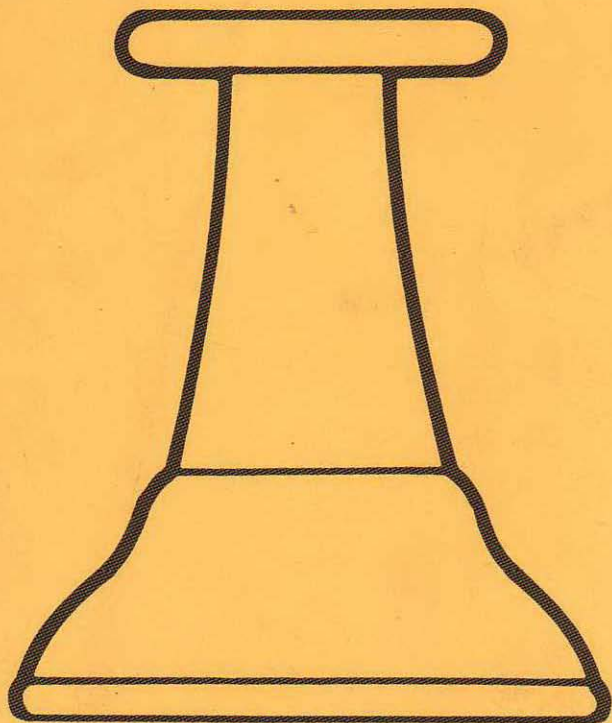


THE  
**COMPLETE**  
KING'S INDIAN



Raymond Keene  
Byron Jacobs



4000

# The Complete King's Indian

Raymond Keene and  
Byron Jacobs

B. T. Batsford, *London*

First published 1992  
(c) Raymond Keene, Byron Jacobs 1992  
Reprinted 1994

ISBN 0 7134 5906 9

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data.  
A catalogue record for this book is available from the  
British Library.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be  
reproduced, by any means, without prior permission  
of the publisher.

Typeset by B. B. Enterprises, Brighton, Sussex  
and printed in Great Britain by  
Redwood Books, Trowbridge, Wilts

for the publishers,  
B. T. Batsford Ltd,  
4 Fitzhardinge Street,  
London W1H 0AH

*To Sue*

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK  
*Adviser:* R. D. Keene GM, OBE  
*Technical Editor:* Graham Burgess

# Contents

<b>Symbols</b>	5
<b>Bibliography</b>	6
<b>Introduction</b>	7
<b>1 Classical 9 ♖e1 ♗d7 10 f3 f5 11 ♗d3</b>	15
11 ... ♗f6 12 ♕d2 f4 13 c5	15
13 g4	23
12 ... h5	29
12 ... ♖h8	34
<b>2 Classical 9 ♖e1 ♗d7 10 f3 f5 11 g4</b>	42
<b>3 Classical 9 ♖e1 ♗d7 10 f3 f5 11 ♕e3</b>	48
11 ... f4 12 ♕f2 g5 13 b4	48
13 a4	55
<b>4 Classical 9 ♗d2</b>	61
9 ... a5 10 ♖b1 ♗d7 11 a3 f5 12 b4 b6	61
12 ... ♖h8	67
9 ... c5	78
9 ... ♗e8 and others	86
<b>5 Classical 9 b4 and others</b>	91
<b>6 Classical 8 ♕e3</b>	101
<b>7 Classical 7 ... ♗bd7</b>	110
8 ♖c2 and others	110
8 ♕e3	119
<b>8 Classical 7 ... ♗a6 and others</b>	127
<b>9 Classical 7 ♕e3</b>	139
7 ... exd4 and others	139
7 ... ♗g4	147
<b>10 Classical 7 d5 and others</b>	153
<b>11 Classical others</b>	162
6 ... ♕g4	162
6 h3 and others	167
5 ♗ge2 and others	173

# Bibliography

A variety of sources were consulted in the preparation of this book. The following were particularly useful:

*King's Indian Defence*, Barden, Hartston & Keene (Batsford)

*Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings, vol E*, ed. Matanovic (Sahovski Informator)

*Batsford Chess Openings*, Kasparov & Keene (Batsford)

*The Test of Time*, Kasparov (Pergamon)

*Winning with the King's Indian*, Gufeld (Batsford)

*Trends in the King's Indian 6  $\underline{Q}e2$* , vol. 2, Gallagher (Trends Publications)

*Informator*, (Sahovski Informator)

*New in Chess*, (Interchess)

*ChessBase* has also been used as a source of opening material. For further information on *ChessBase*, please contact: Byron Jacobs, 23 Ditchling Rise, Brighton, Sussex BN1 4QL (Tel: 0273 - 686507, Fax: 0273 - 675486).

# Introduction

The King's Indian Defence clearly belongs to the 'hyper-modern' group of responses to 1 d4 in that Black concedes his opponent the right to occupy the centre with pawns at the start of play. However, it was hardly used by the 'hypermodern' masters at all. A rudimentary form of the King's Indian is nascent in the games of Chigorin, but in the 1920s it was employed only by British masters, such as Yates and, sporadically, by Reti, Tartakower and Euwe.

Its dynamic potential was first recognised by the rising generation of Soviet players in the 1940s (notably Bronstein and Boleslavsky) and by the 1950s it was established as one of the most popular openings in tournament praxis. If we examine the games of the 1953 Candidates Tournament it transpires that one fifth of the games played opened with the King's Indian.

Up to the present day the King's Indian has occupied a prominent place in the repertoire of the world's leading masters. Perhaps its greatest exponent is the World Champion, Gary Kasparov, and references to his elegant victories with this defence will be found passim throughout this volume.

Kasparov's patronage of the King's Indian Defence at the very highest level, including games against Karpov, Ivanchuk, Yusupov, Timman and Korchnoi, has led to a massive explosion of interest in this defence. The emphasis of this book is very heavily directed towards recent material which has been generated as a result of the numerous enthusiastic followers of the World Champion's example. In many cases, it will be seen that the new material totally overturns long-established theoretical beliefs.

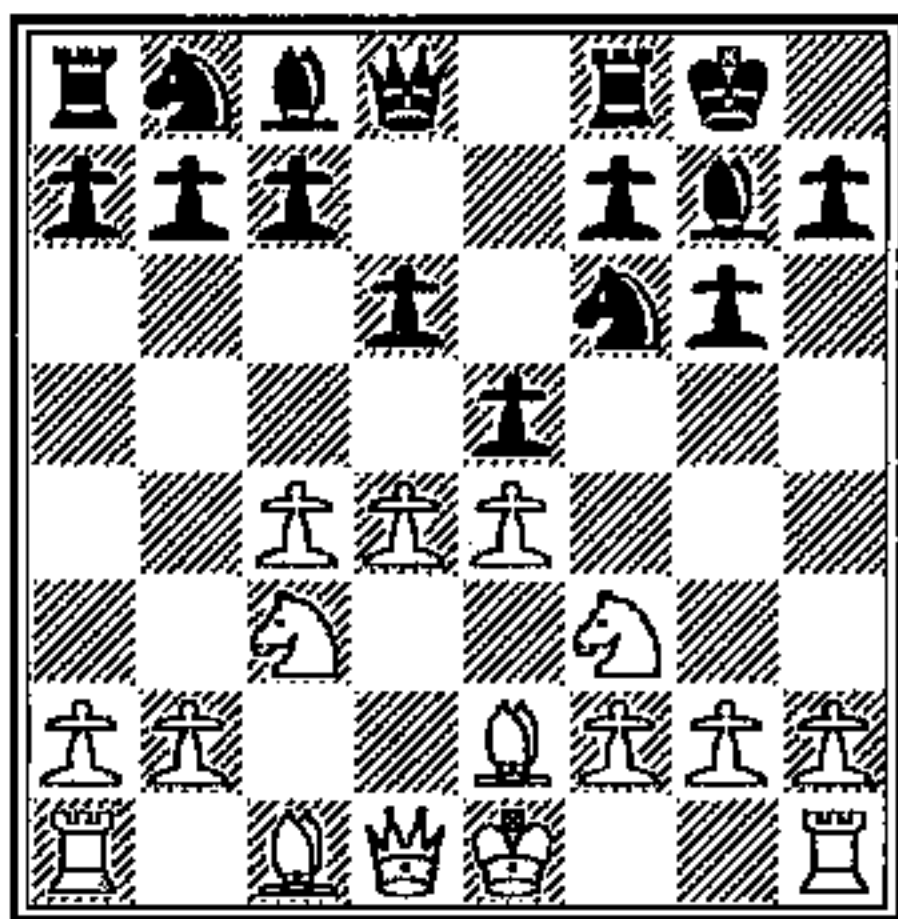
Our analysis also indicates that by far the two most popular systems employed against the King's Indian are

## 8 Introduction

the Classical with 6  $\text{Qe2}$  and the Saemisch. We open this book with a sample of each system. Both of these games end in attractive victories for Black.

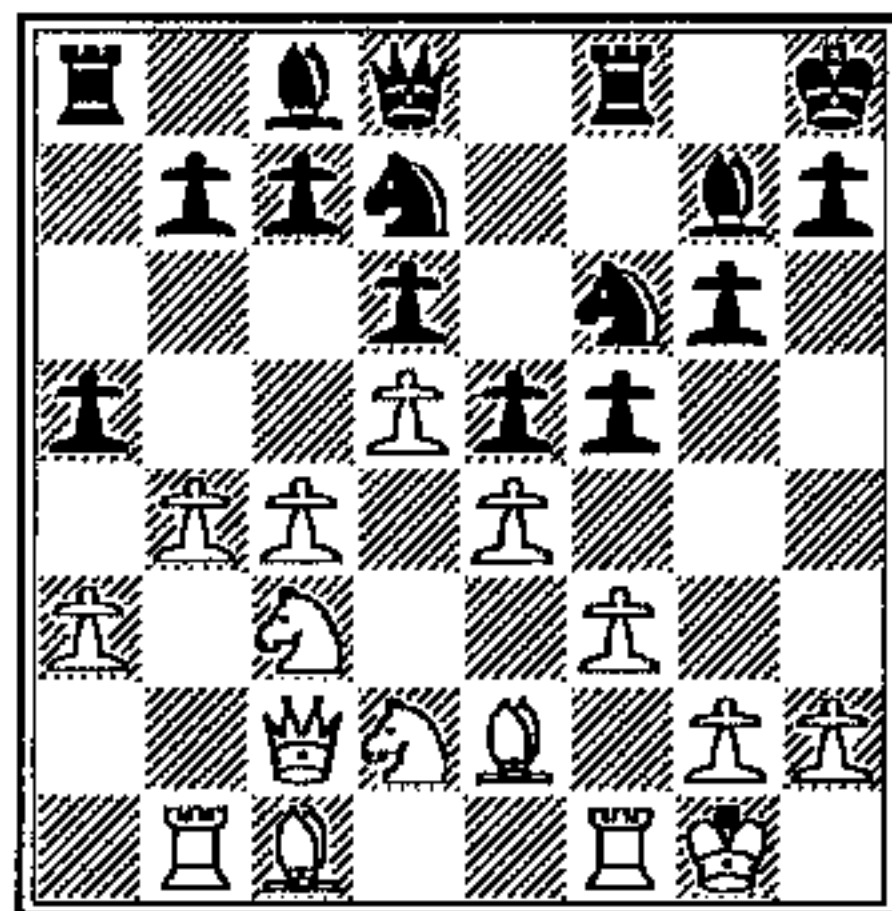
### Krogius - Stein Kiev 1960

1	d4	$\text{Nf6}$
2	c4	g6
3	$\text{Nc3}$	$\text{Qg7}$
4	e4	0-0
5	$\text{Qe2}$	d6
6	$\text{Nf3}$	e5



This is a major crossroads in this opening system: the main line, to which much of this book is devoted, is now 7 0-0  $\text{Nc6}$  8 d5  $\text{Ne7}$ . After the follow-up 9  $\text{Nd2}$  a5 10 a3  $\text{Nd7}$  11  $\text{Rb1}$  f5 12 b4  $\text{Ph8}$  13 f3  $\text{Ng8}$  14  $\text{Wc2}$   $\text{Ngf6}$ , we come to what might be classed as a *tabiya* (or starting position) for the 1990s.

(see following diagram)  
Vassily Ivanchuk recently produced an important novelty with 15  $\text{Qd3}!$ ? in a crucial game against World Champion Gary Kasparov in



their game from Linares 1992. The game continued 15 ... f4 16  $\text{Nb5}$  b6 17 c5 dxc5 18 bxa5  $\text{Rxa5}$  19  $\text{Nc4}$   $\text{Ra8}$  20 a4  $\text{Ne8}$  21 a5  $\text{Qa6}$  22  $\text{Qd2}$   $\text{Qxb5}$  23  $\text{Rxb5}$   $\text{Nd6}$  24  $\text{Rb2}$   $\text{We7}$  25  $\text{Nxd6}$   $\text{Wxd6}$  26  $\text{Qb5}$  and White held a clear advantage although Kasparov hung on for the draw.

Boris Gelfand was evidently impressed by Ivanchuk's innovation, as in the very next round at Linares, he sidestepped it with the relatively untested 14 ...  $\text{Qh6}$ . However, in this instance, the cure turned out to be worse than the disease, and he went down horribly after 15  $\text{Nb5}$  axb4 16 axb4  $\text{Ndf6}$  17 c5 fxe4 18  $\text{Nxe4}$   $\text{Nxd5}$  19 cxd6 c6 20  $\text{Wc5}$   $\text{Qd7}$  21  $\text{Qxh6}$   $\text{Nhx6}$  22  $\text{Nc7}$  b6 23  $\text{Wc1}$   $\text{Nf4}$  24  $\text{Wb2}$   $\text{Nxe2+}$  25  $\text{Wxe2}$   $\text{Rc8}$  26  $\text{Wb2}$   $\text{Nf7}$  27 f4  $\text{Nxd6}$  28  $\text{Wxe5+}$

♙g8 29 ♖e6 ♕xe6 30 ♜xe6+  
 ♗f7 31 ♖bd1 ♜c7 32 ♖d7  
 ♜b8 33 f5 1-0.

This gives some indication of the frightening rate at which the theory of this absorbing opening is developing. For the full theoretical background to these fascinating encounters see the game Epishin - van Wely, Wijk aan Zee 1992, analysed in chapter four.

7 d5 h6

The most straightforward method of preventing White's pin with ♕g5. It is not the best, though, since it creates certain premature weaknesses in Black's king's field.

8 0-0?!

Much too co-operative. Better is the flexible 8 ♖d2 which gives White the option of 0-0-0, e.g. 8 ... ♖bd7 9 g4 a5 10 ♖f1 ♖c5 11 ♖g3 c6 12 ♕e3 ♕d7 13 f3 a4 14 ♜d2 cxd5 15 cxd5 ♜a5 16 ♖d1!± Keene - Westerinen, Berlin 1971; or 8 ... a5 9 ♖f1 ♖a6 10 g4 ♖h7 11 h4 f5 12 gxf5 gxf5 13 exf5 ♕xf5 14 ♖g3 ♜d7 15 ♕e3 ♖b4 16 ♖c1 e4 17 ♖g1 Donner - Kavalek, Skopje Ol. 1972. White later decided the game by a direct kingside assault.

8 ... ♖h7

9 ♖e1 ♖d7

10 ♖d3 f5

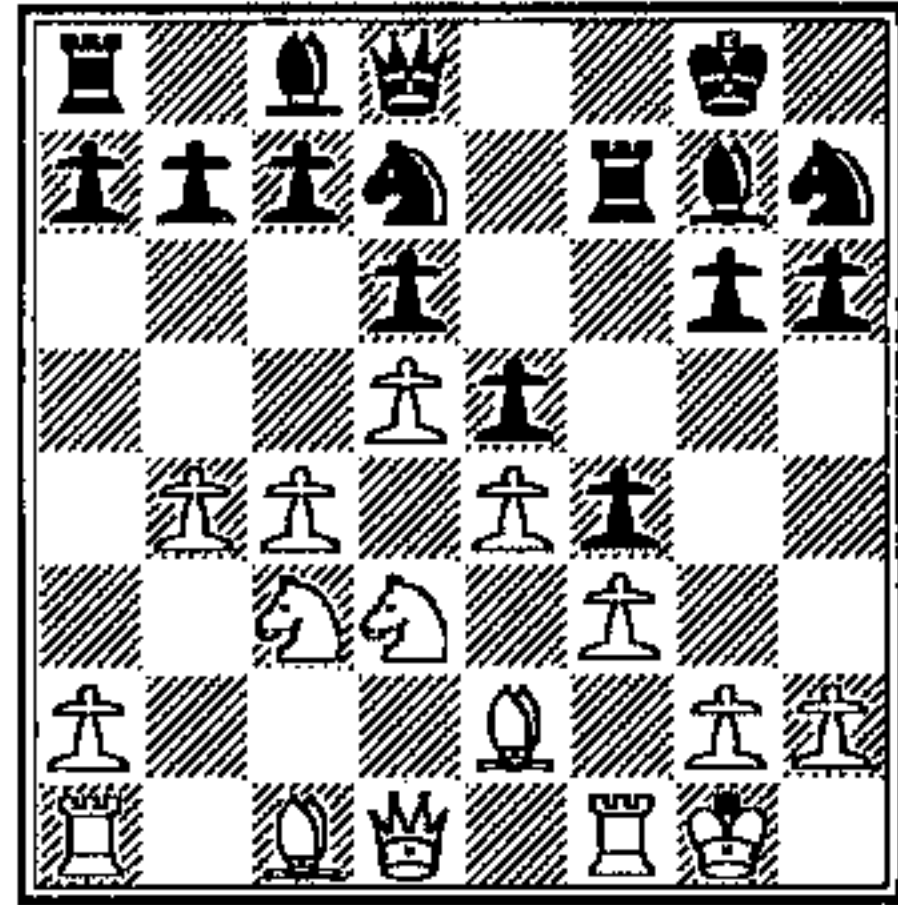
11 f3

A passive decision which permits Black a free hand on the kingside. Gufeld recommends 11 f4, while 11 exf5 gxf5 12 f4 would also lead to a safe position.

11 ... f4!

Black does not hesitate to establish the kingside pawn wedge which is so characteristic of many variations of the King's Indian.

12 b4 ♖f7



[An absolutely key move which fulfils a number of vital and typical King's Indian functions, viz.

a) The rook on f7 defends c7, which, as the base of Black's pawn chain, is the principal target of White's queenside ambitions.

b) By moving his rook, Black vacates f8 for his king's bishop, preparing the possibility of ... ♖g7 and then ... g5 - g4, assaulting White's pawn chain at the base on f3 and g2. In the further course of this game, the black king's bishop also



## 10 Introduction

develops fierce activity from f8. This is an unusual bonus, since the lines of central pawns often remain fixed on d5, e4, f3 / d6, e5, f4, respectively, thus impeding any dramatic intervention by Black's king's bishop.

13 c5 ♖df6  
14 c6

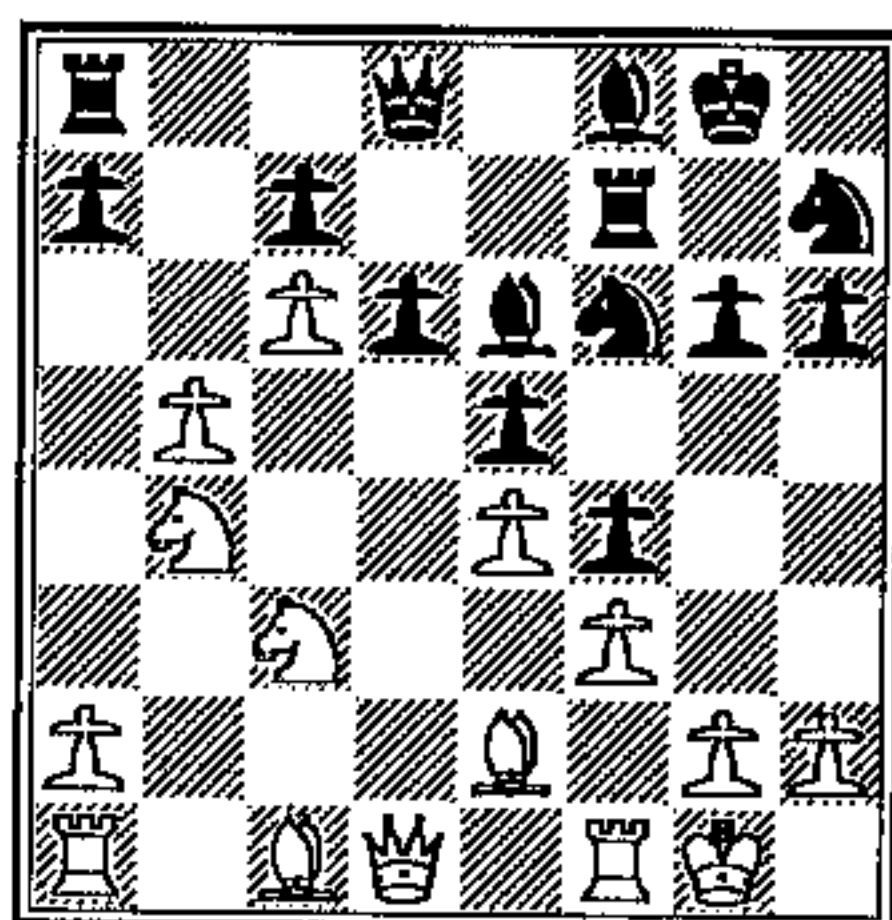
[This advance was successful in broadly similar circumstances in other games around this time, but in this case, Stein has an amazing tactical counterstroke available, based on White's vulnerability on the a7 - g1 diagonal.]

14 ... bxc6

[This could lead to positional disaster, since White is granted a threatening queenside pawn majority and a dream blockade square for the knight on d5; 14 ... b6 deprives White of these various advantages but then the pawn on c7 would be a horrible fixed weakness in any endgame and Black would not be able to generate any kind of dynamic counter-activity.]

15 dxc6 ♕e6  
16 b5 ♕f8  
17 ♖b4

[All now seems set for the successful implementation of White's blockade strategy, but Stein's next



move sprays napalm across the board,

17 ... d5!!

18 ♖bxd5

Or 18 exd5 ♕f5 19 ♖d3 ♖h5 threatening the typical and ineluctable procedure ... ♕xd3 followed by ... ♕c5+, ♔h1, then ... ♖g3+, hxg3, ... ♗g5 and mate on the h-file.

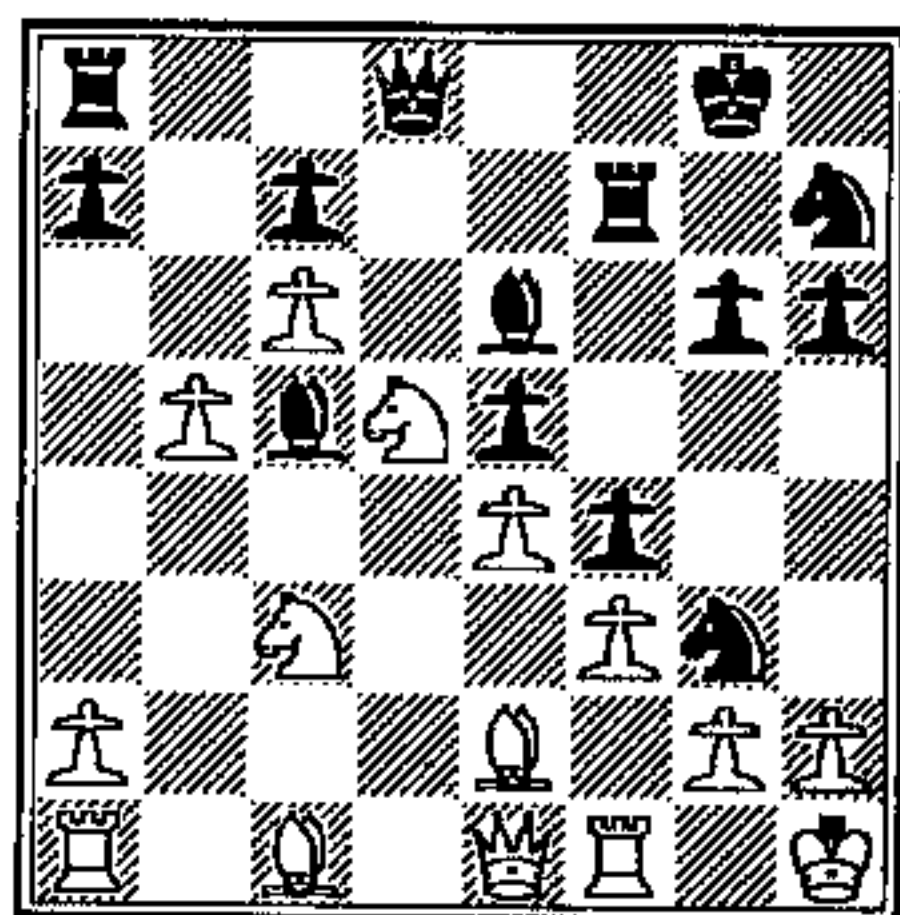
18 ... ♕c5+

19 ♔h1 ♖h5

20 ♗e1

Again, he has to stop 20 ... ♖g3+ 21 hxg3 fxg3 and ... ♗h4 mate.

20 ... ♖g3+!



But Stein still plays it, apparently with the sole

motive of disorganising White's defensive wall. This sacrifice is barely credible, yet the ensuing justification looks even more of a fairy-tale.

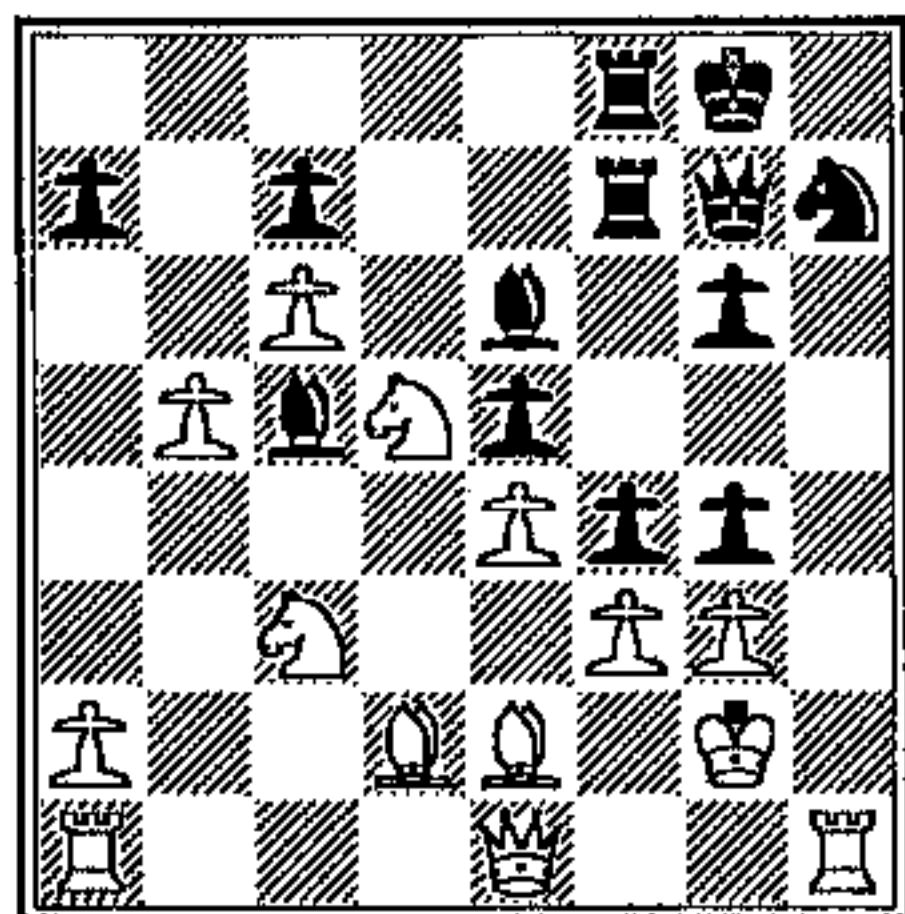
21  $\text{hxg3}$   $\text{♔g5}$   
 22  $\text{g4}$   $\text{h5}$   
 23  $\text{g3}$

White can try to beat back Black's offensive king's bishop with 23  $\text{♗a4}$  but then comes a fresh sacrifice: 23 ...  $\text{hxg4}$  24  $\text{♗xc5}$   $\text{g3}$  and White's king is entombed.

23 ...  $\text{hxg4}$   
 24  $\text{♔g2}$   $\text{♖af8}$   
 25  $\text{♕d2}$

[A natural enough developing move, but Gufeld suggests that 25  $\text{♖h1}$  might be better, preventing the following manoeuvre. But what Stein now plays is so arcane a method of pursuing his attack that it is not at all obvious what White should be preventing!]

25 ...  $\text{♔h6}$   
 26  $\text{♖h1}$   $\text{♔g7}$



Black's queen looks buried on g7, but the plan is to support ...  $\text{g5}$  followed by ...  $\text{gxf3+}$  and finally ...  $\text{g4}$ .

27  $\text{gxf4}$

[Apart from the concept mentioned in the previous note, Black was also threatening to open the f-file for the massed artillery of his rooks, with ...  $\text{fxg3}$ . Krogus', choice stops this, but invites the black queen to reappear along the a1-h8 diagonal.]

27 ...  $\text{exf4}$   
 28  $\text{♖d1}$   $\text{g5}$

Again ...  $\text{gxf3+}$  and ...  $\text{g4}$  looms.

29  $\text{e5}$

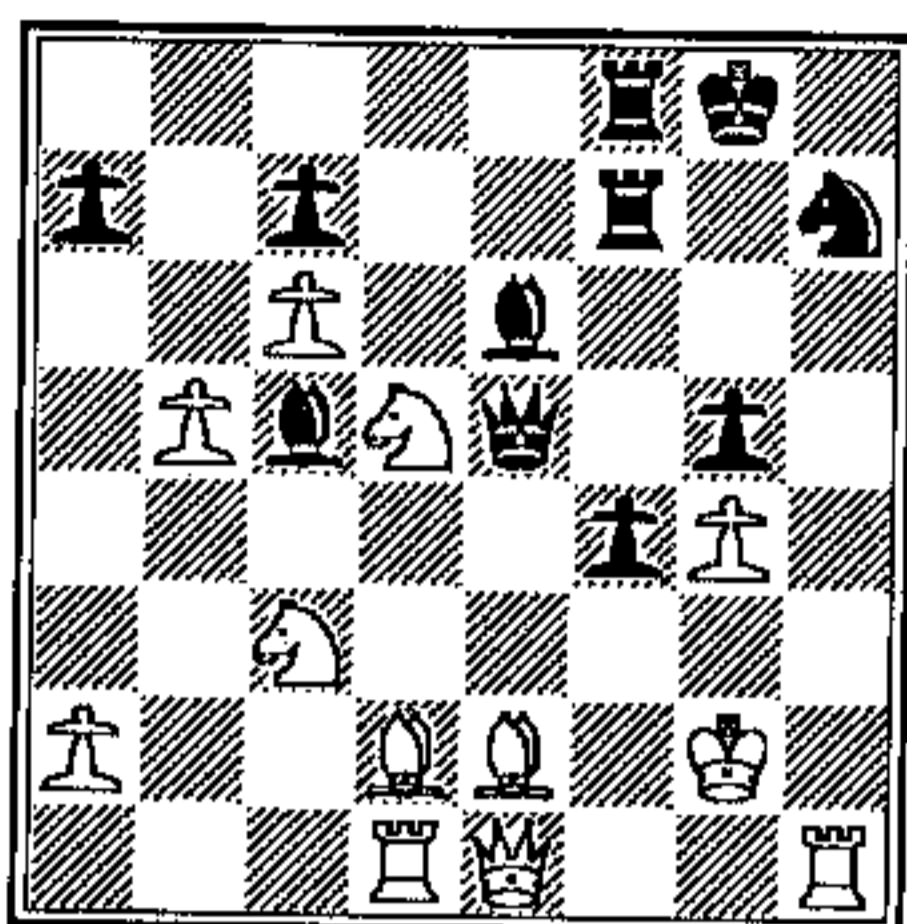
Relying on one of two variations: 29 ...  $\text{♔xe5}$  30  $\text{fxg4}$   $\text{♕xd5+}$  31  $\text{♗xd5}$   $\text{♔xd5+}$  32  $\text{♕f3}$   $\text{♔xa2}$  33  $\text{♔e5}$ ; or 29 ...  $\text{♔xe5}$  30  $\text{fxg4}$   $\text{f3+}$  31  $\text{♕xf3}$   $\text{♔xe1}$  32  $\text{♖hxe1}$   $\text{♖xf3}$  33  $\text{♖xe6}$   $\text{♖f2+}$  34  $\text{♔h1}$   $\text{♖8f3}$  35  $\text{♕e3}$ ! Both lines do credit to Krogus's powers of calculation and resourcefulness, but Stein has seen much more.

29 ...  $\text{♔xe5}$   
 30  $\text{fxg4}$

(see following diagram)

30 ...  $\text{♔xe2+!!}$

What a shock, a whole queen sacrificed, but it is totally sound: 31  $\text{♗xe2}$   $\text{♕xd5+}$  32  $\text{♔h2}$   $\text{♗f6}$  and ...  $\text{♖h7}$  or 32  $\text{♔f1}$   $\text{f3}$ ! followed



by ...  $\text{Qc4}$ . White's choice survives longer but leaves him helpless.

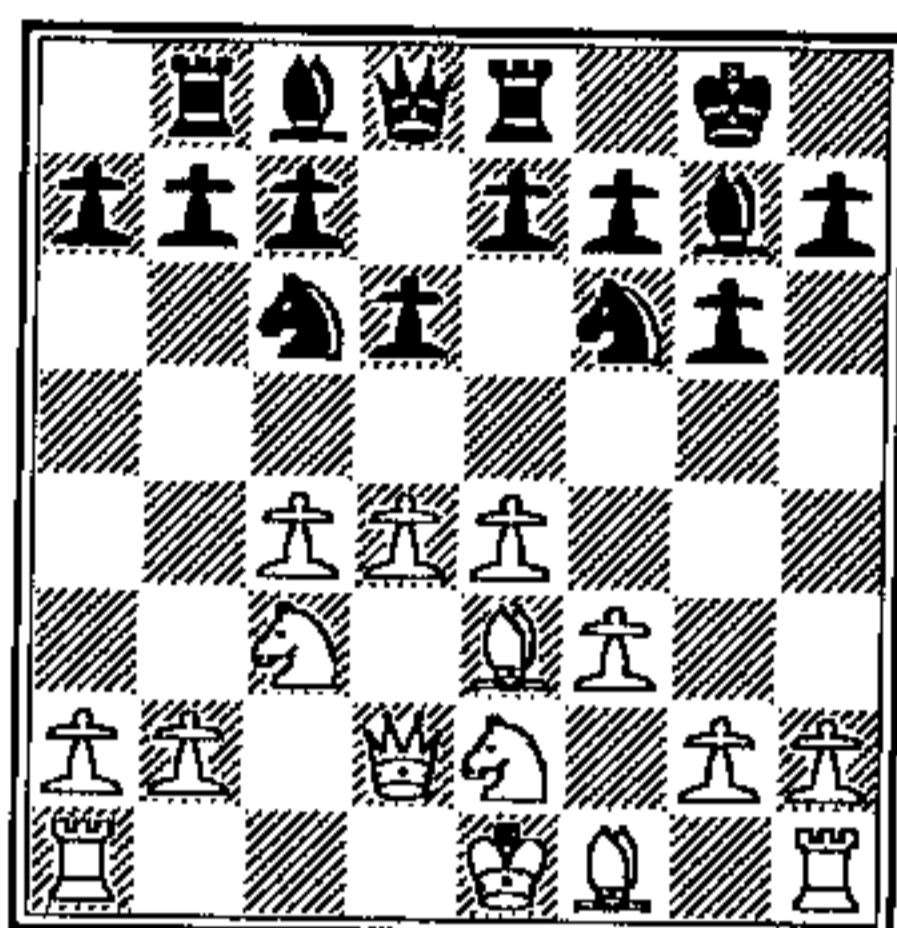
31	$\text{Kxe2}$	$\text{f3+}$
32	$\text{Kxf3}$	$\text{Rxf3}$
33	$\text{Rhf1}$	$\text{Qxg4}$
34	$\text{Ne4}$	$\text{Qh3+}$
35	$\text{Kh2}$	$\text{Rxf1}$
36	$\text{Rxf1}$	$\text{Qxf1}$
37	$\text{Nxc5}$	$\text{Rf2+}$
38	$\text{Kg1}$	$\text{Rxd2}$
39	$\text{Nxc7}$	$\text{Qh3}$
40	$\text{a4}$	$\text{Rg2+}$
41	$\text{Kh1}$	$\text{Nf6}$
42	$\text{a5}$	$\text{Ng4}$
43	$\text{Ne4}$	$\text{Re2}$
	<b>0-1</b>	

A game of mystical depth, which is certainly one of the most brilliant games ever played with the King's Indian.

**Gheorghiu - Kavalek**  
**Amsterdam 1969**

1	$\text{d4}$	$\text{Nf6}$
2	$\text{c4}$	$\text{g6}$
3	$\text{Nc3}$	$\text{Qg7}$
4	$\text{e4}$	$\text{d6}$

5	$\text{f3}$	<b>0-0</b>
6	$\text{Qe3}$	$\text{Nc6}$
7	$\text{Nge2}$	$\text{Rb8}$
8	$\text{Kd2}$	$\text{Re8}$



This variation is dealt with in detail in chapter 12.

In the 1960s and early 1970s White almost invariably sought to maintain a space advantage in the centre in this variation of the Saemisch King's Indian. To that end manoeuvres such as  $\text{Ne2} - \text{c1} - \text{b3}$  combined with  $\text{Rd1}$  were common to shore up White's central bastions. Nowadays, all this is rightly regarded as an over-refinement. White players tend to prefer a blunt plan involving castling queenside followed by a vigorous advance of White's g- and h-pawns in order to come directly to grips with the black king.

**9**  $\text{Rd1}$

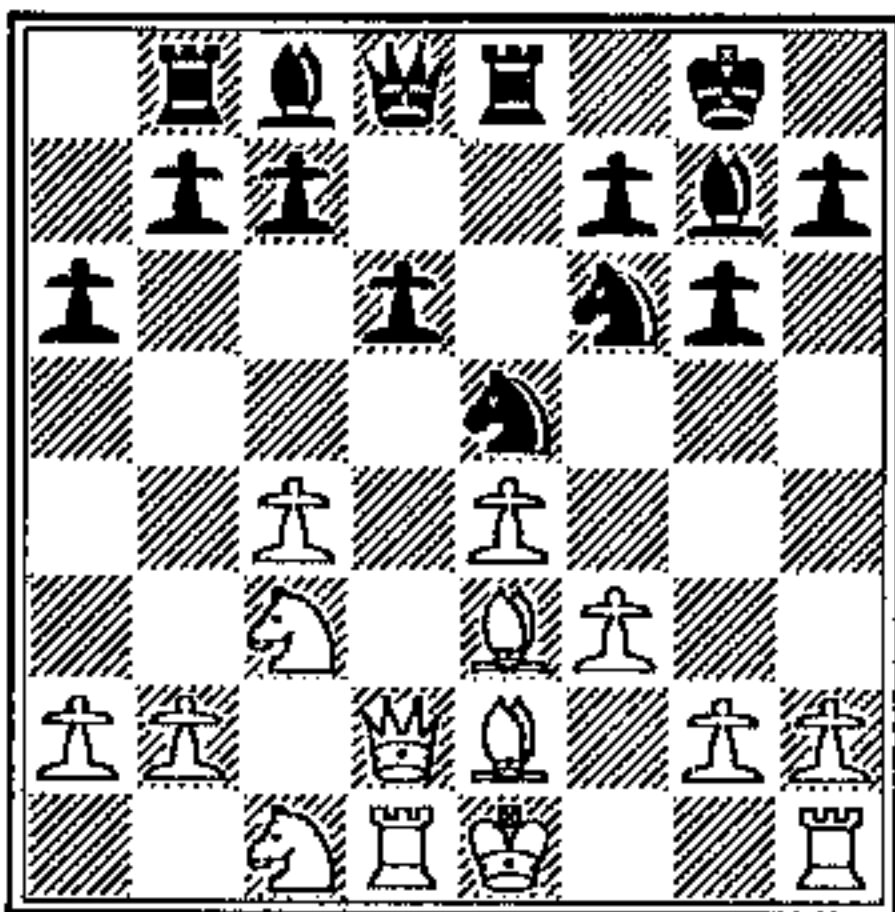
At the time, a state of the art concept introduced by Petrosian, the World Champion no less. In those

days much analysis was also devoted to variations such as 9 ♖c1 e5 10 ♖b3 exd4 11 ♖xd4 d5 12 cxd5 ♖xd5 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd4 14 ♚xd4 ♚xd5 15 ♚xg7 ♚xd2+ 16 ♚xd2 ♚xg7 with equality. Alternatively 9 ♖c1 e5 10 d5 ♖d4 11 ♖b3 c5 12 dxc6 bxc6 13 ♖xd4 exd4 14 ♚xd4 d5 15 cxd5 cxd5 16 e5 ♖h5 17 ♚b5 ♚xe5+ 18 ♚xe5 ♚xe5 with immense compensation for Black for a trifling material investment.

9 ... a6  
10 ♖c1 e5  
11 dxe5

If 11 d5 ♖d4 12 ♖ce2 c5 13 dxc6 bxc6 14 ♖xd4 exd4 15 ♚xd4 d5 16 cxd5 cxd5 17 e5 ♖h5 18 ♚e2 ♚h4+ 19 ♚f2 ♚b4 with active counterplay for Black.

11 ... ♖xe5  
12 ♚e2



After this game 12 b3 came into fashion!

12 ... b5!

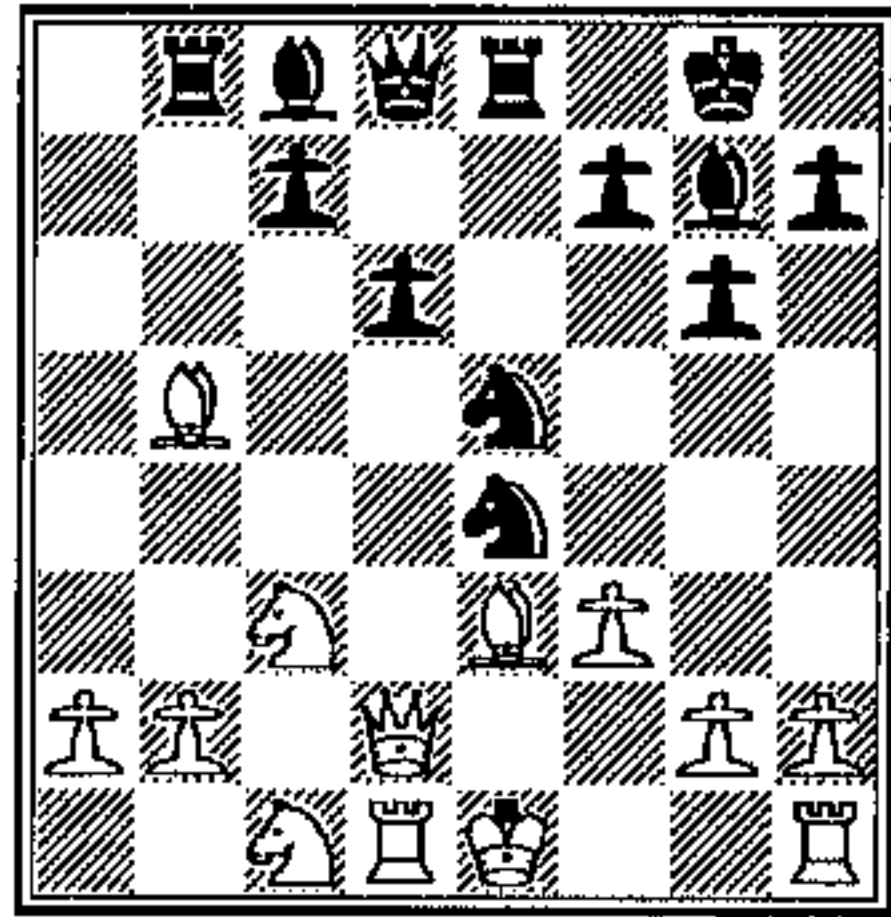
This sacrificial thrust releases all of the energy

stored in the Black position while White's development is still in its infancy.

13 cxb5 axb5  
14 ♚xb5

Or 14 ♖xb5 ♖xf3+ 15 gxf3 ♖xe4 16 fxe4 ♚h4+ 17 ♚f2 ♚xe4 with a powerful attack.

14 ... ♖xe4!

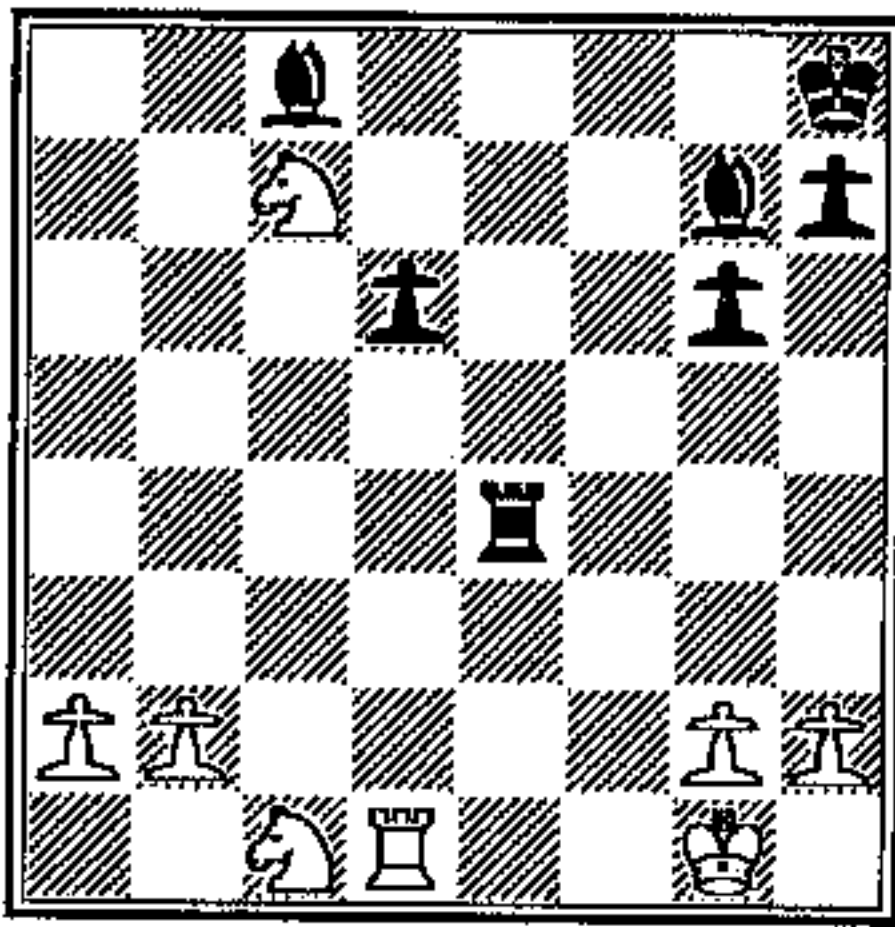


So far Black has just sacrificed one pawn in the interests of liberating his pieces. The text move bombards White with a hail of piece sacrifices while his king is still stuck in the centre.

15 fxe4 ♖xb5  
16 ♖xb5 ♖c4  
17 ♚f2

17 ♚d3! was White's last chance to make a fight of it.

17 ... ♖xe4  
18 0-0 ♖xe3  
19 ♚xf7+ ♚h8  
20 ♚xc7 ♚xc7  
21 ♖xc7 ♖xd1  
22 ♖xd1



After the storm has passed White is simply ground down by the power

of Black's bishops. These pieces show up to superb advantage on an open board.

- |    |             |              |
|----|-------------|--------------|
| 22 | ...         | <u>Q</u> d4+ |
| 23 | <u>K</u> f1 | <u>Q</u> g4  |
| 24 | <u>R</u> d2 | <u>Q</u> e3  |
| 25 | <u>R</u> c2 | <u>R</u> d4  |
|    | 0-1         |              |

A wonderful display of imaginative pyrotechnics and a classic exposition of Black's dynamic resources in the King's Indian Defence

# 1) Classical 9 $\text{N}e1$ $\text{N}d7$ 10 $f3$ $f5$ 11 $\text{N}d3$

This chapter explores the complex variations arising from the above sequence. The material is split up as follows:

Game 1 examines the position after 11 ...  $\text{N}f6$  12  $\text{Q}d2$   $f4$  13  $c5$ . This leads to the classical King's Indian horse race and whoever maintains stamina for the longest is liable to emerge victorious. These variations have fallen slightly into disfavour during the last few years, perhaps because the theory runs very deep and players have become bored with starting the real game on move 25. Nevertheless, these lines give an excellent flavour of how the respective flank attacks should be conducted.

Game 2 is similar to Game 1, but White plays to hold Black up on the kingside with 13  $g4$ . This is obviously double-edged; if White succeeds in closing the kingside, Black will be almost lost as there will be

no counterplay against the inevitable queenside breakthrough. Black must keep the situation fluid and be alert for chances to exploit the loosening of the white king.

Game 3 tidies up some odds and ends as well as examining Nunn's recent try 12 ...  $h5!$ ?

Game 4 features the trendy 12 ...  $\text{Q}h8$ . Following Kasparov's lead, this is the move that all the fashion-conscious King's Indian players are sporting. Black tucks the king away, maintains the tension and waits to see how White intends to set out his stall before responding.]

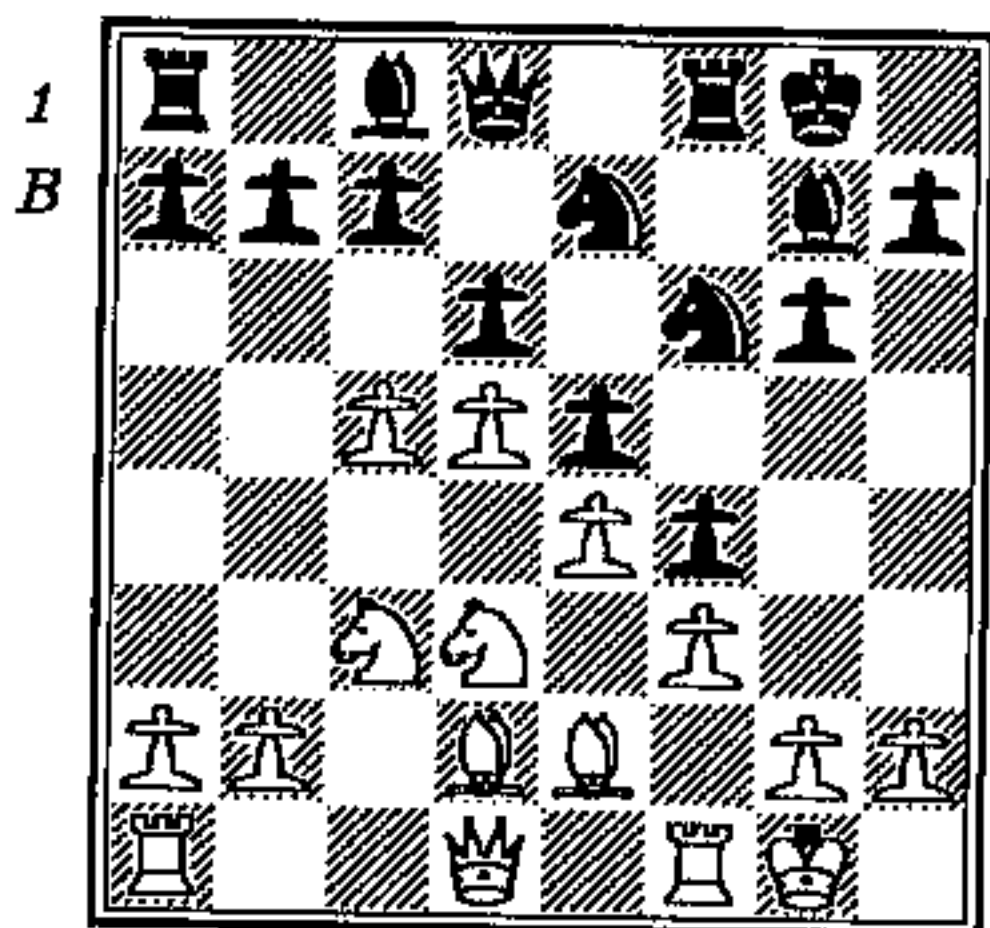
## Game 1

Ftacnik - Zsu Polgar  
Trencianske Teplice 1985

1	$d4$	$\text{N}f6$
2	$c4$	$g6$
3	$\text{N}c3$	$\text{Q}g7$
4	$e4$	$d6$
5	$\text{N}f3$	$0-0$
6	$\text{Q}e2$	$e5$

16 Classical 9 ♖e1 ♖d7 10 f3 f5 11 ♖d3

- 7 0-0 ♖c6  
 8 d5 ♖e7  
 9 ♖e1 ♖d7  
 10 ♖d3 f5  
 11 f3 ♖f6  
 12 ♕d2 f4  
 13 c5 (1)



13 ... g5

13 ... c6 is a rather feeble move, not really in the spirit of the King's Indian. Black aims to equalise the position but remains slightly worse with few prospects for counterplay, e.g. 14 cxd6 ♗xd6 15 dxc6 ♖xc6 16 ♖b5 ♗e7 (16 ... ♗d8 17 ♖b4 ♕e6 18 ♕e1 ♖f7 19 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 20 ♖xc6 bxc6 21 ♖a3 ♕f8 22 ♕c4 ♕c5+ 23 ♕f2 ♕xf2+ 24 ♖xf2± Cvetkovic - Pavlov, Trnava 1981. Black has no compensation for the weak queenside pawns) 17 ♖b4 ♕e6 18 ♖xc6 bxc6 19 ♖a3 ♗c5+ (19 ... ♖d7 20 ♗c2 ♖ab8 21 ♖fc1± Sosonko - Hübner, Wijk aan Zee 1982) 20 ♖h1 ♖h5 21 ♕c4! (A neat tactic to further White's positional aims

by exchanging the light-squared bishops) 21 ... ♕xc4 22 ♗c2 ♗e7 23 ♗xc4+ ♖f7 24 ♖fd1± Ftacnik - Gufeld, Tallinn 1981. Black has a miserable position.

14 cxd6

14 ♖c1 ♖g6 (14 ... h5 15 ♖b5 ♖e8 16 cxd6 cxd6 17 a4 ♖f6 18 ♖f2 ♖g6 19 h3 ♖h8 20 ♗b3± Neverov - Khalifman, USSR 1985) 15 ♖b5? (This loses White too much time and Black swiftly crashes through on the opposite wing) 15 ... a6! 16 ♖a3 (Larsen gives 16 cxd6 axb5 17 dxc7 ♗d7 18 ♗b3∞) 16 ... g4 17 cxd6 cxd6 18 ♖c4 g3 19 h3 ♕xh3! 20 gxh3 b5 21 ♖e1 bxc4 22 ♖xc4 ♖h4 23 ♕f1 h5 24 ♕g2 ♖h7 25 ♖f1 ♖g5 26 ♗a4 ♖c8 27 ♖b4 ♖c7 28 ♖b6 ♗c8 29 ♖c6 ♗xh3! (30 ♕xh3 ♖xh3+ 31 ♖h1 g2+ wins) 0-1 Hoeksema - Riemersma, Dutch Ch. 1987.

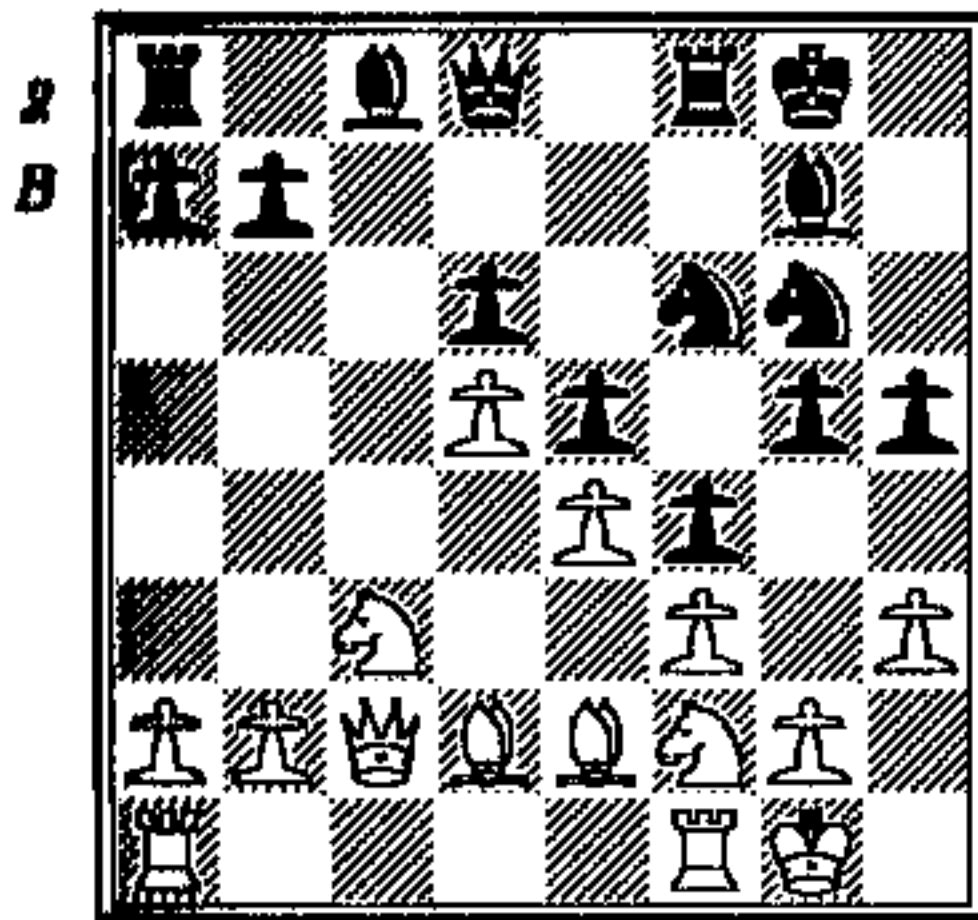
14 ... cxd6

15 ♖c1

15 ♖f2 is a major alternative, usually indicating White's desire to leave c1 free for the king's rook. 15 ... ♖g6 (This is frequently an essential part of Black's plan, but attempts have been made to delay it or get by without it altogether, e.g. 15 ... h5 16 h3 ♖f7 {16 ... ♖h8 17 ♗c2 ♖eg8 18 ♖b5 ♖e8 19 a4 ♖h6 20 ♖fc1 ♕d7∞ Stone - Roeder,

Gausdal 1991} 17 ♖c2 ♗h8 (17 ... ♗f8 18 ♖fc1 ♗d7 19 a4 ♖g7 20 ♗d1 a6 21 a5 ♗h8 22 ♗a4 ♗c8 23 ♖c4± Stean - Sanz, Marbella 1982} 18 ♗b5 ♗e8 19 ♖fc1 ♗g8 20 ♗xa7 ♖c7 21 ♗a5 ♖xc2 22 ♗xd8 ♖xe2 23 ♗xc8 ♖xb2 24 ♗xg5 ♖axa2 25 ♖xa2 ♖xa2 and was soon drawn Kraut - Hug, Zug 1989) 16 ♖c2 h5 17 h3 (This is almost a reflex action against ... h5, but White doesn't necessarily have to be so single-minded, e.g. 17 ♗b5 ♖f7 18 ♖fc1 ♗e8 19 a4 ♗h4 20 h3 ♗f8 21 ♗xa7 ♗d7 22 ♗b5 g4∞ Kozul - Sznepik, Tbilisi 1988).

After 17 h3 (2) Black's possibilities are:



a) 17 ... a6 18 a4 ♖f7 19 a5 b5?! (Opening the queenside for White seems a strange way to play - it certainly doesn't work well here) 20 axb6 ♗xb6 21 ♗a4 ♗d8 22 ♖fc1 ♗f8 23 ♖a3± Sosonko - Bouaziz, Hannover 1983.

b) 17 ... ♗e8!? (Black in-

tends to regroup his king's bishop by means of the manoeuvre ♗g7-f6-d8) 18 a4 ♗f6 19 ♖a3 ♖c7!? 20 ♖c1 ♗d8 21 ♗b5 with a slight edge for White, Karpov - van der Wiel, Brussels 1987.

c) 17 ... g4!? 18 fxg4 hxg4 19 hxg4 ♗e8 20 a4 ♗f6 21 ♗h3 ♗h4 22 ♗d1 ♖f7 23 ♗df2 ♖h7 24 ♖a3 ♗f6 25 a5 ♗d7 26 ♗d1 with unclear play, Möhring - Uhlmann, Halle 1981.

d) 17 ... ♖f7:

d1) 18 a4 ♗f8 (18 ... ♗h6 is the wrong idea, e.g. 19 ♖a3 ♗h4 20 ♖c1 g4 21 hxg4 hxg4 22 fxg4 f3 23 ♗xh6 ♗xg4 24 ♗xg4 ♗xg4 25 ♗d2 fxe2 26 ♗xe2± Hort - Maier, West German Ch. 1987) 19 ♗b5 a6 20 ♗a3 ♖g7 21 ♖fc1 ♗h4 22 ♗d1 ♗d7 23 ♗c4 g4 24 hxg4 hxg4 25 fxg4 ♗xg2! (Kasparov crashes through in familiar style) 26 ♗xg2 ♗xg4 27 ♗xg4 ♗xg4 28 ♗xg4 ♖xg4+ 29 ♗xg4 ♖c8 30 ♗h2 ♗h4 31 ♖c3 ♖c7 32 ♖g1 ♖g7+ 33 ♗h1 ♖xg1+ 34 ♗xg1 ♗h7! (This terminates the struggle as White cannot afford to lose the e-pawn) 35 ♗xf4 exf4 36 ♗d2 ♗d7 37 ♖c4 ♗g7 38 b3 ♗d4+ 39 ♗h1 ♗c5 40 ♗df3 b5 41 ♖c2 ♗e8 42 ♖g2+ ♗f8 43 ♗g5 ♗h5 44 ♗e6+ ♗e7 45 ♖g7+ ♗f6 46 ♖g4 bxa4 47 bxa4 ♗e3 48 ♗xf4 ♗xf4 49 ♖xf4+ ♗e7 50



18 Classical 9 ♖e1 ♗d7 10 f3 f5 11 ♗d3

♙g2 ♚d1 51 ♗g4 ♚xa4 52 ♗e3 a5 53 ♗f5+ ♙d7 54 ♖h4 ♚c2+ 55 ♙f3 a4 56 ♖h7+ ♙d8 57 ♖a1 ♚d3 58 ♗e3 a3 59 ♙f4 ♚b3 60 ♗f5 ♚b2 0-1 Yuferov - Kasparov, Minsk 1978.

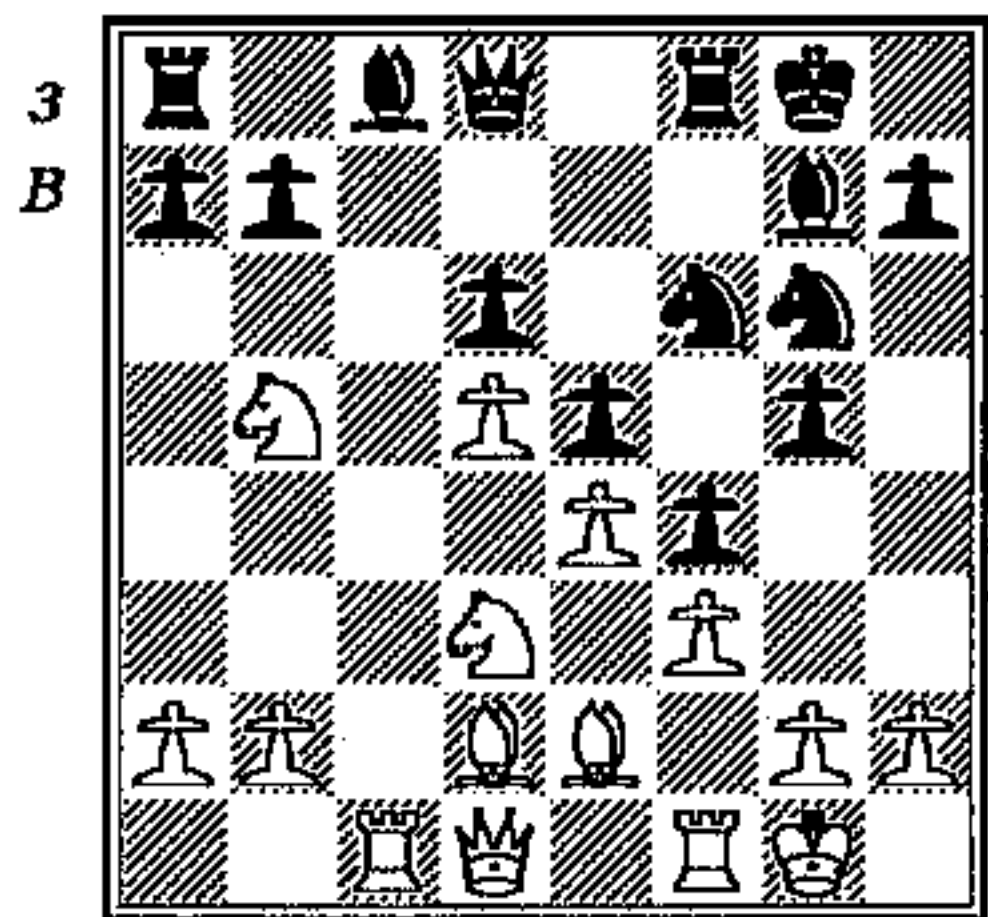
In his youth, Kasparov was an avid King's Indian fan, but during the mid 80s he placed himself on a harsh regimen of QGDs to combat Karpov in their World Championship matches. Now, of course, he is back at the forefront of the theoretical debate and several of the main lines have undergone reassessments due to his efforts.

d2) 18 ♖fc1 g4 (This is the most thematic, but equally playable are 18 ... ♗f8 19 ♗b5 ♗e8 20 a4 ♗d7 21 ♚b3 ♗h4 22 ♖c3 a6 23 ♗a3 ♖g7± Neverov - Akopjan, Minsk 1990 or 18 ... a6 19 a4 ♗f8 20 a5 g4 21 fxg4 hxg4 22 hxg4 b5 23 axb6 ♚xb6 24 ♗a4 ♚a7 25 ♗a5 ♖b8 26 g5!± Rogers - Sznapik, Thessaloniki Ol. 1988) 19 hxg4 hxg4 20 fxg4 ♗e8 (20 ... ♗h7 21 ♗b5 ♗g5 22 a4 ½-½ Sosonko - Kavalek, Tilburg 1980 was not very revealing) 21 a4 ♗f6 22 ♖a3 ♗h4 23 ♗cd1 ♗g3 24 ♗h3 (not 24 ♖c3 ♗d7 25 ♗b5 ♗xb5 26 axb5 ♚h4 and Black had a powerful attack, Andruet - Spasov, Sofia 1990) 24 ...

♚h4 25 ♗df2 ♗f6 26 ♚d1 ♗d7 27 a5 ♖af8 28 ♗e1 ½-½ Sosonko - Hellers, Wijk aan Zee 1986.

15 ... ♗g6  
16 ♗b5 (3)

The most direct. This is not the moment for White to switch attention to the kingside, e.g. 16 ♗f2 h5 17 h3 ♖f7 18 a4 ♗f8 19 ♗b5 ♖g7 (less effective is 19 ... ♗h4 20 a5 ♖g7 21 ♗b4 g4 22 fxg4 hxg4 23 hxg4=) 20 ♖c3 ♗h4 21 ♗e1 a6 22 ♗a3 ♗d7 23 a5 ♖c8 24 ♗c4 ♗b5 25 ♗b6 ♖xc3 26 ♗xc3 ♚e8 and the threats are looming against the white king, Zaltsman - Evans, USA Ch. 1980.



16 ... ♖f7  
17 ♚c2

17 ♗f2 a6! (this works out very well and the remainder of this game should serve as a warning to White not to hang around after ♗b5) 18 ♗a3 b5 19 ♚e1 h5 20 ♗a5 ♚f8 21 h3 g4 22 fxg4 hxg4 23

♗xg4 ♗xg4 24 ♗xg4 ♗xg4  
25 hxg4 ♗f6 26 ♖e2 ♗h4 27  
♖c3 ♗g3 28 g5 ♖e7 29 ♖h5  
♖a7+ 0-1 Gligoric - Quinteros,  
Novi Sad 1982.

17 ... ♗e8

Others:

a) 17 ... g4 18 ♗c7 gxf3 19  
gxf3 ♗h3 20 ♗e6 ♖e7 21 ♖f2  
♗h6 22 ♖h1 ♖h8 was un-  
clear in Ftacnik - I Ivanov,  
Hastings 1984.

b) 17 ... ♖b6+ 18 ♗f2 g4!?  
19 ♗c7 ♖b8 20 ♖b3 ♖xb3 21  
axb3 g3 22 ♗d3 ♗d7 and  
White maintains an edge,  
Ftacnik - Babula, Czecho-  
slovakia 1986.

18 a4 h5

19 ♗f2 ♗f8

Alternatively:

a) 19 ... a6 20 ♗a3 ♗h4 21  
♗c4 g4 22 fxg4 b5 23 ♗a5  
♖g5 24 ♗b6 hxg4 25 ♗xa8  
g3 26 ♗g4 Ftacnik - Vokac,  
Czechoslovakia 1981 is a  
typical piece of King's In-  
dian madness. Black jetti-  
sons his entire queenside in  
the interests of chasing the  
more substantial booty on  
the kingside.

b) 19 ... ♗d7 20 ♖b3 ♗f8  
21 a5 ♖g7 22 h3 ♗h4 23 ♗e1  
♖h8 24 ♗a3 ♗f6 25 ♖c3 ♗e7  
26 ♖xb7 ♖b8 27 ♖xa7 g4 28  
fxg4 ♖xb2 29 ♗c2 with a  
balanced position, Toth -  
Bouaziz, Reggio Emilia  
1983.

20 h3 (4)

After 20 ♗xa7, Black can

either head for a marginally  
worse endgame or, more  
adventurously, play the po-  
sition as a pawn sacrifice.  
For example:

a) 20 ... ♖c7 21 ♗a5 ♖xc2  
22 ♗xd8 ♖xe2 23 ♗xc8  
♖xa4 24 ♗d3 g4 25 ♖f2 ♖e3  
26 ♗e1 ♖a8 27 ♖fc2 ♖b3 28  
♖f2 ♖a2 29 ♖b1 ♖f7 30 ♖e2  
♗g7 (30 ... ♗e7 31 ♗xe7  
♗xe7 32 ♗d3 ♖a8 33 ♗xe7  
♖xe7= Novikov - Glek,  
USSR 1985) 31 ♗d3 ♗f6 32  
♗b6 ♖a8 33 ♗f2 ♗h4 34 ♗g1  
♗d8 35 ♗c1± ♖b4 36 b3 ♖a3  
37 ♖a2 ♖a6 38 ♖c2 ♗h4 39  
♗a2 ♖xa2 40 ♖xa2 ♗xg2 41  
♖a4 ♖xa4 42 bxa4 ♗h4 43  
♖xb7+ ♖f8 44 fxg4 hxg4 45  
♗b6 ♗xb6 46 ♗xb6 ♗f3 47  
♗d7+ ♖g8 48 a5 ♗xh2 49 a6  
1-0 Miles - Vukic, Bugojno  
1978.

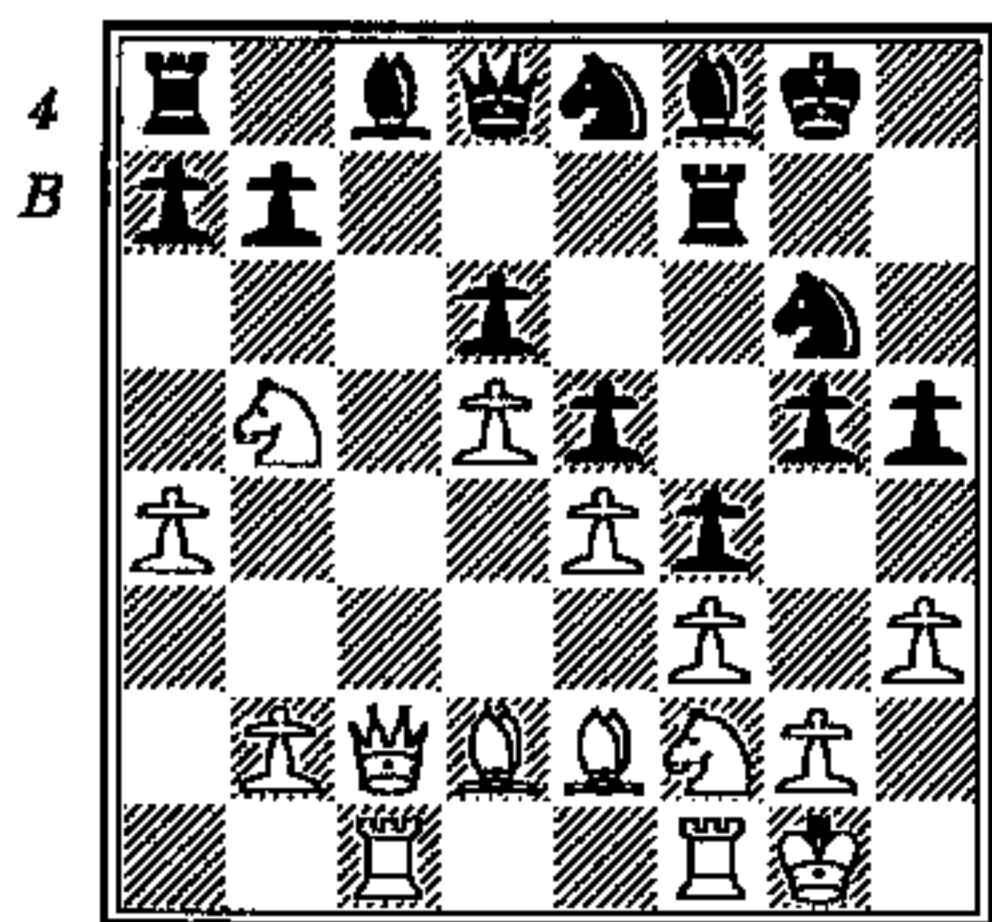
b) 20 ... ♗d7 (Black pre-  
tends nothing untoward  
has happened and proceeds  
with his kingside play) 21  
♗b5 ♖g7 22 h3 ♗h4 23 ♖b3  
(This is a standard move for  
White but here it has the  
extra point that 23 ... ♗f6?  
can be met by 24 ♗c7 ♖c8  
25 ♗e6 ♗xe6 26 dxe6 with a  
check coming up on the  
diagonal. Additionally, 23 ...  
g4?! 24 fxg4 hxg4 25 hxg4  
♗f6 26 ♗c7 ♗xg4 27 ♗e6  
♗xf2 28 ♖xf2 ♗xe6 29 dxe6  
♖h8 30 ♖c3 ♗e7 31 ♖h3  
Ftacnik - Vokac, Czecho-  
slovakia 1982, clearly fa-

20 Classical 9 ♖e1 ♗d7 10 f3 f5 11 ♗d3

vours White) 23 ... ♖h8 24 a5 g4 25 fxg4 hxg4 26 hxg4 ♗f6 27 ♗c7 ♗xg4! (Sax gets on with it. If now 28 ♗xa8 then 28 ... ♗e3 29 ♖xe3 ♖xg2+ 30 ♖h1 ♖g5 Δ ... ♖g3 or ... ♖h2+ finishes White) 28 ♖xg4 ♖xg4 29 ♗xg4 ♖xg4 30 ♖f2 ♖g5 31 ♖h3 (The rook is still taboo, e.g. 31 ♗xa8 ♖xg2+ 32 ♖f1 ♖xf2+ 33 ♖xf2 ♖g2+ 34 ♖e1 ♗f3+) 31 ... ♖g3 32 ♖h1 ♖c8 33 ♖e1 ♖h6! 34 a6 bxa6 35 ♖c6 ♖g8 36 ♖xd6 (36 ♖f1 ♗xg2 37 ♖xd6 ♗e3+ 38 ♖e2 ♖g4+ 39 ♖d2 ♖d1+ 40 ♖c3 ♗g4+--+) 36 ... f3 37 ♖xa6 ♖xg2+ 38 ♖xg2 ♖e3+ 39 ♖f2 ♖xg2+ 40 ♖xg2 fxg2 0-1 Miles - Sax, London 1980. An impressive attacking performance by the aggressive Hungarian.

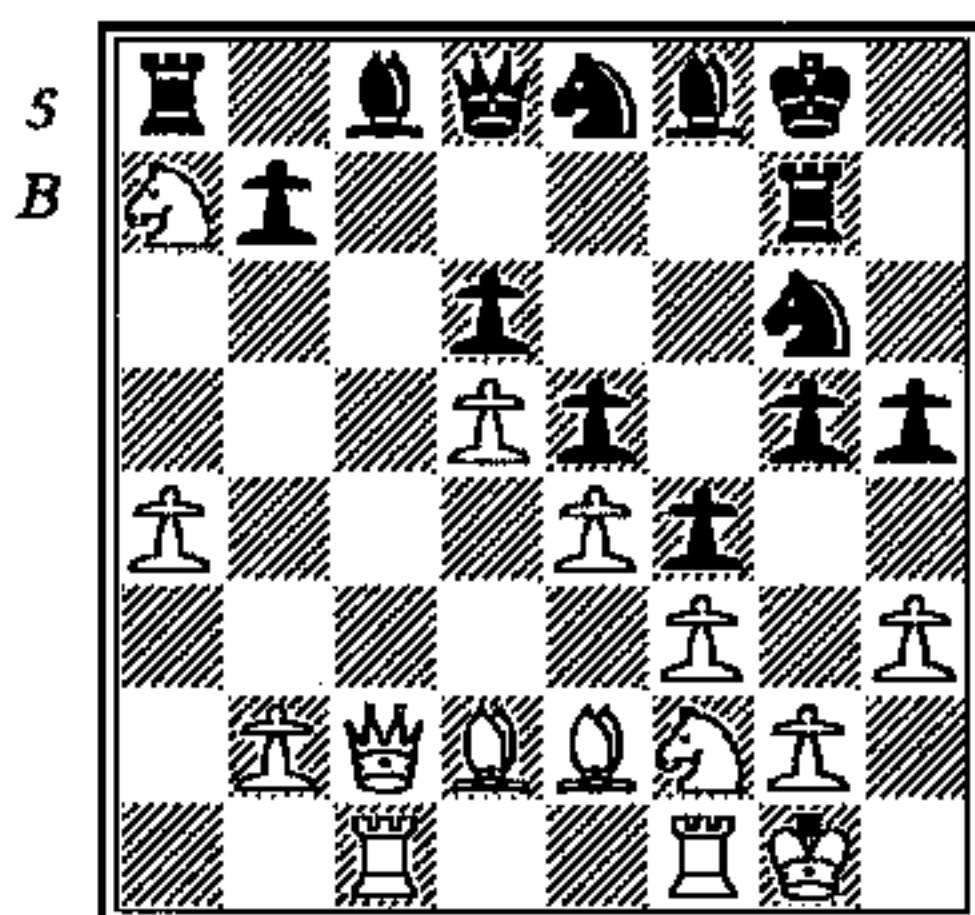
25 ♖c2 ♖h7 26 ♖c3 ♖h8 27 ♖d1 a6 28 ♗a3 ♖xa5 (After much mysterious shadow-boxing, Black finally commits himself) 29 ♖c8 ♖xe1 30 ♖xa8 ♖b4 31 ♗c4 ♖c5 32 ♖d2 b5 33 b4 ♖c7 34 ♗a5 ♖b6 35 ♗c6 ♖g8 36 ♖a1 ♖xc6 37 dxc6 ♖xc6 38 ♖1xa6 ♖d7 39 ♖6a7 ♖c6 40 ♖d5 ♖c1+ 41 ♖f1 g4 1-0 Polugaevsky - Tal, Alma Ata 1980.

White can also play 21 ♗xa7 as in the note to White's 20th, but here the extra moves 20 h3 ♖g7 are thrown in. This would suggest that Black should avoid the endgame with 21 ... ♖c7 as he or she would then be a clear tempo down on Miles - Vukic. Nevertheless, Kasparov once tried this in his youth. Two examples of play after 21 ♗xa7 (5):



20 ... ♖g7  
21 ♖b3

21 a5 ♖d7 (21 ... ♗h4 22 ♖e1 ♖h8 23 ♖c3 ♖d7 24 ♖b3 ♗f6 25 ♖d1 g4 26 hxg4 hxg4= Torre - Rodriguez, Toluca Iz. 1982) 22 ♖b3 ♗h4 23 ♖e1 ♖e7 24 ♖c3 ♖f8



a) 21 ... ♖c7 22 ♖a5 ♖xc2 23 ♖xd8 ♖xe2 24 ♗xc8 ♖xa4 25 ♗d3 g4 26 ♖f2 ♖e3 27 ♗e1 g3 28 ♖fc2 ♖b3 29

♙f1 ♖a2 30 ♖b1 ♙f7 31 ♙e2  
 ♖a8 32 ♜d3 ♙e7 33 ♙xe7  
 ♜xe7 34 ♜xe7 ♙xe7 35 ♖bc1  
 ♙f7 (1/2-1/2, 43) Averkin -  
 Kasparov, USSR 1979.

b) 21 ... ♙d7 22 ♜b5 ♜h4  
 23 ♙b3 and we have trans-  
 posed back into note 'b' to  
 White's 20th.

21 ... ♜h4  
 22 ♖c2 a6

As on virtually every  
 Black move, 22 ... g4 comes  
 into consideration. One  
 example is 23 fxg4 ♜f6 24  
 ♙e1 ♙h8 25 ♙c4 hxg4 26  
 ♜xg4 ♜xg4 27 ♙xg4 ♙xg4  
 28 hxg4 ♖xg4 29 ♙d3 ♙g5  
 Ftacnik - Pribyl, Bratislava  
 1983.

23 ♜a3 ♜f6  
 24 ♙e1 g4  
 25 hxg4 hxg4  
 26 ♜xg4

26 fxg4 ♜h5 (26 ... ♖b8  
 27 ♜c4 ♙xg4 28 ♙xg4 ♜xg4  
 29 ♜xg4 ♖xg4 30 ♙h3 ♙g5  
 31 ♙xh4 ♙xh4 32 ♙xh4  
 ♖xh4 33 ♜b6± Barbero -  
 Helmers, Thessaloniki Ol.  
 1984) 27 ♜h1 ♙xg4 28 ♙xg4  
 ♖xg4 29 ♙h3 ♙g5 30 ♙xh4  
 ♖xh4 31 ♙e6+ ♙h8 32 ♖f3  
 ♖g4 33 ♜c4 ♙e7 34 ♜xd6  
 ♙xd6 35 ♙xd6 ♖g8 (Black  
 has methodically built up  
 the attack on the g-file and  
 now the pressure against  
 g2 has become intolerable)  
 36 ♜f2 (36 ♖ff2 f3! doesn't  
 help matters) 36 ... ♖xg2+  
 37 ♙f1 ♖h2 38 ♙e2 ♜g3+ 39

♙d3 ♖h6 40 ♙a3 ♙h5 41  
 ♙d2 ♜f1+ 42 ♙c1 ♜e3 43  
 ♖h3 ♖g1+ 44 ♙d2 ♜f1+ 0-1.  
 Anaya - Crespo, corr. 1985.

26 ... ♜h5  
 27 a5

27 ♜c4 ♜g3 28 ♙xg3 fxg3  
 29 ♙b6 ♙e7 30 ♜ce3 ♖h7 31  
 ♖fc1± van Dyck - Chapman,  
 corr. 1989. The impending  
 invasion on c7 guarantees  
 White good play.

However, Black's play is  
 far from convincing. Nunn  
 suggests 29 ... ♙e7 as an  
 improvement, while 29 ...  
 ♙g5 also appears highly  
 dangerous for White, e.g.  
 30 ♜xd6 ♙xg4 31 fxg4 ♙xd6  
 32 ♙xd6 ♙e3+ 33 ♙h1 ♜g6  
 with a vicious attack. If  
 instead 30 ♜ce3 (after 29 ...  
 ♙g5) then 30 ... ♜g6 Δ ...  
 ♜f4 gives Black plenty of  
 play. In view of this, and  
 the poor position White  
 ends up with in the game,  
 potential Whites should  
 consider earlier improve-  
 ments, such as Polugaev-  
 sky's 21 a5.

27 ... ♜g3  
 28 ♙xg3 fxg3  
 29 ♙b6!

Not 29 ♙e3 ♖h7 30 f4  
 ♜f5 31 exf5 ♙h4 and White  
 gets mated.

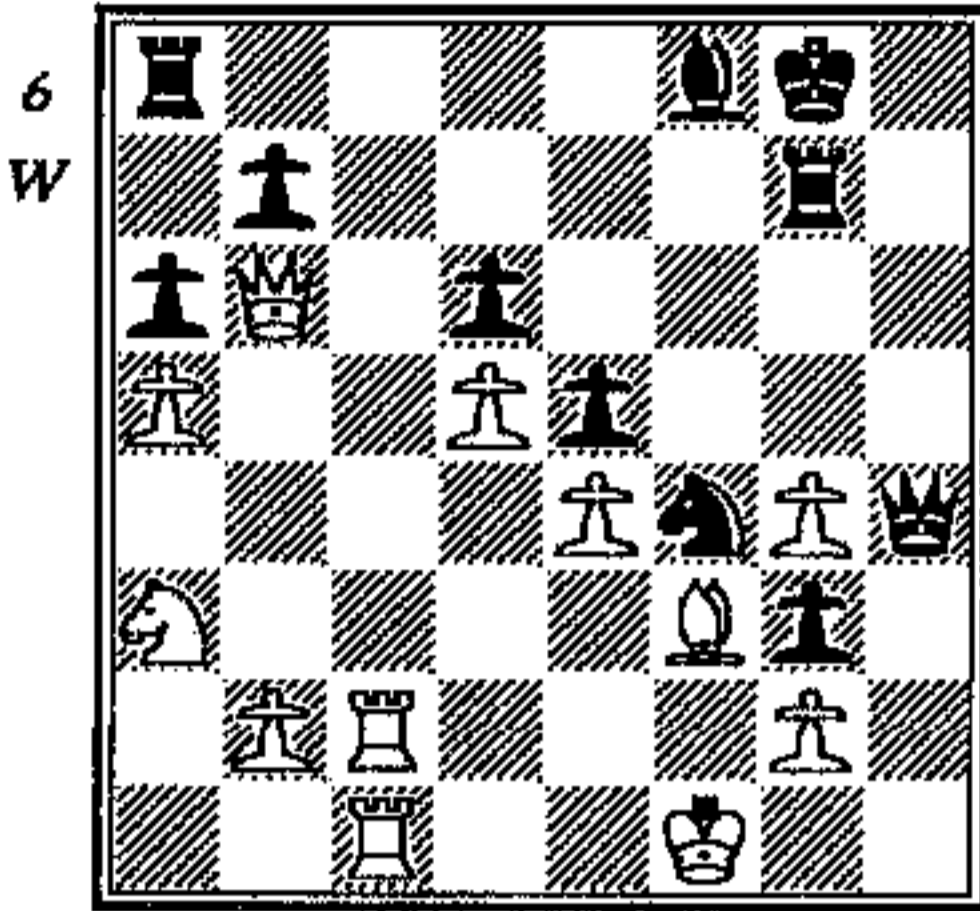
29 ... ♙e7!

Black has a big initiative  
 but must be careful, e.g.  
 29 ... ♙g5? 30 ♙e3 ♙g6 31  
 ♙h6 and White forces the

22 Classical 9 ♖e1 ♗d7 10 f3 f5 11 ♗d3

exchange of queens.

- |    |      |          |
|----|------|----------|
| 30 | ♖fc1 | ♙xg4     |
| 31 | fxc4 | ♗g6      |
| 32 | ♙f3  | ♖h4      |
| 33 | ♖f1  | ♗f4! (6) |



Zsuzsa sees her way through a very murky position. 33 ... ♖f7 34 ♖e2 ♙h6 35 ♖c8+ would not be so good.

34 ♖c7!

34 ♖e1!? is an attempt to bail out, but Black would be clearly better after ♗d3+ 35 ♖d2 ♗xc1 36 ♖xc1+.

- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 34 | ...  | ♖xc7 |
| 35 | ♖xc7 | ♙h6  |
| 36 | ♗c4  | ♖f8  |

36 ... ♗xg2 looks very tempting as 37 ♖xg2 fails to 37 ... ♖h2+ and 37 ♙xg2 similarly goes down after 37 ... ♖f8+ 38 ♖e1 ♖h2 39 ♗e3 ♖g1+. However, as Polgar points out, the retreat 37 ♖g1! holds for White, e.g. 37 ... ♗f4 38 ♗e3 ♗h3 39 ♗f5=.

- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 37 | ♗xd6 | ♗xg2 |
| 38 | ♗f5! | ♖h1+ |

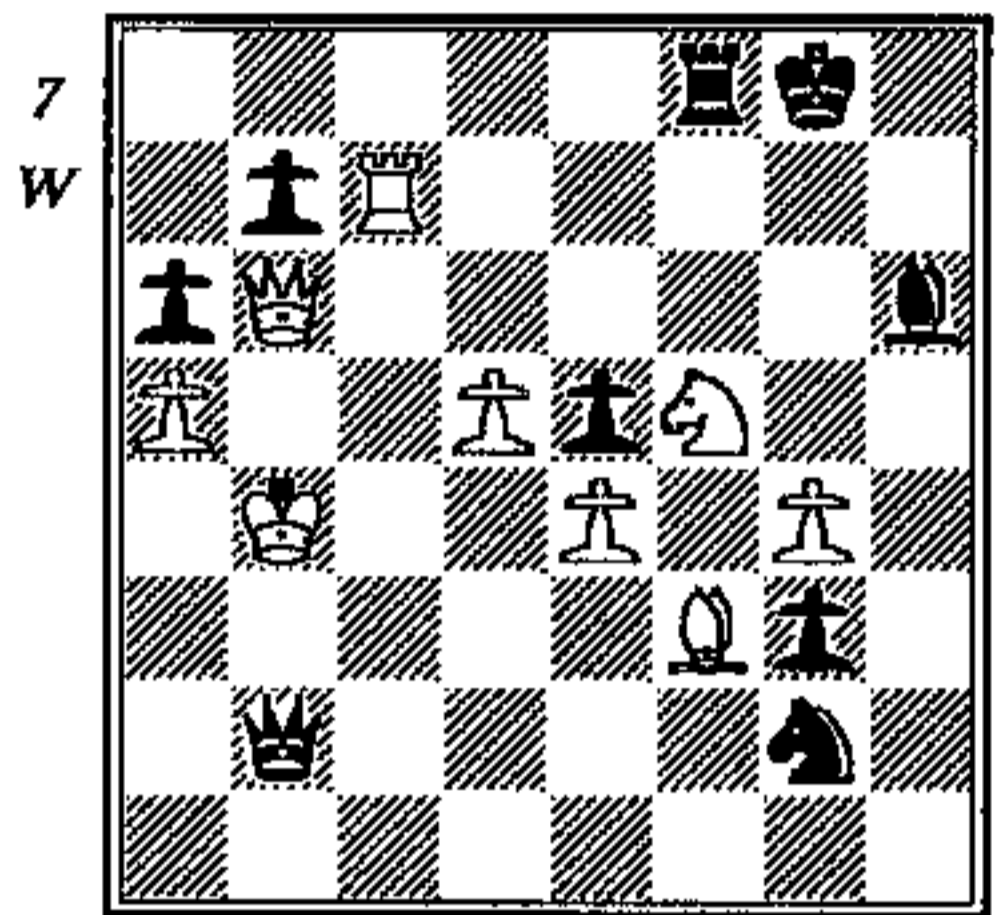
39 ♖e2

Not 39 ♖g1?, when 39 ... ♗e3+ would finish matters abruptly.

39 ... ♖e1+

39 ... ♗f4+ is a tempting possibility, but is far from clear after 40 ♖d2 ♗e6+ 41 ♖c2 ♖c1+ 42 ♖b3 ♗xc7 43 ♗xh6+ ♖h8 44 ♗f5.

- |    |     |            |
|----|-----|------------|
| 40 | ♖d3 | ♖d2+       |
| 41 | ♖c4 | ♖c2+       |
| 42 | ♖b4 | ♖xb2+! (7) |



43 ♖c4!

Ftacnik is hanging on grimly, continuously finding only moves. As Polgar points out, the other king moves lose immediately:

a) 43 ♖a4? ♖a2+ 44 ♖b4 ♙d2+ 45 ♖c3 (45 ♖c5 ♖a3+ 46 ♖c4 ♖c3+ mate) 45 ... ♙xc3+ 46 ♖xc3 ♖c8+-+.

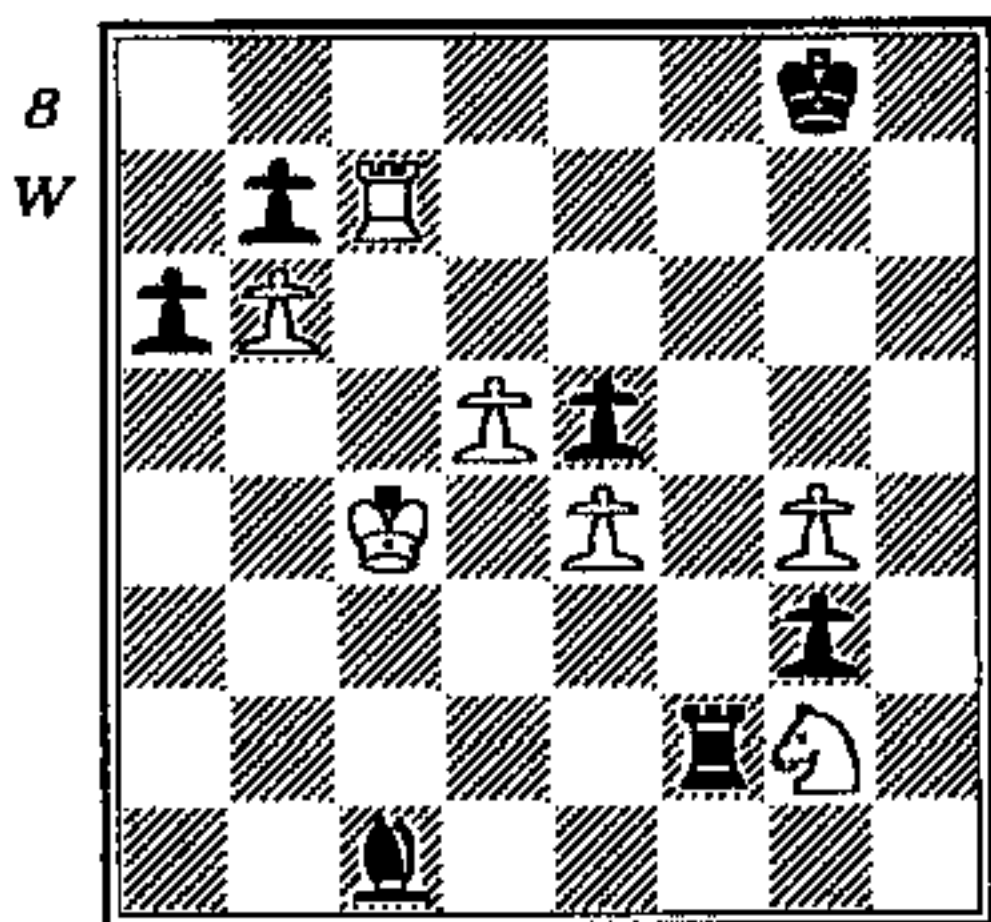
b) 43 ♖c5? ♙e3+! 44 ♗xe3 ♖d4+ 45 ♖d6 ♖f6+ 46 ♖e7 ♖xb6 47 ♗f5 ♖b4+ 48 ♖d6 ♖xd6 49 ♗xd6 ♗h4 50 ♙h1 ♖e1+-+.

- |    |     |      |
|----|-----|------|
| 43 | ... | ♖c2+ |
| 44 | ♖b4 | ♙d2+ |
| 45 | ♖a3 | ♙c1+ |

46 ♖b4 ♖b2+  
 47 ♖c4  
 47 ♖c5 ♕e3+--+.  
 47 ... ♗e3+  
 48 ♗xe3 ♖xb6  
 49 axb6 ♖xf3

It is not proving easy to put White away. 49 ... ♕xe3 looks good, but then 50 ♕g2 ♖f2 51 ♕h3 ♕xb6 52 ♖xb7 should hang on.

50 ♗g2 ♖f2 (8)



In spite of his tough defending, it looks as if White's efforts may have been in vain. The natural moves all lose, e.g. 51 ♗e1 ♕d2-+, 51 ♗h4 ♕g5-+ and 51 d6 ♖xg2 52 d7 ♖d2 53 ♖c8+ ♖g7 54 d8 ♖ ♖xd8 55 ♖xd8 g2 56 ♖d1 ♕e3-+. However, with the wolf at the door, Ftacnik finds a brilliant resource ...

51 ♖b3!! ♖b2+  
 52 ♖a3!

The king voluntarily walks into a discovered check. 52 ♖a4? fails to 52 ... ♕g5.

52 ... ♖xg2+

53 ♖xc1 ♖e2  
 54 ♖g1 g2?

Black misses her last chance. She still had a chance to play for the full point with 54 ... ♖e3+. Ftacnik analyses the following continuation as winning for Black. 55 ♖b2 (55 ♖b4 ♖xe4+ 56 ♖c5 ♖xg4 57 ♖d6 ♖g7 58 ♖xe5 ♖f7 59 ♖d6 ♖e8 and White has nowhere further to go) 55 ... ♖f7 56 ♖c2 (56 g5 ♖g6 57 d6 ♖d3 58 d7 ♖xd7 59 ♖xg3 ♖d6-+) 56 ... ♖f6 57 ♖d2 ♖xe4 58 ♖xg3 ♖d4+ 59 ♖d3 ♖xd3+ 60 ♖xd3 a5 61 ♖e4 a4 62 g5+ ♖xg5 63 ♖xe5 a3-+.

After the text move Black can no longer win.

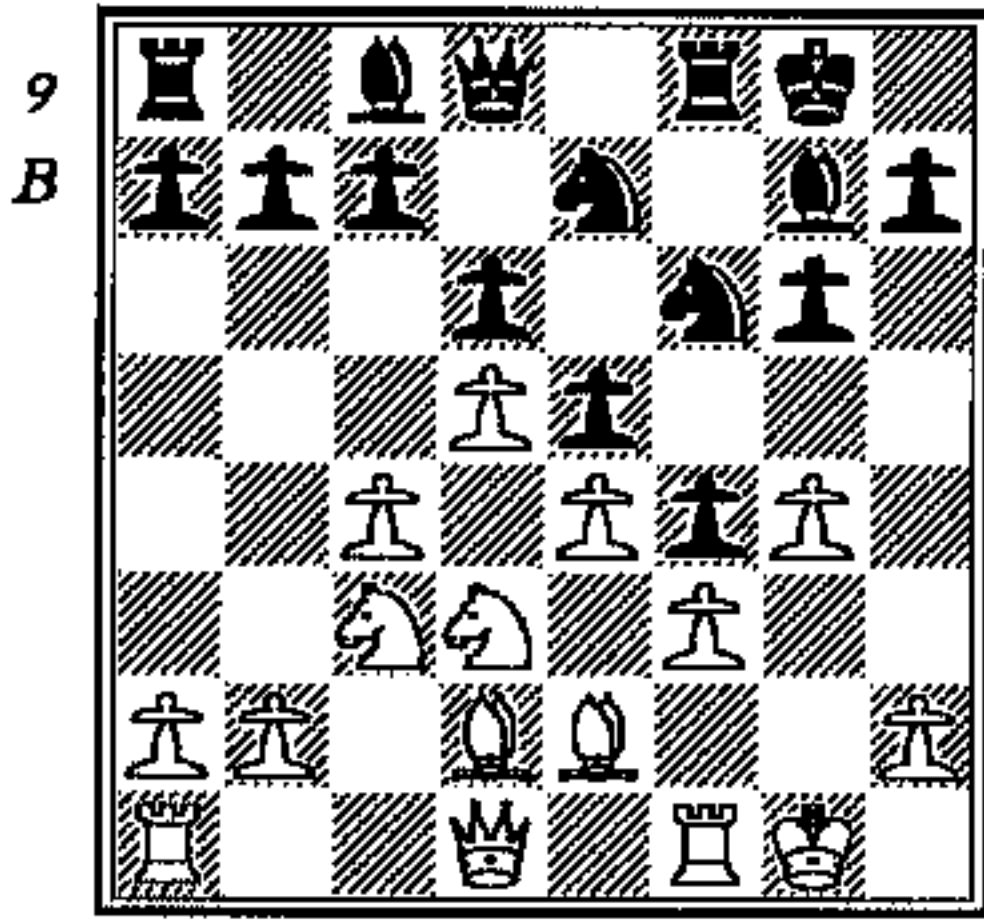
55 g5! ♖f7  
 56 ♖b4 ♖e7  
 57 ♖c5 ♖c2+  
 58 ♖b4 ♖d6  
 59 g6 ♖e2  
 60 ♖a5!! ♖a2+  
 61 ♖b4 ♖e2  
 62 ♖a5 ½-½

**Game 2**  
**Lautier - Nunn**  
**Groningen 1988**

1 d4 ♗f6  
 2 c4 g6  
 3 ♗c3 ♕g7  
 4 e4 d6  
 5 ♗f3 0-0  
 6 ♕e2 e5  
 7 0-0 ♗c6  
 8 d5 ♗e7

24 Classical 9 ♖e1 ♗d7 10 f3 f5 11 ♗d3

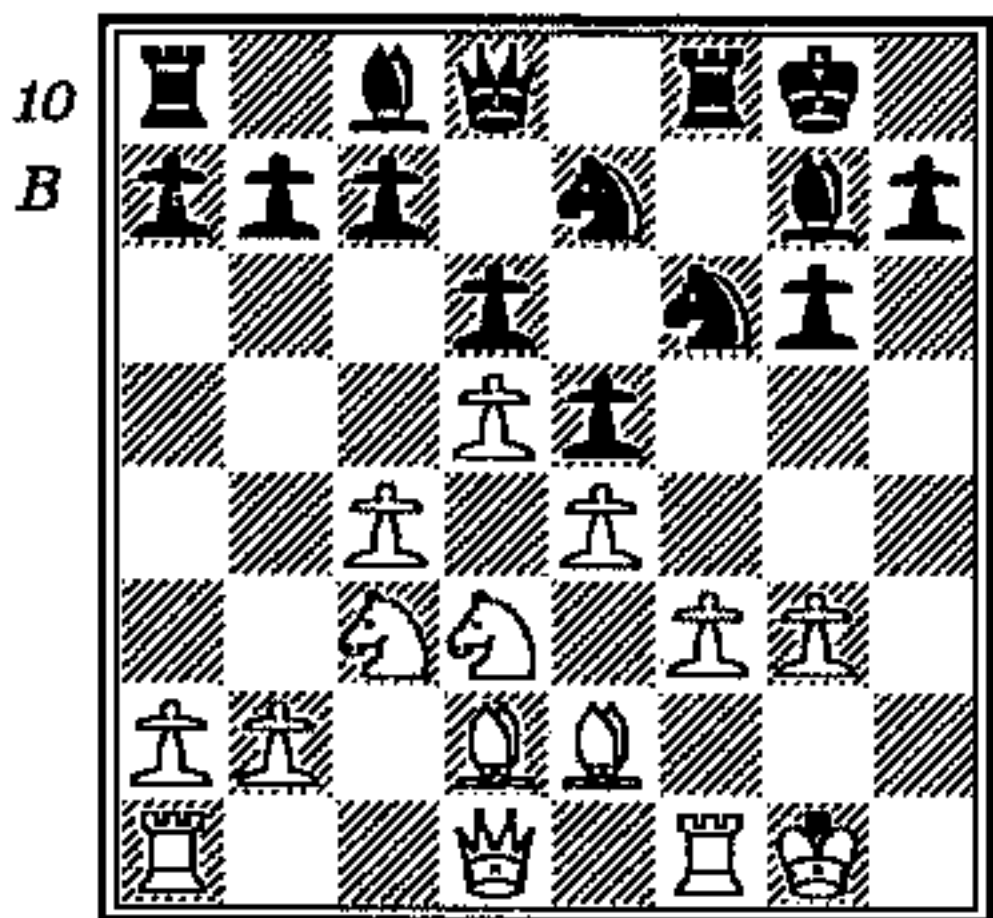
- 9 ♖e1 ♗d7  
 10 ♗d3 f5  
 11 f3 ♗f6  
 12 ♕d2 f4  
 13 g4 (9)



13 ... h5

Black has two other ways to approach this position:

a) 13 ... fxg3 14 hxg3 (10). This has not worked out well in practice. It is difficult for Black to generate any kingside counterplay after this exchange. Witness the following material:



a1) 14 ... c6 15 ♕e3 (15 ♖g2 b5 16 b3 a5 {It is a novelty to see Black attacking on the queenside in these var-

iations of the King's Indian Defence, but it is hard to see how he can hope to profit from it. Wilder quietly strengthens his position} 17 ♖h1 bxc4 18 bxc4 ♕a6 19 ♗f2 ♖b8 20 ♖c1 ♗b6 21 ♖c2 ♖fc8 22 ♕g5 cxd5 23 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 24 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 25 ♗xd5+ ♖f8 26 c5 ♖xc5 27 ♖xc5 dxc5 28 ♕xa6 ♗xa6 29 ♖xh7 1-0 Wilder - Hellers, Haninge 1989) and now:

a11) 15 ... ♖h8 16 ♖g2 a5 17 ♗f2 ♗h5 18 ♖h1 cxd5 19 cxd5 ♗g8 20 ♗d2 a4 21 ♖h2 a3 22 b4 ♖f7 23 ♖ah1 h6 24 ♗h3 ♕xh3+ (This exchange is not one that Black wanted to make, but White was lining up g4 - g5) 25 ♖xh3 ♖h7 26 ♗b5 ♗gf6 27 g4 ♗f4+ 28 ♕xf4 exf4 29 ♗xf4 ♖g8 30 ♗xd6+- Schlosser - Paehtz, Altensteig 1990.

a12) 15 ... h6 16 ♖g2 g5 17 ♗f2 cxd5 18 cxd5 ♗g6 19 ♖h1 ♖f7 (In the previous two examples, Black got overrun on the kingside, so Fedorowicz is careful to strengthen his position there. Nevertheless, this doesn't deal with Black's fundamental problem here - lack of counterplay) 20 a4! ♕f8 21 a5 ♖h7 22 ♗b5 ♕d7 23 ♗xa7 ♗e8 24 a6 bxa6 25 ♖xa6 ♗f6 26 ♗c6 ♖xa6 27 ♕xa6 (White has taken the chequered flag

on the queenside whereas on the kingside Black is still stuck in the pit lane) 27 ... h5 28 ♖b8 ♗c7 29 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 30 ♕c8 ♖g7 31 ♖xh5+- Lutz - Fedorowicz, Porz 1988.

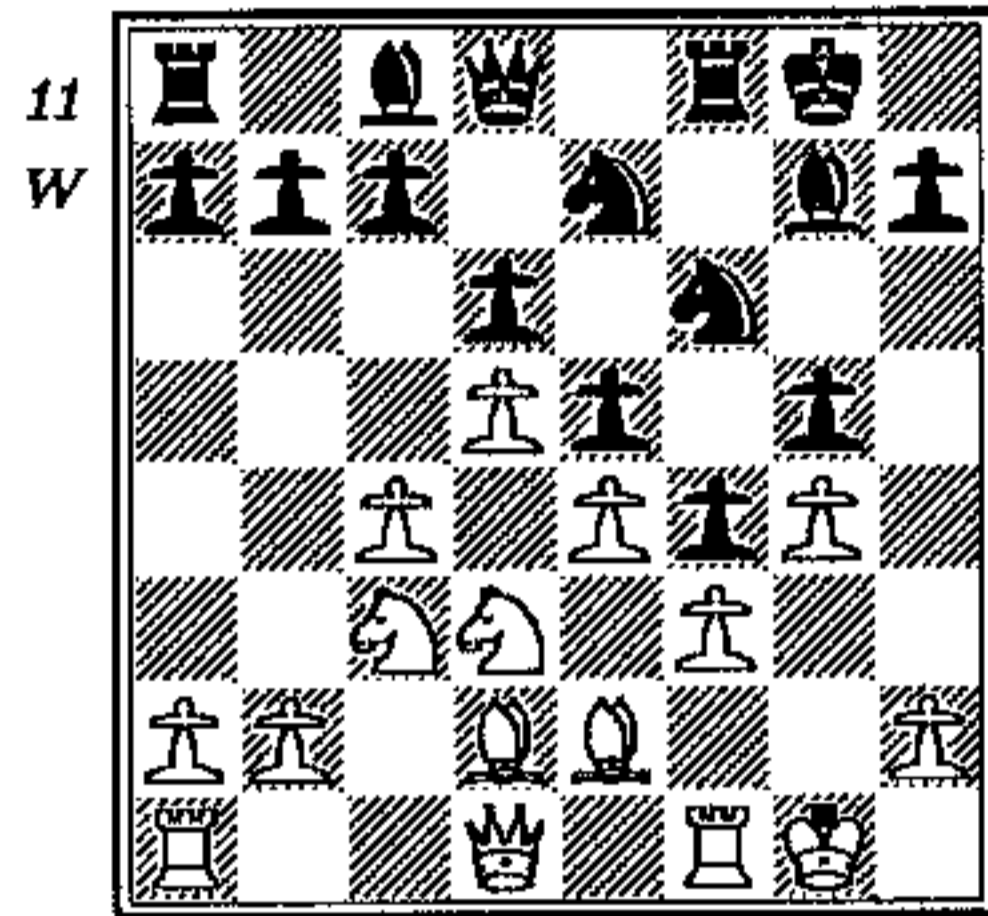
a2) 14 ... h5 15 ♕e3 ♖f7 (15 ... ♗h7 16 c5 g5 17 ♖c1 ♗g6 18 cxd6 cxd6 19 ♗b5 ♖f7 20 ♗xa7 ♕h3 21 ♖f2 ♗f4 22 ♗b5 ♗xe2+ 23 ♖xe2 ♖c8 24 ♖xc8 ♕xc8 25 ♖c2 ♕f8 26 ♗c3 ♕d7 27 ♖e2± E Ragozin - S Ivanov, Leningrad 1989.

Again White's queenside initiative has proved more successful than Black's play on the opposite wing) 16 ♖d2 ♗h7 17 ♖f2 ♗eg8 18 g4 (Black should not have allowed this - once again his counterplay on the kingside is completely stifled) 18 ... ♗e7 19 g5 ♗d7 20 ♖h2 ♗g8 21 ♗h1 c6 22 ♖d1 cxd5 23 cxd5 a6 24 a4 b6 25 b4 a5 26 ♗b5 ♗b8 27 ♖c1 axb4 28 ♖xb4 ♕a6 29 ♗xd6 ♗xd5 30 exd5 ♕f8 31 ♗xf7 1-0 Leveille - Puri, World Open 1989.

a3) 14 ... h6 15 ♗g2 g5 16 ♖c1 ♗g6 17 c5 (17 ♕e3 ♖f7 18 c5 ♕f8 19 cxd6 cxd6 20 a4 ♖h7 21 ♗f2 ♗e8 22 ♗b5 h5 23 ♖c1 ♕e7 24 ♕xa7 h4 25 ♖e3 ♗g7 26 g4 h3+ 27 ♗h2 ♗f4 28 ♕b6± Saether - Sowray, Gausdal 1991. It is beginning to look as if this line leads to a forced win

of the Black a-pawn!) 17 ... ♖f7 18 cxd6 cxd6 19 ♗f2 ♕f8 20 ♖h1 ♖h7 21 a4 ♗e8 22 ♗b5 h5 23 ♖c3 a6 24 ♗a3 ♕d7 25 ♗c4 b5 26 axb5 axb5 27 ♗e3 ♖f6 28 ♗f5 ♗g7 29 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 30 ♗h3± Tunik - Kaminski, Kecskemet 1989.

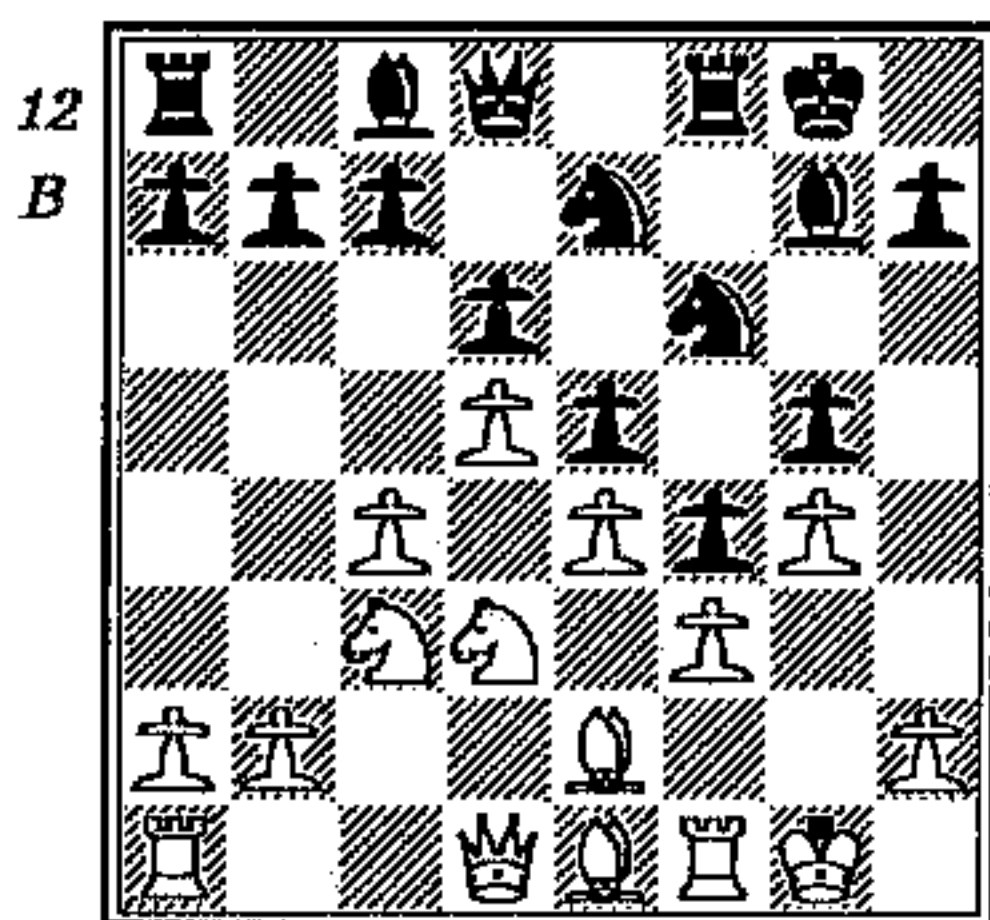
b) 13 ... g5 (11)



(Black wants to play ... h5 but doesn't wish to allow g5 in reply) 14 ♕e1 (White hurries to tidy up on the kingside. Ignoring this sector of the board can have unfortunate consequences - 14 c5 h5 15 h3 ♗g6 16 ♖c1 ♖f7 17 a4 ♕f8 18 ♗b5 a6 19 ♗a3 ♖h7 20 ♗c4 ♕e7 21 ♕a5 hxg4 22 hxg4 ♖f8 23 ♗f2 ♖h2+ 24 ♗e1 ♖h6+ Daloz - Laclau, French League 1991; White managed somewhat better in Lobron - Renet, Novi Sad Ol. 1990: 14 ♖c1 h5 15 h3 ♖f7 16 ♕e1 ♕f8 17 c5 ♗g6 18 cxd6 cxd6 19 ♖b3 ♖h7 20 ♗g2 a6 21 a4 ♕d7 22 ♕f2 ♖c8 23 ♖h1 ♖e8 24 ♖b6 ♖g7 25 b3 ♗h4+ 26 ♕xh4



gxf4 27 ♗f2 ♗h7 28 ♗b1 ♗g5 29 ♗d2±. White has succeeded in keeping the kingside secure and is ready to cash in on his queenside gains) and now (12):



b1) 14 ... c5 (An interesting idea - Black accepts a weakness in the hope of delaying White on the queenside) 15 ♗f2 h5 16 h3 ♗g6 17 b4 b6 18 bxc5 bxc5 19 ♖a4 hxg4 20 hxg4 ♗xg4 21 fxg4 f3 22 ♗d1 ♗f4 23 ♗xf4 exf4 24 ♗xf3 ♗xc3 25 ♖ab1 ♗e5 26 ♗g2 ♗d7 27 ♖d1 ½-½ Miladinovic - Todrovic, Belgrade GMA 1988.

b2) 14 ... ♗g6 15 c5 ♖f7 16 cxd6 cxd6 17 a4 ♗f8 (17 ... h5 18 h3 ♗f8 19 ♗g2 ♗e7 20 ♖c1 ♖f8 21 a5 ♗d8 22 b4 ♗d7 23 ♗f2 ♗h4+ 24 ♗xh4 gxh4 25 ♗f2 ♖e8 26 ♗d3 ♖g7 27 ♗h2 b6! ♖ Bareev - Belotti, Aosta Open 1989. Black has played well, having kept White busy on the kingside without compromising his queenside position, and now with this

well-timed break he obtains the advantage) 18 a5 h5 19 h3 ♖h7 20 ♗g2 hxg4 21 hxg4 ♗e7 22 ♗f2 ♗h4+ 23 ♗xh4 gxh4 24 ♗f2 h3+ 25 ♗h1 (Taking the h-pawn would only help Black to open lines on the kingside. Shirov knows that it won't run away) 25 ... a6 26 b4 b5 27 axb6 ♖xb6 28 b5 ♗d8 29 bxa6 ♗xa6 30 ♗xa6 ♖xa6 31 ♖e2 ♖aa7 32 ♖ab1 ♖e3 33 ♖xe3 fxe3 34 ♖b8 ♖hd7 35 ♗xh3 ♖ab7 36 ♖b1 ♖xb1+ 37 ♖xb1+- Shirov - Hebden, London (Lloyds Bank) 1991.

b3) 14 ... h5 15 h3 ♗g6 (15 ... ♗f7 16 ♗g2 ♖h8 17 ♖h1 hxg4 18 hxg4 ♖xh1 19 ♗xh1 ♗g6 20 ♗f2 ♗d7 21 ♗g2 ♗h4+ 22 ♗f1 ♖e7 23 c5 ♖h8 24 cxd6 cxd6 25 ♗xa7 ♗xg4 26 fxg4 f3 27 ♗f2 fxe2+ 28 ♖xe2 ♖f6± Vuruna - Hebden, Vrnjacka Banja 1989. Once again Black has lost the a-pawn and although he does have counterplay on the kingside, it amounts to insufficient compensation) 16 ♗g2 (16 c5 ♖f7 17 ♗g2 ♗f8 18 b4 ♖h7 19 ♖h1 ♗d7 20 ♖b3 hxg4 21 hxg4 ♖xh1 22 ♗xh1 ♗g7 23 ♗f2 ♗e7 24 ♗g2 ♖c8 ½-½ Lazarev - Hazai, Hungarian League 1991) 16 ... ♖f7 17 a4 hxg4 18 hxg4 ♗h4+ 19 ♗xh4 gxh4 20 ♖h1 ♗h7 21 a5 ♗g5 22 ♗f2 a6 23 b4 ♗f8 24 ♖d3 ♖h7 25 ♗h3 ♗xh3 26 ♖xh3

(Black's kingside ambitions have been terminated and now he is reduced to sitting still and awaiting White's queenside breakthrough) 26 ... ♗d7 27 ♗d1 ♖h8 28 ♗a4 c6 29 ♖hh1 ♖c8 30 ♖h3 ♗e8 31 ♖hb1 ♗c7 32 ♗d2 ♗f7 33 ♗b3 c5 34 b5 ♖a8 35 ♗a4± Lutz - Timoshenko, Budapest 1989.

14 g5

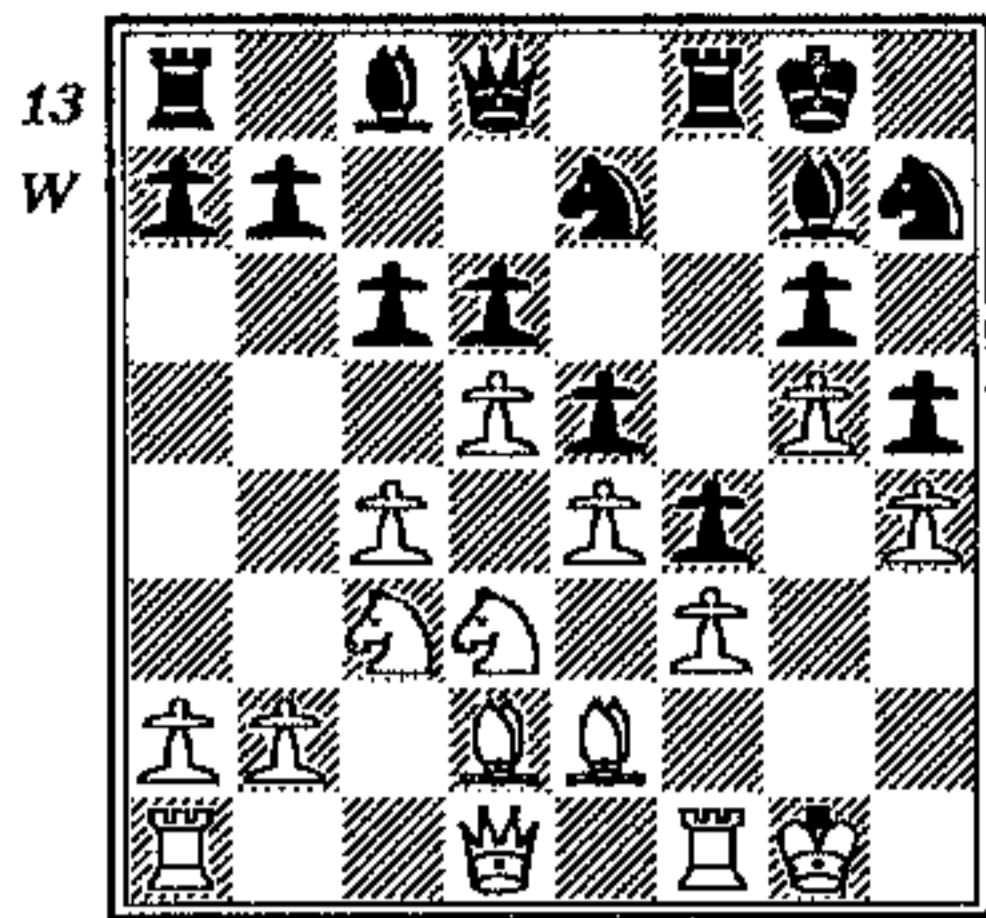
Should the critical piece sacrifice in this line (see note to Black's 15th) prove to be good for Black, then exponents of the white side will have to fall back on the more restrained 14 h3. For example:

a) 14 ... ♗h7 15 ♖g2 ♖h8 16 ♖h1 ♗g8 17 ♗e1 ♗h6 18 c5 ♖g8 19 ♖c1 ♗g5 20 ♗h4 ♗f6 21 cxd6 cxd6∞ Bischoff - Rechel, Bad Wörishofen Open 1990.

b) 14 ... c6 15 ♖g2 ♗d7 16 ♗e1 ♗h7? 17 c5! (Sharply spotted) 17 ... cxd5 18 cxd6 ♗c8 19 ♗xe5 ♗e6 20 ♗xg6 d4 21 ♗xf8 ♗xf8 22 ♗b5+- Walker - Howell, British Ch. 1990.

14 ... ♗h7  
15 h4 c6 (13)

This is much too slow and enables White to organise his forces on the kingside, after which Black can only sit and suffer. Similarly ineffective is 15 ... c5 16 ♖f2 ♗d7 17 b4 cxb4 (17 ...

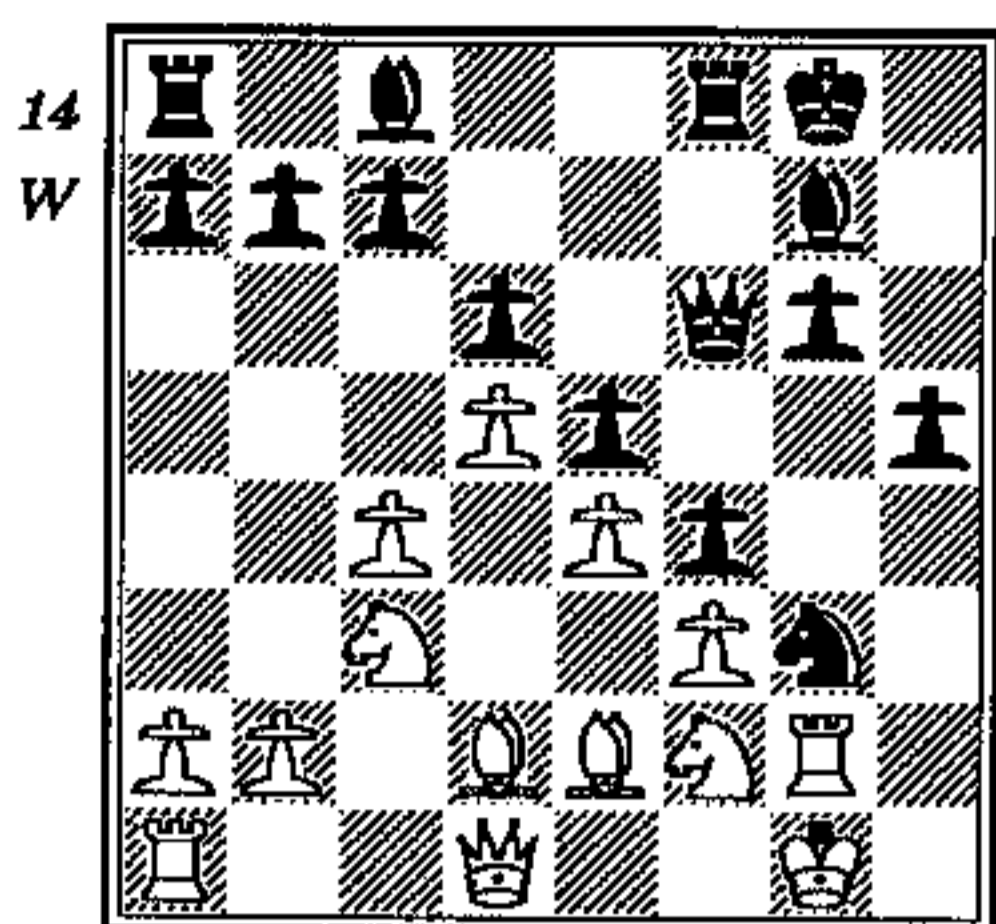


b6 18 bxc5?! {This looks unnecessarily committal and allows Black to successfully blockade the position}

18 ... dxc5 19 ♗b3 ♗c8 20 ♗b5 a6 21 ♗c3 ♗d6 22 ♖b1± Hracek - Salai, Brno 1990) 18 ♗xb4 a6 19 ♗f1 ♗c7 20 ♗e1 ♖fb8 21 ♖c1 ♗c8 22 ♖b2 ♗f8 23 ♖h2 ♗e7 24 ♗f2 ♗f8 25 ♗d3 ♗e8 26 ♗a4 ♗a5 27 ♗b6 ♗xb6 28 ♗xb6 ♗a3 29 ♗d2 ♗d7 30 ♗c7 ♗c5 31 ♖c3 ♗xc3 32 ♗xc3 ♖c8 33 ♗xc5 ♖xc7 34 ♗e6 1-0 Züger - Haba, Prague 1989.

The experience of these games and of the text indicate that if Black is to get at the loose white kingside, it must be now. The only way to try to make 13 ... h5 work is to grab the bull by the horns with 15 ... ♗xg5, when the following sequence is forced: 16 hxg5 ♗f5 17 ♖f2 ♗xg5+ 18 ♖g2 ♗g3 19 ♗f2 ♗f6 reaching the critical position (14).

In his notes to this game in *Informer*, Lautier re-



commends 20 ♖h2!, claiming an advantage for White following 20 ... g5 21 ♕f1; meeting 21 ... ♖xf1 with 22 ♖xf1! (see Djurhuus-Scholseth below) and 21 ... g4 with 22 fxc4 hxc4 23 ♖xc4! ♗g6 24 ♕h3. Nunn, meanwhile, recommends 20 ... ♗g5! when 21 ♖g2 ♗f6 leads to a repetition, while 21 ♕d3 ♖e2+ 22 ♖f1? ♗g1+♠ is not advisable.

Tournament play has witnessed the following examples:

a) 20 ♕d3 g5 21 ♕e1 g4 22 fxc4 hxc4 23 ♖xc4 fxc4 24 ♖h1 g2 25 ♖xc2 ♗h6 26 ♕f2 ♖f3 27 ♕e2 ♖f4 28 ♗d3 ♕d7 29 ♗g3 ♖af8 30 ♕e3 ♕f6 31 ♗h2 ♕h4 32 ♖g3 ♗f6 33 ♖f5 g3 34 ♗h3 ♕xf5 35 exf5 ♖xf5 36 ♖e4 ♗e7 37 ♗g4+ ♖h8 38 ♖h1 ♖f4 39 ♕xf4 ♖xf4 40 ♗g6 ♗f8 41 ♖f6 ♖f2+ 42 ♖g1 ♗xf6 43 ♗xf6+ 1-0 Steingrimsson - Dannevig, Gausdal 1991.

b) 20 ♕f1 g5 21 ♖h2 ♖xf1 (21 ... ♗g6 22 ♕h3 g4 23 fxc4

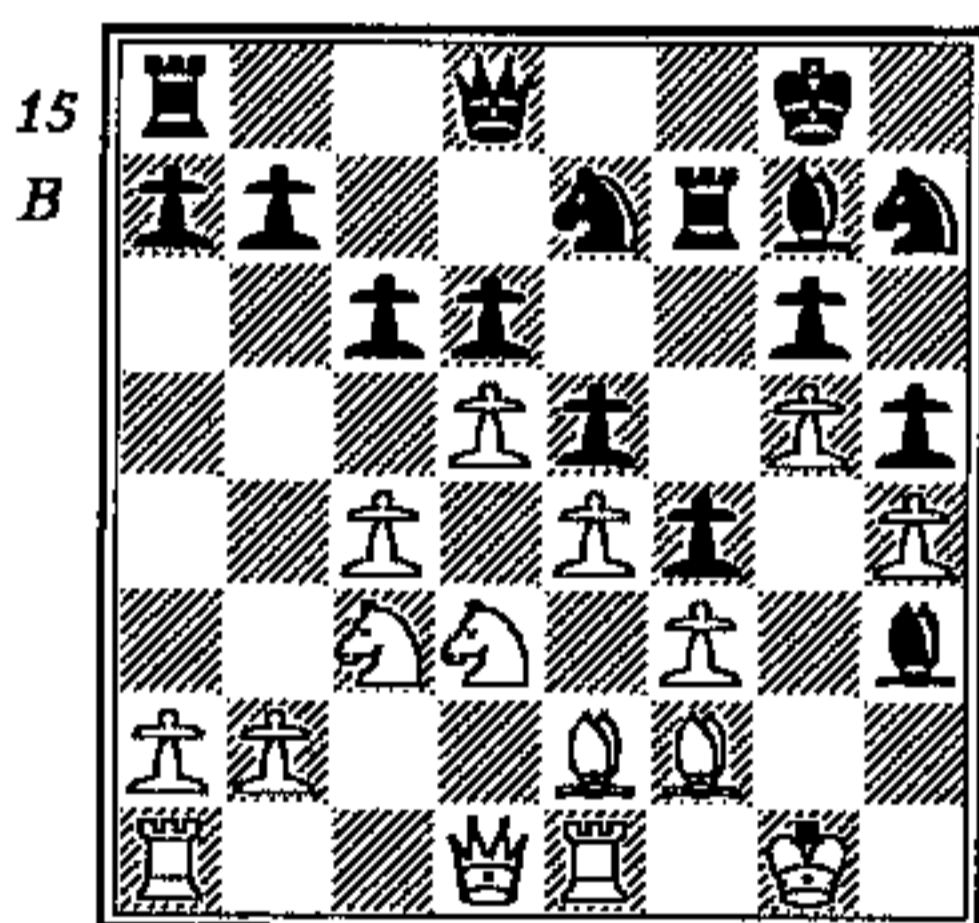
hxc4 24 ♕xc4 f3 25 ♕xf3 ♖xe4+ 26 ♖g2 1-0 Lukacs - Spiriev, Budapest 1991) 22 ♖xf1 ♗g6 23 ♖g2 ♕f6 24 ♖e2 g4 25 ♖d3 g3 26 ♖e2 h4 27 ♖g1 ♕d8 28 ♕a5 c5 29 ♕xd8 ♖xd8 30 a3 a5 31 b4 axb4 32 axb4 ♖xa1 33 ♗xa1 ♗h5 34 ♗a5 ♖f8 35 ♗c7 h3 36 ♖fxh3 ♕xh3 37 ♖b2 ♕f1+ 38 ♖c3 ♗h1 39 ♗xd6 ♗xc4 40 ♗g6+ ½-½ Djurhuus-Scholseth, Gjovik 1991.

16 ♕e1! ♖f7

16 ... ♖xc5? 17 hxc5 ♖f5 18 exf5 ♗xc5+ 19 ♖h2+- or 16 ... b5 17 ♖b4! c5 18 ♖c6 ♖xc6 19 dxc6 b4 20 ♖b5+-.

17 ♕f2 ♕h3

18 ♖e1 (15)



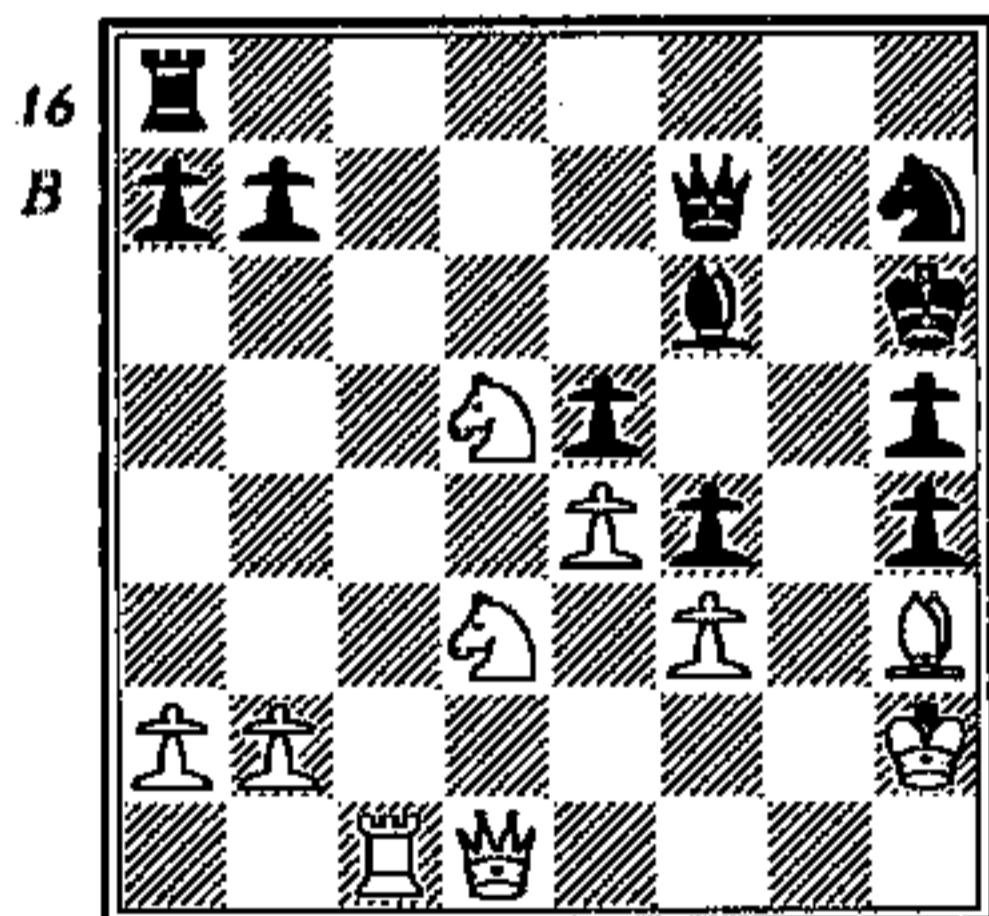
18 ... ♖xc5?

Compared to the earlier position where ... ♖xc5 should have been played, this is now unsound, but Black's position was without prospects anyway. After a normal move such as 18 ... ♖f8, White would prepare to open the queenside with 19 b4.

19 ♖h2!

Nunn must have either overlooked or underestimated this. 19 hxg5? ♗xd5! 20 ♖h2 ♗xc3 21 bxc3 ♕e6 gives Black reasonable compensation, but after the text move he loses a piece for very little.

19 ... ♗h7  
 20 ♖xh3 g5  
 21 ♖g1 ♕f6  
 22 ♖h2 ♖g7  
 23 ♕f1 gxh4  
 24 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7  
 25 c5! cxd5  
 26 cxd6 ♖xd6  
 27 ♕c5 ♖d8  
 28 ♕xe7 ♖xe7  
 29 ♗xd5 ♖f7  
 30 ♕h3 ♖h6  
 31 ♖c1 (16)



31 ... ♖g8  
 32 ♖c7 ♖f8  
 33 ♕f5 ♖g7  
 34 ♖c8 ♖f7  
 35 ♗c5! h3  
 36 ♗e6 ♖g2+  
 37 ♖h1 ♕h4  
 38 ♖c7 ♕g3

stirred up some trouble as 39 ♖xf7 allows a perpetual check along the second rank. However, Lautier's next move seals Black's fate.

39 ♖g1! ♕f2  
 40 ♖xf7 ♖xg1+  
 41 ♖h2 1-0

41 ... ♖g2+ 42 ♖xh3 ♖g3+ 43 ♖h2 ♕g1+ 44 ♖h1 and the game is up.

Game 3  
 Shirov - Nunn  
 Bundesliga 1991

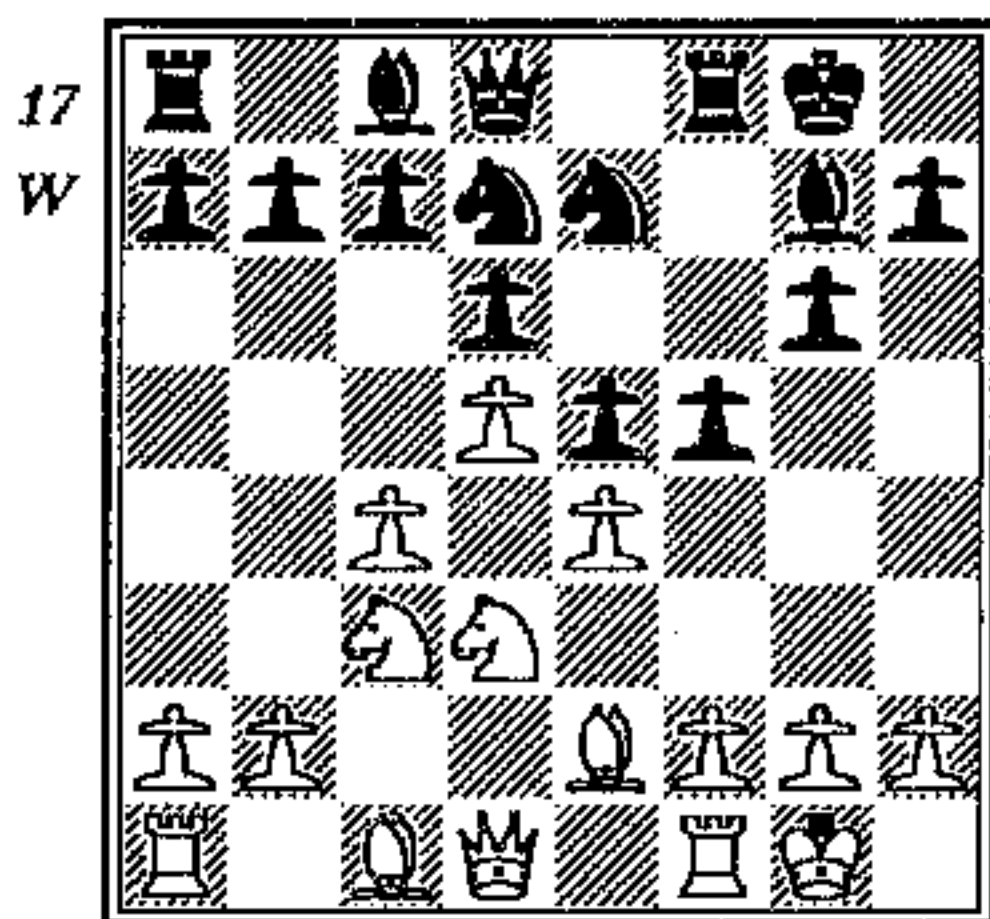
1 d4 ♗f6  
 2 c4 g6  
 3 ♗c3 ♕g7  
 4 e4 d6  
 5 ♕e2 0-0  
 6 ♗f3 e5  
 7 0-0 ♗c6  
 8 d5 ♗e7  
 9 ♗e1 ♗d7  
 10 ♗d3

Delaying ♗d3 in favour of a quick ♕d2 and ♖c1 is an idea that was given a whirl by Miles a few years ago, without any great success: 10 ♕d2 f5 11 ♖c1 ♗f6 (Also possible is 11 ... c5 12 f4 exf4 13 ♕xf4 ♗e5 14 ♖d2 fxe4 15 ♗xe4 ♕f5 16 ♗f2 ♖b6 17 g4 ♕d7 18 ♗ed3 ♗xd3 19 ♗xd3 ♖ae8∞ Miles - Sznepik, Malta Ol. 1980) 12 f3 c5 13 dxc6 (13 ♗d3 is preferable) 13 ... bxc6 14 ♗d3 ♕e6 15 c5 fxe4 16 fxe4

It looks as if Black has

d5 17 exd5 ♗fxd5 18 ♖xf8+ ♗xf8 19 ♗a4 ♗f5 20 ♗g4 ♗xc3 21 ♗xc3 ♗d5 22 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 23 ♗xe5 ♗h6 24 ♖e1 ♗d2+ Miles - Bukic, Bugojno 1978.

10 ... f5 (17)



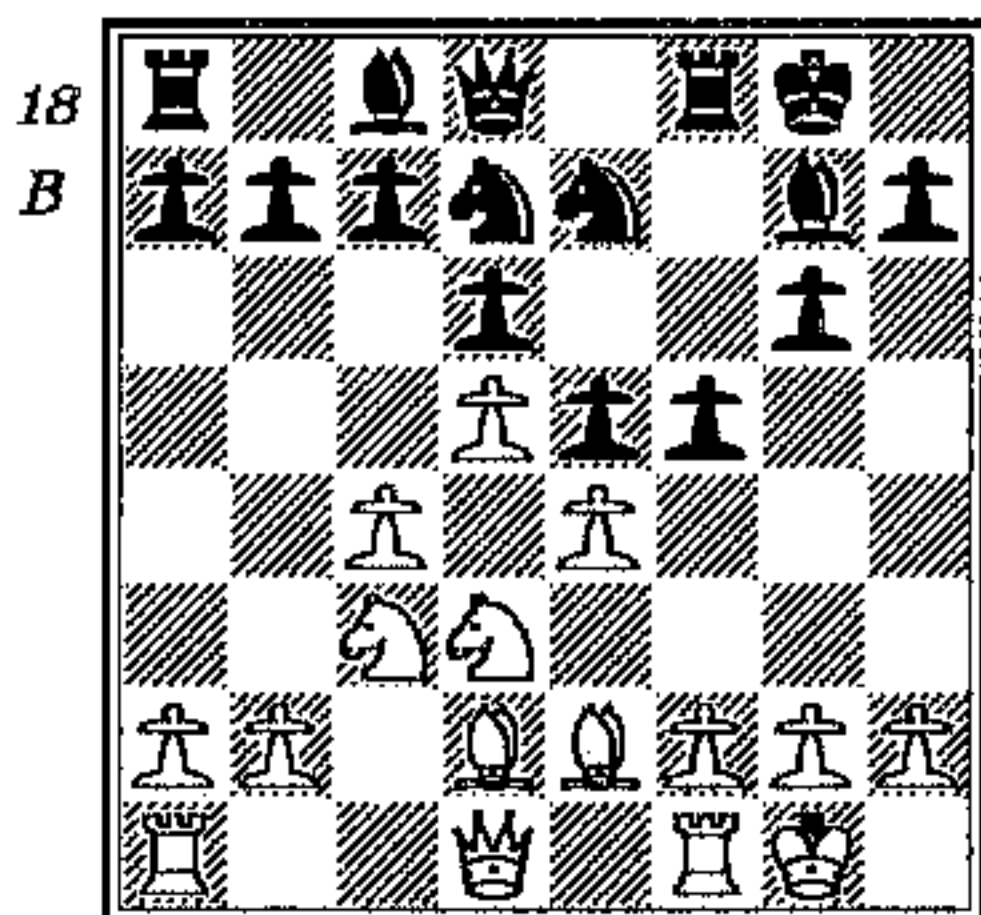
11 f3

In the early days of the development of the King's Indian, the move 11 exf5 was frequently played. Nevertheless, it creates no problems for Black and has more or less disappeared from contemporary practice. Black can happily recapture with either the pawn or the knight and play after either is well documented in other sources. We will content ourselves with two Hort efforts: 11 ... ♗xf5 12 f3 ♗d4 13 ♗f2 ♗f6 14 ♗d3 (14 ♗e3 ♗h5 15 ♗fe4 ♗f4 16 ♖f2 c5 17 ♗f1± Hort - Hellers, Wijk aan Zee 1986) 14 ... c5 15 ♗e3 ♗h5 16 ♗e4 ♖f7 17 ♖b1 b6 18 ♗d2 ♗f5 19 ♗g5 ♗f6 20 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 21 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 22 ♖be1

♗f8 23 ♗ce4 ♗xe4 24 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 25 fxe4 ♗e7 26 ♖xf7 ♗xf7 27 ♖f1+ ½-½ Hort - van der Wiel, Reykjavik 1985.

Assuming that White wishes to play the main line, then 11 ♗d2 is most frequently seen here, and superficially it may seem that it makes little difference whether White plays this or 11 f3, but there are some move order finesses which require examination.

White can try to avoid giving Black the chance to play 11 ... f4 (see note to Black's next move) with 11 ♗d2, but then Black can avoid the main lines with the following (18):



a) 11 ... fxe4 12 ♗xe4 ♗f5 gives Black good chances to equalise. For example:

a1) 13 ♗c3 ♗f6 14 ♗f3 ♗h4 (14 ... ♗d7 15 a4 ♗h8 16 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 17 ♗e4 ♗h4 18 ♖e1 ♖ae8 19 c5 ♗c8 20 a5 ♗d4 21 cxd6 cxd6 22 ♖a4± Wells-Byrne, London {Wat-

son, Farley & Williams}1991)  
 15 ♗xf6+ ♜xf6 16 ♕e4 ♕f5  
 17 ♜e2 ♕xe4 18 ♜xe4 ♞/=  
 Ftacnik - Mortensen, Esbjerg 1985.

a2) 13 ♕g4 ♗f6 14 ♕g5  
 ♜d7 15 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 16 c5 ♕g7  
 17 ♞c1 ♜f7 and Black is  
 fine, Meduna - A Rodriguez,  
 Prague 1980.

b) 11 ... ♞f7!? has been  
 the subject of some recent  
 experimentation, but received  
 an awful pounding in Khalifman  
 - Watson, London (Watson,  
 Farley & Williams) 1991, viz.  
 12 f3 f4 13 ♞c1 h5 14 c5!  
 ♗xc5?! 15 ♗xc5 dxc5 16 ♕c4  
 ♜f8 (Black's pieces are horribly  
 tangled and he soon gets caught  
 in the crossfire of the white  
 bishops) 17 ♕e1 b6 18 b4!  
 cxb4 19 ♗b5 c5 20 d6 ♗c6  
 21 ♜d5 ♜d7 22 ♕h4 1-0  
 (There is no answer to 23 ♕e7).

c) 11 ... ♜h8. This semi-  
 waiting move leads to similar  
 play to the main line of Gelfand  
 - Kasparov, e.g.

c1) 12 b4 ♗g8 13 f3 f4 14  
 ♞c1 ♗df6 15 c5 h5 16 ♗f2 g5  
 17 cxd6 cxd6 18 ♗b5 ♗e8 19  
 a4 ♗h6 20 ♞c3 ♕d7 21 h3  
 ♕f6 22 ♜c2 ♜b8 23 ♞c1 ♕d8  
 24 a5 a6 25 ♗a3 b5 26 ♜d3  
 ♕c7 27 ♗b1 ♜d8 28 ♕e1 ♕b8  
 29 ♜f1 ♞f7 30 ♗d2 ♗f6 31  
 ♜c2 ♞g7 32 ♗b3 ♜g8 33  
 ♗c5 dxc5 34 bxc5 ♕a7 35 d6  
 g4 36 hxg4 hxg4 37 c6 ♗h5

38 ♗d3 g3 39 cxd7 ♜h4 40  
 ♞c8+ ♜h7 41 ♕d1 ♜h1+ 42  
 ♜e2 ♜xg2+ 43 ♗f2 gxf2 44  
 ♜d3 fxe1 ♜ 0-1 Farago - Ha-  
 zai, Hungary 1991.

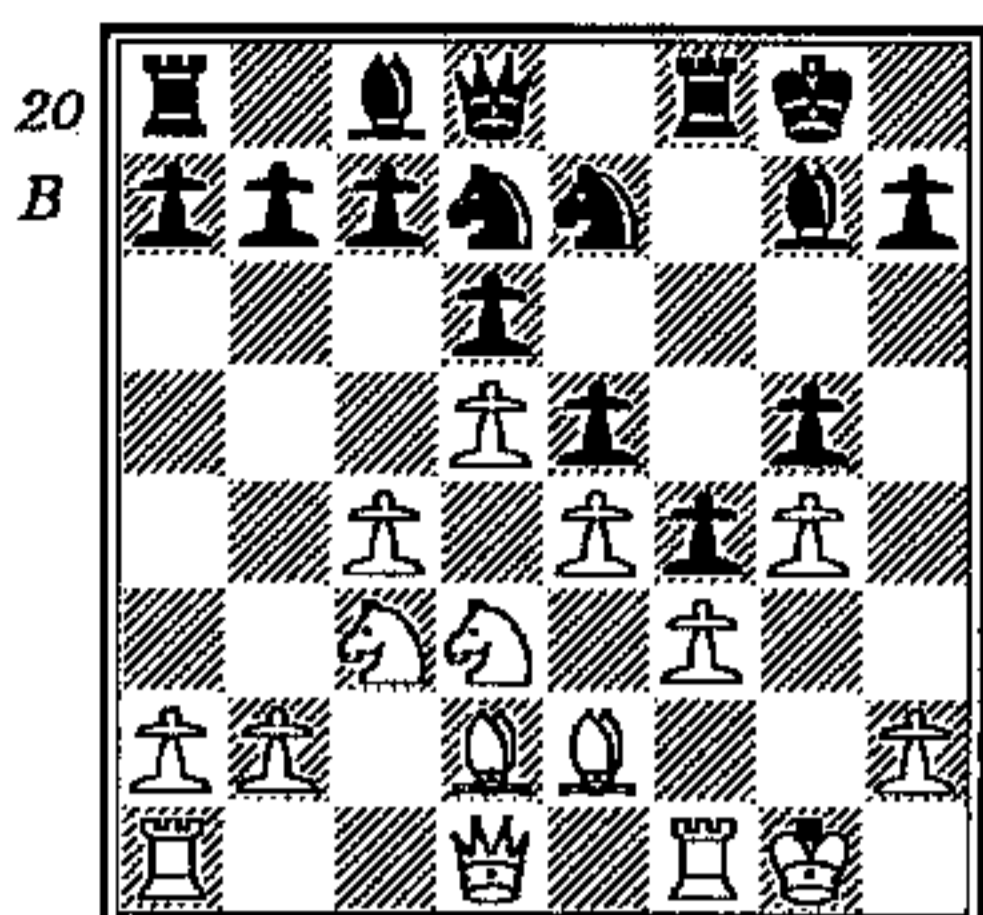
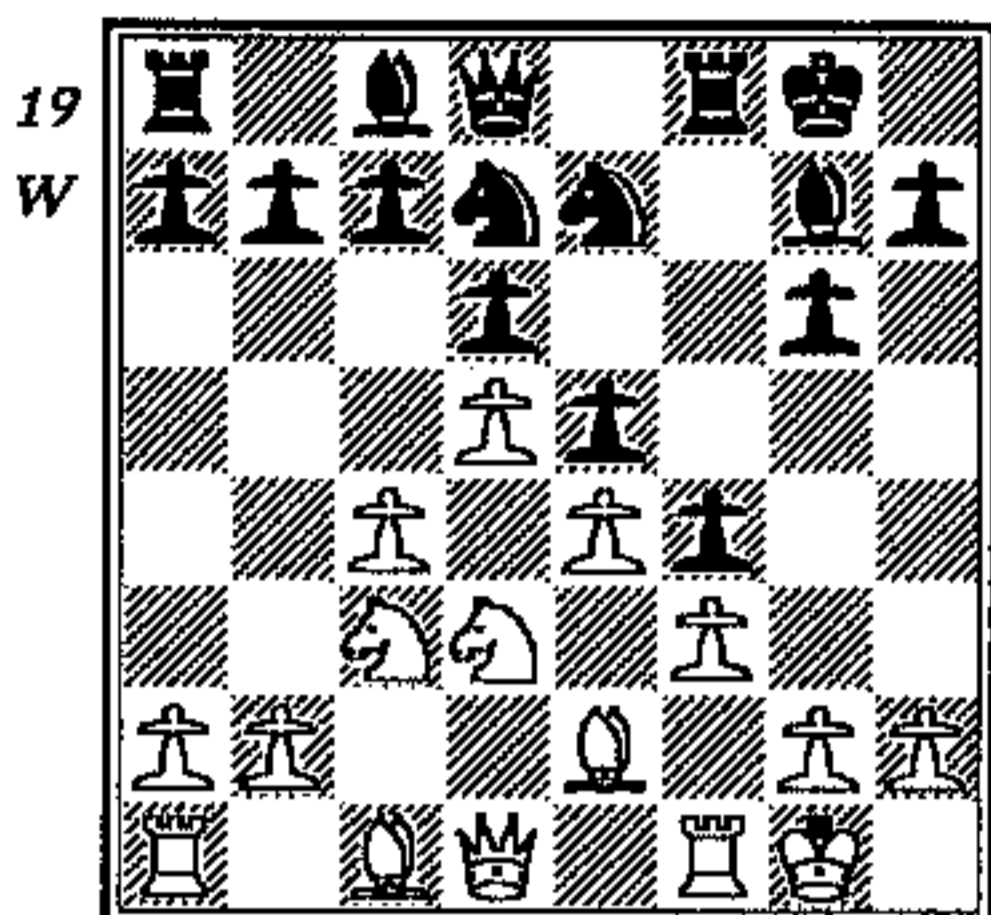
c2) 12 f3 f4 13 b4 g5 14 c5  
 ♗f6 15 ♗f2 h5 16 h3 ♗eg8 17  
 ♜c2 ♗h6 18 cxd6 cxd6 19  
 ♗b5 ♗e8 20 ♞fc1 ♕d7 21 a4  
 a6 22 ♗a3 g4 23 fxg4 hxg4  
 24 hxg4 ♕f6 25 ♗c4 ♕h4 26  
 ♕e1 ♕g3 27 ♞a3 ♞c8 28 ♜d2  
 ♜g7 29 ♗h1 ♕xe1 30 ♜xe1  
 ♗xg4 31 ♕xg4 ♕xg4 32 ♗f2  
 ♜g5 33 ♗xg4 ♜xg4 34 ♞ac3  
 ♞d8 35 ♞h3 ♗f6 36 ♗e3  
 fxe3 37 ♞g3 ♞c8 38 ♞xc8  
 ♞xc8 39 ♜xe3 ♞c1+ 40 ♜h2  
 ♜f7 41 ♜xc1 ♜h4+ 42 ♞h3  
 ♜xe4 1-0 Neverov - Timoshenko,  
 Tbilisi 1989.

11 ... ♗f6

Black can try to exploit the  
 fact that White has used the  
 move order 11 f3 (instead of 11  
 ♕d2) with the immediate 11 ...  
 f4, leaving f6 available for use  
 by pieces other than the knight.  
 (Meeting 11 ♕d2 with 11 ... f4  
 allows White the possibility of 12  
 ♕g4).

After 11 ... f4 (19), we have  
 the following material:

a) 12 g4 ♕f6 (An imaginative  
 and positionally well-motivated  
 move; Gelfand exploits the fact  
 that he has not yet returned his  
 knight to f6 in order to exchange  
 the dark squared bishops) 13  
 ♕d2 h5 14 h3



♖f7 15 ♕e1 ♜h8 16 ♔g2 ♗g8  
17 ♞c1 ♕h4 18 ♞h1 ♔g7 19  
♕xh4 ♖xh4 20 ♖e1 ♖d8 21  
♖f2 b6 22 ♞cg1 a5 23 ♖f1  
♗c5 24 ♔e1 ♗e7 ½-½ Dreev  
- Gelfand, Kramatorsk 1989.

b) 12 ♕d2 g5 13 g4 (13 ♞c1  
♞f6 14 b4 ♞g6 15 c5 ♗f6 16  
♗f2 h5 17 h3 a6 18 a4 ♔h7 19  
a5 ♗eg8 20 cxd6 ♖xd6!?)  
{An instructive recapture;  
Black doesn't wish to  
weaken his b6 square, and  
realises that it is not easy  
for White to press against  
the c7 pawn} 21 ♗a4 g4 22  
hxg4 hxg4 23 fxg4 ♗h6 24  
♖c2 ♗e8 25 ♗c5 ♕f6 26 ♖a4  
♗g7 27 ♞c3 ♕h4 28 ♞h3  
♕xf2+ 29 ♔xf2 ♔g8 30 ♞fh1  
b6 31 ♗d3 ♕xg4 32 ♕xg4  
♗xg4+ 33 ♖f1 ♖f7 ♞ Karner  
- Veingold, Tallinn 1981)  
and now (20):

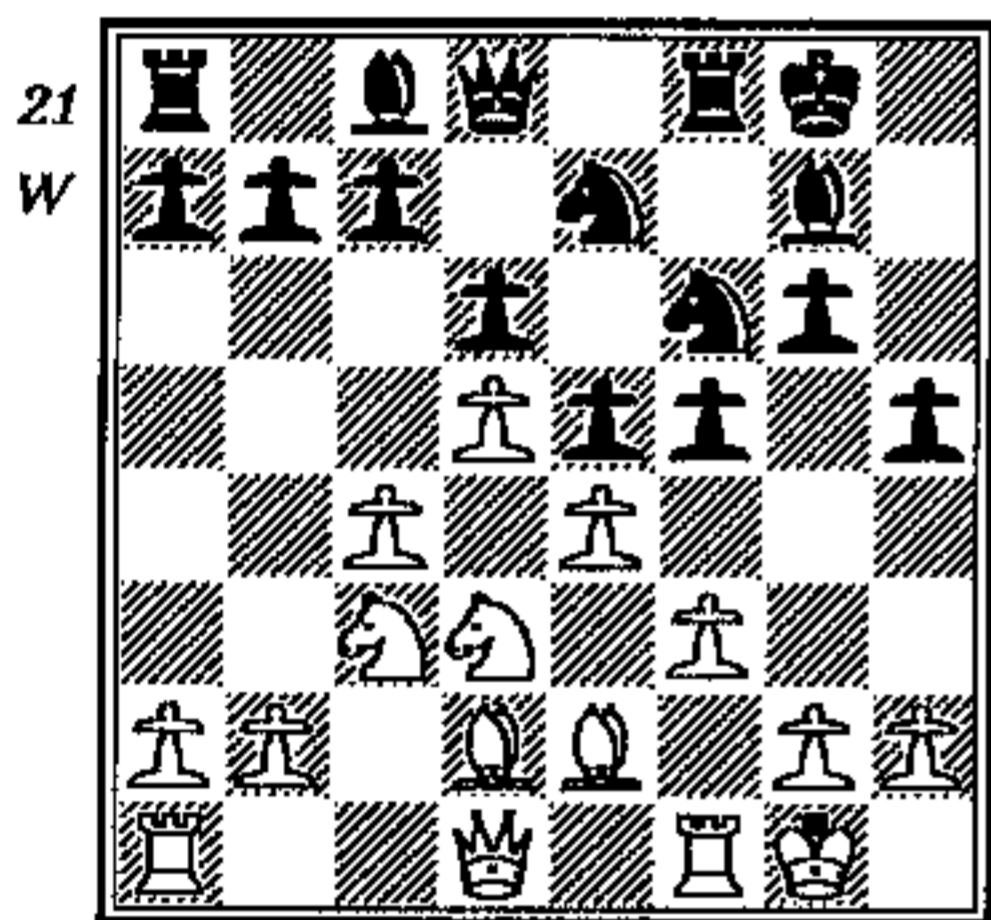
b1) 13 ... h5 14 h3 ♞f6 (14  
... ♞f7 15 b4 ♗f6 16 c5 ♗g6  
17 cxd6 cxd6 18 ♕e1 ♕f8 19  
a4 ♞h7 20 a5 ♕d7 21 ♕f2  
♞h6 22 ♔g2 ♖e7 23 ♞h1 ♖h7  
24 ♞c1 ♕e7 25 ♗b2 ♞f8 26  
♖f1 ♔g7 27 ♕b5 ♕c8 28 ♕d3

♞h8 29 ♖g1 hxg4 30 hxg4  
♞h3 31 ♕e2 ♗xg4 32 fxg4  
f3+ 33 ♕xf3 ♕xg4 34 ♕xg4  
♗f4+ 35 ♖f1 ♞xh1 0-1 Hau-  
gli - Badea, Haifa 1989.  
White never got very far  
with his queenside pawn  
advance. Perhaps a plan  
with ♞c1 and ♗b5 would  
have been more to the  
point) 15 b4 ♞h6 16 ♔g2  
♗g6 17 ♞h1 ♗h4+ 18 ♖f2  
♕f8 19 ♞c1 a5 20 a3 c6! 21  
dxc6 bxc6 22 ♖b3 ♔g7 23  
♗a4 axb4 24 axb4 ♗f6 25  
c5 ♕e6 26 ♖c2 d5 27 exd5  
♖xd5 28 ♕c3 hxg4 29 ♗xe5  
♕f5 30 ♖d1 g3+ 31 ♔g1 ♖h7  
32 ♗b2 ♖xd1+ 33 ♞xd1 ♗d5  
34 ♕d4 ♗xb4 35 ♕c4 ♗c2  
0-1 Shabtai - Komljenovic,  
Biel 1989.

b2) 13 ... fxg3 14 ♕xg5!?)  
(This leads to a complex  
position where the kings  
suffer from a mutual lack  
of pawn cover; the alterna-  
tive was 14 hxg3 when  
Black can continue 14 ...  
♗g6 planning ... h5 - h4) 14  
... gxh2+ 15 ♔h1 h6 16 ♕h4

♙f6 17 ♙xf6 ♖xf6 18 f4 exf4  
 19 ♗xf4 ♗e5 20 ♚d2 ♗7g6  
 21 ♗h5 ♖xf1+ 22 ♖xf1 ♚g5  
 23 ♚xg5 hxg5 24 ♗xh2 a6 25  
 ♗f6+ ♗h8 26 ♗g3± Barlov -  
 Mortensen, Budapest 1987.  
 White has better develop-  
 ment and the pawn at g5 is  
 a weakness.

12 ♙d2 h5! (21)



John Nunn is a constant champion of the Black cause in the King's Indian and always willing to experiment with new ideas.

12 ... h5 keeps open the possibility of transposing to a main line with ... f4 and ... g5, while trying to sidestep variations where White plays g4.

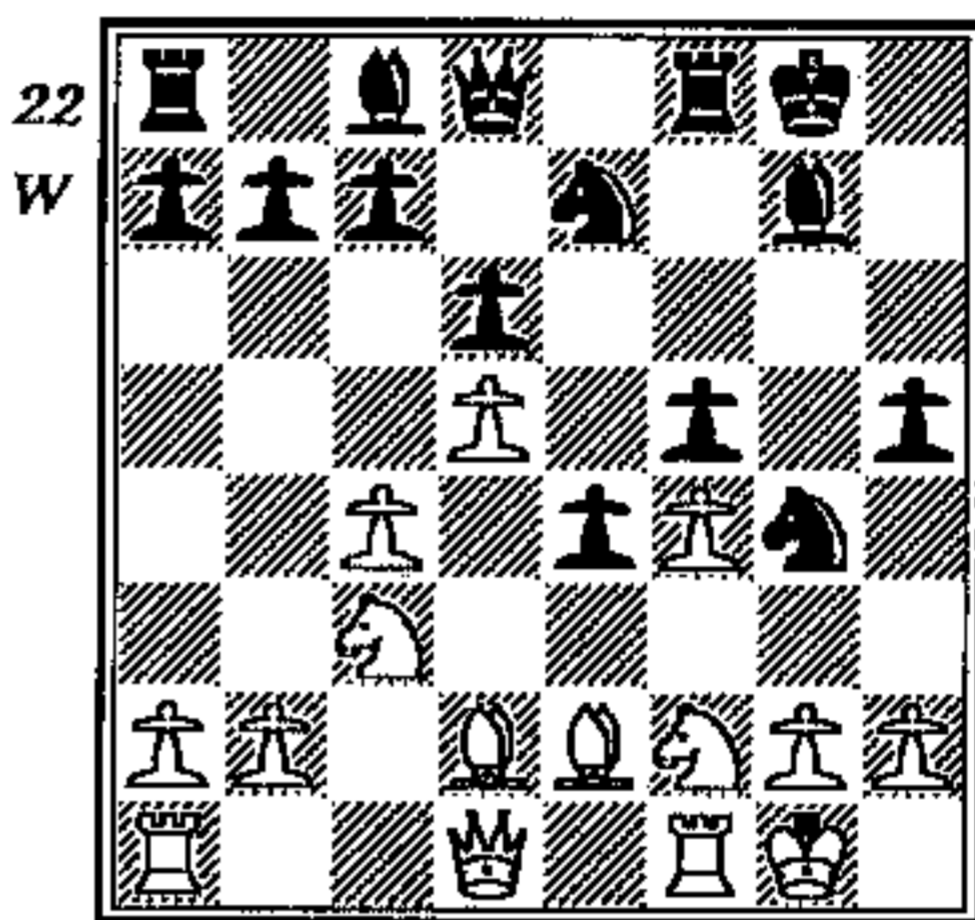
The more traditional 12 ... ♗h8 is considered in the next game.

13 exf5

13 c5 is a less critical test of Black's idea; Hutchings - Picket, Novi Sad Ol. 1990 continued 13 ... f4 14 cxd6 cxd6 15 ♖c1 g5 16 ♗f2?! (Rather restrained; 16 ♗b5!

furthering the queenside attack was more to the point) 16 ... ♗g6 17 ♗b5 ♗e8 18 ♚c2 g4! ♞ - Black has a promising kingside initiative.

13 ... gxf5  
 14 f4 e4  
 15 ♗f2 ♗g4 (22)



16 ♗xg4

16 ♙xg4!? hxg4 17 ♙e3 ♗h3 is suggested by Picket.

16 ... fxg4

A vital decision which leads to huge complications in which both sides stand on a precipice, Black's mobile pawn mass being an important factor in his favour. However, this move surrenders the passed e-pawn and the quieter 16 ... hxg4 might have been preferable.

17 ♗xe4 ♙xb2

18 ♖b1 ♙d4+

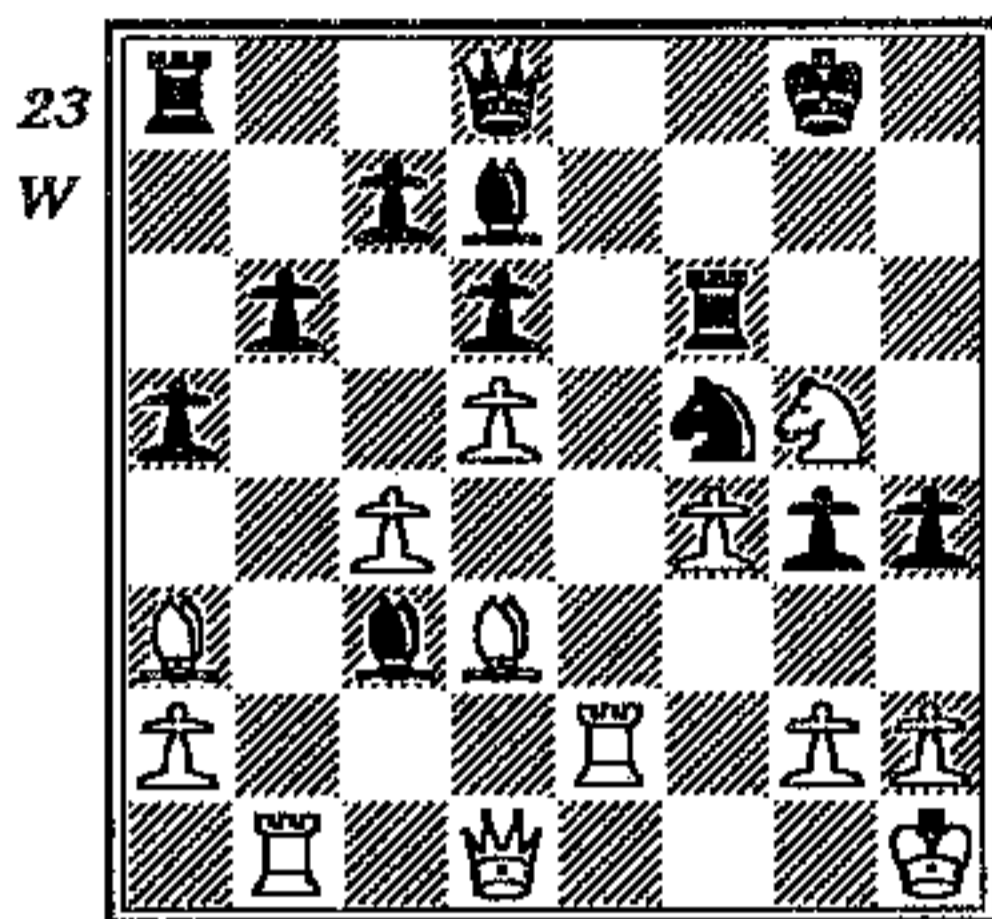
19 ♗h1 ♗f5

20 ♙d3 b6

Insufficiently energetic; the immediate 20 ... ♗e3 deserved consideration.



21 ♖e1 ♙d7  
 22 ♘g5 ♖f6  
 23 ♙b4 a5  
 24 ♙a3 ♙c3  
 25 ♖e2 h4 (23)



Game 4  
 Gelfand - Kasparov  
 Linares 1990

1 d4 ♘f6  
 2 c4 g6  
 3 ♘c3 ♙g7  
 4 e4 d6  
 5 ♙e2 0-0  
 6 ♘f3 e5  
 7 0-0 ♘c6  
 8 d5 ♘e7  
 9 ♘e1 ♘d7  
 10 ♘d3 f5  
 11 f3 ♘f6  
 12 ♙d2 ♖h8

The moment of crisis has been reached. Black is operating with threats such as ... h3 or ... g3 or even ... ♘g3+, sacrificing a piece to come to grips with the white king. At this time, Shirov acts with the utmost resolution to wrench the initiative back into his own hands.

26 ♖e6!

Intending to meet 26 ... ♙xe6 with 27 ♘xe6 ♖xe6 28 dxe6 ♘h6 29 f5+-, or 27 ... ♖e7 28 ♙xf5 ♖xf5 29 ♖xg4+ winning.

26 ... ♘h6  
 27 ♙h7+ ♖g7  
 28 ♖d3 ♙xe6  
 29 ♖xc3 ♙g8  
 30 ♙b2 1-0

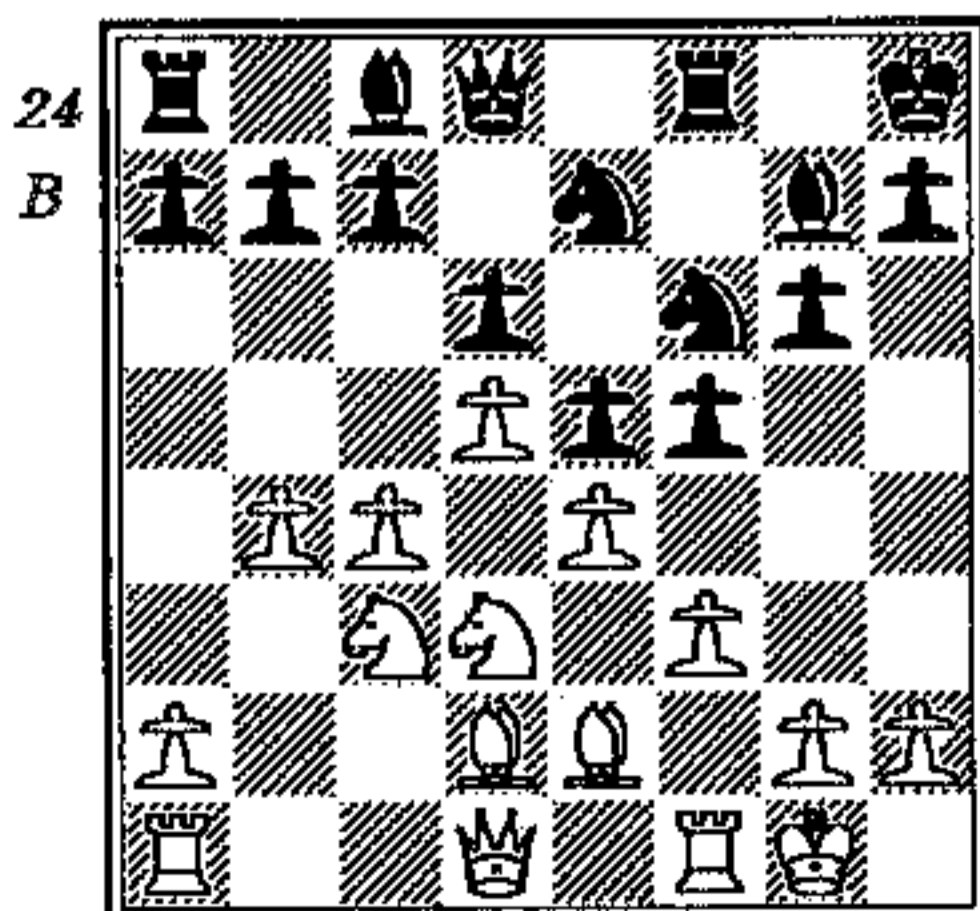
After 30 ... ♙xh7 31 ♘e6+ or 30 ... ♖e7 31 ♖e1 Black is utterly helpless.

A flexible move. Black refuses to commit himself immediately with ... f4 while at the same time clears the g8 square for the e7 knight. Black also keeps possibilities of ... c6, when the placing of the king on h8 will be useful.

13 ♖c1

White also keeps flexible, but various pawn moves are possible:

a) 13 b4 (24) and now:



a1) 13 ... ♘eg8 14 g4 (14

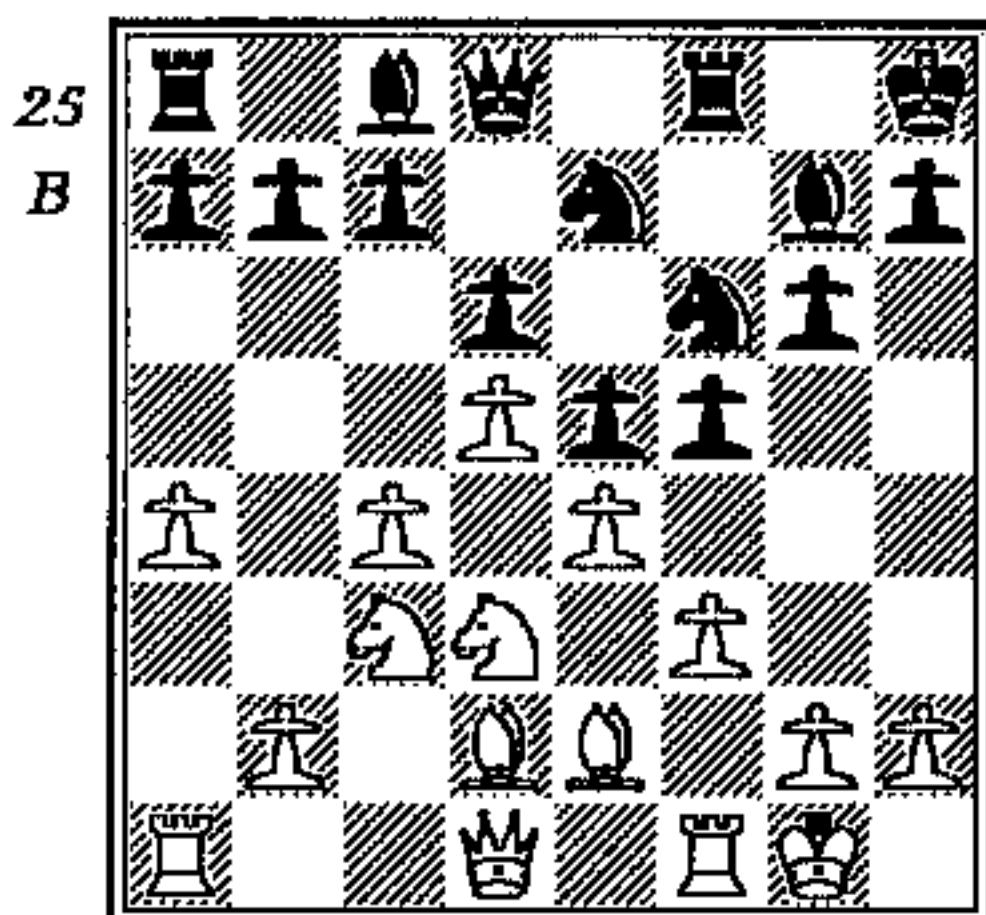
12 ♗d1 ♕h6 15 exf5 gxf5 16 f4  
 17 ♕e1 ♗gf6 18 fxe5  
 19 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 20  
 21 ♗xe5 ♖e7 22 ♗f3 a5 23 ♖b1  
 24 ♕e3+ 25 ♖h1 axb4 26 ♕xb4  
 27 ♗c5 28 a3 ♖a6 29 ♖e1 ♖g8  
 30 ♗d3 ♖g7 31 g3 ♕xb4 32  
 33 axb4 ♖e8 34 ♕xe4 fxe4 35  
 36 ♖e3 ♖f8 37 ♗g5 ♖xf1+ 38  
 39 ♖xf1 ♖a1 40 ♖xa1 ♖xa1+ 41  
 42 ♖g2 ♕f5 43 ♗xe4 ♖e5 44  
 45 ♖f3 b5 46 cxb5 ♖xd5 47  
 48 ♖f4 ♖xb5 49 ♖d4+ ♖g8 50  
 51 ♖d8+ 1-0 Lutz - Paetz,  
 Dortmund 1991. Black ge-  
 nerated some activity for  
 his pawn sacrifice, but it  
 never looked like enough)

14 ... ♗e8 15 ♖h1 ♕d7 16 ♖g1  
 ♖f7 17 ♖c1 ♕h6? 18 gxf5±  
 ♖f6 (If 18 ... gxf5 19 ♖xg8+  
 wins material) 19 fxc6 hxc6  
 20 ♕xh6 ♗xh6 21 ♖d2 and  
 White won, Kir. Georgiev -  
 Ree, Palma 1989.

a2) 13 ... c6 14 a4 f4 15 g4  
 h5 (As in the Lautier - Nunn  
 game, this commits Black to  
 an immediate sacrifice of a  
 piece, otherwise he will have  
 no play anywhere. In this  
 instance, White has the possi-  
 bility to take an immediate  
 draw if he wishes) 16 g5  
 ♗h7 17 h4 ♗xg5 18 hxc6  
 ♗xd5 19 ♖f2 (Capturing the  
 knight allows Black to deliver  
 perpetual check) 19 ... ♗c7  
 (19 ... ♗e3?! 20 ♕xe3 fxe3  
 21 ♖g2 Rashkovsky - Tsarev,  
 USSR 1989) 20 ♖g2 ♕h3 21 ♖h2

22 ♖xg5+ 23 ♖h1 ♕e6♞ Bareev  
 - Kuzmin, Moscow 1989.

b) 13 a4 (25) with the fur-  
 ther branch:



b1) 13 ... f4?! (A curious  
 decision - why play ... ♖h8  
 and then head for the stan-  
 dard kingside pawn storm  
 where the king move is  
 irrelevant?) 14 c5 g5 15 ♖c1  
 c6 16 cxd6 ♖xd6 17 dxc6  
 ♗xc6 18 ♗b5 ♖e7 19 ♖e1 a6  
 20 ♖xc6 bxc6 21 ♕b4 ♖d8  
 22 ♗d6 ♕e6 23 ♖c3 a5 24  
 ♕a3 ♗d7 25 ♖xc6 ♖b6+ 26  
 ♖xb6 ♗xb6 27 ♗c5± Con-  
 quest - Botterill, British  
 Ch. 1984.

b2) 13 ... c6 14 a5 cxd5?!  
 (Doing White's work for  
 him; 14 ... ♗eg8 Δ ... ♕h6  
 was better) 15 cxd5 ♗eg8 16  
 ♗f2! ♕h6 17 ♕xh6 ♗xh6 18  
 ♖d2 f4 19 ♖fc1 g5 20 h3  
 ♗hg8 21 ♗b5 ♗e8 22 ♖c2  
 ♗gf6 23 ♖ac1 h5 24 ♖b4  
 ♕d7 25 ♗c7± Kozul - Pav-  
 lovic, Yugoslavia 1988.

b3) 13 ... a5 14 ♖c2 (14 g4  
 c5 15 ♖f2 b6 16 h4 ♖a7 17  
 ♖h2 ♖g8 18 h5 fxc4 19 fxc4

gxf5 20 g5 ♖e8 21 ♕xh5  
 ♖g6 22 ♖b5 ♖b7 23 ♕g4  
 ♖f4 24 ♕xf4 exf4 25 ♕xc8  
 ♖xc8 26 ♖h5 ♕e5 27 ♖h1±  
 Kozul - Gufeld, Tbilisi 1988)  
 14 ... c5 15 dxc6 ♖xc6 16 ♕e3  
 ♖d4 17 ♖d1 ♕e6 18 b3 fxe4  
 19 fxe4 ♖xe2+ 20 ♖xe2 ♖g4  
 21 ♖xf8+ ♕xf8 22 ♖f1 ♕e7  
 23 ♖d5 ♖xe3 24 ♖xe3 ♕g5  
 25 ♖f2 ♕h4 26 g3 ♕g5 27 h4  
 ♕xd5 28 exd5 ♕e7 29 ♖g2  
 ♖d7 30 ♖e3 ♖g8 31 ♖f3± LB  
 Hansen - Berg, Graested  
 1990.

13 ... c5

Black has numerous alternatives here:

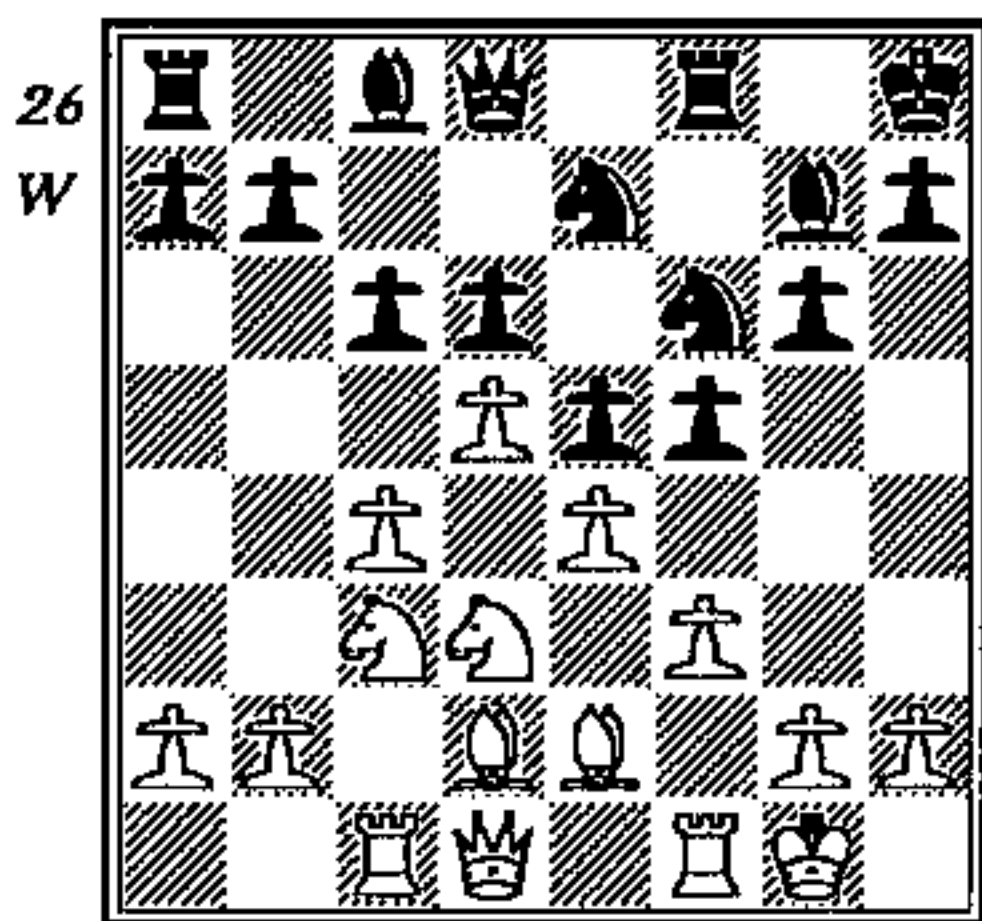
a) 13 ... ♖eg8 and now:

a1) 14 exf5? (This only helps Black by strengthening his centre; White now gets wiped out in the centre and on the kingside)  
 14 ... gxf5 15 f4 e4 16 ♖f2 c5  
 17 dxc6 bxc6 18 ♕e3 ♕e6 19  
 ♖a4 ♖c7 20 ♖fd1 ♖fd8 21 b4  
 ♖e7 22 ♖d2 d5 23 c5 d4 24  
 ♕xd4 ♖xf4 25 ♖cd1 ♖g8 26  
 g3 ♖h6 27 ♖c2 ♖fd5 28  
 ♖xd5 ♕xd5 29 b5 f4 30  
 ♖xe4 fxg3 31 ♖xg3 ♖f5 32  
 ♕xg7+ ♖xg7 33 ♕g4 0-1  
 Barbero - Gallagher, Bern  
 Open 1989.

a2) 14 b4 ♖f7 15 c5 ♖f8 16  
 g4 ♖e7 17 ♖g2 ♖f7 17  
 h4 ♕f8 18 ♖h3 h6 19 exf5  
 gxf5 20 g5 f4 21 ♖h1 ♖g7 22  
 ♖f2 ♖h5 23 ♖e4 ♕f5 24  
 ♕d3± Ftacnik - Sznapik,  
 Banja Luka 1983.

Black centre with the aid of a piece sacrifice) 21 ♖b5!  
 ♖h7 22 ♖xc7! ♖xc7 (22 ... ♖xc7 runs into a similar tactic, e.g. 23 cxd6 ♖xd6 24 ♖xe5) 23 cxd6 ♖d8 24 ♖xe5  
 ♖g7 25 ♕xf4 h5 26 ♖c4 ♖xd6 27 ♕e5 ♖f7 28 ♕xg7+ ♕xg7 29 f4 ♖e7 30 d6 ♖c6 31 e5 ♖xb4 32 ♖d2 ♖a6 33 ♕d3 b5 34 ♕xg6 ♕b7+ 35 ♖h2 ♖h6 36 ♖e3 ♕xh1 37 ♖xh1 ♖g4+ 38 ♖xg4 hxg4 (It isn't every day you see five connected passed pawns!) 39 ♖e1 ♖b6 40 ♖g3 1-0 Hjartarson - Fedorowicz, Novi Sad Ol. 1990.

b) 13 ... c6 (26) and now:



b1) 14 ♖f2 c5!? (Black is suggesting that the White knight is misplaced on f2)  
 15 g4 ♖eg8 16 ♖g2 ♖f7 17  
 h4 ♕f8 18 ♖h3 h6 19 exf5  
 gxf5 20 g5 f4 21 ♖h1 ♖g7 22  
 ♖f2 ♖h5 23 ♖e4 ♕f5 24  
 ♕d3± Ftacnik - Sznapik,  
 Banja Luka 1983.

b2) 14 b4 b5 (Creating tension everywhere; the advantage of having the

king on h8 becomes clear)  
 15 dxc6 bxc4 16 ♗f2 ♗xc6 17  
 ♕xc4 (17 b5 ♗d4 18 ♕xc4  
 ♕b7 19 ♕g5 ♖c8 20 ♖d3  
 ♖a5♯ Spassov - Zsu Polgar,  
 Bulgaria 1981) 17 ... ♗d4 18  
 ♗d5 ♕b7 19 ♕e3 ♗xd5 20  
 ♕xd5 ♕xd5 21 exd5 ♖b6 22  
 ♕xd4 exd4 23 ♗d3 ♖ac8 24  
 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 25 ♖a4 ♕h6 26  
 f4 ♖b7 27 ♖e1± Frias -  
 Sznapik, Thessaloniki Ol.  
 1984.

b3) 14 g4 b5 (Very logi-  
 cal. In comparison with b2  
 the extra weakening of the  
 White kingside with g4  
 should help Black. Unfor-  
 tunately, we don't see a  
 reasonable test of the idea  
 as, in this game, Malaniuk  
 simply proves too strong  
 for his opponent) 15 dxc6  
 bxc4 16 ♗f2 ♗xc6 17 ♕xc4  
 ♗d4 18 ♖h1 ♕b7 19 g5 ♗h5  
 20 ♗d5 ♖c8 21 b3 ♗f4 22  
 ♗xf4 exf4 23 ♕c3 ♖b6 24  
 ♖d3 ♖fe8 25 ♖cd1 ♗xf3 26  
 ♕xg7+ ♖xg7 27 ♖xf3 fxe4  
 28 ♖xf4 ♖f8 29 ♖h4 ♖xc4  
 30 bxc4 e3+ 31 ♗e4 ♖e8 32  
 ♖h6+ ♖g8 33 ♖d5 ♕xd5 34  
 cxd5 1-0 Malaniuk - Griego,  
 Philadelphia Open 1990.

b4) 14 dxc6 (This doesn't  
 look right; Black now gains  
 very easy development for  
 his pieces) 14 ... ♗xc6 (The  
 alternative recapture 14 ...  
 dxc6 did not work out well  
 in Hübner - Nunn, Bunde-  
 sliga 1985 after 15 ♕e3 ♖e8

16 ♖a4 ♕e6 17 ♖fd1 fxe4 18  
 fxe4 ♗g4 19 ♕xg4 ♕xg4 20  
 ♖d2 ♕e6 21 b3 ♖f7 22 ♗f2±)  
 15 ♕e3 ♕e6 16 ♖a4 (16 b3  
 ♗d4 17 ♗f2 ♗h5 18 ♖e1 ♗f4  
 19 ♕f1 ♕g8 20 ♗e2 ♗fxe2+  
 21 ♕xe2 fxe4 22 ♗xe4=  
 Schacht - Schubert, Bun-  
 desliga 1985) 16 ... ♗d4 17  
 ♖fe1 a6 18 c5 ♖c8 19 ♖a3  
 ♕c4 20 cxd6 ♕xd3 21 ♕xd3  
 ♖c6 22 exf5 gxf5♯ Lautier -  
 Wahls, Biel 1990.

14 g4 (27)

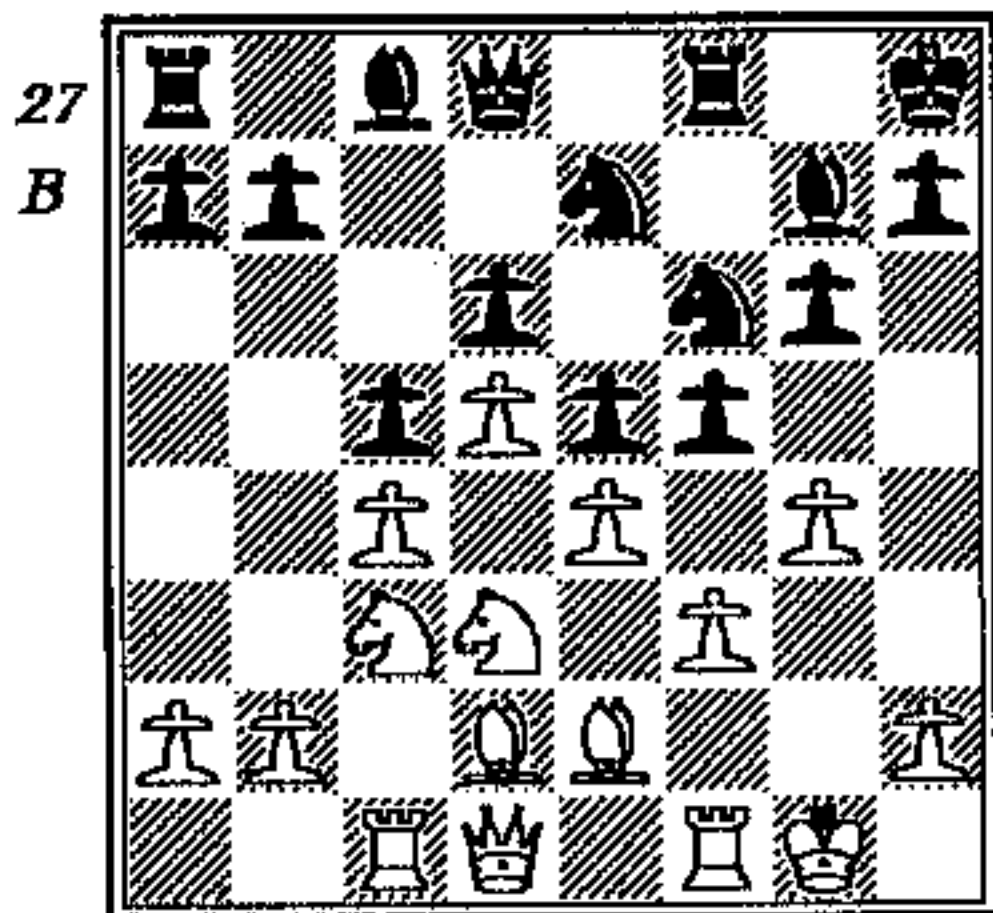
a) 14 a3 ♗eg8 15 b4 b6 16  
 bxc5 bxc5 17 ♖b1 h5 18 ♖a4  
 fxe4 19 fxe4 ♕h6 20 ♕xh6  
 ♗xh6 21 ♖c6 ♕g4 22 ♕xg4  
 ♗hxg4 23 ♖f3 ♖a5 24 ♖c1±  
 Titov - Kudriashov, USSR  
 1991.

b) 14 ♖b1 a5 15 a3 ♗eg8 16  
 b4 axb4 17 axb4 b6 18 ♖c1  
 (18 ♖c2 ♕h6 19 ♖a1 ♕d7 20  
 exf5 ♕xf5 21 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 22  
 ♕xh6 ♗xh6 23 ♖b2 ♗h5 24  
 g3= Lobron - Neurohr, Bun-  
 desliga 1990) 18 ... f4 (Belov  
 doesn't like this and sugg-  
 ests instead 18 ... ♗h5, en-  
 couraging White to weaken  
 himself with g3) 19 ♖b2 g5  
 20 ♖a1 ♖xa1 21 ♖xa1 g4 22  
 bxc5 bxc5 23 ♖b8 ♗d7 24  
 ♖b3 gxf3 25 ♕xf3 ♗h6 26  
 ♗b5 ♗f6 27 ♖a7 ♗fg4 28 h3  
 ♗e3 29 ♗f2 ♗f7 30 ♕xe3  
 fxe3 31 ♖xe3 ♕h6 32 ♖e2  
 ♖g5 33 ♕g4 ♖c1+ 34 ♖f1  
 ♕xg4 35 ♗xg4 ♖xf1+ 36  
 ♖xf1 ♕f4 37 ♖e2 h5 38 ♗f6  
 h4 39 ♗xd6 ♗g5 40 ♗d7

38 Classical 9 ♖e1 ♗d7 10 f3 f5 11 ♗d3

♖d8 41 ♗d3 ♕g3 42 ♖b7 ♖a8  
43 ♖b8+ ♖xb8 44 ♗xb8 ♕f2  
45 ♗c6 1-0 Neverov - Belov,  
Voskresensk 1990.

c) 14 dxc6 transposes to  
b4 in the previous note.

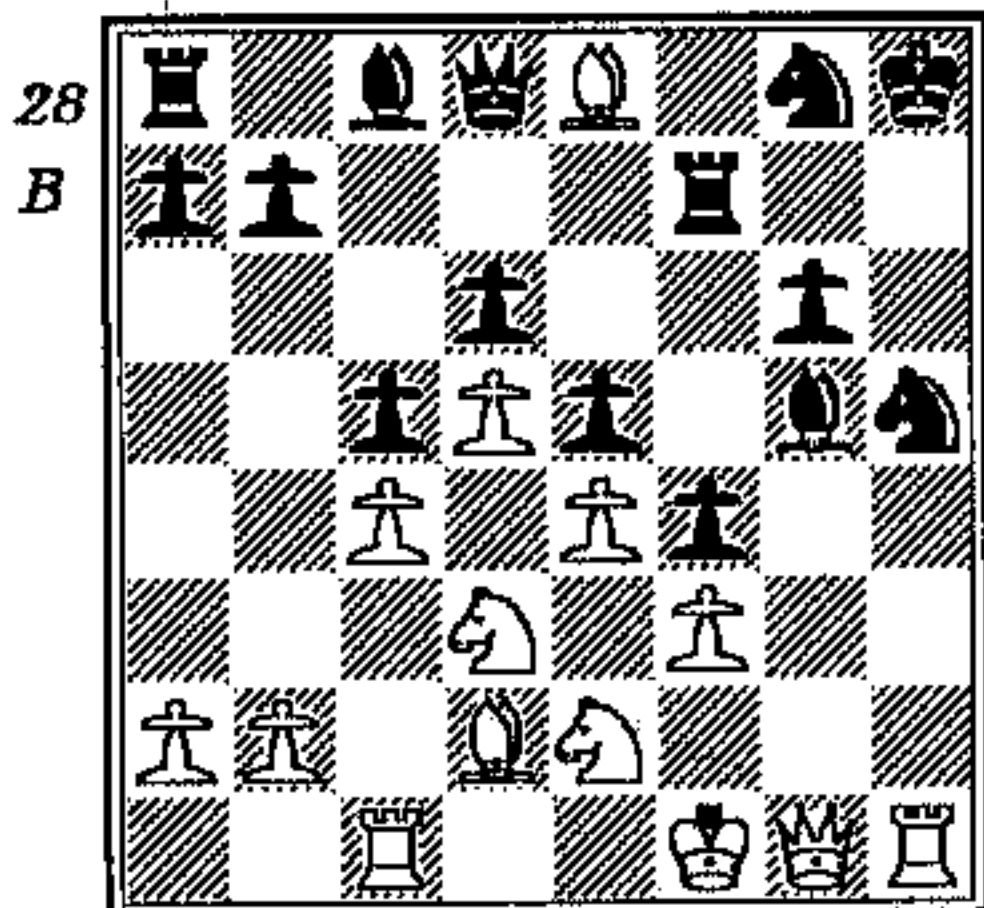


14 ... a6

a) 14 ... ♕d7 15 ♗f2 ♗eg8  
16 ♗h1 f4 17 b4 (This is  
based on a neat tactic, i.e.  
17 ... cxb4 18 ♗b5 ♖b6 19  
♕xb4 a6 20 c5!) 17 ... b6 18  
♗b5 a6 19 ♗a3 ♗e8 20 ♖b1  
♖h4 21 ♕e1 h5 22 ♗d3 ♖f6  
23 h3 hxg4 24 hxg4 ♗h6 25  
bxc5 bxc5 26 ♖b6 ♖d8 27  
♖b2 ♕f6 28 ♗g2 ♕h4 29 ♖h1  
♕xe1 30 ♖xe1 ♗g7 31 ♖h4  
♖xh4 32 ♖xh4 ♗f7 33 ♖h1  
♗f6 34 ♖b6 ♖fb8 35 ♖hb1  
♖xb6 36 ♖xb6± Ftacnik -  
Geller, Sochi 1977.

b) 14 ... ♗eg8 15 ♗g2 ♗e8  
(15 ... h6 16 h4 fxg4 17 fxg4  
♗h7 18 ♖h1 ♕f6 19 ♗g3 {Very  
brave!}) 19 ... a6 20 a3 b6 21  
b4 ♖a7 22 ♕e3 h5 23 g5  
♗xg5 24 hxg5 ♕xg5 25 ♖g1  
♗h6 26 ♗h2 ♗g4+ 27 ♕xg4  
♕xg4 28 ♕f2 ♕xc1 29 ♖xc1  
♖f3 30 ♖d2 ♖f6 31 ♕g3 h4

32 ♕e1 ♖f7 33 ♗g2 ♖g3+ 34  
♕xg3 ♖f3+ 35 ♗g1 ♖f1+ 36  
♗h2 ♖h3+ 37 ♗g1 ♖f1+ 0-1  
Züger - Belotti, Mitropa  
Cup 1990) 16 g5 f4 17 h4 ♖f7  
18 ♖h1 ♕f8 19 ♖g1 ♗g7 20  
♕d1 ♗h5 21 ♗e2 h6 22 ♗f1  
♕e7 23 ♕a4 hxg5 24 hxg5  
♕xg5 25 ♕e8! (28)



(It is interesting to com-  
pare this game to Hjartar-  
son - Fedorowicz {note a2  
to Black's 13th}. On both  
occasions White seems to  
have compromised his po-  
sition by an ambitious  
advance of his g-pawn to  
g5 where it is, in the long  
run, indefensible. However,  
it is difficult for Black to  
undertake anything while  
this pawn is there, and the  
time and effort expended  
to capturing it leaves him  
exposed in other areas of  
the board) 25 ... ♖g7 26  
♕xg6 ♖xg6 27 ♖xh5+ ♗g7  
28 ♕c3 ♖e7 29 ♖c2 ♕h6 30  
♖h2 ♗h7 31 ♗exf4! exf4 32  
♗xf4 ♖f7 33 ♖f2 ♖f6 34  
♕xf6 ♖xf6 35 ♖g2 ♖d4 36

♗g3 ♗d1+ 37 ♖f2 ♗d4+ 38  
 ♗e1 ♖f5 39 ♖xf5 ♗e3+ 40  
 ♗e2 1-0 Ftacnik - Nunn,  
 Vienna 1986.

15 ♗f2 h6!?

Alternatively, 15 ... ♖d7.

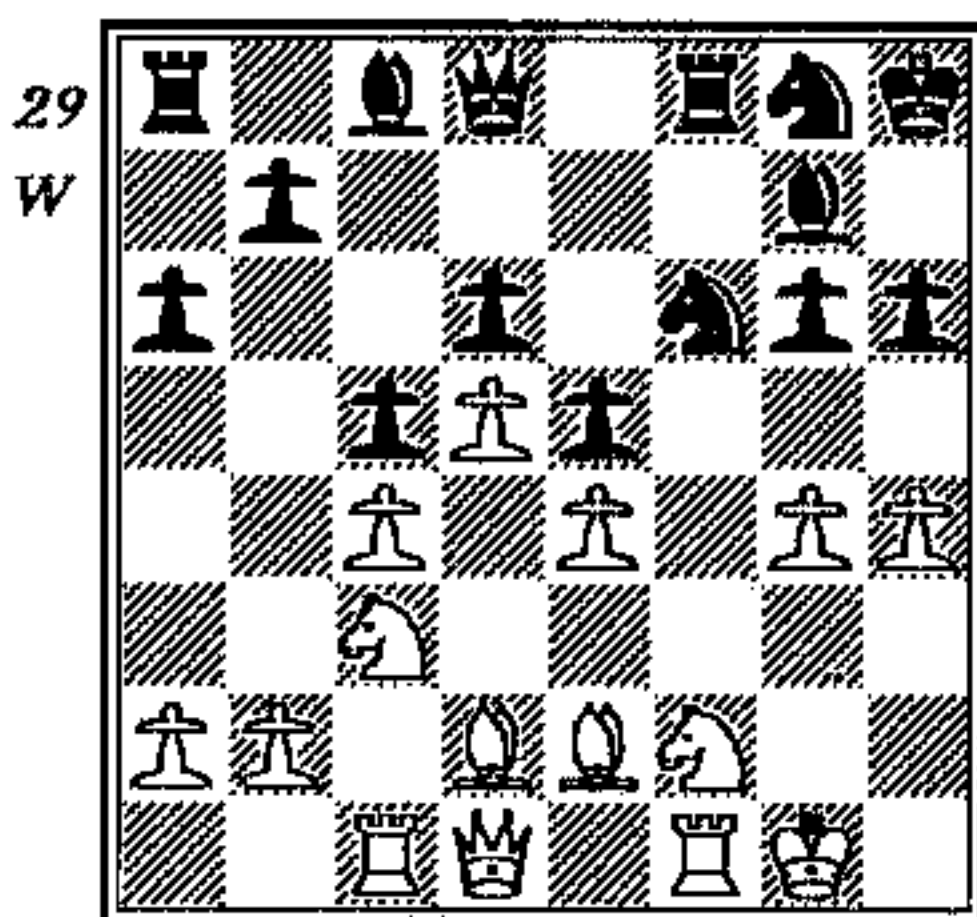
a) 16 a3 ♗eg8 17 b4 b6 18  
 bxc5 bxc5 19 ♖b1± ♗e8 20  
 ♗c1 ♖a7 21 ♖g2 ♖f6 22 exf5  
 gxf5 23 g5 ♖g7 24 f4 ♗e7 25  
 ♖h5 e4 26 ♗e2 ♖g8 27 h4  
 ♗g6 28 ♖h1 ♗e7 29 ♖xg6  
 hxg6 30 h5 gxh5 31 ♖xh5  
 ♗c7 32 ♖h3 ♖e8 33 ♖c3 ♖g6  
 34 ♗d1 ♗e8 35 ♗b2 ♖f7 36  
 ♗e3 ♖b7 37 ♖bh1! ♖f8 38  
 ♗c2 ♖xc3 39 ♗xc3 ♗g7 40  
 ♖h8+ ♖f7 41 ♖xf8+ ♗xf8 42  
 ♖b1± Ftacnik - Ost-Hansen,  
 Esbjerg 1982.

b) 16 ♖b1 b5?! (This is  
 superficially attractive but,  
 as is nearly always the  
 case, the opening of the  
 queenside favours White)  
 17 cxb5 axb5 18 ♗xb5 ♖xb5  
 19 ♖xb5 ♖xa2 20 b4 cxb4 21  
 ♖xb4 fxe4 22 fxe4 ♗exd5  
 (rather optimistic, but he  
 had to attempt to create  
 some play for his pieces) 23  
 exd5 ♗xd5 24 ♖b3 ♗a8 25  
 ♖c4 ♖xd2 26 ♗xd2 ♗f4 27  
 ♖g3 ♖c8 28 ♗a2 ♗c6 29 ♖d3  
 d5 30 ♗h3 ♗xh3+ 31 ♖xh3+-  
 (although Black eventually  
 managed to draw) Rosen-  
 berg - McDonald, British  
 Ch. 1991.

16 h4 fxg4

17 fxg4 ♗eg8 (29)

Black's play looks



strange, but he has calcu-  
 lated that his attack is suf-  
 ficiently quick to force a  
 serious weakness to the  
 white kingside pawns.

18 ♖g2 ♗h7

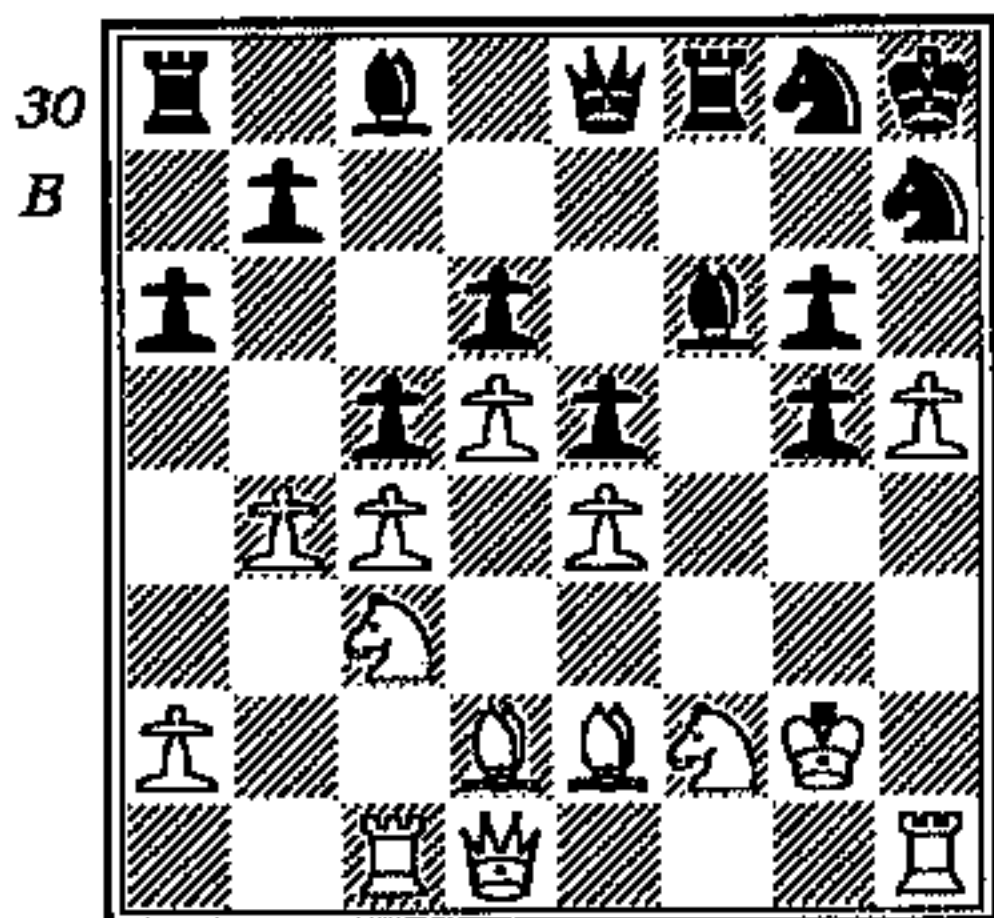
19 ♖h1 ♖f6

20 g5!

The main point of Black's  
 play is revealed after 20  
 ♖g3 ♖xh4+! 21 ♖xh4 ♖xf2  
 regaining the sacrificed  
 material. White can then  
 try to exploit the awkward  
 placing of the black pieces,  
 but he will be ultimately  
 unsuccessful, e.g. 22 ♗h1  
 (22 ♖xh6 g5! 23 ♖g7+ ♖xg7  
 24 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 25 ♖xf2  
 ♗f6) 22 ... ♗f8! (22 ... ♗f6?  
 23 g5!) 23 ♖e3 ♖f4! 24 ♖xf4  
 exf4+ 25 ♖f2 g5±.

With the text, White  
 offers a sacrifice of his  
 own. In return he cripples  
 the 'King's Indian' bishop,  
 obtains control over the  
 critical blockading square  
 g4 and opens the h-file to  
 pursue his own kingside  
 attack.

20 ... hxg5  
 21 h5 ♔e8  
 22 b4!? (30)



An amazing move typical of Kasparov himself. A more restrained positional approach would be 22 hxg6 ♖xg6 23 ♕h5 ♖g7 24 ♕g4 with compensation because of White's domination of the queenside light squares.

22 ... cxb4  
 23 ♗a4 ♕d8  
 24 ♕xb4 ♕d7  
 25 hxg6 ♖xg6

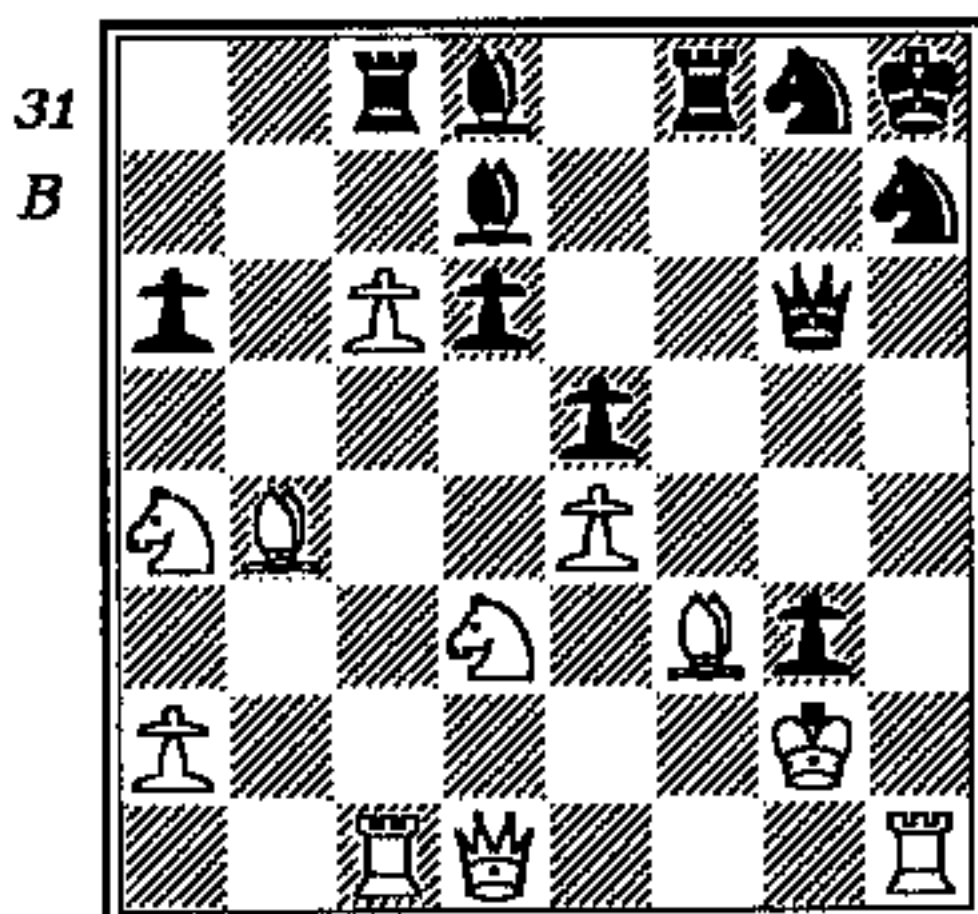
The position is beginning to look very promising for Black, but Gelfand finds a way to stir up trouble.

26 c5! g4

Kasparov plans to advance this pawn to g3 driving away the white knight at f2 from the defence of the e-pawn. Black will then be able to play ... ♖xe4+ when the white king will be wide open. However, White has sufficient resources against this plan and it might have been bet-

ter to activate one of his knights with 26 ... ♗f6.

27 c6 g3  
 28 ♗d3 bxc6  
 29 dxc6 ♖c8!  
 30 ♕f3 (31)



Not 30 cxd7, when Black's plan would come to fruition with 30 ... ♖xc1 31 ♗xc1 ♖f2+ 32 ♖g1 ♖xe4--.

30 ... ♖xf3!?

If 30 ... ♕xc6, White keeps his initiative alive with 31 ♗xe5! Therefore, Kasparov adds fuel to the fire with a sacrifice of the exchange.

31 ♖xf3 ♕g4  
 32 ♖xg3 ♖xe4+  
 33 ♖g1

White had a difficult decision to make between this and 33 ♖h2. After 33 ♖h2 play remains highly complex with one possible line: 33 ... ♖c7!? 34 ♗c3 ♖d4 35 ♕a5 ♗gf6 36 ♕xc7 ♕xc7.

33 ... ♗gf6!  
 34 ♕xd6! ♖d4+  
 35 ♗f2 ♖xd6

36 ♗xg4 ♔d4+  
 37 ♗f2 ♔xa4  
 38 ♔xe5 ♖c7

Kasparov tries a final attempt to win. An immediate draw resulted from 38 ... ♖xc6 39 ♖xh7+! ♔xh7 40 ♔h2+ ♗h5 (40 ... ♔g7? 41 ♔g2+) 41 ♔xh5+ ♔g7=.

39 ♖h2 ♖g7+  
 40 ♖g2 ♔c7  
 41 ♔f5 ♔xa2  
 42 ♔c8+ ♔g8  
 43 ♔xg8+ ♔xg8  
 44 ♖xg7+ ♔xg7  
 45 ♗d3 ½-½

Notes based on Kasparov's in *Informator*.



## 2) Classical 9 ♘e1 ♘d7 10 f3 f5 11 g4

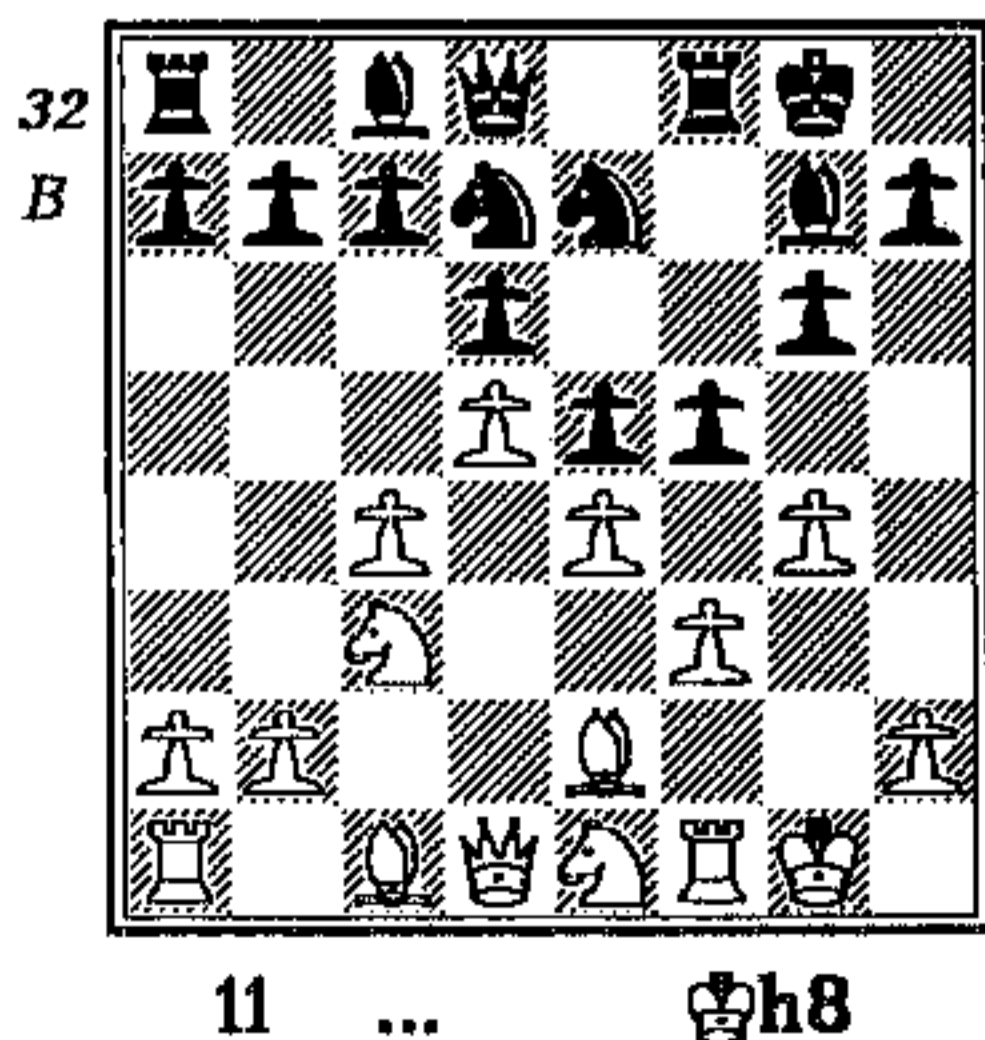
This variation is named after the American grandmaster Pal Benko. Beginners must look at this move with astonishment, as it breaks a number of basic rules: don't make weakening pawn moves in front of your king; don't try to play actively where the opponent stands better; don't waste time in the opening and so on. Despite this, it is a perfectly playable move, which serves to emphasize what a difficult game chess is.

White plans to try to keep the kingside closed, and will often meet ... f4 with h4, when any further black pawn advance will allow White to achieve this objective. Black must be aware of this, avoid the potential blockade and look for opportunities (often with sacrifices) to break the position open.

**Game 5**  
Pinter - Kr. Georgiev  
Warsaw Zonal 1987

1	d4	♘f6
2	c4	g6
3	♘c3	♙g7
4	e4	d6
5	♙e2	0-0
6	♘f3	e5
7	0-0	♘c6
8	d5	♘e7
9	♘e1	♘d7
10	f3	f5
11	g4 (32)	

11 g4 looks like an attempt by White to punch Black in the face in the middle of his own attack and while Black is recovering from the shock White tries to blockade the entire kingside, so that he gets an absolutely free hand on the other wing.



Black has tried numerous alternatives here:

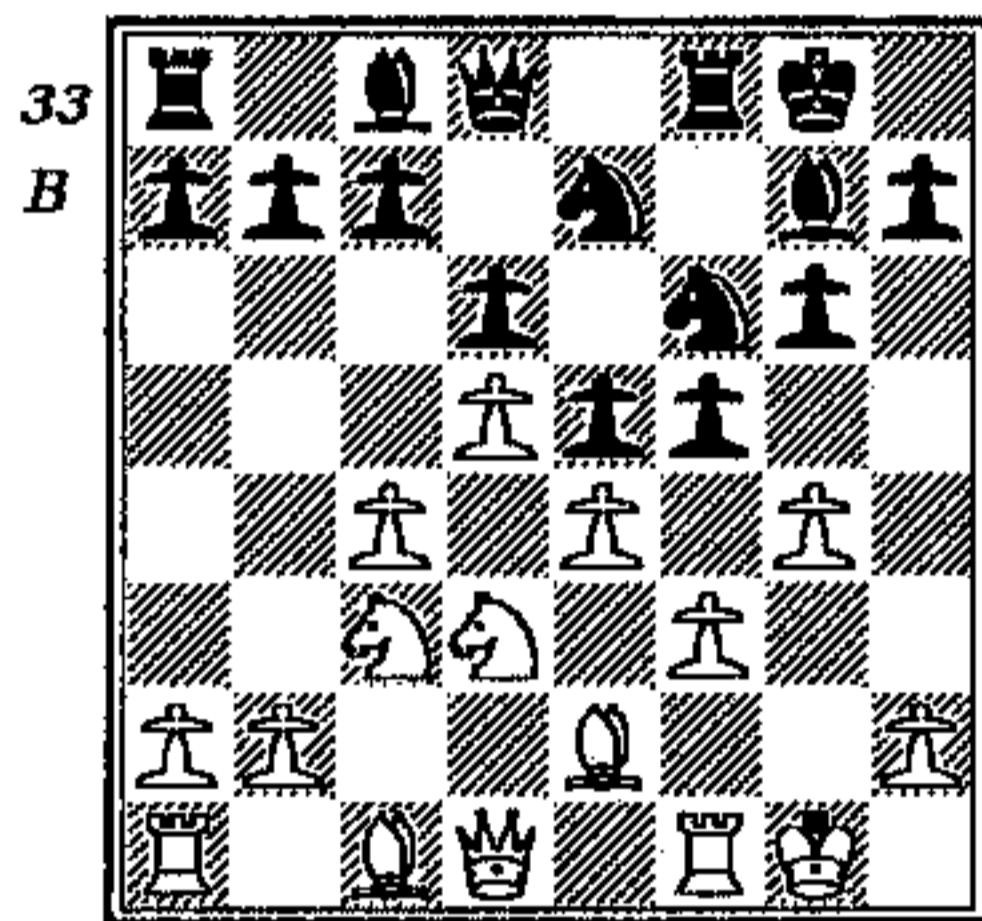
a) 11 ... fxg4?! (This premature exchange gives White everything he wants; the remainder of this game is a good advertisement for maintaining the tension. We give the whole of this game as a warning for black players) 12 fxg4 ♖xf1+ 13 ♜xf1 a5 14 ♕e3 h6 15 h4 ♗f6 16 ♗d3 b6 17 ♗f2 ♗d7 18 g5 h5 19 b3 ♗c5 20 ♖b1 ♕d7 21 ♜d2 ♜f8 22 ♜g2 ♜f7 23 ♗b5± (White has a huge space advantage for which Black has no counterplay at all) 23 ... ♕xb5 24 cxb5 ♖f8 25 ♖f1 ♜e8 26 ♜c2 ♜a8 27 ♕c4 ♜c8 28 ♕e2 ♜a8 29 a3 ♜b7 30 b4 axb4 31 axb4 ♗d7 32 ♖c1 ♖c8 33 ♖a1 ♜f8 34 ♜g3 ♜e8 35 ♜a2 ♗b8 36 ♕f1 ♗d7 37 ♕h3 ♖b8 38 ♗d1 ♗f8 39 ♗c3 ♗d7 40 ♖f1 ♖a8 41 ♜f2 1-0 A Petrosian - Korenev, Belgorod 1991.

b) 11 ... h5?! 12 g5 h4 13 ♗d3 f4 14 ♜h1 ♜f7 15 c5 ♖h8 16 ♜b3 b6 17 cxd6 cxd6 18 ♜a3 ♗c5 19 ♗xc5 bxc5 20 b4± Larsen - Tal, Bled 1965.

c) 11 ... f4 12 h4 ♜h8 13 ♗g2 ♗g8 14 ♕d2 ♕f6 15 ♕e1 ♖f7 16 ♜h2 ♜f8 17 b4 ♕d8 18 ♖c1 a5 19 a3 axb4 20 axb4 g5 (It looks strange to block the kingside, but White's play has been very insipid and Black can take

the initiative with ... c6 or a piece sacrifice on g4) 21 h5 ♗gf6 22 ♖h1 c6 23 dxc6 bxc6̄ Lukacs - Zakic, Budapest 1991.

d) 11 ... ♗f6 12 ♗d3 (12 ♗g2 c6 13 ♖b1 cxd5 14 cxd5 ♕d7 15 ♕e3 f4 16 ♕f2 g5 17 ♜d3 h5 18 h3 hxg4 19 hxg4 ♜f7 20 ♗b5 ♕xb5 21 ♜xb5 ♖h8 22 ♕e1 ♜g8 23 ♖c1 ♜h7 24 ♖c7 ♜h2+ 25 ♜f2 ♜g3+ 26 ♜g1 ½-½ Halasz - Forgacs, Hungary 1991) and now (33):



d1) 12 ... c5 13 ♖b1 f4 14 h4 h6 15 ♕d2 ♗h7 16 ♕e1 ♕f6 17 ♜g2 ♕d7 18 b4 b6 19 bxc5 dxc5 20 a4 ♗c8 21 a5 ♗d6 22 ♜b3= Ftacnik - Marjanovic, Bucharest 1978.

d2) 12 ... c6 13 ♕e3 (13 ♗f2 ♜h8 14 ♜g2 ♜c7 15 ♕e3 ♕d7 16 h4 ♖f7 17 ♖c1 ♖af8 18 ♕d2 fxg4 19 fxg4 cxd5 20 cxd5 ♜b6 21 ♗h3 h6 22 g5 ♕xh3+ 23 ♜xh3 hxg5 24 hxg5∞ Lukacs - Sznepik, Baile Herculane Zt. 1982) 13 ... ♜h8 (13 ... fxe4 14 fxe4 h6 15 h4 b5 16 ♗f2 b4 17 ♗b1

♙e8 18 ♚d2 g5 19 h5 {19 hxc5? hxc5 20 ♕xc5 would be very bad value after 20 ... ♙g6, when Black can develop a powerful kingside attack} 19 ... c5 20 a3 ♙a4 21 ♚d1 {It looks as if Black has been forcing the pace, but the activity is only temporary and White holds all the positional trumps} 21 ... ♙a6 22 ♗d2 ♙b7 23 axb4 ♙xb4 24 ♙a4 ♙b8 25 b4 cxb4 26 c5 ♖h8 27 cxd6 ♙xd6 28 ♗c4 ♙d8 29 d6+- 1-0 Lisik - Zaitsev, Voronez 1991) and now:

d21) 14 ♖c1 b5 15 c5 cxd5 16 cxd6 d4? (16 ... ♗c6, when the weakness of the pawn on g4 could be significant, looks better) 17 dxe7 ♙xe7 18 g5 ♗xe4 19 ♗d5 ♙d8 20 fxe4 dxe3 21 h4 h6 22 gxh6 ♕xh6 23 ♗xe5 ♙e8 24 ♗e7 ♖f6 25 ♖c7 ♕e6 26 ♗g4 1-0 Halasz - Riemersma, Porabka 1987.

d22) 14 h3 b5 15 ♗b4! (This innovation of Pinter's is a big improvement over 15 c5 cxd5 16 cxd6 ♗c6 17 exd5 ♗d4 18 f4 ♗xe2+ 19 ♙xe2 e4 ♖ Pinter - Mortensen, Helsinki 1983) 15 ... bxc4 (White has the advantage after 15 ♗b4 and 15 ... cxd5 also failed to solve Black's problems in Pinter - Sznapik, Prague Zt. 1985, viz. 16 ♗bxd5 ♗exd5 17 ♗xd5 ♕b7 18 ♗xf6 ♙xf6 19

cxb5±. Black has insufficient compensation for the missing pawn) 16 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 17 dxc6 ♕e6 18 ♙a4 fxe4 19 fxe4 d5 20 ♕c5± (White is better and Black's forthcoming exchange sacrifice proves inadequate) 20 ... d4 21 ♕xf8 ♕xf8 22 c7! ♙e7 23 ♙c6 ♖c8 24 ♗d5 ♗xd5 25 exd5 ♕d7 26 ♙xc4 ♕h6 27 ♖g2 ♕e3 28 b4 e4 29 ♙c5 ♙xc5 30 bxc5 d3 31 ♖f7 ♕b5 32 d6 ♕g5 33 h4 ♕xh4 34 g5 1-0 Pinter - Mortensen, Copenhagen 1985.

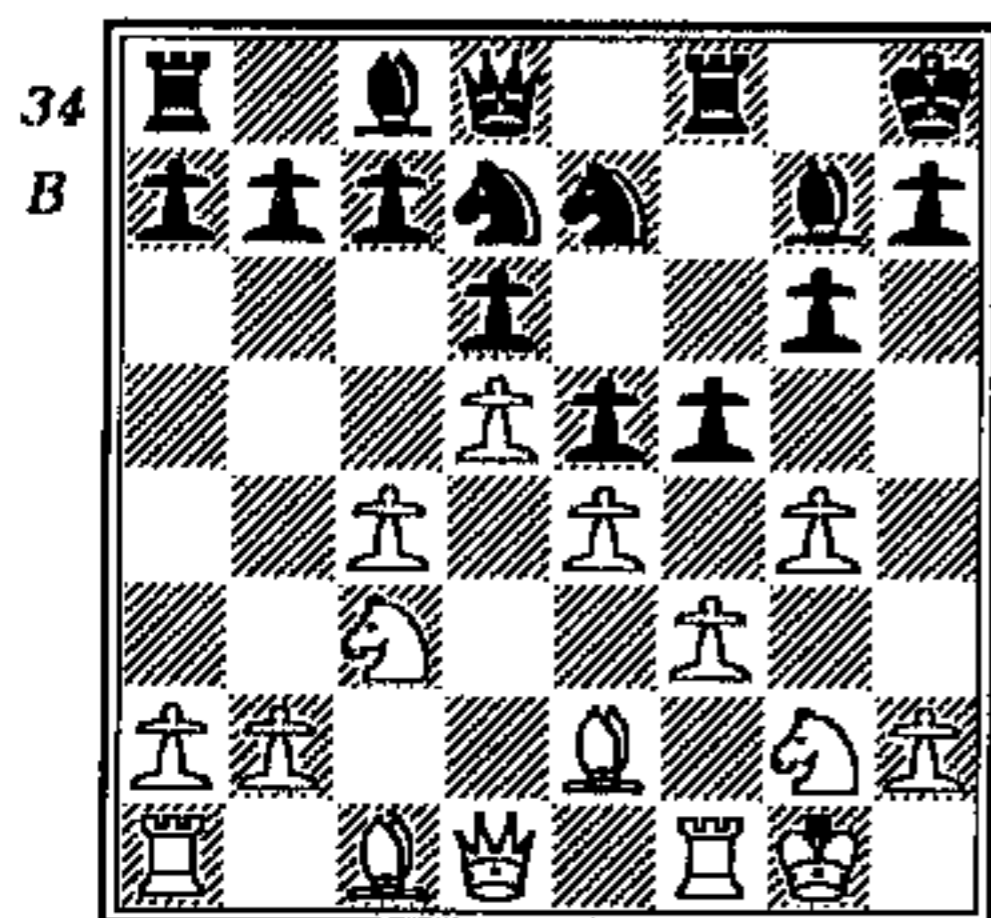
### 12 ♕e3

White can also manoeuvre the knight:

a) 12 ♗d3 ♗g8 13 ♖h1 c5 14 a3 ♗df6 15 ♖g1 b6 16 ♕d2 ♖b8 17 b4 ♖b7 18 ♖b1 ♖bf7 19 bxc5 bxc5 20 ♙e1 ♗d7 21 ♗c1 fxg4 22 fxg4 h6 23 ♗b3 a6 24 g5 hxc5 25 ♕xc5 ♕f6 26 ♕e3 ♕h4 27 ♙d2 ♖h7 28 ♖g2 ♗df6 29 ♖bg1 ♗e7 30 ♕g5 ♕xc5 31 ♖xc5 ♖h8 32 ♙e3 ♖h7 33 ♖5g3 ♗h5 34 ♕xh5 ♖xh5 35 ♗d2 ♙e8 36 ♗f3 ♙f7 37 ♗e2 ♙h7 38 ♖1g2 ♙f7 39 ♖f2 ♕d7 40 ♖g1 ♖g7= Dzevlan - P Popovic, Yugoslavian Ch. 1991.

### b) 12 ♗g2 (34):

b1) 12 ... ♗g8 13 ♕d2 a5 14 h4 ♗c5 15 ♖b1 ♕d7 16 ♕e3 b6 17 b3 fxg4 18 fxg4 ♖xf1+ 19 ♖xf1 ♗f6 (With his pressure against e4 and g4, Black stands very comfortably) 20 ♕f3 ♙f8 21 ♖g1



♗f7 22 ♖e2 h5 ½-½ Dridi - Campero, Novi Sad Ol. 1990

b2) 12 ... a5 13 h4 ♗c5 14 ♗e3 ♗g8 15 ♖b1 ♗d7 16 b3 (The weakness of the white pawns is evident by the fact that the natural 16 ♗d2? is unplayable on account of 16 ... fxe4 17 fxe4 ♗gf6, forking the two pawns and forcing the positionally awful capture on c5) 16 ... b6 17 a3 a4 18 b4 ♗b3 19 ♗b5 ♗f6 20 exf5 (If 20 g5 then 20 ... ♗h5 with two very typical themes from this variation in mind, i.e. 21 ... f4 followed by ... h6 and 21 ... ♗g3 followed by ... fxe4) 20 ... gxf5 21 ♗c3 e4! 22 g5 ♗h5 23 fxe4 f4 24 ♗d2 ♗xd2 25 ♗xd2 ♖e8 26 ♗f3 ♗g3 27 ♖fe1 ♗e5 (Black has a dream position from the King's Indian; a crushing dark square blockade and a weak white kingside to aim at. Nunn proceeds to methodically open lines against the white king) 28 ♗e2 ♗xe4!

29 ♗xe4 f3 30 ♗ef4 fxcg2 31 ♗xcg2 ♖h5 32 ♖d3 ♗g4 33 ♖e3 ♖f7 34 ♖d2 ♖g7 35 ♖d3 ♖f7 36 ♖e1 ♖af8 37 ♗e3 ♖f4 38 ♗g2 ♖4f7 39 ♗e3 ♗h5 40 ♖f1 ♖xf1+ 41 ♗xf1 ♖f4 42 ♖e1 ♗d4+ 43 ♖g2 ♖e5 44 ♗g3 ♗g4 45 b5 ♗f2 46 ♖xf2 ♗h3+ 0-1 Pinter - Nunn, Thessaloniki Ol. 1988.

12 ... ♗g8

13 ♖d2 ♗df6

13 ... a6 14 ♗g2 f4 15 ♗f2 h5 16 gxc5 g5 17 h4 ♗f6 18 ♖e1 ♖f7 19 ♖h2 ♖h7 20 ♖h1 ♖e8 21 hxc5 ♖xc5+ 22 ♗h4 ♗xc5 23 ♖g1 ♗f8 24 ♖f2 ♗g6 25 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 26 ♖xc5+ ♖xc5 27 ♖h1+ ♖g7 28 ♖h2 ♗f6 29 ♖g1 ♗g4 30 ♖h1 ♖h8 31 ♖g1 ♗h3 32 ♗f1 ♖g3+ 33 ♖e2 ♗g4 34 ♗d1 b6 35 b3 ♖f6 36 ♗f2 ♗xf2 37 ♖xf2 ♗xc2 38 ♖xc2 ♖xc2+ 39 ♗xc2 ♖xh1 40 ♗xh1 ♖g5 41 ♗g2 ♖h4 42 ♖f2 a5 43 a3 ♗f8 44 ♗f1 ♗d7 45 b4 ♗b8 46 ♖g2 axb4 47 axb4 ♗a6 48 b5 ½-½ Pinter - Nunn, Dubai Ol. 1986.

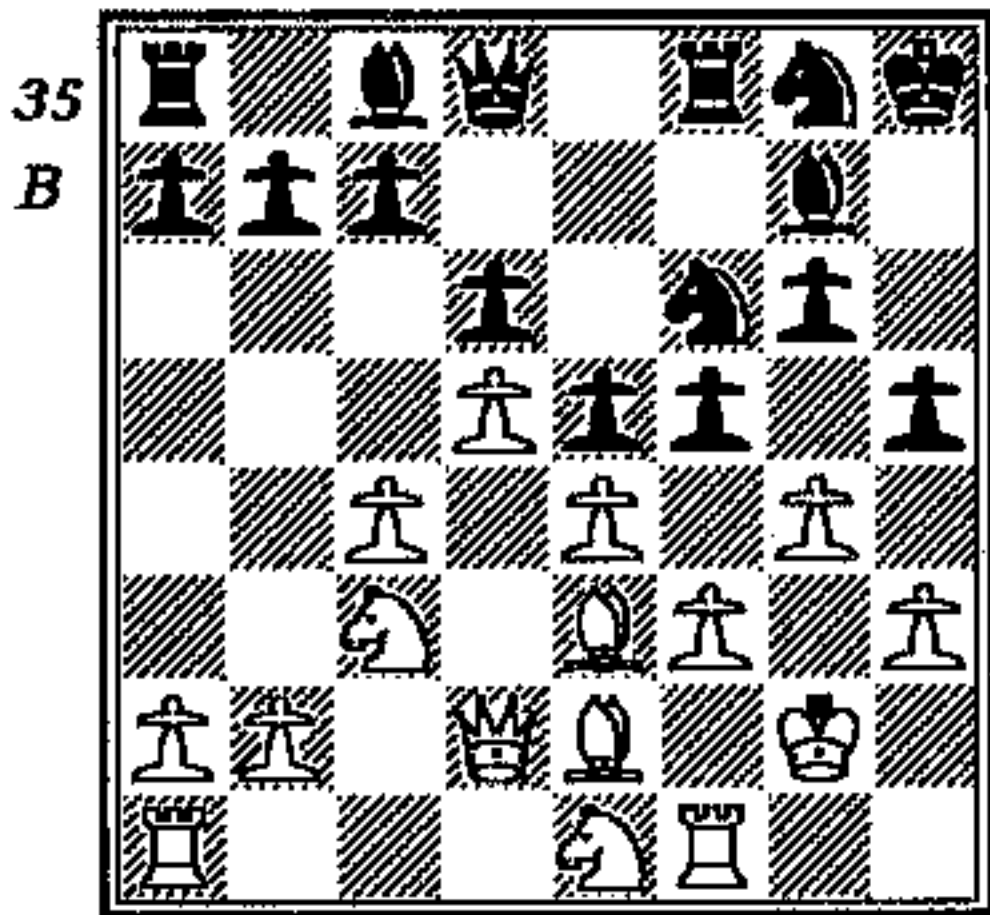
14 h3 h5

15 ♖g2! (35)

White finds a clever way to avoid the retrograde 15 ♖d1.

15 ... ♗h7

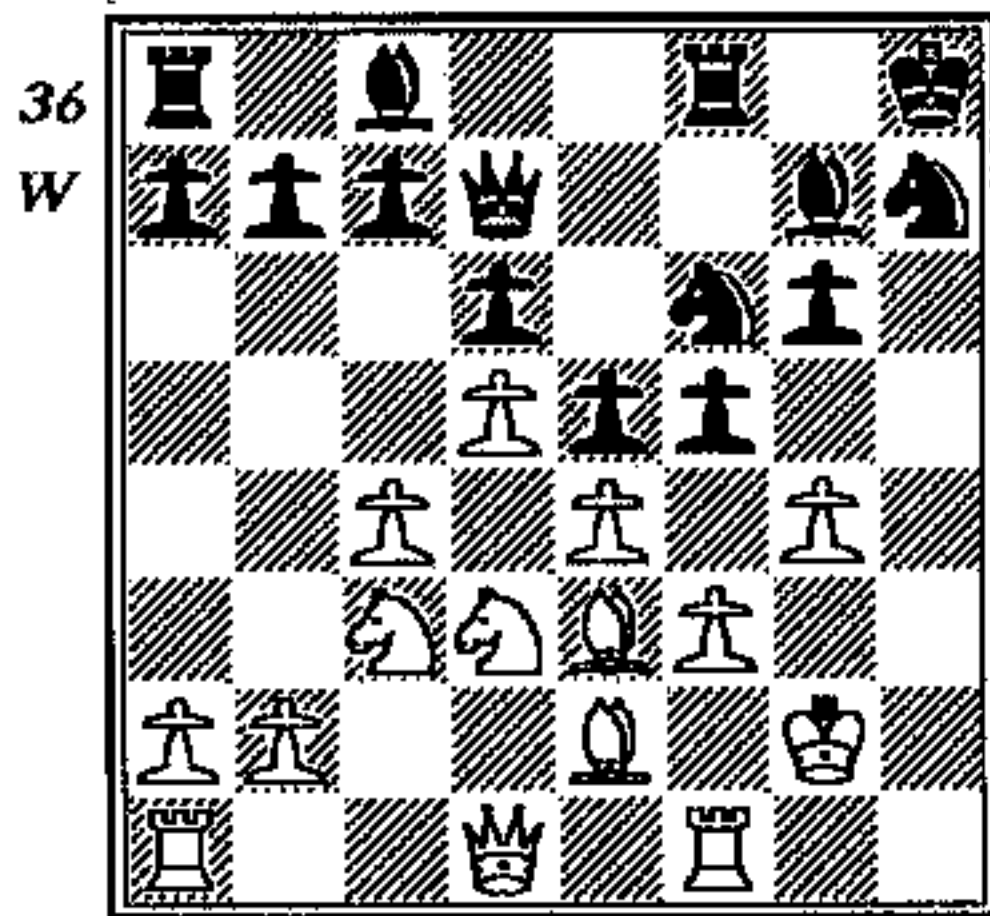
The point of White's last move is revealed by the continuation 15 ... fxc4 16 fxc4 hxc4 17 hxc4 ♗xc4 18 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 19 ♖h1+ ♗h6 20 ♗xh6 ♗8xh6 21 ♖xh6+ ♖g7



22 ♖h3! ♖f2+ 23 ♗xf2 ♗xf2  
24 ♗xf2±. The pieces are much more effective than the queen.

Another try is 15 ... f4 16 ♗f2 ♗h7 17 ♗d3 ♗g5 18 ♖h1 ♗h6 19 ♖af1 ♗g8 20 ♗g1± Halasz - Shahal, Beer-Sheva 1991.

- |    |      |          |
|----|------|----------|
| 16 | ♗d3  | hxg4     |
| 17 | hxg4 | ♗gf6     |
| 18 | ♗d1! | ♗d7 (36) |



18 ... f4 19 ♗f2 ♗h5 20 ♖h1 ♗g3 21 ♗xg3 fxg3 22 ♗e1 ♗f6 23 ♗xg3 ♗g5 24 ♖h3 ♖f7 25 ♖ah1 ♗e7 26 c5 ♗d7 27 c6 bxc6 28 dxc6 ♗xc6 29 ♗b4 ♗b7 30 ♗c4 ♖g7 31 ♗d5 ♖b8 32 ♗f2 ♗xd5 33 ♗cxd5 ♗d7 34

♗xa7 ♗b5 Halasz - Borowski, Porabka 1987.

- |    |     |      |
|----|-----|------|
| 19 | ♗f2 | f4?! |
| 20 | ♗d2 | ♗h6  |
| 21 | ♖h1 | ♗g7  |
| 22 | b4  | ♗g5  |
| 23 | ♗f1 | ♗e7  |
| 24 | ♖c1 | ♗d7  |

White's defensive moves on the kingside look horrible, but he has been careful not to allow any tactics based on sacrifices on g4 or e4 and Black's initiative on that wing has petered out. Now White takes his chance to pursue his queenside play with the aid of a dynamic pawn sacrifice.

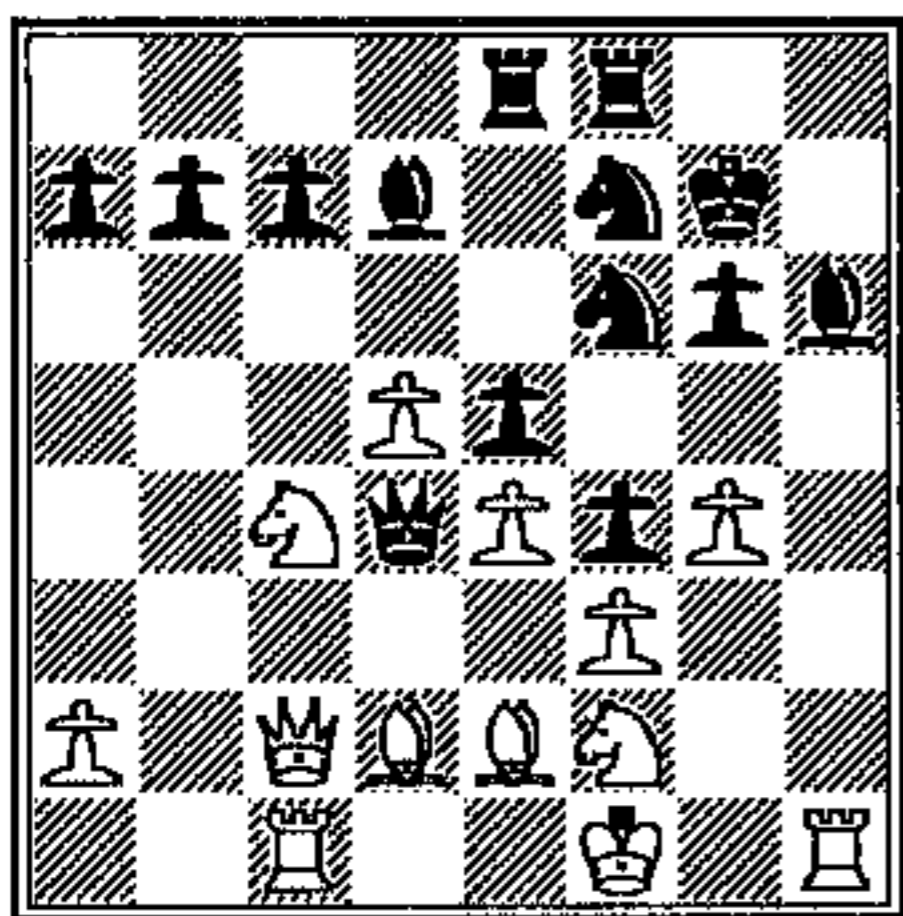
- |    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 25 | c5!  | dxc5 |
| 26 | bxc5 | ♗xc5 |
| 27 | ♗b5  | ♗b6  |
| 28 | ♗a3! |      |

Not the obvious 28 ♗xc7?, when 28 ... ♖ac8 traps the knight. White's target is the e-pawn which will come under intolerable pressure when White has regrouped with ♗c4, ♗c3 and ♗d3.

- |    |       |          |
|----|-------|----------|
| 28 | ...   | ♖ae8     |
| 29 | ♗c4   | ♗d4      |
| 30 | ♗c2   | ♗f7 (37) |
| 31 | ♗b4!? |          |

As this wins the exchange, it can hardly be called bad, but more consistent would have been 31 ♗c3! ♗c5 32 ♗b2 ♗e7 33 ♗d3+-. The e-pawn drops

37  
W



off and Black is left with weaknesses everywhere.

31 ... a6!

If the rook moves, the 32 ♗d1 traps the black queen.

32 ♗xf8+ ♖xf8

33 ♖a5 ♗b4

34 ♗c3 ♗xc3

35 ♖xc3 b6

36 ♖b3 ♖c8

37 ♗g2

Not 37 ♗xa6 ♖a8 38 ♗d3 ♖xa2.

37 ... a5

38 ♖hc1 ♖e8

39 ♖d2 ♗g5

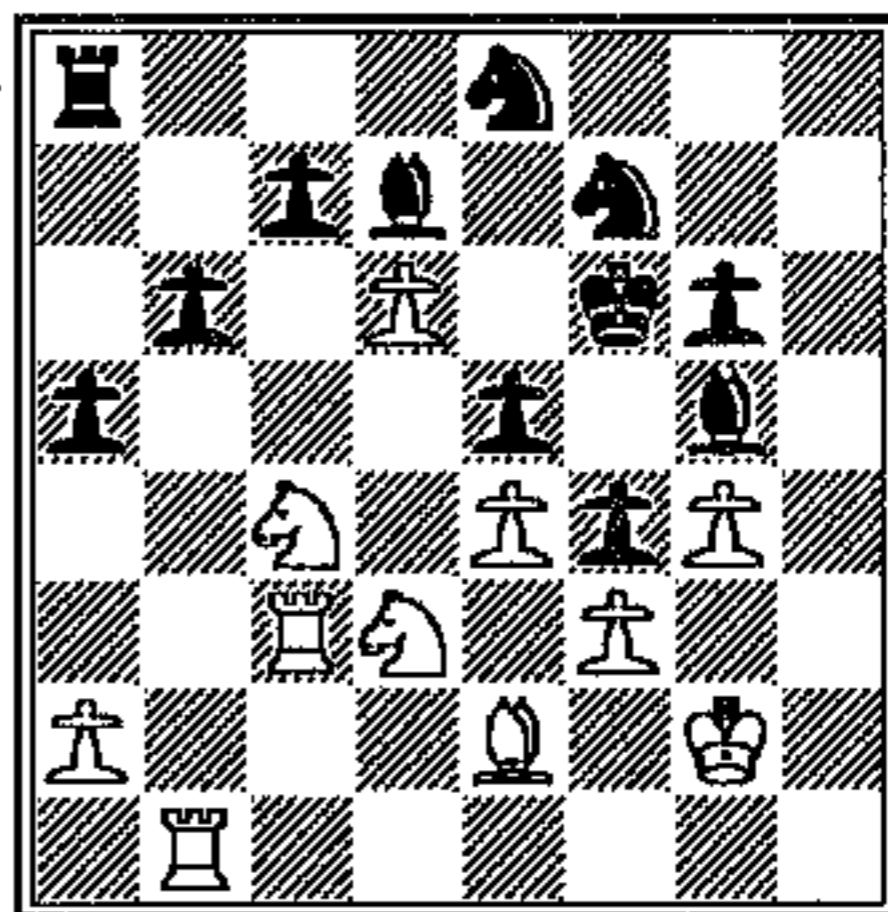
40 ♖c4 ♖b8

41 ♖d3 ♗f6

42 ♖b1 ♖a8

43 d6! (38)

38  
B



Being the exchange up, White forces open lines for the rooks. After this thrust, Black's position falls apart.

43 ... b5

44 ♖c5 ♗c6

45 dxc7 ♖xc7

46 ♖b6 ♖a7

47 ♖b3 ♖d8

48 ♖bc1 1-0



### 3) Classical 9 $\text{N}e1$ $\text{N}d7$ 10 $f3$ $f5$ 11 $\text{Q}e3$

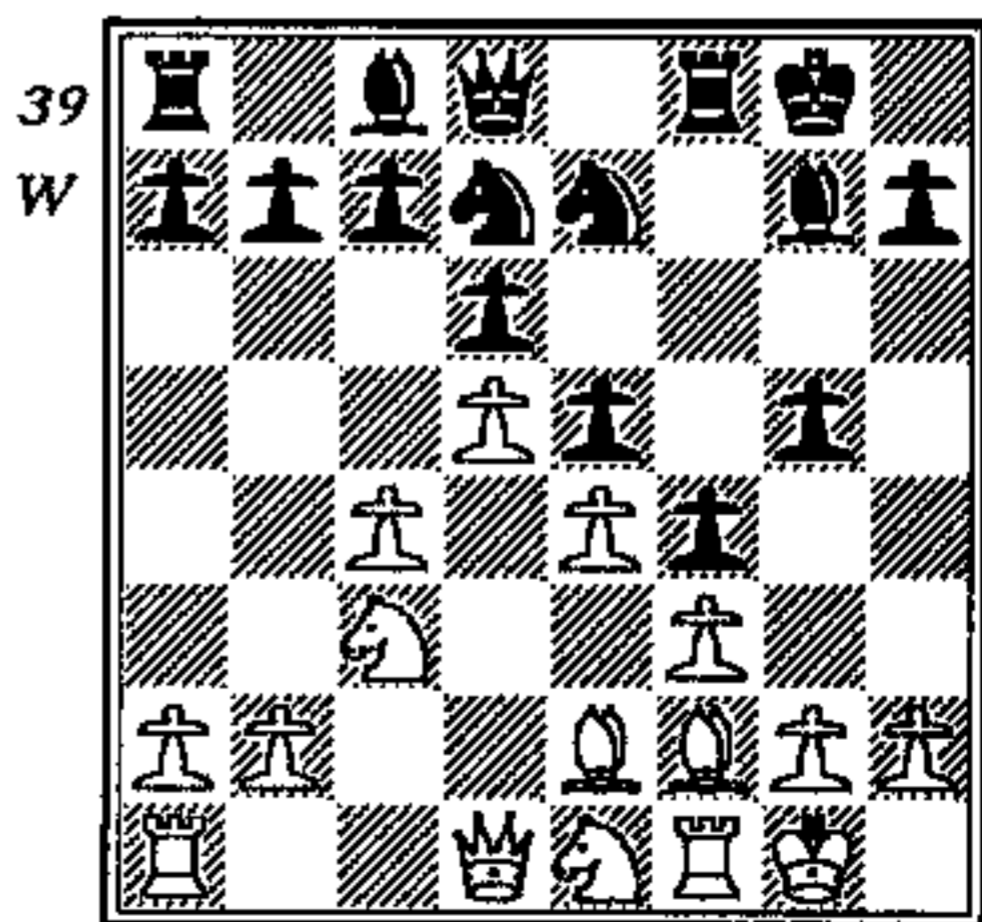
As so often in chess, this move involves a straightforward trade of advantages. On the profit side of the balance sheet we find that White has acquired a much more active posting for the queen's bishop than the rather passive square of d2. The advance c5 will be supported, and the pressure against the vulnerable b6 and a7 squares can reap dividends. However, a search for the negative aspects of the move reveals that White will lose a tempo to ... f4, Black will find it easier to play ... g4 (no knight on f2) and when it drops back to f2, the bishop provides a further target for Black's kingside aspirations (... g3).

Following the natural sequence 11 ... f4 12  $\text{Q}f2$  g5, White has two main ways of furthering the queenside play; 13 b4 which is the subject of game 6 (other 13th moves are also considered here), and 13 a4 (game 7). Kasparov dealt 13

b4 a hefty blow with his innovation against Piket (17 ...  $\text{Q}f8!$ ), and White needs an improvement here.

#### Game 6 Piket - Kasparov Tilburg 1989

1	d4	$\text{N}f6$
2	$\text{N}f3$	g6
3	c4	$\text{Q}g7$
4	$\text{N}c3$	0-0
5	e4	d6
6	$\text{Q}e2$	e5
7	0-0	$\text{N}c6$
8	d5	$\text{N}e7$
9	$\text{N}e1$	$\text{N}d7$
10	$\text{Q}e3$	f5
11	f3	f4
12	$\text{Q}f2$	g5 (39)



13 b4

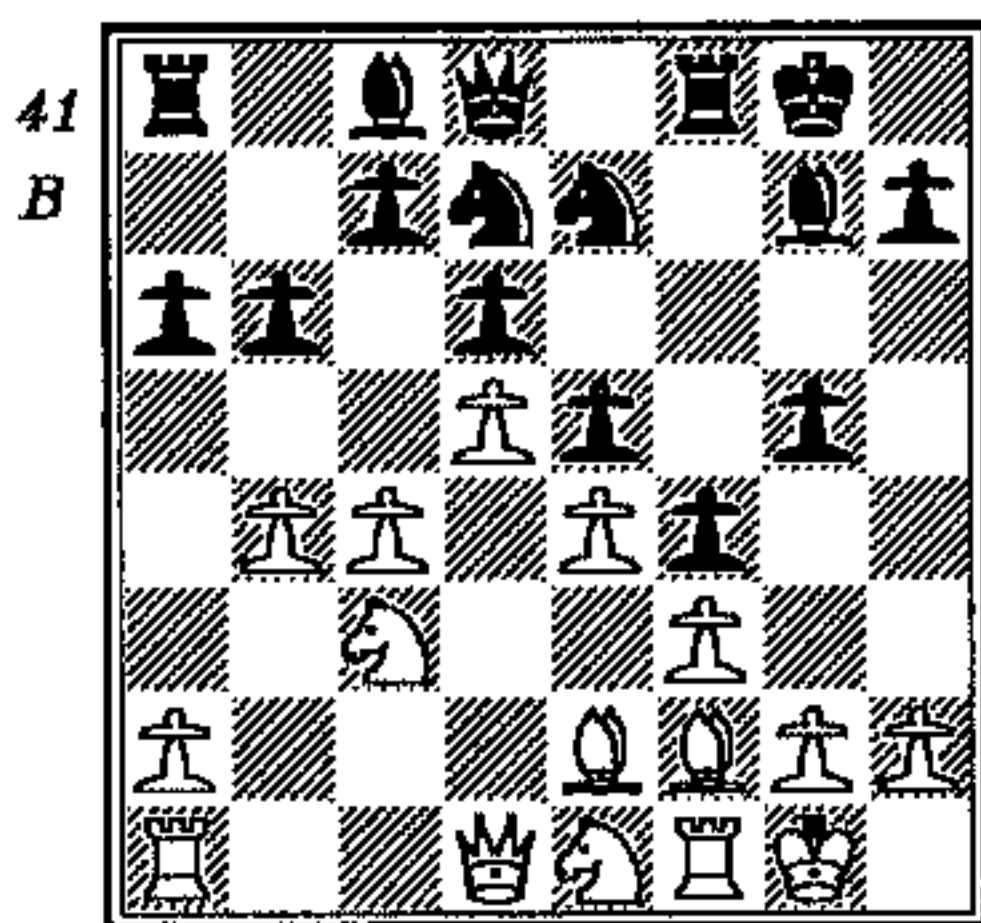


♗c8 17 dxc7 ♖xc7 18 ♕xa7  
 ♗xa7 19 ♖b3 ♖c5+ 20 ♖h1  
 ♗h5 21 ♗d3 ♖e3 22 ♗f2  
 ♖xe2 23 ♖xb7 ∞ Benjamin -  
 Nunn, Hastings 1987/88.

b2) 13 ... a6?! (This was  
 the original attempt to  
 meet 13 ♗b5, but has now  
 been rejected in favour of  
 13 ... b6) 14 ♗a7 ♖xa7  
 (Allowing the capture of  
 the bishop on b8 would  
 amount to positional sui-  
 cide) 15 ♕xa7 b6 16 b4 ♕b7  
 17 c5 (17 ♖a4 is also promi-  
 sing, e.g. 17 ... ♗c8 18 c5  
 dxc5 19 ♕xa6 ♕xa6 20 ♖xa6  
 ♗d6 21 ♗d3 c4 22 ♗c5 bxc5  
 23 bxc5 ♗c8 24 c6 ♗db6 25  
 ♕xb6 ♗xb6 26 a4 ♖a8 27  
 ♖b5 ♖a7 28 ♖h1 ♖a8 29 a5  
 ♕f8 30 d6+- Zuger - Agnos,  
 London {Lloyds Bank} 1987)  
 17 ... dxc5 18 ♖c1 ♗c8 (18 ...  
 cxb4 19 d6 cxd6 20 ♖xd6  
 ♖f6 21 ♖c7 ♖c8 22 ♗d3 ♖c6  
 23 ♖xc6 ♗xc6 24 ♖xc8+  
 ♕xc8 25 ♖c1 ♗xa7 26 ♖c7±  
 Honfi - Kupreichik, Buda-  
 pest 1988) 19 bxc5 ♕a8 20  
 c6 ♗f6 21 ♕xb6 ♗xb6 22  
 ♕xa6 (White has more space  
 and a strong pawn chain,  
 whilst Black's bishop and  
 knight are spectators) 22 ...  
 g4 23 ♗d3 g3 24 h3 ♗e8 25  
 ♗c5 ♖b8 26 a4 ♗d6 27 a5  
 ♗bc8 28 ♖h1 ♖a7 29 ♖c2  
 ♗e7 30 ♖b1 ♗g6 31 ♖fc1 ♕f6  
 32 ♕f1 ♕xc6 33 dxc6 ♖xa5  
 34 ♖a1 ♖b4 35 ♗e6 1-0 Kor-  
 chnoi - Hulak, Zagreb Izt.

1987.

b3) 13 ... b6 14 b4 (14 a4?!  
 only seems to make  
 White's task on the queen-  
 side more difficult, e.g. 14  
 ... a5 15 b4 axb4 16 ♗d3 ♗c5  
 17 ♗xb4 g4 18 a5 g3 19 hxg3  
 fxg3 20 ♕xg3 ♖xa5 21 ♖xa5  
 bxa5 22 ♗d3 ♗xd3 23 ♖xd3  
 ♗g6 ♖ Züger - Cvitan, Genf  
 1988) 14 ... a6 15 ♗c3 (15  
 ♗a3?! was tried in Huzman  
 - Smirin, Sverdlovsk 1987,  
 but it is difficult to see how  
 the knight can be more  
 useful here than on c3, as  
 was indicated by the con-  
 tinuation: 15 ... h5 16 c5 b5  
 17 ♗ac2 ♗f6 18 a4 bxa4 19  
 ♖xa4 ♗g6 20 b5 g4 21 ♗b4  
 g3 22 hxg3 fxg3 23 ♕xg3 h4  
 24 ♗c6 ♖d7 25 ♕h2 ♕h6 26  
 f4 ♗xf4 27 bxa6 ♖g7 28  
 ♕xf4 ♕xf4 29 ♖d3 ♖xa6 30  
 ♖xa6 ♕xa6 31 ♖xa6 ♖g3 32  
 ♖d3 ♕e3+ 33 ♖h1 h3 34 ♖g1  
 ♖f7 0-1) and now we have a  
 further branch (41):



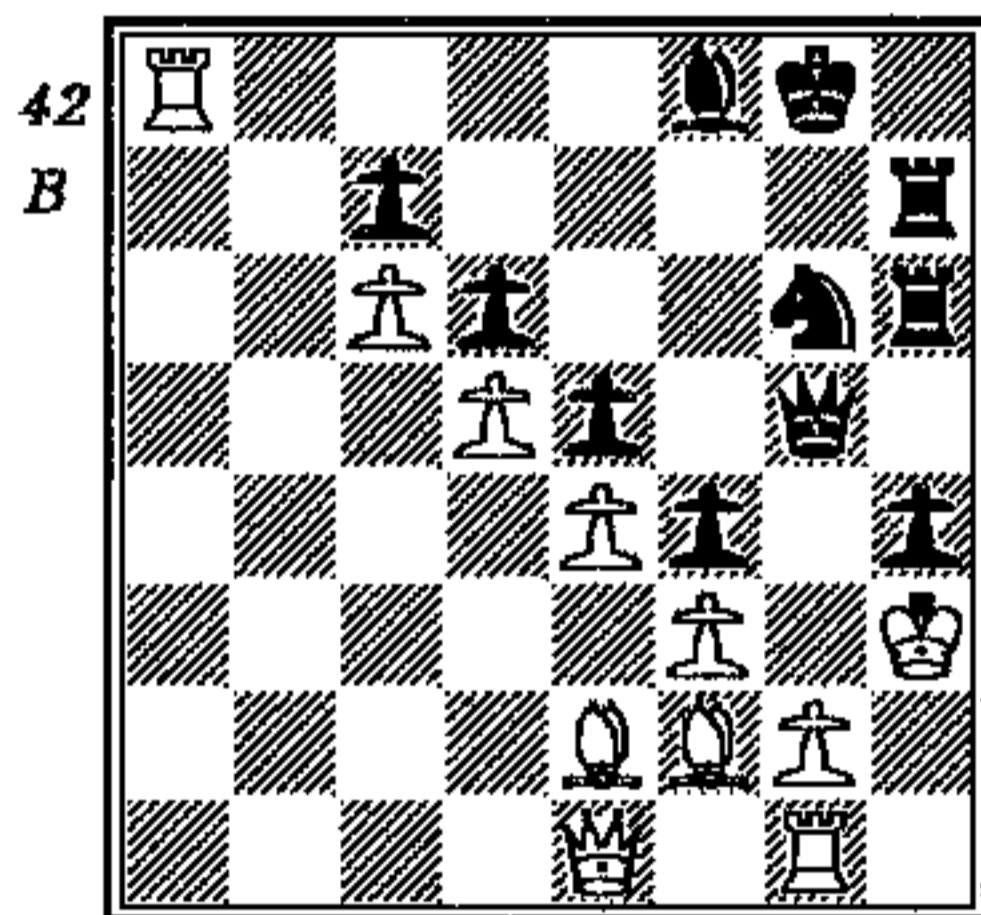
b31) 15 ... h5 16 ♖h1 ♗f6  
 17 c5 g4 18 cxb6 cxb6 19 ♖c1  
 g3 20 ♕g1 gxh2 21 ♕f2 (This

body swerve by the bishop is a familiar means of dealing with the advance of the g-pawn) 21 ... h4 (Clearing the h5-square for the knight with the aid of a pawn sacrifice. Black cannot afford the luxury of 21 ... ♗g6?, when the response would be 22 ♗a4 ♖b8 23 ♖c6 and White piles in) 22 ♗a4 ♖b8 23 b5 axb5 24 ♕xb5 ♗h5 25 ♖xh2 ♗g3 26 ♖g1∞ Korchnoi - Ye Jiangchuan, Novi Sad Ol. 1990.

b32) 15 ... ♖f6 16 ♗d3 ♖h6 17 ♕e1 ♗f6 18 ♗f2 ♖g6 19 a4 h5 20 h3 ♖h8 21 a5 ♗eg8 22 b5 ♗h6 23 axb6 cxb6 24 bxa6 ♖xa6 25 ♖xa6 ♕xa6 26 ♖a4 ♕c8 27 ♖a8 g4∞ (Both sides have achieved their objectives and the position is dynamically equal) van der Sterren - Douven, Dutch Ch. 1987.

b33) 15 ... ♗g6 16 ♗d3 ♖f7 17 a4 ♕f8 18 a5 bxa5 (18 ... ♖b8 19 axb6 cxb6?! {19 ... ♗xb6! 20 ♗c5 ♗d7} 20 c5± Cebalo - Vukic, Yugoslavia 1987) 19 ♖xa5 (19 bxa5 may be an improvement notwithstanding the outcome of Thorhallsson - Jonsson, Reykjavik 1989: 19 ... ♖g7 20 c5 ♗f6 21 cxd6 ♕xd6 22 ♗c5 ♗f8 23 ♖b3 ♖e7 24 ♗e6 ♗xe6 25 dxe6 ♕xe6 26 ♖b7 ♖e8 27 ♖fd1 g4 28 ♕h4 ♕c5+ 29 ♖h1 ♖a7 30 ♖b2 ♖h5 31 ♕xf6 ♖g6 32 ♖b8+

♖f7 33 ♖d8 ♖xf6 34 ♖d7+ ♕xd7 35 ♖xd7+ ♖f8 36 ♖d8+ ♖g7 37 ♖d7+ ♖h8 38 ♖c8+ ♖f8-+) 19 ... ♖b8 20 c5 ♗f6 21 b5 axb5 22 ♗b4 ♕d7 23 c6 ♕c8 24 ♖a7 h5 25 ♗a6 ♕xa6 26 ♖xa6 b4 27 ♗b5 g4 28 ♖a4 g3 29 ♕a7 gxh2+ 30 ♖h1 ♖c8 31 ♕f2 h4 32 ♖xh2 ♗h5 33 ♖xb4 ♗g3 34 ♖e1 ♖g5 35 ♖g1 ♖h7 36 ♕f1 ♖e8 37 ♗c3 (White's pieces come scuttling back to defend the kingside) 37 ... ♖ee7 38 ♗e2 ♖h6 39 ♖a8 ♖eh7 40 ♖h3 ♗xe2 41 ♕xe2 (42) (Black now finishes off with a brilliant combination)

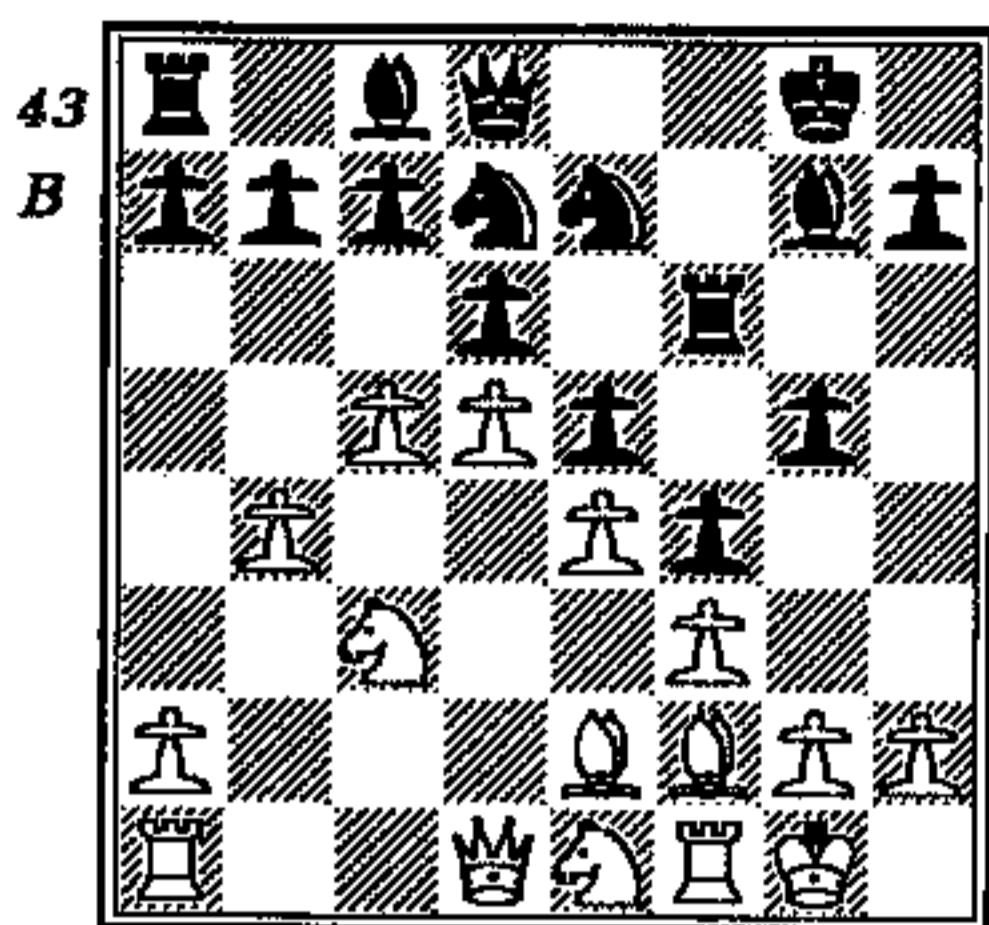


41 ... ♖g3+ 42 ♕xg3 hxg3+ 43 ♖g4 ♗e7 0-1 Piket - Douven, Dutch Ch. 1988.

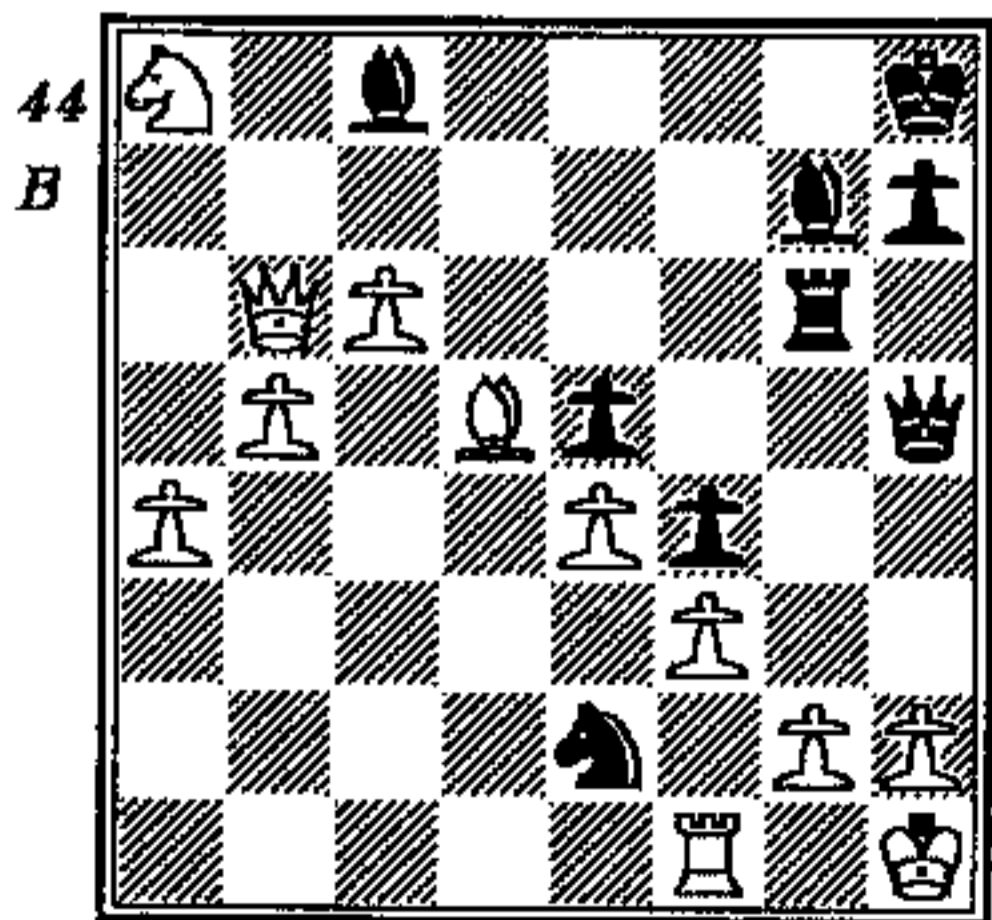
13 ... ♗f6

As is the case in numerous positions in the King's Indian, Black can also consider the immediate rook manoeuvre 13 ... ♖f6 14 c5 (43) and now:

a) 14 ... a6 15 c6 (Play now



becomes completely unclear) 15 ... bxc6 16 dxc6 ♗f8 17 a4 ♖h6 18 b5 ♜e8 19 ♜h1 ♗e6 20 ♕c4 ♜h8 21 ♗d3 ♗d4 22 ♗b4 ♜h5 23 ♕g1 g4 24 ♗xa6 g3 25 ♗xc7 ♜g5 26 ♖f2 (The only way to defend against the threatened 26 ... ♖xh2+ and 27 ... ♜h4) 26 ... gxf2 27 ♗xa8 ♖g6 28 ♜f1 fxf1 ♜+ 29 ♜xg1 ♜h5 30 ♖f1 d5 31 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 32 ♕xd5 ♗e2 33 ♜b6 (44) (If your heart's desire is to finish off a game with a queen sacrifice, then this is clearly the variation to play! - see also G Burgess - Watson, note to Black's 17th)

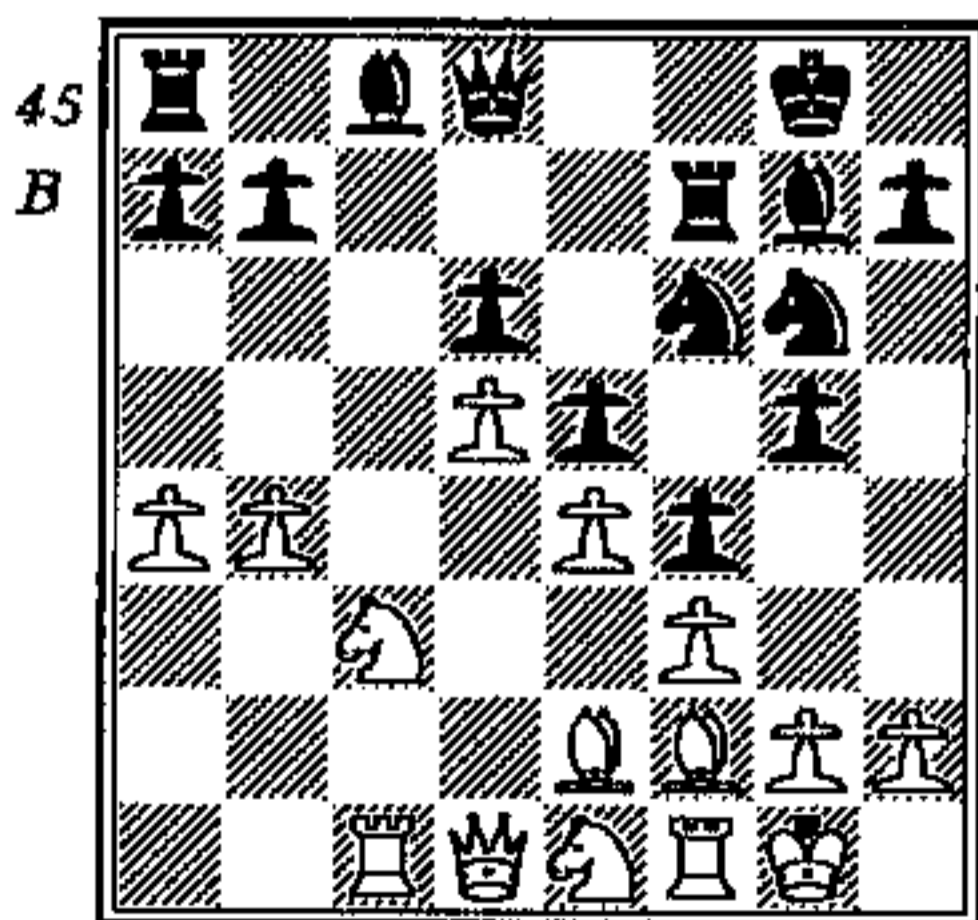


33 ... ♜xh2+! 0-1 Andruet -

van der Wiel, Montpellier Zt. 1985.

b) 14 ... ♖h6 (Watson has tried this twice, but allowing ♗b5 appears to give White the initiative) 15 cxd6 cxd6 16 ♗b5 ♗f6 (16 ... ♜e8 17 g4 fxf3 18 ♕xg3 ♜d8 19 ♜c1 ♗f8 20 ♜c7 ♜d7 21 ♖c1 a6 22 ♜xd7 ♕xd7 23 ♗c7± Korchnoi - Watson, Beer-Sheva 1987; with Black's rook stuck out of the game on h6, White has all the chances) 17 ♖c1 g4 18 fxf4 ♗xe4 19 ♗c7 ♗xf2 20 ♖xf2 ♖b8 21 ♕d3 ♖f6 22 h3 ♕d7 23 ♜b3 ♜h8 24 ♗f3 ♕c6 25 g5 ♖f8 26 ♕b1 ♜xc7 27 ♜d3 ♗f5 28 dxc6 ♖be8 29 ♜e4 bxc6 30 ♖xc6± D Gurevich - Watson, Beer-Sheva 1987.

- 14 c5 ♗g6
- 15 cxd6 cxd6
- 16 ♖c1 ♖f7
- 17 a4 (45)



17 ... ♕f8!

17 ... h5 18 a5 ♕d7 (18 ... g4 19 ♗b5 b6 20 ♗xa7 ♖fxa7 21 ♕xb6 ♜e7 22 ♕xa7 ♜xa7+ 23 ♜h1 ♕d7 24 ♖c6

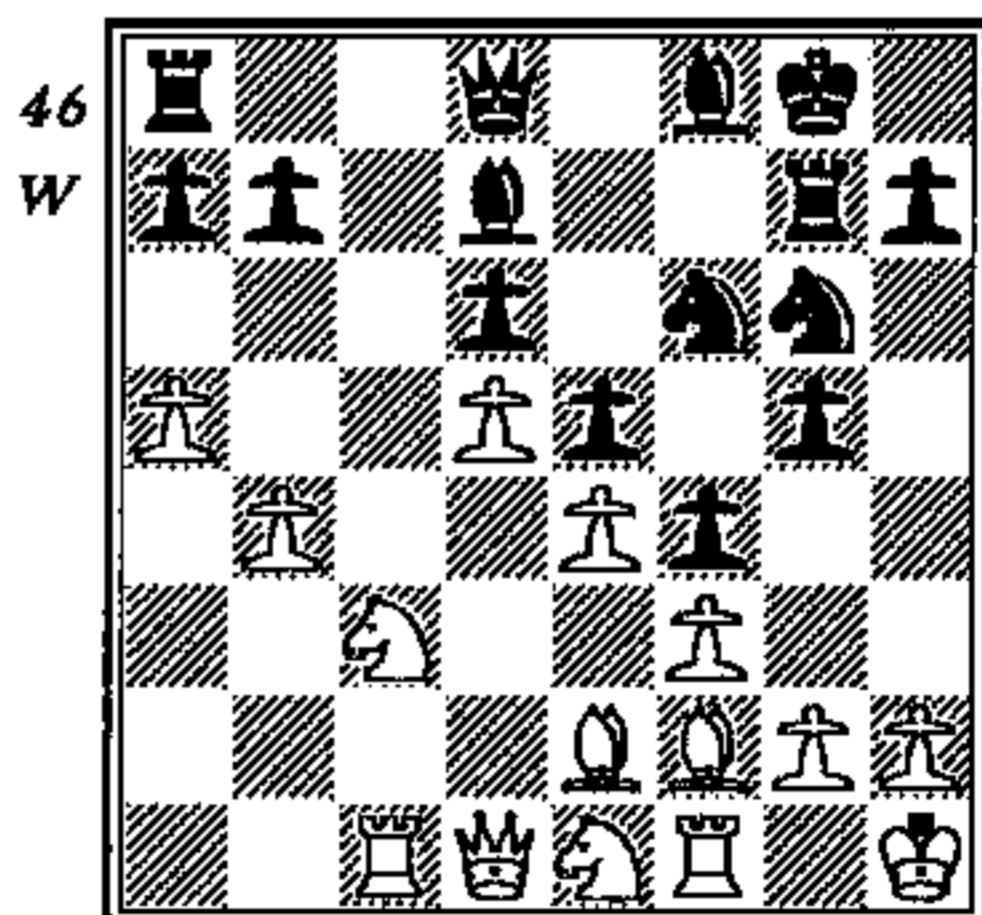
♕xc6 25 dxc6∞ Picket - Pieterse, Dutch Ch. 1988) 19 ♖b5 ♕xb5 20 ♕xb5 g4 21 ♖h1 (21 ♗d3 g3 22 ♕e1 gxf2+ 23 ♖h1 a6 24 ♕a4 h4 25 ♖xh2 ♗h5 26 ♖g1 ♗g3 27 ♗f2 ♗f8 28 ♗h3 ♗h7 29 ♕f2 ♕f6 30 ♕b6 ♖f8 31 ♖c4± D Gurevich - Weeramantry, US Open 1988) 21 ... g3 22 ♕g1 gxf2 23 ♕f2 h4 (23 ... a6 24 ♕b6 ♖f8 25 ♕e2 h4 26 ♖xh2 ♗h5 27 ♗d3 ♕f6 28 ♖g1 ♗g3 29 ♖d2 ♕d8 30 ♕xd8 ♖xd8 31 ♖c2 ♖h7 32 ♗f2 h3 33 gxf3 ♖h6 34 ♕f1 ♖h8 35 ♕g2 ♗h4 36 ♖c1 ♖g5 37 ♖c3 ♗e2 38 ♕h1 ♖g3+ 39 ♖xg3 fxf3+ 0-1 G Burgess - Watson, British Ch. 1989) 24 ♖xh2 ♗h5 25 ♖g1 ♗g3 26 a6! (an innovation at move 26(!); alternatively 26 ♗d3 ♕f8 27 ♕e1 ♖h7 28 ♗f2 h3! *it is essential for Black to prevent the blockading ♗h3*) 29 gxf3 ♖h4 30 ♖c3 ♖h5 31 ♕f1 ♖h8∞ D Gurevich - Hellers, New York Open 1987) 26 ... bxa6 27 ♕xa6 (The point of White's manoeuvre is that he has weakened the light squares on the queenside and thus has possibilities to activate his king's bishop, the importance of which becomes clear in the game) 27 ... ♕f8 28 ♗d3 ♖h7 29 ♕e1 h3 30 gxf3 ♖h4 31 ♗f2 ♖h8 32 ♖c8 ♖xc8 33 ♕xc8 ♕e7 34 ♗h1 ♖h6 35

♕e6 ♗f8 36 ♕g4 ♕d8 37 ♗xg3 fxf3+ 38 ♕xg3 ♕b6 39 ♖g2 ♗g6 40 ♖a4 ♗f4 41 ♖e8+ ♖g7 42 ♕h4 ♖g6 43 ♖xg6+ ♗xg6 44 ♕f5 ♖xh4 45 ♖xg6+- Picket - Paneque, Adelaide 1988.

18 a5 ♕d7

19 ♗b5

The problem with the text move is that it weakens e4 and thus allows Black to get ... g4 in. There have been two games with the semi-waiting 19 ♖h1, but they have both confirmed that, in this position, Black's kingside play is more relevant than White's on the queenside, e.g. 19 ♖h1 ♖g7 (46) and now:



a) 20 ♗b5 g4 21 ♗xa7 g3 22 ♕b6 ♖e8 (Certainly not 22 ... ♖e7? 23 ♕b5, when the crucial Black light-squared bishop is exchanged and his counterplay is stillborn) 23 ♖c7 gxf2 24 ♖xb7 ♗h5 25 ♕f2 ♕e7 26 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 27 ♕b5 ♖c7 28

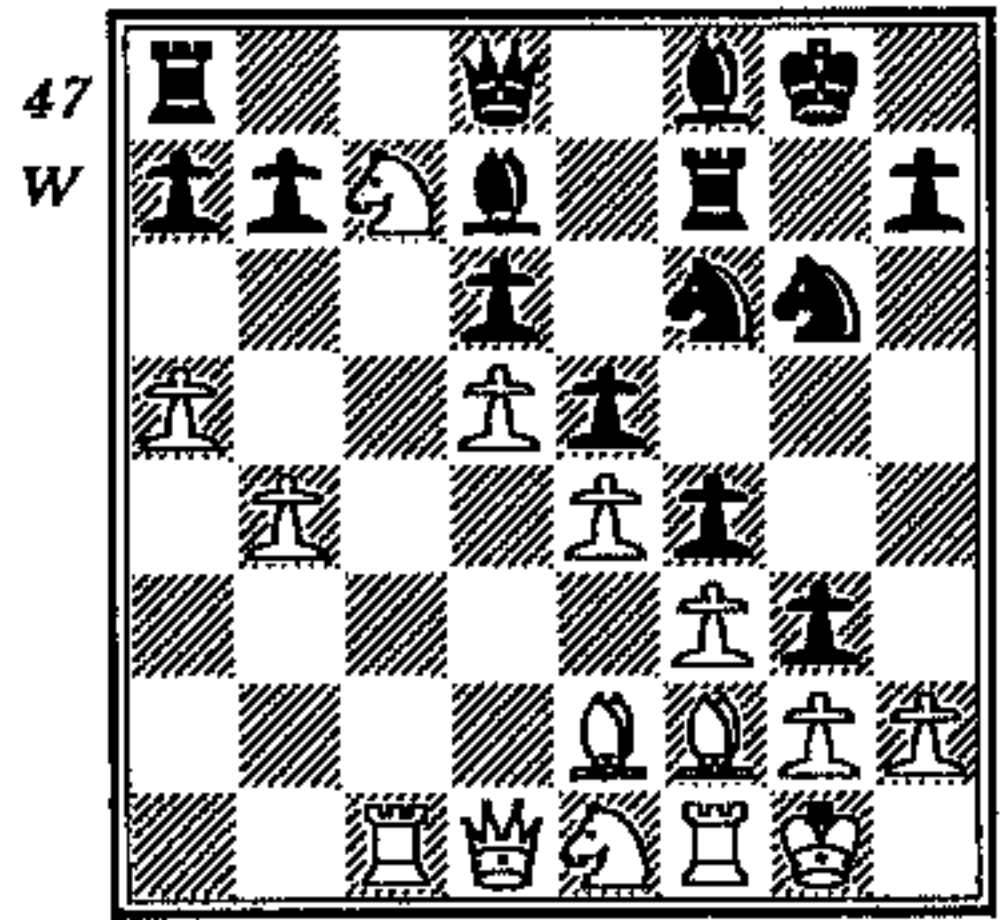
54 Classical 9 e1 d7 10 f3 f5 11 Qe3

e6 h4 29 d3 f7 30  
 dxe5 dxe5 31 xe5 f6 32  
 g4 g5 33 d4 g3+ 34  
 xh2 xf1+ 35 xf1 f7 36  
 f2 h5 37 h3 f6 38  
 xf6 xf6 39 c6 af8 40  
 a6 e5 41 b7?! h4 42 f2  
 xf2 43 xf2 b6 44 h3  
 xb4 45 xf4 xf4 46 a7  
 f8 47 a8 xa8 48 xa8  
 b8 0-1 M Burgess - Badea,  
 Prestwich 1990.

b) 20 b5 g4 21 xd7  
 xd7 22 fxg4 xg4 23 f3  
 e7 24 g1 h4 25 a4  
 d8 26 c2 c8 27 xh4  
 xh4 28 b5 a8 29 h3 a6  
 30 c3 g5 31 f3 f6 32  
 b5 c8 33 b6 h8 34 b5  
 xc2 35 xc2 xe4 36 c7  
 g6 37 h2 g3+ 38 h1  
 e1 39 e6 g3+ 40 xg3  
 xg3 41 c7 xc7 42 bxc7  
 e8 43 g5 e1 44 f7+  
 xf7 45 c8+ g7 46 b6  
 g3 47 g4+ g6 48 d7+  
 h6 49 g1 e4 50 xb7 f3  
 51 gxf3 f5 52 e3+ g6 53  
 g1 exf3 54 b2 f2+ 55  
 xf2 xf2+ 56 xf2 xf2+  
 57 xf2 f5 58 h4 f4 0-1  
 D Gurevich - Gruenberg,  
 New York Open 1991.

19 ... g4!  
 20 c7 g3! (47)  
 21 xa8?

According to Kasparov,  
 this is the decisive mistake.  
 In a lengthy analysis in  
*New In Chess Yearbook 14*,  
 he gives 21 hxg3 as the only  
 move, without reaching any



firm conclusion. The main  
 line of his analysis runs as  
 follows: 21 hxg3 fxg3 22  
 xg3 h6 23 xa8 h5 24  
 f2 gf4 25 d3 g7 26  
 xf4 xf4 27 g4 xc1 28  
 xc1 f4 29 e3 h5 30 c1  
 hxg4 31 fxg4 xe2+ 32  
 xe2 xg4 33 e3. Al-  
 though the outcome re-  
 mains in doubt, Black can-  
 not possibly be worse, e.g.  
 33 ... xa8 34 xa7 e8  
 and Black has counterplay  
 everywhere. White might  
 do better with 34 g3 to  
 shield the king, but Black  
 still has the more secure  
 position.

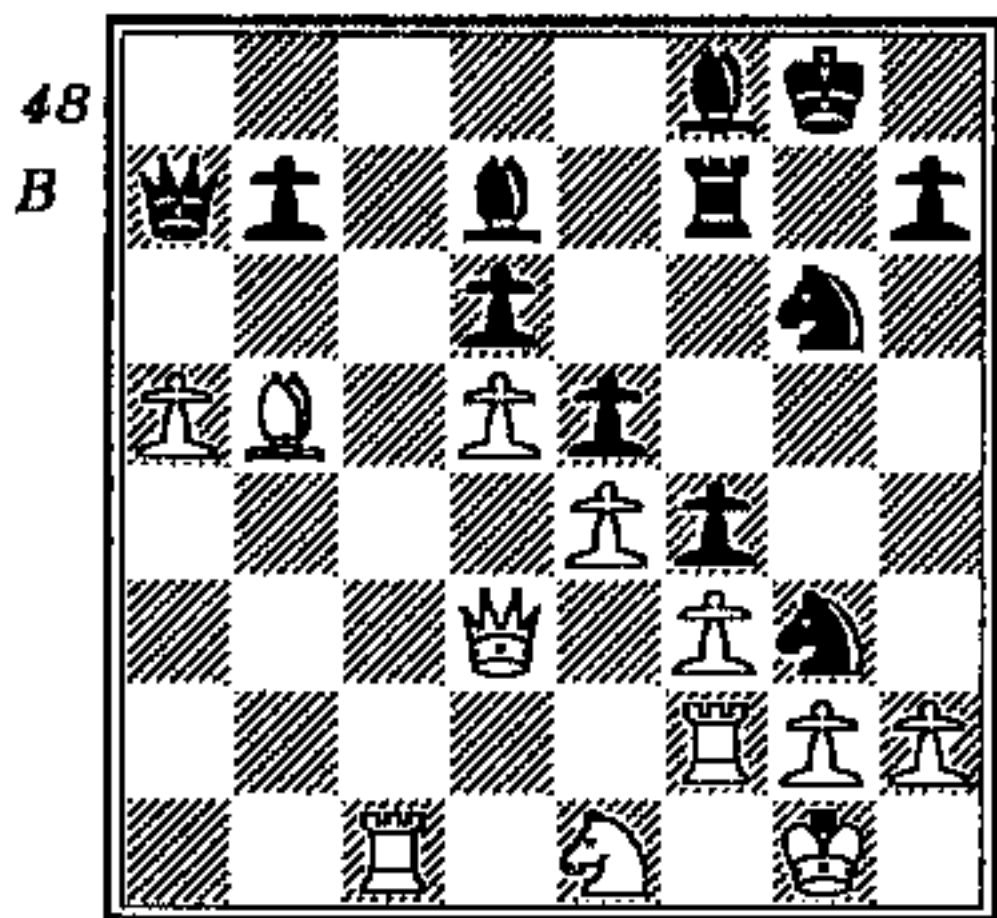
21 ... h5!

Highlighting the benefits  
 of keeping the h5-square  
 available for use by pieces.

22 h1 gxf2  
 23 xf2 g3+  
 24 g1 xa8  
 25 c4 a6

Kasparov finds an inge-  
 nious way to open up an-  
 other avenue to pursue his  
 dark square attack.

26 ♙d3 ♙a7!  
 27 b5 axb5  
 28 ♙xb5 (48)



28 ... ♘h1!  
 0-1

A brilliant finish from the World Champion.

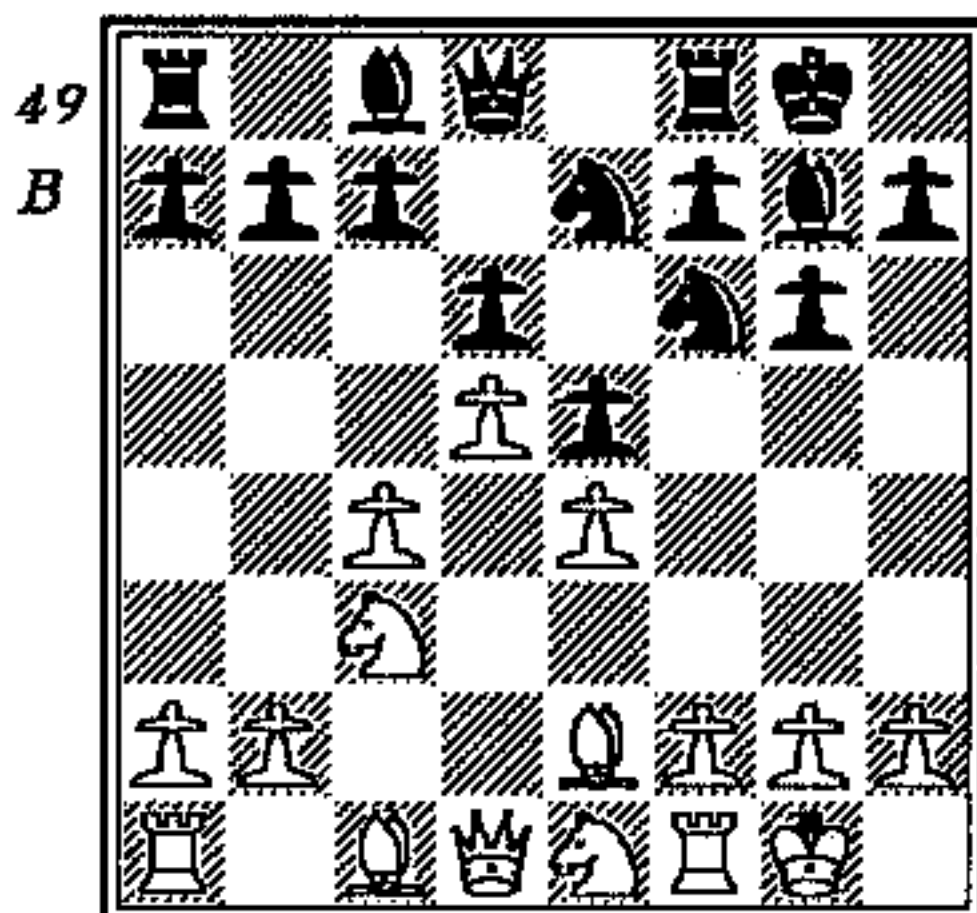
**Game 7**

**Korchnoi - Kasparov  
 Amsterdam 1991**

1 ♘f3 ♘f6  
 2 c4 g6  
 3 ♘c3 ♙g7  
 4 e4 d6  
 5 d4 0-0  
 6 ♙e2 e5  
 7 0-0 ♘c6  
 8 d5 ♘e7  
 9 ♘e1 (49)  
 9 ... ♘d7

Black has two other 9th moves; 9 ... c5 is unimpressive, but 9 ... ♘e8 is worth a look. Thus:

a) 9 ... c5 10 f4 exf4 11 ♙xf4 ♘e8 12 ♘d3 f6 (Not really what Black wants to do, but e5 is looming, and he is hampered by the

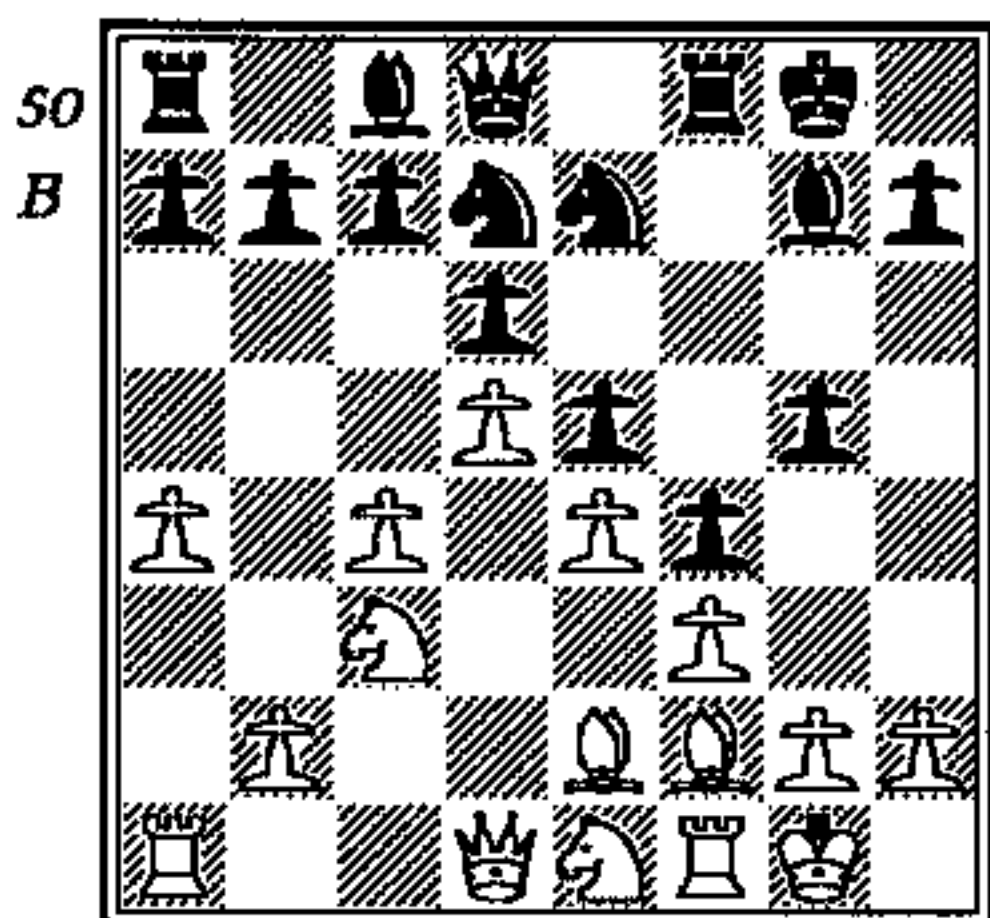


self-inflicted weakness at d6) 13 h4 (Less direct, but not bad, was 13 ♙d2 ♙d7 14 ♖ab1 g5 15 ♙g3 ♘g6 16 ♘d1 ♙e7 17 ♘f2 ♙h8 18 h3 ♘g7 19 b4 b6 20 bxc5 bxc5 21 ♙g4± Sosonko - Gunawan, Surakarta/Denpasar 1982) 13 ... a6 14 ♙e1 ♙d7 15 ♙g3 ♘c8 16 ♘f2 ♙e7 17 ♖ae1 ♖b8 18 h5 g5 19 ♙c1 b5 20 ♙g4 ♘b6 21 cxb5 axb5 22 ♙h3 h6 23 ♘cd1 ♖b7 24 ♘e3 ♙xg4 25 ♙xg4 ♙d7 26 ♘f5± Szygulski - Partos, Luzern Ol. 1982.

b) 9 ... ♘e8 (This can obviously transpose to other variations if Black quickly returns the knight to f6, but it can also have an independent existence) 10 f3 (10 ♘d3 has been played a few times, but doesn't cause Black problems, e.g. 10 ... f5 11 f4 exf4 12 ♙xf4 fxe4 13 ♘xe4 c6 14 dxc6 bxc6 15 ♙d2 ♘f5 16 ♖ae1 ♘f6 17 ♘c3 ♙e6= Pliester - Caessens, Groningen 1988. Black has free

and easy development) 10 ... f5 11 g4 (11 ♙e3 is better, e.g. 11 ... f4 12 ♙f2 g5 13 c5 ♗g6 14 a4 ♖f7 15 cxd6 cxd6 16 ♖c1 h5 17 ♗b5 a6 18 ♗a3 ♖b8 19 ♗c4± Farago - Szekely, Hungary 1987) 11 ... c5 12 ♗d3 ♙d7 13 ♖b1 ♗h8 14 b4 b6 15 ♙d2 ♗g8 (As a result of White's kingside play, he is weak on the dark squares, so this is a very logical plan) 16 ♗f2 ♙h6 17 ♗g2 ♙xd2 18 ♖xd2 ♖h4 19 h3 ♗h6 20 ♗d3 ♗f7 21 ♖e1 ♖e7 22 ♙d1 ♗f6 23 ♙a4 ♙xa4 24 ♗xa4 h5± Tan - Crawley, London (Chess for Peace) 1987. White's kingside is vulnerable, and his knight on a4 is very offside.

- 10 ♙e3 f5
- 11 f3 f4
- 12 ♙f2 g5
- 13 a4 (50)



The motivation behind 13 a4 is similar to that of 13 ♗b5 - to force a weakening of the black queenside. White intends to follow up with ♗b5, when ... b6 can

be met with a5, and ... a6 with ♗a7, harassing the vital dark-squared bishop. It is yet another move that was pioneered by Korchnoi in his life-long quest to refute the King's Indian.

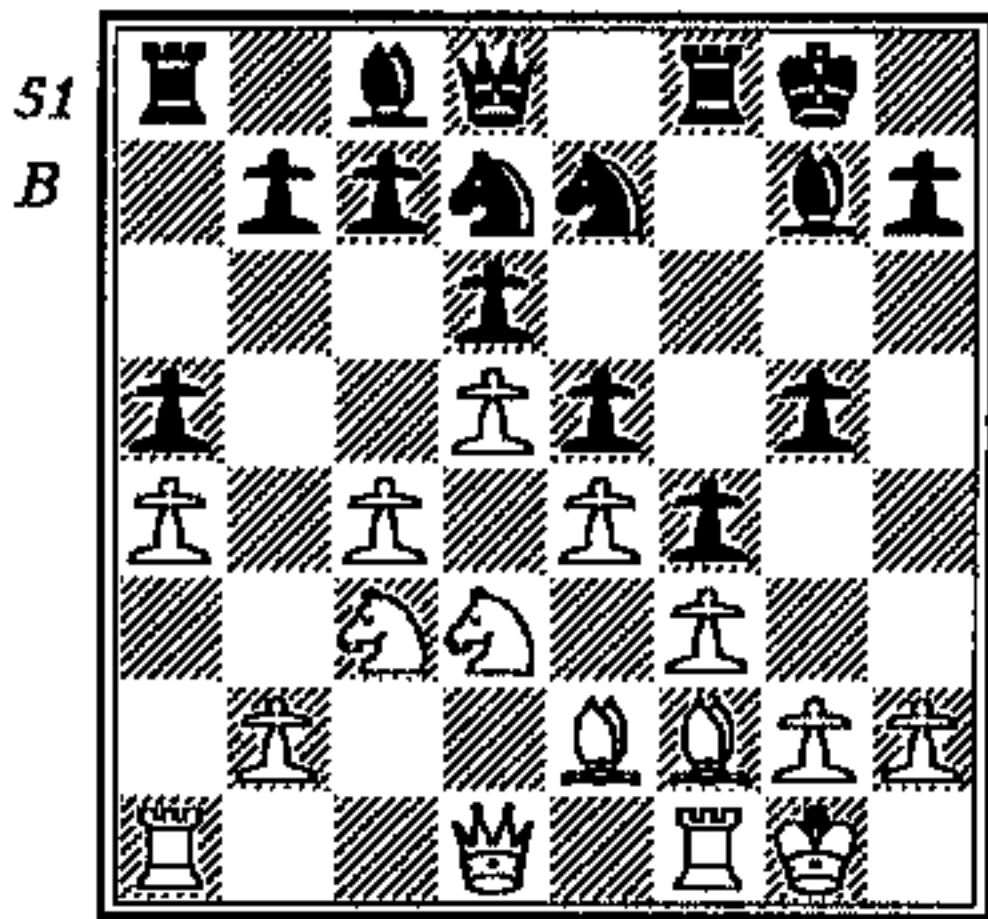
13 ... ♗g6

The most usual, but others are possible, e.g.

a) 13 ... ♖f7 14 a5 ♙f8 15 b4 (15 ♗b5 ♗f6 16 ♗xa7 ♙d7 would win a pawn at the cost of some time. White prefers to carry out the assault with pawns, keeping his piece placement flexible) 15 ... ♗g6 16 c5 ♗f6 17 ♗d3 ♖g7 18 b5 g4 19 fxc4 ♗h8 20 ♙h4± Ivanov - Hebden, Hastings 1984.

b) 13 ... h5 14 ♗b5 ♗f6!? is an interesting gambit which led to the following complex struggle in Korchnoi - Hellers, European Club Cup 1987: 15 ♗xa7 ♙d7 16 ♗b5 g4 17 fxc4 (If 17 c5 Black can consider another typical sacrifice, i.e. 17 ... g3! 18 hxg3 fxc3 19 ♙xc3 ♗g6±) 17...hxg4 18 ♙h4 ♗xe4 19 ♙xc4 ♗f6! 20 ♙xd7 ♖xd7 21 ♖a3 ♗f5 22 ♙f2 e4 23 ♗c2 ♖ae8 24 ♙e1 f3 25 gxf3 e3 26 ♗cd4 ♗xd4 27 ♗xd4 ♗h5 28 ♗e6? (28 ♗h1! would have won) 28 ... ♖xe6 29 dxe6 ♖xe6 30 ♖d5 ♖xd5 31 cxd5 e2 32 ♖f2 ♙d4 ! 33 ♗g2 ♗f4+ 34 ♗g3 ♗h5+ 35 ♗g2 ♗f4+ ½-½.

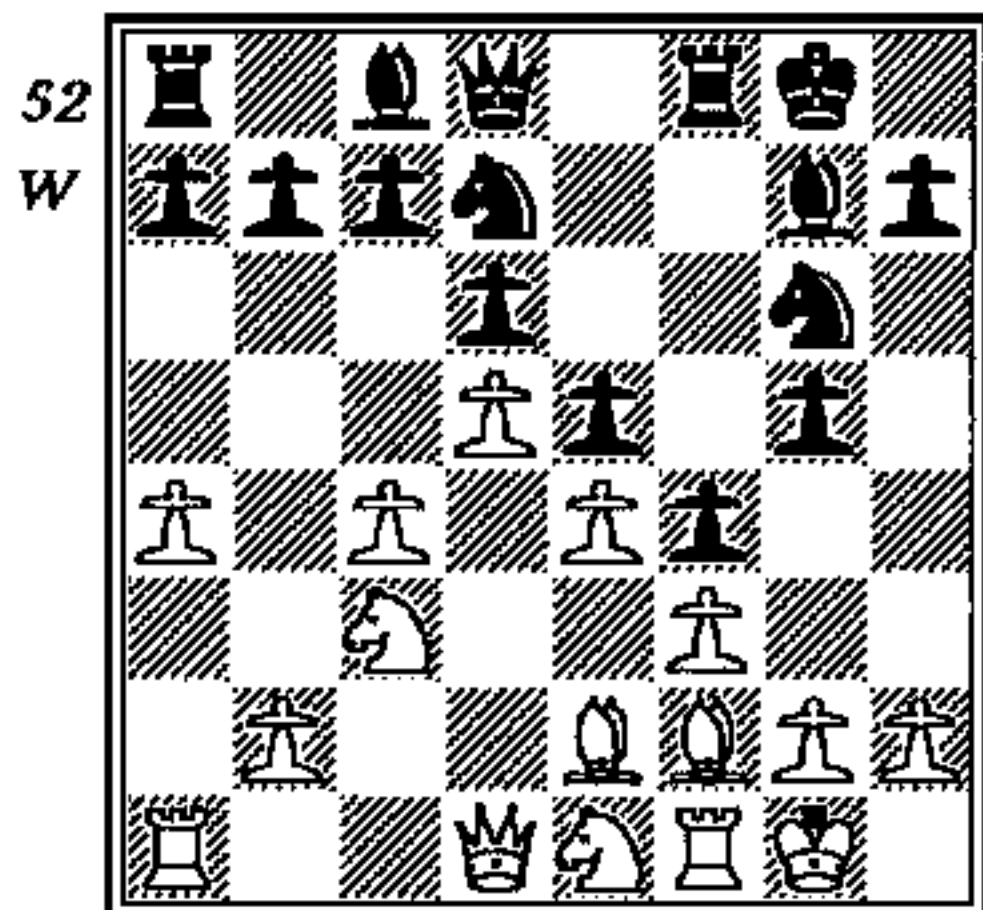
c) 13 ... a5!? is a natural strategic counter which leads to a fascinating position. Classical theory says that you must play ... a5 when your opponent has gone a4 and c4. However, in this case the impending ♗b5 is a really annoying White response. Korchnoi's 13 a4 is actually a fantastic example of the way in which modern players are continually pushing forward the boundaries of strategic concepts. Play can continue 13 ... a5 14 ♗d3 (51) and now:



c1) 14 ... b6 15 b4 (Korchnoi later preferred 15 ♗b5, claiming it as a little better for White) 15 ... axb4 (15 ... h5 16 bxa5 ♖xa5 17 ♗b5 ♗f6 18 ♕e1 ♖a6 19 a5 g4 20 axb6 cxb6 21 ♕b4± Korchnoi - van der Wiel, Brussels Blitz 1987) 16 ♗xb4 ♗c5 17 ♗d3 ♗b7 18 ♗c1 ♖f6 19 ♗b3 ♕f8 20 ♗b5 ♕d7 21 ♖d2± Franco - Milos, Pamplona Open 1991. Black's manoeuvres

have only lost time and allowed White to build up on the queenside.

c2) 14 ... ♗g6 15 c5 ♗f6 16 ♖c1 ♖f7 17 cxd6 cxd6 18 ♖b3 (A double-edged move; White presses on with his queenside attack, but leaves his king dangerously short of defenders and permits the immediate ... g4) 18 ... g4 19 ♕b6 ♖e7 20 ♗b5 g3 21 ♖c7 (Not 21 h3? ♕xh3+) 21 ... ♕d7 22 ♖h1 ♗h5 (Although this forces White to give up the exchange, it also enables him to secure the kingside, so maybe 22 ... hxg3 {Δ ... ♗h5 - g3} was better) 23 h3 ♖h4 24 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 25 ♗c7 ♖c8 26 ♗e6 ♗f6 27 ♕xa5 ♖h5 28 ♖d1 ♗f8 29 ♕c3 ♖e7 30 ♗b4 ♖f7 31 ♗xf8 ♕xf8 32 a5 ♖ec7 33 a6 bxa6 34 ♕xa6 ♖xc3 35 bxc3 ♖xc3 36 ♗c6 ♖c7 37 ♖a1 ♖b3 38 ♕c4 ♖b6 39 ♖c1 ♗d7 40 ♖a2 ♕g7 41 ♖a1 ♕f6 42 ♕d3 ♗b8 43 ♖a8 ♖b7 ½-½, Franco - Reyes, Toledo 1991.





14 d3

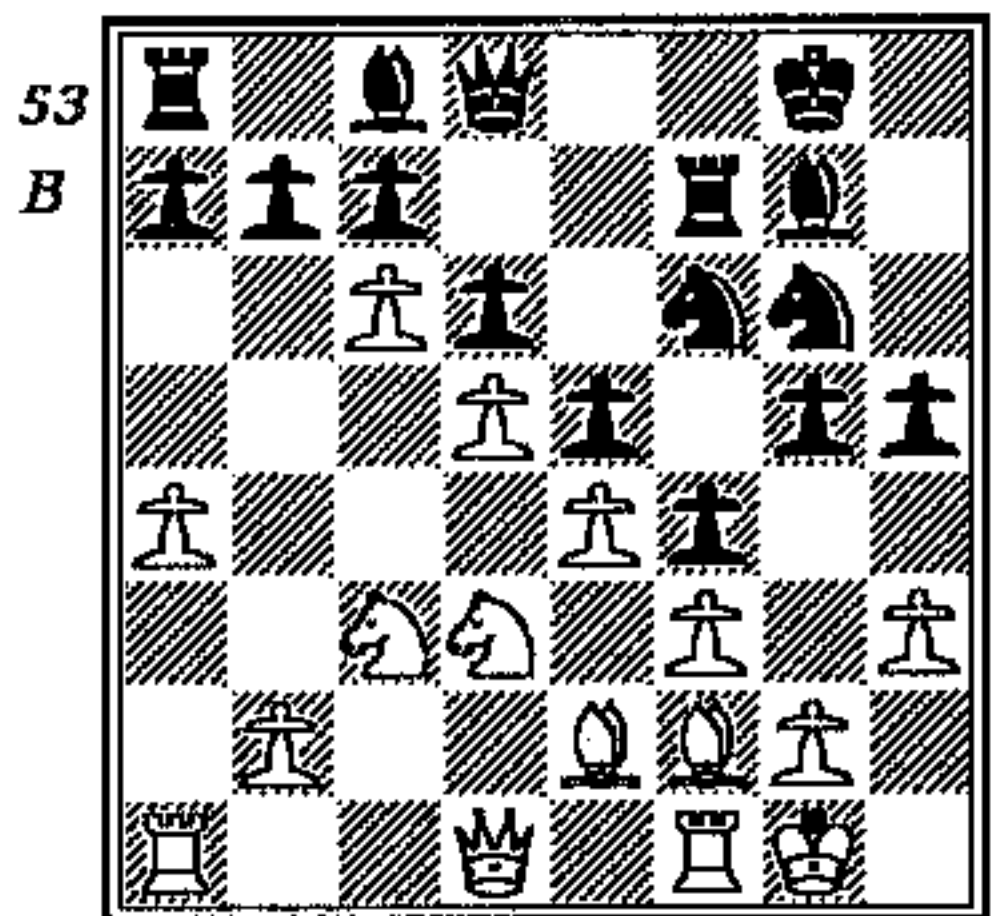
Or 14 a5 and:

a) 14 ... h5 15 e1 f7 16 b5 a6 17 a7 f6 18 xc8 xc8 (It is highly unusual for Black to voluntarily relinquish his queen's bishop in these positions. Here, assisted by the weakness of the e4-pawn, he manages to generate some play on the kingside, but he ultimately lacks sufficient firepower to make it count) 19 d3 g4 20 g1 f8 21 e1 h4 22 f2 h3 23 fxg4 hxg2+ 24 e2g2 f3+ 25 xf3 xd5 26 cxd5 e4+ 27 e1 f3 28 e3 e2g1 29 e2g1 h6 30 f3 f4 31 e2g2 d7 32 e2 e1f8 33 f1 g7 34 h3 f6 35 b3 g5 36 e1 h1 fxf1 37 e2xf1 c6 38 e2c4 c5 39 e2g3 d8 40 f5+- Ikonnikov - Mamadshoev, USSR 1991.

b) 14 ... f7 15 b4 (If 15 b5, the following variation, given by Nunn, is very instructive; 15 ... f6 16 xa7 g4! 17 xc8 g3 18 hxg3 e5 19 gxf4 exf4) 15 ... f6 16 c5 f8 17 cxd6 xd6 (If 17 ... cxd6 18 b5 and the b6-square will be weakened) 18 d3 g7 19 c5 f8 20 b5 g4 21 h4 (Much better than 21 e1?, which allowed Black to develop a strong attack after 21 ... e8 22 fxg4 e2g4 23 a3 g6 24 f3 e2h6! 25 h3

xf2 26 e2xf2 e7 27 e1 b6! F Korchnoi - Nunn, Amsterdam 1990) 21 ... h5 22 c4 e7 23 e1 h1 a6? (Better was 23 ... e1h8, sidestepping the tactical trick that now arises) 24 e2xc7 e2xc7 25 e2xf6 f7 26 g5 d7 27 e1xc5 28 bxc5 e2xc5 29 e2e1± Korchnoi - J Polgar, Pamplona 1990/91. White has pressure on the c-file and the black kingside is weak.

- 14 ... f6
- 15 c5 h5
- 16 h3 f7
- 17 c6 (53)



Setting Black the difficult problem of how to pursue his kingside attack without getting wiped out on the opposite wing. Plunging in with 17 ... g4? is unattractive after 18 fxg4 hxg4 19 cxb7 xb7 20 xg4, while waiting with 17 ... f8? is similarly bad after 18 b5 a6 19 a7. Kasparov finds an ingenious solution.

17 ... a5!

This slows White down

on the queenside and guarantees the preservation of the light-squared bishop

18 cxb7

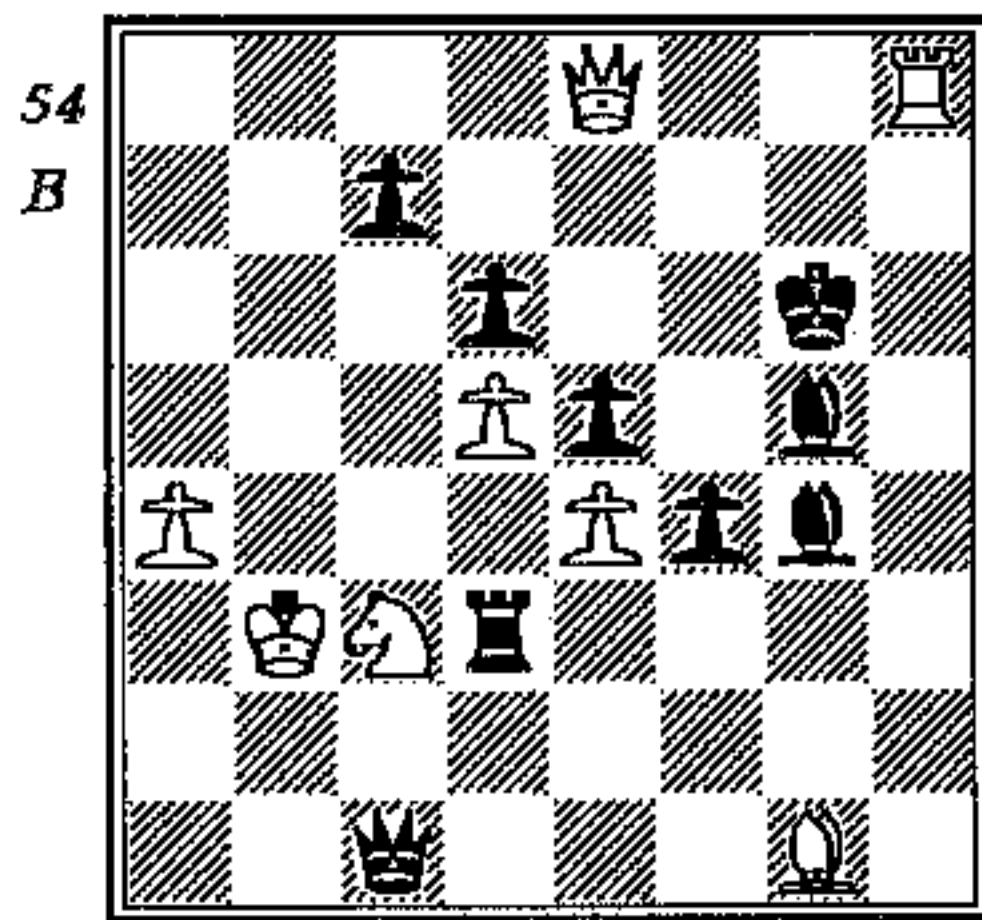
Black plans to meet 18 b4 with 18 ... b6! 19 bxa5 bxa5!

18 ... ♚xb7  
 19 b4 ♚c8  
 20 bxa5 ♚h6!  
 21 ♖b4?

This ultimately loses too much time. Kasparov prefers 21 a6! ♚xa6 22 ♖b4 ♚c8 which he assesses as unclear. If Black gets carried away on the kingside, he can ultimately pay the penalty. The following remarkable variation is given by Kasparov: 21 a6! g4?! 22 fxg4 hxg4 23 hxg4 ♚g5? 24 a7 ♖h7 25 ♖e1 ♜f8 26 ♖b1! ♜h6 27 ♜f1 ♜h1+ 28 ♚g1 ♖h4 29 ♚f3 ♖xg4 30 ♖b8! ♖xf3 31 ♜xf3 ♖h2+ 32 ♜e2 ♖xf3 33 gxf3 ♜g2+ (Black has won the white queen and is still on the attack, but it is not enough) 34 ♜d1 ♜xf3+ 35 ♜c2 ♖h3 36 ♖d1 ♜g2+ 37 ♜b3 ♜f7 38 ♖xa8 ♚g4 39 ♖c1 ♖xd3 40 ♖b8! ♜d2 41 a8♜ ♜xc1 42 ♖f8+ ♜g7 43 ♖g8+ ♜h6 44 ♜f8+ ♜h5 45 ♖h8+ ♜g6 46 ♜e8+ (54)

and White wins!

This is, of course, far from being forced, and may well be the fruit of a piece of extravagant post-mor-

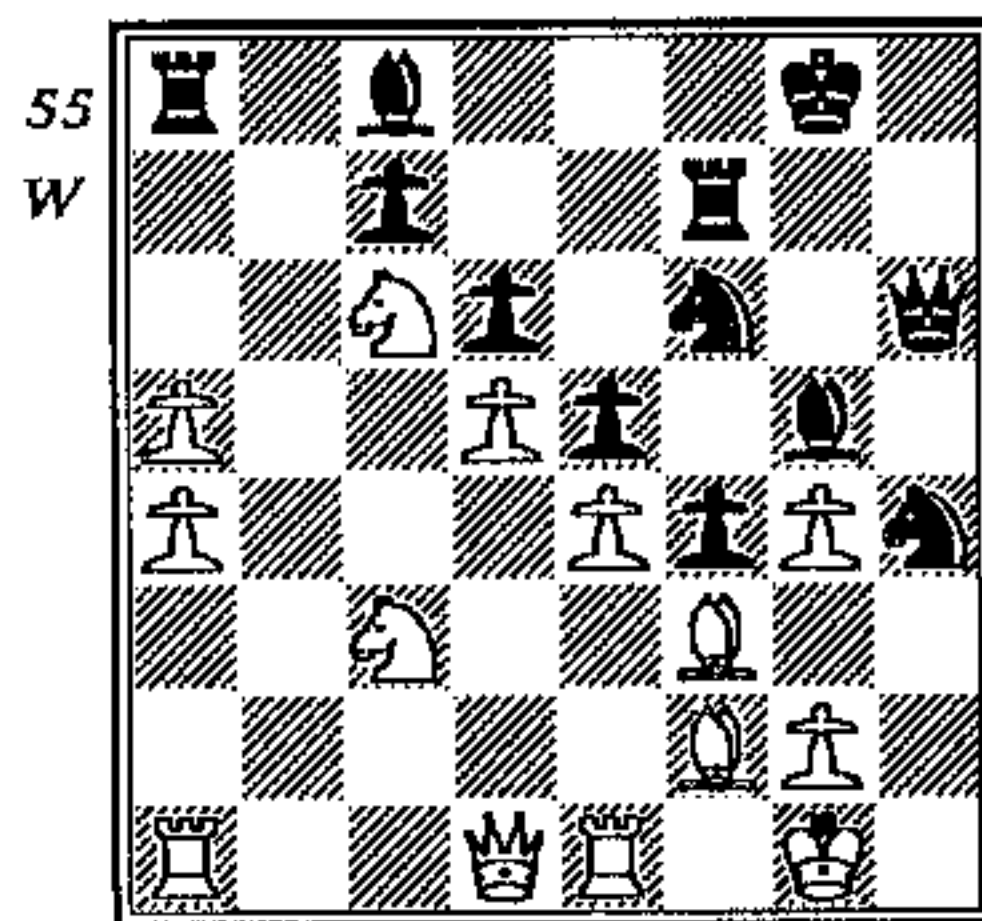


tem analysis. Nevertheless, the variation is highly thematically instructive.

21 ... g4  
 22 ♖c6 ♜f8  
 23 fxg4 hxg4  
 24 hxg4

If 24 ♚xg4 then 24 ... ♖xg4 25 hxg4 f3! is crushing.

24 ... ♚g5  
 25 ♚f3 ♜h6  
 26 ♖e1 ♖h4 (55)



27 ♚xh4

Not what White would want to play, but there was no good way to deal with the threat of 27 ... ♖xf3+ 28 gxf3 ♚xg4! 29 fxg4 ♜h3 with a quick finish.

60 Classical 9 ♖e1 ♗d7 10 f3 f5 11 ♕e3

27 ... ♕xh4!

Many players would have played 27 ... ♖xh4 here, which seems overpowering but actually allows White to put up resistance by heading for the hills with his king, i.e. 28 ♔f1 ♗xg4 29 ♕e2.

Having tracked down his prey, Black must be careful not to let it escape at the last moment.

28	g5	♖xg5
29	♖e2	♗g4
30	♖b1	♕g3
31	♖d3	♖h4
	0-1	

## 4) Classical 9 $\text{N}d2$

9  $\text{N}d2$  is a good choice for white players who want something that gets going quicker on the queenside than 9  $\text{N}e1$ , but balk at the outright aggression of 9  $b4$ . The knight is heading for an ideal post on  $c4$  (after  $c5$ ) where it will pressurise the  $d6$ -pawn often in conjunction with  $\text{Q}a3$ . White's play on the queenside comes very quickly and so although it is possible for Black to press ahead on the kingside, most players prefer to opt for some prophylactic action on the queenside.

There are three approaches to the problem which White's 9th presents Black:

a) 9 ...  $a5$  (Games 8 and 9). This slows White down by a tempo or two, after which Black will join in the race, hoping to have impeded White down sufficiently to keep the balance.

b) 9 ...  $c5$  (Game 10). This is rather less ambitious.

Black plays to block the position and to keep White under control on the queenside.

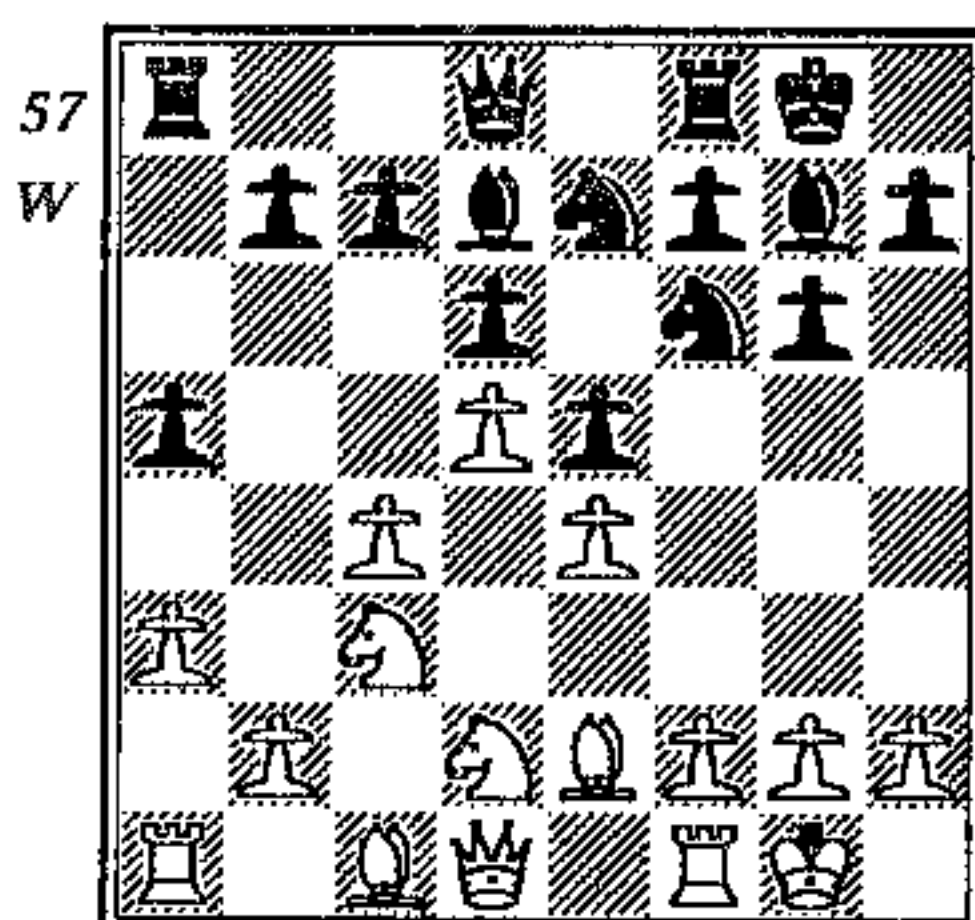
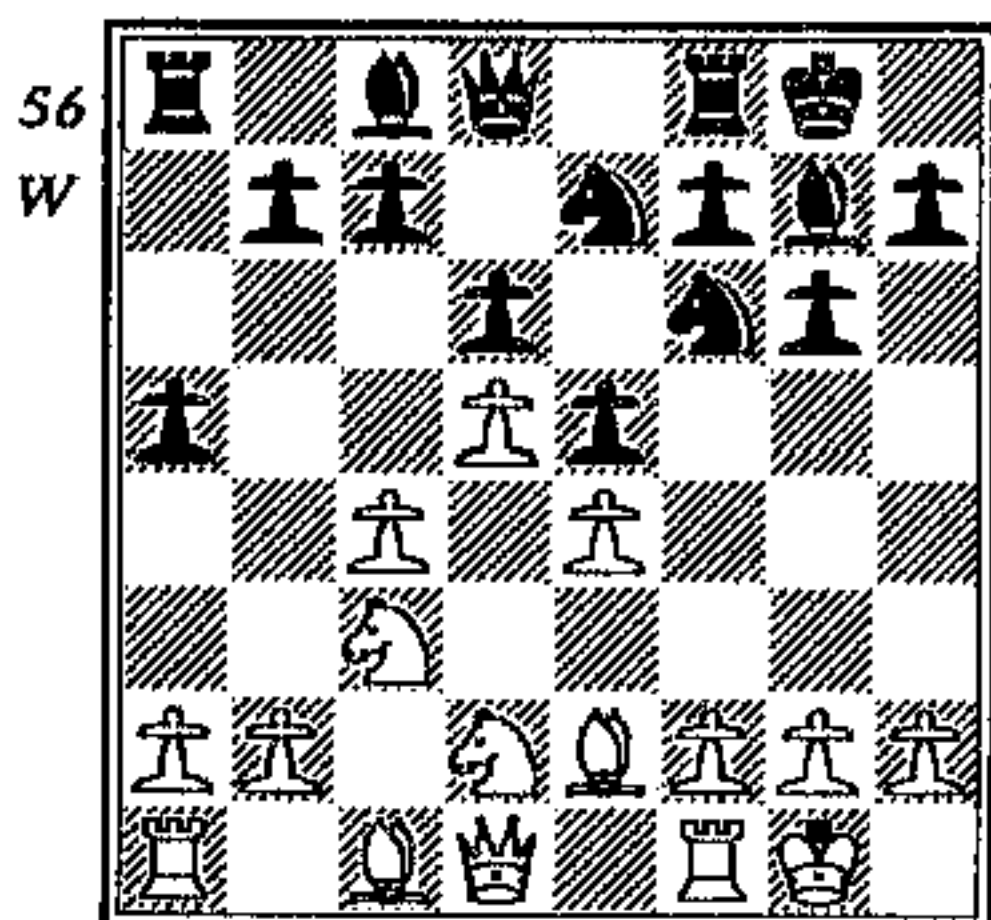
c) 9 ...  $\text{N}e8$  and others (Game 11). This commences a very ambitious strategy. Despite the warning signs on the queenside, Black plays the standard kingside plan.

### Game 8 Kasparov - Smirin USSR Ch. 1988

1	$d4$	$\text{N}f6$
2	$c4$	$g6$
3	$\text{N}c3$	$\text{Q}g7$
4	$e4$	$d6$
5	$\text{N}f3$	$0-0$
6	$\text{Q}e2$	$e5$
7	$0-0$	$\text{N}c6$
8	$d5$	$\text{N}e7$
9	$\text{N}d2$	$a5$ (56)

This is currently almost the main line of the King's Indian. All the top players are keen to have their say in the debate, the result of which is a host of fascinating encounters.

10  $\text{R}b1$



White must continue the queenside advance and so only the text, 10 a3 or 10 b3 come into consideration. Whichever one White opts for, the other two often occur on moves 11 and 12, but there are some possibilities for independent play:

a) 10 a3 ♕d7 (10 ... ♖d7 will usually emerge as a main line, but the extravagant rook manoeuvre 11 ♖a2 is also possible, e.g. 11 ... f5 12 b4 ♖f6 13 f3 c6 14 bxa5 fxe4 15 ♖dxe4 ♖f5 16 a6 ♖xa6 17 c5 ♖a5 18 ♕c4 b5 19 cxb6 ♖xb6+ 20 ♖h1 ♕a6 21 ♕xa6 ♖xa6 22 dxc6 ♖xe4 23 ♖xe4 d5 ♣ Nikolic - Nunn, Reykjavik 1988). The point of 10 ... ♕d7 is to play ... a4, but it is not clear if this is a threat or a bluff. The evidence suggests that White does best to treat it as a bluff (57):

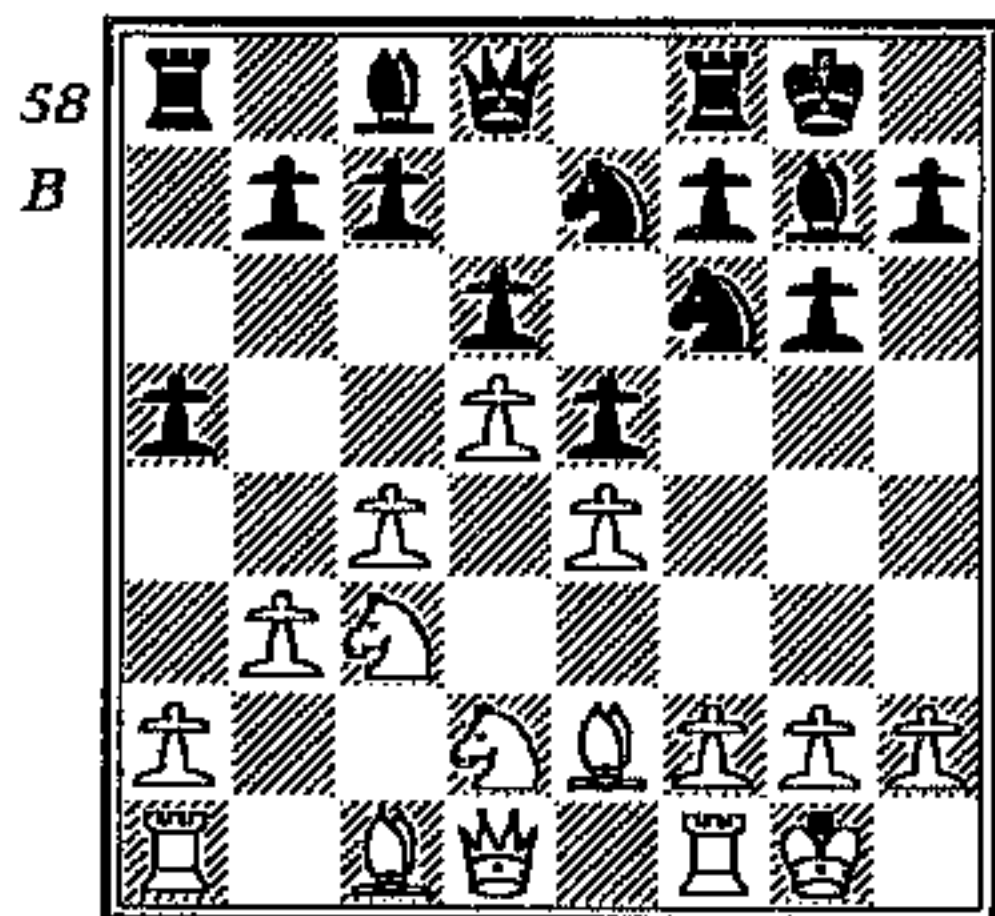
a1) 11 b3 c5 slows White down on the queenside, and Black should be fine, e.g. 12 ♖b1 ♖e8 13 b4 axb4 14 axb4

b6 15 bxc5 (15 ♖b3 cxb4 16 ♖b5 f5 17 f3 ♖f6 18 ♕d3 ♕xb5 19 cxb5 ♖d7 20 ♕d2 ♖c5 21 ♕xb4 ♕h6 22 ♖e1 fxe4 23 fxe4 ♖g7= Azmaiparashvili - Nunn, Amsterdam OHRA 1990) 15 ... bxc5 16 ♖b3 f5 17 f3 ♖f6 18 ♕d2 f4 19 ♖b5 ♖c8 20 ♖a1 ♖xa1 21 ♖xa1 g5 (White's queenside initiative is well balanced by Black's kingside play and the position is about equal) 22 ♖a6 ♖e7 23 ♖a5 g4 24 ♖c6 ♖f7 25 ♖b8 g3 26 ♖xd7 gxh2+ 27 ♖h1 ♖xd7 28 ♖c6 ♖d8 29 ♖a1 ♖h5 30 ♕e1 ♖g3+ 31 ♕xg3 fxg3 ♣ Vaganian - Gelfand, USSR Ch. 1989.

a2) 11 ♖b1 a4 12 b4 axb3 13 ♖xb3 (White's queenside has been slightly weakened, but he has more activity as compensation) 13 ... b6 (13 ... c5!? is well worth a look. Normally it is counter-productive for Black to force the play in the sector where White has the edge, but here things

are not so clear, e.g. 14 dxc6 ♙xc6 15 ♚d3 ♗h5!? 16 g3?! f5 17 exf5 ♗xf5 18 ♙f3 ♙xf3 19 ♚xf3 e4+ van der Sterren - Uhlmann, Novi Sad Ol. 1990) 14 ♖a1 h5 (14 ... ♚e8 is a consistent continuation of Black's plan, but it is difficult to believe that White can be permanently inhibited from advancing on the queen-side; Chabanon - Kr. Georgiev, Sofia 1990 saw 15 ♚d3 ♙a4 16 ♙d1 ♗h8 17 ♙e3 ♗eg8 18 ♗xa4 ♖xa4 19 ♗d2 ♖a5 20 c5 bxc5 21 ♗c4 ♖a7 22 a4) 15 a4 ♗h7 16 a5 f5 17 ♙a3!? bxa5 18 c5 ♙e8 19 ♖a2 ♗f6 20 f3 ♙h6 21 ♗h1 ♙e3 22 ♚d3∞ Bleses - Piket, Dutch Ch. 1990.

b) 10 b3 (58) will again often transpose to the main line, but, given the chance, White might also consider a plan with ♙a3. Some possibilities:

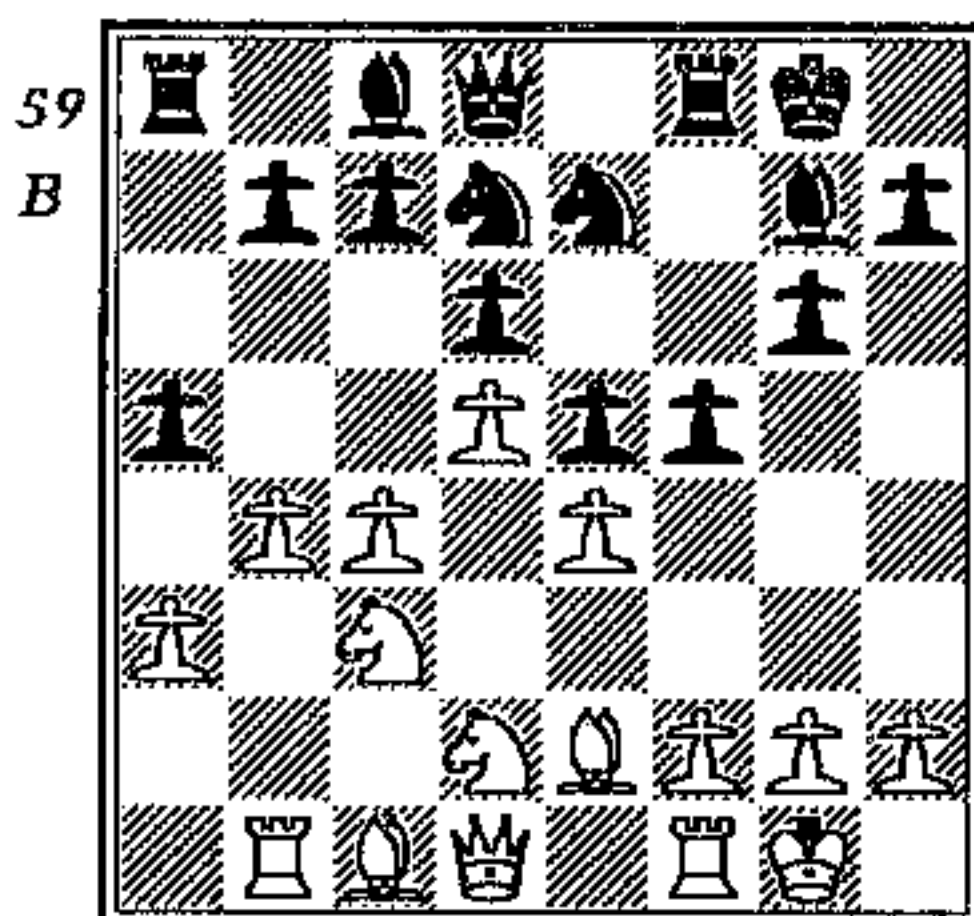


b1) 10 ... c5 (Cutting across the ♙a3 plan and forcing White into more

normal positions) 11 a3 ♗e8 12 ♖b1 f5 13 b4 axb4 14 axb4 b6 15 ♚b3 ♗f6 16 ♙d3 ♙h6 (16 ... ♗h5!? is an alternative. White is essentially a tempo down on the variations with 9 ... c5, and so Black should be fine) 17 ♖b2 ♖a1 18 ♚c2 ♙f4 19 ♗f3 fxe4 20 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 21 ♙xe4 ♖xc1 22 ♖xc1 ♙xc1 23 ♚xc1 ♗f5 24 ♚g5 ♗d4 25 ♚xd8 ♗xf3+ 26 ♙xf3 ♖xd8 27 bxc5 bxc5 28 ♖b8± Karpov - Kasparov, Seville (17) 1987.

b2) 10 ... ♗d7 allows White to pursue his plan, i.e. 11 ♙a3 f5 12 b4 axb4 13 ♙xb4 ♗h8 14 a4 ♗g8 15 ♗b3 b6 16 a5 ♗c5 17 ♖a3 ♙d7 18 ♙xc5 bxc5 19 a6 ♗f6 20 a7 ♙h6 21 ♙f3 ♙f4 22 ♚e2 h5 23 g3± Lputian - Dorfman, Moscow 1986.

10 ... ♗d7  
11 a3 f5  
12 b4 (59)



12 ... b6

12 ... ♗h8 is examined in the next game. Other alter-

natives here are:

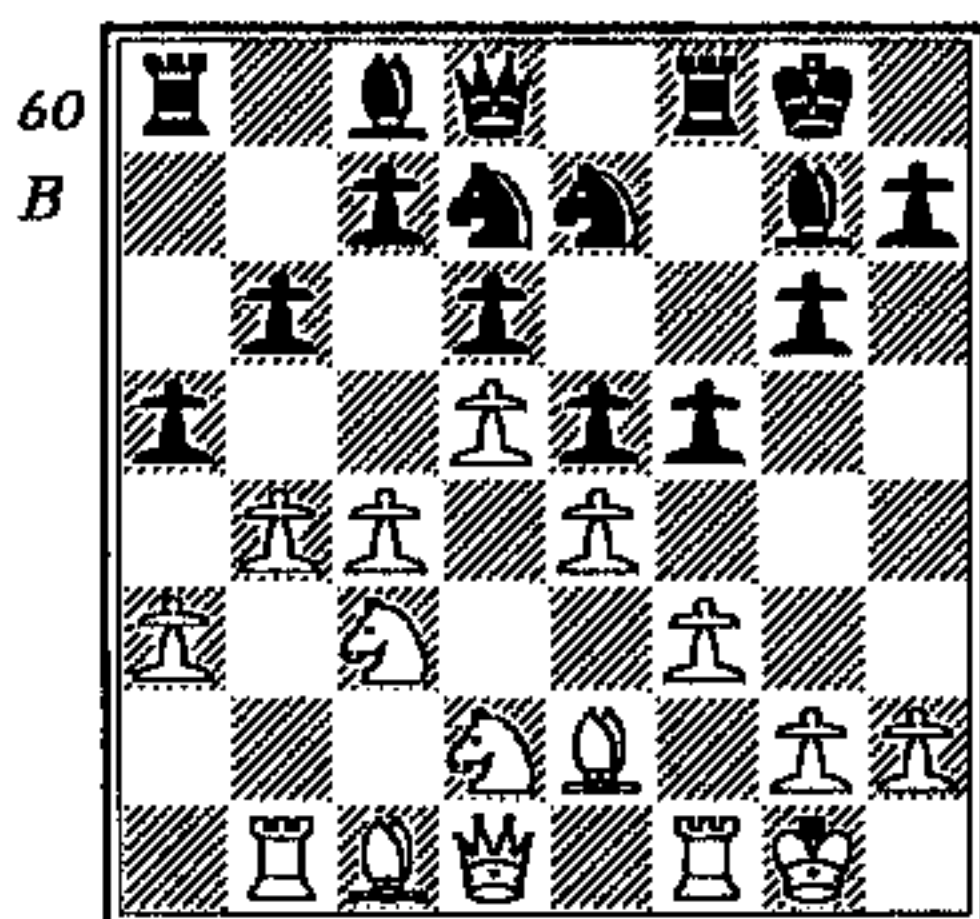
a) 12 ... axb4 13 axb4 ♖h8 (13 ... ♗f6 allows White a free hand on the queenside, e.g. 14 c5 ♕h6 15 f3 ♗h5 16 ♗c4 ♕xc1 17 ♖xc1 ♗f4 18 g3 ♗xe2+ 19 ♜xe2 fxe4 20 fxe4 ♕h3 21 ♖xf8+ ♜xf8 22 ♜f2 ♜xf2+ 23 ♜xf2 ♗c8 24 ♗b5 ♖a2+ 25 ♜e3 dxc5 26 bxc5 c6 27 ♗c3 1-0 Dorfman - Balashov, USSR Ch. 1984) 14 ♜c2 (14 f3 ♗g8 15 ♜c2 f4 16 ♗b5 ♗df6 17 c5 ♗e8 18 ♗c4 g5 19 ♕d2 ♗gf6 20 ♖a1± de Boer - Odendahl, Dieren Open 1990) 14 ... ♗f6 15 f3 c6 16 dxc6 bxc6 17 b5 cxb5 18 ♗xb5 ♗h5 19 ♗b3 fxe4 20 fxe4 ♜b6+ 21 ♖h1 ♖xf1+ 22 ♕xf1 ♗f6 23 ♕a3± Shirov - Piket, Groningen 1990.

b) 12 ... ♗f6?! was given a going over in Shirov - Ivanovic, Manila Izt. 1990: 13 c5! (Of course!) 13 ... axb4 14 axb4 ♖h8 15 f3 ♗h5 16 g3 ♗g8 17 ♗c4 ♗gf6 18 ♕d2 fxe4 19 fxe4 ♕h3 20 ♖f2 ♜e7 21 c6 b6 22 ♕g5 ♜e8 23 ♜d2 ♜c8 24 ♕f1 ♕xf1 25 ♖bxf1 ♜g4 26 ♕xf6 ♖xf6 27 ♜e2+- . Black's pieces are horribly placed and c7 is very weak.

13 f3 (60)

Or 13 ♗b3 (On general principles, White doesn't want to do this - the knight should really be reserved for the c4-square) 13 ...

axb4 14 axb4 ♗f6 (Breaking the tension with 14 ... fxe4 is probably better, e.g. 15 ♗xe4 ♗f6 16 ♕d3 ♕d7 17 ♕b2 ♗xe4 18 ♕xe4 ♖h8 19 ♖a1 ♗g8 20 ♜d3 ♖xa1 21 ♖xa1 ♗f6= Vilela - A Rodriguez, Havana 1978) 15 ♕d3 f4 (Black goes for a typical King's Indian race, but the self-inflicted weakness on c6 has made White's task rather easier) 16 f3 g5 17 c5 ♗g6 18 cxd6 cxd6 19 ♕d2 h5 20 ♗b5 g4 21 ♖c1 ♗h7 22 ♗xd6 ♜xd6 23 ♖c6 ♜d8 24 ♖xg6 ♜f7 25 ♖c6 ♕d7 26 ♖c3 g3 27 h3 ♗g5 (White has won a pawn, but Black has awkward kingside counterplay) 28 ♜e2 ♕xh3 29 gxh3 ♗xh3+ 30 ♜g2 ♗f2 31 ♖xf2 gxf2 32 ♜xf2∞ and the game Conquest - Berg, Copenhagen Open 1987, was eventually drawn.



13 ... f4

Again closing the centre, but this seems illogical after ... b6. The rest of this game is a model demon-

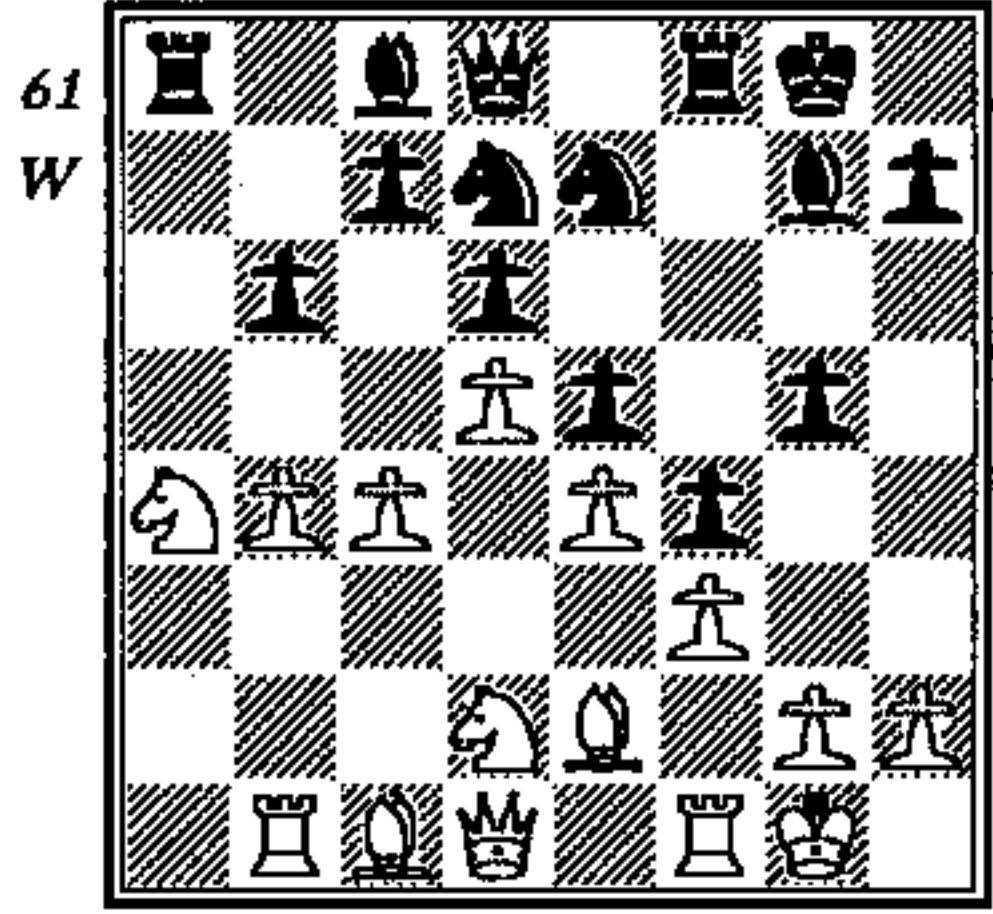
stration for White. However, others have not fared well either:

a) 13 ... ♙h6 is usually a doubtful manoeuvre in these positions. Black achieves the exchange of the theoretically 'bad' bishop, but loses time and weakens the kingside. Bleses - Berg, Dieren Open 1987 saw 14 ♘b3 ♙xc1 15 ♖xc1 axb4 16 axb4 ♘f6 17 c5 ♕g7 18 cxb6 cxb6 19 ♖a1 ♙d7 20 ♗d2 ♖xa1 21 ♖xa1±.

b) 13 ... ♗h8 is quite playable, but if Black likes this plan it would seem better to execute it on move 12. Play can now continue: 14 ♗c2 (14 bxa5 ♖xa5 15 ♘b3 ♖a8 16 a4 ♘g8 17 ♖a1 ♘df6 18 a5 bxa5 19 ♖xa5 ♖xa5 20 ♘xa5 ♙d7 21 ♙e3 ♙h6 22 ♙xh6 ♘xh6= Winants - Riemersma, Amsterdam 1987) 14 ... ♘g8 15 ♙d3 ♙h6?! (This gambit turns out badly; 15 ... fxe4 Δ ... ♘gf6 looks better) 16 exf5 gxf5 17 ♙xf5 ♙e3+ 18 ♗h1 ♗h4 19 ♙xd7 ♙xd7 20 ♘de4 ♙xc1 21 ♗xc1 ♖f5 22 ♗e1 ♗e7 23 c5± van der Sterren - Peelen, Wijk aan Zee 1990. Black has nothing for the pawn.

- 14 ♘a4 axb4
- 15 axb4 g5 (61)

Black has set the tone for the game - it will be the familiar race on oppo-



site wings. But White already has a head start, since Black's pieces are simply not aggressively placed enough as yet to pose a serious threat to the white king.

- 16 c5 ♘f6
- 17 cxd6 cxd6
- 18 b5 ♙d7
- 19 ♘c4 ♘c8
- 20 ♙a3 ♘e8
- 21 g4±

Having established dominance on the left wing, Kasparov seals up the kingside in order to reduce possible black counter-chances in that sector. Smirin has little choice but to capture, otherwise he would be suffocated without resistance.

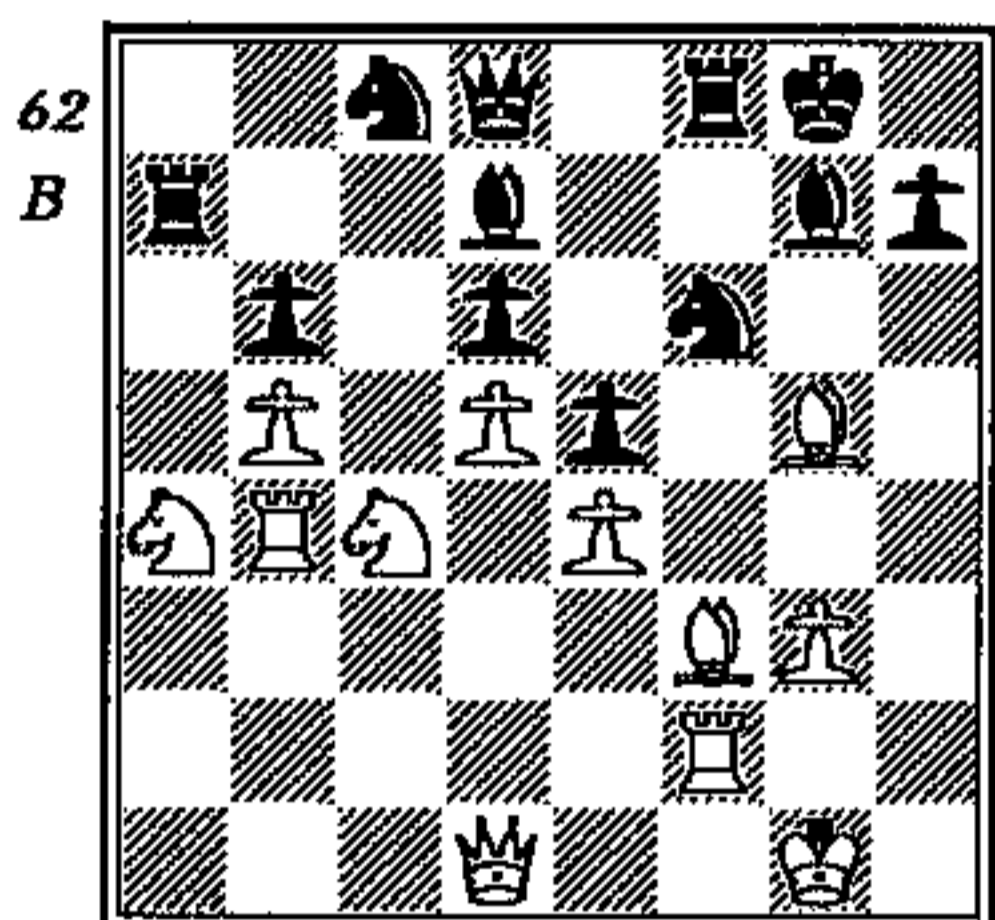
- 21 ... fxg3
- 22 hxg3 g4
- 23 ♙c1

A fine move. Kasparov adapts to the changed situation and prepares to divert his attention to the king's wing. In particular,



he wishes to prevent Black from playing ... ♕h6.

23 ... gxf3  
 24 ♕xf3 ♘f6  
 25 ♕g5 ♖a7  
 26 ♖f2 ♖b7  
 27 ♖b3 ♖a7  
 28 ♖b1 ♖b7  
 29 ♖b3 ♖a7  
 30 ♖b4! (62)



With this move Kasparov dashes any hopes Black might have harboured of achieving a draw by repetition. The text prepares a profound pawn sacrifice whereby White switches the decisive field of conflict towards the black king.

30 ... ♔h8  
 31 ♕f1

Intensifying the pressure against the pinned knight on f6 and simultaneously offering a pawn which Black would have been best advised to decline.

31 ... ♕xb5

Black snaps at the bait, perhaps in the erroneous

belief that Kasparov had overlooked the possibility of this trick.

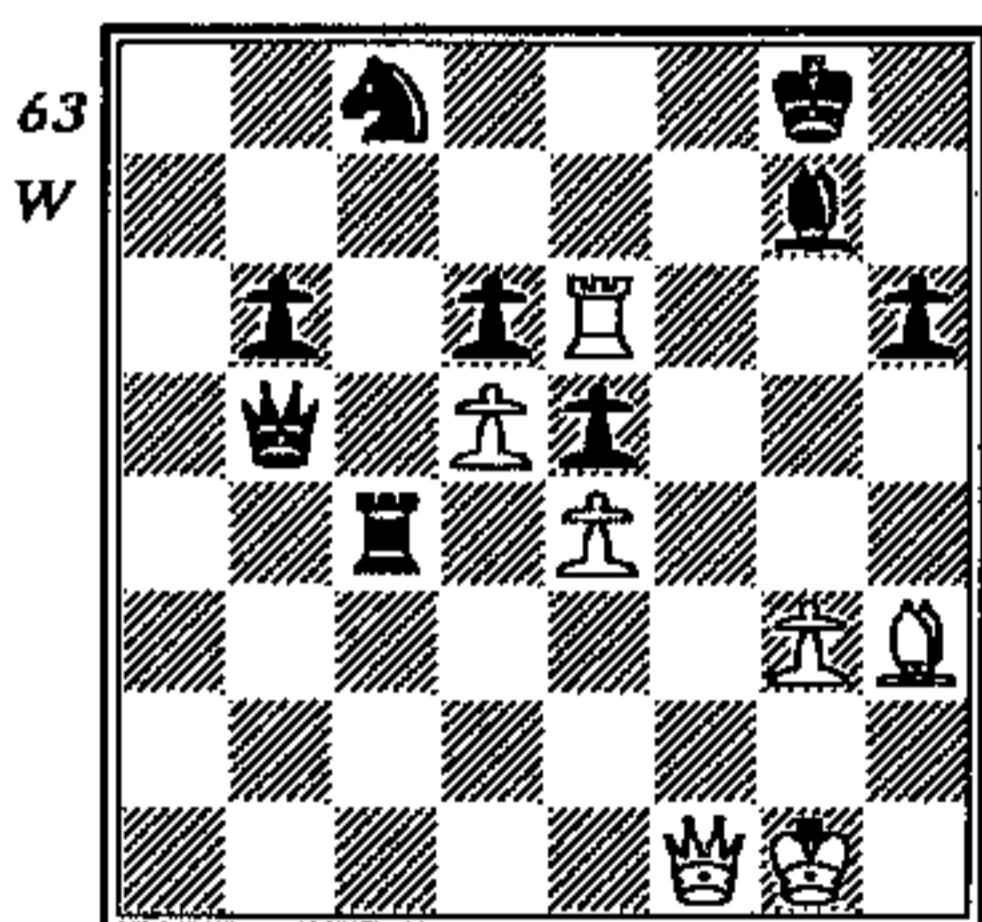
32 ♖xb5 ♖xa4  
 33 ♕g2 h6  
 34 ♕h4 ♕e8

The only way to unpin but now Kasparov unleashes a combinational storm which sweeps away Black's lines of defence.

35 ♕xf6 ♖xf6  
 36 ♖xf6 ♕xb5  
 37 ♖e6 ♔g8

If 37 ... ♕xc4 38 ♖e8+ wins or 37 ... ♖xc4 38 ♕f7 with a decisive attack.

38 ♕h3 ♖xc4 (63)



39 ♖xh6

Kasparov has sacrificed a knight and now a rook in most brilliant fashion. Black cannot avoid being checkmated.

39 ... ♕xh6  
 40 ♕e6+ ♔h8  
 41 ♕f6+ 1-0

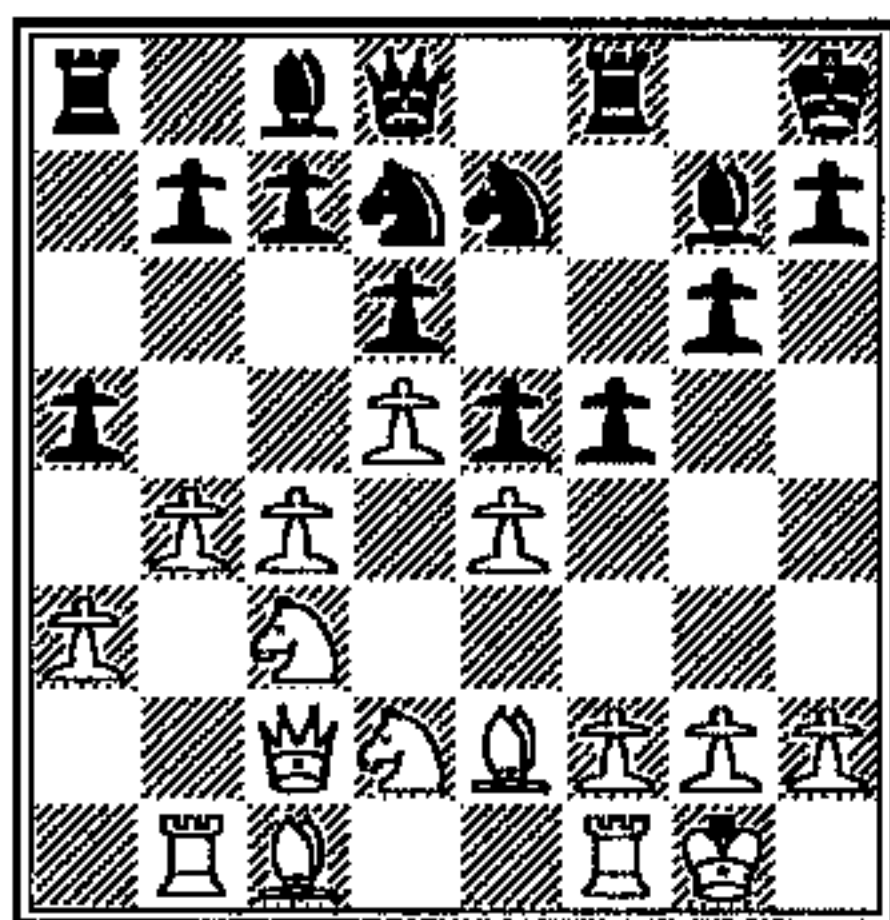
If 41 ... ♕g7 42 ♕h4+ or 41 ... ♔h7 42 ♕f7+ ♕g7 43 ♕f5+ ♔h8 44 ♕h5+ ♔g8 45 ♕e6+ with mate to follow. A

wonderfully imaginative effort by the World Champion.

**Game 9**

**Epishin - van Wely**  
**Wijk aan Zee 1992**

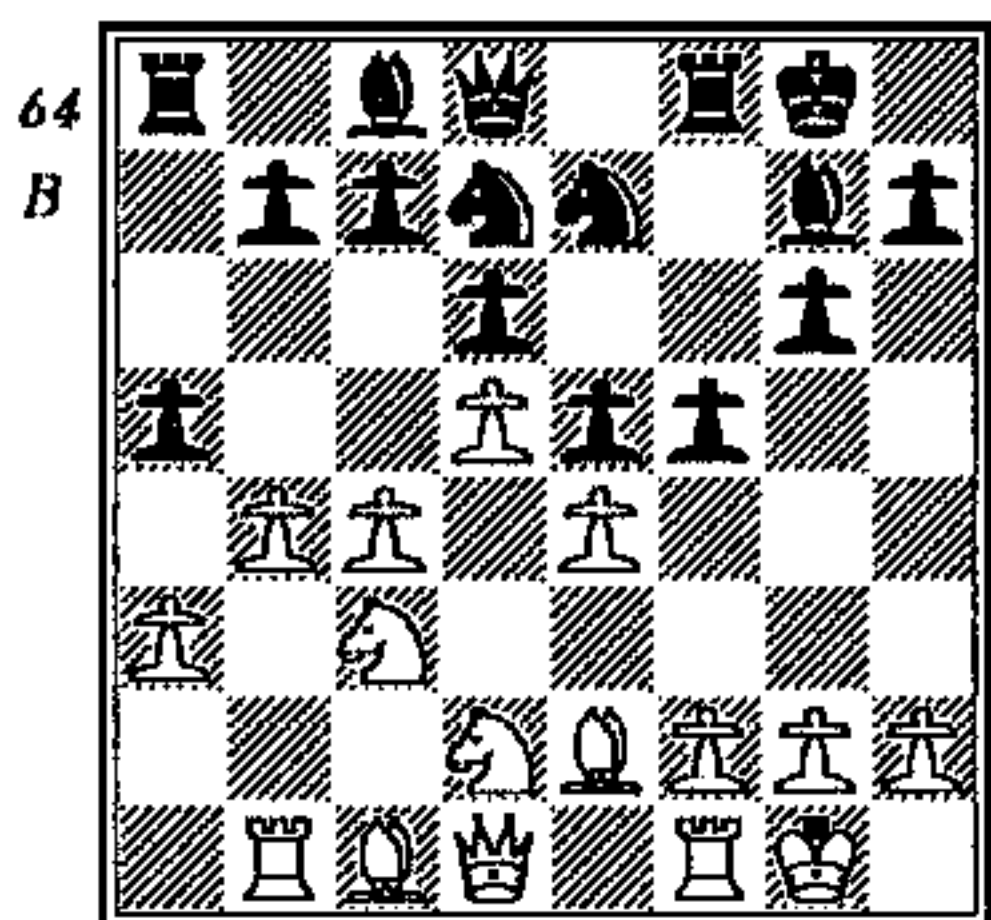
- 1 d4 ♖f6
- 2 c4 g6
- 3 ♖c3 ♕g7
- 4 e4 d6
- 5 ♖f3 0-0
- 6 ♕e2 e5
- 7 0-0 ♖c6
- 8 d5 ♖e7
- 9 ♖d2 a5
- 10 ♖b1 ♖d7
- 11 a3 f5
- 12 b4 (64)



axb4 f4 16 c5 g5 17 ♖b5 (Naturally, White wants to pursue his queenside attack without delay, but this thrust runs into an unexpected counter. A better method would have been 17 ♖c4, avoiding the forthcoming tactic) 17 ... dxc5! (Horribly anti-positional, but Black intends a quick ... c6) 18 bxc5 c6 19 d6 cxb5 20 dxe7 ♜xe7 21 ♖xb5 g4 22 ♕b2 gxf3 23 ♕xf3 ♖g4 24 ♕xg4 ♕xg4 25 ♖f3 ♖fc8 ½-½ Ftacnik - Nunn, Groningen 1988.

b) 13 ... b6 14 ♖b3 (This allows Black to simplify, so 14 f3 would have been better) 14 ... axb4 15 axb4 fxe4 16 ♖xe4 ♖f6 17 ♕d3 ♖xe4 18 ♕xe4 ♖f5 19 ♜d3 ♜h4 20 g3 ♜f6 21 f3 ♕d7 22 ♕d2 ♖d4 23 ♖xd4 exd4 24 ♖a1 ♕h3 25 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 26 ♖d1 ♕f5 27 ♖e1± Gavrikov - Kasparov, USSR Ch. 1988.

c) 13 ... fxe4 14 ♖cxe4 ♖f5 (Black is hoping to exploit the position of the



12 ... ♜h8

This is currently a highly fashionable continuation. Black tucks the king away and clears g8 for the knight. It has more or less superseded the alternatives.

13 f3

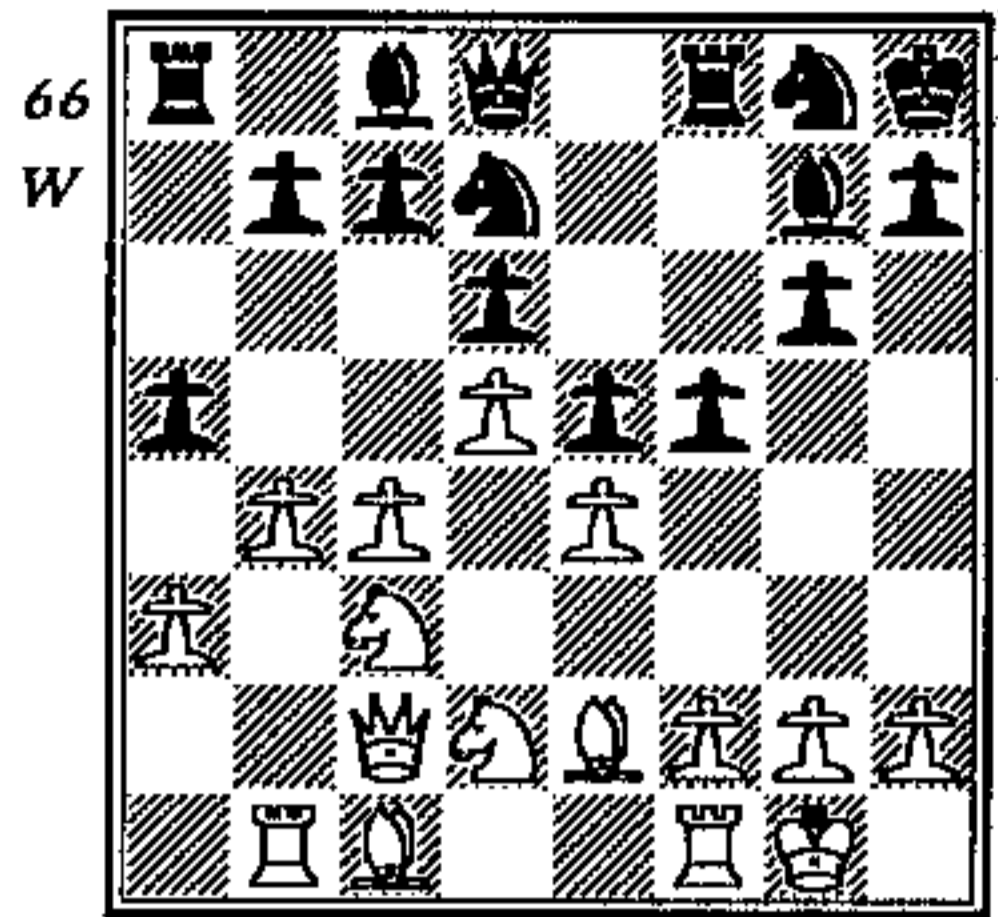
13 ♜c2 (65) is an important alternative:

a) 13 ... ♖f6 14 f3 axb4 15

white queen by hopping into d4 with a knight. It is also possible to follow this plan after throwing in 14 ... axb4 15 axb4, e.g. 15 ... ♖f5 16 ♖f3 h6 17 ♕d2 ♖f6 18 ♕d3 ♖h5 19 ♖a1 and now instead of 19 ... ♖b8? 20 ♖g3± Hertneck - J Polgar, Munich 1991, 19 ... ♖xa1 20 ♖xa1 ♖f4 gives good counterplay) 15 ♖b3 (15 ♖d3 ♖f6 16 ♖xf6 ♕xf6 17 ♕g4 ♕g5?! 18 ♕b2 ♖g8 19 ♖e4 ♕h6 20 ♖bel± Blees - Carstens Krumbacher Open 1991; or 15 ♕d3 {perhaps the best at this juncture} 15 ... ♖f6 16 ♕g5 h6 17 ♕d2 ♖h5 18 ♖e2 axb4 19 axb4 ♖h4 20 g3 ♖e7 21 f3 ♖f6 22 ♖f2± Anapolsky - Shchekachev, Jurmala 1991) 15 ... axb4 16 axb4 ♖f6 17 ♕d3 ♖xe4 18 ♕xe4 ♖h4 19 ♕d2 ♕d7 20 ♕c3 b6 21 ♖bel ♖a3 22 ♕b2 ♖a2 and now in Stohl - Marin, Stara Zagora Zt. 1990, White blundered horribly with 23 ♖a1?? ♖xb2 24 ♖xb2 ♖xe4-+, but after 22 ... ♖a2 Black is doing fine anyway.

d) 13 ... ♖g8 (66). This was Nigel Short's choice in his solitary dabble with the King's Indian. After his adoption of it against Salov in the Skelleftea World Cup, it became extremely popular. Some examples:

d1) 14 f3 ♖gf6 15 ♖b5 ♖h5 16 g3 (Why not get on



with it with the immediate 16 c5? - the extra tempo wasted proves costly) 16 ... ♖df6 17 c5 fxe4 18 fxe4 axb4 19 axb4 ♕h3 20 ♖f2 ♖d7= Ftacnik - Wang Zili, Sydney 1991.

d2) 14 ♖b5 ♖df6 (Whenever White loosens control over the e4-square, it is tempting to look at a plan with ... fxe4 and ... ♖f6. Here, for example, 14 ... fxe4 15 ♖xe4 ♖f6 looks fine for Black) 15 f3 (15 ♕d3 axb4 16 axb4 ♖h5 17 ♖f3 ♖gf6 18 ♕g5 {18 exf5 e4! is a cunning tactic} 18 ... ♖f4 19 ♖d2 ♖xd3 20 ♖xd3 ♕d7 21 ♖a1 ♕xb5 22 cxb5 ♖d7= Vaganian - Marin, Manila Izt. 1990) 15 ... ♕d7 16 bxa5!? ♖xa5 17 c5 fxe4 (If 17 ... dxc5 18 a4 ♖b3 or ♖c4 with compensation) 18 fxe4 ♖g4 19 ♖f3 ♕xb5 20 ♖xb5 ♖xb5 21 ♕xb5 ♕h6 22 ♖c3 ♕xc1 23 ♖xc1 h6 24 a4 ♖g7 25 ♕d3 ♖b8 ½-½ Khalifman - Torre, Manila Izt. 1990.

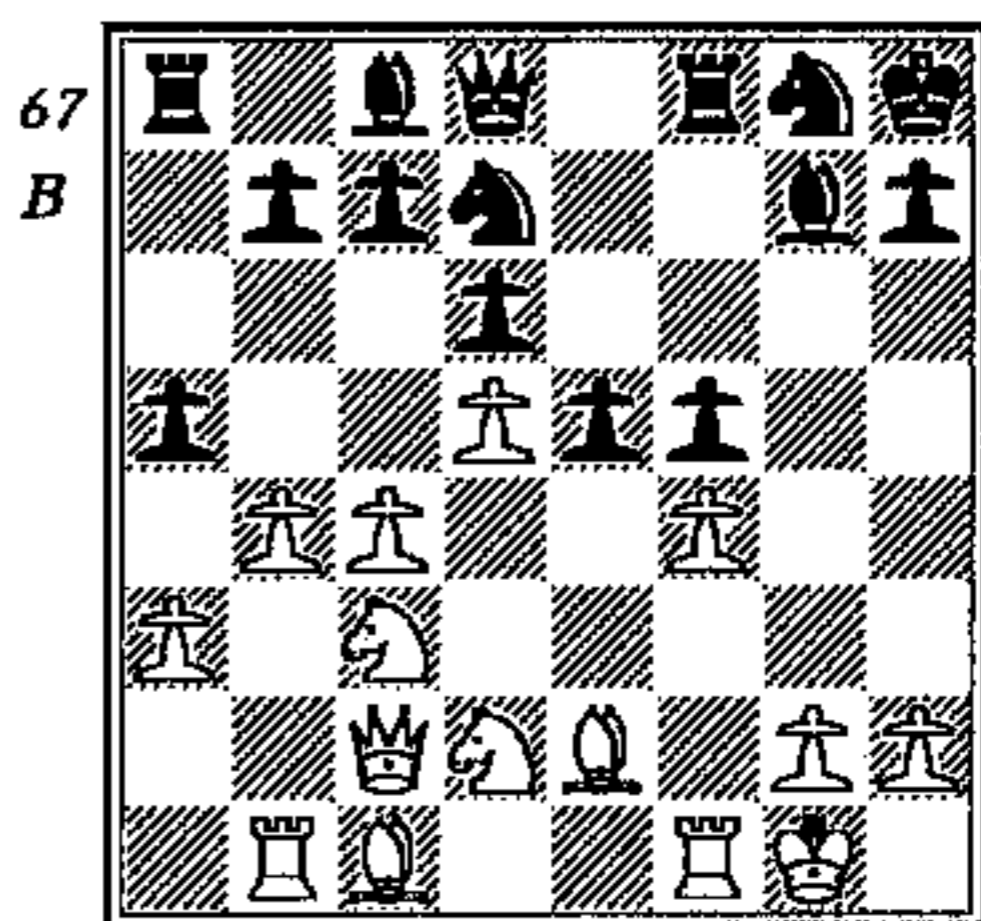
d3) 14 ♕b2. White hopes

this will prove a useful waiting move, but Khalifman shows the way to deal with it:

d31) 14 ... ♗gf6?! 15 ♖be1 f4 16 c5 dxc5 17 bxc5 ♗xc5 18 ♗b5 ♗fd7 19 ♗f3 b6 20 a4 ♕a6 21 ♕a3 ♕f6 22 ♖d1 g5 23 h3 ♖g8 24 ♗h2 ♕g7 25 ♕c4 ♕f8 26 d6 ♕xb5 27 dxc7 ♗xc7 28 ♕xb5 ♗f6 29 ♕b2 g4 30 hxg4± Salov - Short, Skelleftea World Cup 1989, although Black went on to win.

d32) 14 ... ♗df6! (This is much better. Black maintains the pressure on e4, and frees the queen's bishop. If now 15 c5, trying to exploit the knight move, then 15 ... fxe4 16 ♗cxe4 ♗xe4 17 ♗xe4 ♗f6 equalises comfortably) 15 ♖bd1 ♕d7 16 exf5 (This plays into Black's hands, but White is stuck for a plan as the natural 16 c5 fails to 16 ... axb4 17 axb4 fxe4 18 ♗dxe4 ♗xe4, and now White must play the awkward 19 ♗xe4 as 19 ♗xe4? loses to 19 ... ♕a4) 16 ... gxf5 17 f4 exf4 18 ♖xf4 axb4 19 axb4 ♗e7 20 ♖ff1 ♗g6 21 ♗b3 ♗g4 22 ♕xg4 fxg4 23 ♗e4 ♗e5 24 ♖xf8+ ♗xf8 25 ♖f1 ♗e7 26 ♗g3 ♗g5± Illescas - Khalifman, Manila Izt. 1990.

d4) 14 exf5 gxf5 15 f4 (67) This is the latest try for White, but it hasn't led



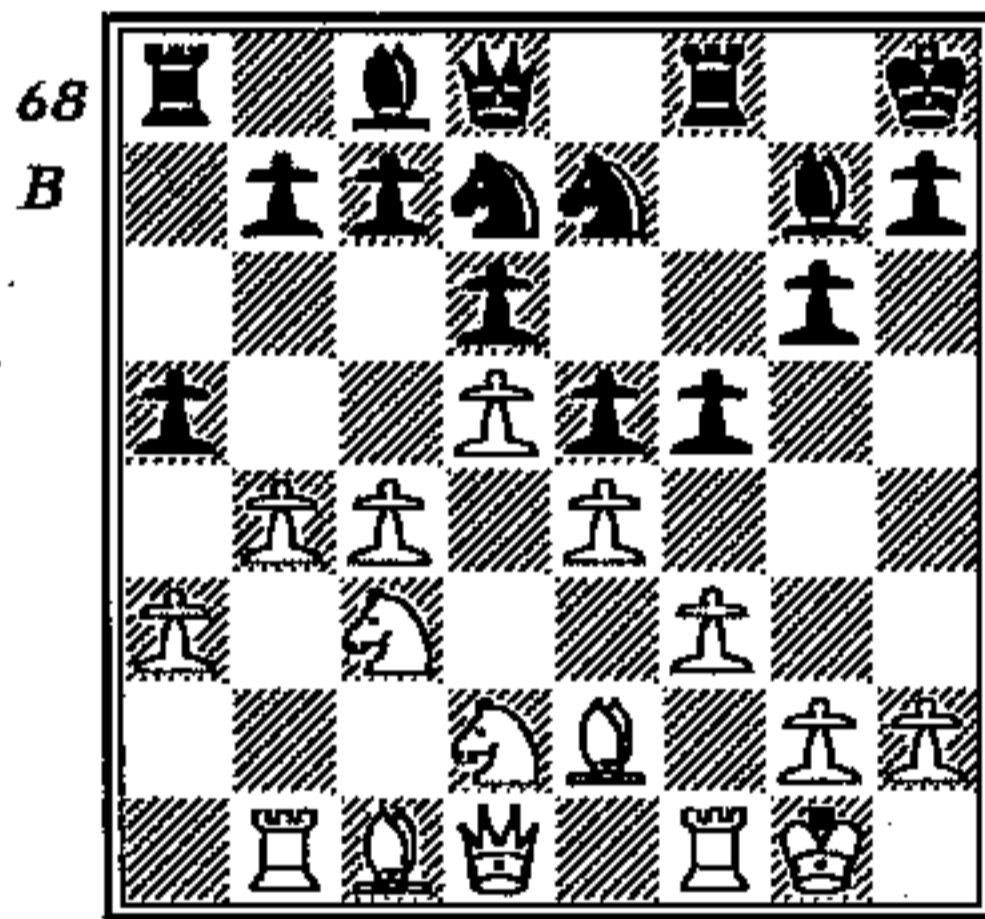
anywhere to date, e.g.

d41) 15 ... exf4 16 ♗f3 ♗e7 (16 ... ♗e5 also worked out fine after 17 ♕xf4 ♗xf3+ 18 ♕xf3 axb4 19 axb4 ♗h6 in Lputian - Torre, Manila Izt. 1990) 17 ♕xf4 ♗g6 18 ♕g5 ♗f6 19 ♖be1 axb4 20 axb4 h6 21 ♗h4 ♗e5 22 ♕f4 ♗h5 23 ♕xe5 ♗xh4 24 ♕xg7+ ♗xg7 25 ♗d2 ♕d7 26 ♖f4 ♗g5 27 ♖ef1 ♖ae8 28 ♗d4 ♖e5= Arlandi - J Polgar, Portoroz 1991.

d42) 15 ... axb4 16 axb4 e4 17 ♗b3 ♖f6 18 ♗d4 ♗f8 19 ♕e3 ♖g6 20 g3 ♗f6 21 ♖a1 ♖b8 22 ♗h1 h5 23 ♖g1 ♕d7 24 c5 dxc5 25 bxc5 c6= Browne - Fedorowicz, San Francisco 1991.

d43) 15 ... ♗e7 (This is more flexible than the pawn captures and so is perhaps the best) 16 ♗f3 e4 17 ♗g5 ♗f6 18 ♗h1 (18 ♕b2 axb4 19 axb4 c6 20 dxc6 bxc6 21 ♖fd1 ♗c7 22 ♗d2 h6 23 ♗h3 ♖d8 24 b5 ♕e6 25 ♗e3 c5 26 ♗g3 ♖g8 27 ♖d2

d5 ♣ Shirov - Fishbein, Ker-  
teminde 1991) 18 ... axb4 19  
axb4 h6 20 ♖h3 c6 21 dxc6  
bxc6 22 ♖d1 d5 23 cxd5 cxd5  
(As in the Shirov - Fishbein  
example, Black's centre  
becomes a powerful force)  
24 ♖b5 ♖a6 25 ♖d4 ♖xe2 26  
♗xe2 ♗b6 27 ♖f2 ♖d7 28  
♖e3 ♗g6 29 ♖a1 ♖xa1 30  
♖xa1 ♖c6 31 ♗d2 ♖b6 32  
♖a6 ♖c4 33 ♖xc6 ♗xc6 34  
♖xc6 ♖xd2 35 ♖xd2 ♖a8 36  
g3 ♖a2 37 ♖e3 ♖e2 38 ♖c5  
e3 39 ♖h3 ♖c2 40 ♖d4 ♖xc5  
41 bxc5 ♖xd4 42 ♖g1 ♖xc5  
43 ♖e2 d4 44 ♖c1 ♖b4 45  
♗g2 e2 0-1 van der Sterren  
- Fishbein, Kerteminde 1991.



13 ... ♖g8

Over the last couple of  
years, following Kasparov's  
lead against Karpov from  
Skelleftea (see note 'c2' to  
White's 14th), this has be-  
come almost standard here.  
Others:

a) 13 ... b6?! is feeble. As  
so often in these positions  
this fails to hold up White  
on the queenside, wastes

time, and creates a weak-  
ness. White oftens plays c5  
as a pawn sacrifice and  
doesn't need this encoura-  
gement. Two examples:

a1) 14 ♖a4 axb4 15 axb4  
♖h6 16 c5 bxc5 17 bxc5  
♖xc5 18 ♖xc5 ♖e3+ 19 ♗h1  
♖xc5 20 f4 fxe4 21 ♖b2 ♖f5  
22 fxe5 ♖e3 23 ♗b3 ♖xf1 24  
e6+ ♗g8 25 ♖xf1 ♖f5 26  
♖xe4 ♖b6 27 g4 ♗h4 28  
♖g2 ♗xg4 29 ♗c3 1-0  
Boensch - Gruenberg, East  
German Ch. 1989

a2) 14 ♗c2 f4 15 ♖b5 g5 16  
c5 dxc5 17 bxc5 ♖xc5 18  
♖c4 ♖a6 19 ♖d1 ♖xb5 20  
♖xb5 ♖b7 21 d6 ♖xd6 22  
♖xe5 ♖g6 23 ♖ed5 ♗e7 24  
♖xd6 cxd6 Ostenstad -  
Kuzmin, Biel Open 1990,  
and now 25 ♗c6! keeps the  
advantage.

b) 13 ... f4 offers an invi-  
tation to the standard race.  
Now:

b1) 14 c5 (direct and dan-  
gerous) 14 ... axb4 15 axb4  
dxc5 16 bxc5 ♖xc5 17 ♖c4  
b6 18 ♖a3 ♖a6 19 ♖xc5 (19  
♖b5 ♖c8 20 ♖xc5 bxc5 21  
♖a5 ♖d6 22 ♖c6± Kanstler  
- Loginov, USSR Team Ch.  
1991) 19 ... bxc5 20 ♗c2 c6 21  
♖b6 ♖xe2 22 ♖xe2 ♖b8 23  
d6± van der Sterren - Gel-  
fand, Amsterdam OHRA  
1989.

b2) 14 ♖a4. Black should  
now take the opportunity  
to cut across White's plan

with 14 ... axb4 15 axb4 c6!, planning ... b5, e.g. 16 ♖b2 (16 c5 cxd5 17 cxd6 ♗c6 18 exd5 ♗d4 19 ♗c3 ♗b6 20 ♗de4 ♖f5 21 ♖d3 ♖c8 22 ♖b2∞ Salov - Nunn, Rotterdam World Cup 1989) 16 ... ♗f6 (Curious, why not 16 ... b5?) 17 dxc6 ♗xc6 18 c5 dxc5 19 ♗xc5 ♗d4 20 ♗c4 ♗h5 21 ♖f2 b6 22 ♗d3± Polugaevsky - Hellers, Biel 1989.

b3) 14 ♗b3 is illogical, as this knight should be heading for c4. On b3 it does little to help the white effort. Dreev - Shirov, Borzomi 1988 was a good example: 14 ... axb4 15 axb4 g5 16 c5 ♗f6 17 ♖d2 ♗g6 (17 ... h5 18 ♖a1 ♖xa1 19 ♗xa1 g4 20 cxd6 cxd6 21 ♗a5 b6 22 ♗a7 ♗g6 23 ♗b5 ♗e8 24 fxg4 hxg4 25 g3 ♖d7± Dokhoian - Loginov, Pavlodar 1987. White will have serious problems confronting Black on the kingside) 18 c6 (White is hoping to get in round the back and attack the c7-pawn, but he will be mated long before) 18 ... b6 19 ♖e1 ♖g8 20 ♗d2 h5 21 ♗b5 g4 22 ♖a1 ♖xa1 23 ♗xa1 g3 24 ♗a8 ♗h7 25 hxg3 fxg3 26 f4 exf4 27 ♗b8 ♗e5 28 ♖xf4 ♗g5 29 ♖f3 ♗xf3+ 30 ♖xf3 ♗e3+ 31 ♗f1 ♖a6 0-1.

14 ♗c2

The theory here is still in a state of flux and there

are several other tries:

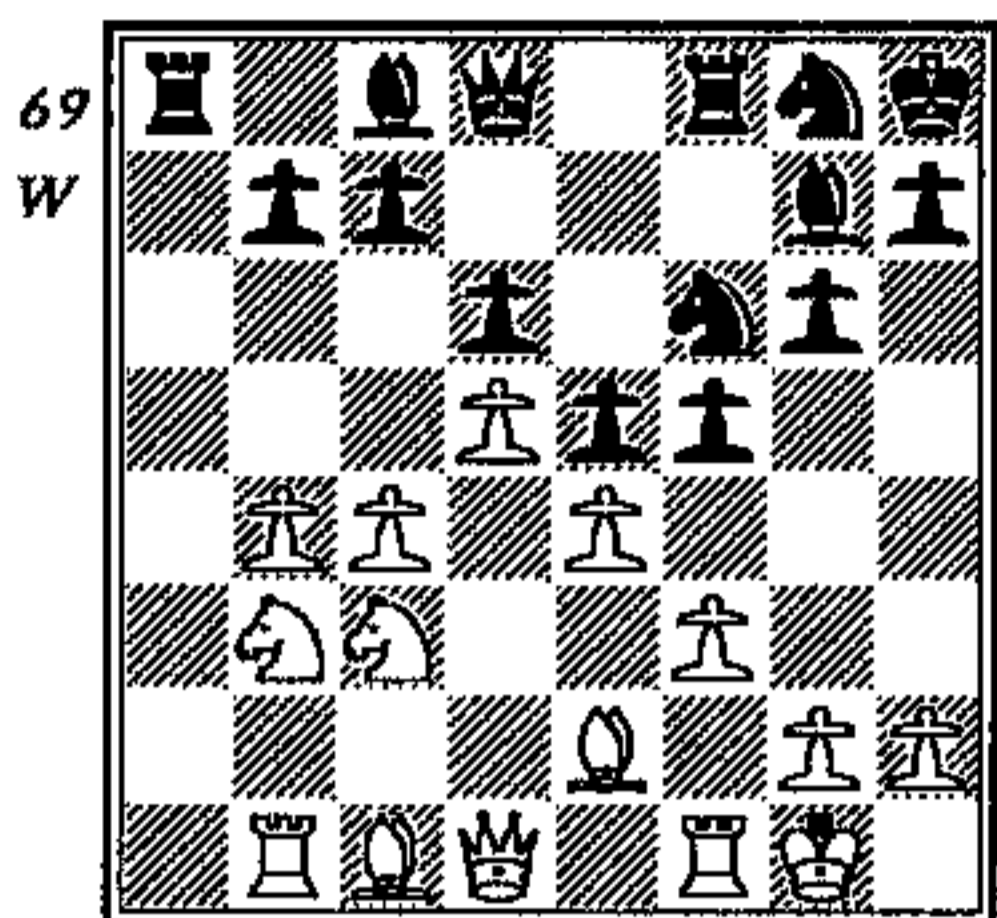
a) 14 c5 is a gambit that should be accepted, e.g. 14 ... axb4 15 axb4 dxc5 (not 15 ... ♗gf6? 16 ♗c4 ♗e8 17 c6 ♗df6 18 cxb7 ♖xb7 19 ♗a5 ♖c8 20 ♗c6 ♗d7 21 b5 ♗f7 22 b6± Lanka - Shirov, Riga Rapid Play 1988. Black's play was dreadfully passive) 16 bxc5 (16 ♗c4 cxb4 17 ♖xb4 is another way to pursue the initiative) 16 ... ♗xc5 17 ♗b3 ♗d7 18 ♖e3 c6 19 ♗d2 fxe4 20 dxc6 bxc6 21 ♗xe4 ♗gf6 22 ♗g5 ♗e7 23 ♗a5 ♗d5 24 ♗xc6 ♗a3 25 ♖f2 ♗c3 26 ♖c4 ♗xb1 27 ♖xb1 e4 28 fxe4∞ Ftacnik - Gruenberg, Stara Zagora Zt. 1990.

b) 14 ♗a4?! (Very suspicious - White puts the knight onto a tactically vulnerable square and weakens e4) 14 ... axb4 15 axb4 ♗df6 16 c5 ♗h5 17 g3 ♗hf6 18 b5 fxe4 19 fxe4 ♖h3 20 ♖f3 ♖h6 21 ♖b4 (A very clumsy move to have to play, but at least it defends the vulnerable spots a4 and e4) 21 ... ♗g4 22 ♗f1 ♗8f6 23 ♖xh6 ♗xh6 24 ♗c1 ♗fg4 25 b6 cxb6 26 cxd6 ♖xf3 27 ♖xf3 ♖xf1 28 ♗xf1 ♗g5 29 ♖xg4 ♗xg4 30 d7 ♗e3+ 31 ♗h1 ♗f2+ 32 ♗g2 ♖f8 0-1 Flear - Bibby, British Ch. 1990.

c) 14 ♗b3 is possible, but practice bears out the in-

## 72 Classical 9 ♖d2

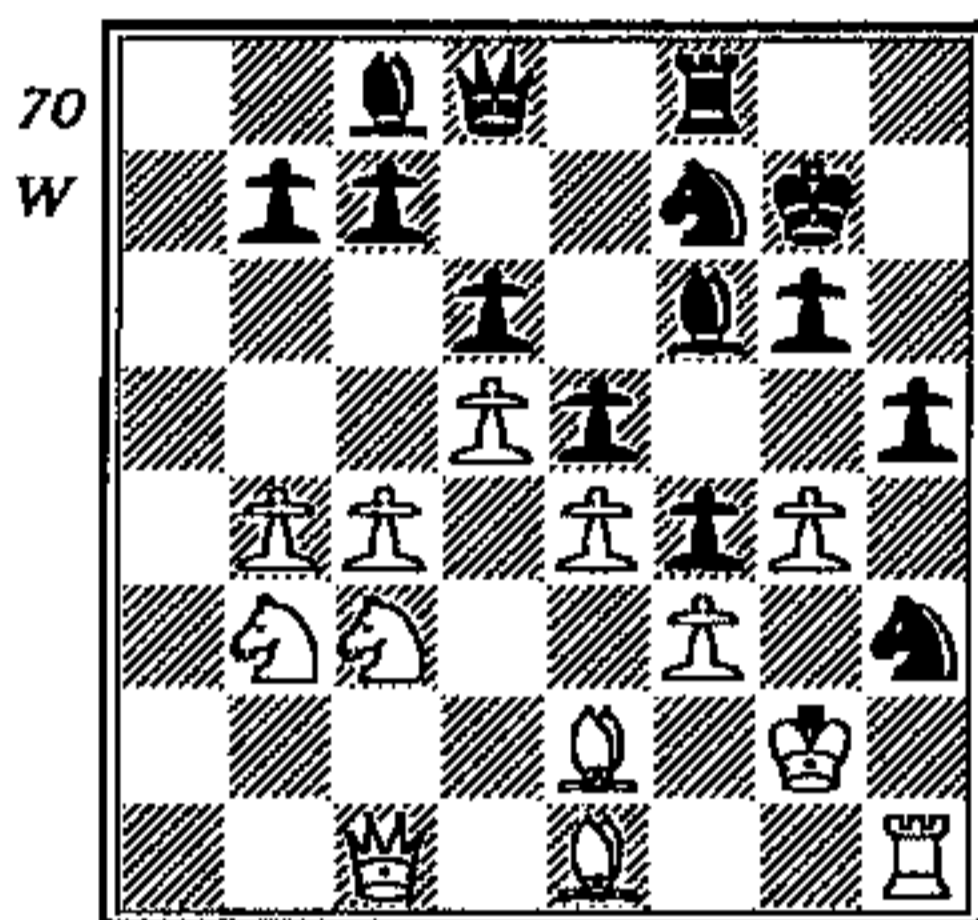
tuitive assumption that the knight doesn't belong here, e.g. 14 ... axb4 15 axb4 ♖df6 and now (69):



c1) 16 c5 ♖h5 17 g3 ♖hf6 18 ♖d2 (18 g4 ♖e8 19 ♖d2 ♖h6 20 h3 ♖f7 21 ♖g2 ♖f6 22 cxd6 cxd6 23 ♖a5 h5 24 ♖e3 ♖g5 25 ♖f2 ♖g7 26 ♖a4 hxg4 27 hxg4 fxg4 28 fxg4 ♖h6 ♣ Amura - Dolmatov, Buenos Aires 1991) 18 ... fxe4 19 fxe4 ♖h3 20 ♖f2 ♖d7 21 ♖f1 ♖xf1 22 ♖xf1 ♖h6 23 ♖xh6 ♖xh6 24 ♖a1 ♖xa1 25 ♖xa1 ♖h3 ♣ Farago - Vogt, Tastrup 1990.

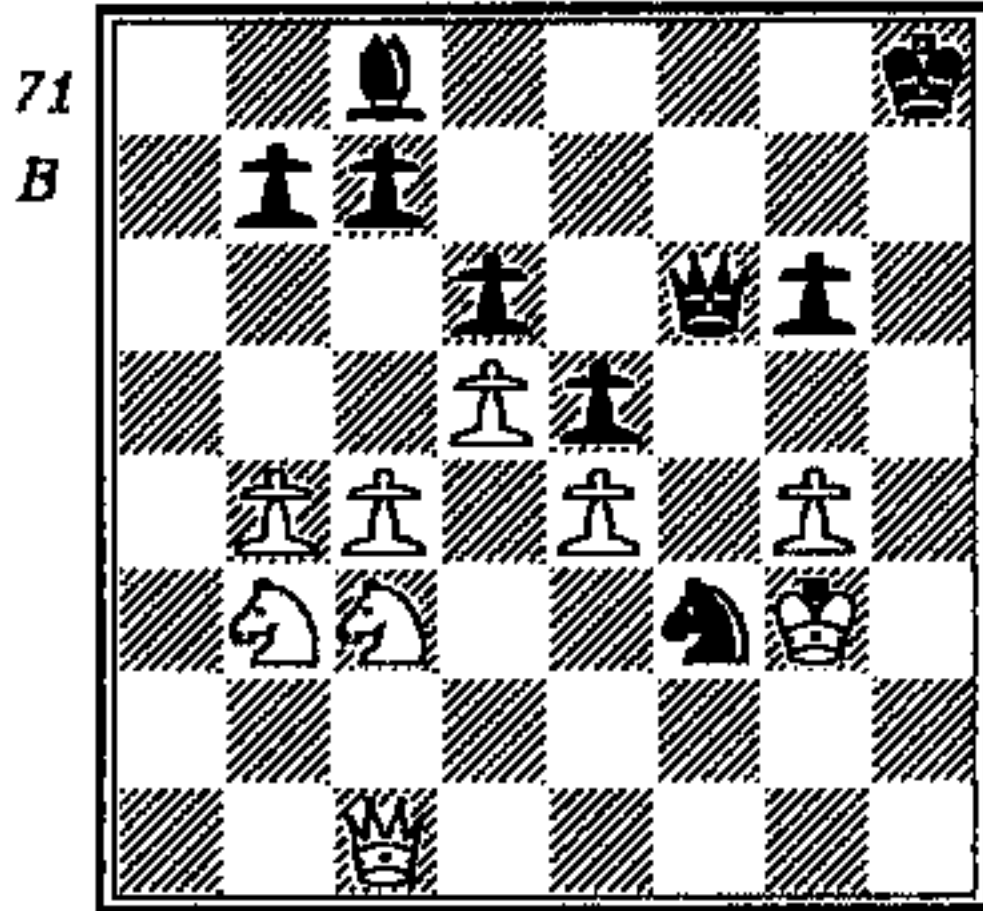
c2) 16 ♖d2 (Karpov continues more cautiously, but even he is unable to prevent Black from working up excellent kingside play) 16 ... ♖h5 17 g3 ♖hf6 18 ♖f2 ♖h6 19 ♖a1 ♖xa1 20 ♖xa1 ♖f7 (The unhurried way in which Kasparov has been massing his forces is deeply impressive. Next move he launches the attack proper by sacrificing a pawn which White dare not

accept) 21 ♖c1 f4 (If White accepts the sacrifice with 22 gxf4, then 22 ... exf4 23 ♖xf4 ♖h5 24 ♖e3 g5 grants Black all sorts of unpleasant counterplay around the weakened dark squares in the vicinity of the white king) 22 g4 h5 23 h3 ♖h7 24 ♖e1 ♖f6 25 ♖g2 ♖g7 ♣ 26 ♖f1 ♖hg5 27 ♖h1 ♖xh3! (70)



(A brilliant sacrifice which explodes the fortifications around White's king) 28 ♖xh3 ♖g5 29 ♖h2 (Despite his time trouble, Karpov noticed the clever tactical point, namely that 29 ♖h1 would fail to 29 ... f3+ 30 ♖xf3 ♖xf3 31 ♖h6+ ♖f7 32 ♖xf3 ♖h8, attacking White's queen and through it the undefended rook on h1. Now, however, after 29 ♖h2 White can safely go into this line, since 33 ♖d2 would protect the rook on h2) 29 ... hxg4 30 fxg4 ♖h8 31 ♖h4 f3+ (White's 31st move was forced in order to block the h-file, but

now Kasparov regains his piece. Meanwhile, the situation of White's king remains precarious) 32 Qxf3 Qxf3 33 Qxf6+ Kxf6 34 Rxf6 Kh8 35 Kg3 (71)



35 ... g5? (A much better chance for victory is offered by 35 ... Kg7 or, as Kasparov himself later indicated, 35 ... Kg8, to shield the black king from possible checks from the white queen. The way to win is, in fact, with 35 ... Kg8, which Kasparov claimed deserved '!!'. The trouble with 35 ... Kg7 is the problem-like defence 36 We3 Qd4 37 g5!! Wf4+ 38 Wxf4 exf4+ 39 Qxf4 Qxb3 40 Qb5 and White can probably draw. The reason that 35 ... Kg8!! is superior is that after 36 We3 Qd4 37 g5, Black has 37 ... Wh8!!-+. The best defence to 35 ... Kg8!! is 36 We3 Qd4 37 Qc2 38 Wf3 Wxf3+ 39 Qxf3 Qxb4 40 Qb5 Qa6 when White is much worse) 36

Qe2 Kg7 37 Wh1 Qd4 (The last chance to play for a win was 37 ... Qh4 aiming for f4 via g6, e.g. 37 ... Qh4 38 Qd2 Qg6 39 Qf3 Qf4 40 Qc1 Wg6 41 Qe1 We8 42 b5 Wd7 43 Wf3 Qg6 and Black can continue to probe.) 38 Qbxd4 exd4 39 Wd1 We5+ 40 Qf3 Wf6+ 41 Kg3 We5+ 42 Qf3 Wf6+ 1/2-1/2 Karpov - Kasparov, Skelleftea World Cup 1989.

14 ... Qg6

Or:

a) 14 ... Qh6 15 c5 (15 exf5 axb4 16 axb4 gxf5 17 Qb3 Qg7 18 Qd3 Qdf6 19 Qg5 Qe7 20 Ra1 Rxa1 21 Rxa1 c6 22 dxc6 bxc6 23 Ra8∞ Polugaevsky - Wahls, Biel 1990) 15 ... axb4 16 axb4 dxc5 17 bxc5 Qxc5 18 Qb5 b6 19 Qb2 Qg7 20 Qc4 We7 21 d6 cxd6 22 Qxb6 Rb8 23 Qd5 Wd7 24 Qxd6 Wxd6 25 Qa3 Rxb1 26 Rxb1 Qe6 27 Rb6 Wd7 28 Qxc5 Ra8 29 Wd1= Illescas - Ivanovic, Manila Izst. 1990.

b) 14 ... axb4 15 axb4 Qdf6 16 c5 Qh5 17 Qc4?! (This game is a good example of why White usually prefers to be cajoled into playing the weakening g3 rather than allowing the black knight into f4) 17 ... Qf4 18 cxd6 cxd6 19 Qb5 Ra6 20 Rb3 fxe4 21 fxe4 Qd7 22 Qc3 Ra1 23 Qxf4 Rxf1+ 24 Qxf1 exf4 25 Wf2 Qh6+ Khalifman - Kaspa-



## 74 Classical 9 ♖d2

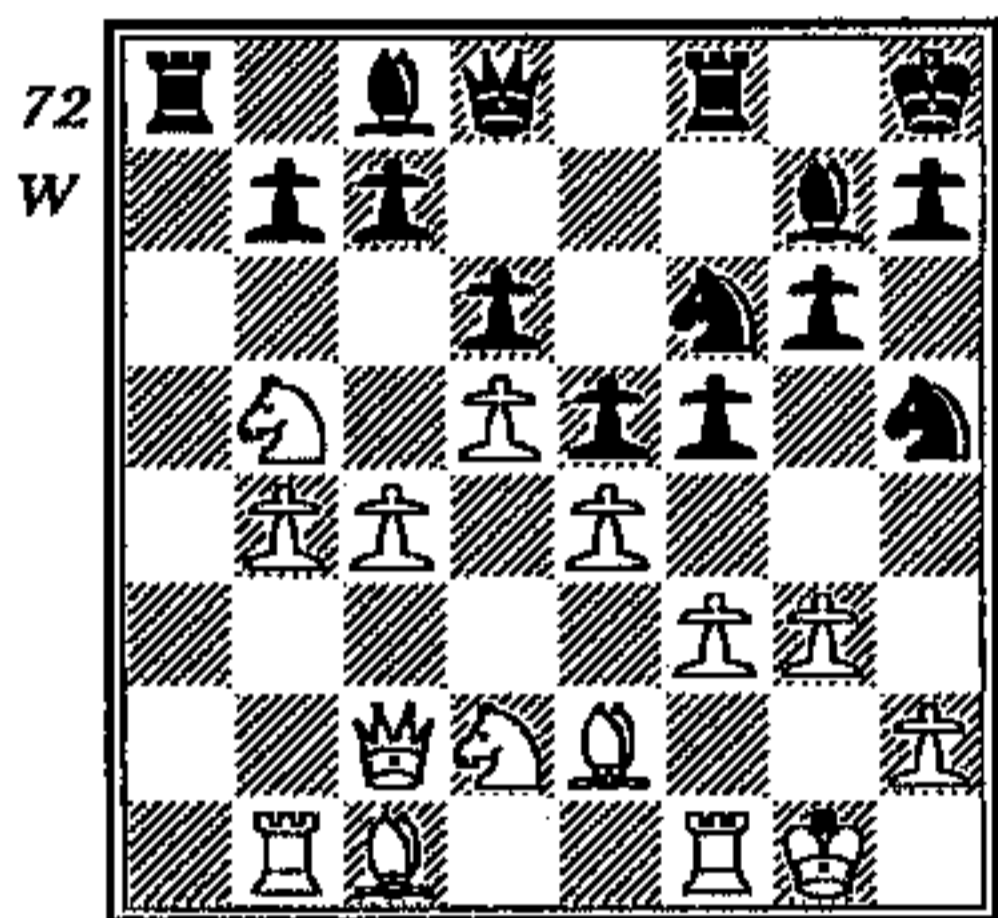
rov, Paris (Immopar) 1991. Black has a fantastic position and proceeded to win easily.

15 ♖b5 axb4

15 ... b6 16 exf5 gxf5 17 f4 axb4 18 axb4 exf4 19 ♖f3 ♖e5 20 ♕xf4 ♖e4 21 ♖d2 ♕d7 22 ♖b3 ♖e8 23 ♖xe4 fxe4 24 ♖g3 ♕f5 25 ♖d2 ♖d7 26 ♖d4 ♕g6∞ Lerner - Smirin, USSR Ch. 1989.

16 axb4 ♖h5

17 g3 ♖df6 (72)



18 c5

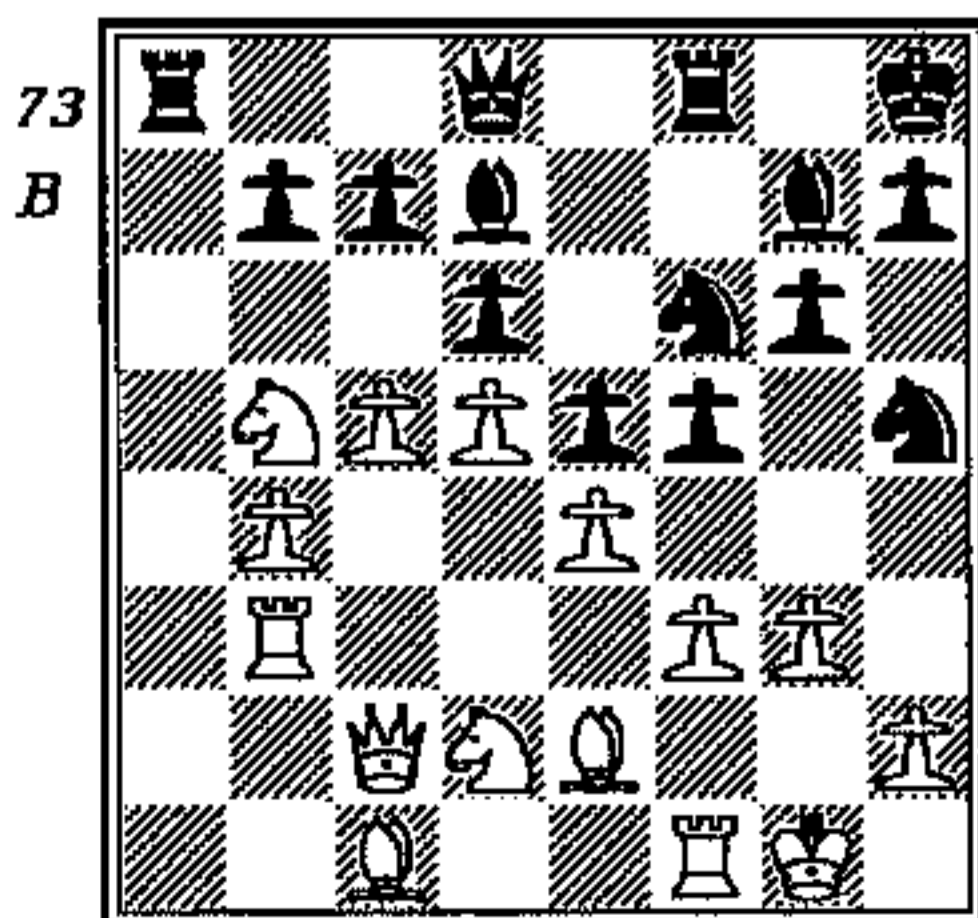
18 ♖b3 fxe4 19 ♖xe4 ♕h3 20 ♖d1 ♖xe4 21 fxe4 ♖d7 22 ♖f3 (The more active 22 c5!? should also be considered) 22 ... ♖f6 23 ♖c3 ♖f7 24 ♖e1 h5 (Black has the chances here. The remainder of this game is a good demonstration of how to exploit an overextended position) 25 ♖d1 ♕g4 26 ♖ff1 ♖af8 27 ♖f2 ♕xe2 28 ♖xe2 h4 29 ♖g2 ♖h5 30 ♖h3 ♖xf1 31 ♖xf1 ♖xf1 32 ♖xf1 hxg3 33 hxg3 ♖a4 (Following the exchanges

White finds he has insufficient pieces on the board - if you want a large territory, you need a large army to defend it) 34 ♖g5 ♖c2+ 35 ♖h3 ♖f6 36 ♖f7+ ♖g8 37 ♖g5 ♕h8 38 ♕e3 ♖c3 39 ♕c1 ♖xb4 40 ♖d3 ♖e1 0-1 Loberon - Gelfand, Dortmund 1990.

18 ... fxe4

The theory, in this complex and amazingly popular position, is developing at an alarming rate and so best play for both sides is far from being resolved. However, this move in conjunction with van Wely's improvement on move 20 is the latest word.

Much attention has also been given to 18 ... ♕d7, especially after Kasparov's bold knight sacrifice against Karpov at Tilburg in October 1991. White has always replied 19 ♖b3 (73), invoking a lateral defence of the kingside, when practice has seen:



a) 19 ... fxe4 20 fxe4 ♚h3  
 21 ♖e1 ♚h6 22 ♠f3 ♚xc1 23  
 ♖xc1 ♠g4 24 ♜d2 ♜e7 25  
 ♖bc3 h6 26 ♚f1 ♚xf1 27 ♖xf1  
 g5 28 cxd6 cxd6 29 ♠c7  
 ♠gf6 30 ♠xg5 hxg5 31 ♠xa8  
 ♠xe4 32 ♖xf8+ ♜xf8 33 ♜e2  
 ♠hf6 34 ♖a3 ♜c8 (The dust  
 has cleared, leaving White  
 with an extra exchange.  
 However, the horribly ex-  
 posed situation of his king  
 makes the practical task of  
 mounting a rescue opera-  
 tion for his stranded knight  
 on a8 very difficult to  
 achieve. Nevertheless, he  
 should not go down as  
 quickly as he does here) 35  
 ♜g2 ♜c1 36 ♖f3 b5 37 ♠b6  
 ♜c7 38 ♜xb5 ♜c2+ 39 ♜g1  
 ♜d1+ 40 ♖f1 ♜d4+ 41 ♜h1  
 ♠f2+ 42 ♜g2 ♠2g4 43 ♜e2  
 ♜xb6-+ Gelfand - Kasparov,  
 Paris (Immopar) 1991.

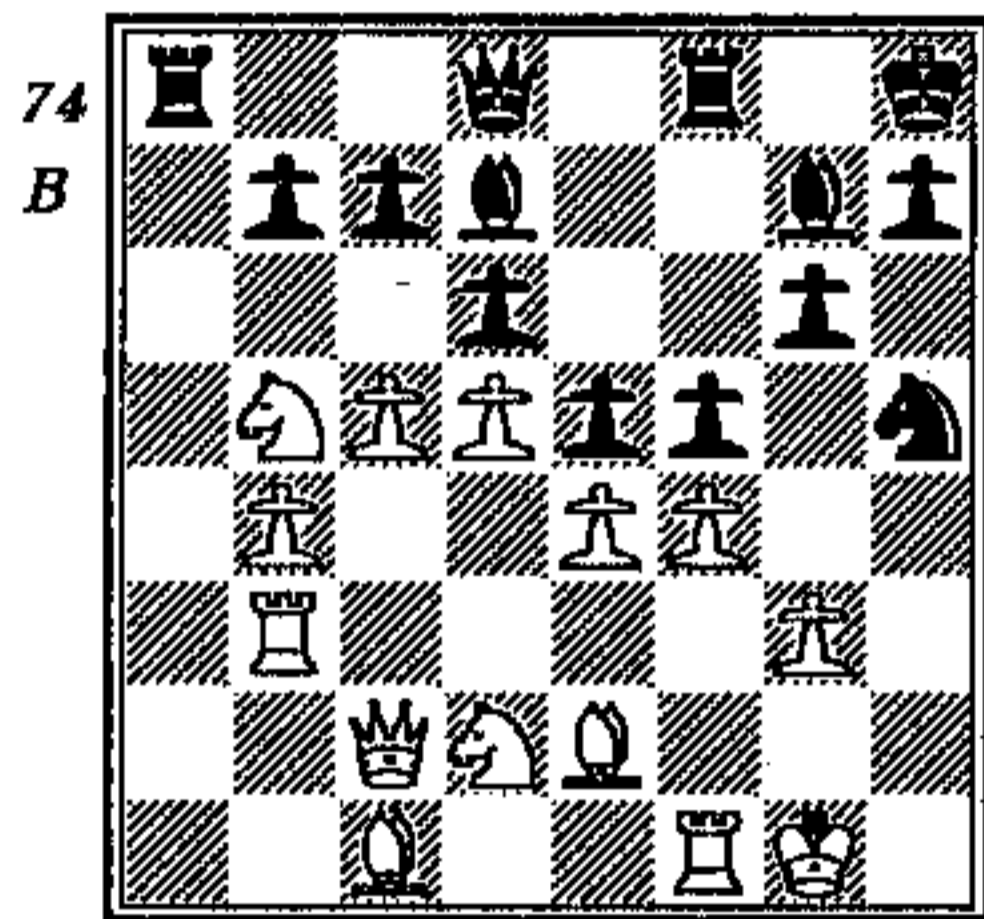
b) 19 ... ♚h6 20 ♖c3 fxe4  
 21 fxe4 ♚h3 22 ♖e1 was  
 chosen as the battleground  
 for two games between Ep-  
 ishkin and Judit Polgar:

b1) 22 ... dxc5 23 bxc5 c6  
 24 dxc6 ♚xd2 25 ♚xd2 bxc6  
 26 ♠d6 ♠g4 27 ♖f3 ♜e7 28  
 ♖b1 ♖xf3 29 ♚xf3 ♖f8 30  
 ♚xg4 ♚xg4 31 ♚h6 ♠g7=  
 Epishkin - J Polgar, Brno  
 1991.

b2) 22 ... ♜d7 23 ♠f3 ♚xc1  
 24 ♖xc1 ♠f4 25 ♠g5 ♠xe2+  
 26 ♜xe2 ♚g4 27 ♜c4 ♠e8 28  
 ♖f1± Epishkin - J Polgar,  
 Vienna 1991. This position

is pretty unpleasant for  
 Black, although the re-  
 sourceful Judith broke out  
 and won in her opponent's  
 time trouble.

c) 19 ... ♠xg3!? (This is  
 highly speculative, but  
 Black may have generated  
 enough momentum in his  
 position to make it accep-  
 table. However, Epishkin's  
 recent antidote {see 'c23'}  
 may prove to be powerful  
 enough to banish this sac-  
 rifice from top-class tour-  
 nament play) 20 hxg3 ♠h5  
 21 f4 (74) and now:



c1) 21 ... exf4 (This was  
 the move chosen by the  
 World Champion in Karpov  
 - Kasparov, Tilburg 1991,  
 the game which we now  
 follow) 22 c6 bxc6 23 dxc6  
 ♠xg3 24 ♖xg3 fxg3 25 cxd7  
 g2 26 ♖f3 ♜xd7 27 ♚b2 fxe4  
 28 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 29 ♚xg7+  
 ♜xg7 30 ♜xe4 (This posi-  
 tion should only be danger-  
 ous for White, but here  
 Kasparov starts to drift) 30  
 ... ♜f6 31 ♠f3 ♜f4 32 ♜e7

## 76 Classical 9 ♖d2

♖f7 33 ♖e6 ♖f6? (Kasparov later indicated 33 ... g5! as the correct way to play) 34 ♖e8+ ♖f8 35 ♖e7 ♖f7 36 ♖e6 ♖f6 37 ♖b3 g5 38 ♖xc7 g4 39 ♖d5 ♖c1+ 40 ♖d1 ♖xd1+ 41 ♖xd1 ♖f5 42 ♖e3 ♖f4 43 ♖e1 ♖xb4 44 ♖xg4 h5 45 ♖f3 d5 46 ♖3xg2 h4 47 ♖d3 ♖a4 48 ♖gf4 ♖g7 49 ♖g2 ♖f6 50 ♖xd5 reaching the highly unusual endgame of bishop and two knights against rook. Most experts suspected that the endgame should be a win for White, but Karpov couldn't make headway and eventually allowed a stalemate after 114 moves.

c2) 21 ... ♖xb5 22 ♖xb5 exf4 with the further division:

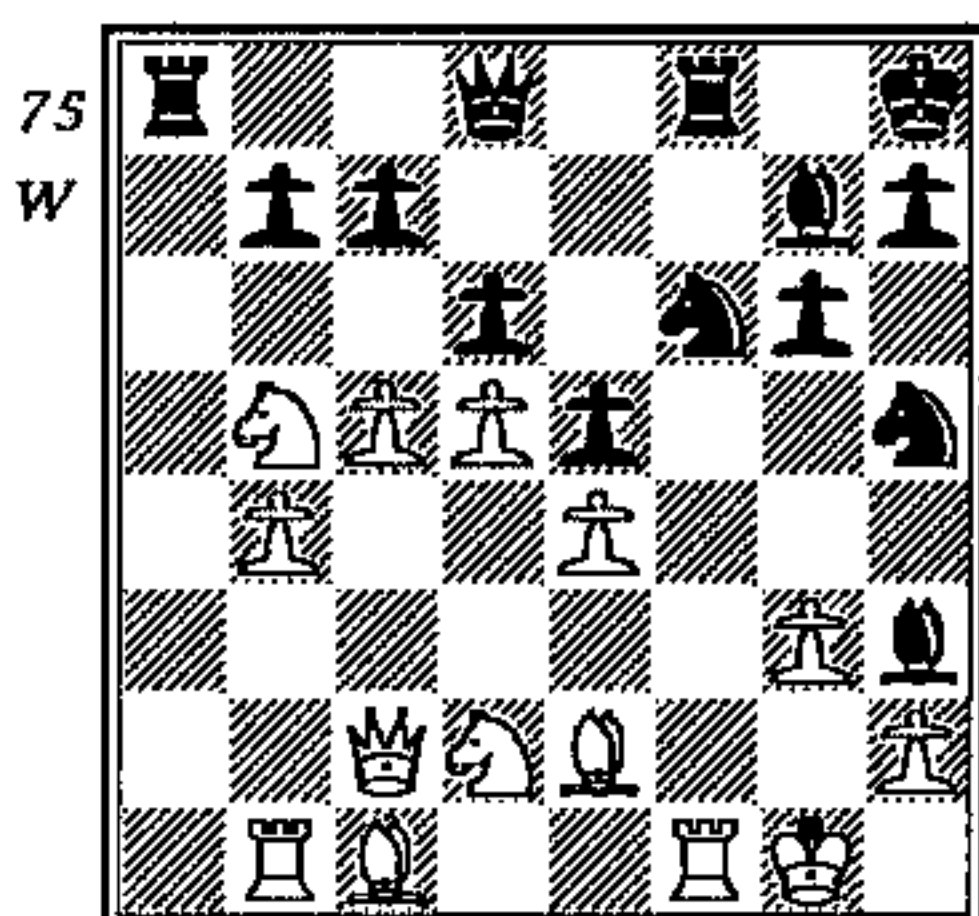
c21) 23 gxf4 ♖xf4 24 ♖f3 fxe4 25 ♖xe4 ♖c8 26 ♖h2 led to a draw in 33 moves in Khalifman - Kindermann, Germany 1991.

c22) 23 ♖b2 ♖xg3 24 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 25 ♖c3+ ♖g8 26 ♖xf4 ♖h5 27 ♖f2 fxe4 28 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 29 ♖xe4 ♖f5 30 ♖f3 ♖xd5 (Black has three solid pawns for the piece and the white king is completely devoid of shelter) 31 ♖d3 ♖e5 32 ♖d1 d5 33 ♖f2 c6 34 ♖f1 ♖f8 ♣ Beliaevsky - Khalifman, Reggio Emilia 1991/92.

c23) 23 exf5! (The latest finesse, and one which

Black could find no answer to here) 23 ... ♖xg3 24 ♖xf4 ♖xf5 25 ♖f3 dxc5 26 bxc5 ♖a1 27 ♖d3 ♖e7 28 ♖h2± Epishin - Piket, Wijk aan Zee 1992.

19 fxe4 ♖h3 (75)



20 ♖f2

Boris Gelfand was evidently impressed by Black's idea in this game as, when he played White against van Wely later in the tournament, he diverged with 20 ♖e1 but this also accomplished little: 20 ... ♖g4 21 ♖f3 h6 22 cxd6 cxd6 23 ♖c7 (One would expect the exchange of queens to help White, but Black remains very active and has no problems holding the balance) 23 ... ♖xc7 24 ♖xc7 ♖a2 25 ♖b2 ♖a3 26 ♖h4 ♖h7 27 ♖b5 ♖a6 28 ♖c2 ♖f7 29 ♖f3 ♖f6 30 ♖d2 ♖d8 31 ♖c4 ♖f2 32 ♖e3 ♖b6 33 ♖c7+ ♖xc7 34 ♖xg4 ♖b6 35 ♖xh3 ♖c2 36 ♖h1 ♖xc1 ½-½.

20 ... ♖d7!

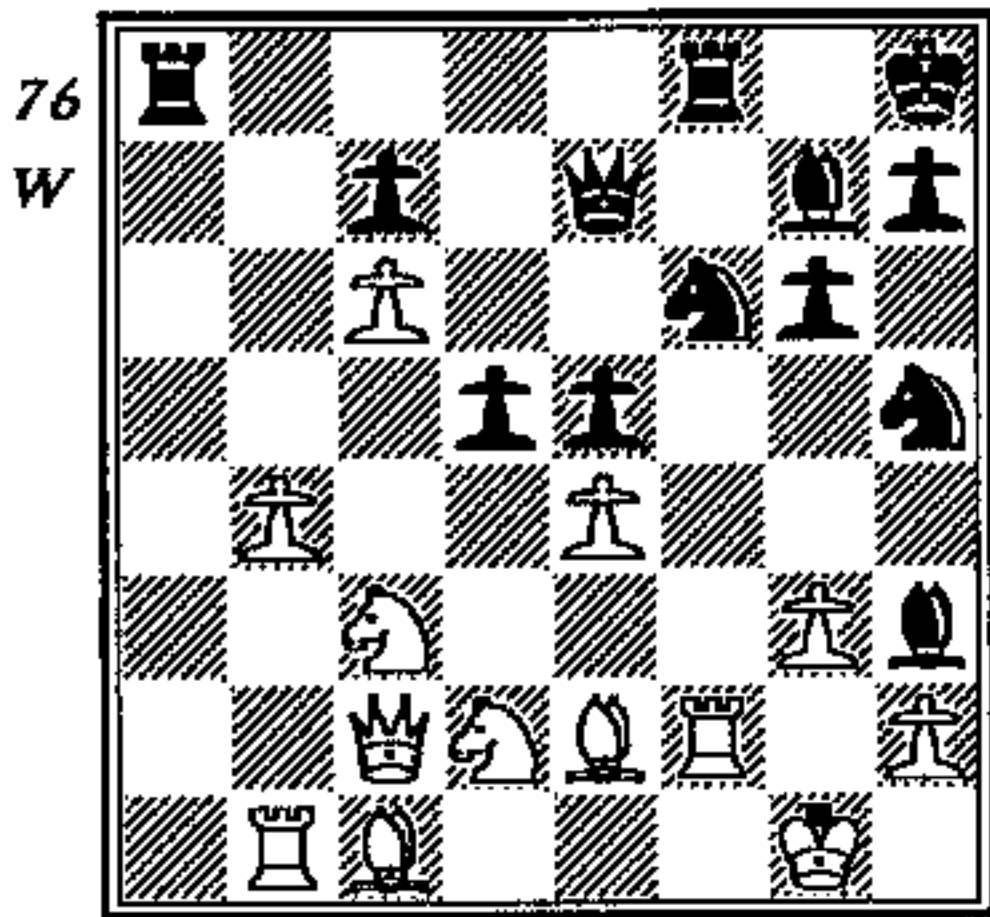
This is van Wely's im-

portant addition to the black armoury. Two other games saw Black rapidly getting into a tangle here:

a) 20 ... ♖c8 did not impress after 21 ♖b3 ♗d7 22 ♖c3 ♘g4 23 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 24 ♘f3± in Browne - Root, USA 1990.

b) 20 ... ♘g4 21 ♖xf8+ ♕xf8 22 ♘f3 h6 23 ♘h4 ♗f6 24 ♕f3 ♘g7 25 ♗e2 h5 26 ♕g2 ♕xg2 27 ♖xg2± Polugaevsky - J Polgar, Aruba 1991.

21 c6            bxc6  
 22 dxc6        ♗e7  
 23 ♘c3           d5! (76)



A tremendous pawn sacrifice, liberating all of Black's pieces which proceed to crawl over White's kingside. Van Wely plays the rest of this game with fantastic energy, never allowing the pressure to slacken for an instant.

Gary Kasparov's numerous successes with his dynamic handling of the King's Indian seems to have made

other top grandmasters more inclined to have faith in such black set-ups - one did not see many games like this when Karpov was World Champion!

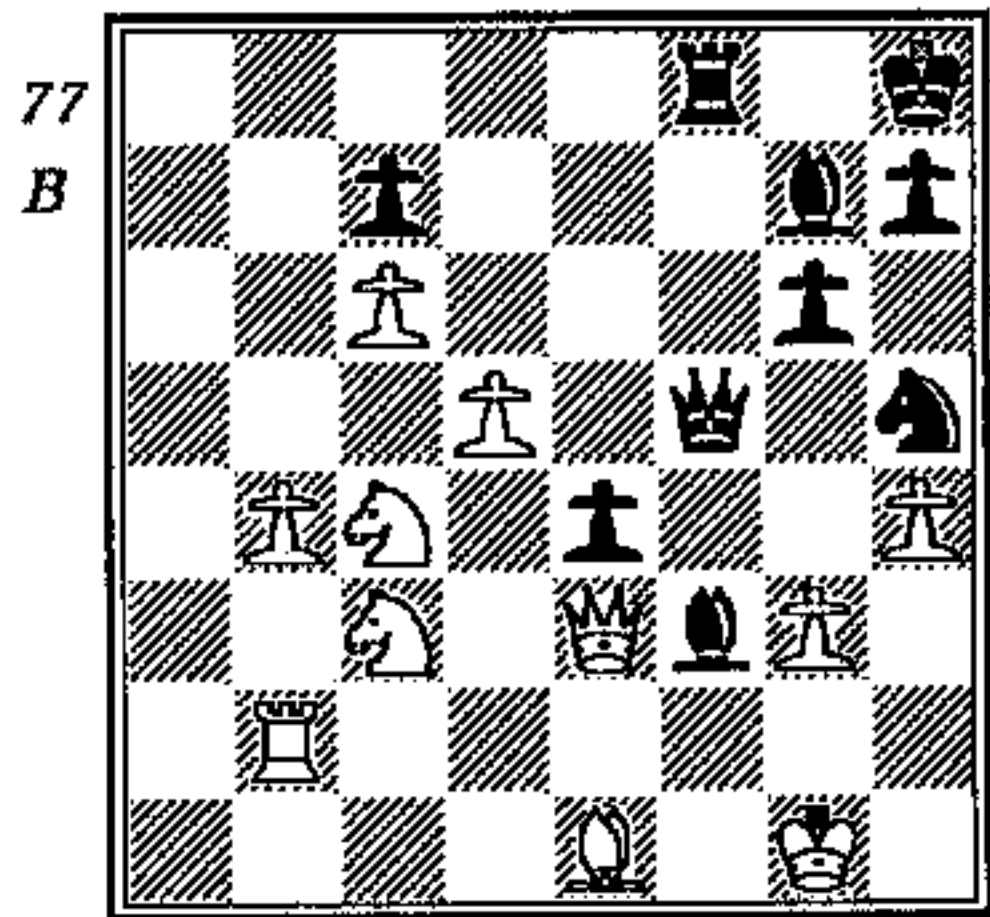
24 exd5        e4!

The vulnerability of White on the b1 - h7 diagonal ensures the safety of this pawn.

25 ♘c4           ♘g4  
 26 ♕xg4        ♖xf2  
 27 ♗xf2        ♕xg4  
 28 ♗e3           ♖f8  
 29 ♕d2           ♗f7  
 30 h4

An ugly weakening, but otherwise ... ♕h3 would have left White permanently crippled on the kingside.

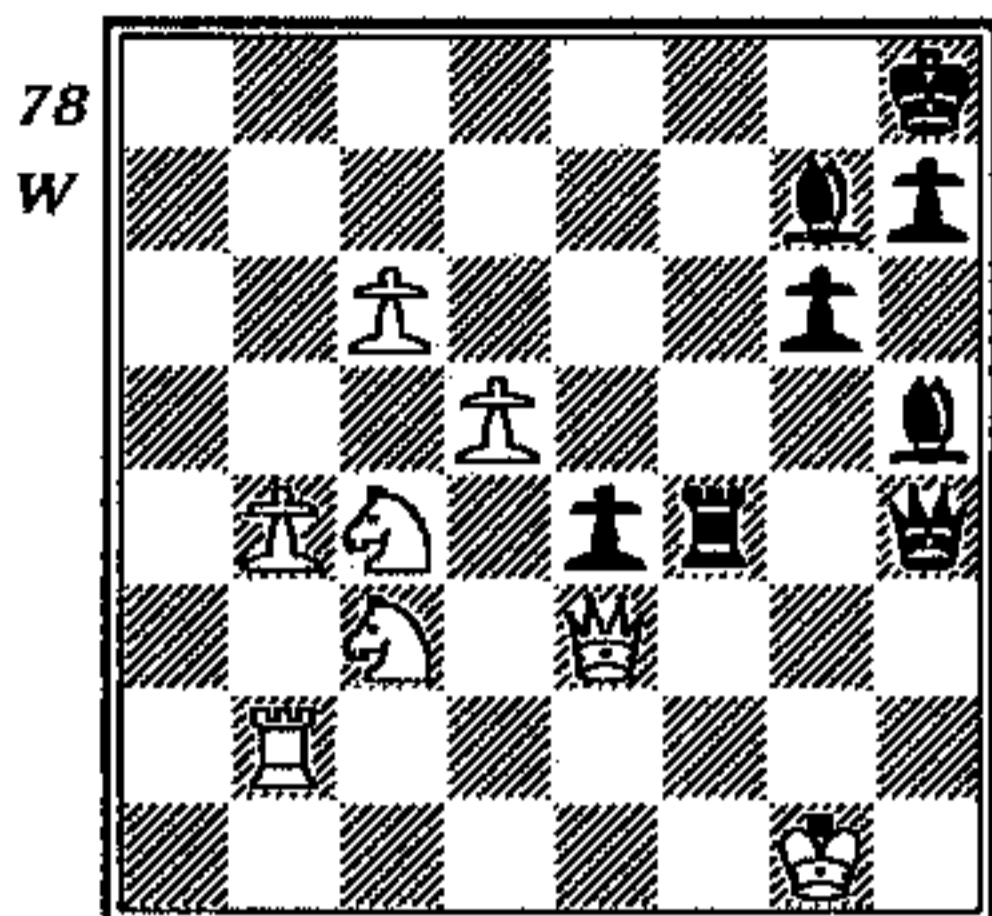
30 ...           ♕f3  
 31 ♕e1           ♗f5  
 32 ♖b2 (77)



Now 32 ... ♗h3 gets nowhere after 33 ♖h2 but, hardly surprisingly, White's defences prove to be far from watertight.

32 ...           ♘xg3!  
 33 ♕xg3        ♗h3

34 ♙xc7 ♚h1+  
 35 ♜f2 ♙h5+  
 36 ♙f4 ♚xh4+  
 37 ♜g1 ♞xf4 (78)



A highly satisfactory and thematic conclusion for Black who has abandoned his entire queenside, but won the ultimate prize on the other wing.

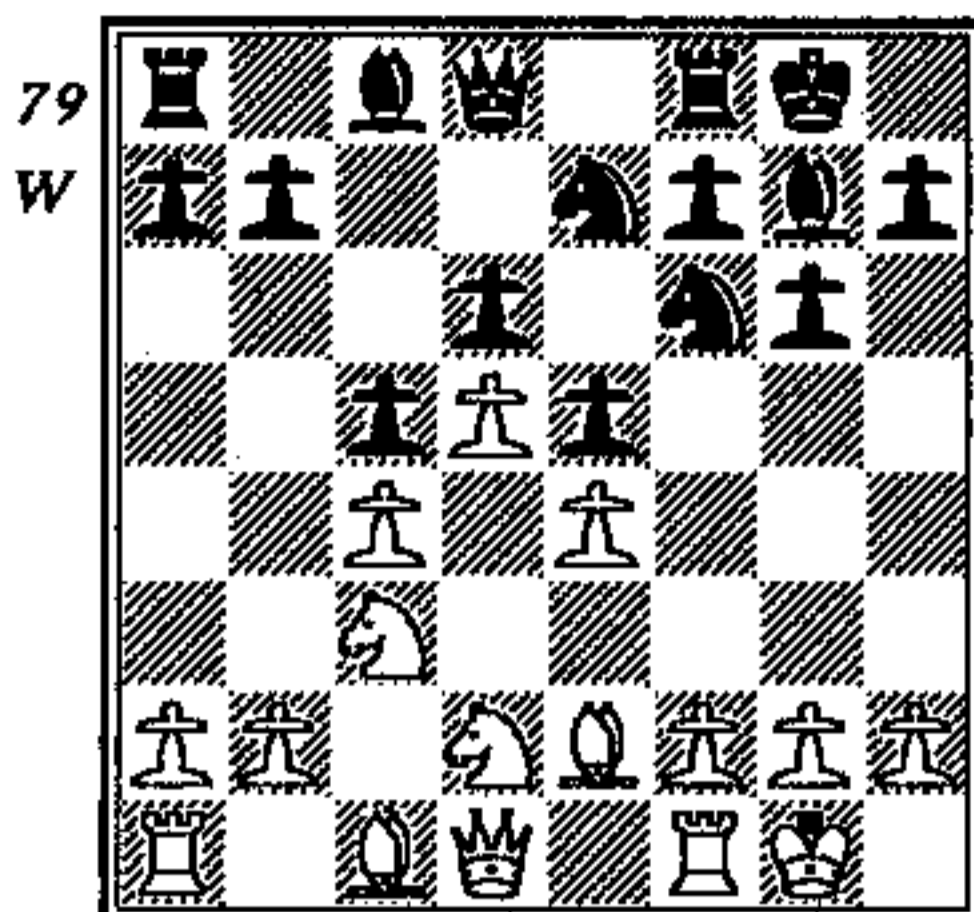
38 ♞g2 ♚f6  
 39 ♖d2 ♚d4  
 40 ♚xd4 ♙xd4+  
 41 ♜h2 ♙xc3  
 42 d6 ♙e5!  
 43 d7 e3  
 44 ♜h3 ♙c7  
 0-1

### Game 10

Farago - Watson  
 Beer-Sheva 1987

1 d4 ♖f6  
 2 c4 g6  
 3 ♖c3 ♙g7  
 4 e4 0-0  
 5 ♙e2 d6  
 6 ♖f3 e5  
 7 0-0 ♖c6  
 8 d5 ♖e7

9 ♖d2 c5 (79)



10 ♞b1

10 dxc6 used to be played here when, after 10 ... bxc6 11 b4 d5, White aimed to undermine the black centre. However, experience has shown that this hope is a forlorn one and white players have more or less abandoned the line. Some examples from before they did:

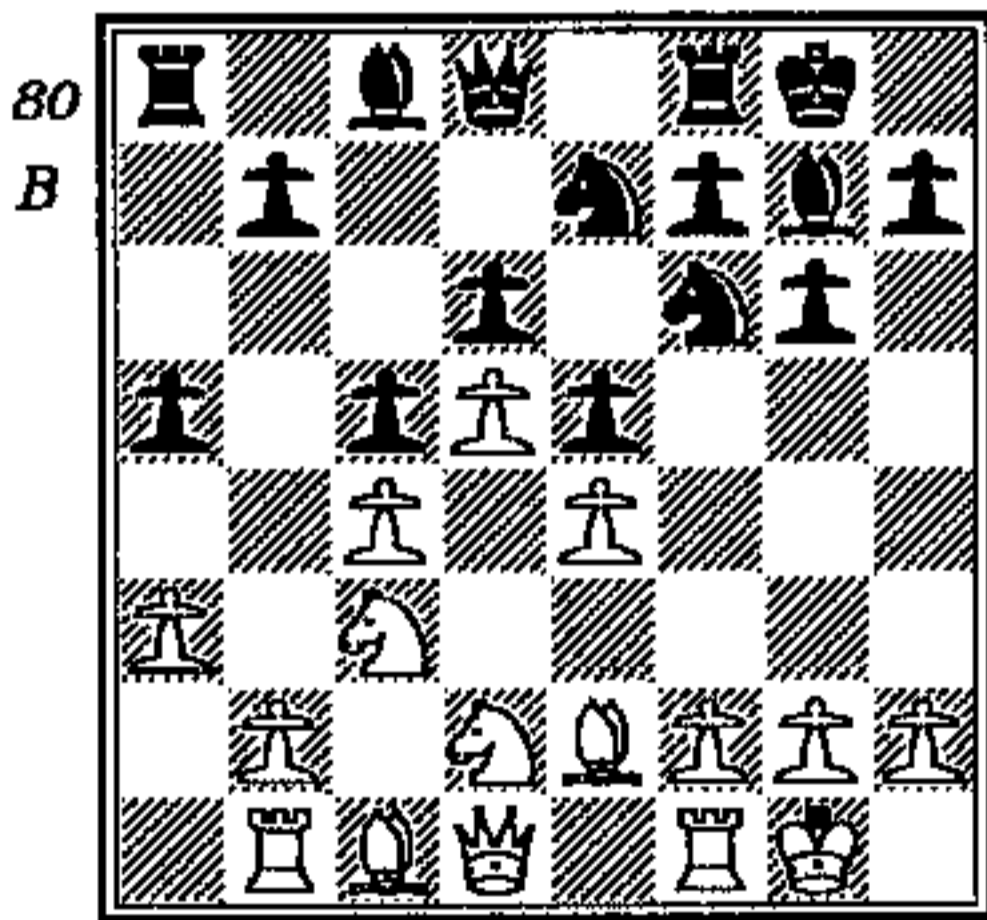
a) 12 ♙a3 ♙e6 13 ♞e1 a6 (13 ... h5!? appears adventurous, but worked well in Sinkovic - Uhlmann, Stary Smokovec 1985: 14 ♞b1 ♞e8 15 ♙f1 ♙g4 16 ♚b3 dxe4 17 ♖dxe4 ♖f5 18 ♖xf6+ ♙xf6 19 ♖e4 ♖d4) 14 ♙f1 ♞e8 15 ♙b2 ♚b8 16 a3 ♞a7 17 ♖a4 dxe4 18 ♖c5 ♙g4 19 ♚a4 a5 20 b5 cxb5 21 cxb5 e3∞ Marin - Vokac, Bucharest 1985.

b) 12 b5 d4 13 ♖a4 d3 14 ♙f3 cxb5 15 cxb5 ♙d7 16 ♞b1 (16 ♖c5 ♙xb5 17 a4 ♙c6 18 ♞a3 ♚d6 19 ♖xd3 ♞fd8 20 ♙b2 ♖d7 21 ♚a1 ♞ab8= Vi-

lela - Vogt, Cienfuegos 1983) 16 ... ♖b8 17 ♗c3 ♕a5 18 ♘b2 ♘xb5 19 ♗b3 ♖b6 20 ♘a3 ♖fe8 21 ♗c5 a6 22 ♗xb5 axb5 23 ♗xd3 ♗c6 24 ♘c5 ♖a5 25 ♖b3 ♗d7 ♞ Gruenfeld - Enoshi, Tel-Aviv 1988.

10 ... ♗e8

An important alternative is 10 ... a5 (The careless 10 ... ♗d7? got bashed in fine style in Lputian - Khalifman, USSR Ch. 1987 as follows, 11 ♗b5 ♖b6 12 b4! cxb4 13 a3! bxa3 14 c5! ♗xc5 15 ♘xa3 ♖d8 16 ♗xd6 b6 17 ♗2c4 ♘a6 18 ♘xc5 bxc5 19 ♗b7 ♘xb7 20 ♖xb7±) 11 a3, leading to a position which can also arise from the move order 9 ♗d2 a5 10 a3 c5 11 ♖b1 (80).



Here practice has seen:

a) 11 ... ♘h6!? (This has the usual pluses and minuses - Black exchanges the bad king's bishop but loses time and weakens the kingside) 12 b4 axb4 13 axb4 b6 14 bxc5 bxc5 15 ♗b3 ♘xc1 16 ♖xc1 (If 16

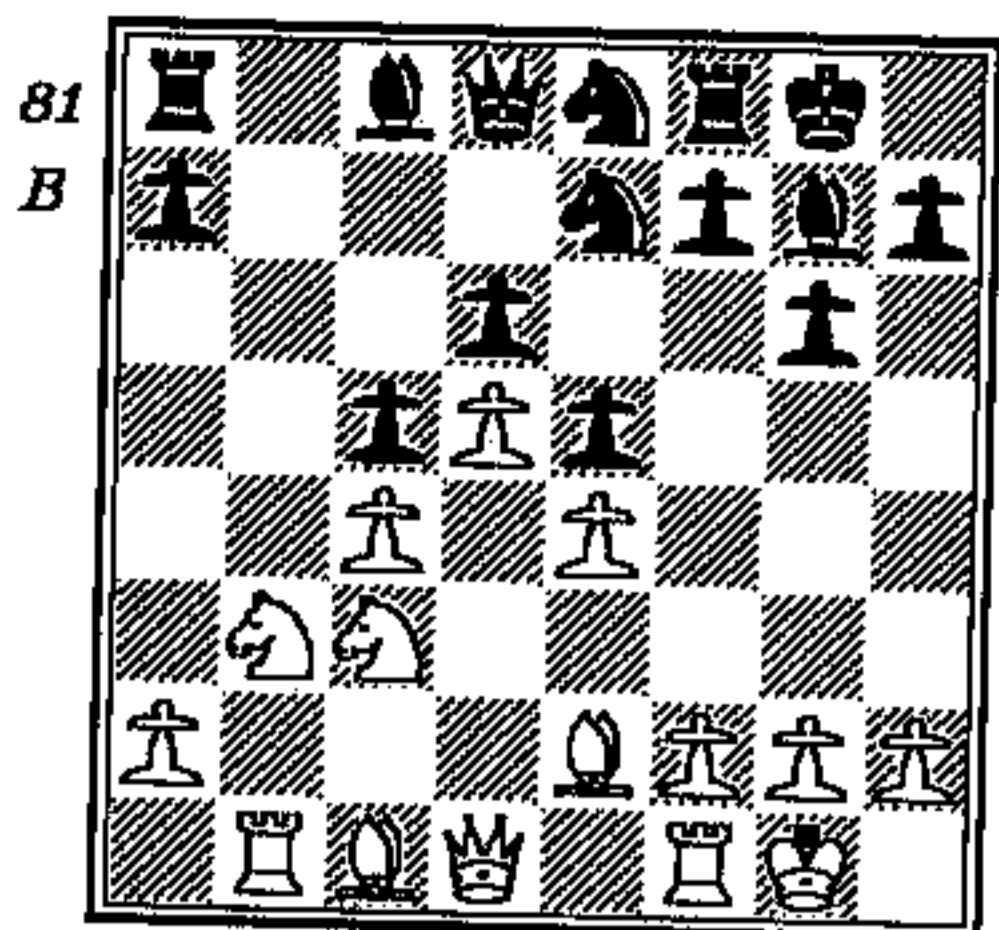
♗xc1, Uhlmann gives 16 ... g5! 17 ♖d2 h6 18 h4 ♗h7 ♞) and now:

a1) 16 ... ♗e8 17 f4 exf4 18 ♖xf4 f6 and Black has a slightly constricted, but quite playable, position, e.g. 19 ♖g3 (or 19 ♖a1 ♖xa1 20 ♖xa1 ♖b6 21 ♗b5 ♘d7 22 ♖h1 g5 23 ♖d2 ♗g6 24 ♖a5 ♖xa5 25 ♗xa5 f5 26 exf5 ♖xf5 27 ♘g4 ♖f7 28 ♘xd7 ♖xd7= Lutz - Uhlmann, German Ch. 1991) 19 ... ♘d7 20 ♖a1 ♖xa1 21 ♖xa1 ♖b6 22 ♗d2 ♖b2 23 ♖a2 ♖c1+ 24 ♘f1 and now 24 ... f5? 25 ♗b3 ♖h6 26 e5!± was Shirov - Uhlmann, Stockholm 1989/90, but Uhlmann gives 24 ... ♗c8∞.

a2) 16 ... ♗d7 17 ♗b5! (Black's last keeps an eye on the e5-square, so the immediate 17 f4 exf4 18 ♖xf4 ♗e5= is less attractive) 17 ... ♗f6 18 f4! ♗xe4 19 ♖e3 f5 20 fxe5 dxe5 21 ♘d3 ♗d6 22 ♖xc5± Hernandez - Gonzalez, Mexico City 1991. The opening up of the position is greatly favourable to White who is much the better developed.

b) 11 ... ♗e8 12 b4 axb4 13 axb4 b6 14 bxc5 bxc5 15 ♗b3 (81).

Here, there are two schools of thought. The first says that if 15 ... f5 16 ♘g5 (with tactical threats based on ♗xc5) is an awk-



ward reply, and Black should prefer a slower build-up with, for example 15 ... ♖h8, and not play ... f5 until White has committed his bishop to d2. The second says that White's ♕g5 is no big deal and that Black should get on with it with 15 ... f5 instead of wasting time with potentially pointless waiting moves. Indeed, White has recently been declining the opportunity to meet 15 ... f5 with 16 ♕g5 and so it would seem that the latter argument has won the day. Some examples:

b1) 15 ... ♖h8 16 ♕d2 ♗g8 (This is slightly timid - the white bishop has moved so why not 16 ... f5?). Pekarek - Vokac, Kecskemet 1988 continued: 17 ♖a1 ♖xa1 18 ♗xa1 f5 19 ♗a8 ♗ef6 20 exf5 gxf5 21 ♗b8 ♗d7 22 ♗b6 ♗e4 23 ♗xe4 fxe4 24 ♕e3 ♗f6 25 ♗d2 ♖g8 26 ♖a1 ♕f8 27 g3±. The weak d6-pawn is more relevant than

Black's kingside play.

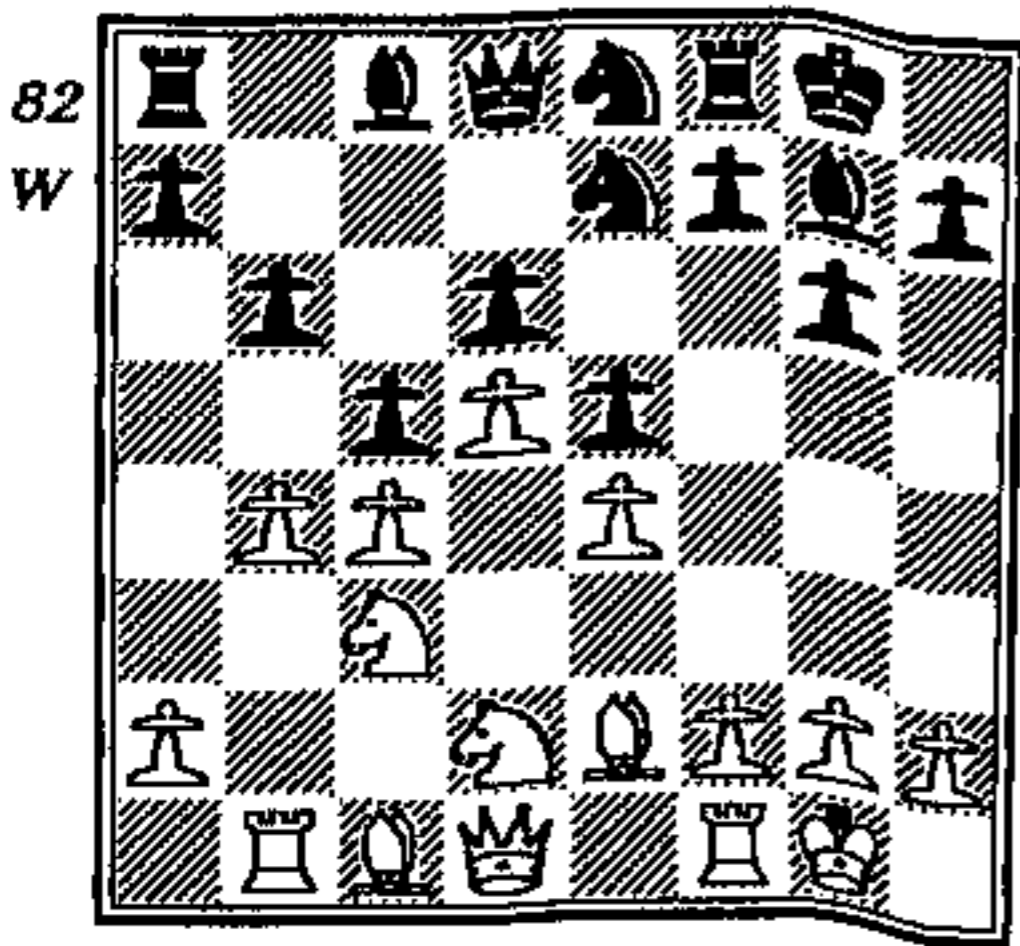
b2) 15 ... f5:

b21) 16 ♕d2 ♖h8 (16 ... ♗f6 17 f3 ♗h5 {Black intends to use the f4-square for his knight, but 17 ... f4 ♗ ... g5 etc. also came into consideration}) 18 ♖a1 ♖xa1 19 ♗xa1 ♗f4 20 ♕d1 fxe4 21 ♗xe4 ♕f5 22 ♗a5 ♗d7 23 ♗c1± Lputian - Shirov, Lvov Zt. 1990. A typical position - White's queenside play gives him the better of things, but he must also keep a wary eye on the kingside) 17 ♖a1 (17 f3 ♗g8 18 ♗c2 {18 ♖a1 ♖xa1 19 ♗xa1 ♕h6 20 exf5 gxf5 21 ♕xh6 ♗xh6 22 f4 exf4 23 ♗c1 ♗f6 24 ♖xf4 ♗f7 25 ♗e4 ♗e7 26 ♗g3 ♗g7 27 ♖f1 ♕d7= Flear - Lewis, British Ch. 1990}) 18 ... ♕h6 19 exf5 ♕xd2 20 ♗xd2 gxf5 21 f4 exf4 22 ♕d3 ♗e7 23 ♗e2 ♗g6 24 ♗xf4 ♗e5 25 ♖h1 ♗g7 26 ♖a1 ♕d7 27 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 28 ♗c3 ♖e8 29 ♗d2 ♖g8 30 ♕e2 ♗d8= Ostenstad - Djurhuus, Oslo 1991) 17 ... ♖xa1 18 ♗xa1 ♗g8 (This, combined with Black's subsequent play, is rather slow. With the white queen out of the way, this looks like a good moment to consider 18 ... f4) 19 ♗a8 ♕h6 20 exf5 gxf5 21 ♗b5 ♕xd2 22 ♗xd2 ♗gf6 23 ♖a1 ♗e4 24 ♗xe4 fxe4 25 ♗a3 ♗g7 26 ♗e3 ♗f6 27 ♖a8 ♗f5 28

♖xe4 ♖h4 29 ♖e3 ♖f5 30 ♖f3 e4 31 ♖xe4 ♖d4 32 f3 ♖g8 33 ♖xd4 cxd4 34 ♖d3 1-0 Ftacnik - Heller, Hanninge 1990.

b22) 16 ♖g5 h6 17 ♖d2 (17 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 failed to create problems for Black in Beaumont - Howell, British Ch. 1988, viz. 18 ♖a1 ♖xa1 19 ♖xa1 ♖f6 20 ♖d3 f4 21 f3 g5 22 ♖b5 g4 ½-½) 17 ... ♖f6 18 f3 g5 19 ♖a1 ♖b8?! (Better, according to Shirov is 19 ... ♖xa1 20 ♖xa1 ♖g6 which he assesses as unclear) 20 ♖c2 f4 21 ♖b5 ♖e8 22 ♖a7 ♖d7 23 ♖fa1 ♖g6 24 ♖la6 ♖f6 25 ♖a5 g4 26 ♖c6 ♖xc6 27 ♖a5 gxf3 28 ♖xf3 ♖c7 29 ♖xc7 ♖e8 30 dxc6 ♖h4 31 ♖xb8 1-0 Shirov - Antonsen, Timisoara 1987.

11 b4 b6 (82)



12 bxc5

This is not absolutely necessary; White can also maintain the tension on the queenside, e.g.

a) 12 a4 f5 13 a5 ♖f6 14 ♖a4 (14 axb6 axb6 15 ♖b3

♖a6!? 16 ♖d3 ♖h5 17 ♖e1 ♖f4 18 ♖f1 fxe4 19 ♖dxe4 ♖f5 20 ♖b5 ♖d4 21 ♖d1± Zarubin - Muratov, Moscow 1991) 14 ... ♖d7 15 ♖a3 ♖h6 16 bxc5 bxc5 17 a6 ♖b8 18 ♖xb8 ♖xb8 19 ♖f3 ♖xc1 20 ♖xc1 ♖b4? (Overlooking White's cunning retreat. Better is 20 ... ♖c7 21 ♖b1 ♖b8, when White has only a tiny advantage) 21 ♖a1! (Suddenly 22 ♖b1 is threatened and the black queen is in danger) 21 .. ♖xe4 22 ♖xe4 fxe4 23 ♖b1 ♖a4 24 ♖xa4 ♖xa4 25 ♖g5± Kristiansen - Hellers, Esbjerg 1988. With control of the b-file, weak black pawns at a7 and d6 and the vulnerable e6-square, White has an excellent endgame.

b) 12 ♖b3 f5 13 ♖d2 (13 ♖g5 h6 14 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 15 bxc5 dxc5 16 a4 ♖d7 17 a5 ♖d6 18 axb6 axb6 19 ♖d2 h5 20 ♖d3 ♖h6 21 ♖b3 h4 22 ♖e2 h3± Stankovic - Bakic Yugoslav Ch. 1991) 13 ... ♖f6 14 f3 ♖h8 15 ♖c2 ♖eg8 16 exf5 ♖xf5 17 ♖d3 ♖h5 18 bxc5 bxc5 19 ♖ael ♖h6 20 ♖e2 ♖b8 21 ♖xf5 ♖xd2 22 ♖xd2 gxf5 23 f4 e4 24 ♖c3+ ♖f6 25 ♖xf6+ ♖gxf6 26 ♖b1 ♖d7 27 ♖fcl± Boensch - Wahls, Hannover 1991.

12 ... bxc5

12 ... dxc5 has been the subject of the occasional experiment, but it leaves



## 82 Classical 9 ♖d2

Black with a rather lifeless position. Most Whites have responded with a plan of a4 - a5 to weaken Black's queenside, but Pekarek's plan of f4 looks good. After all, 12 ... dxc5 leaves Black's centre a little weak, so why not try to undermine it further?

a) 13 ♖b3 ♖d6 14 a4 ♕d7 15 a5 ♖ec8 16 ♖a3 ♖c7 17 axb6 ♖xb6 18 ♖a2 a5 19 ♕a3 a4 20 ♖bc1 ♕h6 21 ♖c2 ♖fc8 22 ♖b1 ♖a7 23 ♖f3 f6 24 g3± Fedorowicz - Bastian, Bundesliga 1988/89.

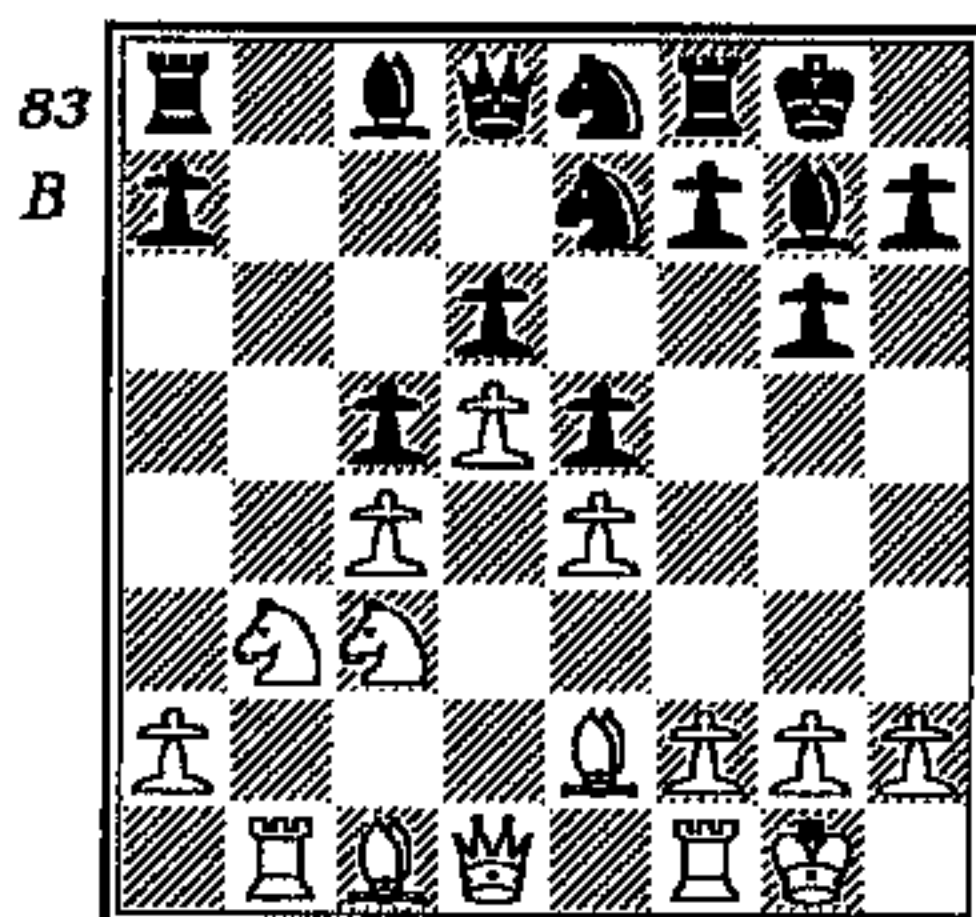
b) 13 a4 a5 14 ♖b3 ♖a6 15 ♖b5 ♕d7 16 ♕b2 ♖c8 17 f4 ♖e7 18 fxe5 ♕xe5 19 ♕xe5 ♖xe5 20 ♖c3 ♖xc3 21 ♖xc3 f6 22 ♖f3 ♖a7 23 ♕d3 ♖ed6 24 ♖be1 ♖f7 25 e5±/= Umanskaya - Shashin, Moscow 1991.

c) 13 ♕b2 ♕d7 14 ♕d3 ♖d6 15 ♖e2 f6 16 f4 ♖c7 17 ♖e1 ♖f7 and now 18 ♖g3?! f5 19 fxe5 ♕xe5 20 ♕xe5 ♖xe5 21 ♖f3 ♖xg3 22 ♖xg3 fxe4 23 ♖xe4 left Black only very slightly worse in Pekarek - Kr Georgiev, Warsaw Zt. 1987 but, as Nunn points out, 18 f5 prevents Black's counter and leaves White well on top. Black may hang on to draw, but it is a pretty thankless task.

13 ♖b3 (83)

13 ... f5

Others:

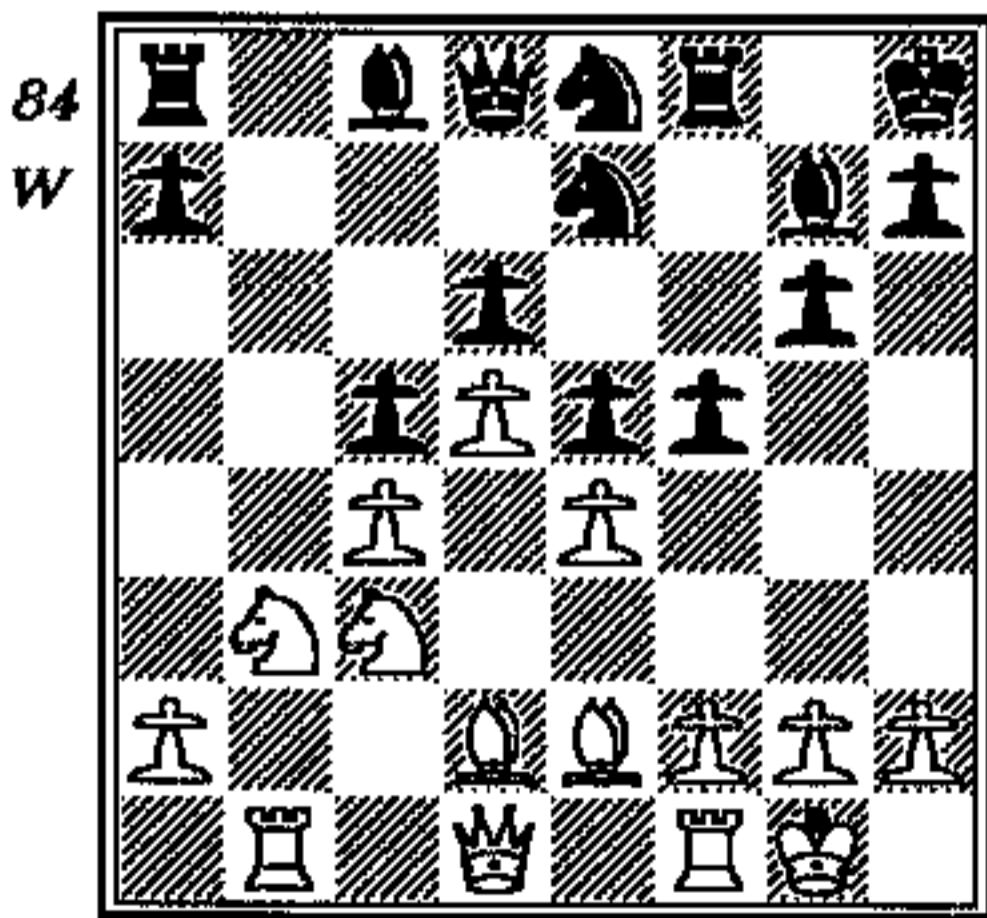


a) 13 ... a5 is an attempt to hold White up on the queenside, at the expense of obvious strategic concessions, e.g. 14 a4 ♖c7?! (14 ... f5±/∞) 15 ♖xc5 dxc5 16 d6 ♖e6 17 dxe7 ♖xe7 18 ♖d5 ♖a7 19 ♕e3 ♖d4 20 ♕xd4 exd4 21 f4 ♕e6 22 ♖h1 ♖ab8 23 ♖c2± Lerner - Renet, Geneva 1988.

b) 13 ... ♖h8. As is currently the case in numerous main line King's Indian positions, this quiet king move is the latest try. It is easy to understand why this should be the case. Much of the strategy in these positions revolves around a balance between attack and defence - White doesn't want to commit all the pieces to the queen's wing as this is liable to result in checkmate on the other side, while Black is similarly reluctant to abandon the queenside on the off-chance of generating a mating attack. In

these conditions, constructive waiting moves become highly attractive, as they allow the balance to be kept while maintaining the ability to respond quickly to changing circumstances. The move ... ♖h8 fits the bill very well for Black as the king is slightly safer here and the g8-square is freed for the knight or rook.

After 13 ... ♖h8, play continues 14 ♕d2 (14 ♖c2!? meeting 14 ... f5 with 15 f4 was successful in Baikov - Krasenkov, Moscow 1989, viz. 15 ... ♗g8 16 exf5 ♕xf5 17 ♕d3 ♖b8 18 ♕d2 exf4 19 ♕xf4 ♖b7 20 ♕xf5 ♖xf5 21 ♗e4±/± but has not, unfortunately, been given another test) 14 ... f5 (This position might also arise after 14 ♕g5 f6 15 ♕d2 f5) and now (84):



b1) 15 ♗b5 fxe4 16 ♕a5 ♖d7 17 ♗d2 ♖f5 18 ♗c3 ♗f6∞ Shirov - Lanka, Torcy 1990.

b2) 15 exf5 gxf5 16 f4 exf4 17 ♖xf4 ♗g6 18 ♖f1 ♕d7 19 ♕d3 ♕e5 20 ♗e2± Brunner - Frick, Bern Zt. 1990.

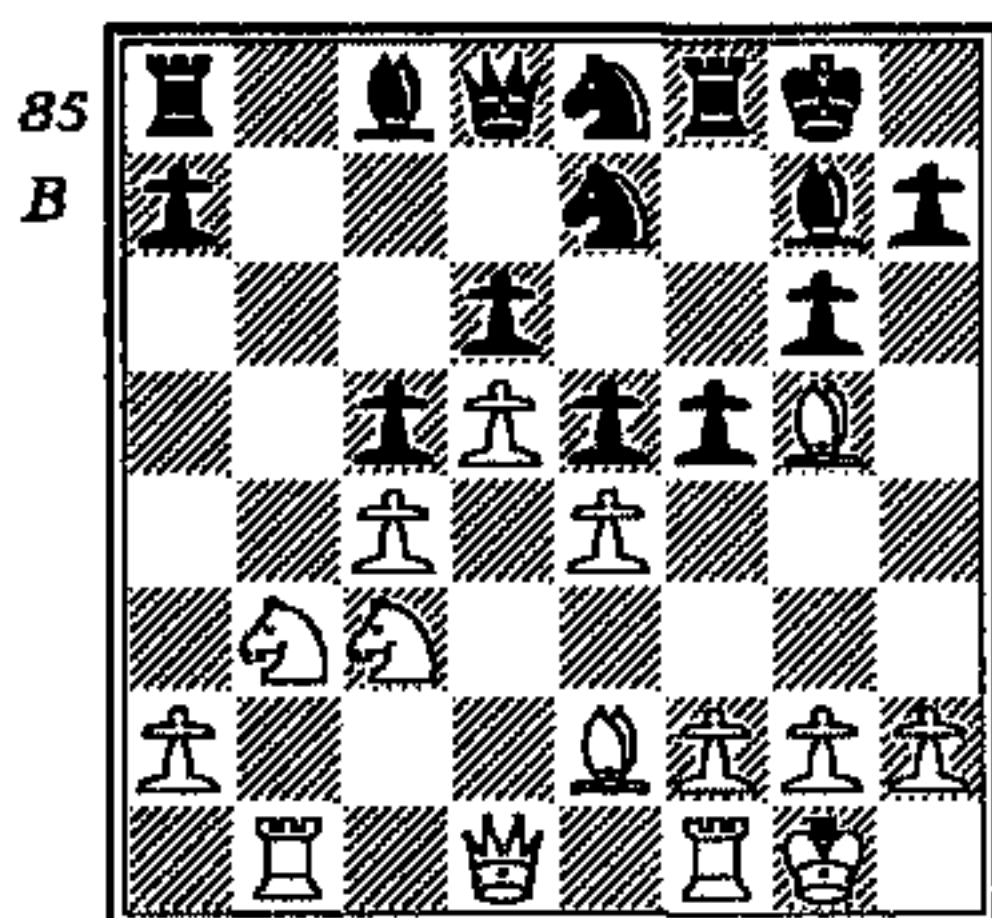
b3) 15 f3 ♗f6 (15 ... ♗g8 16 exf5 gxf5 17 f4 e4 18 ♖c1 ♖f6 19 ♗d1 ♖h6 20 g3 a5 21 ♕c3 a4 22 ♕xg7+ ♗xg7 23 ♗a1 ♖g6 24 ♖f2 ♗f6∞ Dzhandzhgava - Fedorowicz, New York Open 1990) 16 ♖c2 (16 ♕d3 a5 17 a4 ♗eg8 18 ♖c1 ♗h5 19 g3 ♗hf6 20 exf5 gxf5 21 ♖c2 ♗h5 22 ♖be1 ♕h6 23 ♗b5 ♕xd2 24 ♖xd2 ♖f7 25 ♖h1 ♖g7 26 ♖g1 ♗gf6 ½-½ de Boer - Nijboer, Dutch Ch. 1990. In the final position, it is difficult for either side to make progress) 16 ... ♗eg8 17 exf5 ♕xf5?! (17 ... exf5 must be better) 18 ♕d3 ♕xd3 19 ♖xd3 ♕h6 20 ♖b2 ♖b8 21 ♖fb1 a6? 22 ♗e2 ♕xd2 23 ♗xd2 ♖xb2 24 ♖xb2± Bogdanovski - Bakic, Yugoslav Ch. 1991. Black has failed to generate any counterplay and the remainder of the game was a dismal affair: 24 ... ♖a5 25 ♖c3 ♖c7 26 ♖b3 ♖g7 27 ♗g3 ♖h6 28 ♖c3 ♖f4 29 ♖b6 ♗e7 30 ♖xd6 ♗f5 31 ♗xf5 gxf5 32 ♖e6 1-0.

14 ♕g5 (85)

14 ... ♖h8

Others:

a) 14 ... ♕f6 15 ♕d2 ♖h8 16 ♕d3 ♕g7 17 f3 ♗g8 18 ♗e2



(According to Eingorn, White should preface this with 18 exf5 gxf5 and only now 19 e2, which he assesses as slightly better for White) 18 ... f4 19 a5 g5 20 c6 f6 21 e1∞ Eingorn - Hebden, Moscow 1986.

b) 14 ... f6 15 d3 (This is a tame response. More testing is the familiar tactic 15 xc5 dxc5 16 d6 when 16 ... e6 17 dxe7 xe7 18 f3! ab8 19 d5 f7 20 e3 xb1 21 xb1 c8 22 b5 f8 23 a6! was good for White in Shirov - Zarnicki, Timisoara 1988, but maybe 16 ... c6 is better) 15 ... f4 16 f3 h6 17 xf6 xf6 18 e2 h5 19 c1 g5 20 d3 and now instead of the peculiar 20 ... a5?! 21 b3 a6 22 f2 ff8 23 c1 fb8 24 a3 b6 25 c2 b7 26 b1± of Dokhoian - Cisneros, Pamplona 1991, Black should play the more thematic 20 ... g6 21 f2 h8 22 h3 g8, with counter-

play.

c) 14 ... h6 15 xe7 xe7 16 a5 f6 17 c6 e8 (17 ... d7 18 f3 {Dokhoian suggests 18 d3! f4 19 f3 Δ f1 - f2 - b2} 18 ... h5 19 e1 Qh6 20 d1 a6 21 a4 h7 22 b5 c8 23 b3 h4 24 exf5 gxf5 25 e2∞ Hertneck - Wahls, Munich 1991) 18 d3 f4 19 b5 d7 20 f3 g5 21 e1 e8 22 a5 f6 23 bxa7 f7 24 b5 b7 25 b2 g7 26 e2 h5∞ Dokhoian - Wahls, Bundesliga 1991.

### 15 exf5

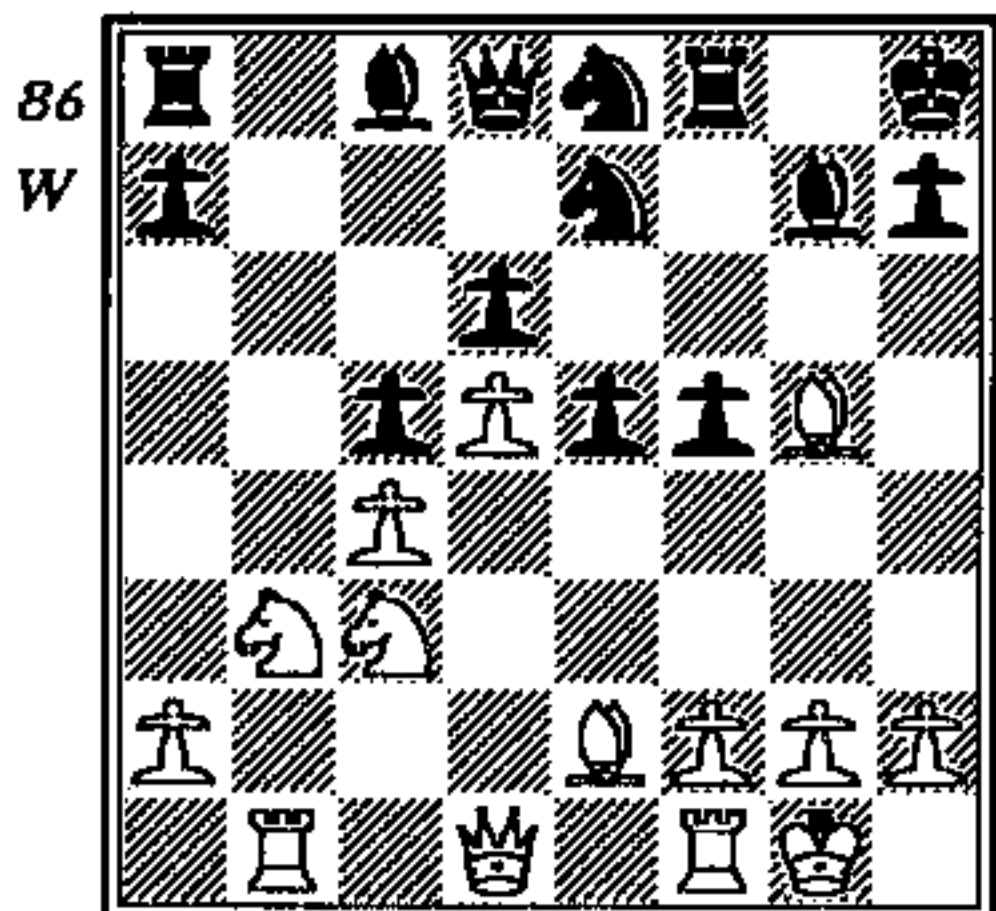
The play in these positions revolves, to a great extent, around whether White can make the tactical shot xc5 work in his favour. Here for example, it would be premature, e.g. 15 xc5 dxc5 16 d6 xd6 17 d5 e8 18 xe7 xe7 19 d5 e6! 20 xe7 xd5 21 xd8 xe4∞.

Another possibility is 15 xe7 xe7 16 a5 f6 17 c6 f7 18 f3 g5 and now instead of 19 exf5?! xf5 20 b3 g4 21 e2 Qh6∞ Littlewood - Nunn, London 1987, White should play 19 b5! g4 20 xd6 d7∞.

15 ... gxf5 (86)

16 xc5

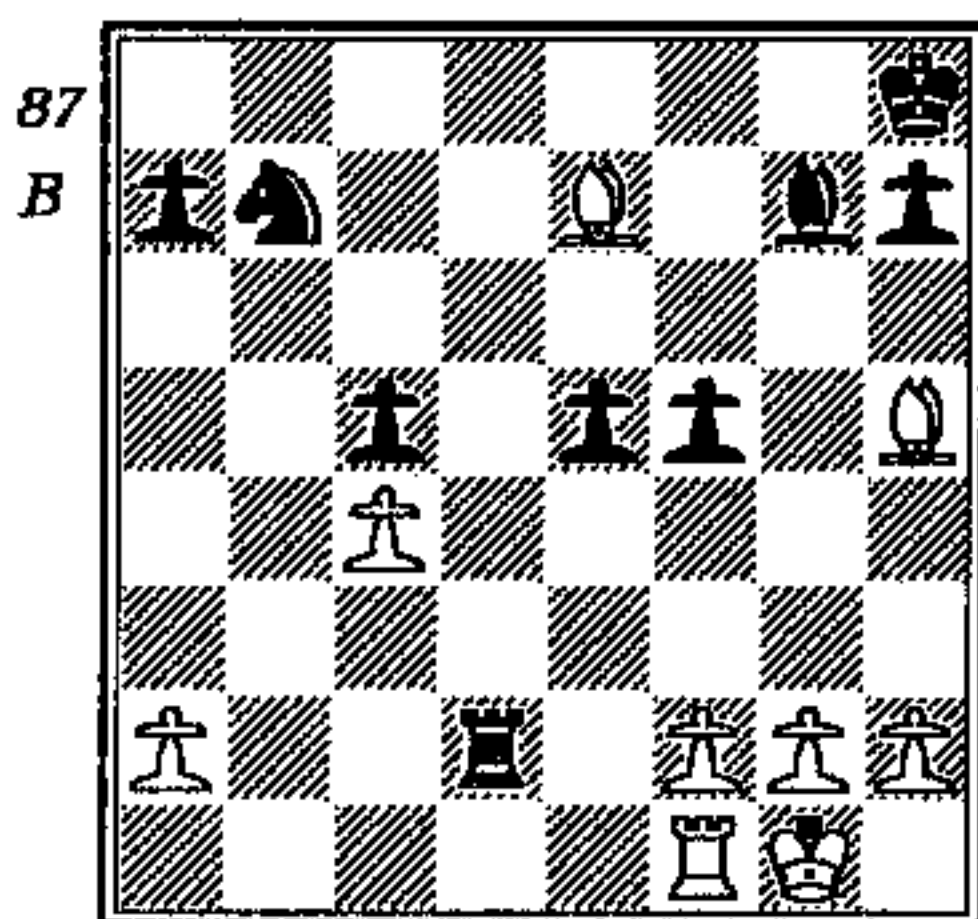
16 f4 has been tried recently, and may prove more dangerous than the text. Practice has seen 16 ... h6



(16 ... ♖g8 17 ♖e1 ♖d7 18 ♕h5 ♕a6 19 ♖h4 e4 20 ♖xe4 fxe4 21 ♕xe7 ♕xc4 22 f5 ♕xf1 23 ♖xf1∞ Polugaevsky - Kr. Georgiev, European Team Ch. 1989) 17 ♕h4 exf4 (17 ... e4 looks suspicious as it robs the black position of its fluidity. In M Gurevich - Kuzmin, USSR 1988, White gained the advantage after 18 ♖c2 ♖f6 19 ♖d1 ♕d7 20 ♕e1 a5 21 ♕c3 a4 22 ♖a1 ♖b8 23 ♖e3 ♖g6 24 ♖xb8 ♖xb8 25 ♖d2) 18 ♖d2 ♖f6 19 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 20 ♕h5 ♕a6! (An improvement over 20 ... ♕g5 21 ♖e2 ♖g8 22 ♖xf4 ♖f6 23 ♖e2 ♕xf4 24 ♖xf4 ♖xh5 25 ♖xh5 ♖g5 26 ♖f3 ♕a6± Chernin - Kuzmin, USSR 1988) 21 ♖e2 ♕xc4 22 ♖xf4 ♕xd5 23 ♖xh6+ ♖g8 24 ♖f4 ♕g7 25 ♖g5 c4 26 ♖be1 ♖c6 27 ♖xd8 ♖axd8 28 ♖xd5 cxb3 29 axb3 ♖h7= Polugaevsky - Timoshenko, Moscow GMA 1990.

- 16 ... dxc5  
17 d6 ♖xd6  
18 ♖d5 ♖e8

- 19 ♖xe7 ♖xe7  
20 ♖d5 ♕b7  
Not 20 ... ♕e6? 21 ♕xe7±.  
21 ♖xb7 ♖xb7  
22 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8  
23 ♕xe7 ♖d2  
24 ♕h5? (87)



In spite of having given the impression of forcing the pace over the past few moves, White should here content himself with equality after 24 ♖b1 ♖xe2 25 ♖f1 ♖xa2 26 ♖xb7 ♖g8 (Both back ranks are causing trouble!) 27 ♕xc5=.

24 ... e4

All this had happened before in Flear - Nunn, Szirak Izt. 1987, but Nunn had played the inferior 24 ... ♖xa2? when after 25 g4 f4 26 ♖b1 f3 27 ♕f7 e4 28 ♕d5 ♕d4 White had a chance to win with 29 ♕h4!

- 25 ♖b1 ♖xa2  
26 g4??

A bad blunder. Nunn gives 26 ♕xc5! ♖xc5 27 ♖b8+ ♕f8 28 ♖xf8+ ♖g7 29 ♖f7+ ♖h6 30 g4 fxc4 31

♙xg4 and Black should have no trouble holding the draw.

26 ... ♖a1  
27 ♖xa1 ♙xa1  
28 ♙f7

If 28 gxf5 then 28 ... ♔g7  
♠ ... ♙f6.

28 ... a5  
29 ♙e8 ♔g7  
30 g5?

White's last chance was 30 gxf5 ♙f6 31 ♙c6! ♙xe7 32 ♙xb7 a4 when he may retain some drawing chances. Now Black wins by sacrificing the pride and joy of his position - the outside passed a-pawn.

30 ... a4!  
31 ♙xa4 ♔f7

White's bishop is trapped and he is left with a hopeless endgame.

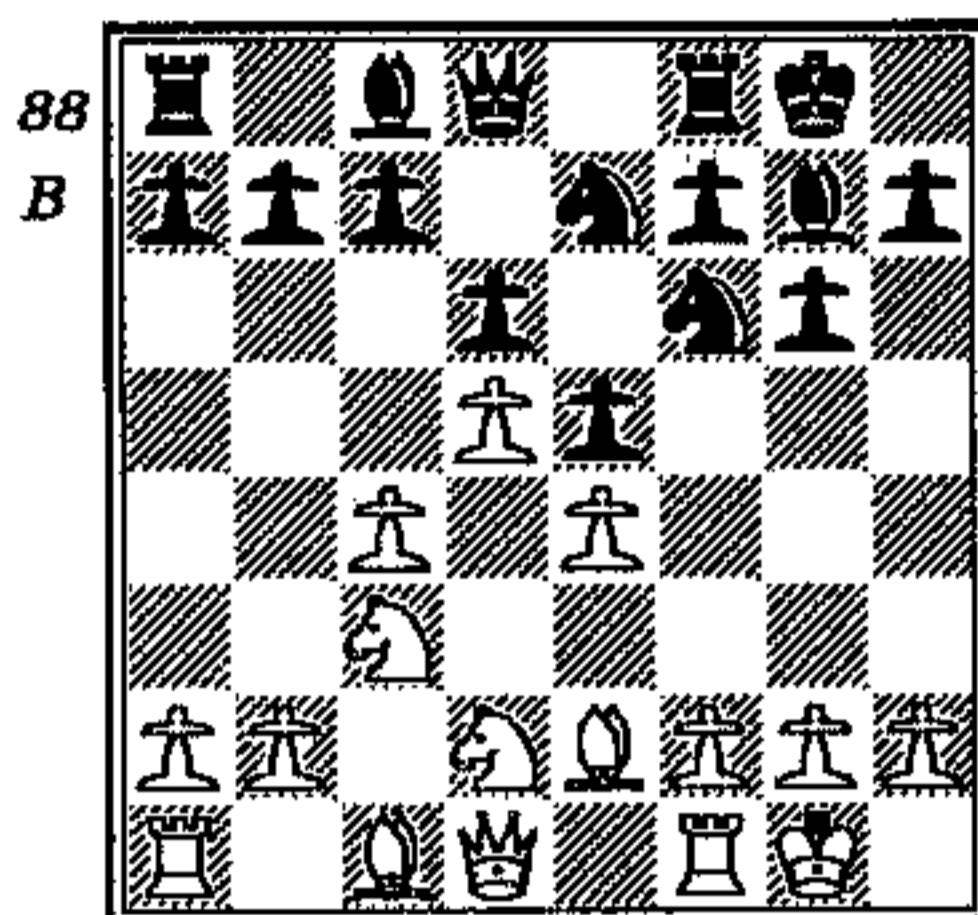
32 ♙f6 ♙xf6  
33 ♙c6 ♘d8  
34 ♙d5+ ♘e6  
35 gxf6 ♔xf6  
36 f3 e3  
37 ♔f1 ♘f4  
38 ♙b7 ♔e5  
39 ♙c8 h6  
40 ♔e1 ♔d4  
0-1

### Game 11

Flear - Hebden  
London (Watson,  
Farley & Williams) 1990

1 d4 ♘f6  
2 c4 g6

3 ♘c3 ♙g7  
4 e4 0-0  
5 ♙e2 d6  
6 ♘f3 e5  
7 0-0 ♘c6  
8 d5 ♘e7  
9 ♘d2 (88)



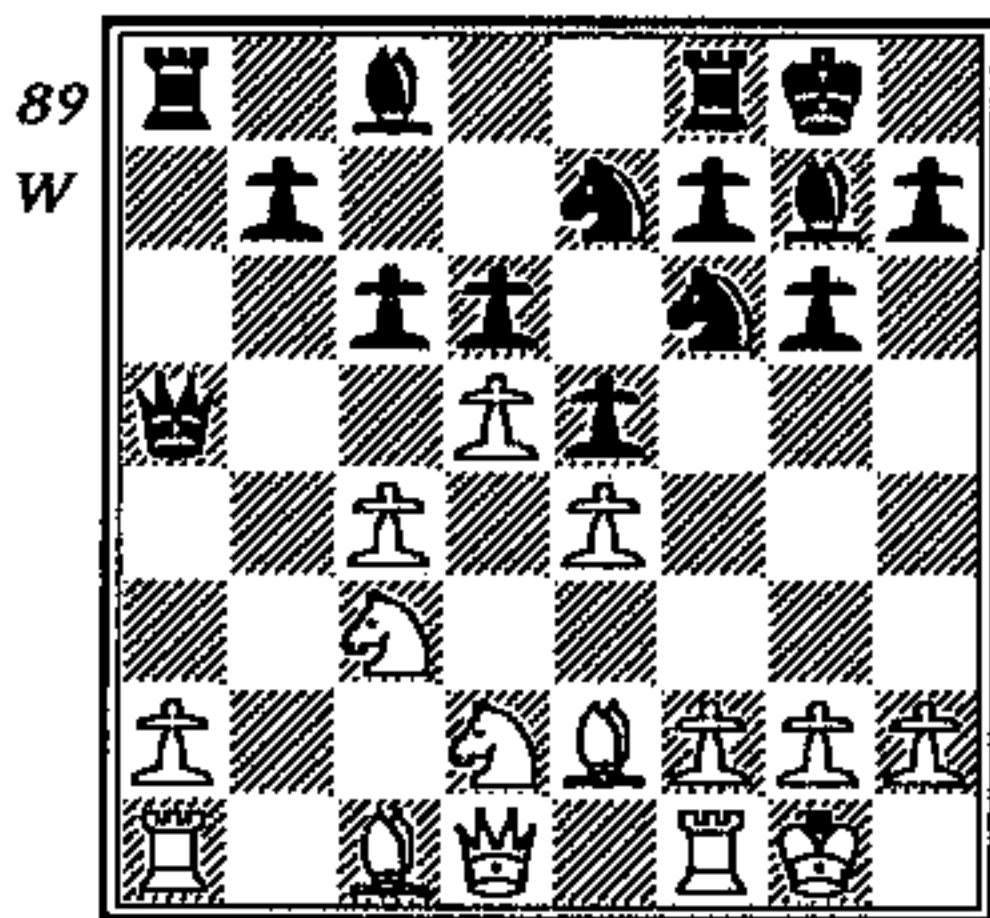
9 ... ♘e8

This will transpose to the variation analysed in 'b' below (9 ... ♘d7) if the knight quickly returns to f6. Hebden, however, has an alternative strategy in mind.

Others that come into consideration here are:

a) 9 ... c6. This is a slightly odd move that has become quite popular recently. Black often uses the move ... c6, as a middle-game device, usually in response to White making a concession somewhere. There is a danger that playing it so early might merely assist White in opening queenside lines. Practical experience gives us the following: 10 b4 (10 a3

is more cautious; Boensch - Lautier, Terrassa 1991 continued 10 ... cxd5 11 cxd5 ♘e8 12 ♘c4 f5 13 exf5 gxf5 14 f4 ♘g6 15 fxe5 dxe5 16 ♚e3 ♚d7 17 ♖h1 ♖h8 18 a4 b6 19 ♗d2 ♞c8 20 b3±; 10 ♞b1 may well be the best reply to 9 ... c6, e.g. 10 ... b5 11 dxc6 b4 12 ♘d5 ♘xc6 13 ♘xf6+ ♚xf6 14 ♘f3 ♚g4 15 ♘e1 ♚e6 16 ♘c2 ♞c8 17 b3± Sher - Gallagher, Hastings Challengers 1989/90. White will always have a small advantage with this pawn structure) 10 ... a5 11 bxa5 ♗xa5 (89) and now:



a1) 12 ♗c2 c5 13 ♘b3 ♗d8 14 a4 ♘d7 15 ♚e3 (15 ♚d2 f5 16 f3 f4 17 a5 h5 18 ♘a4 ♞a6 {Preventing ♘b6}) 19 ♞fb1 g5 20 ♘c1 ♘g6 21 ♞a3 ♚f6 22 ♘d3 ♗e8 23 ♞b5 ♞f7 24 ♗b2 ♞g7 25 ♘f2 ♘h4♞ Ftacnik - Neurohr, Bundesliga 1991. Black has excellent play) 15 ... f5 16 f3 f4 17 ♚f2 g5 18 a5 h5 19 ♘a4 ♖h8 20 ♞fb1 ♞g8 21 ♗b2 ♘g6 22 h3 ♚f6♞ Shirov - Lanka, USSR 1989.

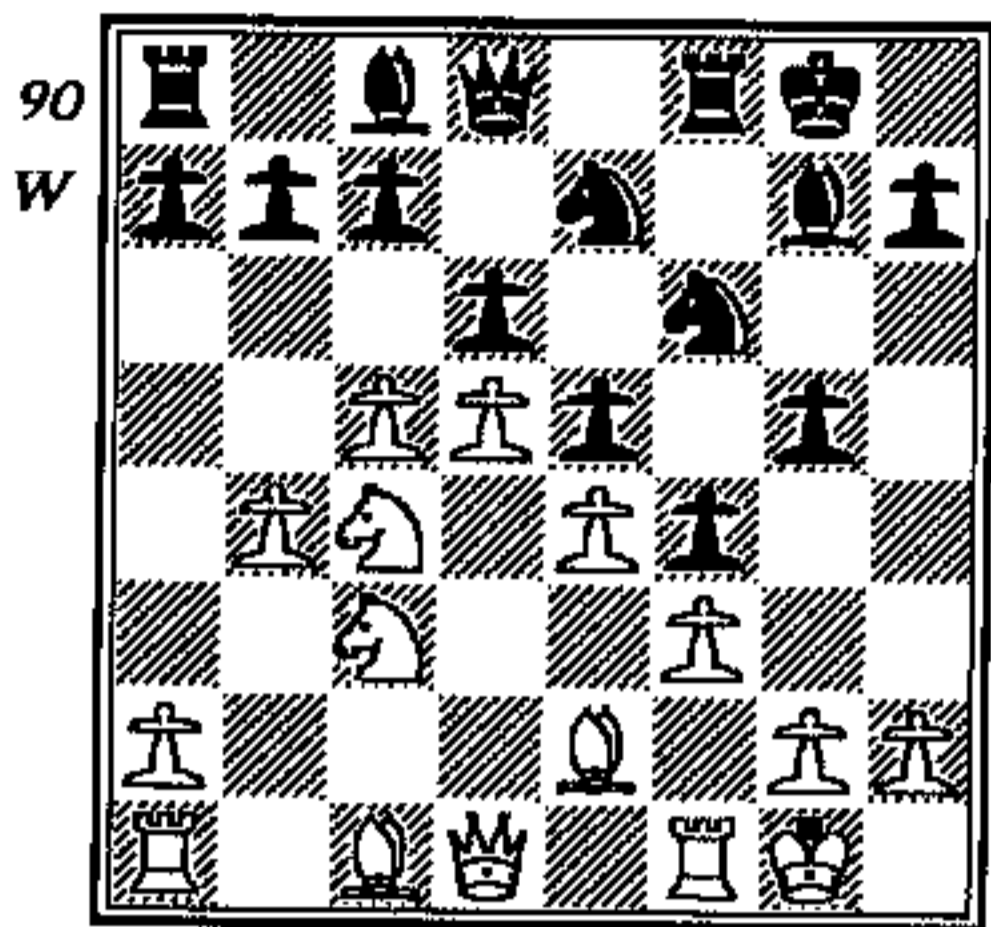
White is again struggling to make progress on the queenside.

a2) 12 ♚b2 c5 13 ♘b5 ♗d8 14 ♗c2 (14 a4 ♘e8 15 f4 proved to be an unsuccessful alternative strategy in van der Sterren - Lautier, Lyon Zt. 1990, i.e. 15 ... exf4 16 ♚xg7 ♘xg7 17 ♞xf4 g5 18 ♞f2 ♘g6 19 ♚g4 f5 20 exf5 ♘xf5 21 ♗b3 ♘d4 22 ♞xf8+ ♗xf8 23 ♘xd4 ♗g7 24 ♘c2 ♚xg4♞) 14 ... ♞a6 (This can be a useful move for Black as was seen earlier, but it looks premature here) 15 ♚c3 ♘d7 16 ♗b2 ♘b6?! (Misplaces the knight and provides a target for White - why not simply 16 ... f5?) 17 ♚d1 f5 18 a4 ♚h6 19 a5 ♘d7 20 ♞e1 ♘f6 21 f3± Stefansson - Ioseliani, Gausdal 1991.

White has had the worse of the play after 10 b4 a5, so perhaps 10 ♞b1 should be preferred.

b) 9 ... ♘d7 is an indication of Black's willingness to play a race. It was frowned upon for a long time, as 9 ♘d2 allows White to get going on the queenside very quickly compared to 9 ♘e1, but recent games by the young grandmasters Shirov and Akopian demonstrate that life is not so easy for White, e.g. 10 b4 f5 11 c5

♖f6 12 f3 f4 13 ♖c4 g5 (90) and now White can pursue the initiative with or without the a-pawn:

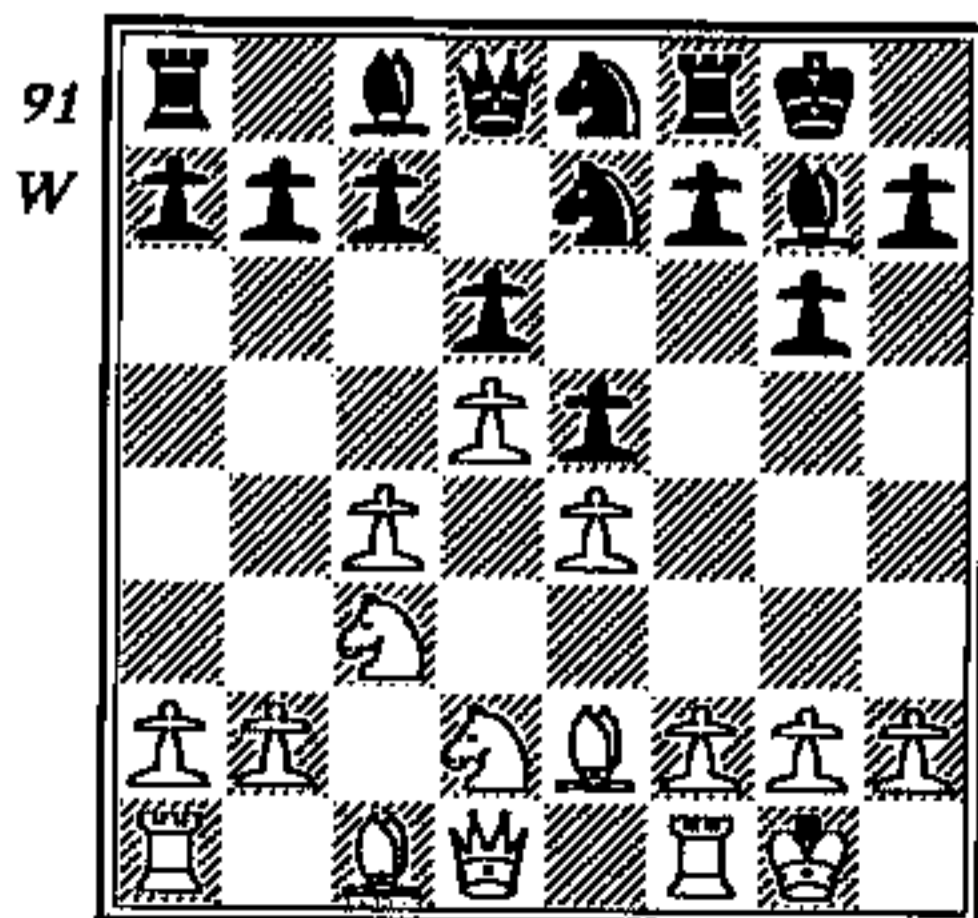


b1) 14 ♕a3 ♖g6 15 b5 ♖e8 16 b6 axb6 (16 ... cxb6 17 ♖xd6?! {This is doubtful. Preferable is 17 cxb6 and if 17 ... a6 then White has the instructive manoeuvre ♖a5 - c6 - a7(!)}) 17 ... bxc5 18 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 19 ♕b5 ♕d7 20 d6 b6 21 ♖d5+ ♖h8∞/♠ Vaganian - Shirov, Manila Izst. 1990) 17 cxb6 cxb6 18 ♖b3 h5 19 ♖ab1 g4 20 ♖xb6 ♖h4?! (Black should keep this square free for the knight, e.g. 20 ... ♖g5! 21 ♖xc8 {Not 21 ♖xa8? g3 22 h3 ♖h4♠}) 21 ... ♖xc8 22 ♖h1 ♖h4∞) 21 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 22 ♖fc1?! (22 ♖b5! is more to the point) 22 ... ♖g5 23 ♖b5 ♖d8 24 ♖c7 ♖xc7 25 ♖xc7 ♖h4 26 ♖d3 ♕h6 27 ♖h1 ♖f6∞ Shirov - Akopian, Daugavpils 1989.

b2) 14 a4 ♖g6 15 ♕a3 ♖f7 16 b5 ♕f8 17 b6 cxb6 18 ♖xd6?! (Curiously, White

deviates from 18 cxd6 which proved successful in a game between the same two players the previous year, viz. 18 ... ♖e8 19 ♖c1 ♕d7 20 ♖b3 h5 21 h3 ♖f6 22 a5 and White went on to win, Epishin - Akopian, Daugavpils 1989) 18 ... ♖g7! (Black's play looks anti-positional, but the white pieces are very exposed tactically) 19 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 20 d6 bxc5 21 ♖b5 ♖c6 22 ♖c7 ♖xd6 23 ♕c4+ ♖h8 24 ♖e6 ♖d7 25 ♖xd6 ♖cxd6 26 ♖xg5 ♖d2♠ Epishin - Akopian, Minsk 1990.

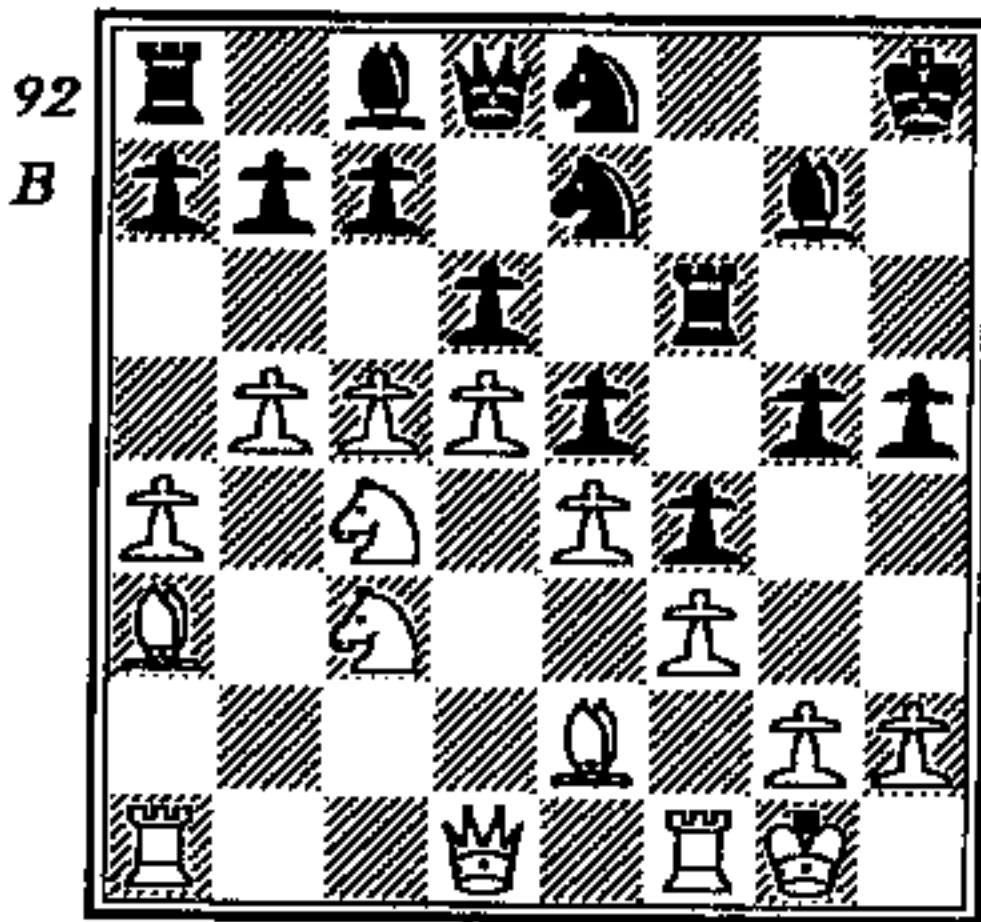
b3) 14 ♕b2 (An interesting alternative set-up for White, which was unfortunately not seriously tested here) 14 ... ♖h8 15 ♖c1 ♖eg8 16 b5 b6 17 cxd6 cxd6 18 a4 h5 19 ♕a3 ♖e8 20 a5 ♖h6 21 axb6 axb6 22 ♖a4± Pein - Medina, Mexico City 1991. Black's play was very strange. The standard plan with ... ♖g6 and ... ♖f7 would have been better.



- 10 b4 f5  
 11 c5 ♔h8  
 12 f3 f4  
 13 ♘c4 h5

Hebden has previous experience of this variation, viz. 13 ... g5 14 g4 fxg3 15 hxg3 ♘g6 16 ♖f2 h5 17 ♖h2 h4 18 g4 ♘f4 19 ♕e3 ♖f6 20 ♕f1± Dzhandzhgava - Hebden, Hastings Masters 1990.

- 14 a4 g5  
 15 ♕a3 ♖f6  
 16 b5 (92)



- 16 ... dxc5

This appears to be a major strategic concession which abandons the base of his pawn chain. Nevertheless, Black had to take some measure against the threat on b6.

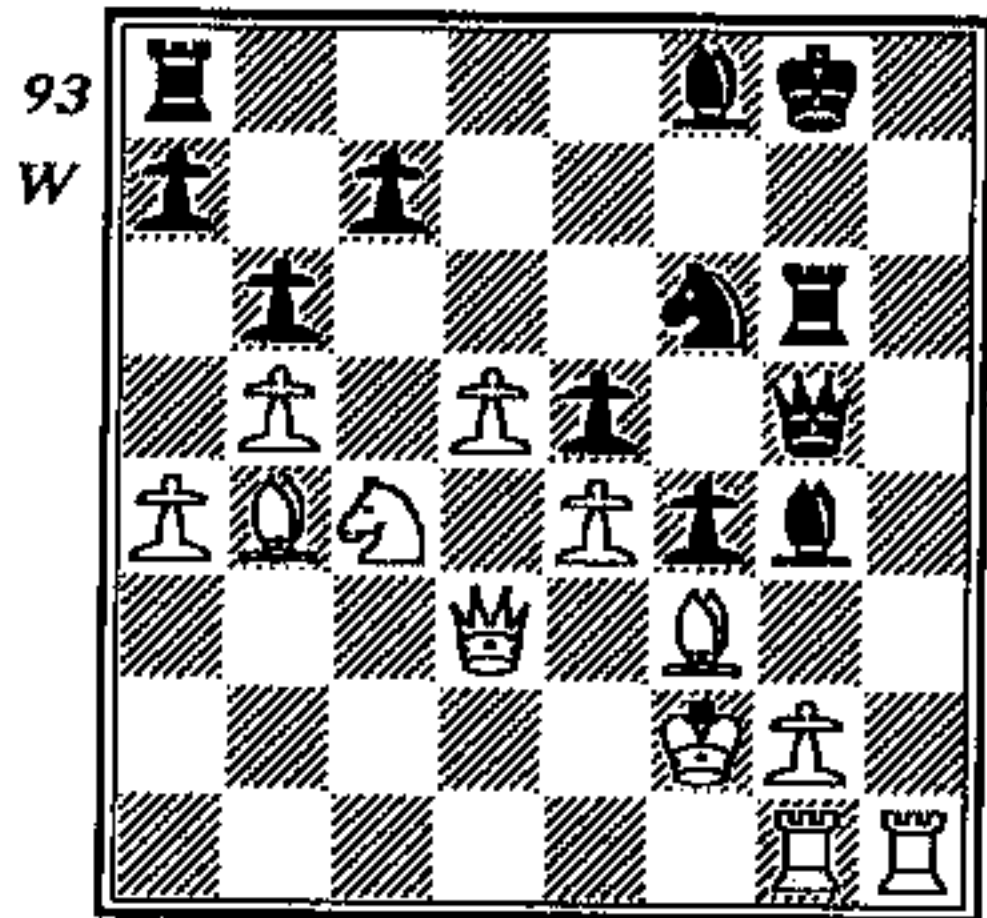
- 17 ♕xc5

White avoids 17 ♘xe5 as this would ultimately open the diagonal for Black's king's bishop.

- 17 ... ♖g6  
 18 h3 ♘g8  
 19 ♖d3 ♘h6  
 20 ♘d1 g4

After this, it is clear that Black has won the race. Although his centre looks exposed, White is unable to organise a breakthrough based on d6. Meanwhile Black has gained time to open up the g-file for his own purposes.

- 21 fxg4 hxg4  
 22 hxg4 ♘xg4  
 23 ♘f2 ♘h6  
 24 ♖fd1 ♖g5  
 25 ♕f3 b6  
 26 ♕b4 ♘g4  
 27 ♘xg4 ♕xg4  
 28 ♔f2 ♘f6  
 29 ♖h1+ ♔g8  
 30 ♖ag1 ♕f8 (93)



White has been driven into a thoroughly defensive posture. Black now siezes the opportunity to eliminate the less effective of his two bishops while simultaneously mobilising his last dormant piece.

- 31 ♕xf8 ♖xf8  
 32 ♖c3 ♖e8  
 33 ♖d3 ♕d7  
 34 ♔f1 ♖g3

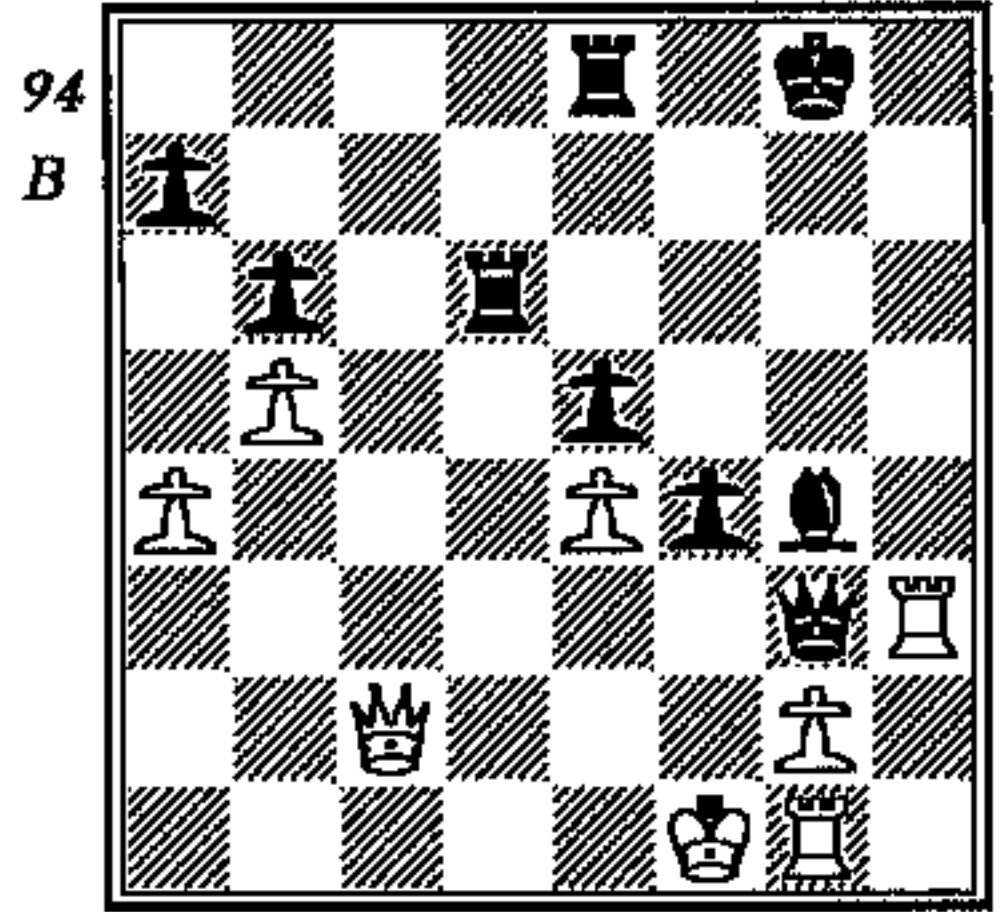


- 35 d6 ♘g4  
 36 ♖c2 cxd6  
 37 ♙xg4 ♙xg4  
 38 ♘xd6

An ingenious last ditch defence but it is hardly surprising, given the overwhelming nature of Black's attack, that there is an elegant refutation.

- 38 ... ♖xd6  
 39 ♖h3 (94)

The point of White's cunning defence. If now 39 ... ♙xh3 30 gxh3 winning the black queen for two rooks. However, Black has a vastly stronger continuation.



- 39 ... ♖ed8  
 40 ♖c4+ ♙e6  
 41 ♖xg3+ fxg3  
 42 ♖c3 ♙g4  
 0-1

Black's king is trapped and there is no good defence to ... ♖d1+.

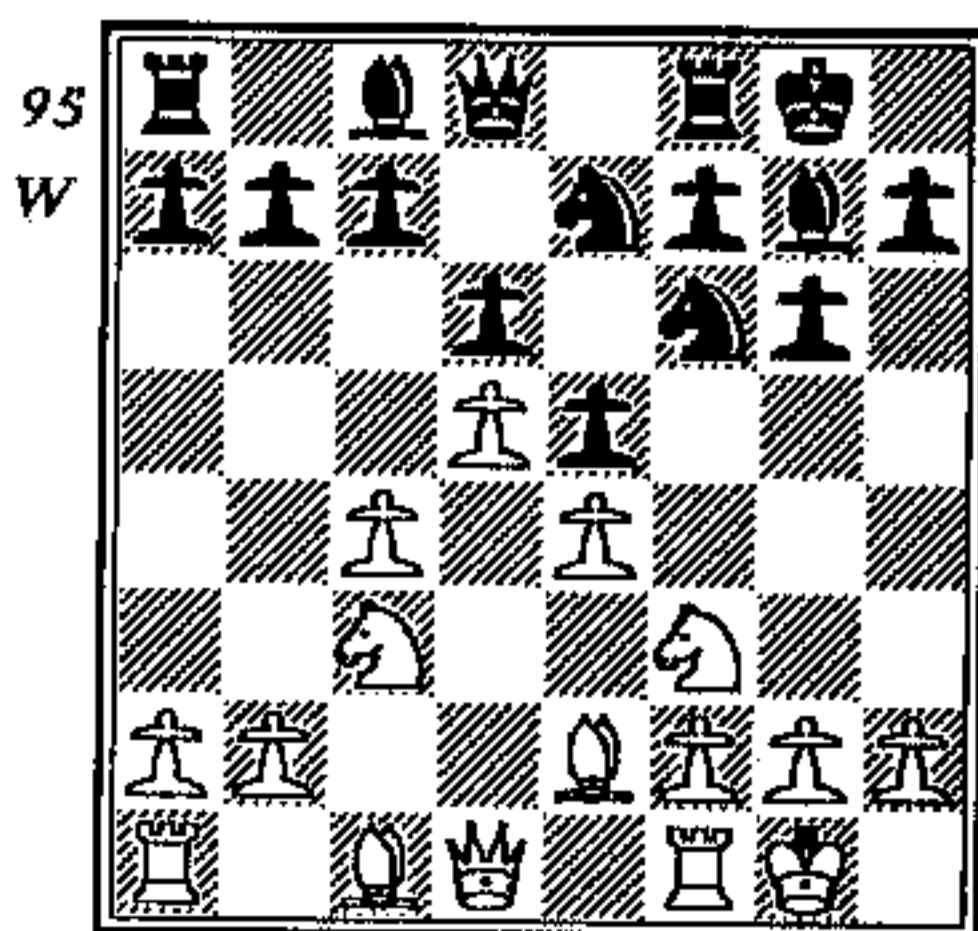
## 5) Classical 9 b4 and others

This amounts to a blunt declaration of intent. Not wishing to expend time re-routing the king's knight, White commences the queenside advance. However, this impatience permits Black to move his own king's knight to h5, a much more active post than d7 or e8, and one from where it can hop into f4, a square irritatingly close the white king.

Nevertheless, it is not all plain sailing for Black. White will be very fast on the queenside and can sometimes consider meeting ... f5 with ♖g5 (Δ ♖e6). All in all, this is an interesting method of meeting the King's Indian. It also has the advantage of being relatively unexplored (compared to some other lines of the classical) thus providing plenty of scope for investigation.

**Game 12**  
**Karpman - Frolov**  
**USSR 1990**

1	d4	♗f6
2	c4	g6
3	♗c3	♙g7
4	e4	d6
5	♙e2	0-0
6	♗f3	e5
7	0-0	♗c6
8	d5	♗e7 (95)



### 9 b4

White has four other moves here which merit consideration. The first three are essentially waiting moves; White wants to see the Black set-up before deciding how to lay out his own stall. A further point is that an early ... f5 can sometimes be met by ♗f3 - g5 - e6.

The fourth alternative, 9 ♙g5, has proved, for no

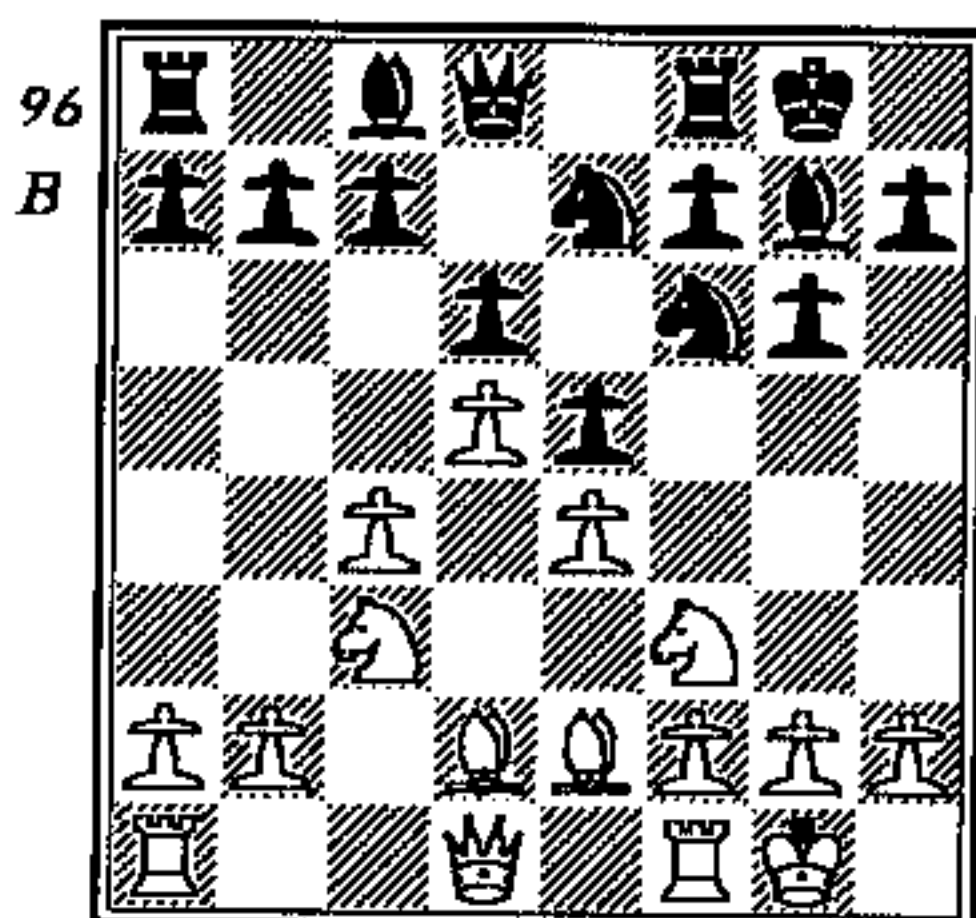
apparent reason, very popular over the past two years. Black has scored well in these games, and has several playable ways to meet it.

a) 9 a4 a5 (Black should probably avoid 9 ... ♗h5 10 a5! with a useful space advantage on the queen-side) 10 ♗e1 ♗d7 11 ♕e3 f5 12 f3 ♗c5! (it is best for Black to challenge on the queenside, as allowing White a free hand there is dangerous, e.g. 12 ... f4 13 ♕f2 g5 {Kasparov gives 13 ... b6 14 ♗d3 ♗c5 15 b4! as good for White}) 14 ♗d3 ♗f6 15 c5 ♗g6 16 cxd6 cxd6 17 ♖c1 h5 18 h3 g4 19 hxg4 hxg4 20 fxg4 ♗e8 21 ♗b5 ♕f6 22 ♖c3 with good play, Peicheva - Ruxton, Oakham 1990) 13 ♗d3 b6 14 b4 ♗xd3 (14 ... axb4?! is not so good: 15 ♗xb4 ♕d7 16 ♗d3 ♗b7 17 ♖b3 ♖h8 18 ♖b4 ♖b8 19 ♖fb1 ♗g8 20 a5! bxa5 21 ♖a3 ♕h6 22 ♕xh6 ♗xh6 23 c5 fxe4 24 ♗xe4± Peicheva - Hennigan, Oakham 1990) 15 ♖xd3 axb4 16 ♗b5 ♖h8 17 ♖b3 ♗g8 18 ♖xb4 ♗f6?! (Kasparov prefers 18 ... fxe4! 19 fxe4 ♖xf1+ 20 ♖xf1 ♕h6!) 19 exf5 gxf5 20 ♕g5∞ Korchnoi - Kasparov, Barcelona 1989.

b) 9 ♖h1 ♖h8!? (a cheeky move!; 9 ... ♗h5 10 g3 f5 is playable, but White should

have an edge in the resulting structures, e.g. 11 exf5 ♗xf5 12 ♗g5 ♗d4 13 ♕d3 ♗f6 14 f3 c6 15 ♗ge4 ♕h3 16 ♖f2 cxd5 17 ♗xf6+ ♕xf6 18 ♗xd5 ♕g5 19 ♕e4 ♖c8 20 b3 ♕xc1 21 ♖xc1± Larsen - Nunn, Hastings 1987/88) 10 a4 (10 ♗g1?! {very odd}) 10 ... ♗d7 11 g4 f5 12 f3 ♗g8 13 ♕e3 ♕h6 14 ♕f2 a5 15 a3 ♗c5∓ Kanko - Hazai, Helsinki 1989) 10 ... a5 11 ♖a3 ♗fg8 12 ♗e1 f5 13 ♗d3 ♗f6 14 f3 c5 15 dxc6 ♗xc6 16 exf5 gxf5 17 ♕g5 ♕e6 18 ♗e1 ♖f7 19 ♗c2 ♖f8 20 ♗b5 ♖d7∞ LB Hansen - Kotronias, Bled 1991.

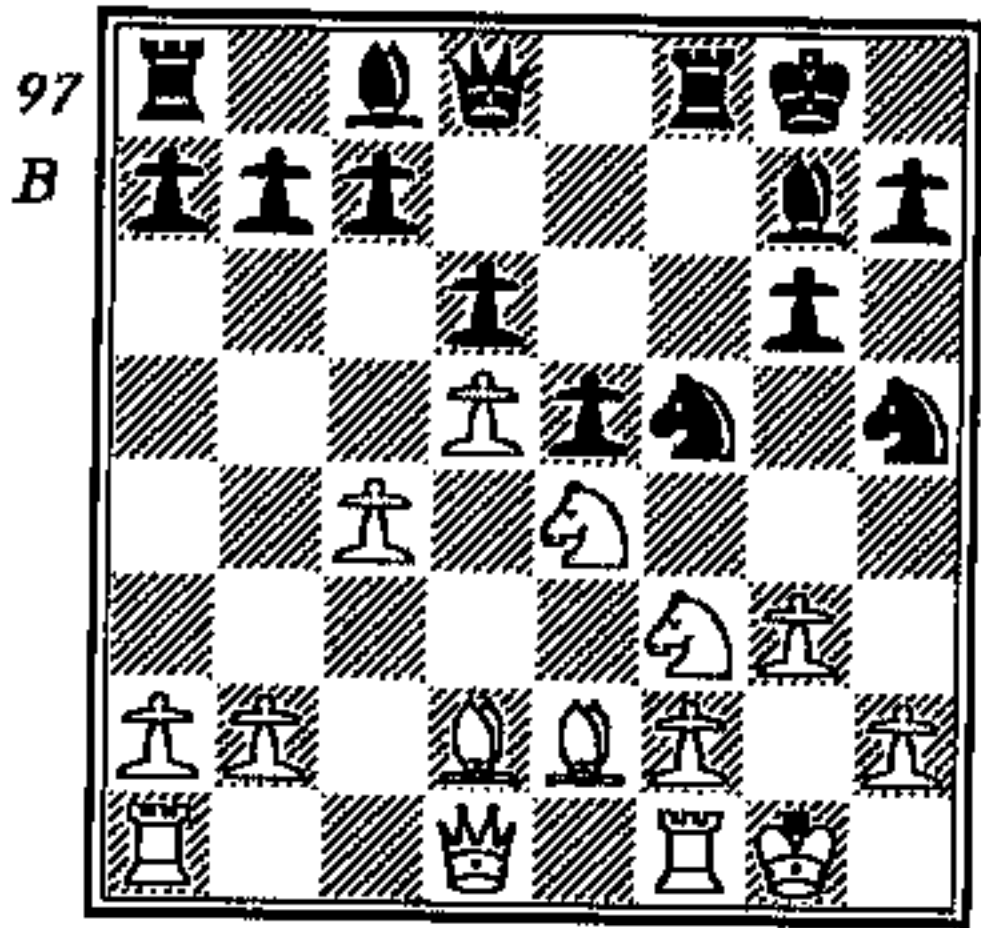
c) 9 ♕d2 (96).



This is a slightly more constructive waiting move than 9 a4 and 9 ♖h1; White intends a quick ♖c1 and play can continue: 9 ... ♗h5 (9 ... ♗e8 10 ♗e1 f5 11 ♗d3 f4 12 ♖c1 ♖f7 13 c5 ♕f8 14 ♕g4 ♕xg4 15 ♖xg4 h5 16 ♖d1 ♖g7 17 f3 g5 18 cxd6 cxd6=∓ Lechtynsky - Firt, Brno 1990 was instructive.

White has achieved the highly desirable positional objective of exchanging the light-squared bishops, but at a cost of several tempi, and Black has a powerful kingside attack) 10 g3 (10  $\text{Rc1 f5}$  11  $\text{Ng5 Nf4}$  12  $\text{Qxf4 exf4}$  13  $\text{Qf3 fxe4}$  14  $\text{Qxe4 Nf5}$  15  $\text{Ne6 Qxe6}$  16  $\text{dxe6 c6}$  17  $\text{Re1 Be7}$  18  $\text{Bg4 Bh8}$  19  $\text{Rcd1 Rae8}$  20  $\text{Qb1 Nh6}$  21  $\text{Bf3 Rf6}$  22  $\text{Qd3 Rxe6}$  23  $\text{Rxe6 Bxe6}$  24  $\text{Bxf4 Rf8}$  25  $\text{Be4 Bxe4}$  26  $\text{Qxe4 Re8}$  Korchnoi - Spraggett, Montpellier Ct. 1985) 10 ... f5 11  $\text{exf5}$  (11  $\text{Ng5}$  is perhaps more consistent: 11 ...  $\text{Nf6}$  12  $\text{f3 c6}$  13  $\text{Bb3 Bh8}$  14  $\text{Qe3 f4}$  15  $\text{Qf2 fxg3}$  16  $\text{hxg3 Nh5}$  17  $\text{Ne6 Qxe6}$  18  $\text{dxe6 Bc8}$  19  $\text{c5 d5}$  20  $\text{exd5 cxd5}$  21  $\text{Nxd5 Bxe6}$  22  $\text{Nxe7 Bxe7}$  23  $\text{Bh2 Bg5}$  24  $\text{Rg1}$  and with the bishop pair and slightly more sound pawn structure, White stands better, Ree - Riemersma, Dutch Ch. 1987; whilst 11  $\text{Nh4}?$  is a peculiar move: 11 ...  $\text{Nf6}$  12  $\text{f3 c6}$  13  $\text{Bh1 f4}$  14  $\text{g4 h5}$  15  $\text{g5 Nh7}$  16  $\text{Rg1=}$  Utemov - Timoshenko, Podolsk 1990) 11 ...  $\text{Nxf5}$  12  $\text{Ne4}$  (97). Black has no problems here, e.g.

c1) 12 ...  $\text{Be8}$  13  $\text{Re1 Nf6}$  14  $\text{Qd3 Nxe4}$  15  $\text{Qxe4 Nh6}$  16  $\text{Ng5 Ng4}$  17  $\text{Qf3 Nf6}$  18  $\text{Qe3 h6}$  19  $\text{Ne4 Qf5}$  Utemov - Shekachov, Moscow



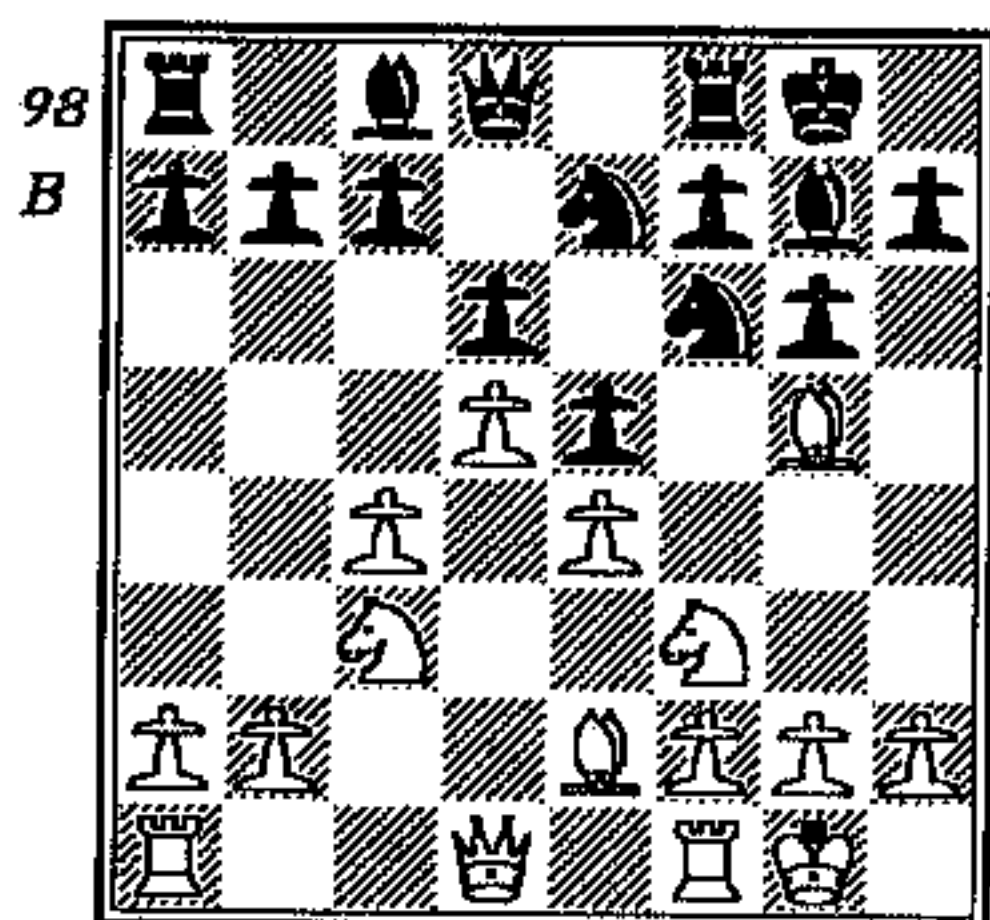
1991.

c2) 12 ...  $\text{Nf6}$  13  $\text{Qg5}$  (13  $\text{Qd3 Qd7}$  14  $\text{Rc1 Bh8}$  15  $\text{Qg5 b6}$  16  $\text{b4 a5}$  17  $\text{a3 axb4}$  18  $\text{axb4 Ra4}$  19  $\text{Be1 Be8}$  20  $\text{Qxf6 Qxf6}$  21  $\text{Ra1 Rxa1}$  22  $\text{Bxa1 Bf7}$  23  $\text{Ba2 Qc8}$  24  $\text{Rc1 Qg7}$  25  $\text{Rf1 Qh6}$  26  $\text{Be2}$   $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$  King - Davies, London {Watson, Farley & Williams} 1991) 13 ...  $\text{h6}$  14  $\text{Qxf6 Qxf6}$  15  $\text{Qd3 Qg7}$  16  $\text{Bg2 c6}$  17  $\text{Bb3 Bh8}$  18  $\text{h4 Bd7!}$  (a very sneaky move, threatening the h3-square) 19  $\text{Rh1 Bf7}$  20  $\text{Qe2 b5}$  21  $\text{Rad1 Qb7}$  Frias - Nijboer, Wijk aan Zee 1991. White has big problems in the centre and on the long diagonal.

d) 9  $\text{Qg5}$  (98):

d1) 9 ...  $\text{Nh5}$

d11) 10  $\text{g3 h6}$  (10 ...  $\text{f6}$  11  $\text{Qd2 f5}$  transposes to a line from 9  $\text{Qd2(=)}$ ), but Watson's method may be even better) 11  $\text{Qd2 Qh3}$  12  $\text{Re1 f5}$  13  $\text{Nh4 Nf6}$  14  $\text{exf5 g5}$  15  $\text{Ng6 Nxg6}$  16  $\text{fxg6 Qf5}$  17  $\text{Qe3 Be8}$  18  $\text{c5 a6}$  19  $\text{Rc1 Bxg6}$  Bern - Watson,



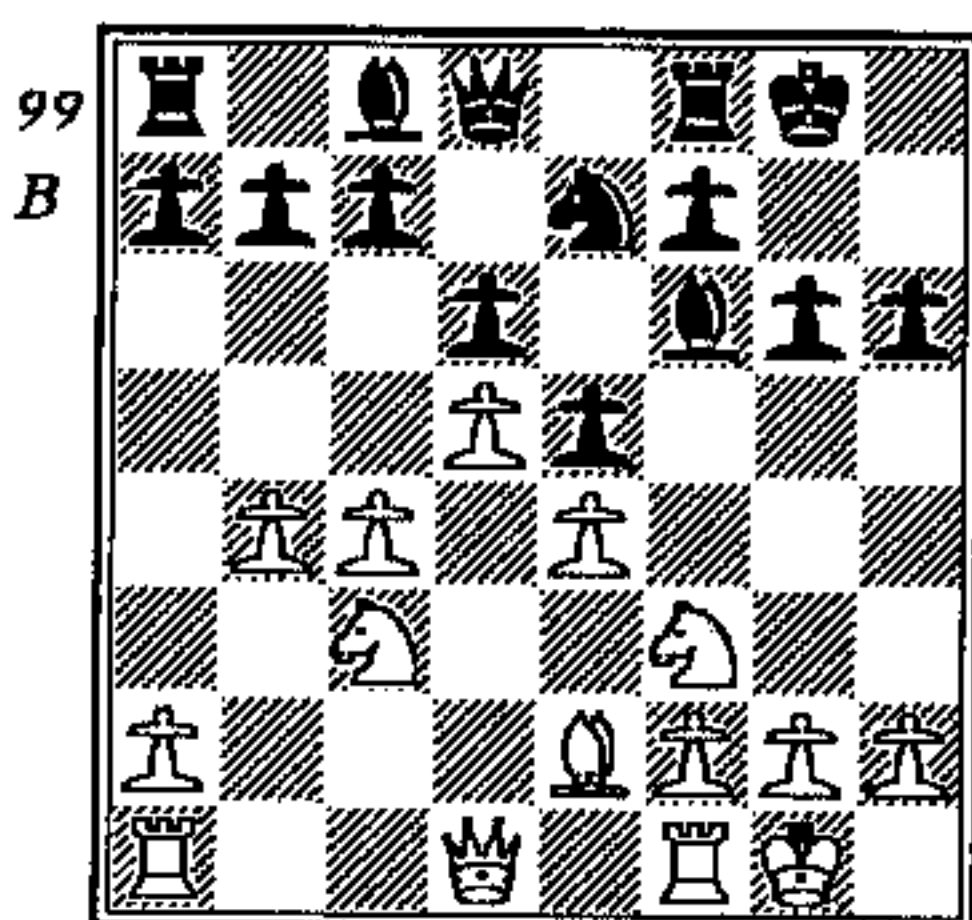
Gausdal 1991.

d12) 10 ♖e1 ♗f4 11 ♖d3 ♗xe2+ 12 ♜xe2 f6 (the immediate 12 ... f5 also worked okay for Black in Kern - Maeder, Dortmund 1991, i.e. 13 exf5 gxf5 14 ♗f4 ♕f6 15 ♕xf6 ♜xf6 16 ♖d3 f4 17 ♗e4 ♜g6 18 f3 ♗f5) 13 ♕e3 f5 14 f3 f4 15 ♕f2 g5 16 c5 h5 17 ♜ac1 ♕d7 18 b4 g4 19 b5 ♗g6 20 ♜h1 b6 21 cxd6 cxd6 22 a4 ♕f6 23 ♗a2 ♕h4 24 ♗ab4 ♜f7 25 ♜c6 (White is struggling to find counterplay) ♜f6 26 ♗b2 gxf3 27 gxf3 ♕xf2 28 ♜xf2 ♕xc6 29 dxc6 ♗e7 Ginsburg - Howell, London (Lloyds Bank) 1990.

d2) 9 ... h6 10 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 11 b4 (99).

White has given up his good bishop but gained time for the queenside advance. Black now has two plans:

d21) 11 ... ♕g7 12 c5 f5 13 ♖d2 fxe4 14 ♖dxe4 ♗f5 15 ♕g4 ♕d7 16 ♜d3 ♕e8 17 a4 ♕f7 18 a5 ♖d4 19 a6 b6 20



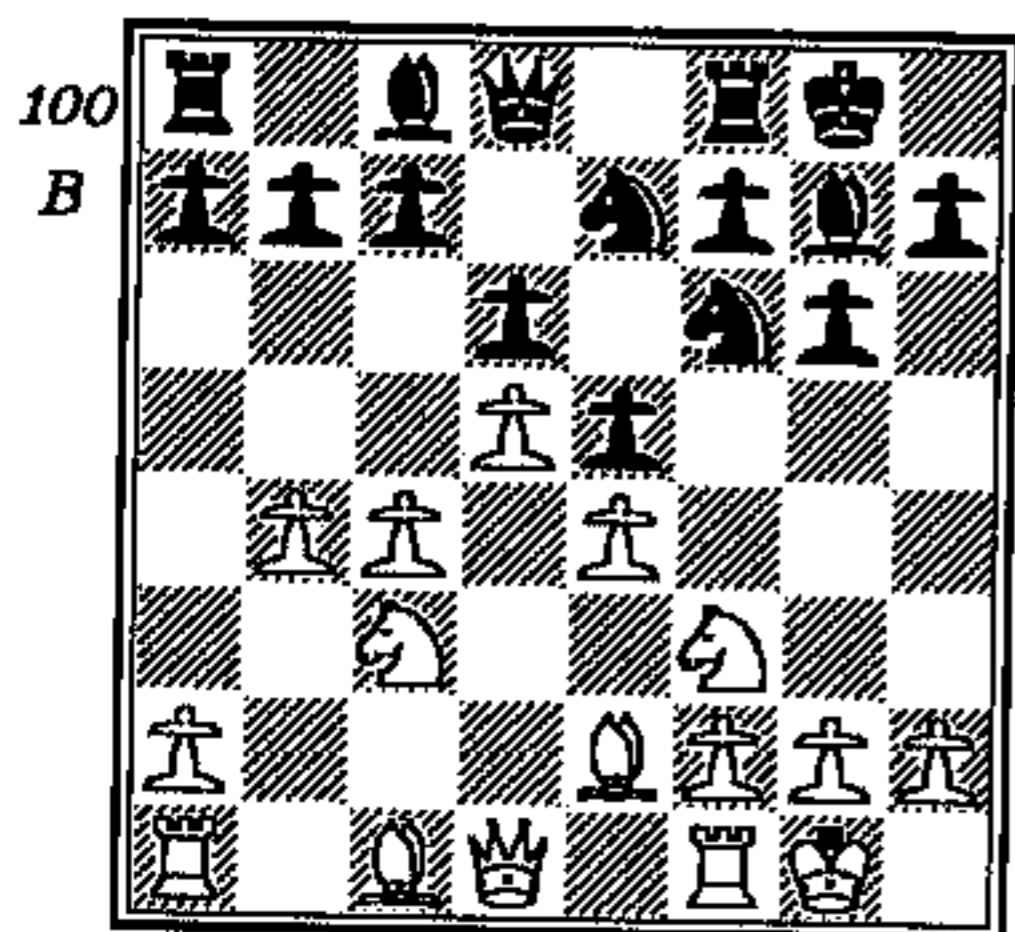
cx d6 cxd6 21 ♜c4♞ Soffer - Nemet, Bern 1991.

d22) 11 ... ♜g7. This may be playable, but Black needs an improvement over the game Schmidt - Skalik, Polish Ch. 1991, which continued: 12 c5 ♗g8 13 a4! (both 13 cxd6?! cxd6 14 ♖d2 ♕g5 15 ♖c4 f5= Dussol - Shirov, Torcy 1990; and 13 ♖d2 ♕e7 14 c6 bxc6 15 dxc6 f5 16 ♖d5 ♕g5 17 ♕c4 ♕xd2 18 ♜xd2 fxe4 19 a4 ♕e6 20 ♜e2 ♕xd5 21 ♕xd5 ♗f6 22 ♕xe4 d5 23 ♕c2 ♜d6) D Gurevich - Mortensen, Reykjavik 1990 are less incisive than the text) 13 ... ♕e7 14 cxd6 cxd6 15 a5 f5 16 ♖d2 ♗f6 17 ♜c1 ♜f7 18 ♜b3 ♗g4 19 ♜c2 fxe4 20 ♖cxe4 ♕g5? (a blunder, but Black was struggling anyway) 21 ♜xc8! ♜xc8 22 ♖xd6 ♜d7 23 ♖xf7 ♕xd2 24 ♕xg4 ♜xg4 25 ♖xe5 ♜xb4 26 ♜d3 1-0.

d3) 9 ... ♖d7 10 ♖d2 f5 11 exf5 gxf5 12 f4 h6 (12 ... ♖f6 13 ♕h5? e4! Gelfand - Grivas, Haifa 1989) 13 ♕h4 ♗f6

(13 ... exf4?! looks very unnatural as, with hanging pawns, Black usually wants to keep the position fluid. It certainly didn't work out well in Pomes - Spraggett, Terrassa 1990: 14 ♖f3 ♖f6 15 ♕xf6 ♖xf6 16 ♗d4 ♕d7 17 ♕h5 c6 18 ♖b3 ♖b6 19 ♖xb6 axb6 20 ♖xf4±) 14 ♕h5?! c6 15 ♗b3 cxd5 16 ♕xf6 ♖xf6 17 ♗xd5 ♖f8 18 ♖d2 ♕e6 19 ♖ac1 ♖c8 20 ♖h1 ♖h8♣ Wi-nants - Hellers, Wijk aan Zee 1990. Black has good central control and the two bishops.

Returning to the position after 9 b4 (100):



9 ... ♗h5

a) 9 ... ♗d7 and now:

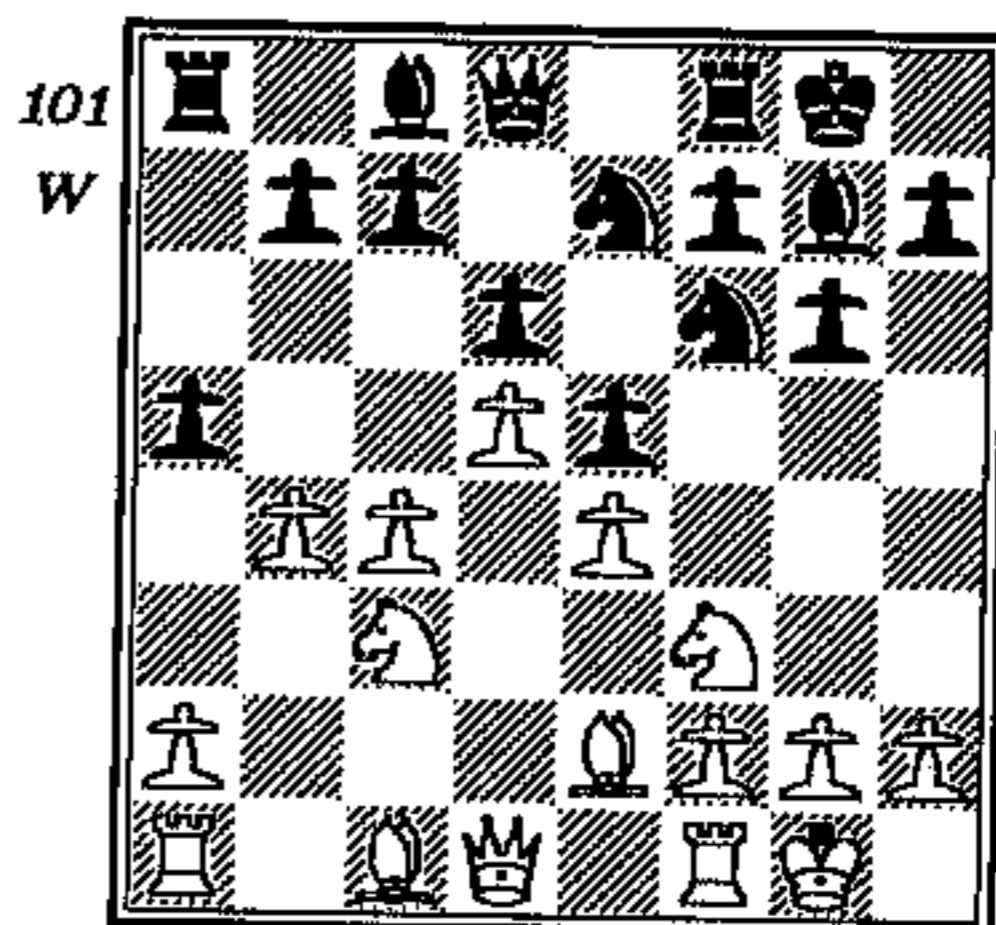
a1) 10 ♕a3 f5 11 c5 ♗f6 12 cxd6 cxd6 13 ♗g5 fxe4 14 ♗gxe4 ♗f5 15 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6 16 ♗e4 ♖f7 17 b5 ♕f8 18 ♕b2 ♕d7 19 a4 ♖h4 20 ♖d3 ♖e8 21 ♕c1 ½-½ Karpman - Akopian, Minsk 1990.

a2) 10 ♕d2 f5 11 ♗g5 ♗f6 12 f3 c6 13 c5 (this is very odd, why not 13 ♖b3?) 13 ...

cxd5 14 exd5 h6 15 ♗h3 dxc5 16 ♕c4 ♖h8 17 bxc5 ♗exd5 18 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 19 ♖c1 f4♣ Firt - Mrva, 1990.

a3) Nunn recommends 10 c5 f5 (10 ... dxc5 11 bxc5 ♗xc5 12 ♕a3 b6 13 ♖c1 is good for White) 11 ♗d2 dxc5 12 bxc5 ♗xc5 13 ♕a3±.

b) 9 ... a5 (101) and now:



b1) 10 bxa5 c5 (10 ... ♖xa5 11 ♗d2 ♖a8 12 a4 b6 13 ♗b3 ♗e8 14 a5 bxa5 15 ♗xa5 ♕d7 16 c5 dxc5 17 ♗b7 ♖c8 18 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 19 ♗xc5 ♕c8 20 ♗b5± Martin - McFarland, British Ch. 1991. White has made good progress on the queenside, but Black seems to have decided to renounce his traditional kingside counterplay) 11 dxc6 ♗xc6 12 ♕g5 ♖xa5 13 ♕xf6 ♖xc3 14 ♖xd6 ♕e6 15 ♕g5 ♖a6 16 c5 ♖xa2 17 ♖xa2 ♕xa2 18 ♖d2 ♖xd2 19 ♗xd2 ♗d4 20 ♕c4 ♕xc4 21 ♗xc4 ♖c8= Bonin - Ree, New York 1985.

b2) 10 ♕a3 axb4 11 ♕xb4 ♗d7 12 a4 ♕h6 (The game

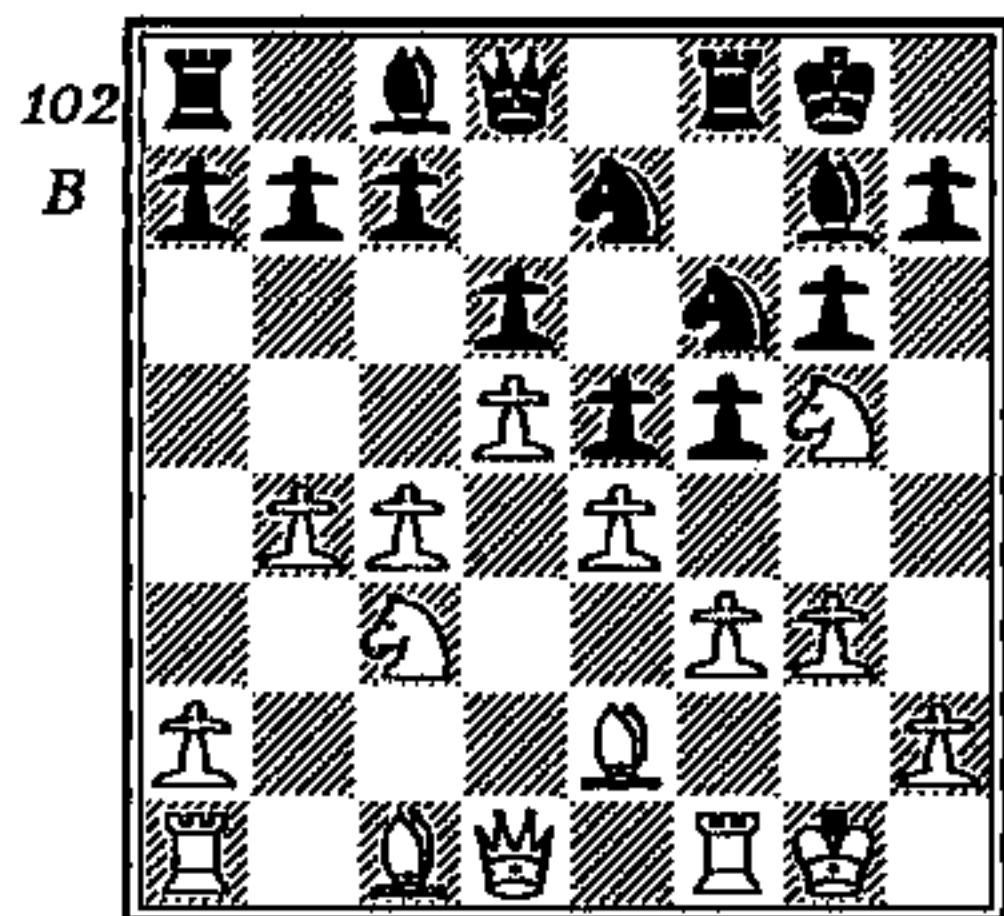
Berg - Nunn, Bundesliga 1985/86 reached the same position, but with both sides having taken a move more, White having captured on a5 and then played Qb4. That game continued 13 ... ♖c5 14 ♖d2 ♖a6 15 ♖a3 f5 16 ♖b3 fxe4 17 ♖xe4 ♖f5 18 c5 ♖h4 19 ♖b1 ♖xc5 20 ♖bxc5 dxc5 21 ♖xc5 ♖d4 22 ♖c4 ♖f5 23 f3 ♖xe4 24 fxe4 ♖xf1+ 25 ♖xf1 ♖d8 ½-½) 13 ♖b3 ♖h8 14 ♖fd1 b6 15 a5 ♖c5 16 ♖b2 ♖a6 17 axb6 cxb6 18 ♖a3 f5 19 ♖da1 fxe4 20 ♖xc5 bxc5 21 ♖xe4 ♖b8 22 ♖b3 ♖xb3 23 ♖xb3 ♖c8 24 ♖b8± Tisdall - I Sokolov, Preston 1989.

### 10 c5

a) 10 ♖d2 is an interesting move. Play can continue 10 ... ♖f4 11 a4 f5 12 ♖f3 g5 13 exf5 ♖xf5 14 g3 ♖d4 (this is ingenious, but 14 ... ♖h3+ is better. Keene - Kavalek, Teesside 1975 continued 15 ♖g2 ♖d7! 16 ♖b3 ♖d4 17 ♖xd4 exd4 18 ♖b5 c6 19 ♖a3 ♖xf3! 20 ♖xf3 g4 21 ♖b3 ♖e7 with a strong attack) 15 gxf4 ♖xf3+ 16 ♖xf3! (16 ♖xf3? was played in a famous Petrosian - Gligoric game which Black won brilliantly, but the text is much stronger. Black should play this variation as Kavalek did in the above game) 16 ... exf4 (16 ... e4?? was less than successful in

Martin - Britton, British Ch. 1991; 17 ♖xg5 ♖xc3 18 ♖a3 ♖g7 19 ♖g3 1-0) 17 ♖b2 g4 18 ♖h1! and it will be difficult for Black to survive.

b) 10 g3 f5 (an alternative which deserves close consideration is 10 ... a5 11 bxa5 f5 12 ♖d2 {This plays into Black's hands; 12 ♖g5 is much better} 12 ... ♖f6 13 ♖a3 ♖h6 14 c5 ♖xd2 15 ♖xd2 ♖xe4 16 ♖xe4 fxe4 17 ♖ac1 ♖h3 18 ♖fd1 ♖f5 19 ♖b2 e3! 20 fxe3 ♖xg3 21 hxg3 ♖g5 22 g4 ♖f2! {very attractive; if 23 ♖xf2 ♖h4+ mating} 23 ♖e1 ♖af8 24 e4 ♖f4 0-1 Vanheste - Riemersma, Dutch Ch. 1987) 11 ♖g5 (11 c5 ♖f6 12 ♖d2 g5 13 exf5 ♖xf5 14 ♖de4 h6 15 cxd6 cxd6 16 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 17 ♖e4= Ricardi - Schwanek, Buenos Aires 1990) 11 ... ♖f6 12 f3 (102) and now:



b1) 12 ... a5 13 bxa5 ♖xa5 14 ♖b3 b6 15 ♖d2 ♖e8 16 ♖g2 ♖a8 17 a4± van Wely - de Jong, Wijk aan Zee II

1990.

b2) 12 ... ♖e8!? (Black preempts the knight's arrival at e6) 13 c5? (this works out disastrously; 13 b5 looks much better) 13 ... h6 14 cxd6 ♖xd6 15 ♗e6 ♕xe6 16 dxe6 ♖xb4 17 ♖b3 ♖xb3 18 axb3 a6 19 ♕e3 ♗c6 20 exf5 gxf5 21 ♕d3 e4 22 fxe4 ♗g4 23 ♕d2 ♖ad8 24 ♗d5 ♕xa1 25 ♖xa1 ♗ce5 26 ♕e2 fxe4 27 ♗xc7 ♖xd2 28 ♕xg4 ♖e7 0-1 van Wely - Pieterse, Dutch Ch. 1991.

b3) 12 ... c6 13 b5 h6 14 ♗e6 ♕xe6 15 dxe6 ♗e8 16 bxc6 (16 ♕a3 allows Black to advantageously close the position: 16 ... c5 17 ♖d3 ♖c8 18 ♗d5 ♖xe6 19 exf5 gxf5 20 ♗xe7+ ♖xe7 21 ♖ad1 a6 ♖ Makarov - Cvitan, Belgrade GMA 1988) 16 ... bxc6 17 ♕a3 c5 18 ♖a4 ♗c7 19 ♖d7 ♖xd7 20 exd7 ♗c6 21 ♕d1 ♗d4 22 ♖g2 ♖f7 23 ♕a4 ♖e7 24 h4 h5 25 ♖ab1 0-1 van Wely - Reinderman, Dieren 1990.

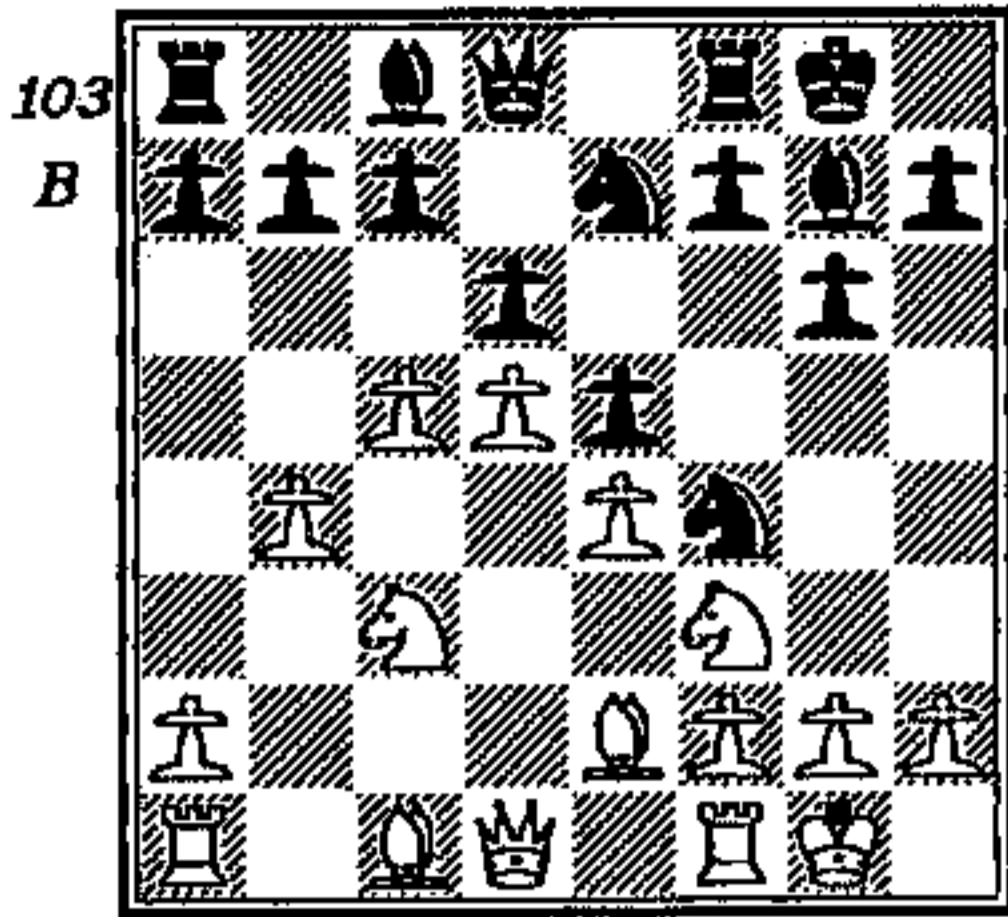
b4) 12 ... f4 13 c5 (13 ♖g2 looks like an improvement over the text; it was certainly convincing in Ghiteacu - Milu, Bucharest 1991: 13 ... f4 14 h6 15 ♖h1! h6 16 ♗e6 ♕xe6 17 dxe6 c6 18 ♕e3 ♖c7 19 ♖d2 ♖h7 20 ♖af1 ! ♗g8 21 f4 exf4 22 gxf4 ♗hf6 23 f5±) 13 ... dxc5 14 ♕c4 (White heads for great complications; 14 bxc5 would have led to an

unclear position after 14 ... h6 15 ♗e6 ♕xe6 16 dxe6 f4 17 hxg3 ♖d4+) 14 ... cxb4 15 d6+ ♖h8 16 ♗b5 (White cannot be greedy here; 16 dxe7 ♖xe7 17 ♗xa4 b5 18 ♕xb5 ♗h5, and although White has an extra piece, his position is a disaster) 16 ... h6 17 ♗f7+ ♖xf7 18 ♕xf7 cxd6 19 ♗xd6 ♕h3 20 ♕b3 ♖h7 21 ♖f2 ♗c6 (the dust settles and reveals a slight edge for Black, who has two pawns for the exchange and an active position) 22 ♕b2 ♖e7 23 ♖c1 ♗d4 24 gxf4 ♗h5 25 fxe5 ♕xe5 (Black has managed to loosen the white king a little more; if now 26 ♕xd4 ♕xd4 27 ♖xd4 ♖g5+ demonstrates the benefit of this. With his minor pieces playing such an active role, Black is not hampered by the material deficit of the exchange) 26 ♗f7 ♗xb3 27 ♗xe5 ♗xc1 28 ♖xc1 ♖c8 29 ♖c2 ♖xc2 30 ♖xc2 ♖g5+ 31 ♖h1 ♖e3 32 ♖c7+ ♗g7 33 ♖c1 ♖e2 34 ♖g1 g5 35 ♕d4 ♗e6 36 ♖g3 ♗f4 0-1 C Hansen - Nunn, Wijk aan Zee 1991.

10 ... ♗f4 (103)

a) 10 ... h6. This is a sneaky waiting move; Black removes the ♗g5 possibility, and will meet 11 ♗d2 with 11 ... ♗f4. Meanwhile, White is lacking a con-





structive move. Some possibilities:

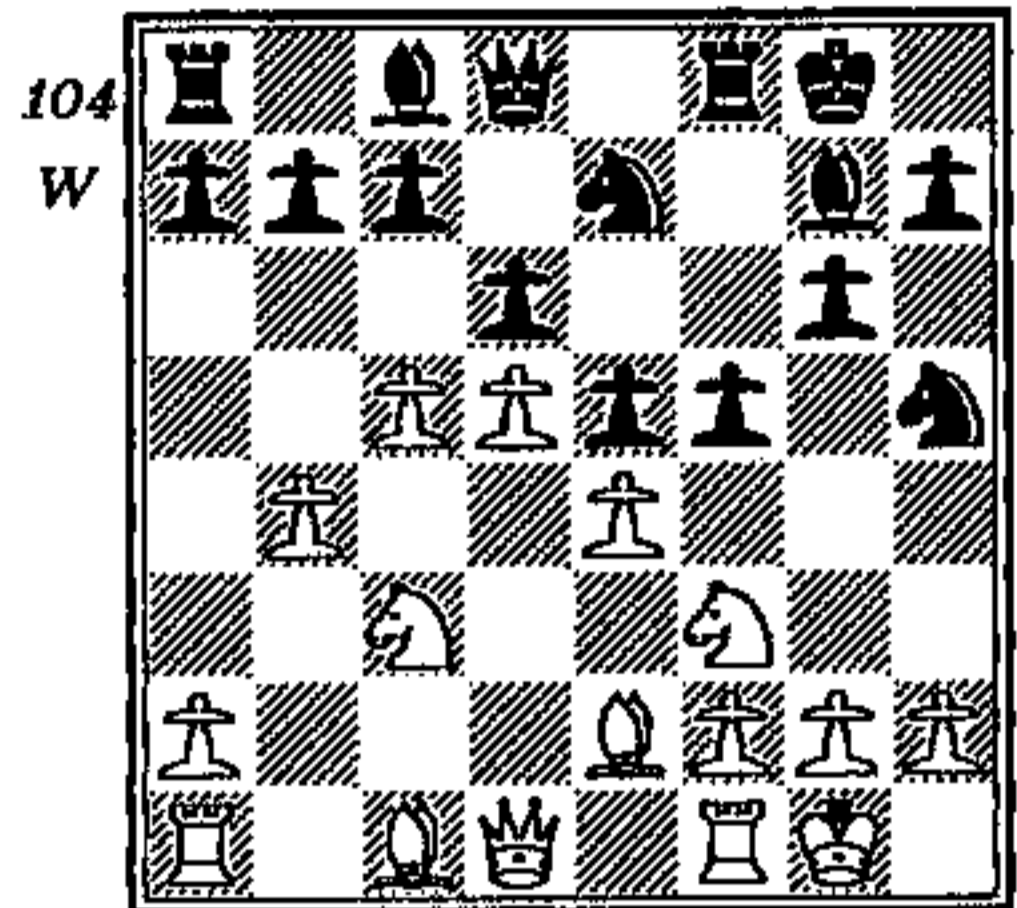
a1) 11 g3 f5 12 ♖d2 ♗f6 13 f3 fxe4 14 fxe4 ♕h3 15 ♖f2 ♗d7 16 ♖c4 ♖g4 17 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 18 ♕f3 ♗h7= Lalic - Petrushin, Bosna v Trud 1985.

a2) 11 ♖d2 ♗f4 12 ♖c4 f5 13 f3 g5 14 ♕e3 (14 ♕a3 ♖f6 15 b5 ♖g6 16 b6∞ Ovchinkova - Gleizerov, Voronesh 1987; or 14 cxd6 cxd6 15 ♖b5 ♖f6 16 ♕e3 b6 17 ♖c1 ♕a6 18 a4 ♕xb5 19 axb5 ♗d7 20 ♖d2 ♖af8 21 ♖e1 ♖g6 22 ♖f1 h5 23 ♖g3 ♖xe2+ 24 ♖xe2 f4 25 ♕f2 g4♯ Law - Nielsen, Gausdal 1991) 14 ... ♖eg6 15 cxd6 cxd6 16 exf5 ♕xf5 17 ♖e4 ♖xe2+ 18 ♗xe2 ♖f4 19 ♗d2 ♕xe4 20 fxe4 ♗f6 21 g3 ♖ac8 22 ♖a5 ♖h3+ 23 ♗g2 ♗g6♯ Tisdall - Watson, London (Watson, Farley & Williams) 1990.

b) 10 ... a5 11 cxd6 cxd6 12 ♖b5 ♖f4 13 ♕xf4 exf4 14 ♖c1 axb4 15 ♗b3 ♕g4 16 ♖c7 ♖c8 17 ♖xb7 ♗a5 18 ♕c4 (18 ... ♕xf3 19 gxf3 ♖b6 20 ♖b1

♖xc4 21 ♗xc4= Grivas - Cooper, Novi Sad Ol. 1990) 18 ... ♖b6 19 ♖c7 ♖xc4 20 ♗xc4 ♖fc8 21 ♖c6 ♖xc6 22 ♗xc6 ♗xa2 23 ♖xd6 ♗a7 24 ♖b5 ♗a6♯ Grivas - Murey, Tel-Aviv 1991.

c) 10 ... f5 (104) and now:



c1) 11 ♗b3 h6 12 a4 (12 ♕d2 ♖f4 13 ♕xf4 exf4 14 e5 ♗h7 15 exd6 cxd6 16 ♖ad1 ♕d7 17 ♖b5 ♕xb5 18 ♕xb5 ♖c8 19 ♖fe1± Krasenkov - McDonald, Andorra 1991) 12 ... fxe4 13 ♖xe4 ♖f4 14 ♕xf4 ♖xf4 15 cxd6 cxd6 16 ♕d3 b6 17 ♖fe1 ♕b7 18 ♖c3 ♖c8 19 ♕e4 ♗f8 20 a5± Grivas - Nunn, Athens 1991.

c2) 11 ♖g5 ♖f4 12 ♕c4 fxe4 13 ♖gxe4 ♖f5 14 f3 a5 15 bxa5 ♖xa5 16 ♖b5 ♕d7 17 c6 bxc6 18 dxc6+ ♕e6 19 ♕xe6+ ♖xe6 20 ♗d5 ♖fd4 21 a4∞ Tisdall - M Gurevich, Reykjavik 1988.

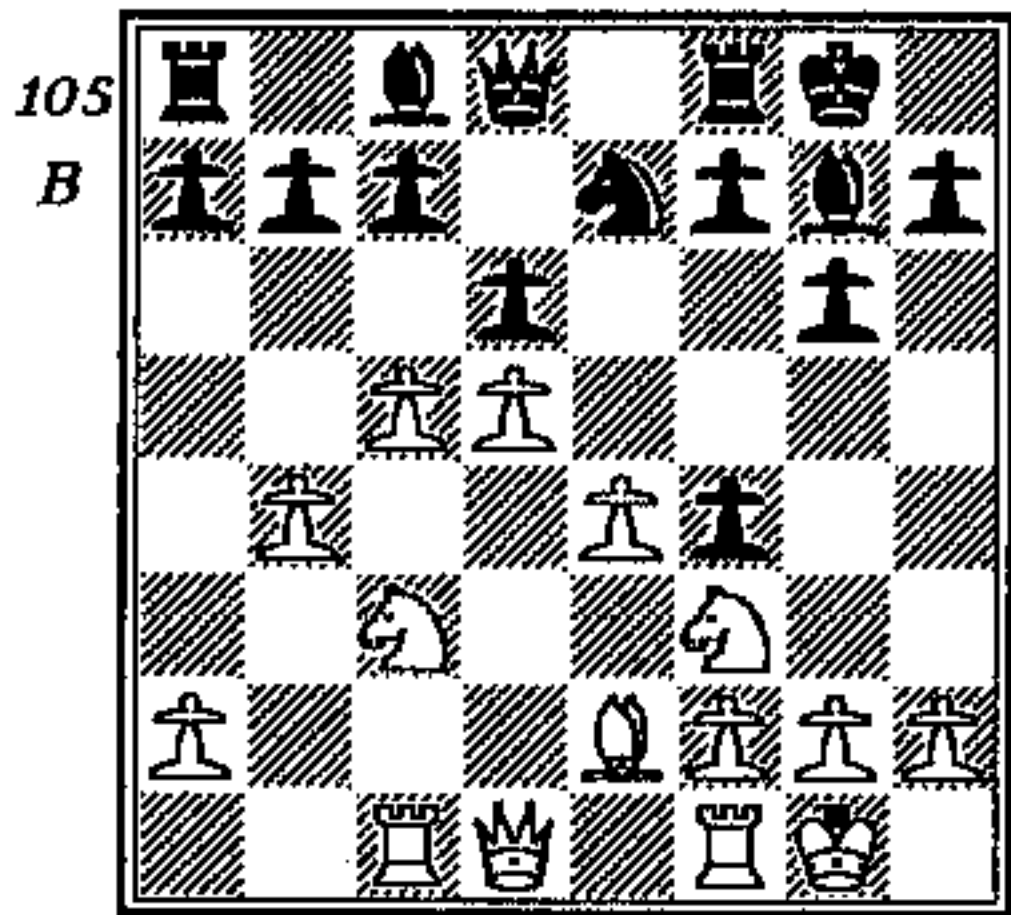
c3) 11 exf5 gxf5 12 ♖g5 ♖f6 13 ♗b3 (this doesn't work; White should instead consider the immediate attack on Black's pawn

centre with 13 f4) 13 ... h6  
 14 cxd6 cxd6 15 ♖e6 ♙xe6 16  
 dxe6 d5 17 ♙b2 ♗b6 18 ♖a4  
 ♗d6 19 ♖c5 b6 20 f4 bxc5 21  
 fxe5 ♗b6 22 exf6 c4+ 23 ♗h1  
 cxb3 and Black went on to  
 win, Djuric - Byrne, New  
 York 1990.

11 ♙xf4 exf4

12 ♖c1 (105)

12 ♗d2 f5 (Black falls a  
 long way behind in deve-  
 lopment after this; a plan  
 with ... h6, ... g5 and ... ♖g6  
 was preferable) 13 ♖ad1  
 fxe4 14 ♖xe4 h6 15 cxd6  
 cxd6 16 ♖d4 ♖f5 17 ♖xf5  
 ♙xf5 18 ♗xf4 ♙e5 19 ♗e3  
 ♙xh2+ 20 ♗xh2 ♗h4+ 21 ♗g1  
 ♙xe4 22 ♖d4 ♖ae8 23 ♙f3±  
 Tisdall - Jonsson, Reykjavik  
 1989.



12 ... h6

a) 12 ... a6 (this looks  
 slow, but it works out okay  
 in this game) 13 ♗d2 ♙h6 14  
 e5 dxe5 15 ♖xe5 f3 16 ♗xh6  
 fxe2 17 ♖xe2 ♗xd5 18 ♖c4  
 ♖f5 19 ♗f4 ♗d3 20 ♖g3  
 ♖xg3 21 hxg3 ♙e6= Halasz  
 - Segal, Beer-Sheva 1991.

b) 12 ... a5 13 ♖b5 (13 bxa5  
 ♖xa5 14 cxd6 cxd6 15 ♗b3  
 ♗h8 16 ♖fd1 ♖c5 17 ♖a4  
 ½-½ Skembris - Ivanovic,  
 Novi Sad Ol 1990) 13 ... axb4  
 14 cxd6 cxd6 15 ♗b3 ♙g4 16  
 ♖c7 ♖e8 17 ♖fc1 ♖f5 18  
 ♗xb4 ♖xa2 19 exf5 ♖axe2  
 20 fxg6 hxg6 21 ♗xf4 ♙d7  
 22 ♖xd6 ♗xc7 23 ♗xf7+  
 ♗h7 24 ♗xg7+ ♗xg7 25  
 ♖xe8+ ♙xe8 26 ♖xc7+ ♗f6  
 27 ♖xb7 (White's last ten  
 moves have all been cap-  
 tures, so it is hardly sur-  
 prisingly that Black has run  
 out of pieces!) 27 ... ♖a2 28  
 h4 1-0 Yrjola - Grivas,  
 Thessaloniki Ol. 1984.

13 ♖d4!?

a) 13 h3 g5 14 a4 ♖g6 15  
 ♖b5 (a typical position for  
 this variation: Black has  
 the two bishops, the e5-  
 square and mobile pawns  
 on the kingside, while  
 White has the initiative and  
 a big lead in development)  
 15 ... a6 16 ♖bd4 ♖e8 17 ♖c4  
 ♗f6 18 ♗c2 h5 19 ♖f5 (in  
 view of what happens in  
 the game, prefacing this  
 with the pawn exchange on  
 d6 might be better) 19 ...  
 ♖xe4! 20 ♗xe4 ♙xf5 21 ♗d4  
 ♗e7 22 ♗d1 g4 23 hxg4  
 hxg4 24 ♖h2 ♗g5± Suba -  
 Schmidt, Prague Zt. 1985.

b) 13 ♖d2 a6 (13 ... g5 14  
 ♖c4 a6 15 a4 ♖g6 16 cxd6  
 cxd6 17 a5 ♖e8 18 ♖b6 ♖b8  
 19 ♙h5 ♖e5 20 h3 ♗f6 21 f3

100 Classical 9 b4 and others

Qd7∞ Skembris - Milos, Novi Sad Ol. 1990) 14 ♖c4 f5 (here we see Black's alternative plan to that of ... g5 and ... ♗g6: he tries to undermine the white centre) 15 ♖d3 fxe4 16 ♖xe4 ♗f5 17 ♖e1 ♗h4 18 ♖f3 ♖xc3 19 ♖xc3 ♗f6 20 ♖c2 ♖f5 21 ♖e4 ♖ae8 22 ♖xf5 ♗g5! ♣ Hergott - Winants, Thessaloniki Ol. 1984.

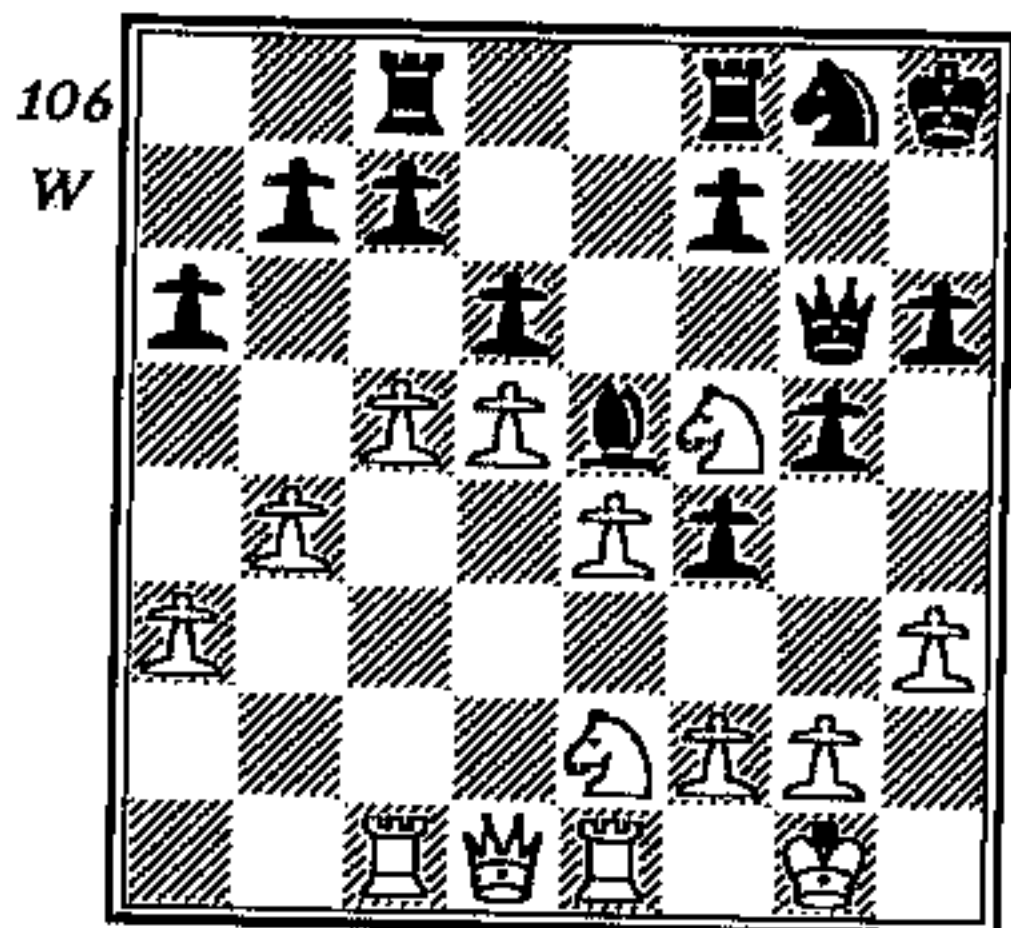
13 ... g5

13 ... a6 14 h3 ♗h7 15 ♗d3 (15 ♖g4! ♖xg4 16 hxg4 ♗g8 17 ♗f3!) 15 ... ♗g8 16 cxd6?! cxd6 17 ♗f3?! ♖e8 18 a4 ♖d7 19 a5 ♖c8 ♣ Karpman - Kruppa, USSR 1990.

14 ♖h5

Preventing ... ♗g6 and forcing Black change plan.

14	...	a6
15	a3	♗h8
16	h3	♖b8
17	♖e1	♗g8
18	♖g4	♖e5
19	♖xc8	♖xc8
20	♗f5	♗f6
21	♗e2	♗g6 (106)



22 ♗ed4?!

White is slightly better, but starts to go astray. The right idea was 22 g4! fxc3 23 fxc3 ♖ce8 24 ♗ed4, consolidating the f5 outpost.

22	...	h5
23	♗f3	♖ce8
24	cxg3	cxg3
25	♖c7?!	

White should mount a damage limitation exercise with 25 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 26 g4 fxc3 27 fxc3 ♗h6! =.

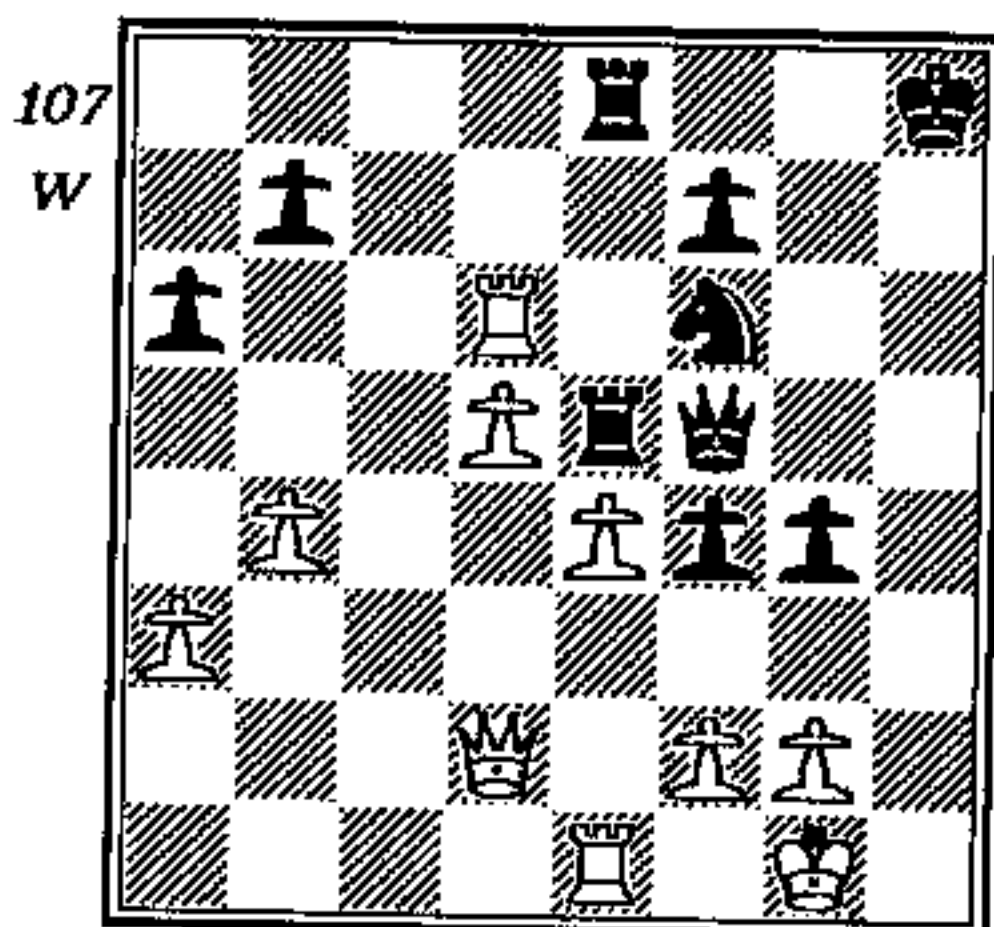
25	...	g4
26	hxg4	hxg4
27	♗xe5	

White is getting carried away with his initiative and not paying attention to his own weaknesses, especially the e4-pawn.

27	...	♖xe5
28	♖d7?!	

28 ♗d4 ♗f6! (threatening 29 ... ♖xf5) 29 ♗c3 ♖fe8 ♣.

28	...	♗f6!
29	♖xd6	♖fe8
30	♗d2?	♗xf5! (107)



31	exf5	♖xe1+
32	♗h2	g3+!
	0-1	

## 6) Classical 8 $\text{Qe3}$

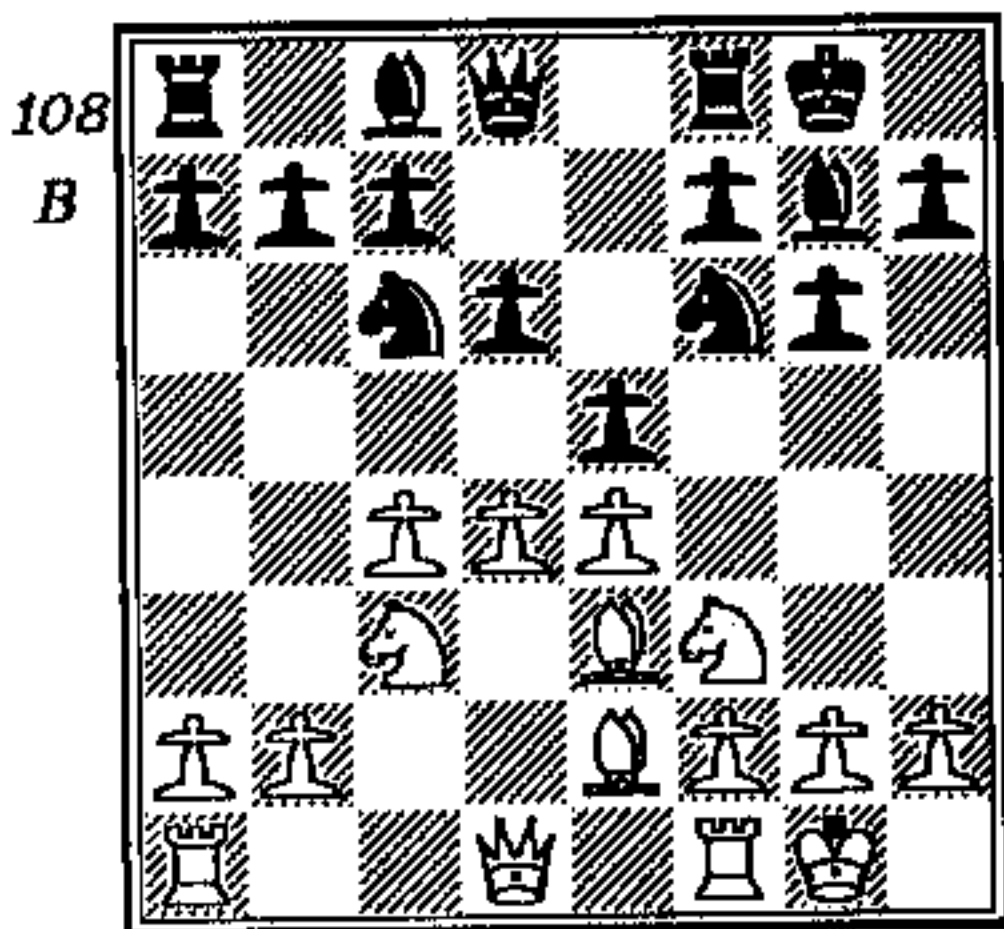
With 8  $\text{Qe3}$  White maintains the central tension by postponing the advance  $\text{d5}$  and there often follows a period of shadow boxing, the main feature of which is Black's pursuit of the white queen bishop with moves such as ...  $\text{Bg4}$  and ...  $\text{f6}$ . Black will hope to gain time and further his kingside ambitions, whereas White presumes that these manoeuvres will only create weaknesses in his opponent's position.

Play can revert to familiar situations if White subsequently closes the centre with  $\text{d5}$ , and much of the tension in the  $\text{Qe3}$  lines revolve around whether White can play this advance in favourable circumstances.

This variation has much in common with 7  $\text{Qe3}$ , and they will often transpose into each other.

**Game 13**  
**Miles - Rogers**  
**Manila Izt. 1990**

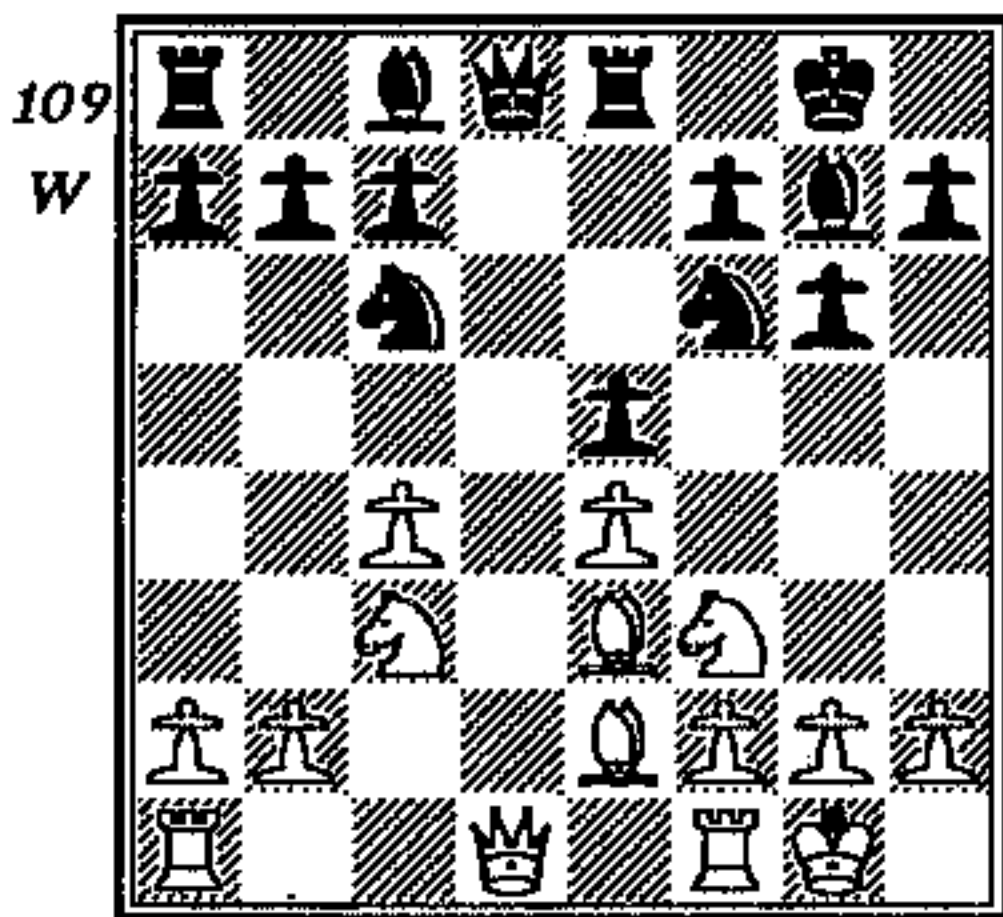
- |   |              |              |
|---|--------------|--------------|
| 1 | $\text{c4}$  | $\text{g6}$  |
| 2 | $\text{e4}$  | $\text{Qg7}$ |
| 3 | $\text{d4}$  | $\text{d6}$  |
| 4 | $\text{Bg3}$ | $\text{Bf6}$ |
| 5 | $\text{Qe2}$ | $\text{O-O}$ |
| 6 | $\text{Bf3}$ | $\text{e5}$  |
| 7 | $\text{O-O}$ | $\text{Bc6}$ |
| 8 | $\text{Qe3}$ | (108)        |



8 ...  $\text{Bg4}$

An important alternative is 8 ...  $\text{Re8}$  9  $\text{dxe5}$  (9  $\text{d5}$  leads to dead equality, e.g. 9 ...  $\text{Bd4}$  10  $\text{Bxd4}$   $\text{exd4}$  11  $\text{Qxd4}$   $\text{Bxe4}$  12  $\text{Qxg7}$   $\text{Kxg7}$  13  $\text{Bxe4}$   $\text{Rxe4}$  14  $\text{Qd3}$   $\text{Rd4}$  15  $\text{Kc2}$   $\text{Bf6}$  16  $\text{Rae1}$   $\text{Qd7}$  17  $\text{h3}$   $\text{b6}$  18  $\text{Re3}$   $\text{Re8}$  19  $\text{Kc3}$   $\text{a5}$   $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$  Rajkovic - Wahls, Bundesliga 1991) 9 ...  $\text{dxe5}$  (9 ...  $\text{Bxe5}$  is playable, but Black will always be slightly worse, e.g. 10  $\text{Bxe5}$

Qxe5 (10 ... dxe5 led to the following drastic conclusion in Gschnitzer - von Gleich, Bad Wörishofen 1991: 11 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 12 ♗b5 ♖d7 13 ♖fd1 ♗xe4 14 ♗xc7 1-0} 11 f3 ♖e8 12 ♖d2 Qe6 13 ♖fd1 ♗d7 14 ♖ac1 f5 15 exf5 Qxf5 16 Qf1 ♗e5 17 ♗d5 ♖d7 18 Qg5± Nogueiras - Timoshenko, Bayamo 1981) and now (109):



a) 10 h3 Qe6 11 c5 ♖e7 12 ♖c2 ♖ad8 13 ♖ad1 and now instead of 13 ... ♖xd1?! 14 ♖xd1 ♖d8 15 Qb5± Speelman - Nunn, Hastings 1987/88, 13 ... a6 is okay for Black.

b) 10 c5!? has been tried recently. White plans ♖b3 with uncomfortable pressure against b7 and f7. Some examples:

b1) 10 ... ♗g4?! (This gets Black into a tangle) 11 Qg5 f6 12 Qd2 ♗h6 (12 ... f5 13 ♗g5 is bad for Black, but maybe 12 ... ♖h8 is playable, e.g. 13 ♖c1 f5 14 Qg5 ♖d7 15 Qb5 f4 16 h3 ♗f6 17

Qxf6 Qxf6 18 ♗d5 ♖g7 19 ♗b4± Gschnitzer - Brunner, Bundesliga 1991) 13 ♖b3+ (White can win a pawn with 13 Qxh6!? Qxh6 14 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 15 ♗d5, but after 15 ... f5 Black will obtain counterplay) 13 ... ♖h8 14 ♖ad1 ♗g8 15 Qe1 ♖e7 16 ♗d5 ♖f7 17 Qc4 ♖b8 18 Qc3 Qe6 19 ♗e1 ♗d4! (Otherwise Black will have great difficulty in freeing his position) 20 Qxd4 exd4 21 ♖xd4 f5 22 exf5 Qxd4 23 fxe6 ♖g7, Miles - Wahls, Biel 1990, and now 24 ♗d3! is very good for White.

b2) 10 ... ♖e7!? 11 ♖b3 (11 h3!?) 11 ... ♖b8 12 Qb5? (White over-estimates the power of this pin, missing a clever black tactic) 12 ... Qg4 13 ♗d5 ♗xd5 14 exd5 Qxf3 15 gxf3 ♖ed8!± Martynov - Shchekachev, Malmö 1991.

b3) 10 ... h6 11 h3 (This is rather slow; 11 ♖b3 is an alternative, and if 11 ... ♗g4 12 ♖ad1 ♖e7 13 ♗d5) 11 ... Qe6 12 ♖a4 ♖c8 13 ♖fd1 a6 14 ♗d5 ♗h5 15 ♗h2 ♖h7 16 Qg4 Qxg4 17 hxg4 ♗f4 18 ♗xf4 exf4 19 Qxf4 Qxb2 20 ♖ab1 Qg7 21 ♗f3 ♖xg4 22 ♖xb7 ♗d4= Boensch - Volke, German Ch. 1991.

c) 10 ♖xd8 and now the recapture with the rook gives White a slight edge, but taking with the knight

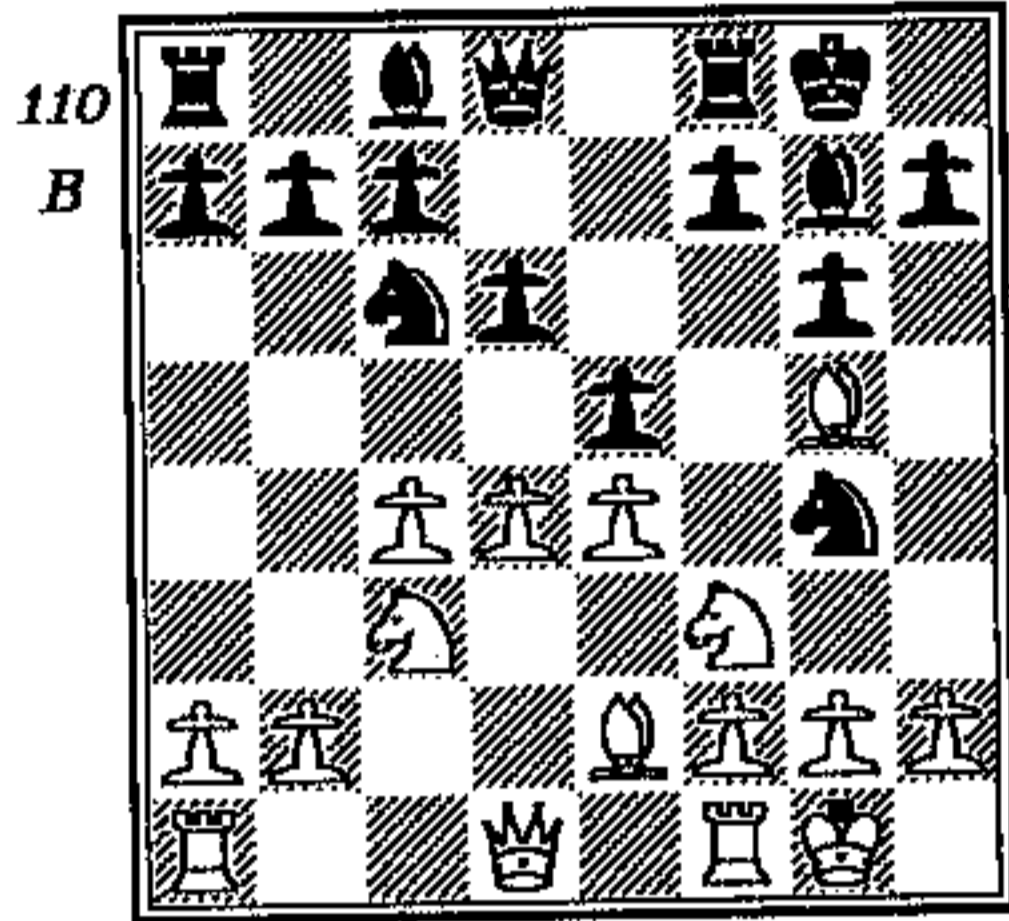
is fine for Black, e.g.:

c1) 10 ... ♖xd8 11 ♖fd1 ♕g4 12 ♖d5! (More troublesome than 12 ♖b5 ♖xd1+ 13 ♖xd1 ♖e8 14 c5 a6 15 ♖c3 ♖d8 16 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 17 ♖d2 ♕xe2 18 ♖xe2 ♖f8 19 ♖c4 ♖e7 20 ♖c3 c6 21 ♖a4, although even here, White retains a nagging edge, Suba - Zuckerman, New York Open 1987) 12 ... ♖xe4 13 ♖xc7 ♖xd1+ 14 ♖xd1 ♖c8 15 ♖d5 ♖f6 16 ♖xf6+ ♕xf6 17 h3 ♕e6 18 b3 a5 19 ♖g5! ♖d4 20 ♕d3 ♕d7 21 ♕e4± Dlugy - Fishbein, New York Open 1991. White has pressure against the weak queenside pawns.

c2) 10 ... ♖xd8 11 ♖b5 ♖e6 12 ♖g5 ♖e7 13 ♖fd1 b6 14 a4 (14 c5 ♖xc5 15 ♖d8+ ♕f8 16 ♖xa7 ♖xa7 17 ♖xc8 ♖e8 18 ♖xe8 ♖xe8 19 ♖f3 f6 20 ♕c4+ ½-½ Piket - Nunn, Wijk aan Zee 1991) 14 ... c6 15 ♖xe6 ♕xe6 16 ♖c3 ♖b7 17 b4 (White must play this or Black will prevent it with ... ♕f8 and then the plan of ... ♖d7 and ... ♕c5 will give him the edge) 17 ... ♕f8 18 b5 (18 ♖ab1?! left White struggling to hold the balance in Portisch - Nunn, Amsterdam OHRA 1990: 18 ... ♖d7 19 b5 ♖c8 20 ♖d5 ♖c5 21 bxc6 ♖xc6 22 a5 bxa5 23 ♖f6+ ♖h8 24 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 25 ♖d7 ♕d6 26 c5 ♖c7 27 cxd6 ♖xd7 28 ♕g5 ♖xd6

29 ♕f6+ ♖g8 30 ♕xe5 ♖xd1+ ½-½) 18 ... ♖c8 19 ♕g5 ♖g7 20 bxc6 ♖xc6 21 ♕xf6+ ♖xf6 22 ♖d8 ♕c5 23 ♖g8 ♖c8 24 ♖d5+ ♖g5 25 ♖xc8 ♕xc8 26 g3 f5= Gausel - Hellers, Oslo 1991.

9 ♕g5 (110)



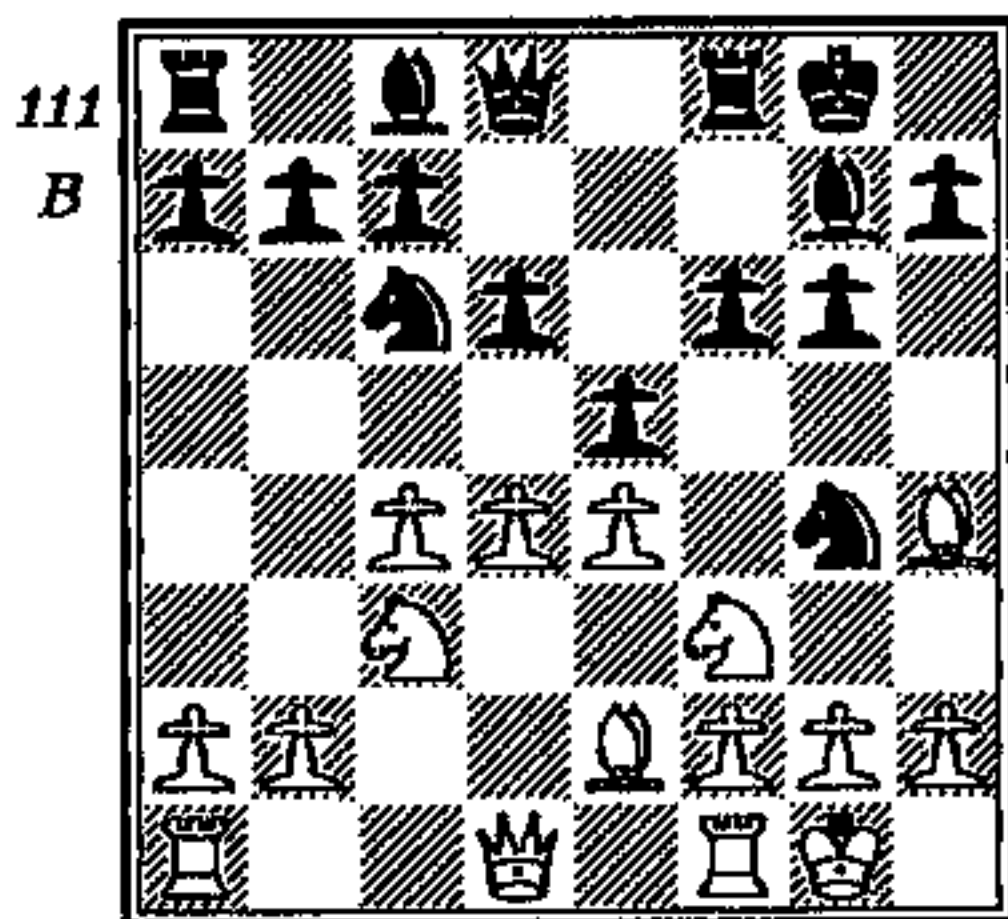
9 ... f6

After 9 ... ♕f6 White must play accurately to keep the advantage, i.e. 10 ♕xf6 ♖xf6 11 h3! (Not 11 dxe5 dxe5 12 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 13 ♖d5 ♖e8! Δ ... ♕g4=) 11 ... exd4 12 ♖xd4 ♖e8 13 ♖xc6 bxc6 14 ♖c2 ♖e7 15 ♖fe1 ♖b8 16 ♖ad1 ♖e5 17 ♖d2 a5 18 ♕f1± Vodinovic - Mollov, Plovdiv 1988.

10 ♕c1

10 ♕h4, preventing ... f5 is an important alternative, which gives rise to the following (111):

a) 10 ... g5 11 ♕g3 ♖h6 12 dxe5 fxe5 (This is a very double-edged position: Black has a strong central position, but some weaknesses on the kingside) 13

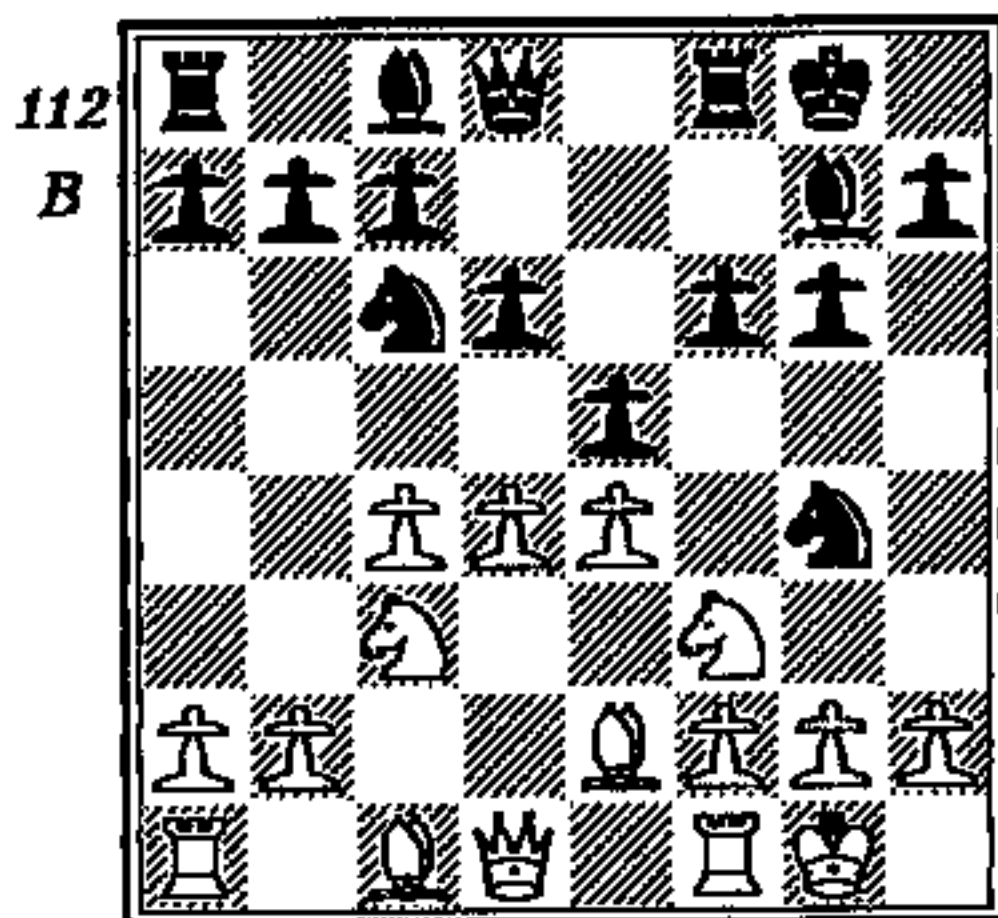


h3 (13 c5 g4 14 Qd2 dxc5 15 Qb3 Qd4 16 Qxc5 c6 17 Qc4+ Qh8 18 Qe2 Qe7 19 Qb3 Qe6 20 Qxe6 Qxe6 21 Qc2 Qf7 22 f3 gxf3 23 Rxf3 Qfg5 24 Rf5± Chekhov - Paetz, Berlin 1990) 13 ... Qf7 14 c5 (14 Qd2 Qe6 15 Qg4 Qd4 16 Qd5 Qh8 17 Qb3 Qg6 18 Rcl Qf7 19 Qe3 Qf4 20 Qxd4 exd4 21 Qf5∞ Zsu Polgar - Hellers, Wijk aan Zee II 1990) 14 ... Qe6 15 cxd6 Qxd6 16 Qa4 Qb4 17 Qxb4 Qxb4 18 a3 Qc6 19 Qd5 Qxd5 20 exd5 Qe7 21 Rfd1 Qf5∞ Gruenberg - Vogt, Leipzig 1988.

b) 10 ... Qh8 (A more solid continuation than 10 ... g5, but lacking in dynamism) 11 dxe5 (11 Rcl Qh6 12 dxe5 dxe5 13 c5 Qg4 14 Qd2 Qxe2 15 Qxe2 Qd4 16 Qd1 Qg8 17 Qc4 Qd7 18 Qd3 Rae8 19 f3 Qe7 20 Qf2 Qec6 21 Qd5± Rajkovic - Pavlovic, Yugoslavia 1987) 11 ... dxe5 12 c5 Qh6 13 h3 Qe6 14 Qa4 Qe8 15 Rad1 f5 (Black gets into trouble after this, so

maybe 15 ... a6!? is better) 16 Qb5 a6 17 Qxc6 bxc6 18 exf5 gxf5 19 Rfel± Suba - Watson, New York Open 1987.

c) 10 ... Qh6 (Also solid) 11 dxe5 dxe5 12 c5 Qe6 13 Qa4 g5 (13 ... Qe8 14 Qc4 g5 15 Qg3 g4 16 Qh4? {This knight takes little further part in the game. 16 Qd2, as in Gruenberg - Fernandez, is much better}) 16 ... Qd4 17 Qxe6+ Qxe6 18 Qb5 Qxb5 19 Qxb5 c6 20 Qa4 Rfd8 21 Rad1 Rxd1 22 Rxd1 Qf8 23 b4 Qc4± Simic - Hazai, Smederavska Palanka 1987) 14 Qg3 g4 15 Qc4 Qe7 16 Qd2 Qh8 17 Qb3 Qf7 18 Qxe6 Qxe6 19 Rad1 Rf7 20 Qd5± Gruenberg - Fernandez, New York Open 1991.



10 ... f5

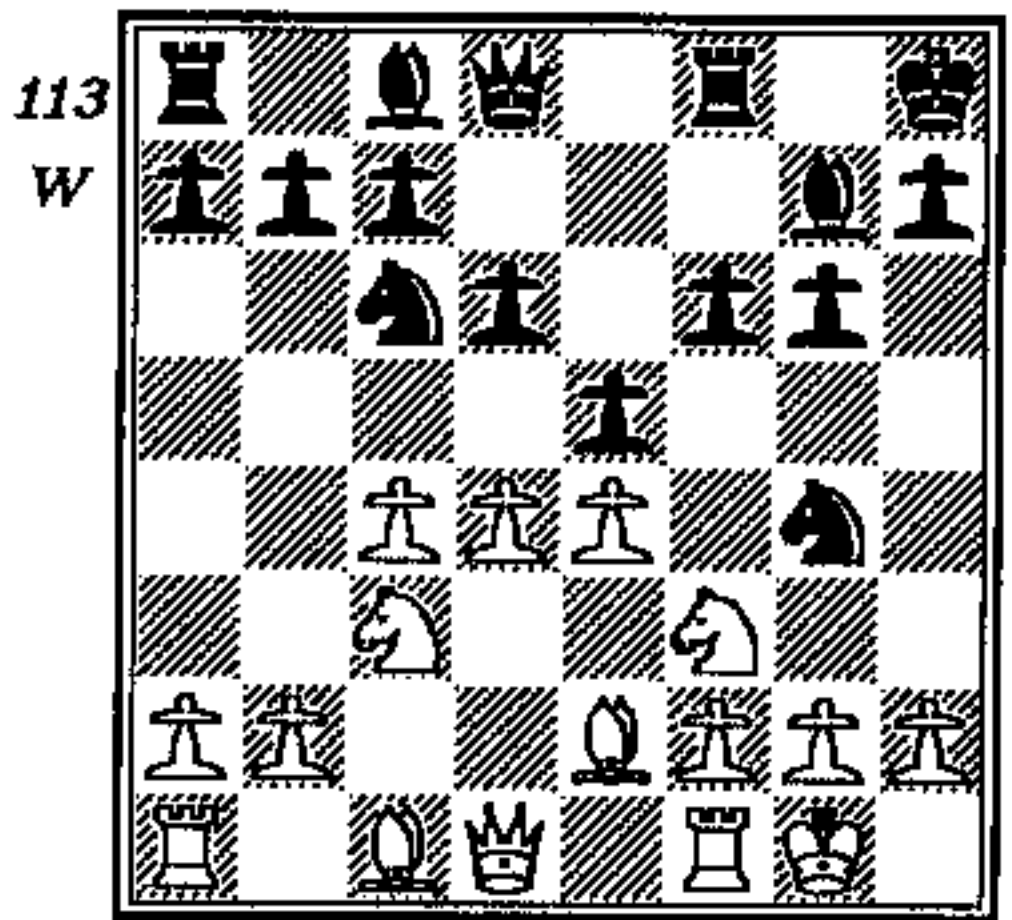
Black has two important alternatives:

a) 10 ... Qh6 11 dxe5 (This is more testing than 11 d5, when 11 ... Qe7 12 b4 Qf7 13 c5 f5 14 Qg5 Qxg5 15 Qxg5 h6 16 Qd2 fxe4 17 Qc4 Qf5

18 g4!? Qc8 19 Qxe4 Qh7 20 cxd6 cxd6 21 Rcl was not worse for Black in Agdestein - Cvitan, Novi Sad Ol. 1990) 11 ... dxe5 (In some previous variations, with 10 Qh4, the recapture with the f-pawn was fine for Black, but here it is dangerous, as the white queen's bishop can play an active role, e.g. 11 ... fxe5 12 Qg5 Qd7 13 Qd5! {13 Qd2 Qf7 14 Qe3 b6= let Black off the hook in Wells - Vukic, Graz 1991} 13 ... Qh8 14 Rcl Qf7 15 Qe3 {c5 is coming and Black has big problems} 15 ... Qcd8 16 c5 Qe6 17 cxd6 Qxd6 18 Qxc7 Qxc7 19 Qxd6 Qxd6 20 Rxc7+- Thorsteins - Yedidia, Paris 1991) 12 Qd5+ (This activates the queen, but White can also station it on a4, e.g. 12 c5 Qe6 13 Qa4 Qh8 14 Qb5 Qd7 15 Rdl Qc8 16 Qa3 Qg4 17 Qxc6 bxc6 18 Qe2 Qf7 19 h3 Qe6 20 Qa4 Qb7 21 b3± D Gurevich - Fedorowicz, USA Ch. 1989) 12 ... Qf7 (12 ... Qh8 13 Qe3 Qe8 14 Rad1 Qe6 15 Qb5 Rb8 16 Qa4 a6 17 Qc5 Rf7 18 Qd5 Qg8, and now 19 Qh1! dealt with Black's threat of ... Qd4 and left White with the advantage in Portisch - Spraggett, Moscow GMA 1990) 13 Qe3 Qg4 14 Rad1 (14 Rfd1 Qc8 15 Qe1 Qe6 16 Qb5 Qd6 17 Qa4 Qd4 18 c5 Qxe2+ 19 Qxe2 Qc4 20 Qcl

Rd8 21 Qd3 Qd7 22 Qc2 Qf7 23 b3 Qa5 24 Qd2 Qc6 25 Qb4 Qxb4 26 Qxb4 Qf8= Fauland - Vukic, Graz 1991) 14 ... Qc8 15 c5 Qe6 16 Qd3 Qe7 17 Qd5 Re8 18 Qb3 c6 19 Qc4 cxd5 20 exd5 Qxd5 21 Qxd5 Qxd5 22 Rxd5 Re7 23 Rfd1± Barbero - Vukic, Graz 1991.

b) 10 ... Qh8 (113) and now:



b1) 11 d5 Qe7. If this position is compared to the main line (8 d5 Qe7) it would, at first sight, appear to be a bad deal for White. Black has played the useful ... Qh8 and has also cleared the way for the advance of the f-pawn. However, Black's knight on g4 is a greater handicap than one would expect. If it is defended with ... h5, then a subsequent ... f5 may allow White to play exf5 gxf5 and then h3, possibly winning the exposed h-pawn. If it retreats to h6, then Black has lost time



and placed the knight on a poor square. Let's see how this works out in practice:

b11) 12 ♖e1 h5 (12 ... f5 worked well in Z Polgar - Xie Jun, Novi Sad Women's Ol. 1990: 13 ♕xg4 fxg4 14 ♖e3 c5 15 dxc6? {Opening up the position for the bishops cannot be right. White should simply play 15 ♖d3 Δ b4 with a small plus} 15 ... bxc6 16 ♖g5 ♗c7 17 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 18 ♖c2 h5 19 ♖e3 ♖e6 20 ♗e2 ♖h6) 13 ♖d3 f5 14 exf5 ♖xf5 15 h3 ♖f6 16 ♖g5 c6 17 ♖f3 ♖d4 18 ♖e4 ♗e8 19 f3 cxd5 20 cxd5 ♖f5 21 ♗h2 ♖d7 22 ♗b3± Brenninkmeijer - Shirov, Groningen 1990.

b12) 12 ♖d2 ♖h6 (After 12 ... h5, it is difficult for Black to get going on the kingside, e.g. 13 b4 ♖h6 14 c5 f5 15 cxd6 cxd6 16 exf5 ♖exf5 17 ♖ce4 ♖d4 18 ♖c4 ♖xe2+ 19 ♗xe2 ♖f5 20 ♖g5 ♗d7 21 a4 b6 22 b5± Djurhuus - Lanka, Peer Gynt International 1991) 13 b4 f5 14 c5 ♖eg8 15 ♖c4 f4 16 a4 ♖f6 17 f3 g5 18 h3 (Black has opted for the traditional race, but the knight on h6 is horrible - by blocking the h-pawn and preventing the use of h6 by a bishop or rook, several of Black's thematic ideas have been taken away) 18 ... ♖f7 19 ♖a3 ♖g8 20 b5± Djurhuus -

Watson, Gausdal 1991. White is way ahead in the race.

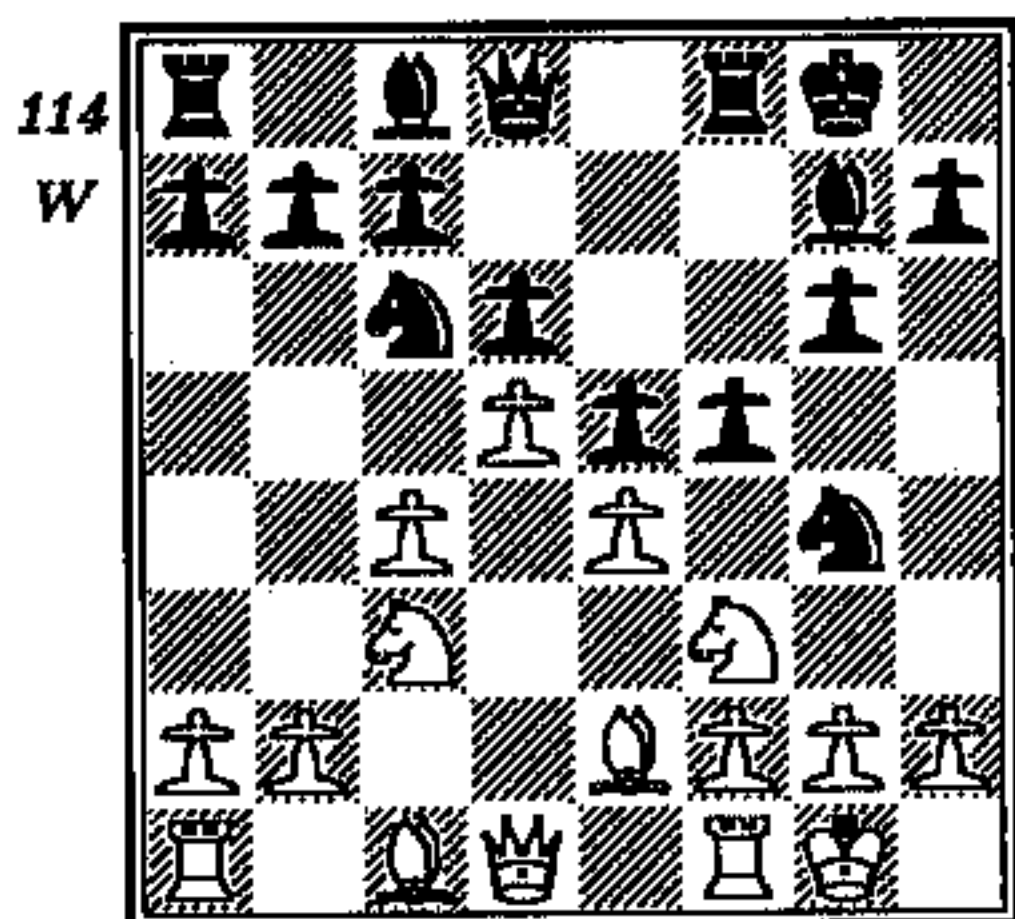
b13) 12 ♖g5!? alters the structure and leaves White with a small edge, e.g. 12 ... ♖xh2 13 ♗xh2 fxg5 14 ♖xg5 h6 15 ♖e3 ♖g8 16 ♖h1 ♖f6 17 ♗d2 ♖g5 18 ♖xg5 hxg5 19 g3± Miles - Ye, Beijing Open 1991.

b2) 11 h3 exd4 (This initiates a forcing sequence which leaves Black with a perfectly satisfactory position. Less good is 11 ... ♖h6 12 dxe5 dxe5 13 ♖e3 ♖e6 14 ♗xd8 ♖axd8 15 ♖b5 ♖d7 16 ♖fd1 when White retains an edge) 12 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 13 ♗xd4 f5 14 ♗d1 ♖e5 15 exf5 ♖xf5 16 f4 (16 ♖e3 ♖e6 17 c5 ♖c4 18 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 19 ♖e1= Cebalo - Bellotti, Reggio Emilia 1991) 16 ... ♖c6 17 ♖e3 ♗d7 (17 ... ♗f6 18 ♗d2 ♖ae8= as in van der Sterren - Arakhamia, Aosta 1990, is also fine) 18 ♗d2 ♖ae8 19 ♗h2 ♗f7 20 ♖d5 ♖e4 21 ♖ac1 ♖d8 22 ♖c3 ♖c6 23 ♖d4 ♖e6 24 ♖xg7+ ♗xg7 25 ♖g4 ♖c5 26 ♖ce1 a5= A Maric - Xie Jun, Novi Sad Women's Ol. 1990.

#### 11 d5 (114)

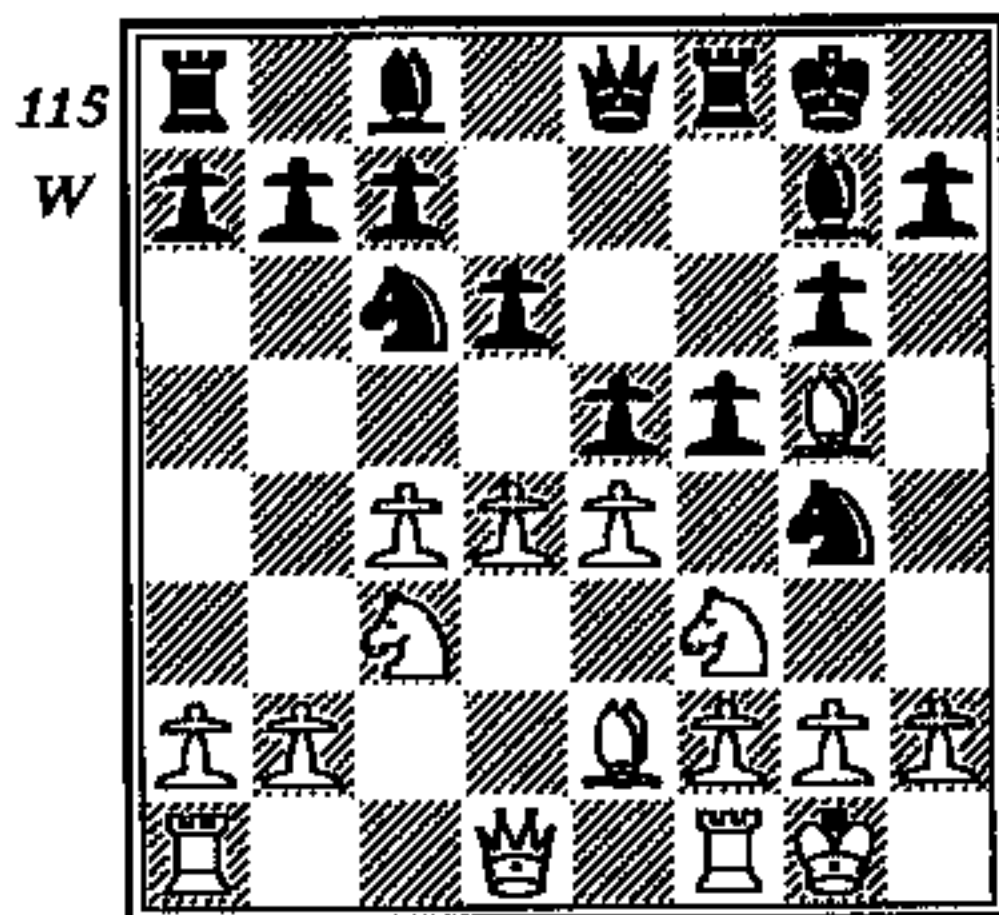
11 ♖g5 is, rather unusually for the opening, a fourth consecutive bishop move. Play can go:

a) 11 ... ♖f6 12 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 13 exf5 (Less good is 13



♖g4 ♗a5 31 b4 ♜xb4 32  
♜xd8 h5 33 ♞e8+ 1-0 Raj-  
kovic - Nunn, Bundesliga  
1990/91.

b) 11 ... ♗e8(!) (115).



dxe5?! dxe5 14 ♗xd8 ♞xd8  
15 ♜d5 ♜xe4! 16 ♜xc7 ♞b8  
and now in Portisch - Ka-  
sparov, Linares 1990, White  
played 17 ♞fd1?! and was a  
little worse after 17 ... ♕d7  
18 ♕d3 ♞bc8. 17 ♞ad1 would  
have been better, but only  
equal) 13 ... ♕xf5 (13 ...  
gxf5?! 14 dxe5 dxe5 15 ♗xd8  
♞xd8 16 ♜d5 ♜e8 17 ♞fd1  
♕e6 18 ♖f1± Cebalo - Iva-  
novic, Yugoslavia 1990. The  
Black e- and f-pawns are  
vulnerable) 14 d5! (This  
causes Black some trouble.  
Kasparov also mentions 14  
♗d2 ♗e7 15 ♞ael±) 14 ...  
♜e7 15 ♜g5 c6 16 ♕d3 ♕g4  
17 ♗d2 ♗b6 18 h3 ♕d7 19  
dxc6 bxc6 20 ♞ael (Black is  
struggling. His centre is  
exposed to attack, and  
there are no weaknesses in  
the white position to pro-  
vide a source of counter-  
play) 20 ... ♞ad8 21 ♜a4 ♗c7  
22 f4 ♜f5 23 c5 exf4 24  
♗xf4 ♜d5 25 cxd6 ♜xd6 26  
♗h4 ♕f5 27 ♕xf5 ♜xf5 28  
♞xf5 ♞xf5 29 ♜e6 g5 30

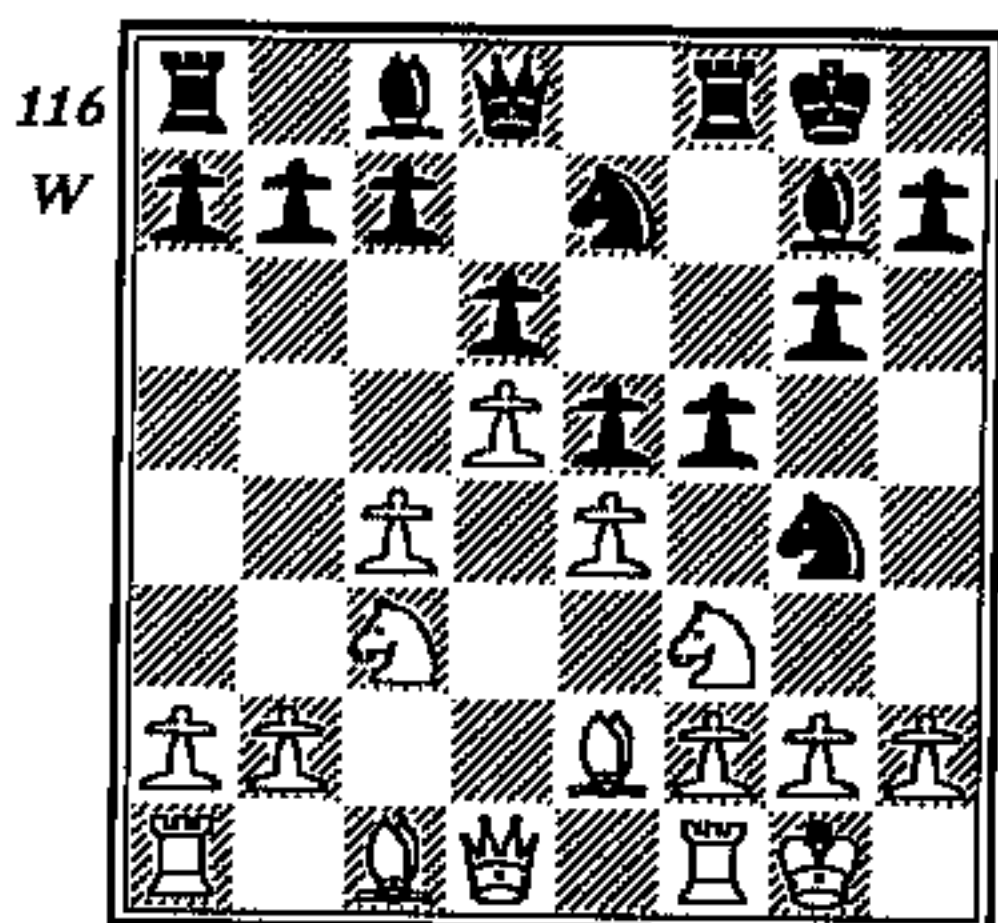
This makes more sense  
than exchanging the king's  
bishop. White must now be  
careful or Black can be very  
fast with the kingside  
attack, e.g. 12 d5 (In Lput-  
ian - Bologan, USSR Teams  
1991, White tried to stir up  
trouble with the unlikely  
combination 12 ♜d5 ♗f7 13  
♕e7!? but after 13 ... ♜xe7  
14 ♜g5 ♗e8 15 ♜xc7 ♗d8 16  
♜ce6 ♕xe6 17 ♜xe6 ♗d7 18  
exf5 gxf5 19 ♜xf8 ♞xf8,  
Black was certainly not  
worse) 12 ... ♜e7 (12 ... ♜b8  
is an unusual retreat for  
the black knight, but is not  
necessarily bad, e.g. 13 ♜e1  
♜f6 14 exf5 ♕xf5 15 ♜c2 a5  
16 ♜e3 ♕d7 17 ♜g4 ♜a6 18  
♜xf6+ ♕xf6 19 ♕e3 e4 20  
♕d4 ♜c5 21 ♕xf6 ♞xf6 22  
♗d4 ♞f5 23 ♜d1 ♞e5 24 ♜e3  
♗e7 25 b3 ♞f8 26 ♞ab1 ♞f4  
27 a3 ♞h4 28 b4 ♜d3= Mu-

**Bologan, Peer Gynt**  
**International 1991)** 13 ♖e1  
 (13 ♖d2 cuts off the retreat  
 of the queen's bishop which  
 was immediately exploited  
 in Deak - Hazai, Debrecen  
 1991, viz. 13 ... h6! 14 ♕xe7  
 ♖xe7 15 ♕xg4 fxg4 16 ♖e2  
 h5 17 ♖d1 ♕h6 18 ♖e3 h4 19  
 g3 ♖g5 20 ♖ac1 hxg3 21  
 hxg3 ♖h5! ♣) 13 ... ♖f6 (I  
 like the look of the zwi-  
 schenzug 13 ... h6, as then if  
 14 ♕xe7 Black can continue  
 as in Deak - Hazai, while if  
 14 ♖d2, then he can play as  
 in the main game, but the  
 white bishop is on a much  
 less active square) 14 f3 h6  
 15 ♕e3 b6 16 b4 g5 17 c5 ♖g6  
 18 ♖b5 ♖d8 19 cxd6 cxd6 20  
 ♖c1 fxe4 21 fxe4 ♖f4 22  
 ♕d3 ♖g4 23 ♖d2 ♖f7 24 ♖c6  
 ♕f8 25 ♕xf4 exf4 26 ♖f3  
 ♖e3 27 ♖fc1 g4 28 ♖fd4  
 g3∞ Schlosser - Hazai, Bu-  
 dapest 1991. The game has  
 degenerated into a total  
 mess, but the verdict is  
 that 11 ... ♖e8 is the way to  
 deal with 11 ♕g5.

11 ... ♖e7 (116)

12 ♖g5!

12 b4 ♖f6 leads to an  
 amusing situation. It is as  
 if White has played the  
 main line with 9 b4 (i.e. 8  
 d5 ♖e7 9 b4) and Black has  
 replied with the illegal 9 ...  
 f5! Since Black often  
 expends two tempi to play  
 this move, it is clear that



White must try to exploit  
 it immediately, or be much  
 worse. Therefore 13 ♖g5 is  
 logical, but nevertheless  
 did not get White very far  
 after 13 ... h6 14 ♖e6 ♕xe6  
 15 dxe6 fxe4 16 b5 ♖f5 17  
 ♕g4 c6 18 ♕xf5 gxf5 19 ♕a3  
 ♖e8 20 bxc6 bxc6= in Gon-  
 zales - Hazai, Camaguey  
 1987.

12 ... ♖f6  
 13 exf5 gxf5  
 14 f4 e4

As a general principle in  
 the King's Indian, Black  
 prefers to keep the tension  
 in such a position. Thus 14  
 ... ♖g6 comes into conside-  
 ration, and although White  
 can then pursue the initia-  
 tive with 15 fxe5 dxe5 16  
 c5!, this may be the better  
 choice.

After the text, Black's  
 centre is robbed of all its  
 fluidity and White can pre-  
 pare an undermining oper-  
 ation.

15 ♕e3 h6 (117)  
 16 ♖e6

Methodically continuing the build-up.

20 ... ♖h4?

Now Black loses by force. The only chance was 20 ... ♖xe6 21 gxf5 ♖xf5 22 ♖xd6, although with an open g-file, two white bishops and a weak pawn at e4 to cope with, Black's task is far from enviable.

21 ♕f2 ♖xg4

22 ♕xg4 fxc4

23 ♕xh4 ♖xh4

24 ♖xg4!

The exchange of queens removes any possibilities for counterplay. Hampered by his problems on the g-file, Black now has no chance to deal with the white e- and f-pawns.

24 ... ♖xg4

25 ♖xg4 ♖h7

26 ♖xe4 ♖ae8

27 ♖e1

Equally decisive was 27 ♖ag1 intending ♖h4. The only trap to avoid was 27 f5? ♕e5 (27 ... ♖xf5? 28 ♖xd6) 28 ♖f1 ♖xe6.

27 ... ♕xb2

28 ♖b1 d5

29 ♖xb2 dxc4

30 ♖xb7+ ♖h8

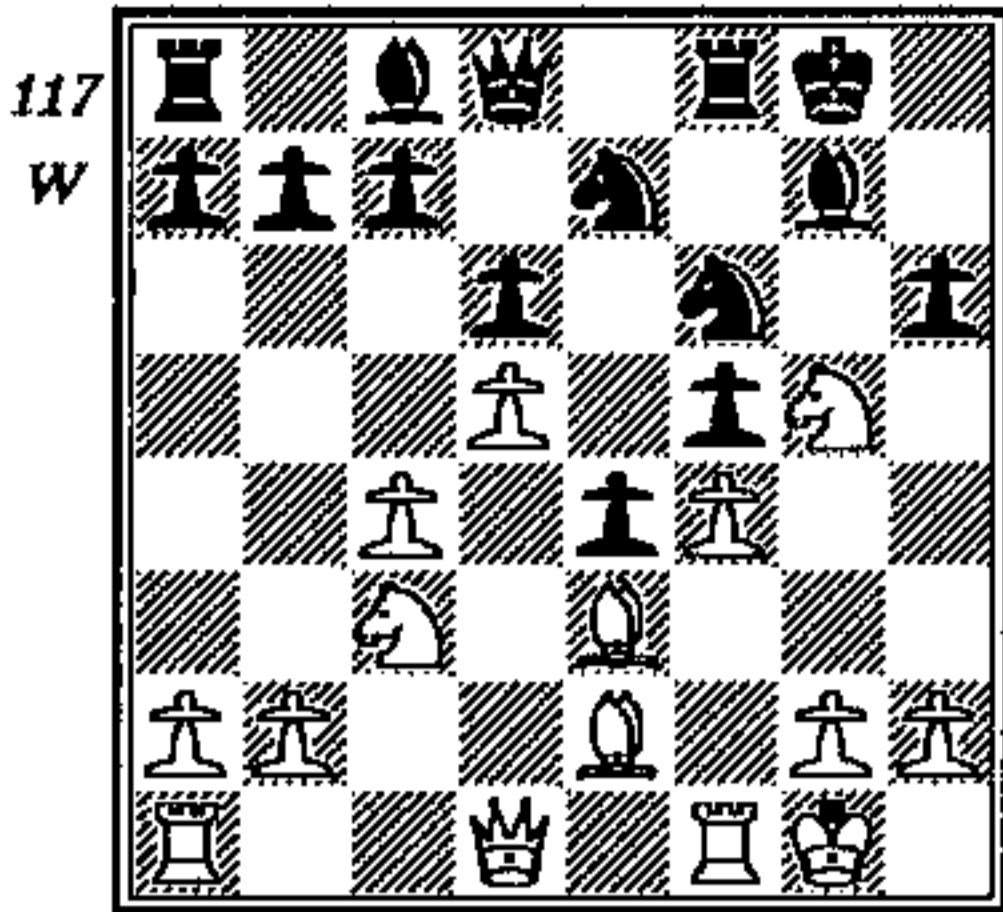
31 ♖gg7 ♖xf4

32 ♖h7+ ♖g8

33 ♖bg7+ ♖f8

34 e7+ 1-0

Annotations based on Miles's notes from *Informator 49*.



The simple 16 ♖h3 also keeps the advantage, but this is more dynamic.

16 ... ♕xe6

17 dxe6 c6

17 ... ♖c8 would be met by 18 ♖d5 ♖fxd5 19 cxd5 ♕xb2 20 ♖b1 ♕g7 21 ♕h5!, when White plans ♕f7+ and ♖b3 with a monstrous attack.

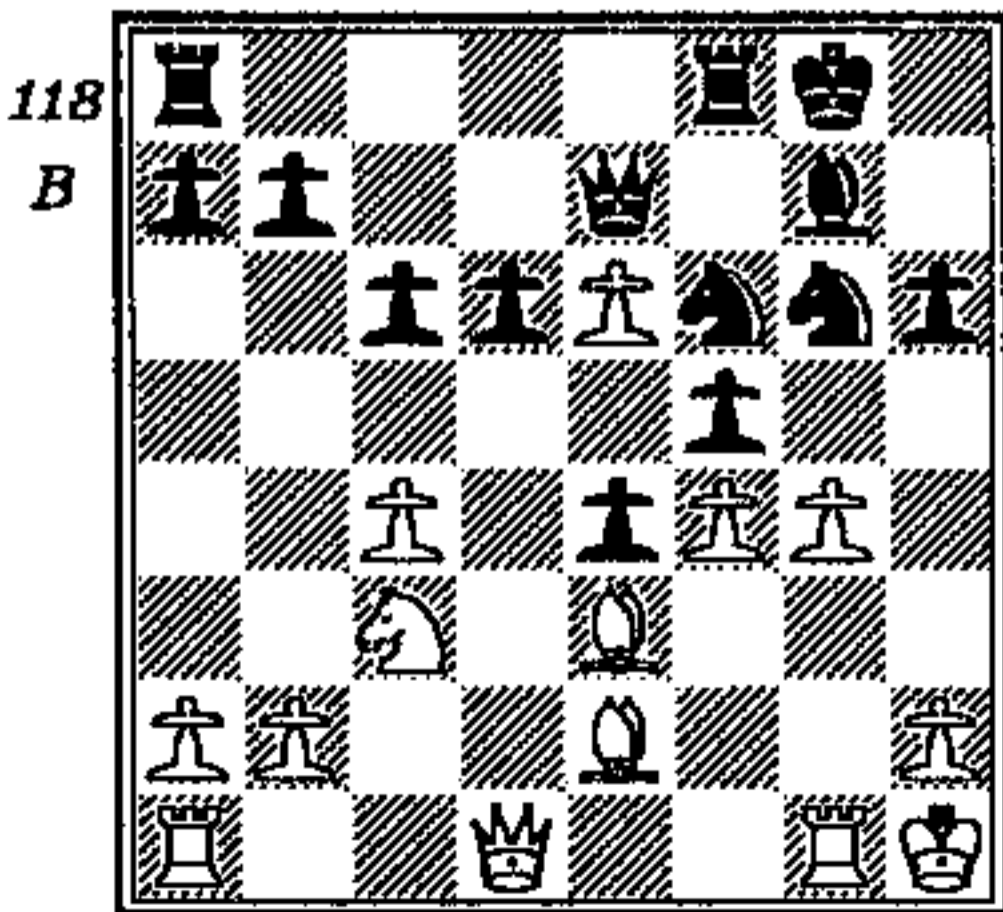
18 ♖h1!

Preparing the undermining g4, which has the additional benefit of opening the g-file against the black king.

18 ... ♖g6

19 g4 ♖e7

20 ♖g1 (118)



## 7) Classical 7 ... ♖bd7

Many players like to play the King's Indian, but harbour reservations about the positional simplicity of the main lines with 7 ... ♘c6. In these variations, Black is often obliged to burn his boats early on, and if checkmate isn't forthcoming on the kingside, the result can be a demoralising defeat. Players priding themselves on the subtle, strategic nature of their game often resent reducing the complexity of the struggle to a simple equation of 'give checkmate or lose'.

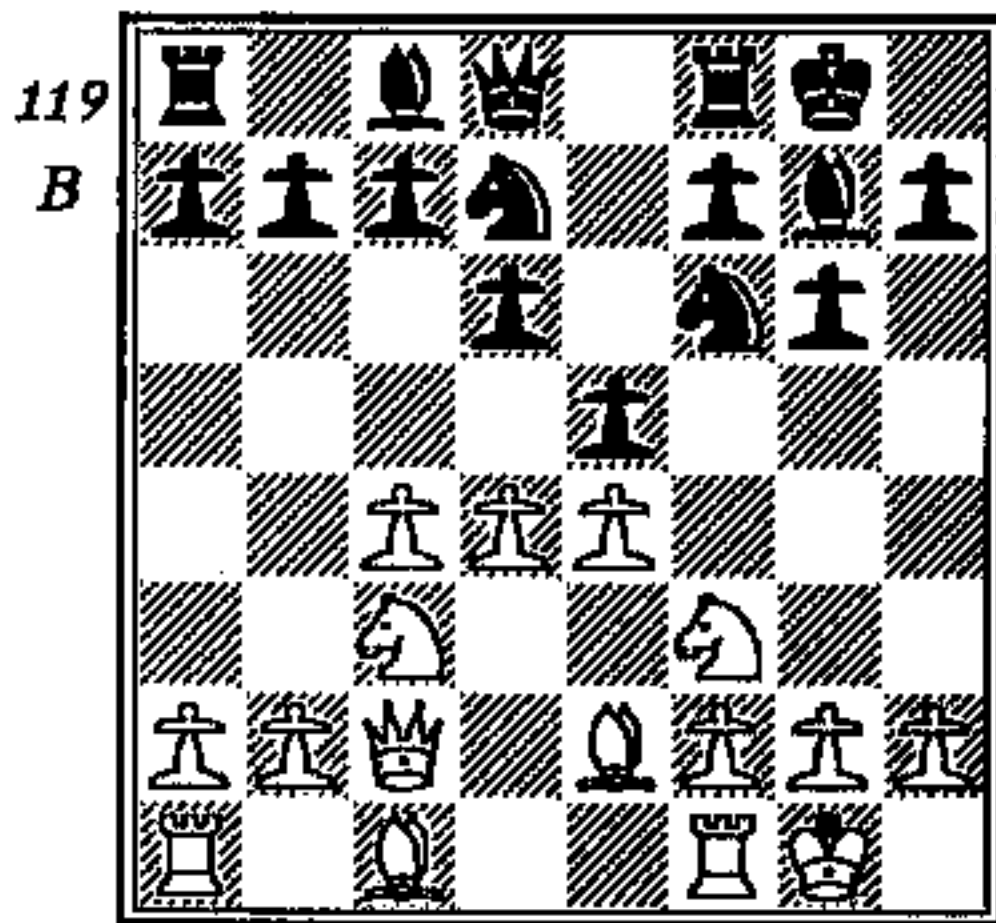
If you come into this category, then 7 ... ♖bd7, maintaining the tension, is a perfectly reasonable choice. Black reserves the possibility of playing in all sectors of the board, and leaving the centre open means that it is not so easy for White to formulate a plan.

Here we consider the replies 8 ♖c2, 8 ♗e1 (game 14) and the currently highly

popular 8 ♕e3 (game 15). 8 d5 transposes to the Petro-sian System, which is considered elsewhere.

### Game 14 Ftacnik - Nunn Gjovik 1983

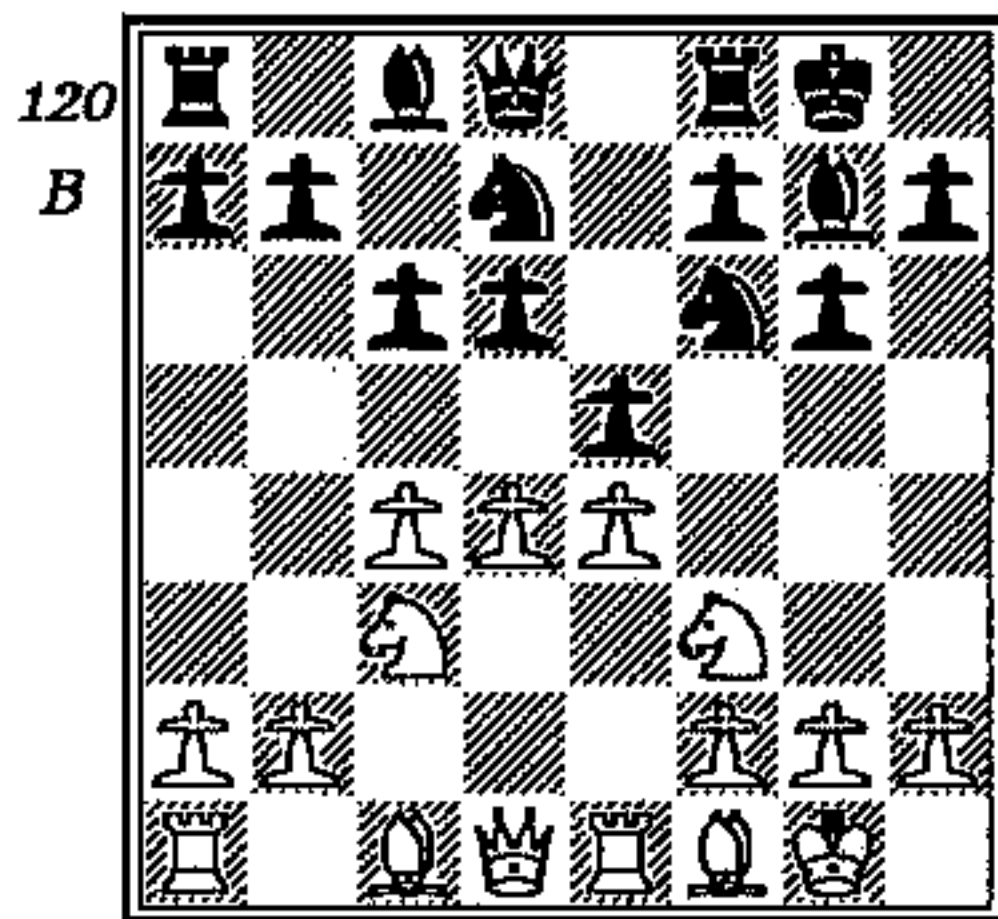
1	♘f3	g6
2	d4	♕g7
3	c4	♘f6
4	♘c3	0-0
5	e4	d6
6	♕e2	♘bd7
7	0-0	e5
8	♖c2 (119)	



8 ♗e1 c6 (Various others are playable here for Black, e.g. 8 ... ♗e8 9 ♕f1 a5 10 ♗b1 h6 11 b3 ♘g4 12 d5 f5 13 ♕d3 f4 14 a3 h5 15 b4 b6 16 ♘b5

g5 17 ♖d2 ♖gf6 18 ♕b2 g4=  
 Murugan - Ubilava, Alma-  
 Ata 1989; 8 ... h6 9 ♗c2 ♖h7  
 10 dxe5 dxe5 11 ♕e3 ♖e8 12  
 ♖ad1 ♖hf8 {12 ... c6, pre-  
 venting the advance of the  
 white c-pawn, is more cir-  
 cumspect, e.g. 13 c5 ♗e7 14  
 ♖d6 ♖df8 15 h3 ♖e6 16 ♕c4  
 ♗h8 17 ♖ed1 ♖f8 18 b4 ½-½  
 Serrer - Poldauf, German  
 Ch. 1991. Typically, Kaspa-  
 rov prefers to create a  
 mess} 13 c5 ♖e6 14 c6 bxc6  
 15 ♖a4 g5 16 ♗xc6 ♖b8 17  
 h3 h5 18 ♗c1 g4 19 hxg4  
 hxg4 20 ♖h2 g3 21 fxg3  
 ♖d4 22 ♕c4∞ Andersson -  
 Kasparov, Moscow Izst. 1982;  
 8 ... exd4 9 ♖xd4 ♖c5 10 f3  
 c6 11 ♕e3 ♖e8 12 ♗d2 a5 13  
 ♖ad1 ♖fd7 14 ♖b3 ♖xb3 15  
 axb3 ♖e6 16 ♖a4± Neverov  
 - Timoshenko, USSR Team  
 Ch. 1988) 9 ♕f1 (9 ♖b1 a6 10  
 b4 exd4 11 ♖xd4 ♖e8 12 f3  
 b5 13 ♕e3 ♖e5 14 cxb5 axb5  
 15 ♕f2 d5 16 exd5 ♖xd5 and  
 now, instead of 17 ♖xd5?!∞,  
 Gligoric - Ivkov, Yugoslavia  
 1987, 17 ♖xc6! would have  
 caused problems as 17 ...  
 ♖xc3 18 ♖xd8 ♖xd1 19  
 ♖bxd1 ♕d7 20 ♖b7 ♖xa2? 21  
 f4 wins) and now (120):

a) 9 ... a6 10 a3 (10 d5 c5  
 11 a3 ♖b6 12 ♖d2 a5! {Black  
 demonstrates that it pos-  
 sible to successfully chal-  
 lenge White on the queen-  
 side} 13 b3 ♖e8 14 ♖b1 ♖c7  
 15 b4 axb4 16 axb4 cxb4 17

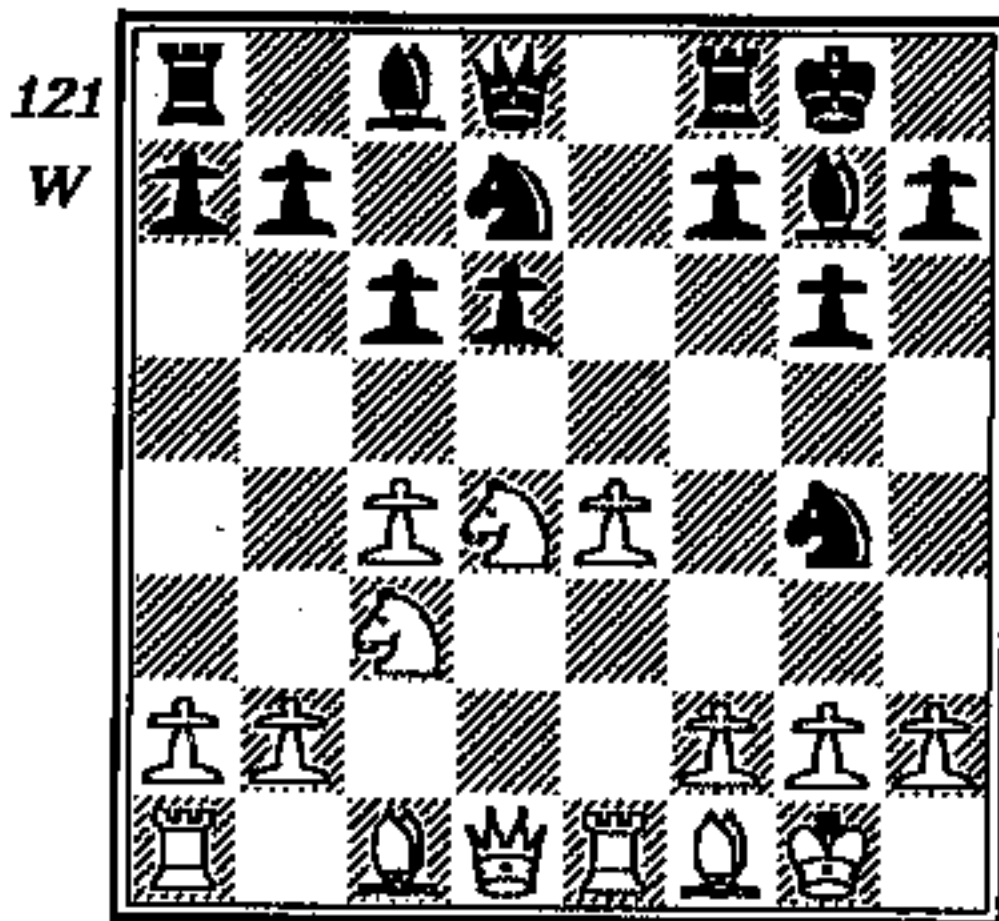


♖xb4 ♖a6 18 ♖b1 ♖c5 19  
 ♖b3 ♖ba4 20 ♖xa4 ♖xa4 21  
 ♕d2 f5= Sosonko - Rome-  
 ro, Novi Sad Ol. 1990) 10 ...  
 exd4 (It makes sense to  
 open the centre after White  
 has expended a tempo on  
 a3. Black can also try to  
 take the initiative with 10  
 ... b5 11 h3 ♕b7 12 dxe5 dxe5  
 13 ♕e3 ♗e7 14 ♗c2 ♖h5 15  
 ♖ad1 ♖f4 16 b4 ♖e6 17 ♗b3  
 ♗h8 18 c5 ♖ad8∞ Gomez -  
 Romero, Pamplona 1991) 11  
 ♖xd4 ♖e8 12 ♖b3 ♗c7 13 h3  
 ♖e5 14 ♕e3 ♕e6 15 c5 ♖ad8  
 16 cxd6 ♖xd6 17 ♗c2 ♖h5 18  
 ♕e2 ♖d3!♣ Lev - Soltis,  
 London (Lloyds Bank) 1990.  
 White can ruin Black's  
 pawns by capturing on h5,  
 but he has correctly ass-  
 essed that his central con-  
 trol and two bishops are  
 more than sufficient com-  
 pensation.

b) 9 ... a5 10 dxe5 (10 ♖b1  
 ♖e8 11 d5 ♗c7 12 a3 a4 13 b4  
 axb3 14 ♖xb3 ♖c5 15 ♖b4  
 ♖f8 16 ♗c2 ♖e8 17 ♖a4  
 ♖xa4 18 ♖xa4 ♖xa4 19 ♗xa4

c5 20 ♖d2 f5= Elsness - Djurhuus, Gjovik 1991) 10 ... dxe5 11 ♖a4 ♖e7 (11 ... ♖e8 12 ♖c2 ♖f8 13 c5 ♖e7 14 ♖e3 ♖g4 15 ♖g5 f6 16 ♖d2 ♖xc5 17 ♖b6 ♖b8 18 ♖xa5 ♖d7 19 ♖xc8 ♖exc8 20 ♖ed1 b5 21 ♖d2± Hölzl - Rantanen, Randers Zt. 1982) 12 ♖c2 ♖e8 13 h3 ♖c5 14 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 15 ♖e3 ♖e7 16 ♖ad1 ♖e6 17 c5 a4 18 ♖c4 ♖xc4 19 ♖xc4 h6 20 ♖d6 b5 21 ♖c2 ♖ec8 22 ♖ed1± Malich - Vogt, Halle 1978.

c) 9 ... exd4 10 ♖xd4 ♖g4 (121) and:



c1) 11 ♖xg4 ♖xd4 12 ♖e3 (12 ♖d1 ♖f6 13 ♖e3 ♖xe3 14 ♖xe3 ♖e5 15 ♖d2 ♖e6 16 b3 ♖ad8 17 ♖g3 ♖h4= Karolyi - Bosboom, Amsterdam II 1988. Black has successfully simplified the position and has no problems) 12 ... ♖c5 13 ♖d1 ♖e5 14 ♖d2 ♖e8 (14 ... ♖h4 15 g3 ♖h5 16 ♖g2 ♖h3 17 ♖h1 ♖g4 18 f4 ♖g7 19 e5 ♖fd8 20 exd6 ♖f8= Pinter - Knaak, Szirak 1985) 15 f3 a5 16 ♖ad1 ♖f6 17 ♖g5

♖h8!= Lalev - Ivanchuk, Lvov 1988. Black's unusual queen manoeuvre has exacerbated his central control.

c2) 11 h3 ♖b6 12 hxg4 (12 ♖xg4!? ♖xd4 13 ♖e2 ♖c5 14 ♖h6 ♖e8 15 ♖d2 ♖e5 16 ♖h1 f5 17 ♖ad1 ♖xe4 18 ♖xe4 fxe4 19 ♖xe4 ♖f5 20 ♖e2± Lerner - Vogt, Berlin 1989) 12 ... ♖xd4 13 ♖e3 ♖e5 14 ♖d2 ♖e7 15 ♖ad1 ♖e5 16 f3 ♖e6 17 b3 ♖fd8 18 ♖e2 a6 19 ♖f4 ♖h6 20 ♖d5 ♖xe3+ 21 ♖xe3 b5 22 ♖f2 bxc4 23 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 24 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 25 bxc4 ♖ab8 26 ♖d4= Petran - Marin, Berlin Open 1988.

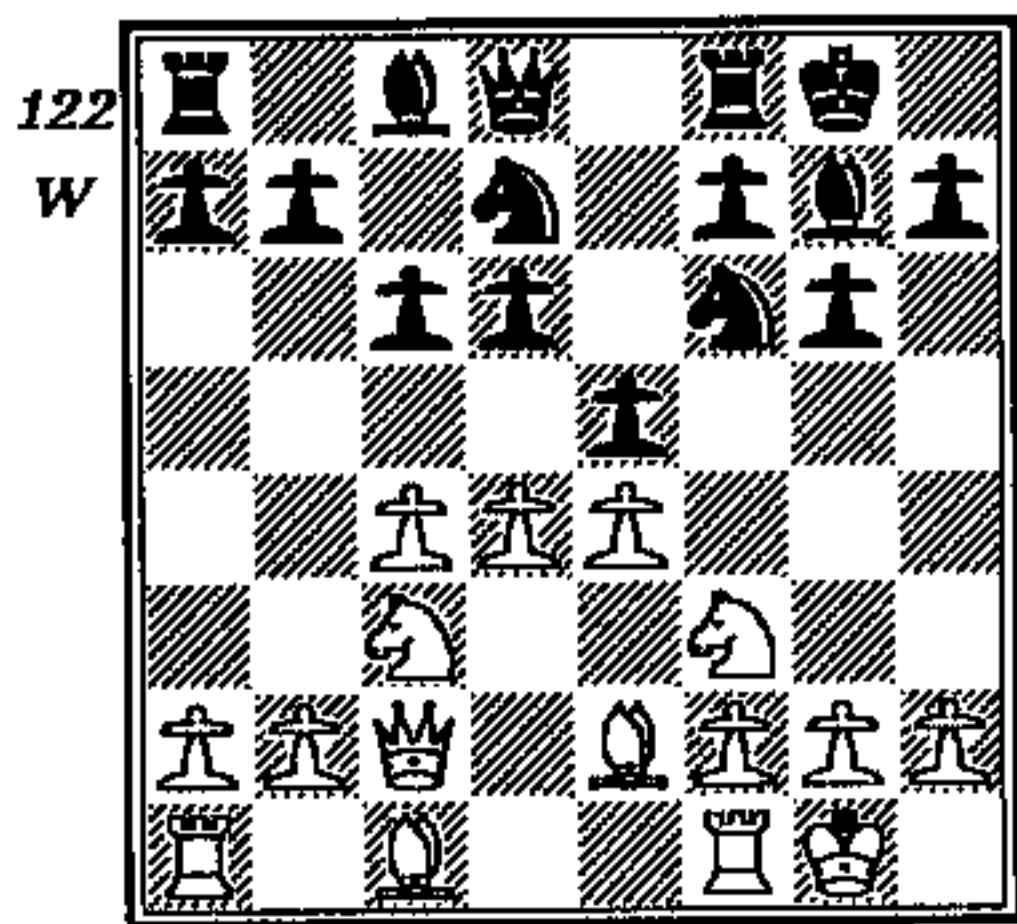
8 ... c6 (122)

Now 9 ♖e3 will transpose into note 'c' to 9 d5 in the next game. Others are:

a) 8 ... exd4 9 ♖xd4 ♖e8 10 ♖d1 (or 10 ♖e3 ♖c5 11 f3 ♖h5 12 ♖d2 f5 13 exf5 gxf5 14 f4 ♖f6 15 ♖f3 ♖fe4 16 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 17 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 18 ♖ad1 ♖e7 19 ♖f3 ♖d7= Garcia Palermo - Knaak, Camaguey 1987) 10 ... c6 11 ♖g5 a5 12 ♖f1 ♖b6 13 ♖f3 ♖c5 14 ♖e3 ♖b4 15 ♖ab1 ♖g4 16 ♖d4 ♖e5±/∞ Boensch - Marin, Dresden 1988. Black is actively placed but his exposed pieces also act as targets for White.

b) 8 ... h6, intending ... ♖h7 followed by kingside

counterplay with ... f5 or even g5 - g6, is a common plan in this type of position. An example here is Lputian - Yudasin, Podolsk 1990: 9 ♖d1 ♘h7 10 dxe5 dxe5 11 c5 c6 12 b4 ♗e7 13 a4 ♖e8 14 a5 a6 15 ♘a4 ♘hf8 16 ♕c4 ♖b8 17 ♕b2 ♘e6 18 ♗b3 ♘f4 19 g3 ♘h3+ 20 ♜g2 ♘f8 21 ♖d6±.



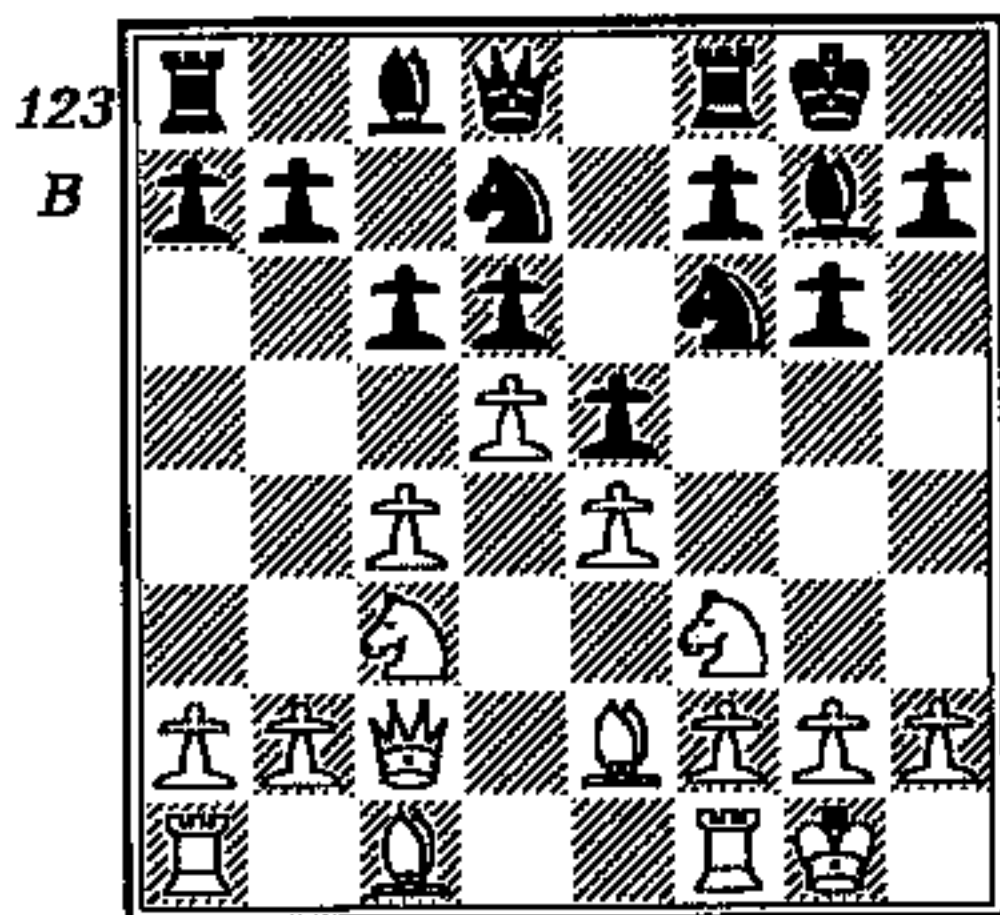
9 ♖d1

Others:

a) 9 ♕g5 is always a double-edged move. White hopes to lure the black kingside pawns forward in the hope of creating weaknesses, but will look pretty silly if these advances give Black a dangerous kingside attack. Play can continue: 9 ... h6 10 ♕h4 g5 11 dxe5 dxe5 12 ♕g3 ♘h5 13 ♘d1 ♘f4 14 ♘e3 ♘f6 15 ♖fe1± Ftacnik - Vogt, Trnava 1983.

b) Closing the centre with 9 d5 (123) has been popular recently. It is a logical move - White assumes

that with Black having played ... c6, the queenside attack will be speeded up. Some examples:



b1) 9 ... ♗c7 10 ♕e3 a6 (10 ... ♘g4 11 ♕d2 f6 {This is a very slow way to generate counterplay, the immediate 11 ... f5 being preferable. One possibility is then 12 exf5 gxf5 13 ♘h4 ♘c5 14 b4 ♘a6∞} 12 b4 ♘h6 13 ♖fd1 ♘f7 14 ♖ab1 ♜h8 15 ♘e1 a5 16 a3 axb4 17 axb4 ♖g8 18 ♕e3± van der Sterren - Piket, Dutch Ch. 1989) 11 ♘d2 ♘e8 12 b4 f5 13 f3 c5 14 ♖ab1 b6 15 ♖b2 ♘df6? (Piket indicates the superior 15 ... f4 16 ♕f2 g5 17 ♖fb1 h5∞. It is striking how often Black's strongest continuation in the King's Indian is the one that involves using a blunt instrument against the white kingside. Often Black seems to opt for some subtle positional regrouping when simply getting on with it would be better) 16 bxc5 bxc5 17 ♖fb1



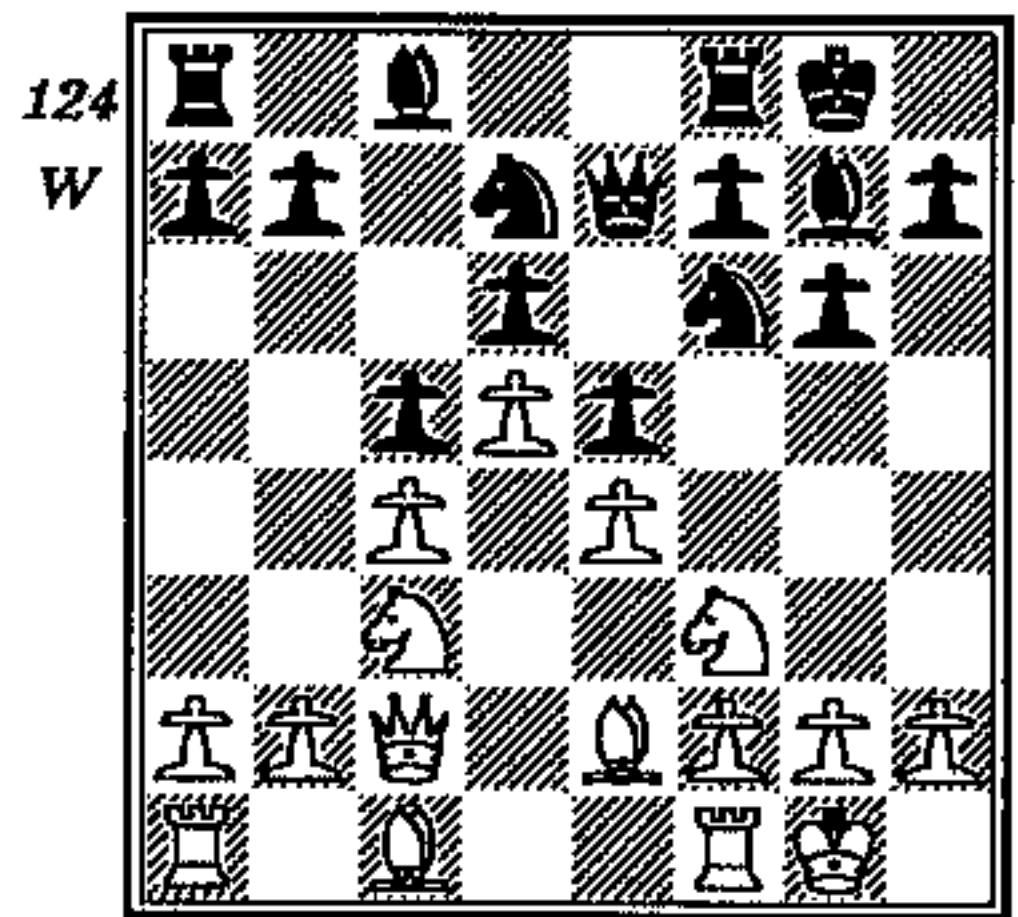
f4 18 ♕f2 g5 19 ♖a4 g4 20 ♖b6 ♖a7 21 ♖xc8 ♗xc8 22 ♕e1± Picket - Damljanovic, Novi Sad Ol. 1990.

b2) 9 ... c5 10 a3 ♖e8 11 b4 b6 (11 ... h6 12 g3 b6 13 ♖b1 ♖df6 14 bxc5 bxc5 15 ♖h4 ♕h3 16 ♖e1 ♖h7 17 ♕d2 h5 18 ♖b2 ♕f6 19 ♖f3± Lukacs - Werner, Budapest 1991) 12 ♖b1 h6 13 ♕d3 (13 ♕d1 is an odd move. Perhaps White was hoping to use this 'bad' bishop effectively on a4, but this idea never comes to fruition: 13 ... f5 14 ♖d2 ♖df6 15 ♗d3 ♖h5!? 16 ♕xh5 gxh5 17 exf5 ♕xf5 18 ♖de4 ♗h8 19 bxc5 dxc5 20 ♗e2 ♖f6 21 ♖b3 h4 22 h3 ♗d7 23 ♗h2 ♖f7 24 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 25 ♖e4=∞ Ostenstad - Remlinger, Gausdal 1991) 13 ... ♗e7 14 ♕d2 ♖df6 15 bxc5 dxc5!? 16 g3 (A slight weakening, but if 16 ♖fe1 then 16 ... ♕g4 causes problems) 16 ... ♖d6 17 ♖fe1 ♖fe8 18 a4 ♕g4 19 ♖h4 ♖c7 20 ♖b5 ♖cxb5 21 axb5 a6 22 bxa6 ♖xa6 23 ♖b2 ♖fa8 24 ♖eb1 ♗d8 25 ♕c3± Cebalo - Damljanovic, Yugoslavia 1988.

9 ... exd4

9 ... ♗e7 10 d5 (10 ♖b1 a5 {10 ... exd4 11 ♖xd4 ♖c5 12 f3 ♖h5 13 ♗d2 ♖d8 14 ♕f1 a5 15 ♗f2 ♖e8 16 g4 ♖f6 17 ♕f4 ♖fd7 18 ♖d2 ♖e5 19 ♖bd1 ♗f6 20 ♗g3± Azmaiparashvili - Vogt, Berlin 1989} 11 b3 ♖h5 12 g3 ♖e8 {Open-

ing the centre with 12 ... exd4 would be preferable. Now White changes plan and gets an edge} 13 d5 c5 14 ♖e1 ♖hf6 15 a3 ♖b8 16 b4 axb4 17 axb4 b6 18 bxc5 bxc5 19 ♕d2 ♖a6 20 ♖b5 ♖f8 21 ♖g2 ♖e8 22 ♕d3 f5 {Loosening, but White was planning ♕d3, ♖e1 and f4} 23 exf5 ♕xf5 24 ♖e1 ♕xd3 25 ♗xd3 ♖f6 26 ♖f4!± Lautier - Hort, Novi Sad Ol. 1990) 10 ... c5 (10 ... a5 11 b3 ♖c5? {This merely provides White with a target. 11 ... h6 was advisable} 12 ♕g5 ♖d8 13 ♖d2 h6 14 ♕e3 ♖g4 15 ♕xg4 ♕xg4 16 f3 ♕d7 17 a3 ♕e8 18 b4 ♖d7 19 ♖b3 axb4 20 axb4 ♖xa1 21 ♖xa1± LB Hansen - Picket, Munich 1989) and now Black's main problem is to find a useful role for the queen's knight which, at the moment, is merely getting in the way. Some examples of play (124):



a) 11 ♖b1 ♖h5 12 g3 ♖df6 13 b4 b6 14 bxc5 bxc5 15

♖a4 a6 16 ♕d2 ♖a7 17 ♗h4  
 ♗g4 18 ♖b8 ♕d7 19 ♖b3±  
 Lputian - Soltis, New York  
 Open 1990.

b) 11 h3 ♗e8?! 12 g4! (A  
 strange-looking, but re-  
 markably effective move.  
 However, the negative side  
 of 11 h3 would have been  
 shown up better by 11 ...  
 ♗h5, as the f4-square has  
 been weakened) 12 ... ♖h8  
 13 ♕g5 f6 14 ♕e3 f5?! 15 exf5  
 gxf5 16 gxf5 ♗b6 17 ♕d3±  
 Stefansson - Schlueter, Vi-  
 enna Open 1991.

c) 11 ♕g5 h6 12 ♕h4 g5 13  
 ♕g3 ♗h5 14 ♗d2 ♗f4 15 ♕g4  
 (15 ♗f1 ♗f6 16 ♗e3 ♗xe4 {A  
*familiar King's Indian com-  
 bination, but there is  
 always a danger that it will  
 lead to Black losing con-  
 trol of the light squares*) 17  
 ♗xe4 f5 18 ♗c3 ♗xe2+ 19  
 ♖xe2 f4 20 ♗f1 fxg3 21  
 ♗xg3 ♕d7 22 ♗ge4± Sma-  
 gin - Kochiev, Voronezh  
 1987) 15 ... h5! (Sharply  
 spotted! Black gets tre-  
 mendous compensation for  
 this pawn sacrifice) 16  
 ♕xf4 exf4 17 ♕xh5 ♕d4 (17  
 ... ♗e5!?) 18 ♗b5 ♗e5 19 ♕e2  
 g4 20 ♗xd4 cxd4 21 f3 f5!  
 with excellent chances,  
 Lputian - Pavlovic, Erevan  
 1988.

d) 11 g3 is a reasonable  
 waiting move. White often  
 has to play this anyway, so  
 it makes sense to see what

Black wants to do before  
 forming a plan:

d1) 11 ... ♗e8 12 ♗h4 ♗b6?  
 (Black is obviously unaware  
 of Tarrasch's dictum that a  
 knight is always badly  
 placed on b6) 13 ♕e3 f5?  
 (Compounding the error by  
 opening up the position for  
 White. Black now loses  
 more or less by force) 14  
 exf5 gxf5 15 f4! exf4 16  
 ♕xf4 ♕e5 17 ♖f1 ♕xf4 18  
 ♖xf4 ♗g7 19 ♖af1 ♕d7 20  
 ♕d3 ♖g5 21 b3+- Olafsson -  
 Lautier, Wijk aan Zee 1991.

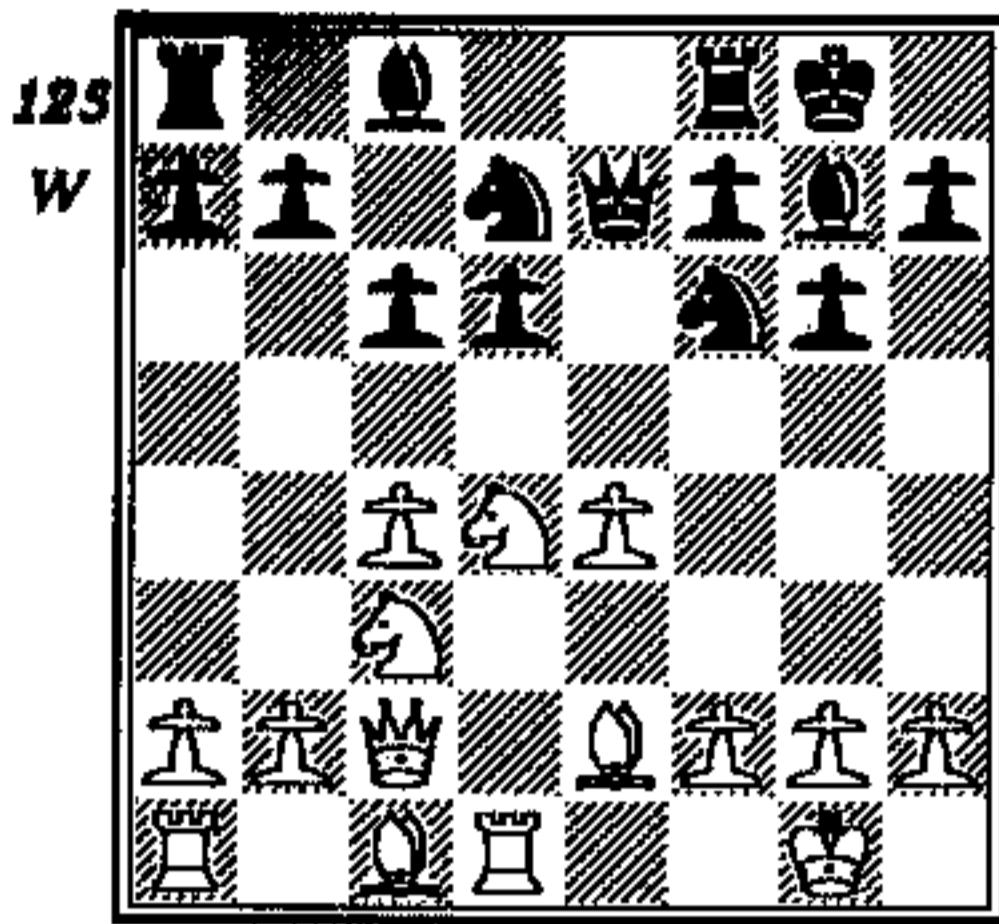
d2) 11 ... ♖h8 12 ♕g5 a6 13  
 ♗h4 ♖e8 14 ♖e1 ♗g8 15 ♕d2  
 ♖e7 16 ♗g2 f5 17 exf5 gxf5  
 18 f4 e4 19 g4± Korchnoi -  
 Romanishin, Brussels 1986.

d3) 11 ... ♗b8?! (This is  
 one way of dealing with the  
 awkward queen's knight,  
 but it loses a lot of time)  
 12 ♗h4 ♗e8 13 ♕d3 ♗a6 14  
 a3 ♕d7 15 ♖b1 f6 16 ♖e1 ♖f7  
 17 ♗d1? (After this, White  
 loses control. 17 f4! looks  
 very strong, the tactical  
 point being 17 ... exf4 18  
 ♕xf4 g5 19 ♗f5±) 17 ... ♖f8  
 18 ♗e3 ♕h6∞ Sher - Gerber,  
 Genf Open 1991.

10 ♗xd4 ♖e7 (125)

11 ♕g5

a) 11 ♕f1 a5 (11 ... ♗c5 12  
 f3 a5 13 ♕f4 ♗fd7 14 ♖f2  
 ♗e5 15 ♖d2 ♗e6 16 ♕e3  
 ♗xd4 17 ♕xd4 ♖e8 18 ♖ad1  
 a4 19 c5± Nikcevic - Na-  
 randzic, Yugoslav Ch. 1991)



12 b3 ♖c5 13 f3 ♕d7 14 ♖b1 ♖h5∞ Gouret - Lautier, French Ch. 1989.

b) 11 ♕f4 ♖e8?! (This is very passive) 12 b4 a5 13 b5 ♖c5 14 ♕g3 ♖e6 15 ♖f3 ♖c5 16 bxc6 bxc6 17 ♖d4 ♕d7 18 ♖ab1 f5 19 f3 ♖e6 20 ♖xe6 ♕xe6 21 ♖h1± Garcia Ilundain - Nunez, Andorra 1991.

c) 11 f3 ♖h5 12 g4!? ♖hf6 13 ♕g5 a6 14 ♖d2 (White's play is very ambitious. He is trying to completely restrict Black's counterplay, but is creating weaknesses in his own position) 14 ... ♖e5 15 ♖c2 ♕e6 16 ♖e3 h6 17 ♕h4 g5 18 ♕g3 ♖fd8 19 h4 b5 20 hxg5 hxg5 21 cxb5 axb5 22 a3 ♖fd7 23 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 24 ♖xd6 b4 25 ♖cd1 bxa3 26 ♖xa3 ♖xa3 27 bxa3 ♖a8 28 ♖c2 ♕f8 29 ♖d2 ♕xa3= Flear - Chiburdanidze, Biel 1991.

11 ... ♖c5

11 ... h6 12 ♕h4 ♖c5 13 f3 ♖c7 14 ♖d2 ♖h5 15 ♕f2 a5 16 ♖ad1 a4 17 ♕f1 ♖a5 18 a3 ♖e8∞ Danieljan - Shcheka-

chev, Sochi 1990.

12 f3 ♖e8

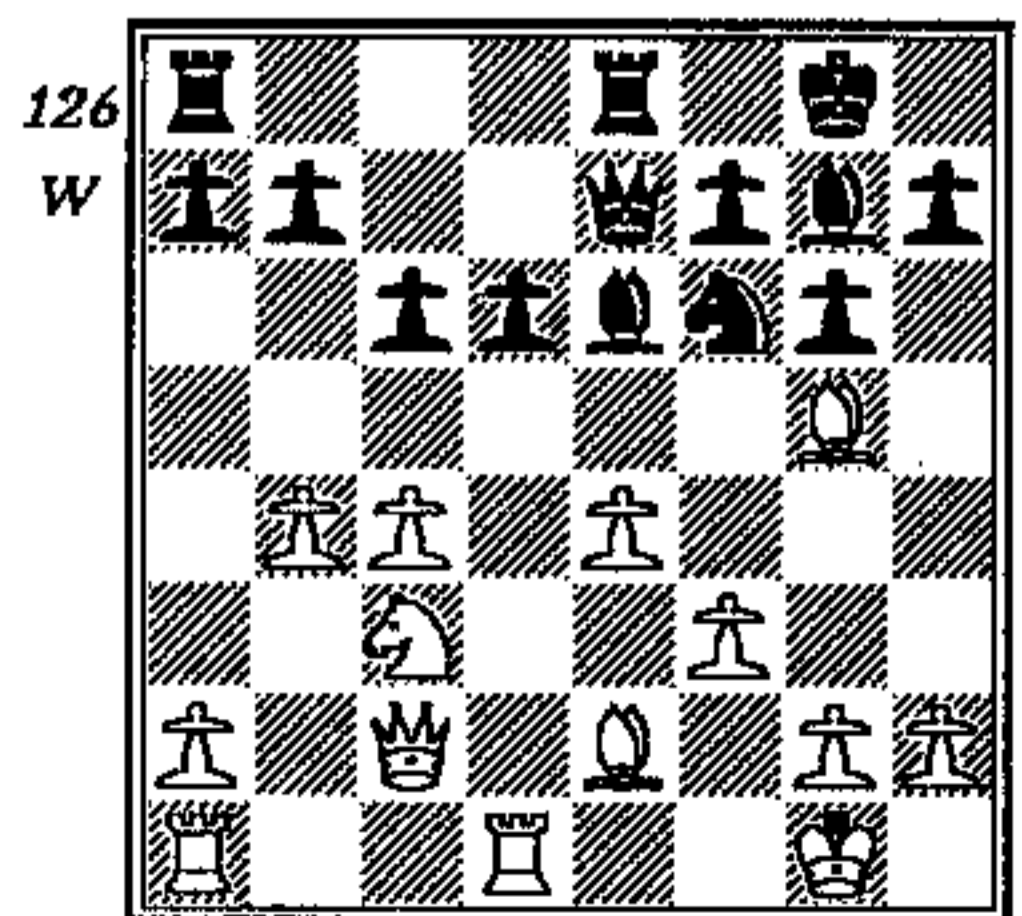
An interesting try, which stops 13 ♖d2 because of 13 ... ♖fxe4 14 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 15 fxe4 ♕xd4+. In some lines, the rook on e8 can take a white bishop arriving on e7. One other idea is to play 12 ... a5, answering 13 ♖d2 with 13 ... ♖d8. In an earlier game at Esbjerg in 1982, Mortensen tried the unpinning 12 ... ♖c7 against Ftacnik. That game continued 13 b4 ♖e6 14 ♖xe6 ♕xe6 15 ♕f4 ♖e8 16 c5 ♕e5 17 ♕xe5 dxe5 18 a4 a5 19 b5 ♖e7 20 ♖b1 ♖f6 21 ♖a3 and White stood better, as Black will have some trouble completing his development because of the potentially loose a-pawn.

13 b4

Perhaps White might also try 13 ♖h1 to prepare 14 ♖d2 and play against the backward d-pawn.

13 ... ♖e6

14 ♖xe6 ♕xe6 (126)



15 ♖d2

15 c5 dxc5 16 e5 does not work because Black can flick in 16 ... ♕f5 winning material after 17 exf6 ♕xc2 18 fxe7 ♕xd1.

15 ... ♖c7

16 ♖ab1?

Having opened up the a1-h8 diagonal it is natural that Ftacnik would want to move his rook out of danger. Immediately taking the d-pawn peters out to a drawn ending: 16 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 17 ♖xd6 ♖xe4 18 ♖xe4 ♕xa1 19 ♕f6 ♕xf6 20 ♖xf6+ ♖f8 21 ♖xe8 ♖xe8. Instead Nunn suggests the excellent try 16 ♖ac1! as White's best, where the rook is logically placed to prepare a future ♖d5. Nunn points out the tactical justification of the move - the white b-pawn, as so often early in the game, is poisoned: 16 ... ♖b6+ 17 ♖h1 ♖xb4 18 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 19 ♖d5 ♖b2 20 ♖c2 ♖e5 21 f4 and Black loses a whole rook, as after 21 ... ♖d4 White has 22 ♖c1. Black's alternative is 16 ... ♖d7 when Nunn gives 17 ♖d5 cxd5 18 cxd5 ♖b6+ 19 ♕e3 ♕h6 20 ♕xb6 ♕xd2 21 ♖xd2±. However, we feel that Black will be very hard pressed to draw this position, e.g. 21 ... ♖xb6 22 dxe6 ♖xe6 23 ♕d1 ♖c8 24 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 25

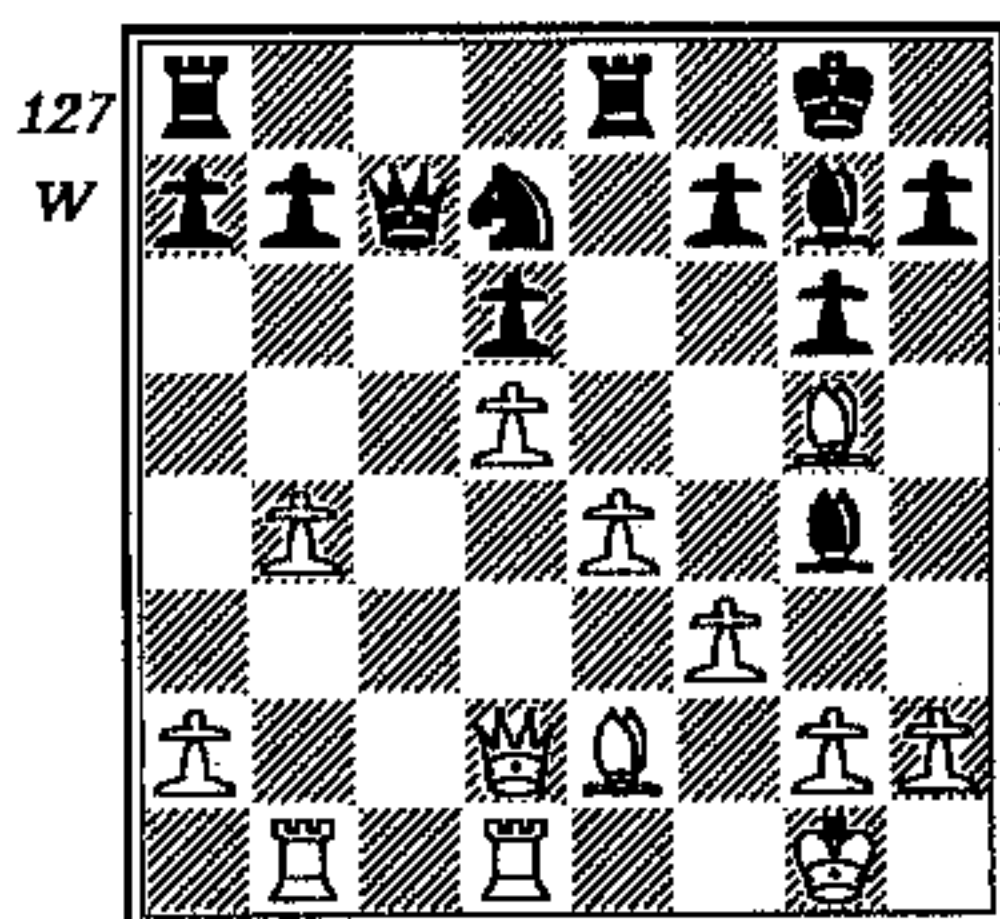
♕b3 ♖e7 26 ♖c2 ♖b6 27 a4. White has all the chances and they are quite good. Therefore the conclusion is that 21 ♖xd2 is more like ± than ±. So unless Black has an improvement here he may be forced to consider the solid 12 ... a5.

16 ... ♖d7

Now Black is threatening to pressure c4 with ... ♖e5.

17 ♖d5 cxd5

18 cxd5 ♕g4! (127)



A spectacular sortie which must have come as a shock to White. The point is to avoid the unpleasant consequences of White's playing dxe6, opening up on the d-pawn.

19 h3

If 19 fxe4 ♖xe4 and Black's knight still jumps in to e5.

19 ... ♕xf3

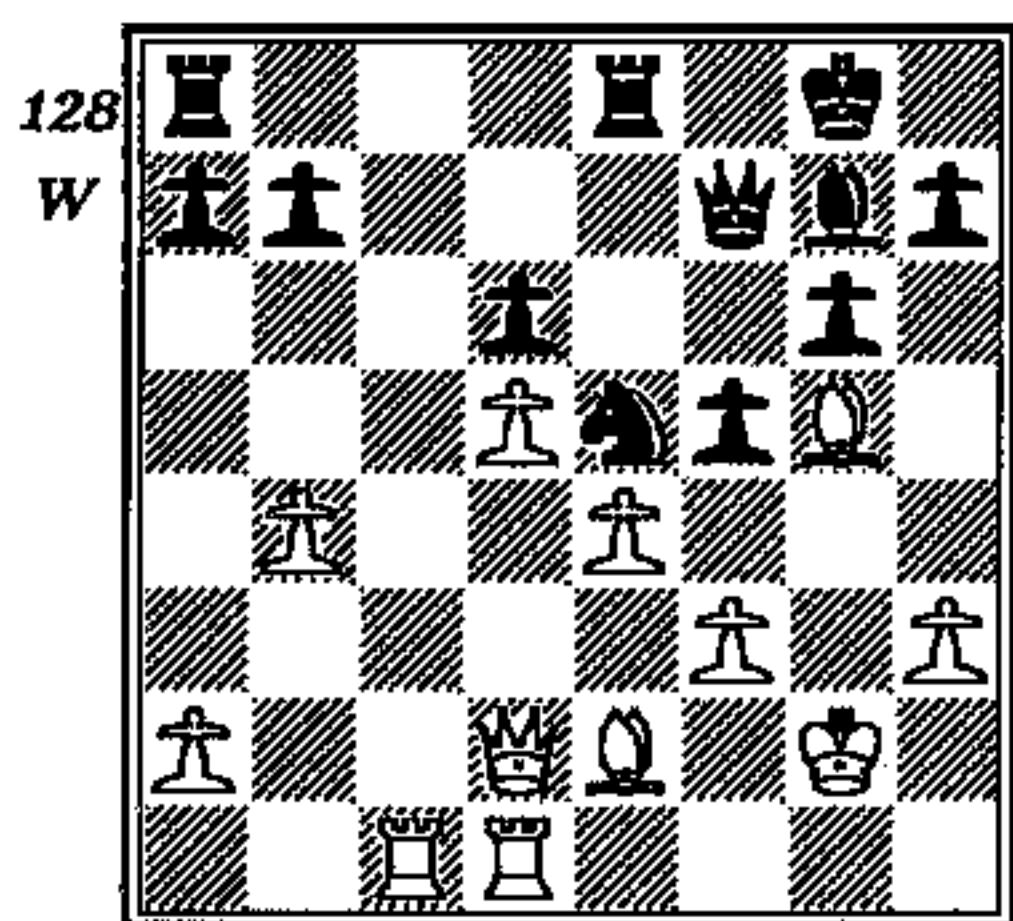
20 gxf3 ♖e5

21 ♖g2

Black's plan is now to weaken White's e-pawn with a timely ... f5 and then

to exchange the dark-squared bishops. This would simultaneously reduce any chances Ftacnik has of using the two bishops, while increasing Black's positional hold. 21 ♖bc1 would be met by 21 ... ♗b6+ 22 ♕e3 ♗d8, but not 21 ... ♗d7? 22 f4 ♗xh3 23 ♖c3!

21 ... f5  
22 ♖bc1 ♗f7 (128)

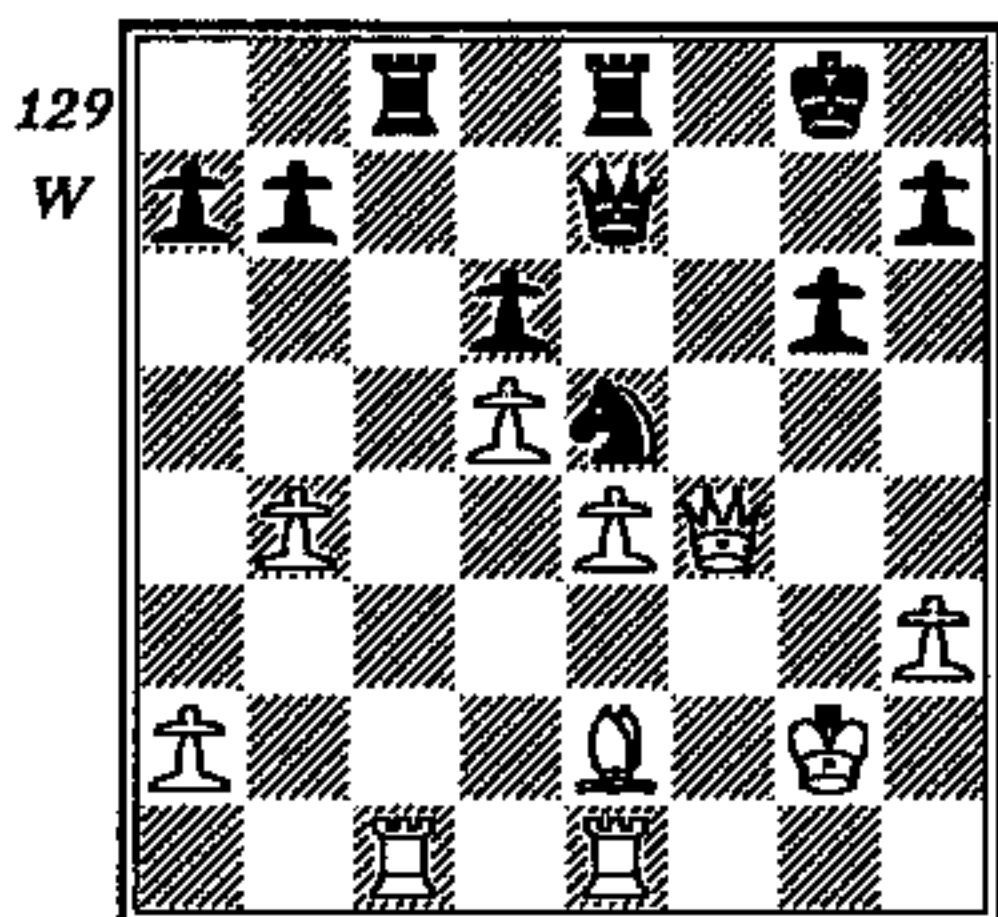


23 ♕e3?

Ftacnik had to try 23 f4 ♘f7 24 exf5 ♗xf5 25 ♕g4, trying to get into e6.

23 ... fxe4  
24 fxe4 ♗e7  
Eyeing h4.  
25 ♕g5 ♕f6  
26 ♕f4 ♘f7  
27 ♕d3 ♕g5  
28 ♖e1 ♕xf4  
29 ♗xf4 ♘e5  
30 ♕e2 ♖ac8 (129)

This is the kind of position which strong players regard as a technical win for Black. White's king is open and his bishop lacks



mobility, in a typical bad bishop vs good knight structure. In addition, in any ending, Black can create an outside passed pawn on the kingside, whilst White's central majority is completely immobilised. In fact, it is sheer torture for White, who has no way of putting together a constructive plan before he is squashed.

31 ♖xc8

31 ♕g4 loses after 31 ... ♖xc1 32 ♖xc1 ♘d3 33 ♕e6+ ♗xe6.

31 ... ♖xc8  
32 ♖c1 ♖xc1  
33 ♗xc1 ♕g7  
34 ♗e3 ♗h4  
35 a4

In reply to 35 ♕f1, which has the advantage of stopping ... ♗e1, Black could creep forward with 35 ... ♖f6, threatening ... ♗g5+, and after 36 ♗e2 centralise with 36 ... ♗f4 followed by ... h5 - h4 and ... ♗g3+.

35 ... ♖e1  
 36 b5 ♖g8

Black must be careful. 36 ... b6 allows 37 a5! ♖xa5 38 ♖g5 activating the queen.

37 ♖h2 b6  
 38 ♖g2

If 38 a5 then simply 38 ... bxa5 and 39 ♖xa7 is not with check.

38 ... h6  
 39 ♖h2 g5  
 40 ♖g2 ♖g6  
 41 e5 ♖f4+  
 42 ♖f3 ♖xe2+  
 43 ♖xe2 ♖xe2  
 44 exd6 ♖d4+  
 0-1

After 45 ♖e4 Black has ... ♖b3 - c5.

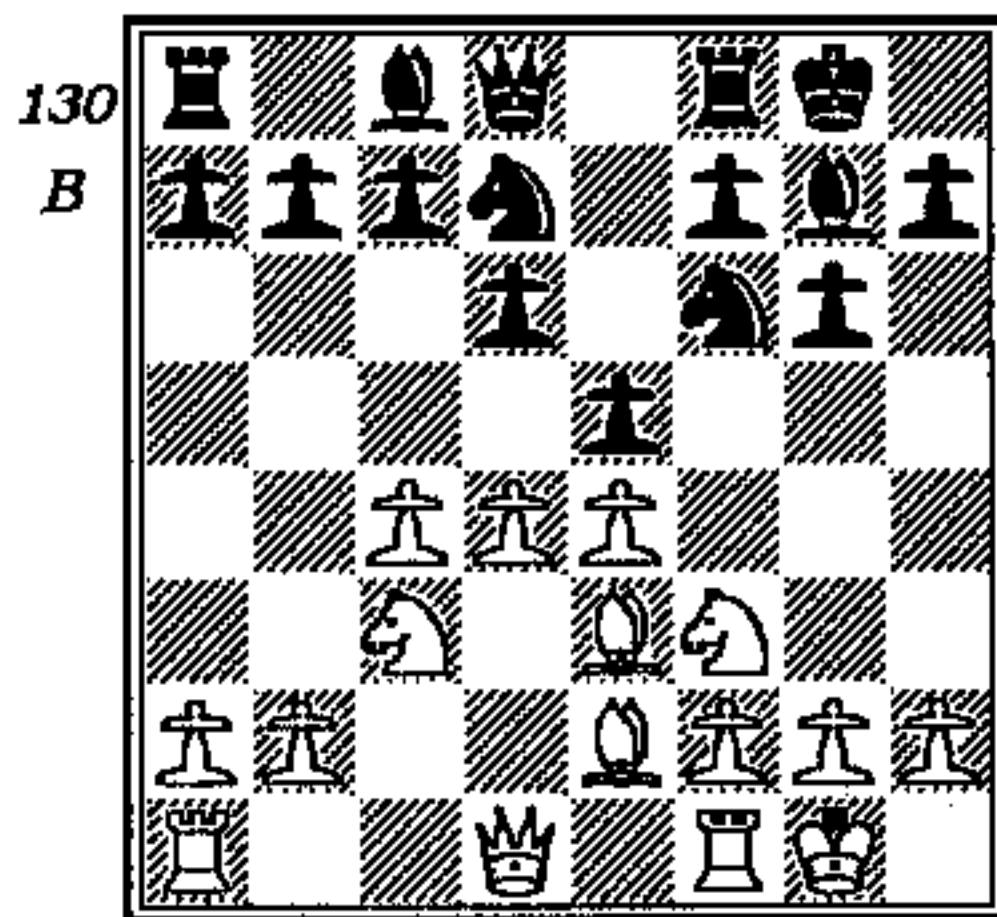
### Game 15

Gelfand - Ivanchuk  
 USSR Junior Ch.  
 Kramatorsk 1989

1 d4 ♖f6  
 2 c4 g6  
 3 ♖c3 ♖g7  
 4 e4 d6  
 5 ♖e2 0-0  
 6 ♖f3 ♖bd7  
 7 0-0 e5  
 8 ♖e3 (130)  
 8 ... c6

Many other moves are possible here:

a) 8 ... a6 9 dxe5 dxe5 10 b4 ♖g4 11 ♖g5 f6 12 ♖d2 ♖h6 13 c5 c6 14 ♖b3+ ♖h8 15 ♖ad1 ♖e7 16 ♖xh6 (Unusual, but it gains White several



tempi) 16 ... ♖xh6 17 ♖d6 a5 18 a3 axb4 19 axb4 ♖e8 20 ♖fd1 ♖f8 21 b5± Dzhandzhava - Todorcevic, Genf Open 1991.

b) 8 ... ♖e8 9 d5! (Closing the centre is a very logical way to meet ... ♖e8. If Black now plays a plan with ... f5, then the rook belongs on f8) 9 ... ♖g4 10 ♖g5 f6 11 ♖d2 f5?! (This is much too early. Black should go solid with 11 ... f6 and ... ♖f7) 12 ♖g5! ♖f8 13 exf5 gxf5 14 ♖xg4 fxe4 15 ♖ge4 ♖f5 16 f3 ♖d7 17 ♖h6 ♖h8 18 ♖d2± LB Hansen - McNab, Novi Sad Ol. 1990.

c) 8 ... exd4 9 ♖xd4 c6 10 ♖d2?! (This allows Black to equalise easily. 10 ♖c2 would have defended the e-pawn.) 10 ... ♖e8 11 f3 d5! 12 exd5 (ECO offers 12 cxd5 cxd5 13 ♖db5 dxe4 14 ♖d6 ♖f8 15 fxe4 ♖e5 16 ♖h1 ♖e6 17 ♖ad1, Naumkin - Perelstein, Budapest 1989, and now assesses the continuation 17 ... ♖e7?! 18 ♖c5 as ±)

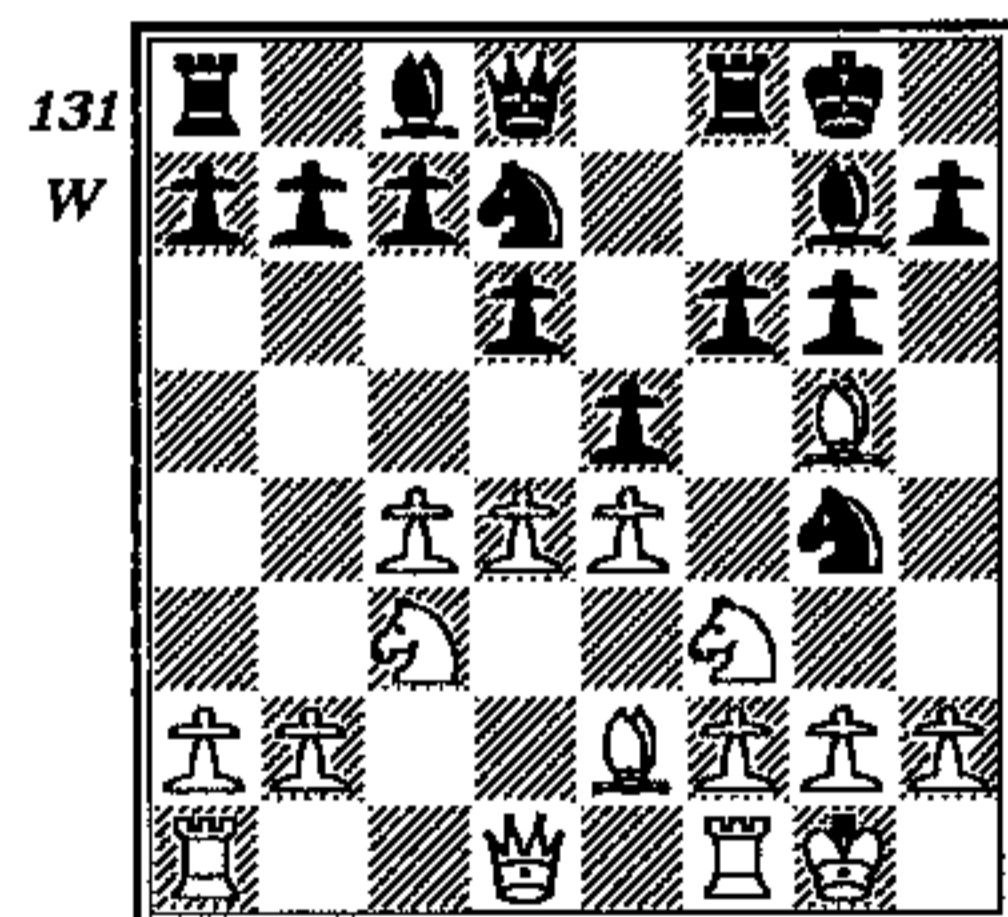
12 ... cxd5 13 ♖ad1 a6 14 cxd5 ♖b6 15 ♖c2 ♕f5 16 ♕d3 ♖fxd5 17 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 18 ♕xf5 ♖xe3 19 ♖xe3 ♖xd2 20 ♖xd2 ♕h6= Gruenberg - Bosboom, Lippstadter 1991.

d) 8 ... h6 9 dxe5 (9 d5 ♖g4 10 ♕d2 a5 {10 ... f5!/?} 11 ♖e1 ♖gf6 12 ♖d3 ♖e8 13 a3 f5 14 b4 axb4 15 axb4 ♖xa1 16 ♖xa1 fxe4 17 ♖xe4 ♖ef6 18 f3± Sinkovics - Farago, Hungarian League 1991) 9 ... dxe5 (9 ... ♖g4?! is imaginative, but insufficient, e.g. 10 exd6 ♖xe3 11 dxc7 ♖xc7 12 fxe3 and if 12 ... ♖b6 13 ♖d5±) 10 ♖d2 ♖h7 11 b4 (11 c5 ♖g5 12 ♕c4 ♖f6 13 f3 c6 14 ♖b3 ♖e7 15 ♖c2 ♖e6 16 ♖ad1 ♖e8 17 ♖f2 ♖h5 18 ♖fd2 ♖h7 19 ♖e2 ♕f6 20 ♖h1 ♕g5 21 ♖c3± Browne - Yermolinsky, Philadelphia Open 1990) 11 ... f5 12 exf5 gxf5 13 ♖b3 ♖g5 14 ♖d5+ ♖h8 15 ♖ad1 ♖f6 16 f3 ♖g6 17 ♖h1 ♖g8 18 ♖d2 ♕f8= D Gurevich - Nunn, Helsinki 1983.

e) 8 ... a5 (This is suspicious, as it can easily just turn out to be a weakness, especially after ... c6, and will never really hold up White's b4. Nevertheless, it is a popular choice here, e.g. 9 ♖c2 (9 dxe5! is a more direct attempt to treat 8 ... a5 as a queenside weakening, e.g. 9 ... dxe5 10 ♖d2 b6 {Otherwise c5 was coming})

11 ♖a4 ♕b7 12 ♖fd1 ♖e7 13 ♖d5 ♖xd5 14 cxd5 f5 15 f3 ♖h8 16 ♖ac1± Shirov - Djurhuus, Gausdal 1991) 9 ... ♖g4 (Black wisely takes the opportunity to clear the centre. In Wells - Durao, Dublin 1991, White was allowed to achieve a favourable set-up after 9 ... c6 10 ♖fd1 ♖e7 11 dxe5 dxe5 12 ♖a4 ♖g4 13 ♕g5 f6 14 ♕d2 ♖c5 15 ♖b6 ♖a6 16 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 17 h3 ♖h6 18 ♕e3 ♖aa8 19 a3±) 10 ♕g5 f6 11 ♕d2 exd4 12 ♖xd4 ♖c5 13 ♖b3 ♖xb3 14 ♖xb3 f5 15 ♕xg4 fxg4 16 ♕e3 ♕e6 17 ♖ad1 ♖f7 18 ♖d5 b6 19 ♖c2 ♖f8 20 b3 ♕h6 21 ♖c3= Gelfand - McNab, Novi Sad Ol. 1990.

f) 8 ... ♖g4 9 ♕g5 f6 (131) and now:



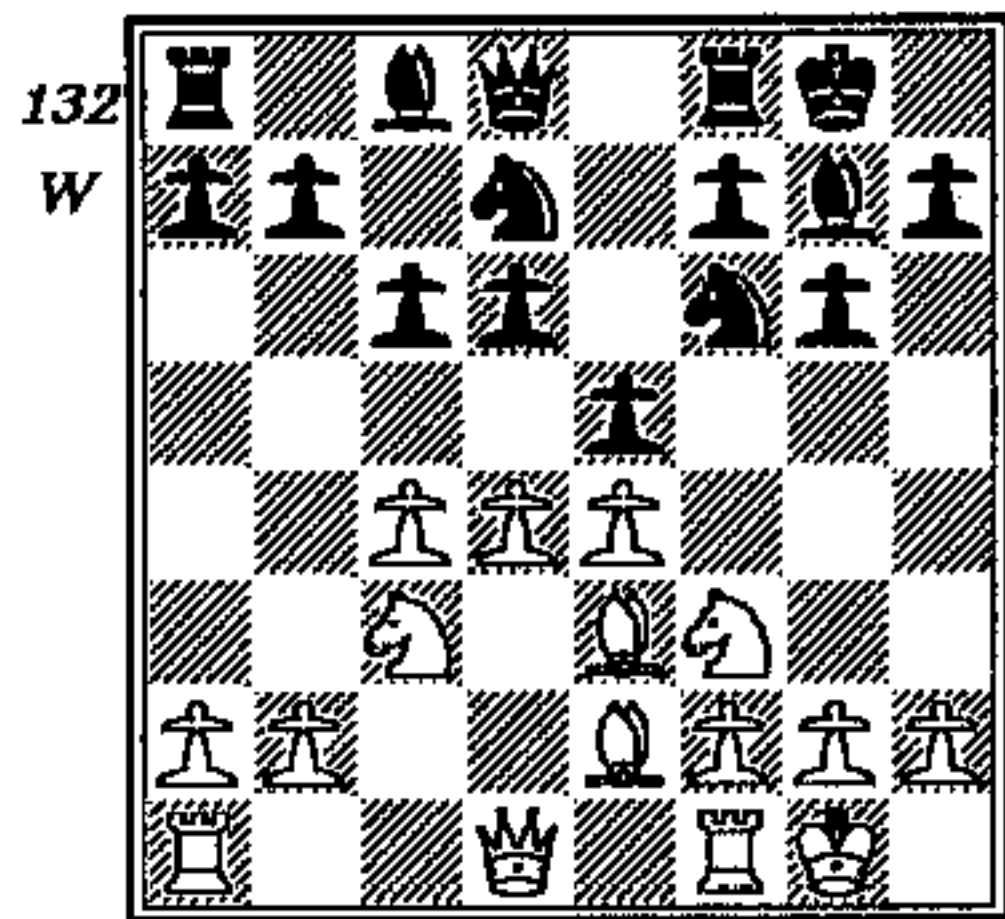
f1) 10 ♕c1 c6 (10 ... ♖h6 11 dxe5 dxe5 12 b3 c6 13 a4?! {This careless advance severely limits White's subsequent queenside options}) 13 ... a5! 14 ♕a3 ♖e8 15 ♖c1 ♖f7 16 ♖d1 ♕f8 17 c5 ♖e7 18 ♖e1 ♖xc5 19 ♖e3 b6 20 ♖d3

♙e6 21 ♗xc5 bxc5 22 ♖a2 ♜ed8 (Miralles - Strikovic, Novi Sad Ol. 1990) 11 h3 ♗h6 12 ♙e3 ♜e7 13 ♜c2 ♗f7 14 ♜ad1 ♜e8 (Black is clearly a believer in the theory of over-protection. He has seven (!) pieces covering the e5-square - Nimzowitsch would have been proud!) 15 ♜fe1 ♙h6 16 ♙xh6 ♗xh6 17 b4 ♗f7 18 a3 ♗f8 19 ♙f1 g5!? (There is obviously a danger that White may be able to exploit the weak light squares after this move, but it is worth remembering that weaknesses are only relevant if the opponent is in a position to exploit them, and here White is not sufficiently actively placed to do so) 20 ♜d2 ♗g6 21 d5 c5 22 ♗h2 ♗f4 23 ♙e2 ♜g7 24 ♜d1 b6 25 ♙g4= Miles - Zapata, Manila Izt. 1990.

f2) 10 ♙d2 c6 11 d5 f5 12 ♗g5 ♗df6 13 b4 a5?! 14 bxa5 ♜xa5 15 ♜b3 c5 16 f3 ♗h6 17 ♗e6 ♙xe6 18 dxe6 ♜a7 19 ♗d5± Gelfand - Marin, Tallinn 1989.

f3) 10 ♙h4 ♗h6 11 ♜d2 (11 dxe5 dxe5 12 ♜b1 ♗f7 13 b4 h5 14 h3 a5 15 a3 axb4 16 axb4 c6 17 ♜c2 ♙h6 18 ♜fd1 ♜e7 19 c5 ♜e8 20 ♙c4 ♗f8= Hjartarson - Zapata, Thessaloniki Ol. 1988) 11 ... ♗f7 12 ♜ad1 c6 (12 ... a5 13 dxe5 dxe5 14 ♜c2 b6 15 c5 bxc5 16

♙c4 g5 17 ♙g3 ♜h8 18 ♖a4 ♜e7 19 ♗d2 ♗b6 20 ♙b5 ♗xa4 21 ♜xa4 ♜b8 22 b3∞ Kandiba - Sadriev, Voronez 1991) 13 h3 a5 14 ♜c2 ♜e7 15 c5!? (A typical strategem when Black has moved the queen to e7, as 15 ... exd4 can be met by 16 cxd6. Nevertheless, it is not clear that the text continuation is favourable for White) 15 ... dxc5 16 dxe5 b5! 17 exf6 ♙xf6 18 ♙g3 a4 19 ♜fe1 ♗fe5 20 ♗h2 ♙h4 21 ♙xh4 ♜xh4 22 ♙g4∞ Farago - Conquest, Hastings Masters 1990.



9 d5

a) 9 dxe5 is an insipid continuation, e.g. 9 ... dxe5 10 h3 ♜e7 11 ♜c2 ♗h5 12 ♜fe1 ♗f4 13 ♙f1 ♗e6 14 ♜ad1 f5 15 exf5 gxf5 16 a3 ♜h8 17 b4 e4 18 ♗d4 ♗e5 19 ♗xe6 ♜xe6± Fyllingen - Djurhuus, Gausdal 1991.

b) 9 ♗e1 exd4 10 ♙xd4 ♜e8 11 f3 ♙h6 12 ♗c2 ♗h5 13 g3 ♗c5 14 ♙xc5 dxc5 15 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 16 ♜fd1 ♙e6 17



f4∞ Zlatilov - Calvo, Andorra 1991.

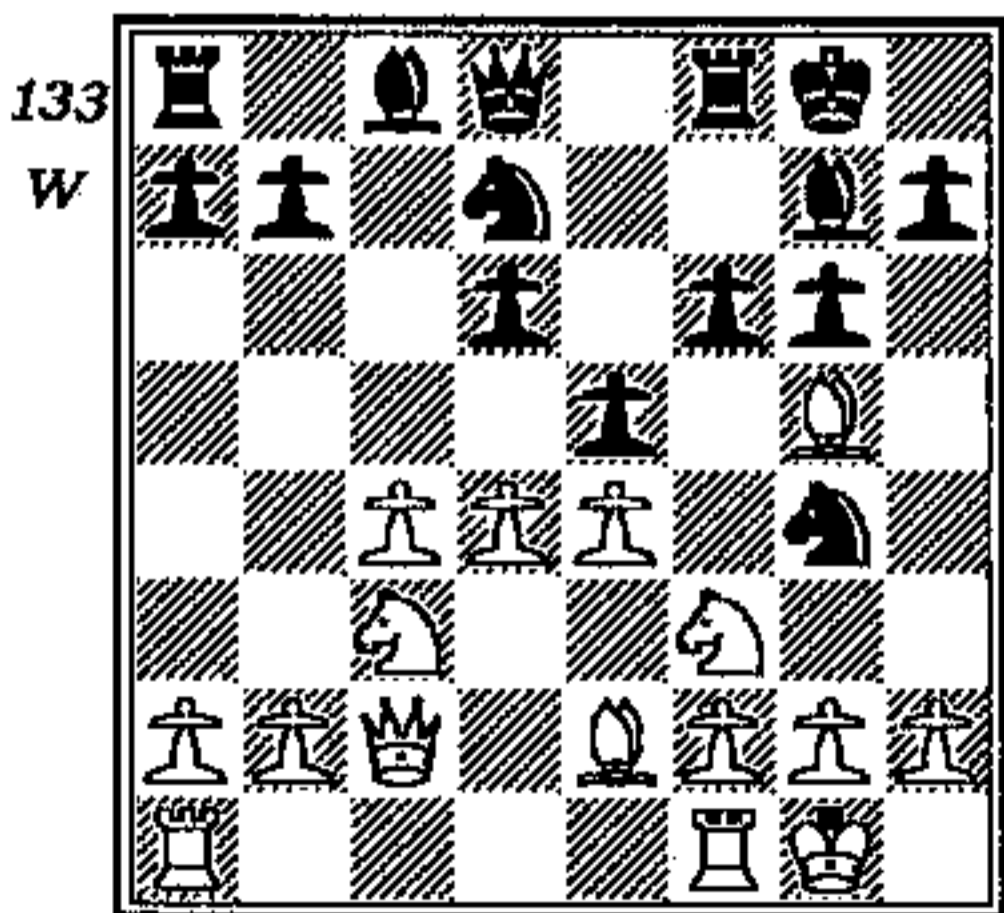
c) 9 ♖c2 and now:

c1) 9 ... ♖e7 10 ♖fe1 exd4 11 ♖xd4 ♖e8 12 ♖ad1 ♖c5 13 b4 ♖e6 14 ♖e3 ♖g4 15 ♖c1 a5 16 a3 axb4 17 axb4± Sadler - Calvo, Andorra 1991.

c2) 9 ... h6 10 h3 ♖e7 11 ♖fe1 ♖h5 12 ♖f1 f5 13 dxe5 dxe5 14 exf5 gxf5 15 ♖ad1 ♖f7 16 c5 ♖e8 17 ♖d6 ♖df6 18 ♖a4 ♖h8 19 ♖c4 ♖c7 20 ♖b3± Uhlmann - Chiburdanidze, Graz 1991.

c3) 9 ... exd4 10 ♖xd4 ♖e8 11 ♖ad1 ♖e7 12 ♖fe1 ♖c5 13 ♖d2 a5 (Tal once found a more imaginative plan here, e.g. 13 ... h5!? 14 h3 ♖h6 15 ♖f1 ♖f4 16 ♖f3 ♖fd7∞ Pinter - Tal, Taxco Iz. 1985) 14 f3 ♖e6 15 ♖f2 ♖d7 16 ♖b3 a4 17 ♖d4 ♖dc5 18 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 19 ♖d4± Barle - Neverov, Voskresensk 1990.

c4) 9 ... ♖g4 10 ♖g5 f6 (133)



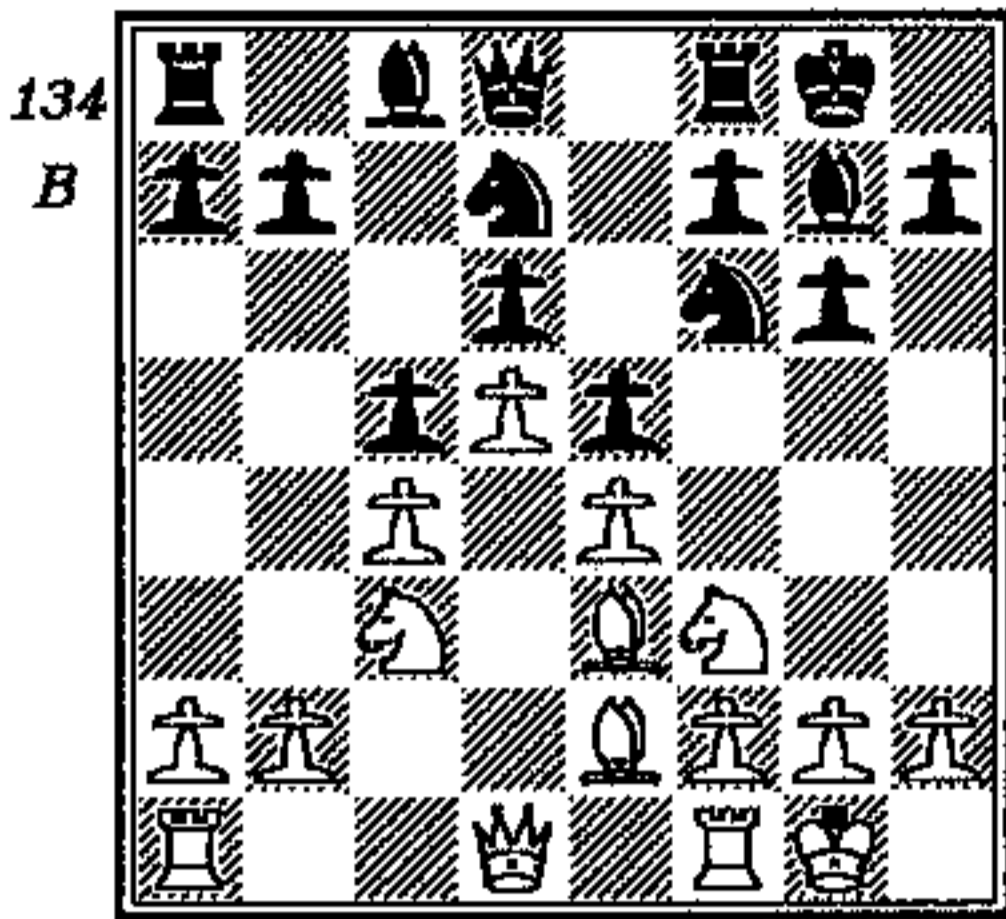
and now White has the familiar choice of bishop retreats:

c41) 11 ♖h4 ♖h6 12 dxe5 dxe5 13 b4 ♖e7 14 c5 ♖e8 15 ♖d2 ♖f8 16 ♖fd1 ♖e6 17 ♖b3 ♖f4 18 ♖f1 ♖e6= Sadler - Soltis, London (Lloyds Bank) 1990.

c42) 11 ♖d2 f5 (11 ... a5 12 h3 ♖h6 13 ♖ad1 ♖f7 14 ♖e3 ♖e7 15 c5!? dxc5 16 d5! ♖h6 {16 ... cxd5 17 ♖xd5 ♖d6 18 ♖xb5 leaves White well on top} 17 ♖xh6 ♖xh6 18 dxc6 bxc6 19 ♖d2 ♖f7 20 ♖a4 ♖d8 21 ♖c1± Garcia Palermo - Zapata, Camaguey 1987) 12 exf5 gxf5 (12 ... exd4? is tempting, but very bad after 13 ♖g5! ♖f6? {13... ♖c7 was forced but 14 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 15 ♖xg4 ♖e5 16 ♖e2 ♖f7 17 ♖f4 ♖xf5 18 ♖d2, Uhlmann - Knaak, East German Ch. 1986, is much better for White} 14 ♖xf6 ♖dx6 15 ♖xd4 gxf5 16 ♖xf5+- Tisdall - Djurhuus, Gjovik 1991) 13 dxe5 dxe5 14 ♖g5 ♖df6 15 ♖h1 h6 (15 .. e4 16 f3 exf3 17 gxf3 ♖e5 18 ♖g1 ♖c7 19 ♖g2 ♖e8 20 ♖ag1± Adamski - Romero, Debrecen 1987) 16 ♖h3 ♖h5 17 f3 ♖gf6 18 ♖d3 ♖e8 19 ♖ad1 ♖e7 20 ♖e3 ♖c7 21 a3 ♖h8 22 f4 e4 23 ♖e2 ♖f6 24 b4 ♖e6 25 ♖d2 ♖g8 26 ♖f2 h5∞ Uhlmann - Knaak, Dortmund 1991.

9 ... c5 (134)

a) 9 ... ♖e7 10 b4 (10 ♖e1 ♖e8 11 f3 f5 12 g4!?, Condie - Mestel, Bath Zt. 1987, is



an ambitious attempt to contain the black position) 10 ... ♖g4 11 ♙g5 f6 12 ♙c1 c5 13 ♖b5 cxb4 14 a3!± Groszpeter - Plachetka, Belgrade 1988.

b) 9 ... ♖g4 10 ♙g5 f6 11 dxc6 (11 ♙d2 c5 12 ♙c1 f5 13 ♖g5 ♖df6 14 exf5 gxf5 15 h3 ♖h6 16 ♖e6 ♙xe6 17 ♙xh6 ♙d7 18 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 19 f4 ♙e7 20 ♙d2 ♙h8 21 ♙ae1 ♙g8= Carlhammar - Vogt, Saltsjobaden Open 1988. Black is well advanced on the kingside) 11 ... bxc6 12 ♙c1?! (12 ♙xd6! wins a pawn, e.g. 12 ... fxf5 13 ♙e6+ ♙h8 14 ♙xg4, and now, in Adamski - Jadoul, Thessaloniki Ol. 1988, Black continued 14 ... ♙f6 and White promptly got his queen trapped by 15 ♙e6?? ♖b8!. 14 ... ♙f6 threatens ... h5 and places White in a slightly awkward situation, but 15 ♖e1 should solve the problems. This implies that Black should meet 11 dxc6 with 11 ... ♖c5 when White

is a little better after 12 c7) 12 ... ♙e7 13 b4 ♙b7 14 ♖d2 ♖h6 15 ♖b3 ♙ad8 16 ♙e3 f5 17 f3 ♖f6 18 ♙c1± Bonin - Popovych, New York Open 1990.

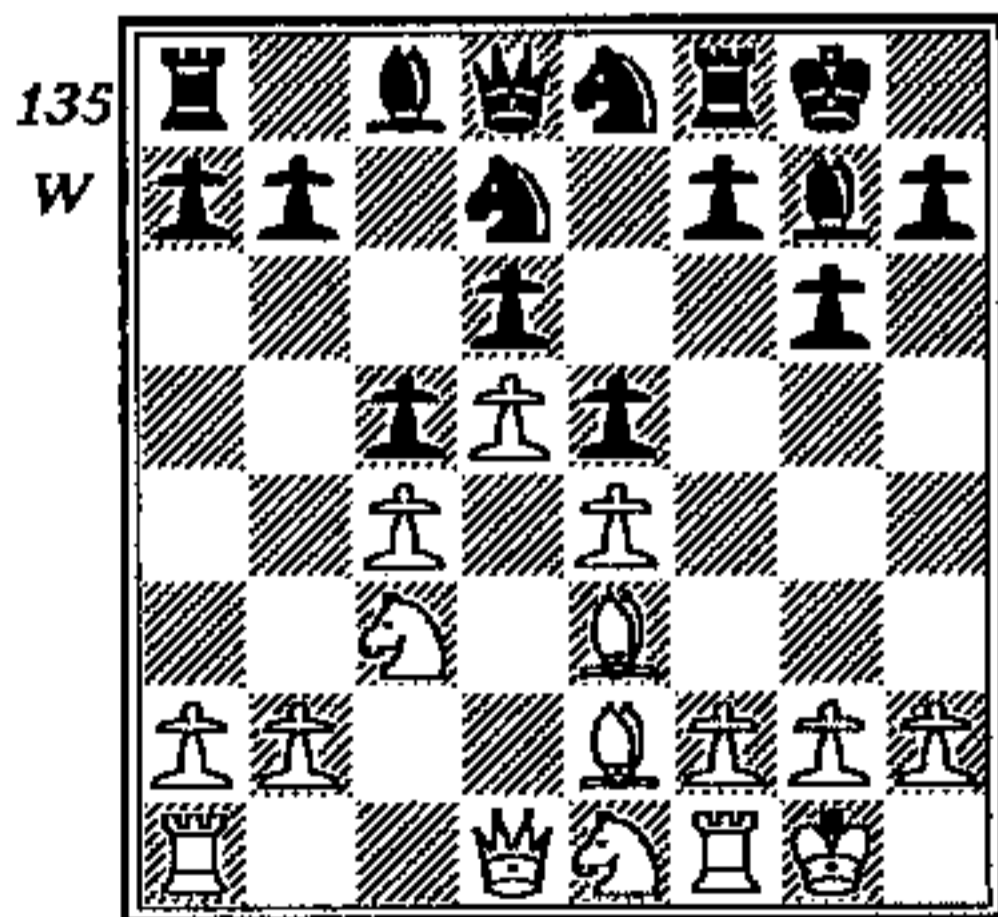
10 ♖e1

Two alternatives here:

a) 10 ♖d2 ♖e8 11 a3 f5 12 f3 ♙f6 13 b4 ♙g5 14 ♙f2 b6 15 ♙a2 ♖df6 16 bxc5 bxc5 17 ♙a4 ♖h5 18 ♙b1 ♖f4 19 ♖f1 ♙f7 20 ♙ab2 ♙d7 21 ♙a6 ♙h4 22 ♙g3∞ Mohr - Khalifman, Bled 1991.

b) 10 g3 signals White's intention to renounce immediate queenside play in favour of central and kingside expansion. Barbero - Alber, Frankfurt 1990 was equal after 10 ... ♙h8 11 ♙c2 ♖g8 12 ♖h4 ♖df6 13 f3 ♖h5 14 ♖g2 ♙h3 15 ♙f2 ♙e7 16 ♙d2 ♙ae8 17 ♙f1 f5 18 ♙g5 ♙f6 19 ♙xf6+ ♖gxf6=.

10 ... ♖e8 (135)



11 g4!?

An ambitious plan from Gelfand. When Black now plays ... f5, both kings will

be weakened. More modest alternatives are:

a) 11 a3 f5!? (The preparatory 11 ... ♖e7 would inhibit White's coming manoeuvre, albeit at the cost of some time) 12 exf5 gxf5 13 f4 exf4 14 ♖xf4 ♗e5 15 ♖d2 ♗f6 16 ♗f3 ♗g6 17 ♖g5?! (Better was 17 ♖h6, when the tactical line 17 ... ♗e4 18 ♗xe4 fxe4 19 ♖xg7 exf3 20 ♖xf8 fxe2 21 ♖xe2 ♗xf8 22 ♖ael ♗g6 23 ♖e3 favours White) 17 ... ♖b6 18 ♖d3 ♗g4 19 ♖ael ♖d7 20 h3 ♗4e5 21 ♗xe5 dxe5 22 ♖e3 e4 ♣ Naumkin - Gelfand, Vilnius 1988.

b) 11 ♗d3:

b1) 11 ... ♗b6!? misplaces the black knight, but also forces the white queen to an inferior outpost, e.g. 12 ♖b3 f5 13 f4 exf4 14 ♗xf4 ♖e7 15 a4 ♗c7 16 a5 ♗d7 17 ♗e6 ♗xe6 18 dxe6 ♖xe6 19 ♗d5 ∞ Olafsson - Lautier, Novi Sad Ol. 1990.

b2) 11 ... ♖e7 12 ♖d2 f5 13 exf5 gxf5 14 f4 e4 15 ♗f2 ♗ef6 16 ♖ab1 ♖e8 17 ♗b5 ♗b8 18 b4 b6 19 bxc5 bxc5 20 ♖b3 ♗a6 21 ♖fb1± Groszpeter - Ginting, Novi Sad Ol. 1990.

b3) 11 ... ♖h8 12 f4 exf4 13 ♖xf4 ♖e7 14 ♖d2 a6 15 ♖g5 f6 16 ♖f4 ♗e5 17 ♗xe5 fxe5 18 ♖g5 ♖xf1+ 19 ♖xf1 ♖f6 20 ♖h6 ♖d7 21 h3 ♖g7= Clara - Gruenberg, Bundesliga 1991.

11 ... ♖h4?

It is tempting to place the queen in on the vulnerable dark squares, but this sortie turns out to be unsustainable. Playable alternatives were 11 ... f5!? or the restrained 11 ... ♖h8.

12 ♖h1!

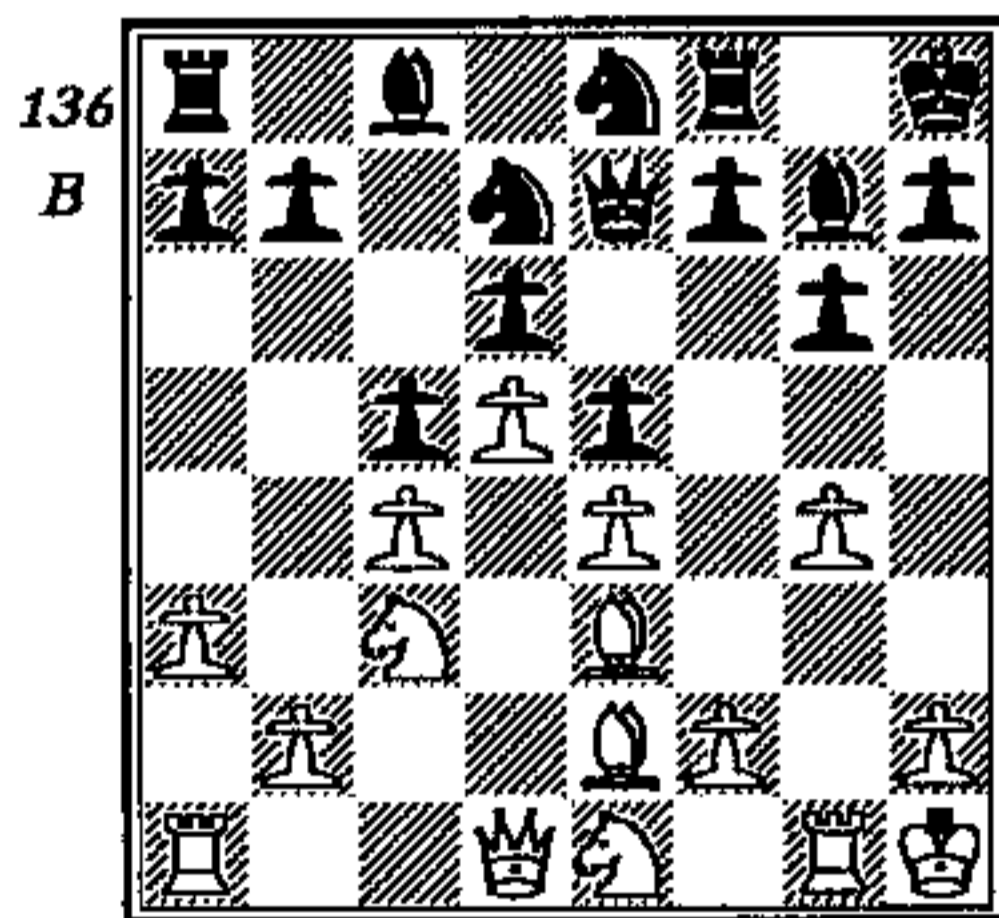
If White cuts off the queen's retreat with 12 g5 then 12 ... ♗b6 13 ♗g2 ♖h3 generates counterplay.

12 ... ♖h8

13 ♖g1 ♖e7

An admission of the error of his 11th, but White now really was threatening g5, when the black queen would be highly vulnerable.

14 a3 (136)



14 ... ♗df6

If 14 ... f5, then 15 g5! makes it very difficult for Black to get going on the kingside.

15 b4 b6

16 ♗d3 ♗g8

17 a4 f5

18 g5?!

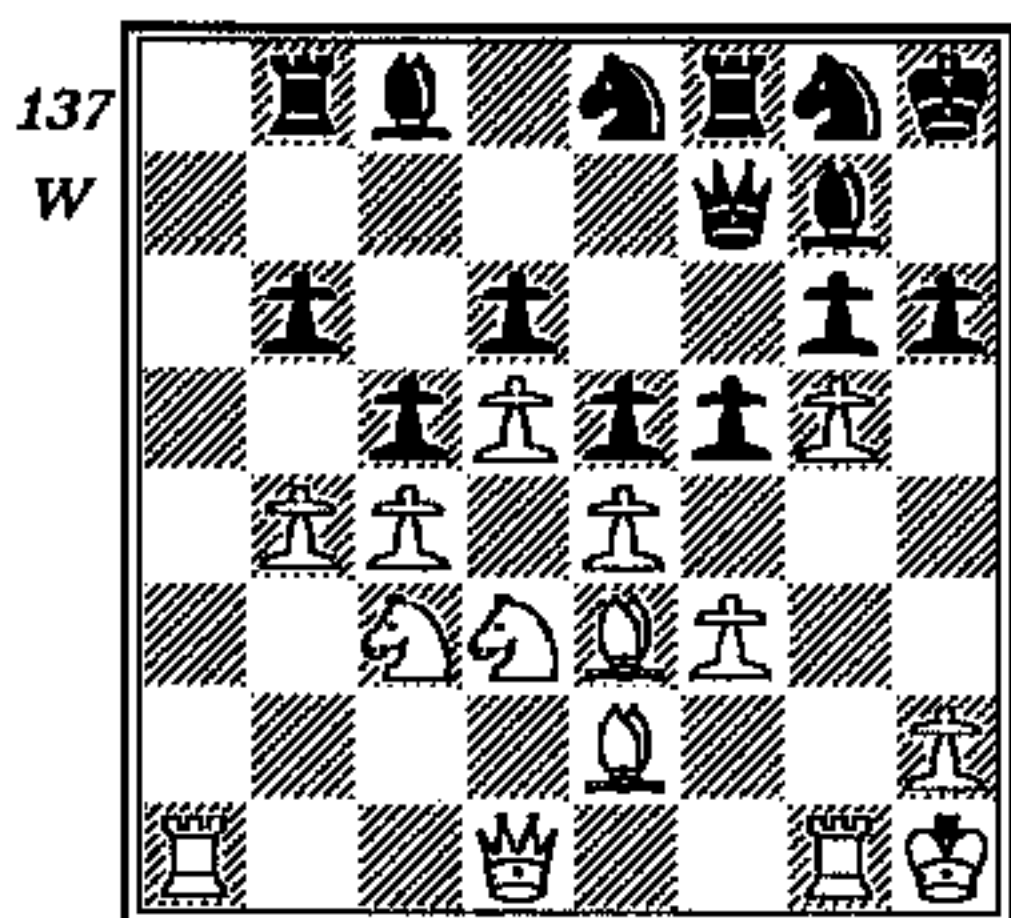
For tactical reasons, this

move is now misguided. White should content himself with 18 a5 ♖b8 19 axb6 axb6 20 f3 with a sizeable advantage.

18 ... ♙f7?

Black returns the favour. He should make use of his regrouping of the g8-knight with 18 ... h6!, e.g. 19 a5 ♖b8 20 axb6 axb6 and now if White tries to keep the kingside closed with 21 h4?! he runs into 21 ... f4 22 ♕d2 hxg5 23 hxg5 ♕f6!. Therefore, he has to reconcile himself to the anti-positional 21 gxh6 ♕xh6 22 ♕xh6 ♘xh6 23 f3, when he is still slightly better, but the opening of the kingside means that Black is very much in the game.

19 a5 ♖b8  
20 f3 h6  
21 axb6 axb6 (137)



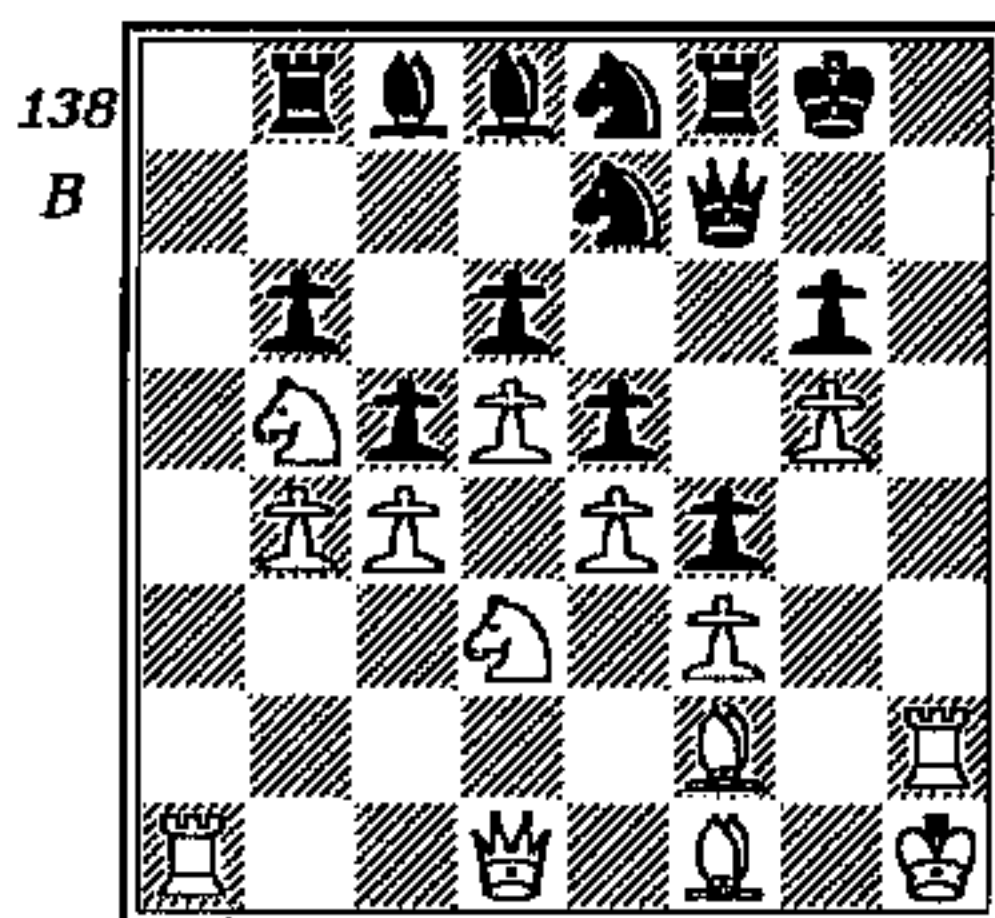
22 h4!

Now the tactics on the kingside favour White, and he can keep the g-file firmly locked shut.

22 ... f4  
23 ♕f2 hxg5  
24 hxg5 ♕f6  
25 ♖g2!

This is the crucial difference – the g-pawn is not under attack, so White has time for this regrouping move.

25 ... ♕d8  
26 ♘b5 ♘e7  
27 ♖h2+ ♙g8  
28 ♕f1 (138)



White is now in control of the entire board and has a winning position.

28 ... ♙g7  
29 ♘a7 ♕d7

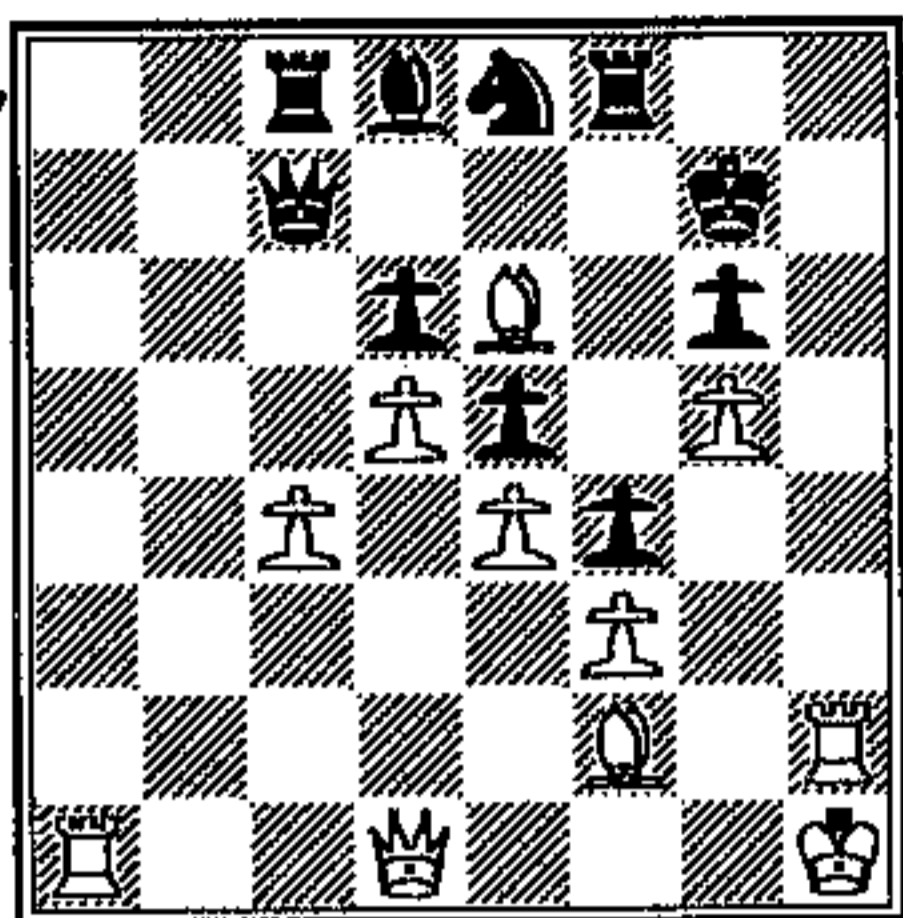
Gelfand now finishes off with a powerful stroke which energises his entire position.

30 bxc5 bxc5  
31 ♕xc5! dxc5  
32 ♘xc5 ♘c8  
33 ♘xd7 ♙xd7  
34 ♕h3 ♙c7  
35 ♕e6+ ♙g7  
36 ♘xc8 ♖xc8 (139)

White now finds a crisp manoeuvre to end the game.

139

W



37 ♔g1! 1-0

A beautiful geometric move of the type much favoured by problemists. White threatens both 38 ♖a7 and 38 ♖h7+!. Black's only defence is 37 ... ♖f7, but this goes down after 38 ♔g4 ♘d6 39 ♕xc8 ♘xc8 40 c5! ♔xc5 41 ♔h4 ♔f8 42 ♔h8+ and 43 ♔xe5+.

## 8) Classical 7 ... ♞a6 and others

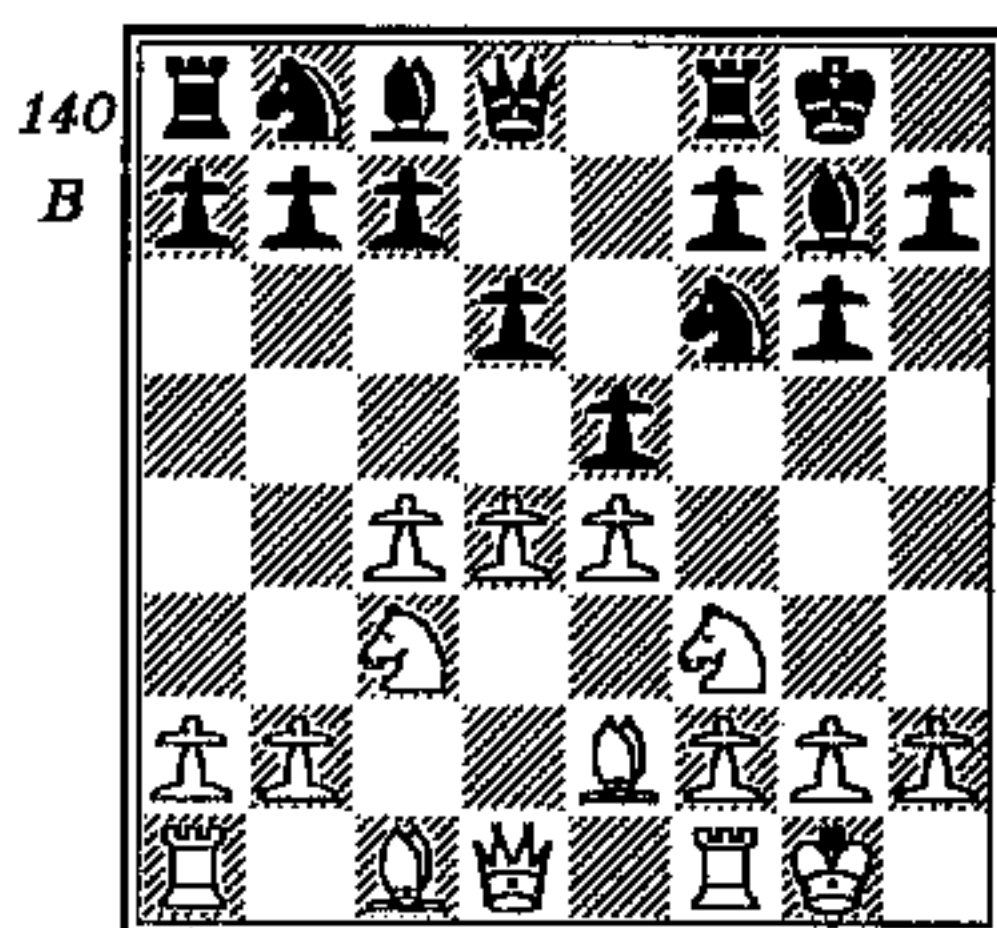
The last two years have witnessed a tremendous surge of interest in this move. The idea is to play in similar style to the 7 ... ♞bd7 variations and there are clearly possibilities for transposition after a sequence with ... exd4 and ... ♞c5. The main advantage of placing the knight on a6 as opposed to d7 is that the queen's bishop is not blocked in. This means that Black does not have to rush into capturing on d4 in order to free the queenside, but can wait to see where the white pieces go.

The classical players of the 1920s, such as Tarrasch, would probably pronounce Black's game to be lost after 7 ... ♞a6, but the move has been played at the highest levels and is clearly a viable interpretation of the King's Indian.

### Game 16

Karpov - Kasparov  
World Championship (7)  
New York 1990

1	d4	♞f6
2	c4	g6
3	♞c3	♙g7
4	e4	d6
5	♞f3	0-0
6	♙e2	e5
7	0-0	(140)



7 ... ♞a6!?

a) 7 ... ♙g4 is a rarity. Black has an understandable desire to simplify the position, but this exchanges off his good bishop. White should have little difficulty maintaining an edge, e.g. 8 d5 c5 9 ♖b1 ♙xf3 10 ♙xf3 ♞bd7 11 ♙g5 a6 12 ♙e2 ♙c7 13 a3 ♖ac8 14 h4 h5 15 g3 ♙h7 16 ♞d1 ♙h6 17 ♞e3± Krasenkov - Yanvarjov, Moscow 1991.

b) 7 ... ♙e7 8 dxe5 dxe5

9 ♖d5 ♗d8 10 ♕g5 ♖bd7 11 ♖xe5!? (This appears promising, but Black is eventually able to reach equality) 11 ... ♖xe5 12 f4 ♖ed7 13 e5 h6 14 exf6 ♖xf6 15 ♖xf6+ ♕xf6 16 ♗xd8 ♕xd8 17 ♕xh6 ♖e8 18 ♕d3 ♕f6 19 ♖ael ♕f5 20 ♕xf5 gxf5 21 b3 ♕d4+ 22 ♖h1 f6 23 g4 fxg4 24 f5= van der Sterren - Damljanovic, Wijk aan Zee II 1990.

c) 7 ... ♗e8 8 dxe5 (8 d5 ♖h5 9 g3 f5 10 exf5 ♕xf5 11 ♖g5 ♖f6 12 ♕d3 ♕d7?! {12 ... ♖a6± is better, as the text wastes time}) 13 ♗e2 ♖a6 14 ♕e3 ♖g4 15 ♖ge4± Flear - Kupreichik, Torcy 1989) 8 ... dxe5 9 ♕e3 b6 (9 ... ♖a6 10 c5 {10 ♖d2 c6 11 a3 h5 12 f3 h4 13 c5 ♖h5 14 ♖c4 ♖f4∞ D Gurevich - Mark Tseitlin, Moscow 1989}) 10 ... b6 11 ♖d2 ♖xc5 12 ♕xc5 bxc5 13 ♖a4 ♗e7 14 ♗c2 ♖d7 15 ♖b3 ♗g5 16 ♖axc5 ♖f6 17 ♖ad1± {White holds all the trumps} 18 ♗d2 ♗h4 19 g3 ♗h3 20 f3 ♕e6 21 ♖a5 ♖h7 22 ♖fe1 ♕h6 23 ♗c3 1-0 Shirov - Yunieyv, Daugavpils 1989. The queen will be trapped with ♕f1) 10 ♖d5 ♖a6 11 ♖d2 ♖d7 (Keeping the tension. 11 ... c6 12 ♖xf6+ ♕xf6 13 c5!± was the alternative) 12 ♗a4 ♕b7 13 ♗a3 f5!? (Loosening, but it gains Black counterplay) 14 c5 ♕xd5 15 ♗xa6 f4 16 exd5 fxe3 17 fxe3 ♖xc5 18 ♗c4

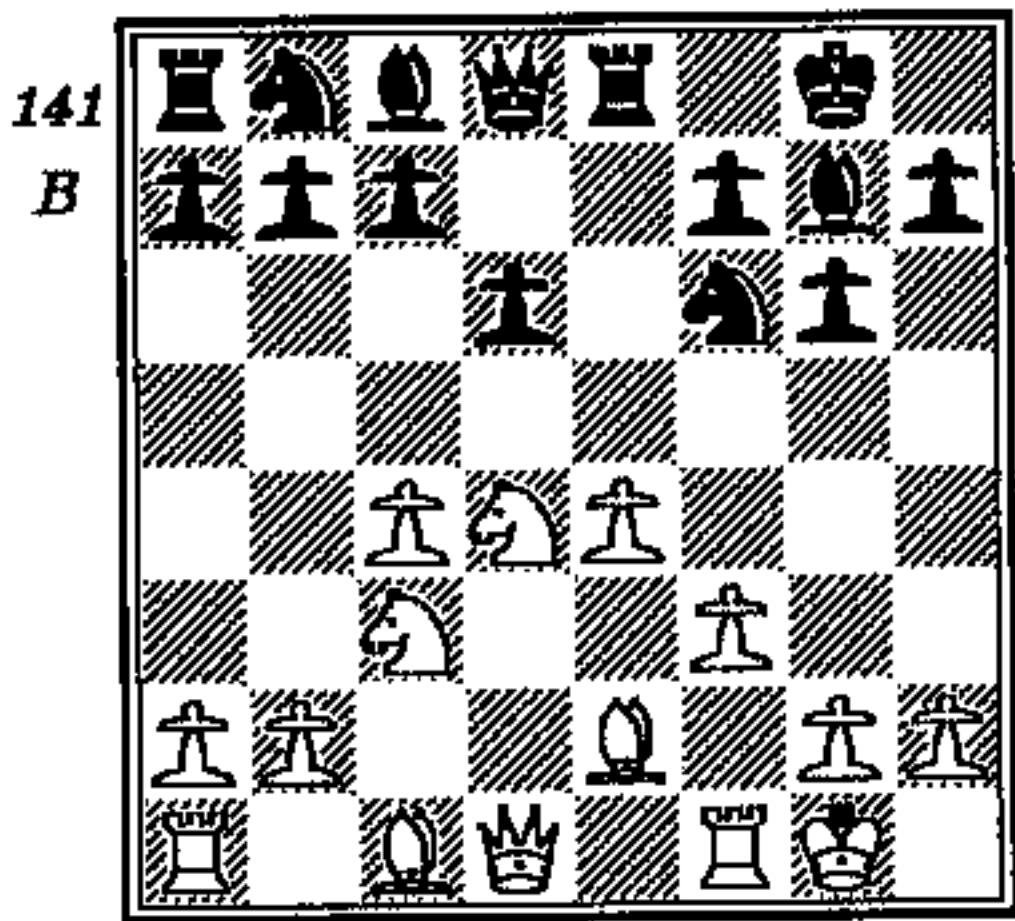
♕h6 19 ♗c3 a5 20 ♕c4 ♖h8 21 ♖xf8+ ♕xf8= Dreev - Gelfand, Arnhem 1988/89.

d) 7 ... c6 8 d5 (8 ♗c2!? looks risky as it weakens d4. However, in Suba - Watson, London (Watson, Farley & Williams) 1989, it encouraged Black to get carried away: 8 ... exd4 9 ♖xd4 ♖e8 10 ♕g5 ♗a5 11 ♕h4 ♖xe4? {Opening the position for the better developed player} 12 ♖xe4 ♗e5 13 ♕f3 ♗xd4 14 ♖ad1 ♗xb2 15 ♗xb2 ♕xb2 16 ♖xd6 ♖f8 17 ♕e7 ♕e6 18 ♕xf8 ♖xf8 19 ♖xb7 ♕xc4 20 ♖d8+ ♖e7 21 ♖e1+ ♖f6 22 ♖c5 1-0) 8 ... ♖a6 9 ♖b1 ♖c5 10 ♕g5 a5 11 ♖d2 h6 12 ♕e3 ♗e7 13 a3 cxd5 14 cxd5 ♕d7 15 ♕xc5 dxc5 16 a4 ♖e8 17 ♕b5 ♖d6 18 ♕xd7 ♗xd7 19 ♗e2 ♖a6 20 ♖c4± Ostenstad - Manninen, Gausdal 1991.

e) 7 ... exd4 8 ♖xd4 ♖e8 9 f3 (141) has been much tested recently. Black now has two main ideas - either to break in the centre with ... d5, or to play on the dark squares. Practice has seen:

e1) 9 ... ♖h5 and now:

e11) 10 g4!? ♖f6 (10 ... c5!? 11 ♖c2 ♕e5!? 12 ♗e1 {If 12 gxf4 Black has at least a draw with 12 ... ♕xh2+}) 12 ... ♖f4 13 ♖d5 g5 14 ♖xf4 gxf4 15 ♖h1 ♖h8 16 ♖g1 ♖g8 17 ♕d2 ♗f6 18 ♕c3 ♖c6 19 ♕xe5 dxe5 20 b4∞/= Gia-



comazzi - Chevallier, Paris 1991) 11 ♕e3 ♖c6 (11 ... h5?! 12 g5 ♖h7 13 f4 a6 14 ♕f3 ♕h3 15 ♖f2± Legky - Martynovic, Fourmies 1991. White has a powerful kingside grip) 12 ♖d2 ♖d7 13 ♖c2 ♖de5 14 ♖d5 f6 15 ♖ad1 ♖f7 16 ♖h1 ♖ce5 17 ♖g1 ♖g5 18 ♖e1 ♖ef7 19 ♖c1 b6± A Maric - Chiburdanidze, Novi Sad Women's Ol. 1990.

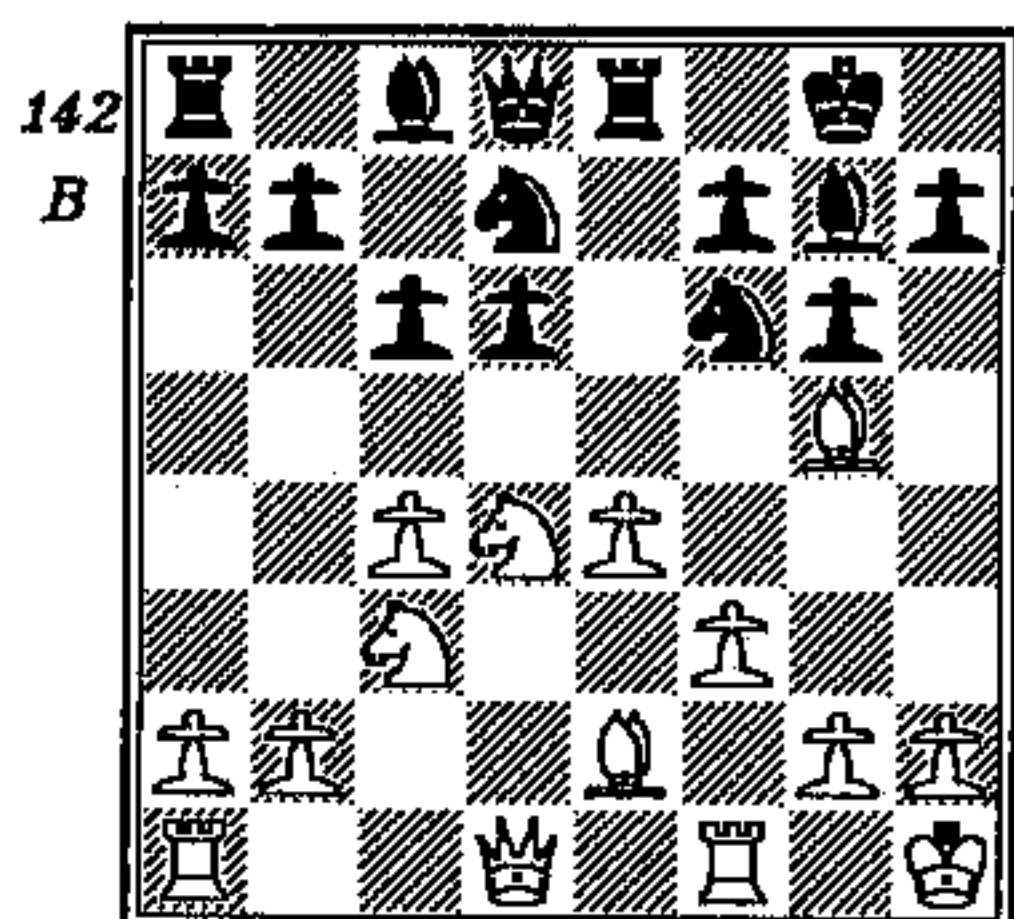
e12) 10 f4 c5 11 ♖c2 ♖f6 12 ♕f3 ♖c6 13 ♖e1 a6 14 ♕e3 (Smirin recommends instead 14 ♖b1!, planning b3 and ♕b2) 14 ... ♕e6 15 ♖d5 ♖a5! and the attack on c4 is awkward to meet, Pira - Smirin, Paris 1991.

e2) 9 ... c6 10 ♖h1 (10 ♖c2 d5!? {The text is an ambitious gambit. More solid is 10 ... ♖a6 11 ♖h1 ♖c7 12 ♕f4 d5 13 exd5 cxd5 14 c5 ♖e6 15 ♕d6∞ Dzevlan - Cvitan, Yugoslav Ch. 1991} 11 cxd5 cxd5 12 exd5 ♕f5 13 ♖e3 ♕d7 14 ♖h1 ♖a6 15 ♕d2 {Black obtains reasonable counterplay after 15 ♕xa6

bx a6 16 ♖d3 ♖h5 17 g3 ♖b8 18 ♖b1 ♖b4 19 ♕d2 ♖d4 20 ♖c2 ♖c7 21 ♖g1 f5∞ Dzevlan - Mukic, Yugoslav Ch. 1991} 15 ... ♖b6 16 ♖c4 ♖c5 17 ♕g5 b5 18 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 19 ♖e4 ♖d4 20 ♖cd6 ♖eb8 21 a4± Ribli - Gheorghiu, Baden Baden 1981) 10 ... ♖bd7 (10 ... ♖a6 11 ♖c2 ♖c7 12 ♕e3 d5 13 exd5 cxd5 14 c5 ♖h5 15 ♖d2 d4! 16 ♕xd4 ♕f5 17 ♖e4 ♖e6 18 ♖ad1 ♖xd4 19 ♖xd4 ♖h4 20 ♖e1∞ LB Hansen - Epishin, Warsaw 1990; 10 ... d5?! 11 cxd5 cxd5 12 ♕g5 dxe4 13 fxe4 h6 {Not even Boris Spassky's ingenuity could cope with the white initiative here, e.g. 13 ... ♖bd7 14 ♖db5 ♖e5 15 ♕f4 ♖xe4 16 ♕xe5 ♕xe5 17 ♖xe4 ♖h4 18 h3± Tal - Spassky, Montreal 1979} 14 ♕h4 g5 15 ♕g3 ♖c6 16 ♖db5 ♖xe4 17 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 18 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 19 ♕f3 ♖a4 20 ♖c7 ♖b8 21 ♖ad1 ♕g4 22 ♕xg4 ♖xg4 23 ♖d5+- Plachetka - Ac, Capelle la Grande 1991) 11 ♕g5 (11 ♖c2 ♖b6 12 ♕g5 h6 13 ♕h4 g5 14 ♕g3 d5 15 cxd5 cxd5 16 ♖b5 ♖h5 17 ♕c7 ♖d7 18 ♖cd4 ♖c4∞ Vuruna - Reyes, Vrnjacka Banja 1989; 11 ♕f4?! ♖h5! 12 ♕e3 {12 ♕xd6 ♖f6 13 ♖c2 ♖f4∞} 12 ... f5 13 ♖d2 f4 14 ♕f2 ♕e5 15 ♖fe1 ♖f8 16 ♖ad1 ♖f6 17 ♖b3 ♕e6 18 c5 ♖g3+ 19 ♖g1 ♖xe2+ 20 ♖xe2 ♕xb3 21 axb3 dxc5= Lautier - Pi-



ket, Adelaide 1988) and now (142):



e21) 11 ... h6 12 ♕f4 ♖h5? (Black gets very little for this pawn sacrifice) 13 ♕xd6 ♖f6 14 ♖b3 ♖f4 15 c5 b6 16 ♖e1 ♖e5 17 ♕f1 bxc5 18 ♖xc5 ♖d8 19 ♕xe5 ♖e7 20 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 21 ♕xf4+- Ostenstad - Remlinger, Gausdal 1991.

e22) 11 ... a5 12 ♖d2 a4 13 ♖fd1 ♖a5 14 ♖ab1 ♖h5 15 ♕e3 ♖e5 16 b4 axb3 17 axb3 f5 18 ♕f1 fxe4 19 b4 ♖c7 20 ♖xe4∞ Belov - Kuzmin, Leningrad 1991.

e23) 11 ... ♖b6 12 ♖b3 a5 13 ♖d2 (13 ♖a4 ♖b4 14 ♖d4 {Better is 14 ♖d2 which also sets a nasty trap, viz. 14 ... b5? 15 a3! ♖xa4 16 b3+-}) 14 ... ♖c5 15 ♖xc5 dxc5 16 ♖b3 a4 17 ♖c1 ♖xb2 18 ♖d3 ♖d4 19 e5 ♖d7+ Bles - Brendel, Krumbacher Open 1991) 13 ... a4 14 ♕e3 ♖d8?! (Black must be looking for ideas to stay active in such positions and here there is one: 14 ... ♖c5!

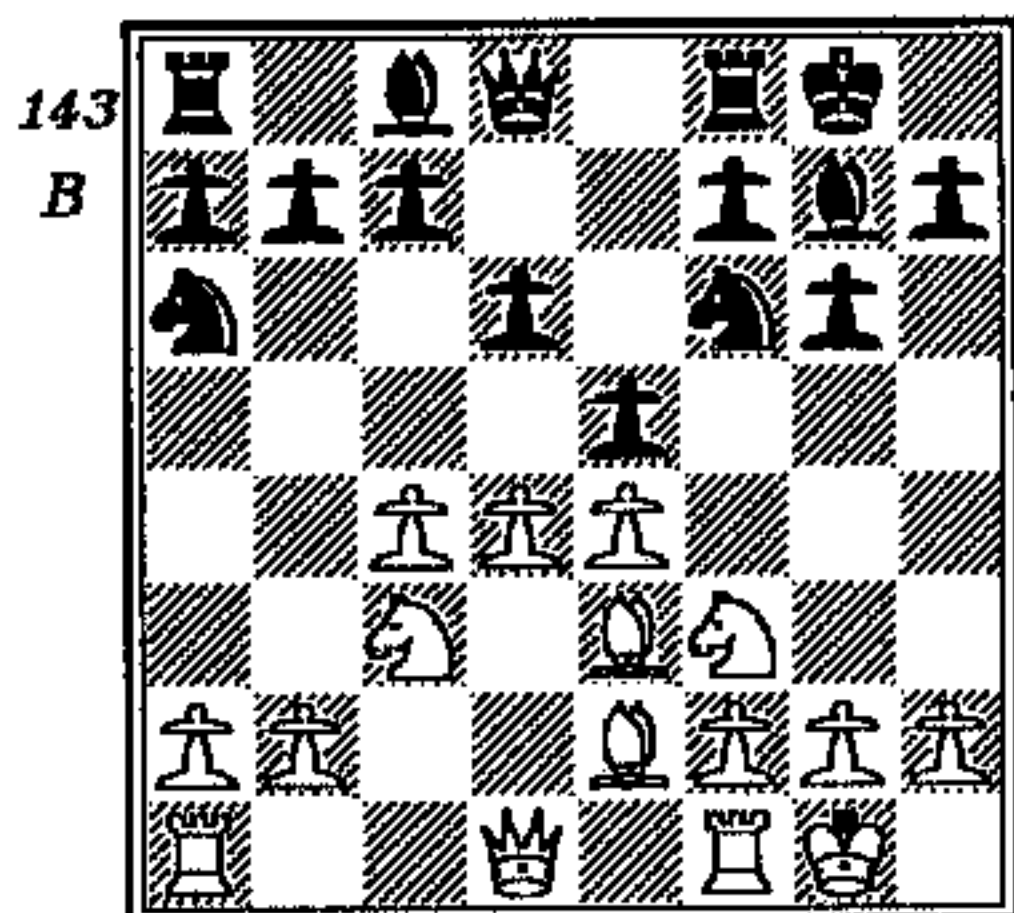
when 15 ♖xd6 runs into 15 ... ♖cxe4! 16 ♖d3 ♖g3+!+.

The text sacrifices precious time) 15 ♖d4 ♖b6 16 ♖ad1 d5 17 exd5 cxd5 18 ♖db5 ♕e6 19 ♕f4± Ftacnik - Paunovic, Belgrade Open 1987.

e24) 11 ... ♖a5 12 ♕e3 (This looks odd, but the black queen is misplaced on a5) 12 ... ♖e5 13 ♖d2 a6 (13 ... ♖c7 led to a fine mess in van der Sterren - Picket, Wijk aan Zee 1988, i.e. 14 ♖ad1 a6 15 ♕h6 b5 16 ♕xg7 ♖xg7 17 f4 ♖ed7 18 cxb5 axb5 19 ♕xb5!? cxb5 20 ♖dxb5 ♖c6 21 ♖xd6 ♖xe4! 22 ♖cxe4 ♖xe4 23 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 24 ♖fel ♖f5 and although White is ahead on material, Black's minor pieces generated tremendous activity and he went on to win) 14 ♖ad1 (Better is 14 ♖b3 ♖c7 15 ♖ac1 ♕e6 16 ♖d5 ♕xd5 17 cxd5 c5± ECO) 14 ... ♕e6?! (Black wants to get active with ... b5, but this is the wrong way. Correct is 14 ... ♖c7 15 ♖b3 ♕e6 16 c5 d5=) 15 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 16 a3 b5 17 c5 dxc5 18 ♕xc5± Lautier - Schlosser, Adelaide 1988.

7 ... ♖a6 was Kasparov's surprise weapon for his 1990 world title match, though there had been the occasional obscure reference beforehand.

8 ♕e3 (143)



This position often arises via the move order 7 ♖e3 ♖a6 8 O-O. The move ... ♖a6 is currently all the rage in the King's Indian and so there is a wealth of recent material here:

a) 8 ♖b1 exd4 9 ♖xd4 ♖e8 10 f3 c6 11 b4 ♖xb4 (More incisive than 11 ... ♖h5 12 ♖e3 ♖c7 13 ♖d2 f5 14 exf5 gxf5 15 ♖d3 ♖f6 16 ♖de2 f4 17 ♖d4 ♖h6 18 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 19 ♖e4± Guseinov - Glek, USSR Team Ch. 1991) 12 ♖xb4 c5 13 ♖b3 cxd4 14 ♖b5 ♖d7 15 ♖b2 ♖xb5 16 ♖xb5 ♖d7 17 ♖xd4 ♖c5 18 ♖b2 ♖e5± Simonenko - Sokolin, USSR Team Ch. 1991.

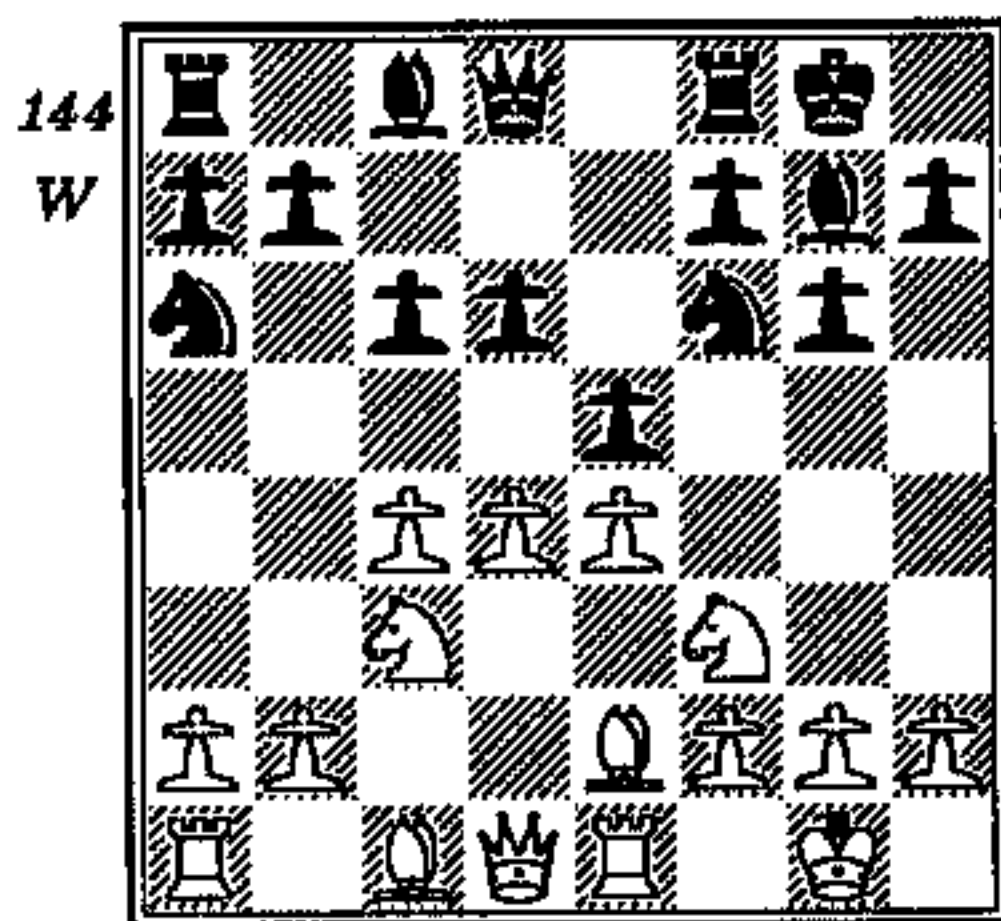
b) 8 ♖e1 and now:

b1) 8 ... exd4 9 ♖xd4 ♖e8 10 f3 ♖h5 11 g4? ♖e5! (This is a very important tactic, the point of which is that 12 gxh5? loses to 12 ... ♖h4 13 f4 ♖xd4+, when the rook on e1 hangs) 12 ♖f1 ♖h4 13 ♖e2 ♖f4 14 ♖f2 ♖c5 15 ♖xf4 ♖xf4 16 ♖d5 ♖h6 17 ♖g2 ♖d8∞ Bles - Bosboom,

Dutch Ch. 1990.

b2) 8 ... ♖e8 9 ♖f1 (9 dxe5 dxe5 10 b3 ♖d7 11 ♖a3 ♖dc5 12 ♖c2 ♖g4 13 ♖ad1 ♖c8 14 ♖g5 ♖xe2 15 ♖xe2 h6 16 ♖f3 ♖e8 17 g3 c6 18 ♖e3± LB Hansen - Douven, Lugano Open 1989) 9 ... ♖g4 10 d5 (10 ♖e3 ♖xf3 11 ♖xf3 ♖g4!? 12 d5 ♖xe3 13 ♖xe3∞ Neve-rov - Asanov, USSR Team Ch. 1991. Superficially, this position appears attractive for Black, but the knight on a6 is badly offside) 10 ... ♖b4 11 ♖b3 a5 12 ♖d2 ♖d7 13 ♖a4 ♖a6 14 ♖c2 ♖f6 15 ♖b1 ♖d7 16 ♖bc3 ♖h5 17 ♖d2 f5= Eingorn - Asanov, Beijing Open 1991.

b3) 8 ... c6 (144). Black creates the possibility of the central break with ... exd4 and ... d5, and reaches what is currently a highly fashionable position. Practice has seen:



b31) 9 h3 ♖e8 10 d5 ♖h5 11 ♖g5 ♖d7 12 ♖d2 c5 13 ♖h2± C Hansen - I Sokolov, Wijk aan Zee 1991.

b32) 9 ♖b1 exd4 (9 ... ♗e7 10 ♕f1 ♕g4 11 d5 c5 12 a3 h6 13 h3 ♕d7 14 g3 ♖h7 15 ♘h4 ♘g8 16 ♖h2 b6 17 ♕d2 ♖ab8 18 b4± Pinter - Dufrenoy, French League 1991; 9 ... ♘g4 is an interesting attempt by Black to free his position with exchanges, but after 10 h3 exd4 11 ♘xd4 ♗f6 12 hxg4 ♗xd4 13 ♕f4 ♗xd1 14 ♖exd1 ♕e5 15 ♕h6 ♖e8 16 ♘a4 c5 17 ♕e3 the exchanges had favoured White in Huseinov - Nikitin, USSR Team Ch. 1991) 10 ♘xd4 ♖e8 11 ♕f3 (11 f3 {Rather passive} 11 ... ♘c7 12 ♕f1 d5 13 cxd5 ♘fxd5!? 14 ♘ce2 ♘b6 15 ♘b3 ♗xd1 16 ♖xd1 ♘b5 17 ♘f4 a6= Pinter - Szekely, Hungarian League 1991) 11 ... h6!? (This plan looks good. Black is intending to play on the kingside and central dark squares in classical King's Indian fashion. White's response is slightly feeble and gives Black what he wants. More testing is 12 ♕f3) 12 h3?! ♘h7! 13 ♘c2 ♗h4!? 14 ♗xd6 ♕e5 15 ♗d1 ♘c5 16 ♕e3 ♖d8 17 ♗e2 ♘d3 18 ♖ed1 ♘xb2 19 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 20 ♖xb2 ♕xc3= Piket - Khalifman, Wijk aan Zee 1991. Another way for Black to execute his plan was 13 ... ♘g5.

b33) 9 ♕f1 ♕g4 (9 ... exd4 10 ♘xd4 ♘g4 11 h3 ♗b6

{With the black knight on d7 instead of a6, this is a well-tested position} 12 hxg4 ♗xd4 13 ♗e2 ♗e5 14 ♕e3 ♘c5 15 f3 ♗e7 16 ♗d2 ♕e5 17 ♕g5 ♗c7 18 b4 ♘e6 19 ♕e3 f5 20 gxf5 gxf5 21 f4 ♕f6∞ W Schmidt - P Cramling, Novi Sad Ol. 1990) 10 d5 (10 ♕e3 ♘d7 11 d5 c5 12 h3 ♕xf3 13 ♗xf3 f5 14 a3 ♘c7 15 ♗d1 ♘e8 16 exf5 gxf5 17 g4? {This crude attempt to gain control of the e4-square might have worked against a weak opponent, but here Black immediately exploits the dark side of this advance - the weakening of the kingside} 17 ... e4! 18 gxf5 ♕xc3 19 bxc3 ♘e5 20 ♕g2 ♗h4 21 ♕d2 ♖xf5 22 ♖xe4 ♗xf2+ 23 ♖h1 ♘f6 0-1 Karolyi - Timoshenko, London {Lloyds Bank} 1991) 10 ... ♘b4 (Using a tactic {11 a3? ♕xf3} to gain space on the queenside. 10 ... c5 is a solid alternative, after which White could make no headway in Shirov - Epishin, Tbilisi 1989, i.e. 11 ♕g5 ♗d7 12 ♕e2 ♕xf3 13 ♕xf3 ♖h8 14 a3 ♘g8 15 ♕g4 f5 16 exf5 gxf5 17 ♕h3 ♗f7 18 f4 ♘e7 19 fxe5 ♕xe5 20 ♗d2 ♖ae8 21 ♖f1 ♗g6 22 ♖f3 ♕g7 23 ♖af1 ♘c7 24 ♕h4 ♕h6 25 ♗c2 f4 26 ♗b3 ½-½) 11 ♕e2 a5 12 ♕g5 (12 h3 ♕d7 13 dxc6 ♕xc6 14 ♕f1 ♘a6 15 ♕g5 h6 16 ♕h4 g5 17 ♕g3

♖h5 18 ♖d5 ♖c5 19 ♖d2  
 ♖xg3 20 fxg3 ♚xd5 21 cxd5  
 f5= Aseev - Glek, Krum-  
 bacher Open 1991; 12 ♚e3 c5  
 13 g3 ♖e8 14 a3 ♖a6 15 ♗d2  
 ♜b8 16 ♖h4 {Black has  
 placed a large clamp on the  
 queenside so White swit-  
 ches his attention to the  
 opposite sector} 16 ... ♚d7  
 17 ♖g2 ♖ac7 18 a4 f5 19 f4  
 b6 20 fxe5 dxe5 21 exf5 gxf5  
 22 ♚g5 ♚f6∞ Bareev - Glek,  
 Moscow 1989) 12 ... h6 13  
 ♚e3 ♖h5 14 a3 ♖a6 15 g3  
 ♖f6 16 ♗d2 h5 17 ♜ad1 cxd5  
 18 cxd5 ♚d7 19 ♚h6 ♖c5 20  
 ♚xg7 ♜xg7 21 ♖g5 ♗e7 22  
 ♚c4 h4♣ Eingorn - Christ-  
 iansen, Reykjavik 1990.

8 ... ♖g4

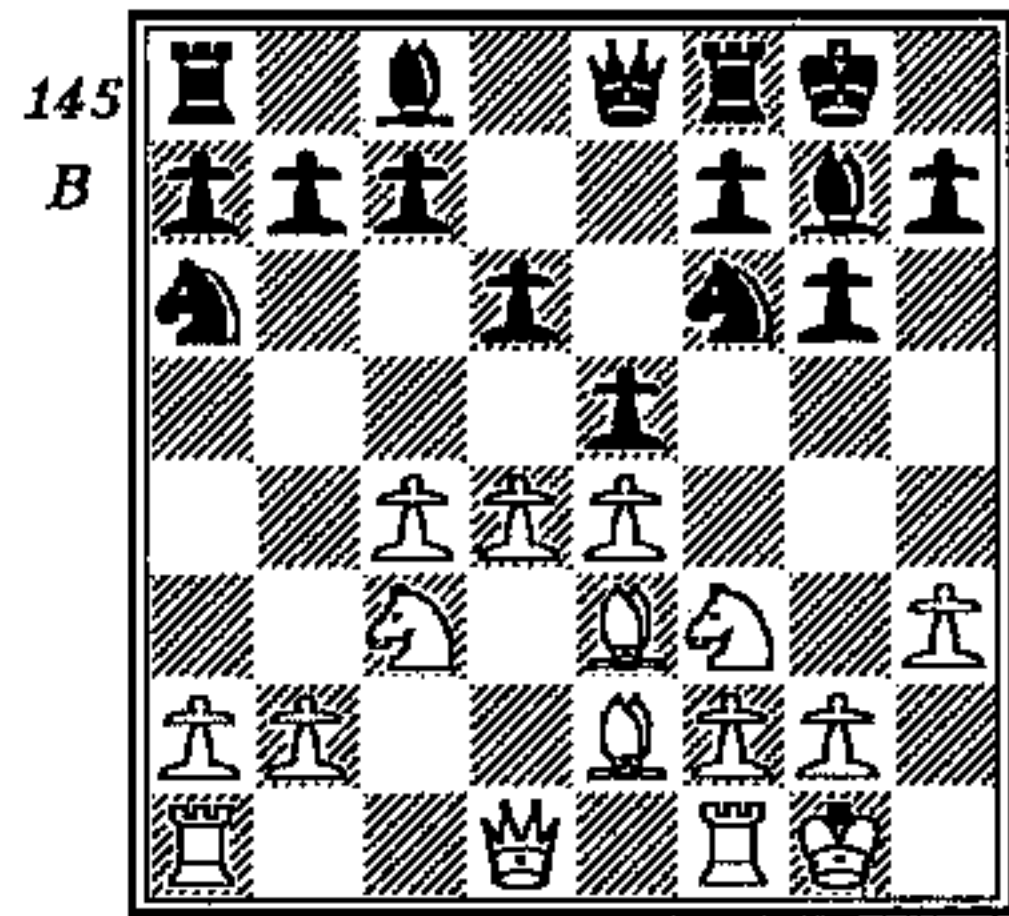
Alternatives are:

a) 8 ... ♗e8 with:

a1) 9 dxe5 dxe5 10 ♖d2  
 ♖d7 (10 ... b6 11 a3 ♖c5 12  
 b4 ♖e6 13 ♖b3 ♚b7 14 ♗c2  
 ♜d8 15 ♜ad1 ♖d4!= Browne  
 - Tal, San Francisco 1991) 11  
 a3 (11 ♖b5 ♗e7 12 a3 b6 13  
 b4 c6 14 ♖c3 ♖c7 15 ♖b3  
 ♚b7 16 ♗c2 ♜ac8 17 ♜fd1  
 ♖e6 18 ♚g4 ♜c7 19 ♚xe6  
 ♗xe6 20 c5± Winants -  
 Bosboom, Wijk aan Zee 1991)  
 11 ... f5 12 f3 f4 13 ♚f2 ♖ac5  
 14 b4 ♖e6 15 c5 g5 (Black  
 adopts a more direct stra-  
 tegy than in the previous  
 two examples) 16 ♜a2 ♜f6  
 17 ♚c4 ♖df8 18 ♖d5 ♜f7 19  
 b5 ♜h8 20 ♖b3 c6 21 ♖c3  
 ♜f6 22 bxc6 bxc6 23 ♜d2∞

Piket - Kozul, Wijk aan Zee  
 1991.

a2) 9 h3 (145) and now:



a21) 9 ... exd4 10 ♚xd4  
 ♖xe4? (One of the points  
 of 9 h3 is that this tactic  
 fails miserably, as Anand  
 discovers to his cost) 11  
 ♚xg7 ♜xg7 12 ♗d4+ ♖f6 13  
 ♖d5 ♗d8 14 ♖g5 ♜e8 15  
 ♖xh7 ♜e4 16 ♗c3 ♜xe2 17  
 ♖hxf6 ♗h8 18 ♖e4+ 1-0  
 Miles - Anand, Rome Open  
 1990. Anand used to pro-  
 duce games like this on a  
 fairly regular basis. Now  
 that he has eliminated such  
 disasters his rating has ad-  
 vanced from being around  
 2530 to nearly 2700!

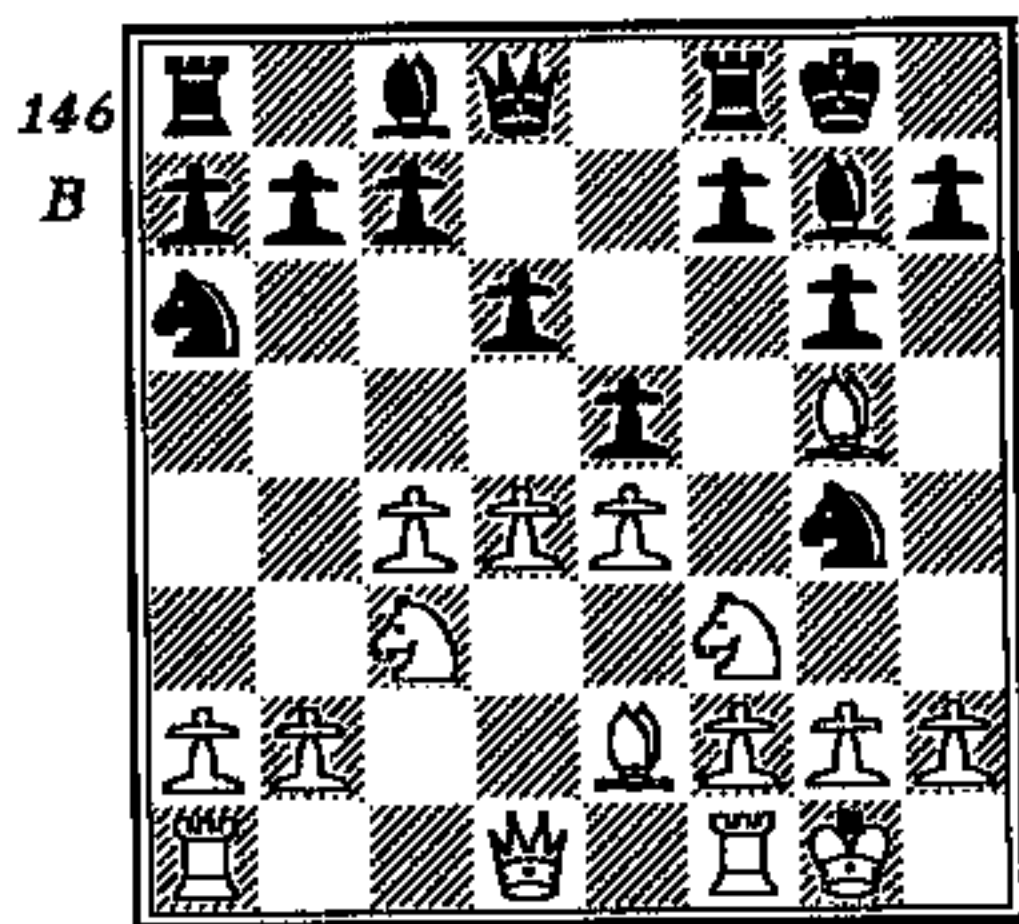
a22) 9 ... ♖d7 10 ♜e1 f5 11  
 exf5 gxf5 12 dxe5 dxe5 13 c5  
 c6 14 ♚xa6 bxa6 15 ♚f4 ♗e7  
 16 ♗b3+ ♜h8 17 ♗c4 ♜g8 18  
 ♜e2 ♚f6 19 ♚h2 e4= Fish-  
 bein - Tseitlin, Beer-Sheva  
 1991.

a23) 9 ... c6 10 ♜e1 h6 11  
 ♜b1 ♗e7 12 c5! ♖d7 13 cxd6  
 ♗xd6 14 ♚xa6 (It is unusual  
 for this capture to benefit

White as the open b-file and two bishops compensate Black for the smashed pawns. Here, however, White has seen a way to make it work) 14 ... bxa6 15 dxe5 ♗xd1 16 ♖exd1 ♖e8 17 ♖bc1 g5 18 ♖d6 ♖xe5 19 ♖xe5 ♕xe5 20 ♖xc6± Bareev - Mohr, Bled 1991.

b) 8 ... c6 9 dxe5 (9 a3 looks suspiciously slow and in Wells - Timoshenko, Hastings Challengers 1990, Black swiftly obtained a comfortable position: 9 ... exd4 10 ♕xd4 ♖e8 11 ♗c2 ♖c5 12 e5 ♖g4 13 exd6 ♕xd4 14 ♖xd4 ♗xd6 15 ♖f3 ♕f5 16 ♖ad1 ♗f6 17 ♗d2 ♖ad8= / ♖) 9 ... dxe5 10 ♗xd8 ♖xd8 11 ♖fd1 ♖e8 12 h3 ♕f8 13 ♖d2 b6 14 a3 ♖c5 15 b4 ♖e6 16 ♖b3 ♕a6 17 f3 ♖h5 18 ♕f2 ♖ed8= Karpov - Kasparov, World Ch. (5) 1990.

9 ♕g5 (146)



9 ... ♕f6

9 ... ♗e8 leaves Black in danger of drifting into a passive position, e.g. 10

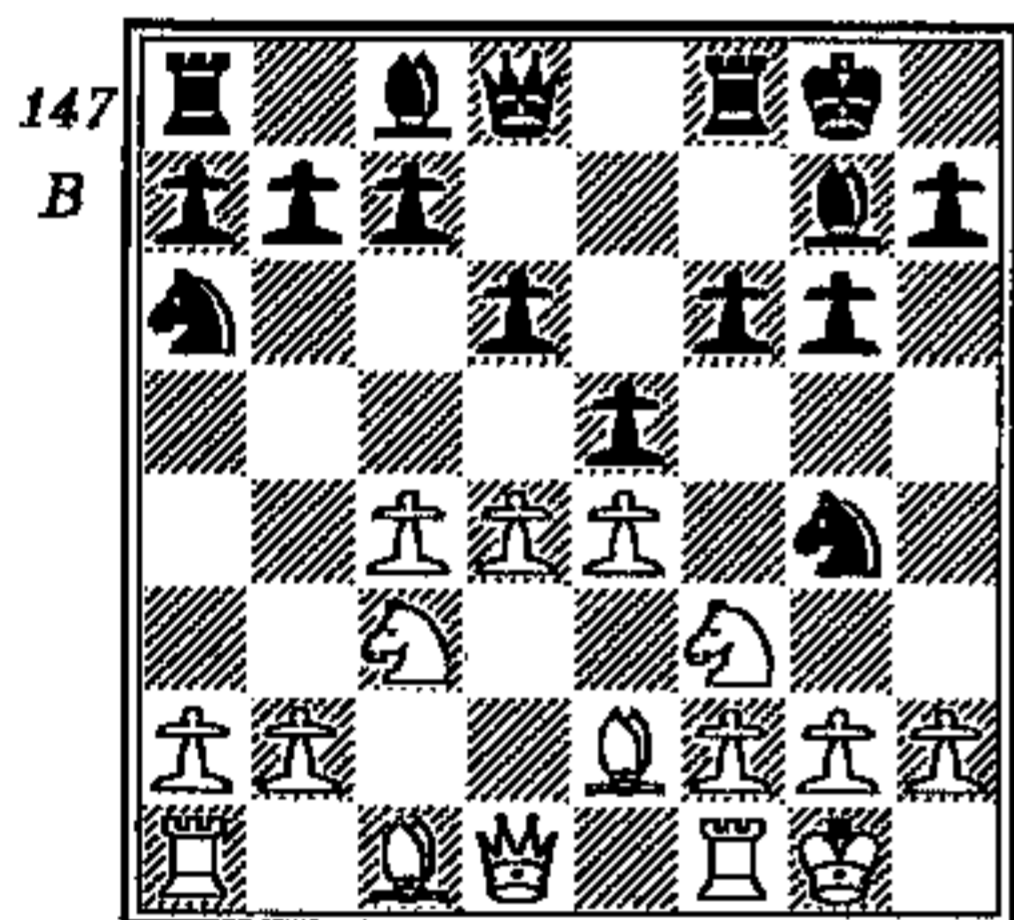
dxe5 dxe5 11 h3 (This is the most frequently used, but 11 ♖d2 may create more serious problems for Black, e.g. 11 ♖d2 h6 {11 ... ♖f6 12 ♖d5 ♗d8 13 f4 ♖xd5!? 14 ♕xd8 ♖e3 15 ♗c1 ♖xf1∞/± Zilberman - Har-Zvi, Tel-Aviv 1991} 12 ♕h4 ♖f6 13 ♖d5 g5 {This is unpleasantly weakening, but the alternative 13 ... ♗d8 14 f4 exf4 15 e5 ♖xd5 16 ♕xd8 ♖e3 17 ♗c1 ♖xf1 18 ♕f6 Wells - Brunner, Graz 1991, leaves Black struggling} 14 ♕g3 c6 15 ♖xf6+ ♕xf6 16 ♕g4 ♕e6 17 ♗f3 ♖g7 18 ♖fd1 ♖d8 19 ♖f1 ♕xg4 20 ♗xg4± LB Hansen - Schandorff, Kerteminde 1991) 11 ... h6 12 ♕d2 ♖f6 13 ♕e3 and now:

a) 13 ... ♖d7 14 a3 ♖ac5 (14 ... c6 15 b4 f5 16 c5 f4 17 ♕c1 g5 18 ♖d2 ♖c7 19 ♖c4 ♖f6 20 ♕b2± van Wely - Piket, Amsterdam 1990) 15 b4 ♖e6 16 c5 c6 17 ♕c4 ♗e7 18 ♗d2 ♖h7 19 ♖fd1± Zsu Polgar - Kindermann, Munich 1991.

b) 13 ... ♖h5 14 c5 ♖f4 15 ♕xa6 bxa6 16 ♖d5 ♖xd5 17 ♗xd5 ♖b8 (17 ... ♕e6 18 ♗d2 ♖d8 19 ♗c3 ♗c6 20 ♖fe1 f6 21 ♖d2 ♖f7 22 ♖b3 ♗xe4 23 ♕xh6 ♗c4 24 ♗xc4 ♕xc4 25 ♕xg7 ♖xg7= Miles - Timoshenko, Moscow GMA 1989) 18 b3 (18 ♗d2?! is much weaker, e.g. 18 ... ♕b7 19 ♗c4 ♗b5 20 ♗xb5 axb5 21

♖d2 f5 22 c6 ♕xc6 23 ♖fc1  
 ♖f6 24 ♕xa7 ♖d8 25 ♖c2  
 ♖fd6 Timoshenko - Gall-  
 agher, Hastings Challen-  
 gers 1990) 18 ... ♗h7 19 ♗c3  
 ♗b5 20 b3 ♕b7 21 ♖xe5  
 ♕xe4 (21 ... ♗e8 22 ♕d4 ♖d8  
 23 f4 ♕xe4=) 22 ♕d4 ♖bd8  
 23 ♖fe1 f5 24 ♖ad1 ♖fe8 25  
 a4 ♗b8 26 c6 ♖xd4 27 ♖xd4  
 ♕xe5 28 ♖d7+ ♗h8 29 ♗c4  
 ♖f8 30 ♗c5 1-0 Novikov -  
 Glek, Odessa 1989.

10 ♕c1 (147)



10 ... ♗h8

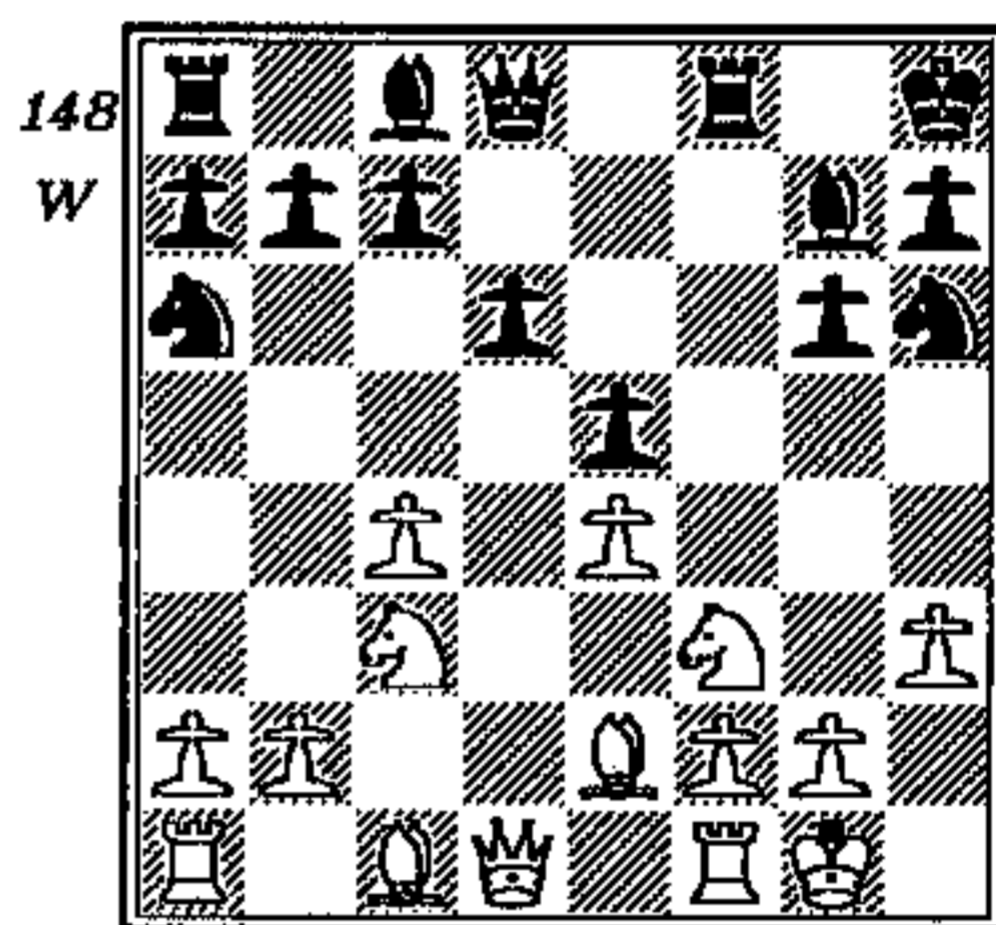
Kasparov is planning ac-  
 tive play, but the position  
 does not really justify it.  
 The following are prefer-  
 able, when White's advan-  
 tage should be kept to a  
 minimum:

a) 10 ... ♖h6 11 ♖b1 (11 a3  
 ♗e8 12 b4 c6 13 h3 ♖f7 14 d5  
 c5 15 ♖b1 f5 16 ♖e1± Sokolin  
 - Asanov, USSR Team Ch.  
 1991) 11 ... ♖f7 12 dxe5 dxe5  
 13 b4 c6 14 b5 ♖c7 15 ♕a3  
 ♖e8 16 bxc6 bxc6 17 ♗a4  
 ♕d7 18 ♖fd1± Benjamin -  
 Kindermann, Novi Sad Ol.

1990.

b) 10 ... c6 11 h3 ♖h6 12  
 ♕e3 ♖f7 13 dxe5 dxe5 14 c5  
 ♖c7 (14 ... ♕e6 15 ♗a4 ♗c8  
 16 ♖ad1 ♖d8 17 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8  
 18 ♖d1 ♖f7 19 ♖d2± Boensch  
 - Fecht, Bundesliga 1991) 15  
 ♕c4 ♕e6 16 ♗e2 ♗e7 17 b4  
 ♕h6 18 ♕xh6 ♖xh6 19 ♖d2  
 ♖f7= Khalifman - P Cram-  
 ling, Hamburg 1991.

11 h3 ♖h6  
 12 dxe5 fxe5? (148)



Black should prefer 12 ...  
 dxe5 in this position, but  
 Kasparov was possibly de-  
 terred by the memory of  
 game 5 where, although he  
 was in little danger, the  
 position was without chan-  
 ces for him. However, with  
 Black against Karpov it is  
 almost impossible to avoid  
 this kind of situation and  
 the desire to tear Karpov  
 apart with bare hands as it  
 were, is quite unrealistic.  
 After the text recapture,  
 Black has no real prospects  
 of attack along the f-file  
 while his central pawn

structure becomes curiously inflexible.

13 ♕e3 ♖f7  
14 ♜d2 ♖c5  
15 ♖g5

A fine move which removes one of Black's useful defensive pieces.

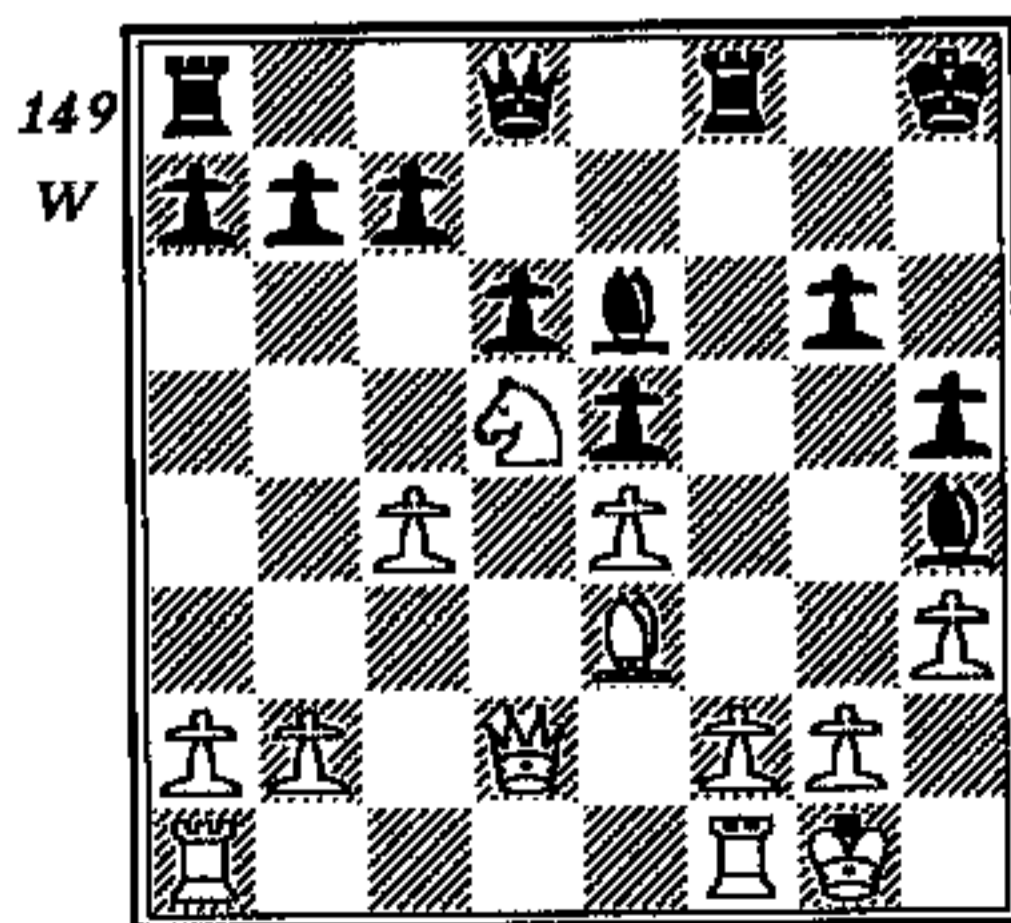
15 ... ♖xg5  
16 ♕xg5 ♕f6  
17 ♕e3 ♖e6  
18 ♕g4

A move in the same vein as his 15th. Karpov expertly perceives that his bishop is worth less than the black knight which has future perspectives on both d4 and f4. If now 18 ... ♖d4 19 ♕xc8, and whichever way Black chooses to recapture White will win a pawn with 20 ♕xd4 exd4 21 ♖b5.

18 ... ♖h5

The first sign of impatience. Perhaps 18 ... ♕g5 is best, playing to eliminate White's dangerous queen's bishop.

19 ♕xe6 ♕xe6  
20 ♖d5 ♕h4 (149)



21 ♖ac1

An alarming idea here is 21 ♕xa7 ♖xa7 22 ♜h6+ ♜g8 23 ♜xg6+, but this fails to 21 ... ♕xd5 when White can do no more than force a draw. It is interesting, though, that Kasparov immediately takes measures to eliminate such possibilities in the future.

21 ... ♜h7  
22 ♖c3 ♖f7  
23 b3 c6

We do not like this move at all since it gratuitously weakens Black's pawn formation in the centre. Black should simply tolerate the presence of the knight on d5 and seek to develop his remaining pieces.

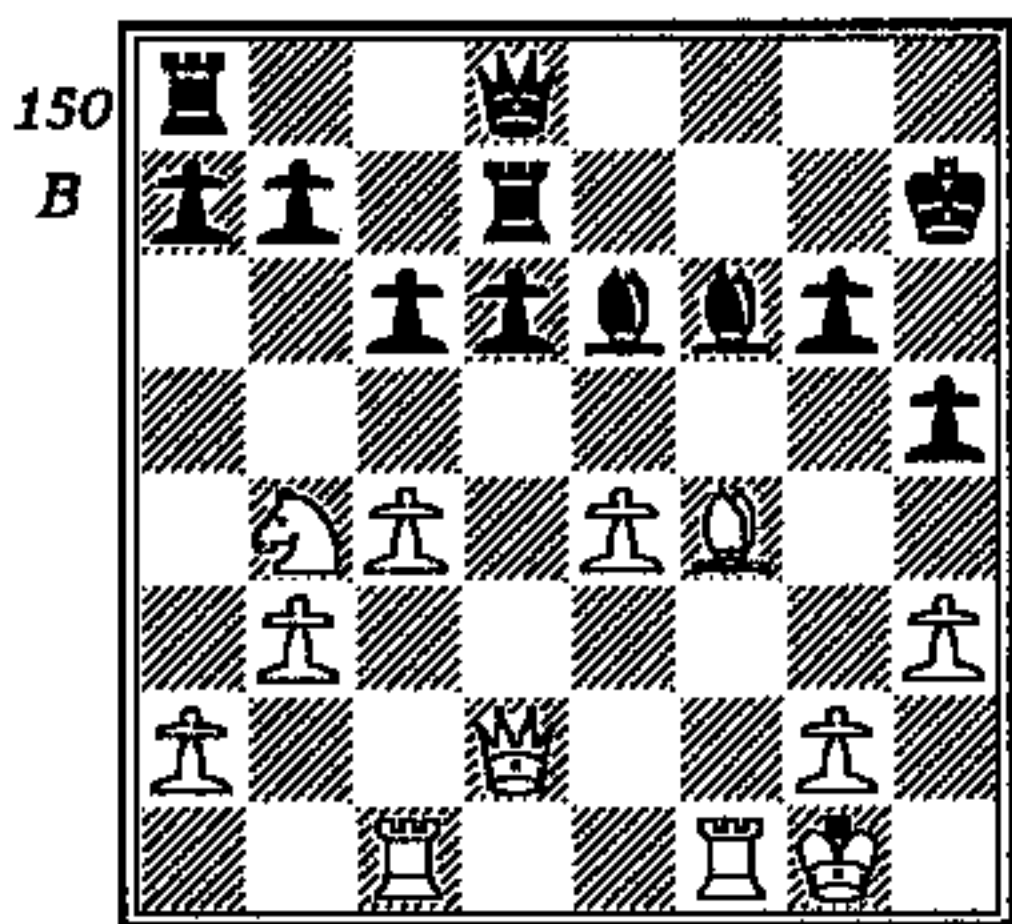
24 ♖b4 ♖d7

This also looks suspect since Black weakens his presence on the f-file. Surely 24 ... ♕e7 is superior.

25 ♖cc1

A typically Karpovian move. He has no memory of previous positions, his earlier moves are like footprints in the sand which vanish, and now he feels the rook is better placed on c1 in the current position. I can think of no other player who, having played ♖c1 - c3 four moves earlier, would patiently put the rook back on the square it had just come from.

25 ... ♕f6  
 26 f4 exf4  
 27 ♕xf4 (150)



27 ... ♖a5??

This move is a blunder, highly reminiscent of Spaskey's in the catastrophic eighth game of his match against Bobby Fischer in 1972. Everyone now saw exactly what was coming, except, perhaps, Kasparov.

"The instant I took my hand off the queen I wanted to resign, but then I went back to my room off-stage and said okay let's see what he plays. I had already resigned in my soul." (Kasparov in *The European*). For the record, both 27 ... ♖e7 and 27 ... ♖h8 are still quite playable.

28 ♖d5

Now 28 ... ♖xd2 fails to 29 ♖xf6+ while 28 ... cxd5 fails to 29 ♖xa5. Meanwhile, 28 ... ♖d8 would be disastrous after 29 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 30 ♕g5 ♖e5 31 ♕f6 ♖xe4 32 ♖ce1. Black there-

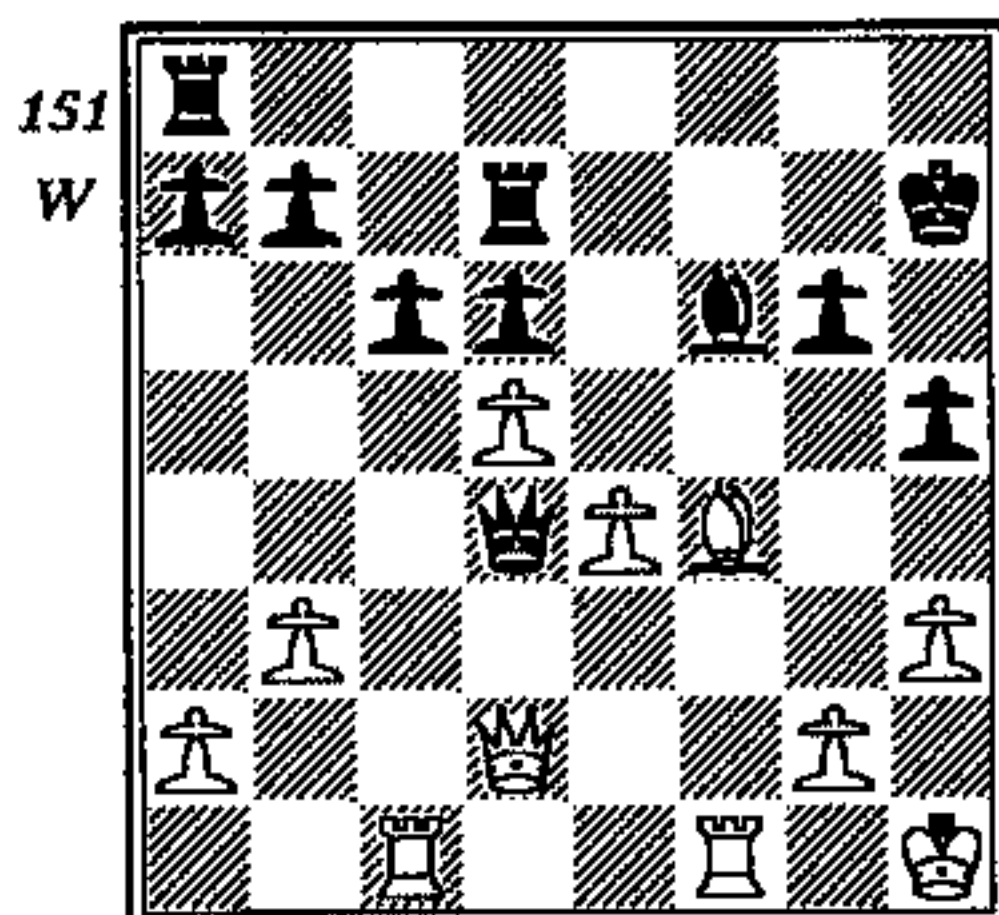
fore has no choice.

28 ... ♖c5+  
 29 ♖h1

Although this wins easily, 29 ♕e3! is considerably more murderous according to Kasparov.

Kasparov in *The European* gives the variation 29 ♕e3 ♕g5 30 ♖f4! ♖e5 31 ♕d4 ♖xe4 32 ♖ce1 ♖f5 33 ♕e3! and White wins, since Black has no defence to a knight discovery on h5 or d5, while 33 ... ♕xf4 34 ♖xf4 ♖e5 35 ♕d4 ♖g5 36 ♖f7+ ♖h6 37 ♕g7+ wins Black's queen. Nevertheless, on showing this line to the Mephisto Computer, the metal mind came up with the defence 33 ... ♕h4! 34 ♖e2 ♖f8 or 34 ♕f2 ♕g5! which, annoyingly, seems to hold for Black. The shape of things to come? So, Karpov's 29th move was justified after all.

29 ... ♕xd5  
 30 cxd5 ♖d4 (151)



After this Black is com-



pletely lost in a simple technical fashion, but if 30 ... ♖b5 31 a4 ♖xb3 32 dxc6 bxc6 33 e5 ♕g7 34 exd6 and White emerges with a completely overwhelming position.

"I made a second blunder, 30 ... ♖d4. I gave up the pawn. 30 ... ♖b5 was necessary. I don't know why I didn't play it. A black hole. I was in a black hole. I don't know why. A mental block. Unbelievable." (Ka-

sparov in *The European*)

31	dxc6	bxc6
32	♖xc6	♖e8
33	♖c4	♖xd2
34	♕xd2	♕e5
35	♕e3	♕g3
36	♖f3	h4
37	♕f2	♕xf2
38	♖xf2	♖de7
39	♖f4	g5
40	♖f6	♖xe4
41	♖xe4	♖xe4
42	♖xd6	♖e7
43	♖a6	♔g7
44	♔g1	1-0

## 9) Classical 7 $\text{Qe3}$

7  $\text{Qe3}$  gives rise to the variation named after the Yugoslav grandmaster Svetozar Gligoric. White avoids being immediately coerced into the advance d5 and, by keeping the situation temporarily fluid, makes it more difficult for Black to formulate a clear-cut plan.

The drawback is that the bishop is something of a target on e3 and Black can exploit this by gaining time with ...  $\text{Ng4}$ , simultaneously freeing the way for the f-pawn to advance. White hopes that such play will prove premature, and that a chance will arise to exploit the awkward placing of the knight on g4. If Black does not grasp the metal early with ...  $\text{Ng4}$ , then White may sacrifice a tempo with h3 to eliminate the possibility altogether.

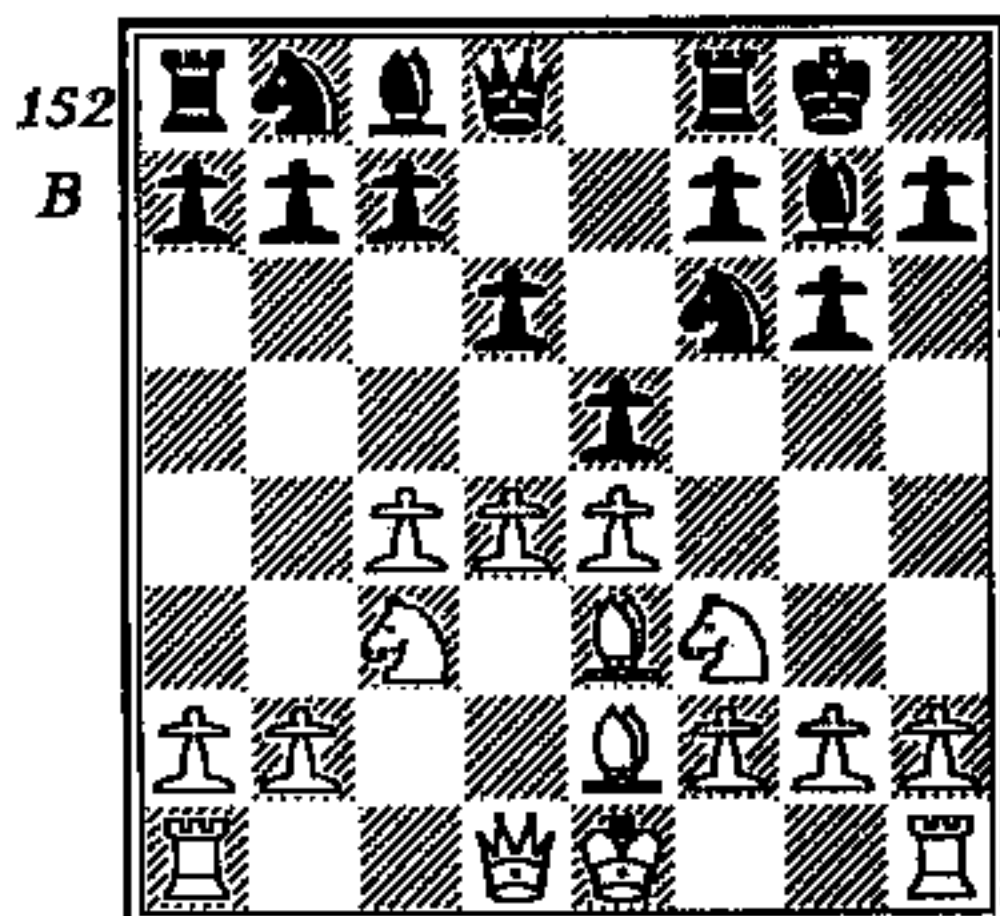
The play in this chapter is obviously similar to that in chapter 6 (Classical with 8  $\text{Qe3}$ ), and the two should be studied together. There are transpositional possib-

ilities between the two, but here White is usually looking to make use of the fact that he has not yet castled.

Game 17 investigates 7 ...  $\text{exd4}$  and other, less popular, alternatives, while in game 18 we examine the favoured choice 7 ...  $\text{Ng4}$ .

### Game 17 Karpov - Kasparov World Championship (11) New York 1990

1	d4	$\text{Nf6}$
2	c4	g6
3	$\text{Nc3}$	$\text{Qg7}$
4	e4	d6
5	$\text{Nf3}$	0-0
6	$\text{Qe2}$	e5
7	$\text{Qe3}$ (152)	



7 ... exd4

a) 7 ... c6 generated some interest following its adoption by Kasparov in the last World Championship encounter: 8 d5 (8 dxe5 is pretty tame, e.g. 8 ... dxe5 9 Qd2 {9 Qxd8 Rxd8 10 Qxe5 is rarely a favourable tactic for White and that is certainly the case here, as Black quickly hits back with 10 ... Re8 11 f4 Qbd7 12 Qxd7 Qxe4!} 9 ... Qe7 10 c5 Qbd7 11 Qa4 Rd8 12 Qb3 Qf8 13 0-0 Qe6 14 Ra1 Rxd1 15 Rxd1 Qf4 16 f3 h5 17 Qc4 h4 18 Qa5 Qe6= Portisch - Ivanchuk, Reykjavik 1991; 8 Qd2 Re8 9 d5 Qg4 10 Qg5 f6 11 Qh4 Qh6 12 0-0 Qf7 13 Qc2 Qa6 14 a3 c5 15 Rab1 h5 16 h3 Qd7 17 b4 Rf8 18 Qd2 Qh6 19 Rfe1 Rf7= A Maric - Xie Jun, Beijing 1991. The errant white bishop provides a handy target for Black's kingside advance) 8 ... Qg4 9 Qg5 (9 Qd2 f5 10 Qg5?! {We don't understand what White is trying to do here. Whatever it is, it certainly doesn't work!} 10 ... Qf6 11 dxc6 bxc6 12 Qd2 fxe4 13 Qxf6 Qxf6 14 Qxe4 Qf5 15 Qxf6+ Qxf6 16 Rd1 Rd8 17 Qg5 Qg7 18 0-0 Qa6+ Fishbein - Dolmatov, Beer-Sheva 1991) 9 ... f6 10 Qh4 Qa6 11 Qd2 Qh6 12 a3 Qf7 13 f3 Qh6 14 Qf2 f5 15 Qc2 Qd7 16 b4 c5 17 Rb1 b6

18 Qf1 Qf4!= Karpov - Kasparov, World Ch. (19) 1990. The point of Black's last move is to hold up Qe3 (19 Qe3? Qg5 20 Qcd1 Qxe3 21 Qxe3 f4). White can only drive this bishop away with g3, weakening his kingside.

b) 7 ... Qc6 used to be popular, but is rarely seen these days. Play can continue 8 d5 Qe7 9 Qd2 and now:

b1) 9 ... Qd7 10 b4 f5 11 f3 a5 12 bxa5 Rxa5 13 Qb3 Ra8 14 c5 Qf6 15 cxd6 cxd6 16 a4 Qd7 17 0-0 Rc8= Magerramov - Lechtynsky, Baku 1980.

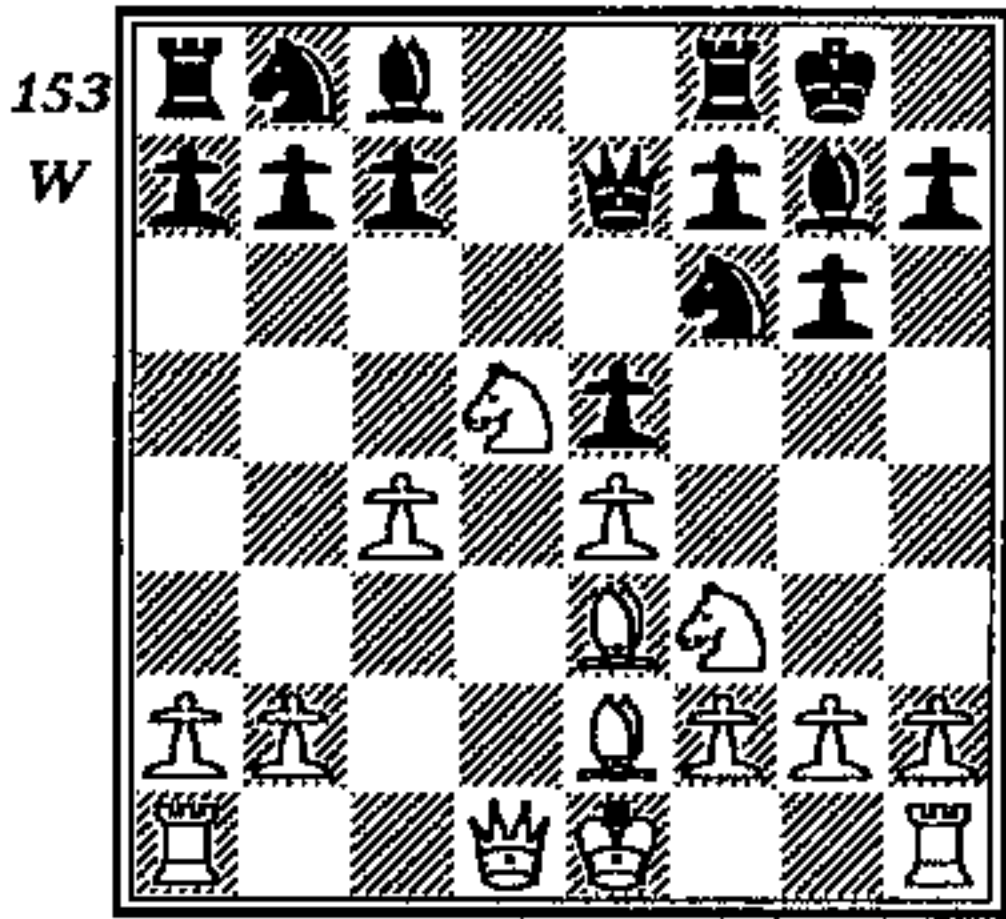
b2) 9 ... Qe8 10 f3 f5 11 c5 Qf6 12 Qc4 Qh8 13 a4 Qeg8 14 cxd6 cxd6 15 0-0± Lalic - Gunawan, Sarajevo 1988.

b3) 9 ... c5 10 g4 Qd7 11 h4 Qc8 12 Rg1 Qe8 13 g5 f5 14 gxf6 Qxf6 15 h5 a6 16 a4 Qe8 17 hxg6 Qxg6 18 Qb3± but Black's play left a lot to be desired, Andruet - Gouret, French League 1991.

c) 7 ... Qe7 was for a long time considered, due to variation c11, to be simply an inferior move, where the best Black can get is a slightly worse position with no prospects. However, Kasparov changed all that with his amazing gambit against Karpov in New York. The variation may still be inferior for Black,

but the positions are razor-sharp.

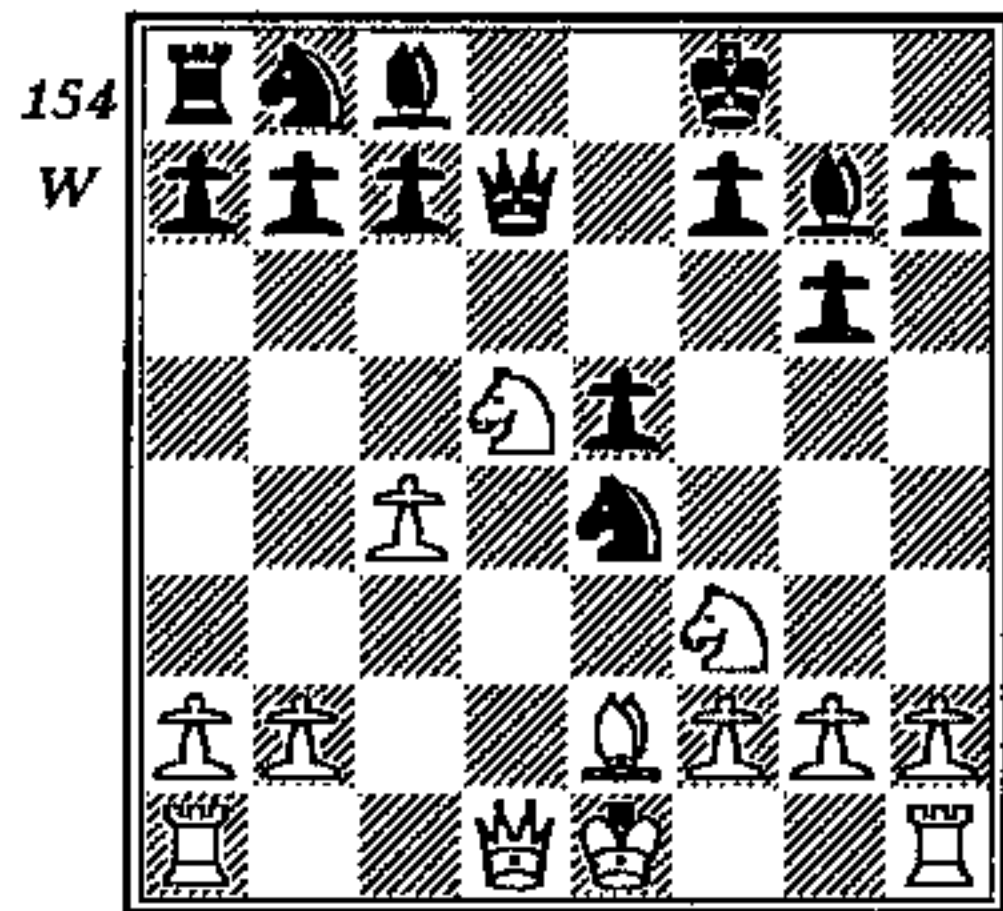
c1) 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 ♖d5 (153):



c1) 9 ... ♗xd5 10 cxd5 c6 11 d6 ♕e6 12 h4! (12 ♗g5 is perfectly okay, but not as incisive as the text, e.g. 12 ... ♕e8 13 ♕d2 f6 14 ♗f3 ♕e6 15 0-0± Bukic - Ivanovic, Yugoslavia 1978) 12 ... ♗h6?! (This is too slow and Black now gets mated while trying to deal with the giant passed d-pawn. However, 12 ... ♗d8 also allows White a big attack after 13 ♗g5! ♕xd6 14 ♕b3) 13 ♕d2 ♗d8 14 ♗d1 ♕f8 15 ♕xh6 ♗xd6 16 ♕c1 ♗xd1+ 17 ♕xd1 ♗d7 18 ♕b3 ♕e7 19 h5 ♗c5 20 ♕xf8 ♕xf8 21 ♕g5 ♗xb3 22 axb3 ♕b4+ 23 ♕f1 ♕e6 24 hxg6 ♕xe4 25 gxf7+ 1-0 I Sokolov - Djuric, San Bernardino 1988.

c12) 9 ... ♕d8 (This is Kasparov's new ingredient. The move had actually been played before, in the game Marin - Khait, Budapest

Open 1990, a game which was published with annotations in *New in Chess Yearbook 17*. However, no-one except the eagle-eyed World Champion had paid any attention. Nevertheless, although highly effective as a one-game weapon, the move is objectively doubtful due to the note to White's 13th) 10 ♕c5 ♗xe4! (This is the point, as 10 ... ♗e8?? loses immediately to 11 ♕e7) 11 ♕e7 ♕d7 12 ♕xf8 ♕xf8 (154)



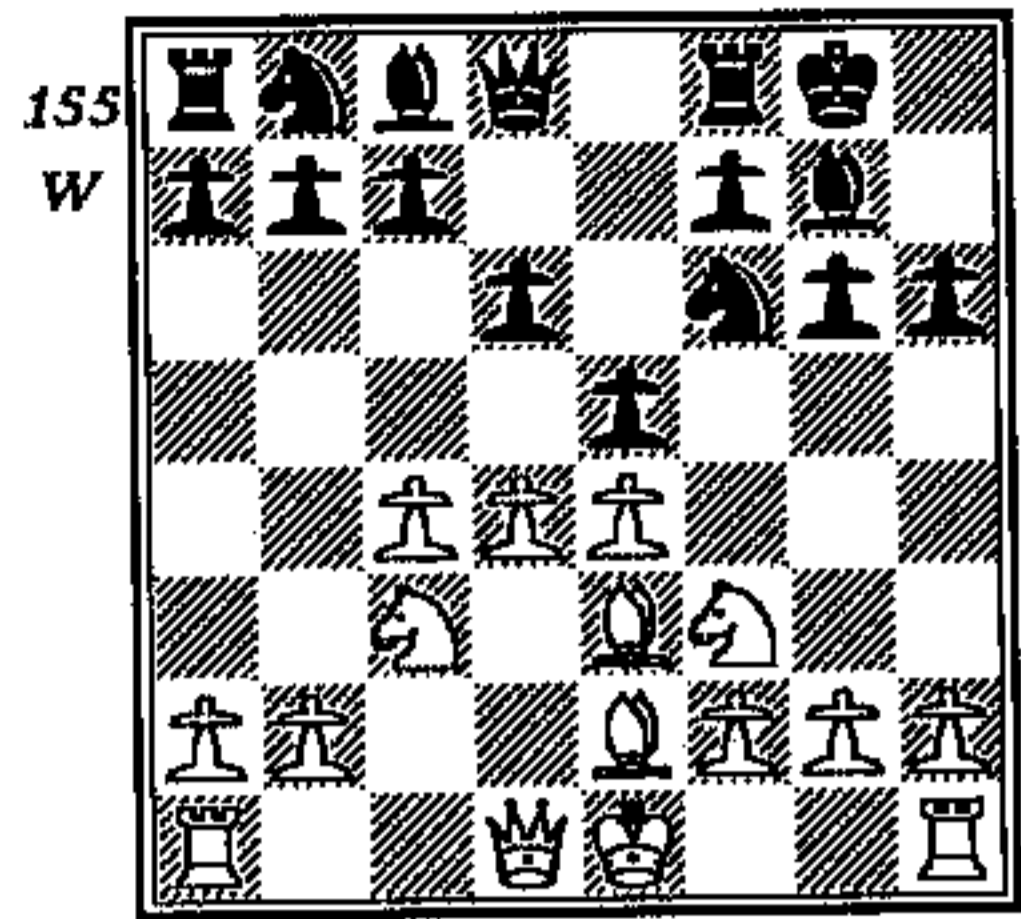
13 ♕c2 (The refutation, as pointed out by no less an authority than Bobby Fischer in his first contribution to chess theory for many years, is 13 ♕d3! ♗d6 14 ♕a3! and Black is unable to organise a defence against the various threats such as ♗d1 and c5. 13 ♕d3 was also given by Azmaiparashvili in his notes in *Informer*, but he mysteriously assesses 13 ♕d3 ♗d6 as only ±) 13 ... ♗c5 14 ♗d1 ♗c6!

(Kasparov adds further fuel to the flames with a queen sacrifice. Karpov accurately judges that there is no immediate need to accept, and waits for a move) 15 0-0! ♖e6 16 ♖b6 axb6 17 ♖xd7 ♕xd7 18 ♖d2 ♕e8 19 b3 e4 20 ♖e1 and after further adventures, the game was eventually drawn, Karpov - Kasparov, World Ch. (3) 1990.

c2) 8 d5 avoids getting involved in the above complications, but has little else to recommend it: 8 ... ♖g4 9 ♕g5 f6 10 ♕h4 ♖h6 11 ♖d2 a5 12 f3 (12 a3 is rather slow, e.g. 12 ... ♕d7 13 b4 g5 14 ♕g3 f5 15 exf5 axb4 16 f6 ♕xf6 17 axb4 ♖xa1 18 ♖xa1 e4 ♣ Ivanchuk - Ehlvest, USSR Ch. 1988) 12 ... ♕d7 13 g4 ♖f7 14 ♕d3 ♖g5 15 h3 ♖a6 16 ♖e2 ♖c5 17 ♕c2 c6= Conquest - Kozul, Tbilisi 1988.

d) 7 ... h6 (155), favoured by King's Indian aficionado John Nunn, is an important alternative here. Of the following material, only 'd3' presents any challenge to Black.

d1) 8 dxe5 ♖g4 9 ♕f4 (9 ♕d2?! is rather feeble, e.g. 9 ... ♖xe5 10 ♕e3 ♖g4 11 ♕d4 ♖f6 12 ♖d2 c5 13 ♕e3 ♖c6 14 0-0 ♖e8 15 f3 ♕e6 16 ♖c1 a6 ♣ Fedorowicz - Nunn, Reykjavik 1990) 9 ... ♖xe5 10



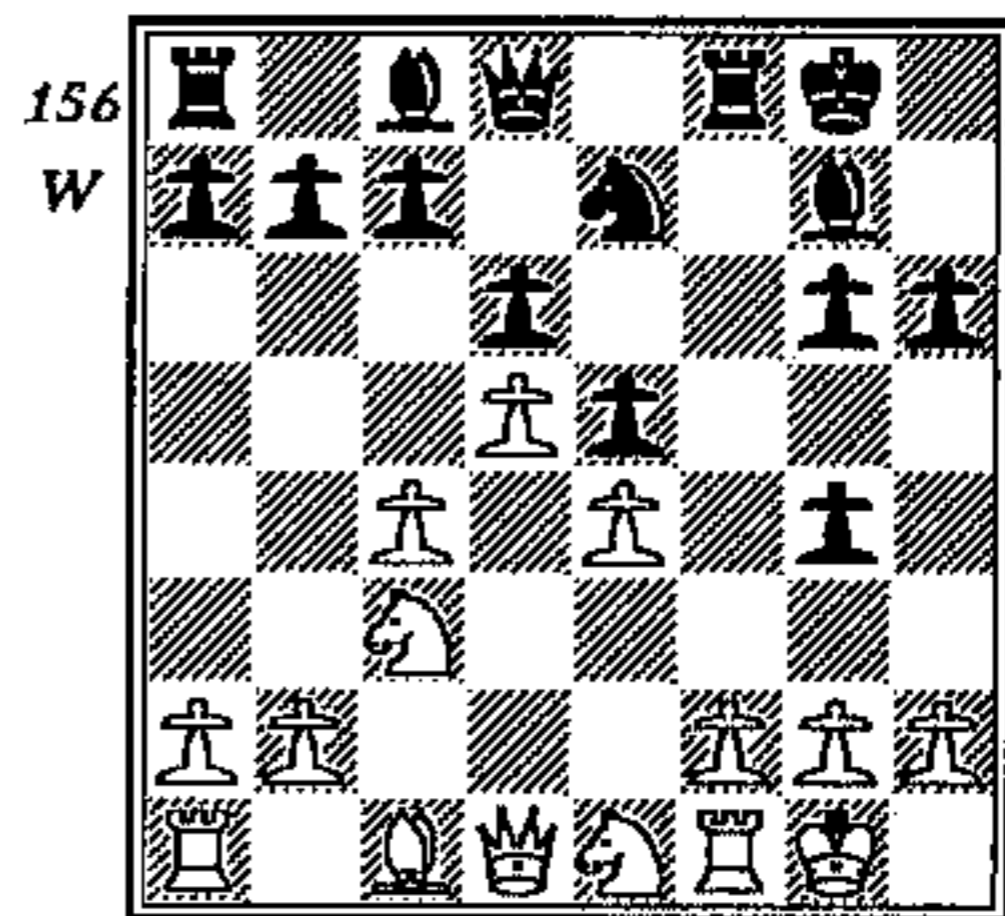
♖d2 ♖h7 11 0-0 ♖bc6 (11 ... ♕e6 12 b3 ♖bd7 13 ♖d4 ♖c5 14 ♕e3 ♕d7 15 f4 ♖c6 16 ♕f3 ♖e8 17 ♖ad1 a5 18 e5 ♖xd4 19 ♕xd4 ♖e6 20 ♕e3 ♕c6= Kozlov - Timoshenko, Frunze 1988) 12 ♖ac1 a6 13 ♖fd1 ♕e6 14 b3 ♖b8 15 ♕e3 (The white position is completely lacking in dynamism) 15 ... ♖g4 16 ♕f4 ♖ge5 17 ♕e3 ♖xf3+ (Black avoids the immediate repetition, but is unable to achieve more) 18 ♕xf3 ♕e5 19 ♕e2 g5 20 ♖d5 ♖e7 21 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 22 c5 ♖fd8 23 ♖c2 dxc5 24 ♕xc5 ♖f6 25 ♕e3 ♖xd1+ 26 ♖xd1 ♖d8 27 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 28 ♖d1 ♖xd1+ 29 ♕xd1 f5= G Horvath - Kindermann, Berlin Open 1988.

d2) 8 h3?! is doubtful. White is speculating that Black's loss of time with ... h6 allows this luxury, but the problem is that White will now be reluctant to play f3, as this will seriously weaken the dark squares. Consequently, White is

forced into contortions to defend the e-pawn. Two examples: 8 ... exd4 9 ♖xd4 ♜e8 10 ♜c2 ♜e7 11 ♙f3 c5 12 ♖b3 (12 ♖de2 ♖c6 13 ♜d2 ♙e6 14 b3 ♜h7 15 ♜d1 ♜ad8 16 g3 a6± Hort - Nunn, Krefeld Open 1986) 12 ... ♖c6 13 0-0 ♙e6 14 ♖d5 ♙xd5 15 exd5 ♖e5 16 ♙e2 b5 17 ♜ad1 ♖xc4 18 ♙xc4 bxc4 19 ♖a5 c3 20 bxc3 ♜e4± A Sokolov - Shchekachev, Jurmala 1991.

d3) 8 0-0 ♖g4 9 ♙c1 ♖c6 (9 ... ♖d7 is unambitious and will transpose to familiar ♙e3 positions where the insertion of h3 and h6 favours White, e.g. 10 h3 ♖gf6 11 ♙e3 c6 12 ♜c2 ♜e7 13 ♜fe1 a6 14 a3 exd4 15 ♙xd4 ♜e8 16 ♙f1 ♖e5 17 ♖d2 ♖h5 18 ♙e3 ♜h4 19 ♖e2 f5 20 g3± Suba - Davies, Blackpool Zt. 1990) 10 d5 ♖e7 11 ♖e1 (11 ♖d2 is an alternative, but practice indicates that the knight is not well placed here, e.g. 11 ... f5 12 ♙xg4 fxg4 13 b4 b6 14 ♖b3 {14 c5 bxc5 15 bxc5 g5 16 a4 ♖g6 17 ♙a3 ♜f6 18 ♜c1 ♙f8 19 ♖b5 a6= Zaichik - Edelman, New York Open 1990} 14 ... g5 15 a4 ♖g6 16 a5 ♙d7 17 c5 bxc5 18 bxc5 a6 {Not 18 ... ♖f4?, when 19 c6 ♙c8 20 a6! leaves the a7-pawn doomed} 19 ♖d2∞ Kasparov - Nunn, Reykjavik World Cup 1988) 11 ... f5 (11 ... h5!? has not been seen much

but it looks attractive. Black avoids the rigid pawn structure that he is saddled with in the main lines, e.g. 12 ♖d3 {12 ♖c2 c5! 13 f3 ♖h6 14 f4 exf4 15 ♙xf4 f6 16 ♜b1 h4 17 ♜e1 g5 18 ♙d2 a5! Wells - Uhlmann, Graz 1991. White is locked out on the queenside} 12 ... f5 13 exf5 ♖xf5 14 h3 ♖f6 15 ♙g5 ♜e8 16 ♙f3 ♖d4 17 ♙e4 ♙f5 18 ♙xf5 gxf5 19 ♙e3 c5= Przewoznik - Sznapiak, Polish Ch. 1990) 12 ♙xg4 fxg4 (156) reaching the following position:



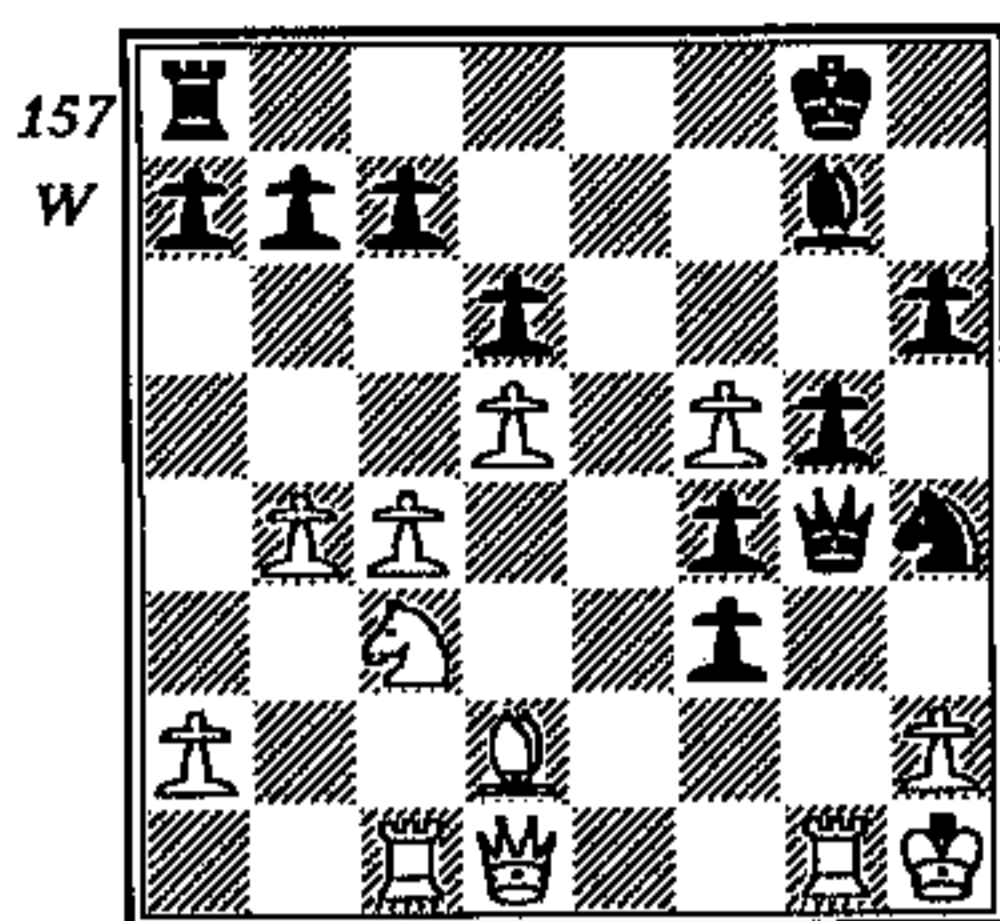
Black can no longer undermine the white centre, but in compensation has a solid clamp on the kingside and chances to develop the initiative there. Practice has seen:

d31) 13 ♙e3 b6!? (Clearly weakening the queenside, but also creating the possibility of ... ♙a6; one alternative is 13 ... ♜f7 14 ♖d3 ♙f8 15 c5 ♜g7 16 f4 gxf3 17 ♜xf3 ♖g8 18 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 19

$\text{Wf3+}$   $\text{Qf6}$  20  $\text{Rf1+-}$  but Black's play was incomprehensible, Damljanovic - Tosic, Yugoslav Ch 1991) 14  $\text{Qd3}$   $\text{g5}$  15  $\text{b4}$   $\text{Qg6}$  16  $\text{a4}$   $\text{Qf4}$  17  $\text{a5}\pm$  Korchnoi - Nunn, Wijk aan Zee 1990.

d32) 13  $\text{Qc2}$   $\text{g5}$  14  $\text{Qe3}$   $\text{Rf4}$  15  $\text{Qd2}$  (15  $\text{f3}$   $\text{gxf3}$  16  $\text{Rxf3}$   $\text{Wf8=}$  Geschnitzer - Nunn, Bundesliga 1990) 15 ...  $\text{Qd7}$  16  $\text{b4}$   $\text{Qg6}$  (16 ...  $\text{Wf8}$  17  $\text{Wc2}$   $\text{Wf7}$  18  $\text{Rac1}$   $\text{Rf8}$  19  $\text{Qb5}$   $\text{Rxf2}$  20  $\text{Qxc7}$   $\text{Wf4}$  21  $\text{Qf5}$   $\text{Qxf5}$  22  $\text{Rxf2}$   $\text{Wxf2+}$  23  $\text{Qxf2}$   $\text{Qxe4+}$  24  $\text{Qe2}$   $\text{Qxc2}$  25  $\text{Rxc2=}$  Kasparov - Nunn, Skelleftea World Cup 1989) 17  $\text{Rc1}$   $\text{Qh4}$  18  $\text{Qh1?!}$   $\text{We8}$  19  $\text{f3?!}$  (This is really asking for it, but White must have been concerned that after ...  $\text{Wh5}$  a move such as ...  $\text{Qf3}$  could be immediate mate) 19 ...  $\text{gxf3}$  20  $\text{g3}$   $\text{Wh5!}$  (Nunn relishes positions such as this) 21  $\text{gxh4}$  (One brilliant point of Black's play is revealed if White accepts the more substantial offer, e.g. 21  $\text{gxf4?}$   $\text{exf4}$  22  $\text{Qf5}$   $\text{Qxf5}$  23  $\text{exf5}$   $\text{Wg4!}$  24  $\text{Rg1}$  (157)

24 ...  $\text{Wg2+!}$  mating) 21 ...  $\text{Rhx4}$  22  $\text{Rf2}$   $\text{g4}$  23  $\text{Qf1}$  (Despite the extra material, White is lost as he has no way to improve his position before Black sits on it) 23 ...  $\text{Rh3}$  24  $\text{Qg1}$   $\text{Wg6}$  25  $\text{Qg3}$   $\text{Rf8}$  26  $\text{Qf5}$   $\text{Rxf5!}$  27  $\text{exf5}$   $\text{Qxf5}$  28  $\text{Qe2}$   $\text{fxe2}$  29  $\text{Wxe2}$



$\text{Qd3}$  30  $\text{Wd1}$  0-1 Portisch - Nunn, Skelleftea World Cup 1989. Games like this make playing the King's Indian worthwhile!

d33) 13  $\text{Qd3}$   $\text{c5!?$  14  $\text{Rb1}$   $\text{a5}$  15  $\text{a3}$   $\text{Qh7}$  16  $\text{b4}$   $\text{axb4}$  17  $\text{axb4}$   $\text{b6}$  18  $\text{Qd2}$   $\text{h5}$  19  $\text{Qb5}$   $\text{Qa6}$  20  $\text{bxc5}$   $\text{bxc5}$  21  $\text{Qb2}$   $\text{Wd7}$  22  $\text{Qa4}$   $\text{Rfb8}$  23  $\text{Qac3}$   $\text{Qc8}$  24  $\text{f3}\pm$  Ivanchuk - Uhlmann, Debrecen 1988.

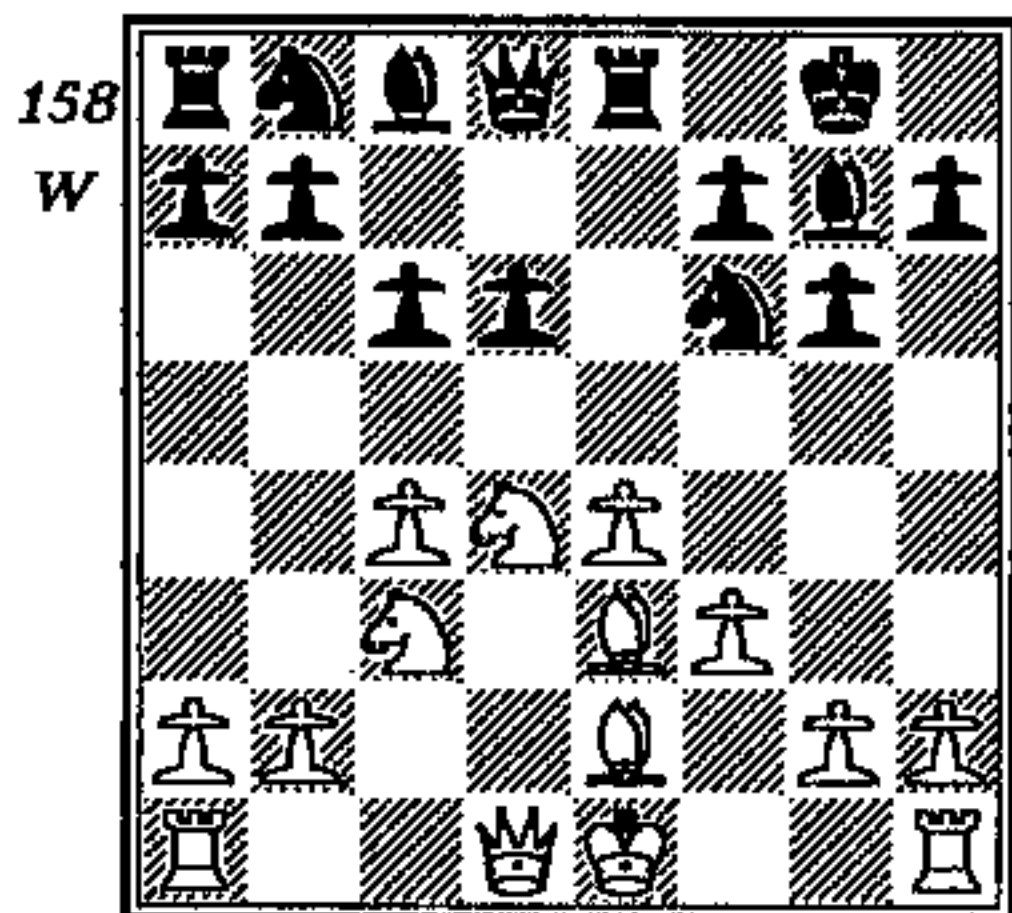
8  $\text{Qxd4}$   $\text{Re8}$   
9  $\text{f3}$

9  $\text{Wc2?!}$   $\text{We7}$  10  $\text{f3}$   $\text{c6}$  11  $\text{g4}$   $\text{a6}$  12  $\text{g5}$   $\text{Qfd7}$  13  $\text{h4}$   $\text{b5}$  14  $\text{h5}$  led to an impressive win for White in Kamsky - Tal, New York Open 1990. However, Kamsky himself suggests the antidote of 9 ...  $\text{c6}$  10 0-0  $\text{We7}$  11  $\text{f3}$   $\text{d5}$  12  $\text{cxd5}$   $\text{cxd5}$  13  $\text{Qg5}$   $\text{We5}$  with no problems for Black.

9 ...  $\text{c6}$  (158)  
10  $\text{Wd2}$

Others are not testing for Black, e.g.

a) 10  $\text{Qf2}$ . In order to keep the balance, Black should respond actively to



this:

a1) 10 ... ♖bd7?! 11 0-0 a5  
12 ♜d2 ♗c5 13 ♞ad1 ♜b6 14  
b3 ♗fd7 15 ♗c2 ♜c7 16 ♘d4  
♙e5 17 f4± Azmaiparashvili  
- Sorin, San Sebastian 1991.

a2) 10 ... ♗h5 11 ♜d2 ♙e5  
12 g3 a6 13 0-0 c5 14 ♗c2  
♗c6 15 ♞fe1 ♗f6 16 ♘d3 ♜a5  
17 ♞ad1 ♞b8 18 f4 ♙xc3 19  
bxc3 ♙g4 20 ♞c1 ♙f3= Nick-  
oloff - Kozul, Mississauga  
1990.

b) 10 ♗c2 d5 11 cxd5 cxd5  
12 exd5 ♙f5 13 ♙f2 ♗h5  
(Black has excellent play  
for a pawn. Instead, the  
spectacularly unambitious  
13 ... ♙xc2?! 14 ♜xc2 ♗xd5  
15 ♗xd5 ♜xd5 left Black  
with a dreary position in  
Tisdall - Remlinger, Gaus-  
dal 1991, and after 16 0-0  
♗c6 17 ♙c4 ♗d4 18 ♙xd5  
♗xc2 19 ♞ac1 ♗e3 20 ♙xe3  
♞xe3 21 ♞c7 ♙xb2 22 ♞xf7  
♞h8 23 ♞xb7, he eventually  
went down) 14 0-0 ♜g5 15  
♙b5 ♗d7 16 ♗e4 ♞xe4! 17  
fxe4 ♙xe4 18 ♙g3 ♗xg3 19  
hxg3 ♙xc2 20 ♜xc2 ♙d4+ 21

♞f2 ♗f6+ Dannevig - Vlad-  
imirov, Gausdal 1991.

10 ... d5  
11 exd5 cxd5  
12 0-0 ♗c6

12 ... dxc4 clears the  
centre, but the loss of time  
leaves White with a nigg-  
ling initiative, and after 13  
♗db5 it is difficult for  
Black to equalise:

a) 13 ... ♜e7 14 ♙f4 ♗a6 15  
♙d6 ♜d8 16 ♙xc4 ♙e6 17  
♙xe6 ♞xe6 18 ♞ad1 ♜b6+ 19  
♜f2 ♜c6 20 ♙f4 ♗h5 21 ♙e3  
♜c4 22 ♙d4 ♙h6 23 ♞fe1  
♞xe1+ 24 ♜xe1 ♗b4 25 ♗d6  
and Black never managed  
to escape from the bunker,  
Dzhandzhava - Ballesteros,  
San Sebastian 1991.

b) 13 ... ♗c6 14 ♜xd8  
♞xd8 15 ♞ad1 ♙f5 16 ♙xc4  
♗e5 (16 ... ♗d7? is consid-  
erably worse, e.g. 17 ♙g5  
♞f8 18 ♗d6 ♙c2 19 ♞d2 ♗d4  
20 ♗cb5 h6 21 ♙e7+- Parker  
- Bibby, British Ch. 1990) 17  
♙b3 ♙d3 18 ♞fe1 ♗c6 19  
♗xa7! ♗xa7 20 ♙xa7 ♞xa7  
21 ♞e3± Tunik - Belov, Pod-  
olsk 1989.

### 13 c5 (159)

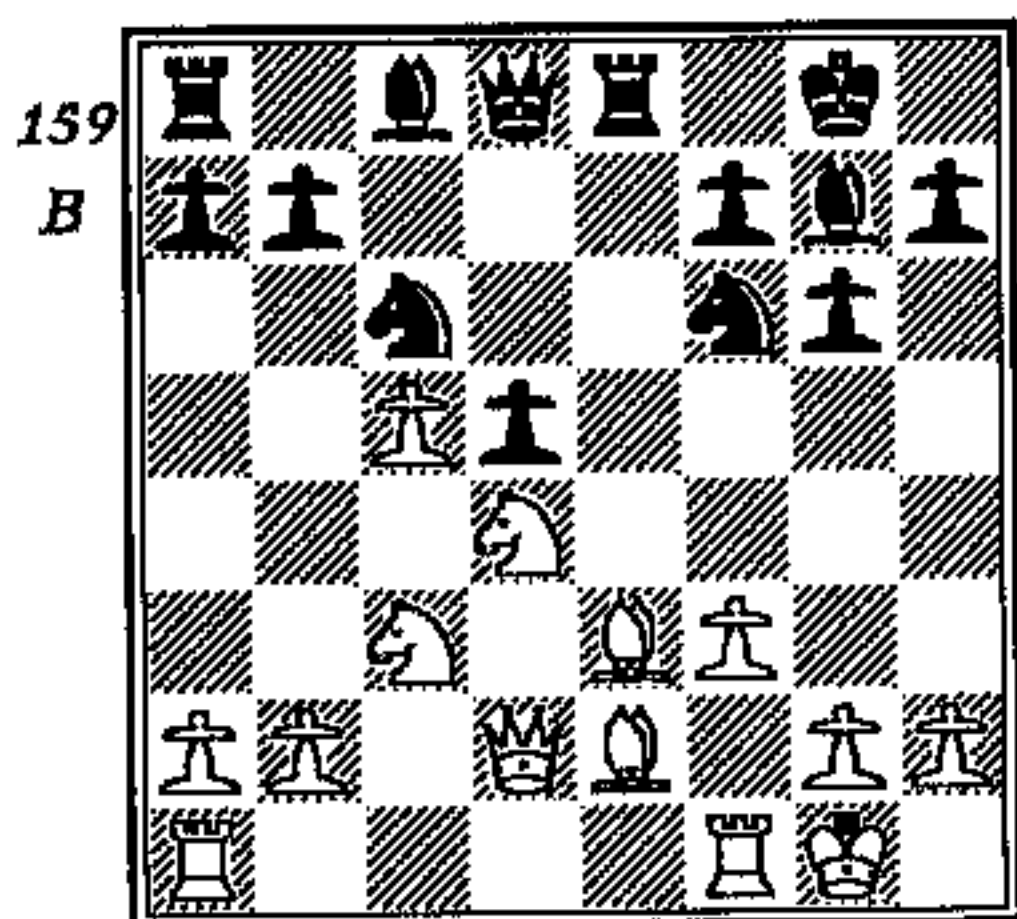
The white alternatives  
quickly burn out to equal-  
ity, e.g:

a) 13 ♞ad1 ♗xd4 14 ♙xd4  
dxc4 15 ♙xc4 ♙e6 (15 ... a6  
16 ♞fe1 ♙f5 17 g4 ♞xe1+ 18  
♜xe1 ♜c7!= Polugaevsky -  
M Gurevich, Reggio Emilia  
1991) 16 ♙b5 ♞f8 17 ♜f2 ♜a5



18 ♖h4 ♗h5 19 ♕xg7 ♗xg7  
20 ♖a4 ½-½ Sofrevski -  
Mukic, Yugoslav Ch 1991.

b) 13 ♗xc6 bxc6 14 ♖ad1  
♕a6 15 cxd5 ♕xe2 16 ♖xe2  
♗xd5 17 ♗xd5 cxd5 18 ♖f2  
♕xb2 19 ♕xa7 ♖d7 ½-½ Por-  
tisch - Bouaziz, Szirak Izst.  
1987.



A well-known position, played many times before, where White was considered to have a small advantage, e.g. 13 ... ♗h5 14 ♕f2 ♕e5 15 g3 ♗g7 16 ♖fe1 ♗e6 17 ♗db5± Lev - G Burgess, London (Lloyds Bank) 1990. Kasparov's 13th move sacrifice may upset this verdict.

13 ... ♖xe3!?  
14 ♖xe3 ♖f8!!

An amazing idea which nobody had predicted. Black speculates on the weakness of White's pawn on c5. I had been looking at 14 ... ♗xd4 15 ♖xd4 ♗g4 16 ♖d2 (16 ♖xd5 ♕d4+) 16 ... ♗xh2 17 ♖d1 (17 ♖xh2 ♖h4+ 18 ♖g1 ♕d4+) 17 ... ♖h4 18

♗xd5 ♕e6 19 ♗c7 ♕e5 20 ♗xa8 ♗xf3+ 21 ♕xf3 ♕h2+ 22 ♖f1 ♕c4+ 23 ♕e2 ♖f6+ but somewhere in all this I feel there must be a refutation: Kasparov's move is much deeper and stronger.

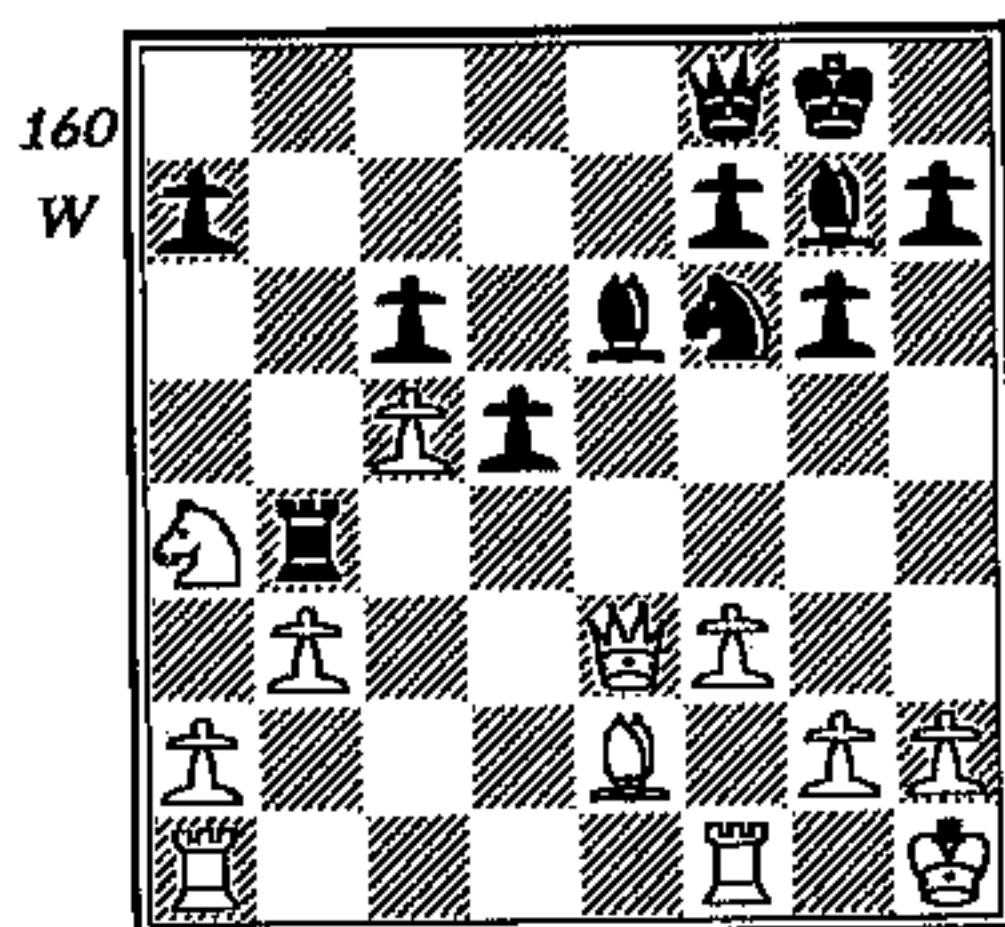
15 ♗xc6

The attempt 15 ♗cb5 ♖xc5 16 ♖ac1 ♖b6 17 ♖f2 failed after 17 ... ♕d7 18 ♗b3 ♕h6 19 ♖c3 ♖e8 20 ♖xb6 axb6 21 ♖f2 d4 22 ♗3xd4 ♗d5 23 ♖b3 ♗a5 24 ♖a3 ♕f8 25 ♖a4 ♕c5 26 ♖c1 ♗c6 27 ♖ac4 ♗f4 28 ♖xc5 bxc5 29 ♖xc5 ♖xe2+ 30 ♗xe2 0-1 Fishbein - Schandorff, Kerteminde 1991.

15 ... bxc6  
16 ♖h1 ♖b8  
17 ♗a4 ♖b4

A tremendous way to activate the rook, which now operates on both flanks.

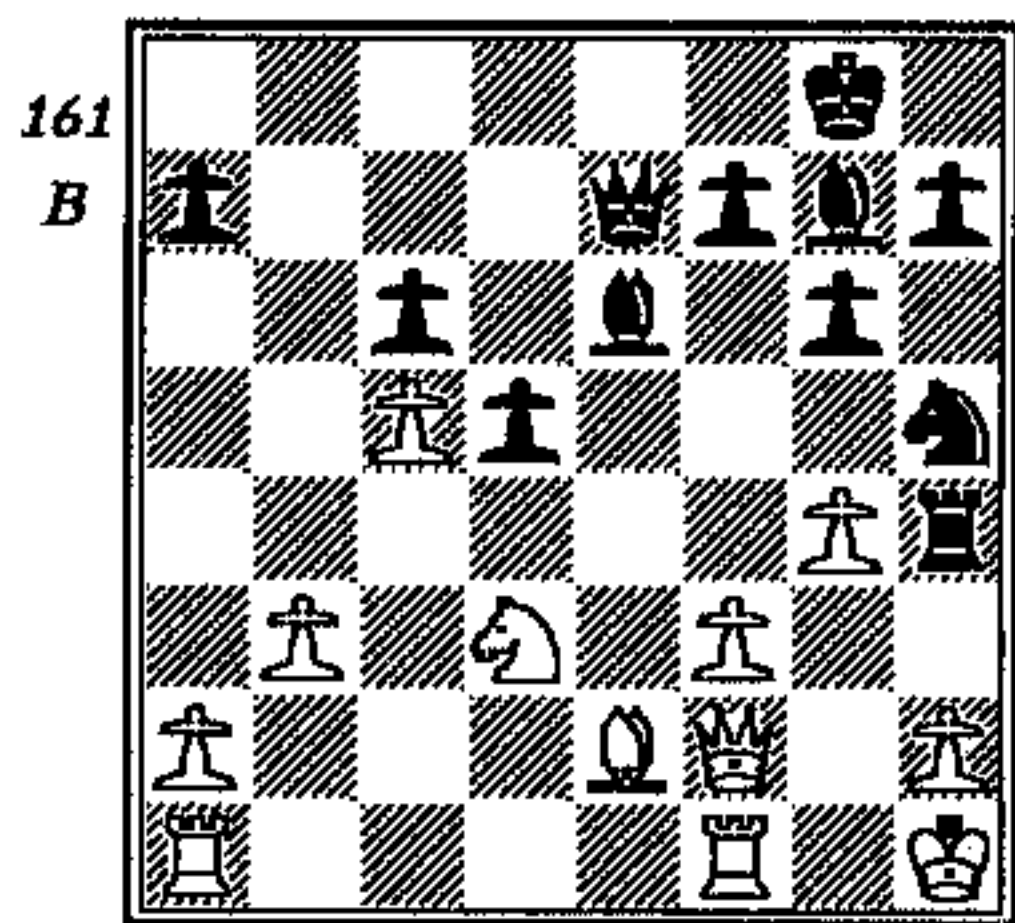
18 b3 ♕e6 (160)



A very useful developing move which in some cases could prepare ... d4 and ... ♕d5. A further point of the

move is to introduce the extra threat of ... ♖b8 allied with ... ♖h4. The New York grandmasters were all for the immediate 18 ... ♖h5. Jon Speelman, writing in the now sadly defunct *Sunday Correspondent* had this to say about their exuberant ideas: "The New York press room castigated Kasparov for wimpishness when he played 18 ... ♕e6, but it is far easier to play an unclear line like 18 ... ♖h5 19 ♖ad1 ♖h4 20 ♖f2 ♖xh2+ 21 ♖xh2 ♕e5+ with someone else's pieces rather than one's own."

- 19 ♖b2 ♖h5
- 20 ♖d3 ♖h4
- 21 ♖f2 ♖e7
- 22 g4 (161)



comes a superbly sparkling way to force a perpetual.

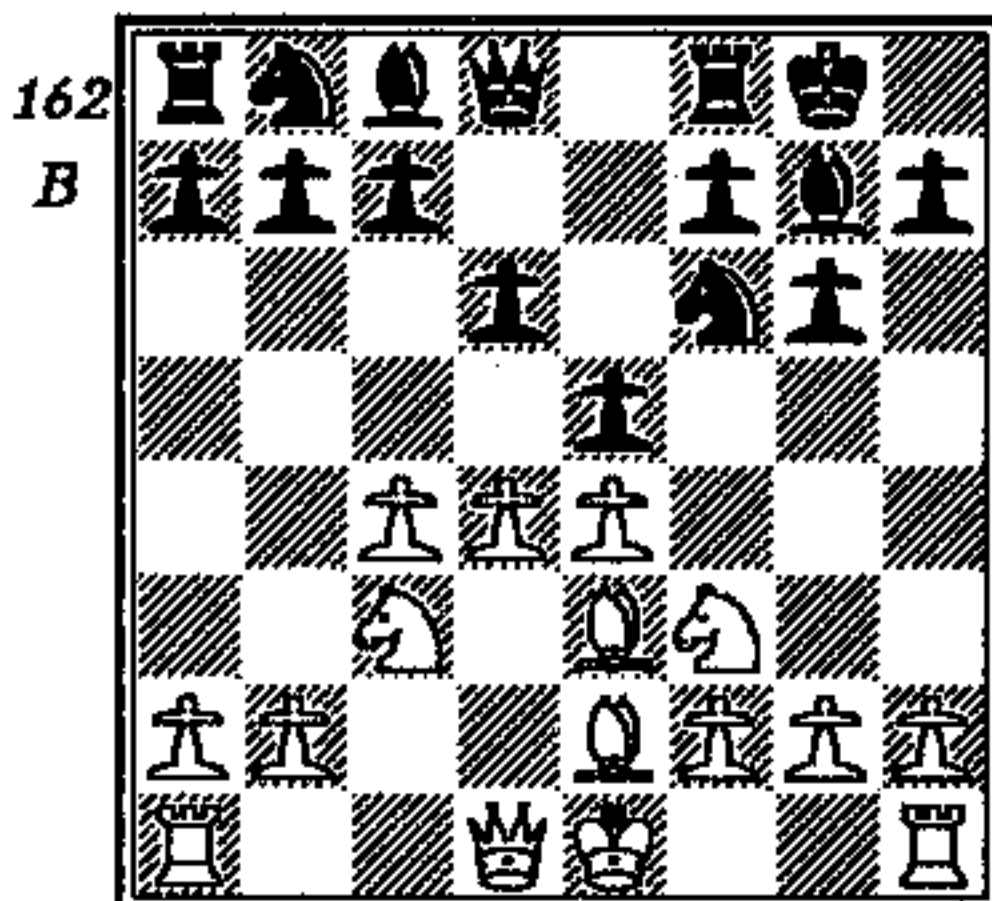
- 22 ... ♕d4!
- 23 ♖xd4

If 23 ♖g2 ♕xa1 24 ♖xa1 ♕xg4 (Black can also play 24 ... ♖g7 or 24 ... ♖f6 25 ♖g1 ♖f4 26 ♖xf4 ♖xf4 27 ♖g3 ♖xg3 28 ♖xg3 g5) 25 fxg4 ♖xe2 26 ♖xe2 ♖g3+ 27 ♖g2 ♖xe2 when Black has won a pawn, although the weakness of the c6-pawn combined with the presence of the advanced white pawn cancels this out.

- 23 ... ♖xh2+
- 24 ♖xh2 ♖h4+
- 1/2-1/2

**Game 18**  
**Speelman - Kasparov**  
**Madrid (Rapid) 1988**

- 1 c4 g6
- 2 e4 ♕g7
- 3 d4 d6
- 4 ♖c3 ♖f6
- 5 ♖f3 0-0
- 6 ♕e2 e5
- 7 ♕e3 (162)



22 f4? ♕d4 23 ♖xd4 ♖g3+ 24 ♖g1 ♖xe2+ wins for Black.

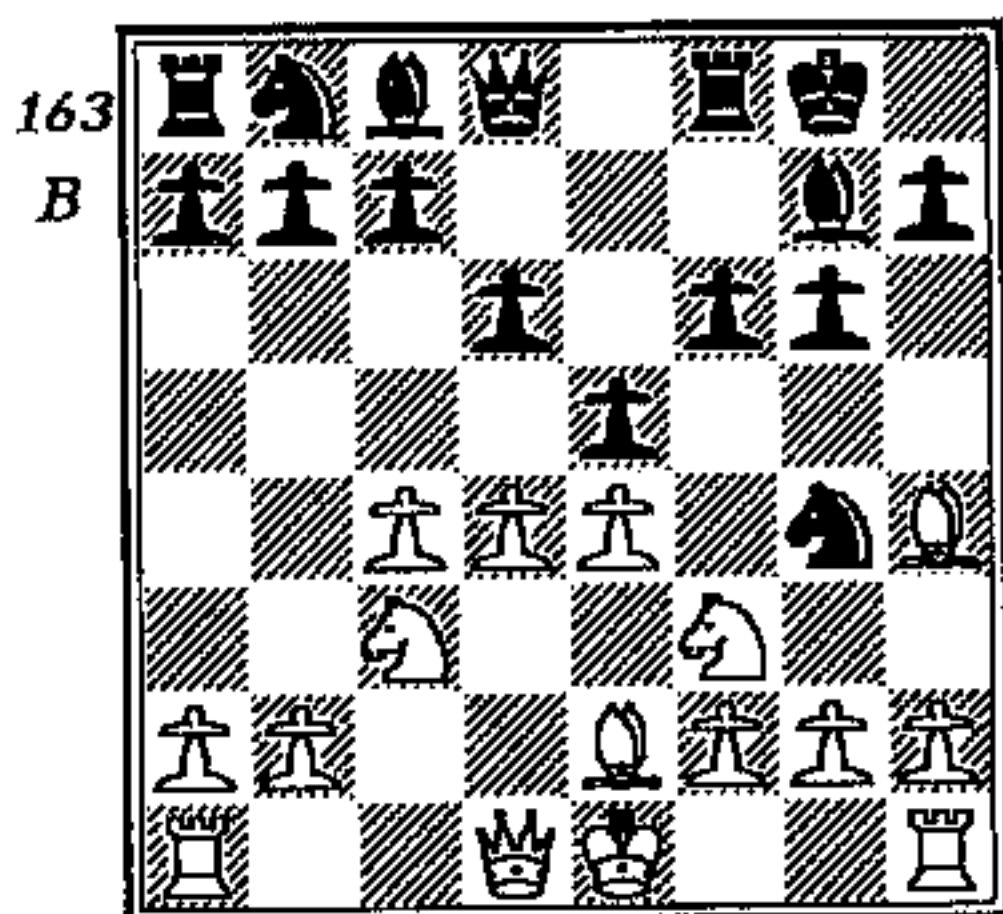
It now looks as if Black must retreat or supinely capture on a1, when his pieces on the king's wing remain stranded. Instead,

7 ...  $\text{Ng4}$ 8  $\text{Qg5}$   $\text{f6}$ 9  $\text{Qh4}$  (163)

9  $\text{Qc1}$  obviously loses time, but White hopes that the black pieces will prove to be misplaced; 9 ...  $\text{Nc6}$  and now:

a) 10  $\text{d5}$   $\text{Ne7}$  11  $\text{h3}$  (11  $\text{O-O}!$  {This is very odd. After Black's reply he has effectively achieved a position where he has managed to meet the main line 9  $\text{Ne1}$  with 9 ...  $\text{f5}$ , not having needed to waste time with ...  $\text{Nd7}$ }) 11 ...  $\text{f5}$  12  $\text{Ne1}$   $\text{Nf6}$  13  $\text{f3}$   $\text{c6}!$  (Surely 13 ...  $\text{f4}$ , and Black would be very quick on the kingside) 14  $\text{Qe3}$   $\text{Nh8}$  15  $\text{g4}$   $\text{b5}$  16  $\text{dxc6}$   $\text{bxc4}$  17  $\text{h3}$   $\text{Nxc6}$  18  $\text{Qxc4}$   $\text{h5}$ = Barbero - Fedorowicz, Buenos Aires 1991) 11 ...  $\text{Nh6}$  12  $\text{b4}$   $\text{a5}$  13  $\text{bxa5}$   $\text{Nxa5}$  14  $\text{Nd2}$   $\text{f5}$  15  $\text{Nb3}$   $\text{Na8}$  16  $\text{g4}$   $\text{fxe4}$  17  $\text{Nxe4}$   $\text{Nf7}$  18  $\text{h4}$   $\text{c6}$  $\infty$  Korchnoi - Nijboer, Wijk aan Zee 1990. Korchnoi has played in typically ambitious style, but Black has counterplay.

b) 10  $\text{h3}$   $\text{Nh6}$  11  $\text{Qe3}!$  (White has an understandable desire to keep the tension, but the bishop proves to be very vulnerable here) 11 ...  $\text{f5}$  12  $\text{exf5}$   $\text{Nxf5}$  13  $\text{Qg5}$   $\text{Ne8}$  14  $\text{dxe5}$   $\text{dxe5}$  15  $\text{O-O}$   $\text{h6}$  16  $\text{Qc1}$   $\text{Qe6}$  $\bar{7}$  Nikoloff - Damljjanovic, St. John Open 1988.

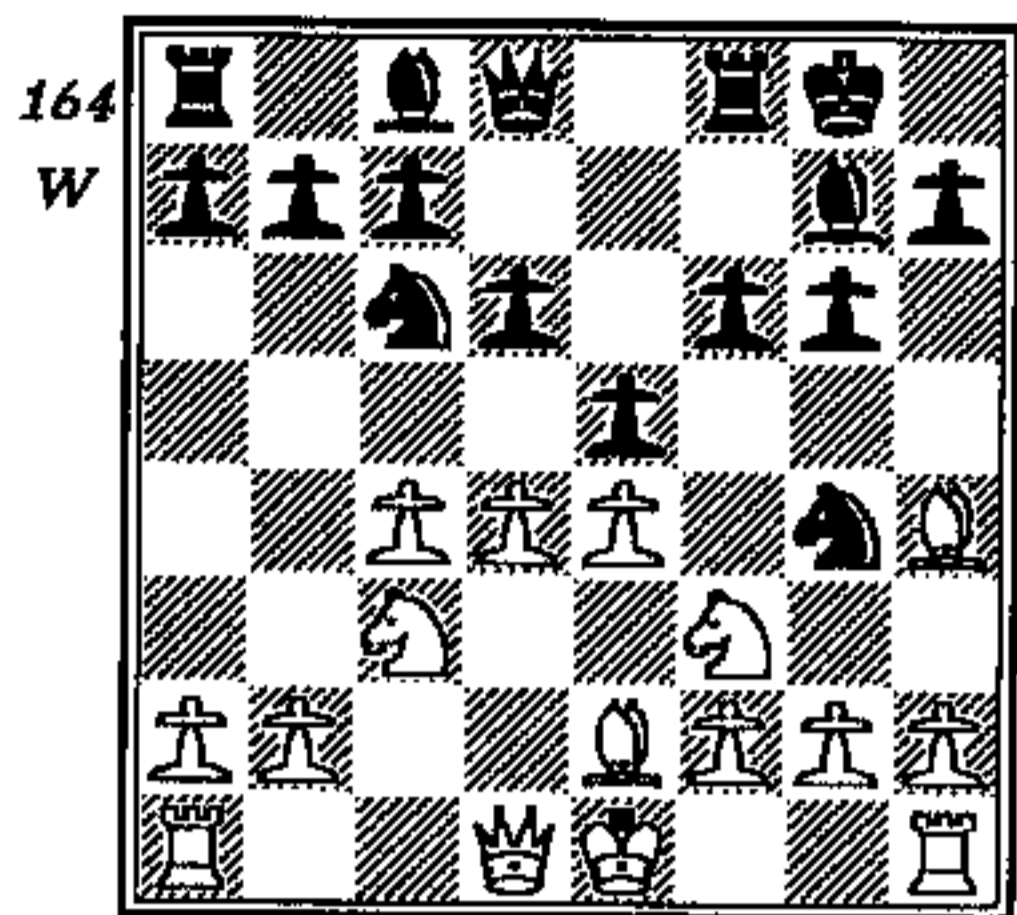
9 ...  $\text{g5}$ 

a) 9 ...  $\text{We8}$  10  $\text{O-O}$   $\text{Nh8}$  (Black should consider a more combative response, e.g. 10 ...  $\text{h5}!$ ? 11  $\text{h3}$   $\text{Nh6}$  12  $\text{dxe5}$   $\text{dxe5}$  13  $\text{c5}$   $\text{Qe6}$  14  $\text{Nd5}$   $\text{Nf7}$  15  $\text{Nc2}$   $\text{Nc6}$  16  $\text{Rad1}$   $\text{Nh8}$  17  $\text{b3}$  $\infty$  Timoshenko - Gazik, Douai 1991) 11  $\text{dxe5}$   $\text{dxe5}$  12  $\text{Nd5}$   $\text{Nf7}$  13  $\text{h3}$   $\text{Nh6}$  14  $\text{c5}$   $\text{Qe6}$  15  $\text{Nd2}$   $\text{Nf8}$  16  $\text{Rad1}$   $\text{Nc6}$  17  $\text{b4}$  $\pm$  van Wely - Kr Georgiev, Belfort Open 1989.

b) 9 ...  $\text{Nd7}$  10  $\text{c5}!$ ?  $\text{dxc5}$  11  $\text{dxe5}$   $\text{Nxe5}$  12  $\text{Nxe5}$   $\text{Nxe5}$  13  $\text{f4}$   $\text{Nf7}$  14  $\text{Nxd8}$   $\text{Nxd8}$  15  $\text{Nd5}$   $\text{Nxd5}!$  (White had promising threats, but this timely exchange sacrifice enables Black to hold the balance) 16  $\text{exd5}$   $\text{b6}$  17  $\text{O-O}$   $\text{f5}$  18  $\text{Qf3}$   $\text{Nd6}$  19  $\text{Qd8}$   $\text{Qa6}$  20  $\text{Qxc7}$   $\text{Qxf1}$  21  $\text{Qxd6}$   $\text{Qc4}$  22  $\text{Qe5}$   $\text{Nd8}$ = Mohr - Damljjanovic, Bled 1991.

c) 9 ...  $\text{Nc6}$  (164) is an important alternative to the main line:

c1) 10  $\text{h3}$   $\text{Nh6}$  11  $\text{dxe5}$   $\text{dxe5}$  12  $\text{c5}$  (12  $\text{Nc3}$   $\text{Nh8}$  13  $\text{Rad1}$



$\text{Qe8}$  14  $\text{Qd5}$   $\text{Qf7}$  15 0-0  $\text{Qd8}$   
 16  $\text{Qa3}$   $\text{Qe6}$  17  $\text{Rfe1}$   $\text{Re8}$  18  
 $\text{Qg3}$   $\text{Qd7}$  19 c5 c6 20  $\text{Qe3}$   
 $\text{Qe7}$ = Azmaiparashvili -  
 Reyes, Toledo 1991) 12 ...  
 $\text{Qe7}$  13 b4  $\text{Qe6}$  14  $\text{Qd5}$ ? (This  
 is a good idea, but the tim-  
 ing is completely wrong;  
 White lacks the develop-  
 ment to support this ad-  
 vance) 14 ...  $\text{Qxd5}$  15 exd5  
 e4! 16 dxc6 exf3 17 gxf3  $\text{Qf5}$   
 18  $\text{Qg3}$   $\text{Rad8}$  19  $\text{Qb3}$ +  $\text{Qh8}$   
 20  $\text{Rd1}$   $\text{Rfe8}$ -+ Tisdall -  
 Hebden, London (Watson,  
 Farley & Williams) 1990.

c2) 10 d5  $\text{Qe7}$  11  $\text{Qd2}$ :

c21) 11 ... f5?! leads to  
 structures familiar from  
 the 7 ... h6 variation, but  
 here Black is unable to  
 generate serious counter-  
 play, e.g. 12  $\text{Qxg4}$  fxc4 13  
 $\text{Qg5}$  h6 (13 ...  $\text{Qh8}$  14 0-0  
 $\text{Qf6}$  15  $\text{Qe3}$   $\text{Qg8}$  16 c5  $\text{Qg5}$  17  
 $\text{Qxg5}$   $\text{Qxg5}$  18 cxd6 cxd6 19  
 $\text{Qc4}$   $\text{Qe7}$  20  $\text{Qb3}$   $\text{Rd8}$  21 f4±  
 Damljanovic - Matkovic,  
 Yugoslav Ch. 1991) 14  $\text{Qe3}$  b6  
 15 0-0 g5 16 b4  $\text{Qg6}$  17 c5

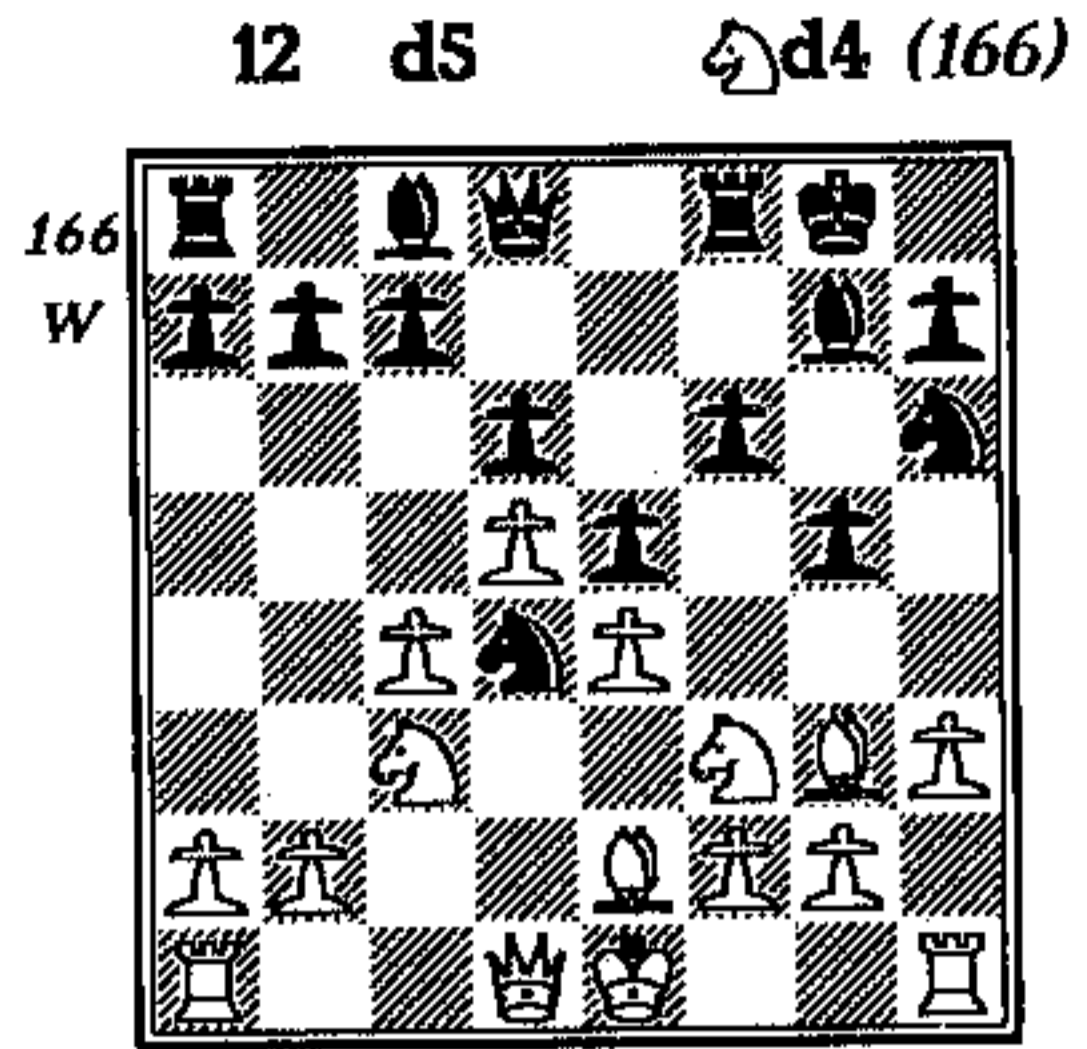
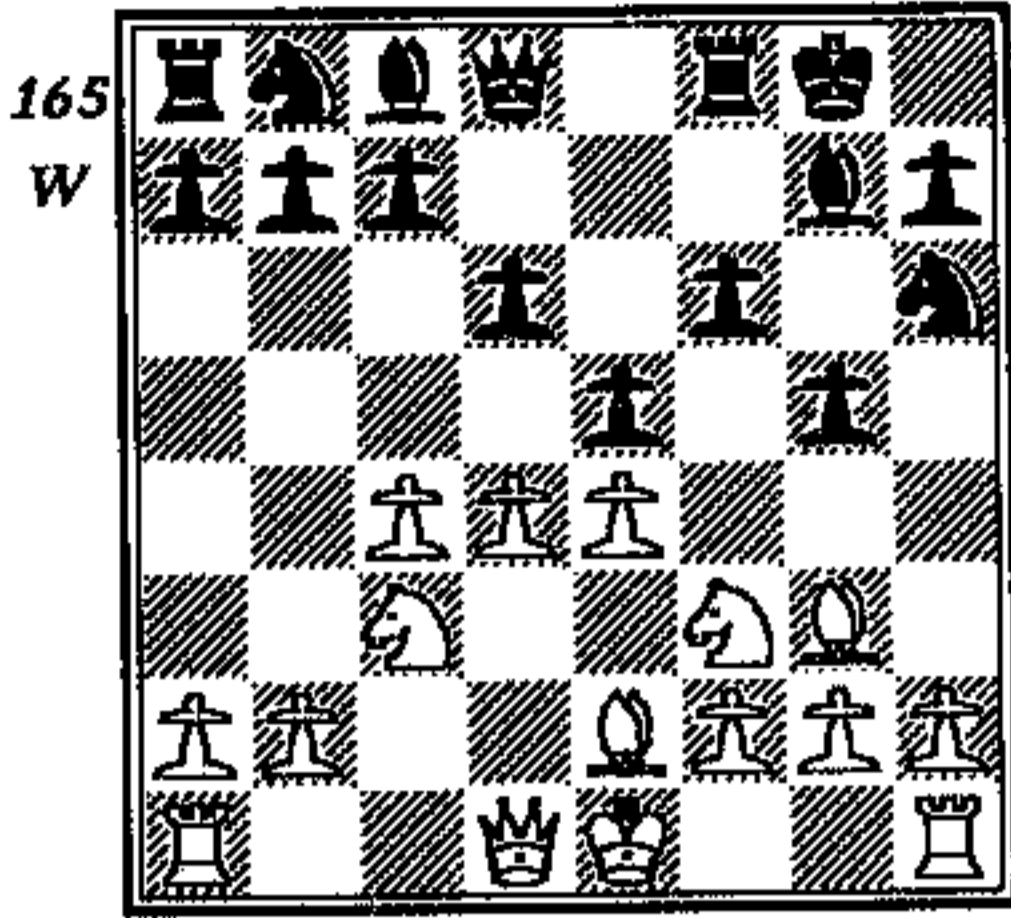
$\text{Qh4}$  18  $\text{Qc4}$   $\text{Rf4}$  (Black tries  
 to lure White into compli-  
 cations, but White sensibly  
 ignores the bait) 19  $\text{Rc1}$   $\text{Qf8}$   
 20 a4  $\text{Rb8}$  21  $\text{Qb5}$ ± Brenn-  
 inkmeijer - van Wely, Wijk  
 aan Zee 1990.

c22) 11 ...  $\text{Qh6}$  12 f3 (12  
 g4!? c6 13 f3  $\text{Qf7}$  14  $\text{Qc2}$  a6  
 15 a4  $\text{Qc7}$  16 a5 f5 17  $\text{Qf2}$   
 $\text{Qh6}$  18  $\text{Qb6}$   $\text{Qb8}$  19  $\text{Rg1}$  fxc4  
 20 fxc4  $\text{Qf4}$  21 h4  $\text{Qd7}$  22  
 b4∞ Ivanchuk - Yermolin-  
 sky, Frunze 1988) 12 ... g5  
 (12 ... f5 13 b4?! {This is  
 careless and allows imme-  
 diate equality. Correct was  
 13  $\text{Qf2}$ ) 13 ... fxe4 14 fxe4  
 $\text{Rf4}$  15  $\text{Qf2}$   $\text{Qg4}$  16  $\text{Qxg4}$   
 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  Marin - Kr Georgiev,  
 Stara Zagora 1990) 13  $\text{Qf2}$  f5  
 14 c5 (14 h4!? g4 15 fxc4  
 $\text{Qxg4}$  16  $\text{Qxg4}$  fxc4 17  $\text{Qe3}$   
 c5 18 g3 a6 19 a4  $\text{Qh8}$  20  $\text{Rf1}$   
 b6 21  $\text{Rb1}$   $\text{Qg8}$  22  $\text{Rxf8}$   $\text{Qxf8}$   
 23 b4± Magerramov - Bolo-  
 gan, USSR Team Ch. 1991)  
 14 ...  $\text{Qg6}$  15 cxd6 cxd6 16  
 $\text{Qc4}$   $\text{Qf4}$  17 0-0 g4 18 fxc4  
 $\text{Qxe2}$ + 19  $\text{Qxe2}$   $\text{Qxg4}$  20  
 exf5  $\text{Qxf2}$  21  $\text{Rxf2}$   $\text{Qxf5}$  22  
 $\text{Raf1}$   $\text{Qg6}$  23  $\text{Qe4}$   $\text{Rxf2}$  24  
 $\text{Rxf2}$ ± I Sokolov - P Cram-  
 ling, Haninge 1989.

10  $\text{Qg3}$   $\text{Qh6}$  (165)

11 h3

11 dxe5 dxe5 (11 ... fxe5?!  
 is nearly always a doubtful  
 recapture: 12 h4 g4 13  $\text{Qh2}$   
 $\text{Qe6}$  14  $\text{Qd5}$   $\text{Qd7}$  15  $\text{Qe3}$   $\text{Qc6}$   
 16  $\text{Qhxg4}$   $\text{Qxg4}$  17  $\text{Qxg4}$   
 $\text{Qd4}$  18 0-0  $\text{Qh8}$  19  $\text{Qh2}$   $\text{Qh6}$



20 Qxe6 ♖xe6 21 ♖d5± (Maggerramov - Shirov, Klaipeda 1988. White has an extra pawn, but untangling the kingside will not be an easy task) and now White can probably get a small advantage, but nothing serious, e.g.

a) 12 ♖d5+ ♖h8 (12 ... ♖f7 13 h4 ♖e7 14 hxg5 fxg5 15 0-0-0 c6 16 ♖a5 ♖a6 17 ♖e1 ♖c5 18 ♖a3 ♖e8∞ Granda - Fedorowicz, Buenos Aires 1991) 13 c5 c6 14 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 15 ♖d2 ♖f8 16 ♖a4 ♖e6 17 b3 ♖d7 18 ♖c1 ♖ac8 19 f3 b5 20 cxb6± Korchnoi - Fedorowicz, Lucerne 1989.

b) 12 ♖b3 c6 13 c5+ ♖h8 14 ♖d2 ♖d7 15 ♖c4 ♖e7 16 ♖a4 ♖d8 17 ♖c3 f5 18 f3 ½-½ Georgadze - Zsu Polgar, San Sebastian 1991.

c) 12 0-0 ♖e7 13 h4 ♖c6 14 ♖d5 ♖d8 15 b4 g4 16 ♖h2 ♖d7 17 c5 ♖d8 18 ♖b3 ♖h8 19 ♖ad1± Azmaiparashvili - J Polgar, San Sebastian 1991.

11 ... ♖c6

An enterprising sacrifice, but not necessarily sound. Safe is 12 ... ♖e7, e.g. 13 ♖d2 ♖g6 14 0-0-0 a6 15 ♖b1 ♖d7 16 ♖c1 ♖e7 17 ♖e1 f5 18 f3 ♖f4 19 ♖f1 ♖f7 20 ♖f2 c5 21 g3 ♖g6 22 exf5 ♖xf5+ 23 ♖e4 ♖ab8 24 ♖d3∞ A Maric - Xie Jun, Belgrade 1991. This looks more like a position from the Saemisch; White has solid control over e4, but her king is not happily placed.

13	♖xd4	exd4
14	♖xd4	f5
15	♖d2	f4
16	♖h2	♖f7
17	h4?!	

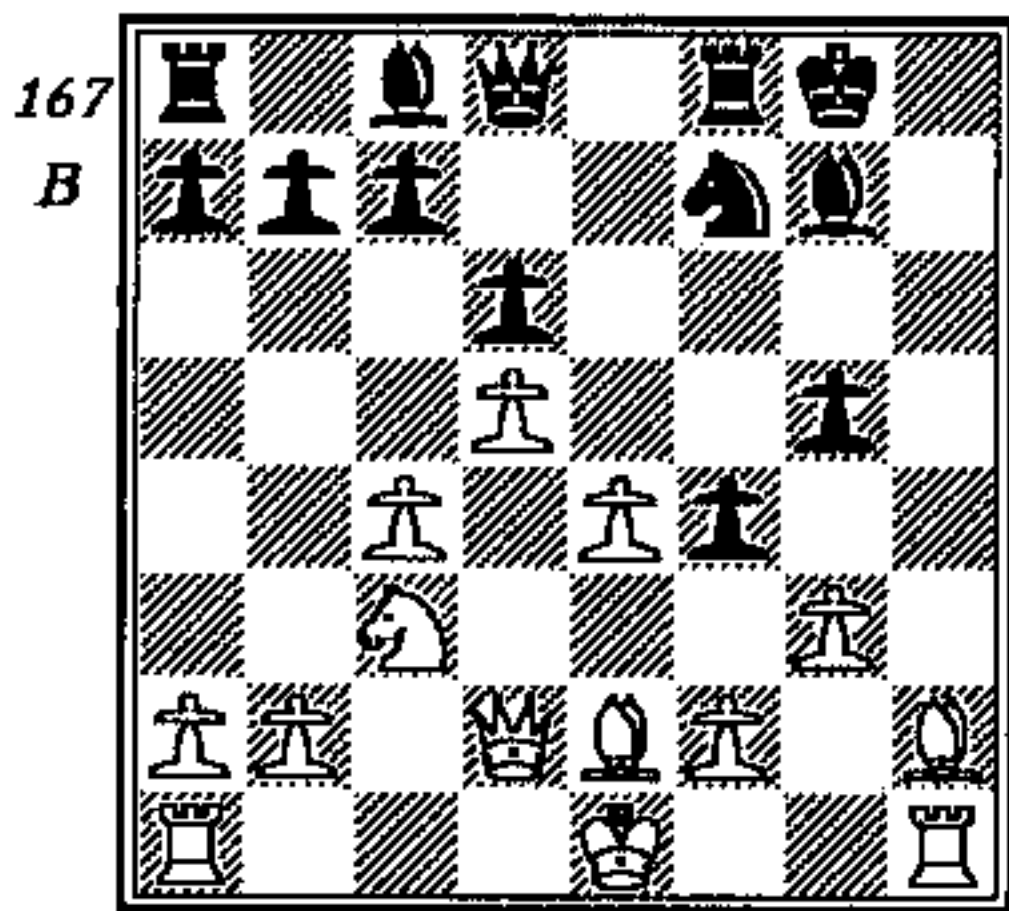
17 0-0-0 ♖e5 18 f3 is perhaps the critical test of Kasparov's gambit. It was certainly found wanting for Black in Arlandi - Cvitan, Reggio Emilia 1991, which continued 18 ... c5 19 dxc6! (This looks dangerous, but White is calculating that he can grab more material and take control before the

threats against b2 become serious) 19 ... bxc6 20 h4! ♖a5 (The problem is that 20 ... h6 21 hxg5 hxg5 leaves Black terribly vulnerable to a check on the a2-g8 diagonal. Now however, his position falls apart before he can generate any play) 21 hxg5 ♖b8 22 ♖xd6 ♖b4 23 ♔g1 ♖b7 24 ♖c5 ♖a6 25 ♔d4+-.

17 ... h6  
18 hxg5 hxg5

White's next move is too belligerent. He should instead play 19 f3 in order to reintroduce his queen's bishop into the game via g1. Speelman's choice permits Kasparov to offer a second pawn, in the interests of permanently locking the white bishop out of play.

19 g3 (167)

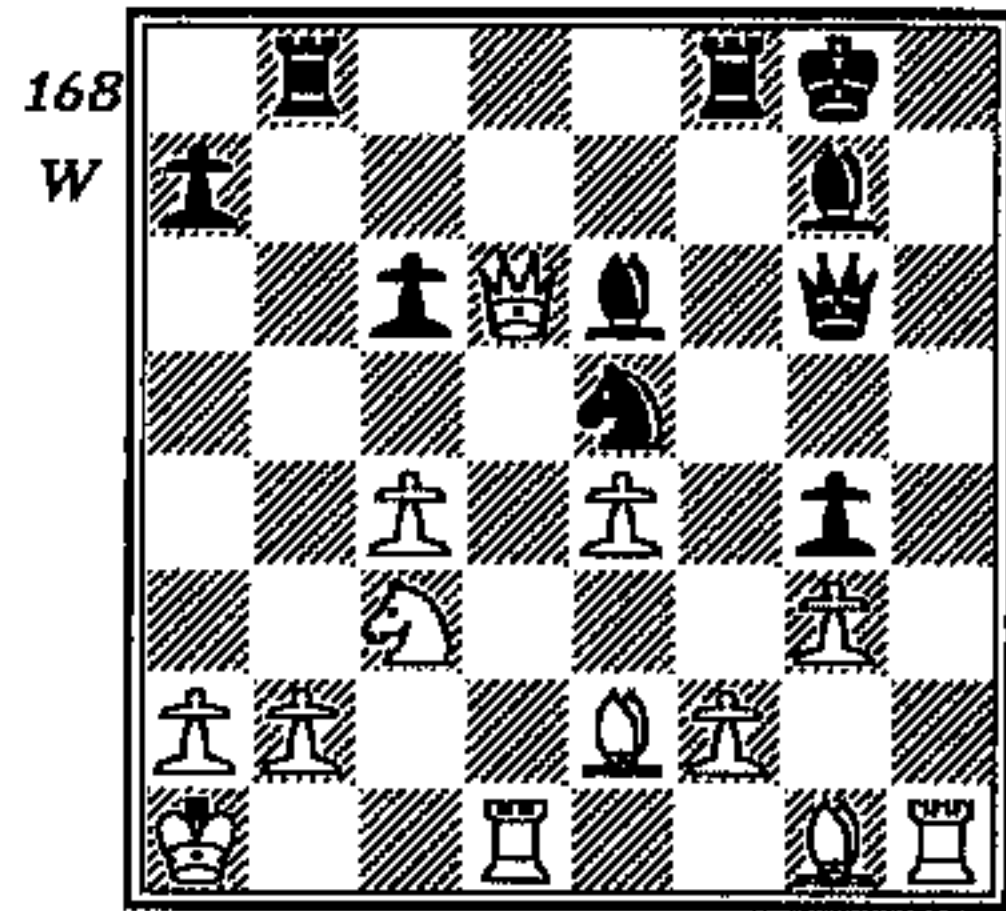


19 ... f3!

Kasparov is never afraid to sacrifice material for the initiative. Indeed, he soon offers a third pawn to clear lines of attack against the

white king.

20 ♔xf3 ♔e5  
21 ♔e2 g4  
22 ♔g1 c5  
23 dxc6 bxc6  
24 0-0-0 ♔e6  
25 ♖xd6 ♖g5+  
26 ♖b1 ♖g6  
27 ♖a1 ♖ab8 (168)



Speelman's next move is amazingly ingenious but ultimately fails to solve the problem of the incarcerated queen's bishop. The inventive Korchnoi suggested afterwards that 28 f4! is correct, e.g. 28 ... gxf3 29 ♔f1 and now if 29 ... f2 30 ♔xf2 ♖xf2 31 ♖xb8+. Although 28 f4 commits White to returning some material, the threat of liberating the bishop by ♔c5 or ♔d4 would still render the situation unclear.

28 ♖h5 ♖xh5  
29 ♖xe6+ ♖h8  
30 ♖e7 ♔f3  
31 ♔xf3 ♖xf3  
32 ♔a4 ♖e8  
33 ♖xa7 ♖e5

152 *Classical 7 Qe3*

34 ♖b6 ♔xe4

35 ♖b4 ♔c2

Now Black's forces converge on the white king for the final attack.

36 ♖b1 ♖d3

37 ♖c5 ♖e2

38 ♖h5+ ♔g8

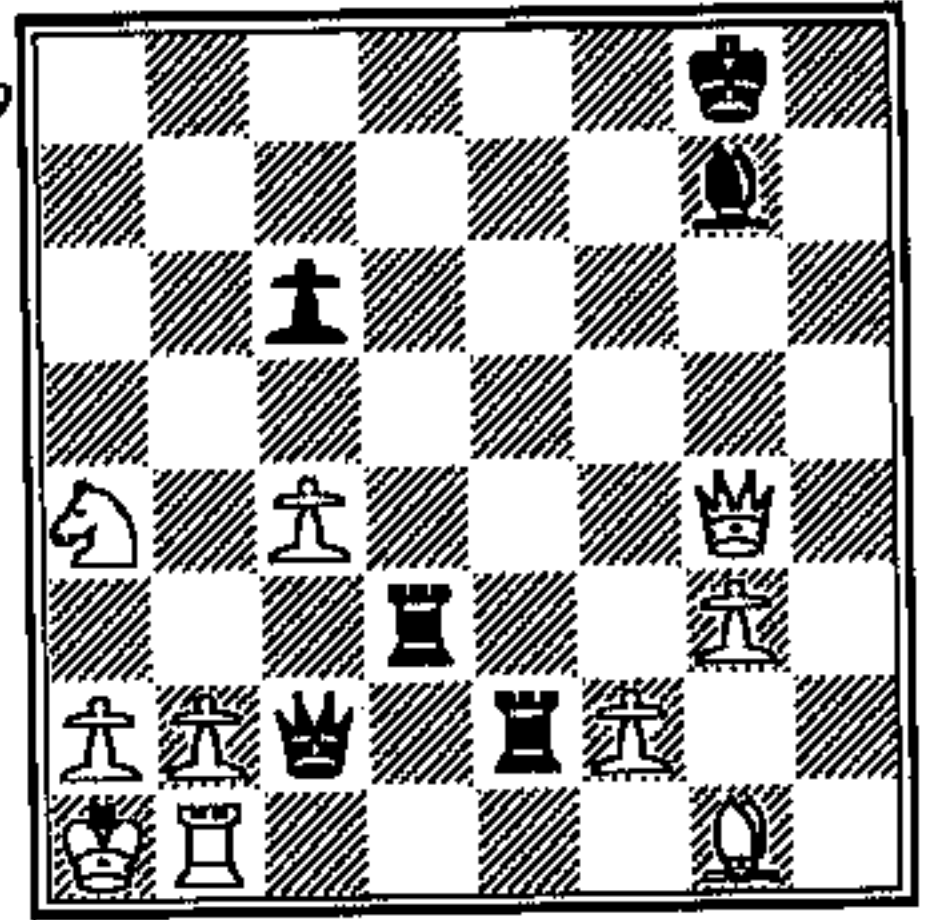
39 ♖xg4 (169)

39 ... ♖xb1+

0-1

169

B



# 10) Classical 7 d5 and others

The immediate closing of the centre with 7 d5 is known as the Petrosian system, after the Armenian World Champion who did much to develop and popularise the move, especially in conjunction with 8 Qg5, pinning the black knight.

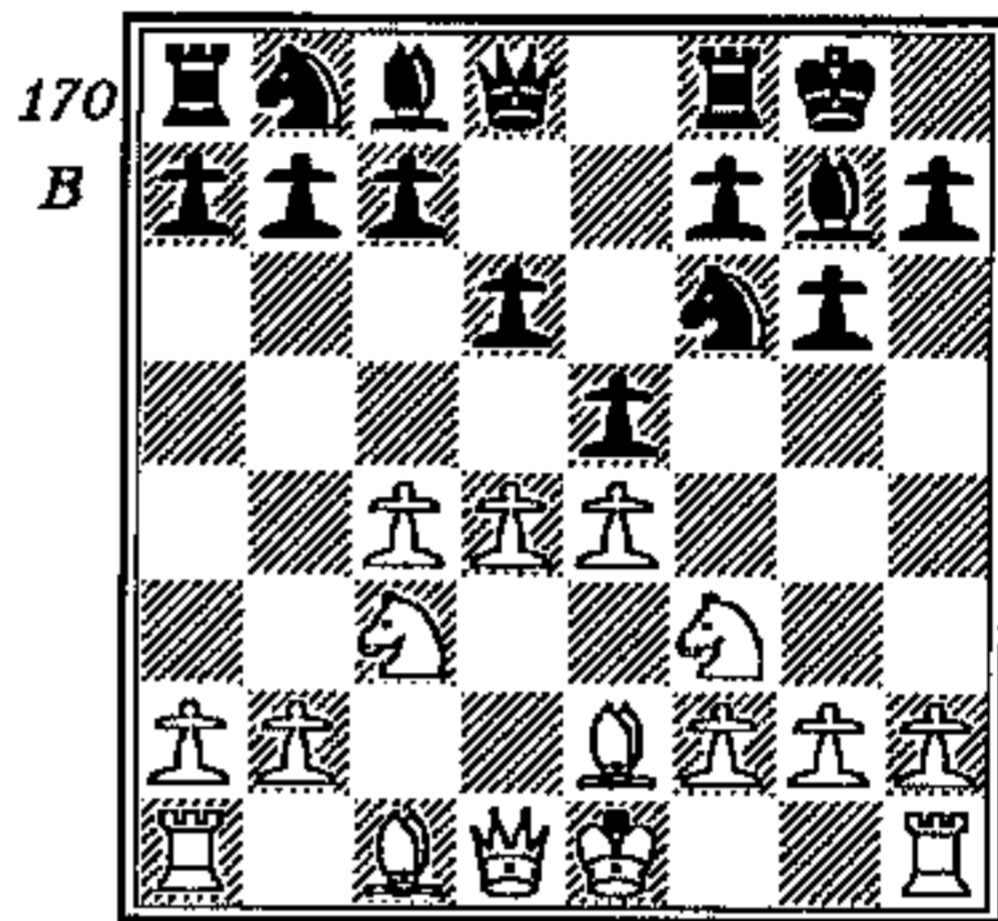
However, the passage of time and numerous grandmaster games have demonstrated adequate methods for Black to deal with White's plan, and the variation has become something of a rare guest at a high level.

## Game 19

**Yusupov - Kasparov  
Barcelona World Cup 1989**

1	♘f3	♘f6
2	c4	g6
3	♘c3	♙g7
4	e4	d6
5	d4	0-0
6	♙e2	e5 (170)
7	d5	

7 dxe5 dxe5 8 ♚xd8 ♞xd8  
9 ♙g5 has always been a favourite of those spoil-

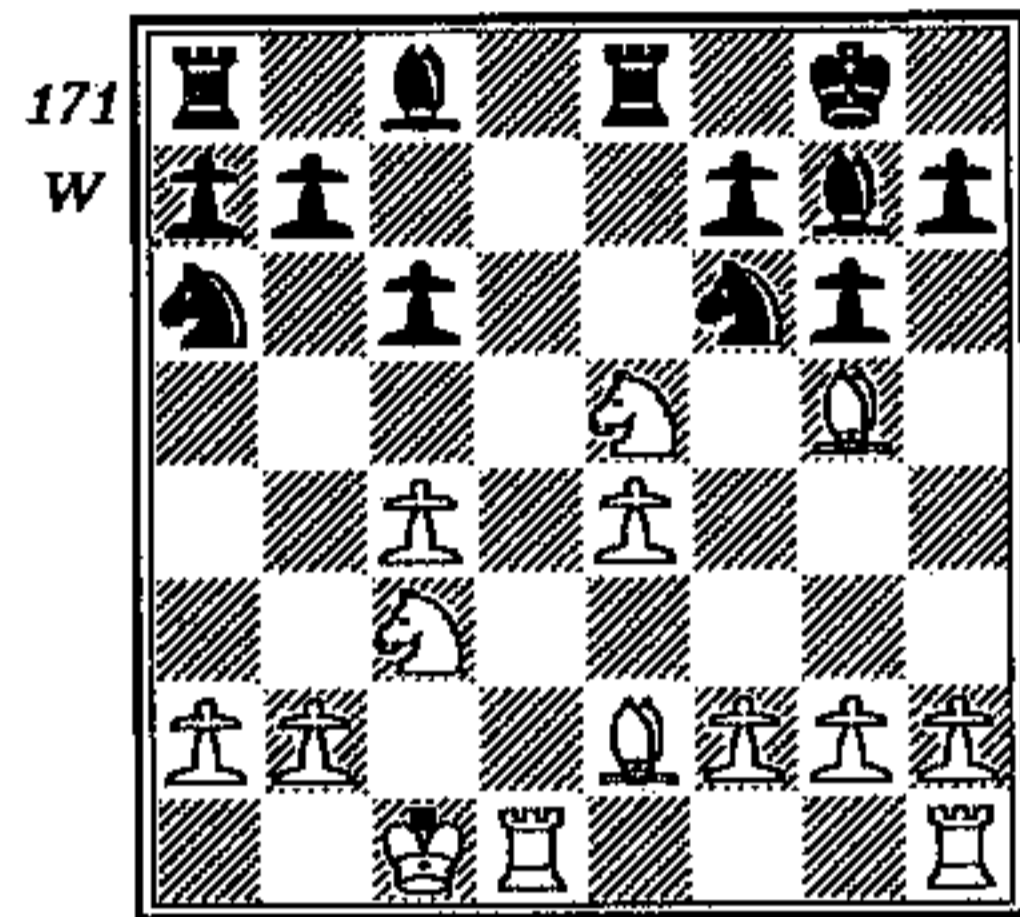


sports who want to dampen the ardour of the King's Indian player, but it has never caused any theoretical problems. In fact, the opposite is the case - it is usually Black who is discovering some new and interesting way to complicate the game. The current state of play is that 'a' is the old reliable method for Black, 'b' is a relatively new idea involving a pawn sacrifice, while 'c', the odd-looking 9 ... ♞f8, favoured by Alexei Shirov, the brilliant young Latvian and first teenager ever to break the 2700 barrier, is the latest model. All three are perfectly acceptable:



a) 9 ... ♖e8 10 ♘d5 ♘xd5  
11 cxd5 c6 12 ♙c4 cxd5 13  
♙xd5 ♘d7 14 ♘d2 ♘c5 15  
0-0-0 ♘e6 16 ♙e3 ♘f4 17  
♙xf4 exf4 18 f3 ♙e6=  
P Cramling - Gallagher, Biel  
1991.

b) 9 ... c6 10 ♘xe5 ♖e8 11  
0-0-0 ♘a6 (171)



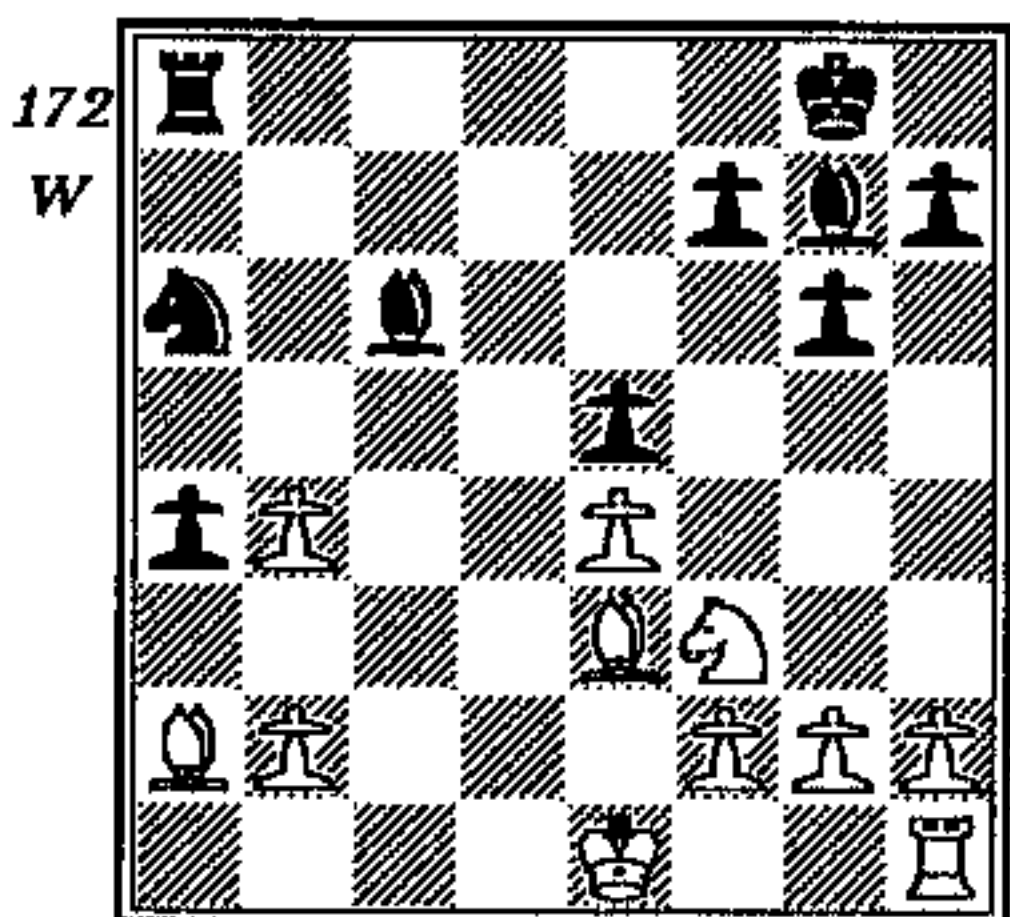
12 ♖d6 (12 ♘f3 ♙g4 13 ♙d3  
♘c5 14 ♖he1 ♘fd7! 15 ♙f4  
♘b6 {Thanks to this re-  
routing of the knight,  
Black will recover his pawn  
and obtain a small edge} 16  
♙c2 ♙xf3 17 gxf3 ♘xd3 18  
♖xd3 ♘xc4 19 ♙g3 ♖ad8 20  
♖ed1 ♖xd3 21 ♖xd3 ♘e5 22  
♖e3 ♘c4 23 ♖d3 ♘e5 24 ♖e3  
♘d7 25 e5 ♙f8 26 f4 f5≠  
Barlov - Watson, Bor 1986)  
and now:

b1) 12 ... ♙e6 13 f4 h6 14  
♙xf6 ♙xf6 15 ♖hd1 ♙xe5 16  
fxe5 ♖ac8 17 ♙d2 ♖e7 18  
♙e3 ♖ce8 19 ♖d8 ♙f8 20 h4  
♘c5 21 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 22 b4  
♘d7 23 ♙f4 ♙e7 24 ♘d5+ (A  
neat trick, but it fails to  
disturb the balance) 24 ...  
cxd5 25 cxd5 ♖c8 26 dxe6

fxe6 27 ♖d2 ♖f8+ ½-½  
Korchnoi - Kasparov, Til-  
burg 1991.

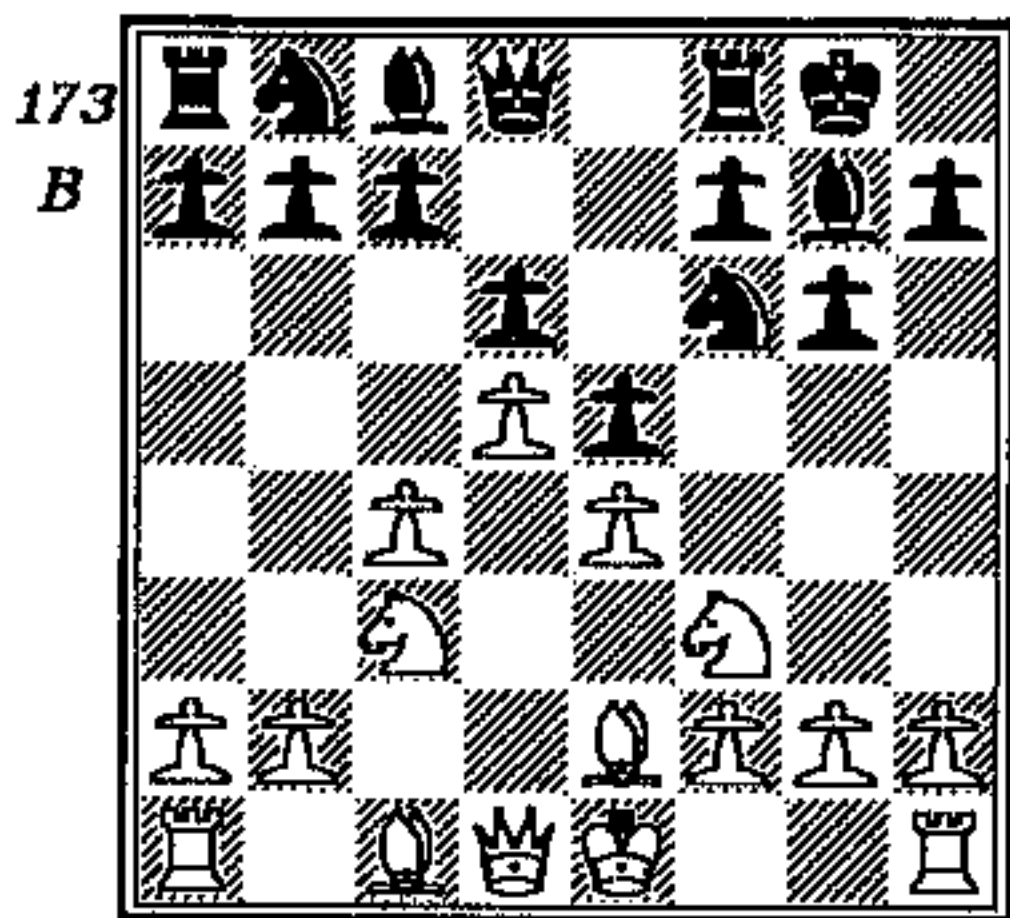
b2) 12 ... ♘xe4 13 ♘xe4  
♙xe5 14 ♘f6+ ♙xf6 15 ♙xf6  
♘c5 16 ♙f3 ♙f5 17 ♖hd1  
(White has a modest initia-  
tive but with careful de-  
fence Black holds the ba-  
lance) 17 ... ♘e4 18 ♙xe4  
♖xe4 19 b3 h6 20 f3 ♖e6 21  
♖d8+ ♖e8 22 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 23  
g4 ♙e6 24 h4 b5 25 cxb5  
cxb5 26 ♖d6 a5 27 ♖b6 ♙d7  
28 ♖d6 ♙e6 29 ♙d2 a4=  
Olafsson - Remlinger, New  
York Open 1991.

c) 9 ... ♖f8 (This tucks  
the rook out of harm's way.  
The continuation that  
White adopts here leads  
nowhere, but it is hard to  
envisage how the first  
player could ever gain the  
initiative here) 10 ♘d5  
♘xd5 11 cxd5 c6 12 ♙c4 b5  
(12 ... cxd5 is slightly more  
cautious but perfectly  
acceptable: 13 ♙xd5 ♘c6 14  
0-0-0 h6 15 ♙e3 ♙d7 16 ♙b1  
♖fd8 17 ♖d2 ♙e8 18 ♖hd1  
♖d7 19 ♘e1 ♖c7 20 ♘d3 ♘e7  
21 ♙b3 a5 22 ♙b6 ♖d7 23  
♘c5 ♖xd2 24 ♖xd2 a4 25  
♙d5 ♘xd5 26 exd5 ♙f6 27 f3  
♙b5 28 ♙c7 ♙g5= H Olafs-  
son - Fedorowicz, Wijk aan  
Zee 1991) 13 ♙b3 ♙b7 14 ♖c1  
a5 15 a3 a4 16 ♙a2 ♖c8 17  
♙e3 b4 18 axb4 ♘a6 19 dxc6  
♖xc6 20 ♖xc6 ♙xc6 (172)  
21 ♙c4 (Black had been



down this path before, viz. 21 0-0 ♖xb4 22 ♙b1 f6 23 ♖c1 ♙f8 24 ♙d2 ♖d8 25 h4 ♙e8 26 ♙xb4 ♙xb4 27 ♙a2+ ♜f8 28 ♙d5 ♖b8 ♯ P Cramling - Shirov, Stockholm 1990) 21 ... ♖xb4 22 ♙c5 ♙f8 23 ♙xf8 ♜xf8 24 ♖xe5 ♙xe4 25 f3 ♙d5 26 0-0 ♖e8 27 ♖d7+ ♜g7 28 ♙xd5 ♖xd5 29 ♖c5= Wegner - Shirov, Gausdal 1991.

Returning to the position after 7 d5 (173):



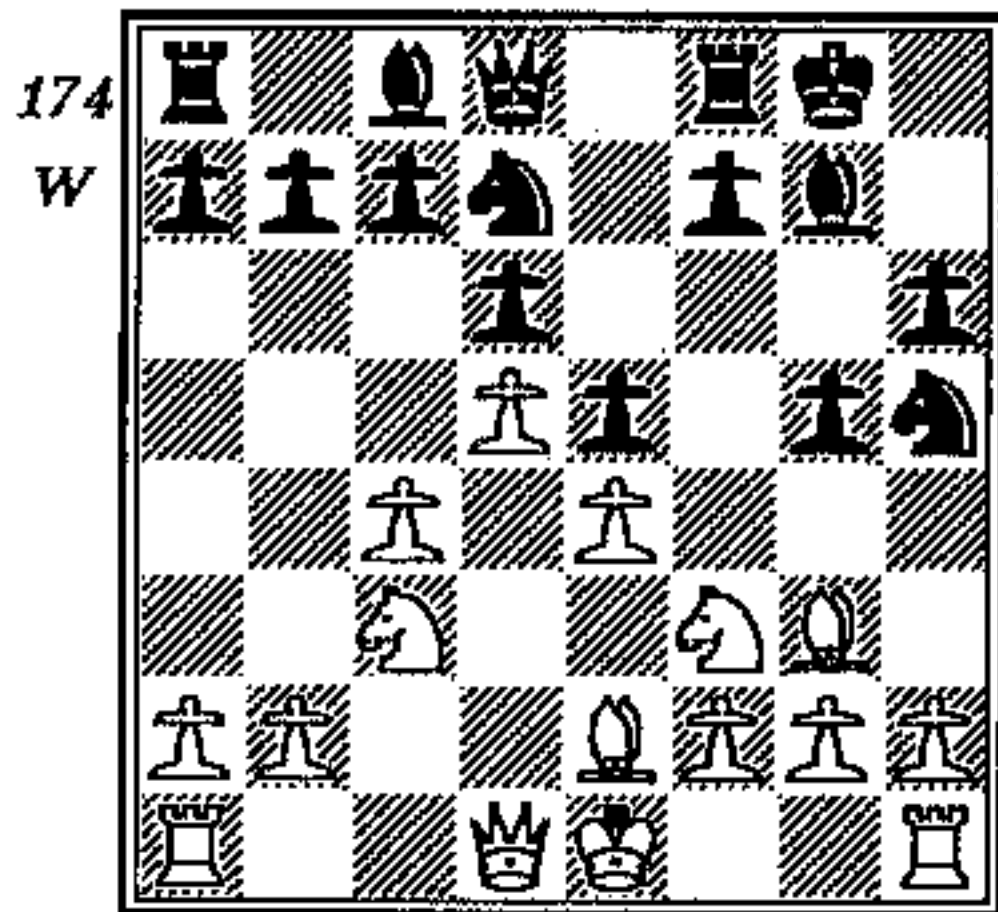
7 ... a5

By far the most popular move. Others are:

a) 7 ... ♖a6 8 ♖d2 ♖e8?! (Black should beware of moving this knight before

White has committed himself to kingside castling. A more flexible, and sounder approach, was seen in Aleksandrov - Neverov, USSR Ch. 1991: 8 ... c6 9 a3 cxd5 10 cxd5 ♙d7 11 ♖c4 ♖e8 12 b4 f5 13 0-0 ♖ac7 ∞) 9 a3 c5 10 h4! (Speelman takes his chance) 10 ... f5 11 h5 f4 12 hxg6 hxg6 13 ♙g4 ♖f6 14 ♙xc8 ♜xc8 15 ♖f3 ♖c7 16 ♙d2 ♜f7 17 b4± Speelman - Ivanchuk, Linares 1991. Black has a miserable position without hope of counterplay, although he hung on to draw.

b) 7 ... ♖bd7 8 ♙g5 h6 9 ♙h4 g5 10 ♙g3 ♖h5 (174)



For a long time, this was the main line of the Petrovian system and there have been numerous encounters starting from this position. The lesson that has been learnt is that the position is absolutely fine for Black and nowadays it is a *rara avis* at international stan-

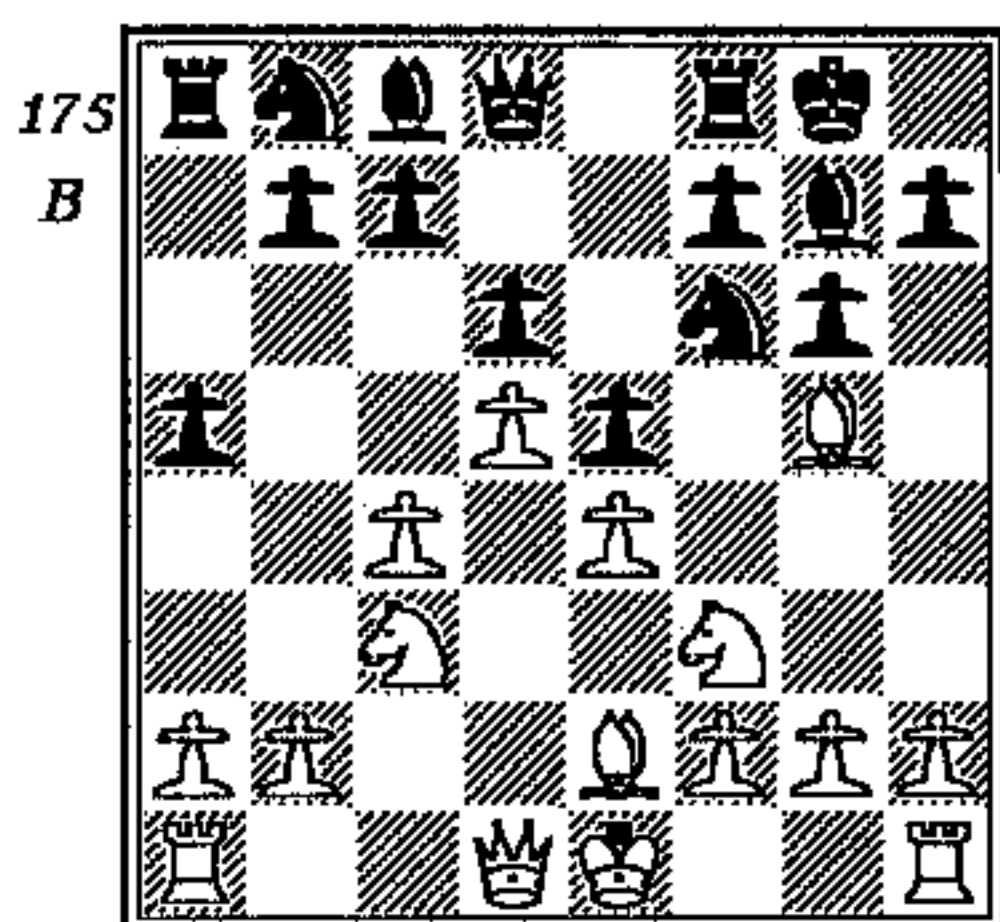
dard. A couple of recent exceptions, which did not buck the trend are:

b1) 11 ♖d2 ♗f4 12 0-0 ♗c5 13 ♕g4 ♗xe4 14 ♗dxe4 f5 15 c5 fxg4 16 cxd6 cxd6 17 ♗b5 ♕f5 18 ♗bxd6 ♕xe4 19 ♗xe4 ♖xd5 20 ♖xd5+ ♗xd5 ♠ Kouatly - Ree, Cannes 1990.

b2) 11 h4 (More aggressive than 11 ♗d2, but Black's resources are completely adequate) 11 ... ♗f4 (11 ... ♗xg3 12 fxg3 gxh4 13 ♗xh4 ♖g5 14 ♕g4 ♗c5 15 ♕xc8 ♖xg3+ 16 ♖f1 △ ♗f5+- Balashov - Penrose, Hastings 1966) 12 hxg5 hxg5 13 ♖c2 ♗xe2 (In the old days, a few players snatched the g-pawn with 13 ... ♗xg2+, but then after 14 ♖d2! △ ♖ag1, they all lost in less than 30 moves) 14 ♖xe2 (This might look strange, but White connects his rooks and keeps e4 under control) 14 ... ♗b6 15 ♗d2 f5 16 f3 fxe4 17 ♗cxe4 c6 18 ♗xd6!? ♖xd6 19 ♖h7+ ♖f7 20 ♗e4 ♖g6 21 ♕xe5 ♖xh7 22 ♖xh7 ♖g8 23 ♕xg7 ♖xg7 24 ♗xg5+ ♖g6 25 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 26 dxc6 ∞/= Ivkov - Lautier, Dortmund 1989.

### 8 ♕g5 (175)

The full-blooded Petrosian continuation. White develops the queen's bishop rather extravagantly in an attempt to hamper



Black on the king's wing. The great strategist Tigran Petrosian won many games with this move, usually because his opponents would make one of two basic mistakes: They would chase the bishop with ... h6 and ... g5, but then fail to follow up sufficiently energetically and thus remain with horrendous light square weaknesses; or they would make no attempt to deal with the pin, when White would continue ♗d2 (preventing an eventual ... ♗h5) and it became very hard for Black to free the position. Nowadays, however, all King's Indian players know about these problems and the seamier side of the bishop move (i.e. loss of time, target for Black's kingside advance) is more often shown up.

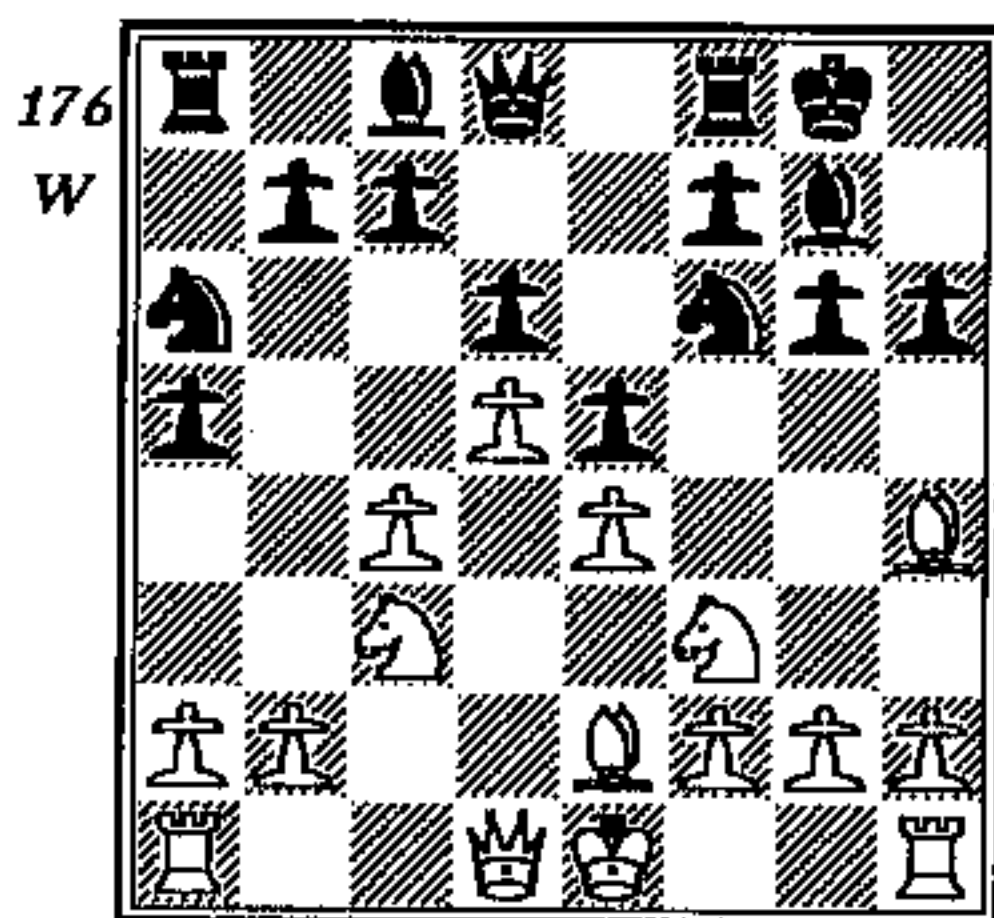
There have been attempts recently to approach this position in a different manner:

8  $\text{Qe3}$  (This has been very popular recently, but Kasparov's treatment here is rather convincing) 8 ...  $\text{Ng4}$  9  $\text{Qg5}$   $\text{f6}$  10  $\text{Qh4}$   $\text{Na6}$  11  $\text{Nd2}$   $\text{h5}$  (This position resembles those emerging from 7  $\text{Qe3}$ , but it looks like a favourable version for Black) 12  $\text{a3}$   $\text{Qd7}$  13  $\text{h3}$   $\text{Nh6}$  14  $\text{Bb1}$   $\text{Nc5}$  15  $\text{b4}$   $\text{axb4}$  16  $\text{axb4}$   $\text{Na4}$  17  $\text{Bc2}$   $\text{Nxc3}$  18  $\text{Bxc3}$   $\text{g5}$  19  $\text{Qg3}$   $\text{h4}$  20  $\text{Qh2}$   $\text{f5}$  Bareev - Kasparov, Tilburg 1991.

8  $\text{h4!?$  was a pet favourite of the French grandmaster Bachar Kouatly for a while and should not be underestimated. From the following material Black's best approach is not clear: 8 ...  $\text{Na6}$  (8 ...  $\text{h5}$  is timid: 9  $\text{Qg5}$   $\text{Na6}$  10  $\text{Nh2}$   $\text{We8}$  11  $\text{Bd2}$   $\text{Nh7}$  12  $\text{Qh6}$  Kouatly - Gunawan, Thessalonika Ol. 1988) 9  $\text{Nd2}$   $\text{Nc5}$  10  $\text{g4!}$  (Kouatly had previously played 10  $\text{h5}$  but after the cunning 10 ...  $\text{Bd7!}$  {Preventing  $\text{g4}$ }, Kouatly - Cvitan, Geneva 1988, White was rather stuck for a good move) 10 ...  $\text{a4}$  11  $\text{h5}$   $\text{gxf5}$  12  $\text{g5}$   $\text{Ng4?!$  (This commits Black to a highly speculative piece sacrifice) 13  $\text{Nf1}$   $\text{f5}$  14  $\text{f3}$   $\text{Nf2}$  15  $\text{Bxf2}$   $\text{fxe4}$  16  $\text{Bg2}$   $\text{a3}$  17  $\text{Bxh5}$   $\text{exf3+}$  18  $\text{Qxf3}$   $\text{e4}$  Kouatly - Kasparov, Evry Simul 1989. The World Champion proved too hot to handle in this game and

he eventually won, but it is difficult to believe that Black has sufficient compensation here.

8 ...  $\text{h6}$   
9  $\text{Qh4}$   $\text{Na6}$  (176)



10  $\text{Nd2}$

10  $\text{O-O}$   $\text{We8}$  11  $\text{Nd2}$   $\text{Nh7}$  12  $\text{a3}$   $\text{f5?}$  (The correct way for Black is 12 ...  $\text{Qd7}$  13  $\text{Bb1}$   $\text{a4}$  14  $\text{Nb5}$   $\text{h5}$  15  $\text{f3}$   $\text{Qh6}$  Agamaliyev - Sukhorukov, Moscow 1991) 13  $\text{exf5}$   $\text{Qxf5}$  14  $\text{g4!}$  (The problem is that White has not yet moved the b-pawn and so the counter-stroke ...  $\text{e4}$  is unavailable to Black. Consequently White gains solid control over the vital  $\text{e4}$ -square) 14 ...  $\text{Qd7}$  15  $\text{Nde4}$   $\text{a4}$  16  $\text{f3}$   $\text{b6}$  17  $\text{Qd3}$  Vein gold - Kasparov, USSR 1979.

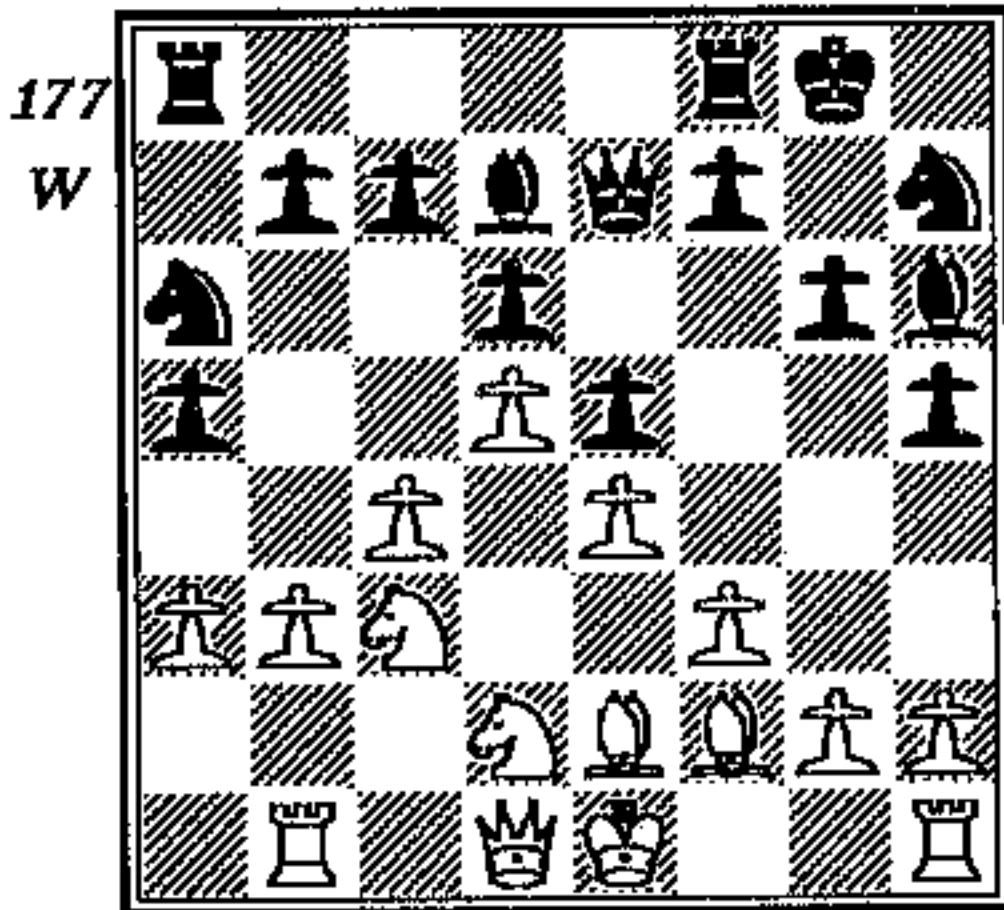
10 ...  $\text{We8}$

10 ...  $\text{h5!?$  (This is certainly worthy of further attention. The point of this move is to meet 11  $\text{O-O}$  with 11 ...  $\text{Qh6}$  12  $\text{f3}$   $\text{Qe3+}$  13  $\text{Bh1}$   $\text{g5}$  with good counterplay)

11  $\text{Qg5}$   $\text{We8}$  12 a3  $\text{Qd7}$  13 b3  $\text{Ah7}$  14  $\text{Qe3}$  h4 15  $\text{Wc2}$  f5 16 f3  $\text{Qf6}$   $\infty$  Lerner - Uhlmann, Berlin 1989.

11 0-0

An alternative strategy for White is to delay castling, e.g. 11 a3  $\text{Qd7}$  12 b3  $\text{Ah7}$  13 f3 h5 14  $\text{Rb1}$   $\text{Qh6}$  15  $\text{Qf2}$   $\text{We7}$  (177) and now:

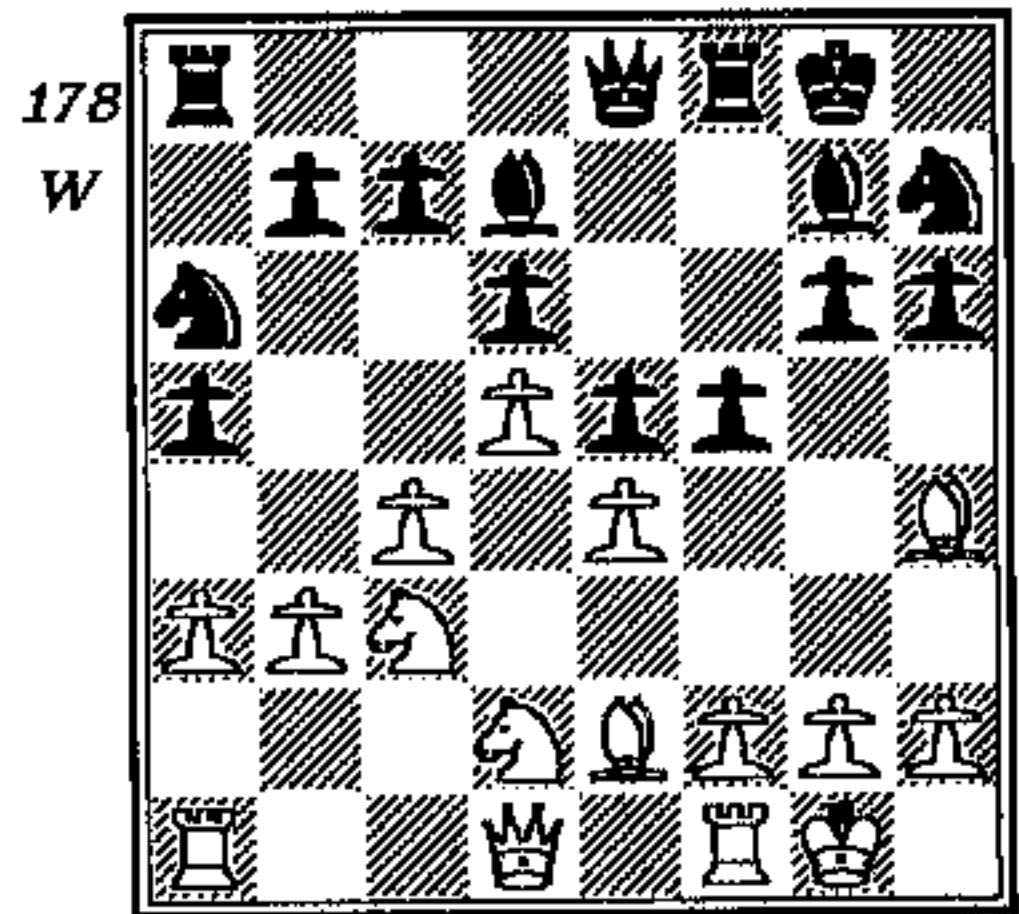


a) 16 b4 axb4 17 axb4 h4 18  $\text{Wc2}$   $\text{Wg5}$  (This is a standard attacking ploy - White cannot castle as the knight on d2 would hang) 19  $\text{Rg1}$  c6 20 c5  $\text{Af6}$  21 dxc6 bxc6 22  $\text{Ac4}$  dxc5 23 bxc5  $\text{Rfe8}$  24 g3 hxg3 25 hxg3  $\text{Qf8}$  26  $\text{Aa4}$   $\text{Ac7}$  27  $\text{Aab6}$   $\text{Rad8}$   $\infty$  Rossiter - Gallagher, British Ch. 1987.

b) 16 h4 (White prevents ... h4 and ...  $\text{Wg5}$ , but at a cost) 16 ...  $\text{Ac5}$  17  $\text{Wc2}$  f5 18 b4 axb4 19 axb4  $\text{Aa4}$  20  $\text{Ab5}$ ? (White's knight is sent behind enemy lines on a suicide mission. 20  $\text{Ad1}$   $\text{Af6}$  21  $\text{Qd3}$   $\text{Qf4}$ ?! 22  $\text{Ae3}$   $\infty$   $\pm$  was Speelman - J Polgar, Holland 1991. Black should

have played 21 ...  $\text{Qxd2}$  =) 20 ... c6 21 dxc6 bxc6 22  $\text{Ac7}$   $\text{Rac8}$  23  $\text{Aa6}$  c5 24 bxc5 dxc5 0-1 Damljanovic - Fedorowicz, Wijk aan Zee 1990.

11 ...  $\text{Ah7}$   
12 a3  $\text{Qd7}$   
13 b3 f5!?! (178)



In the style of his hero, the great champion Alexander Alekhine, Kasparov sometimes hurls himself on the foe without any regard for the material sacrifices being offered. Such was the case here, where Kasparov makes a sacrifice of rook for bishop, which would have been considered a blunder had it been perpetrated by a lesser mortal.

The normal line is 13 ... h5 (threatening ... g5 and ... h4 to trap White's bishop) 14 f3  $\text{Qh6}$  15  $\text{Rb1}$  (15  $\text{Wh1}$   $\text{Qe3}$  16  $\text{Rb1}$   $\text{Qc5}$  17  $\text{Wc1}$   $\text{Wh8}$  18  $\text{Aa2}$  f5 19 b4 axb4 20 axb4  $\text{Qe3}$  21  $\text{Ac3}$  c5 22 dxc6 bxc6 23  $\text{Wd1}$   $\text{Qd4}$  24  $\text{Aa2}$   $\text{Ac7}$  25  $\text{Ac1}$   $\text{Ae6}$  26 exf5 gxf5 27

♖db3± Naumkin - Fedorowicz, London {*Lloyds Bank*} 1990) 15 ... ♕e3+ 16 ♕f2 ♕c5 17 ♕xc5 (17 ♖c1 c6 18 ♖a4 ♕d4 19 ♕f2 ♕xf2 20 ♖xf2 ♖d8 21 dxc6 ♕xc6 22 ♖c3 ♖c5 23 b4 axb4 24 axb4 ♖e6 25 b5 ♕d7 26 ♖b3= Yusupov - Damljanovic, St. John 1988) 17 ... dxc5:

a) 18 ♖e1 ♖e7 19 h4? (White cannot hope to get away with this when he has already castled) 19 ... f5 20 exf5 gxf5 21 ♕d3 ♖f7 22 ♖b2 ♖h8 23 ♖db1 ♖g8 24 ♖e2 ♖fg7 25 ♕c2 ♖g3+ J Cooper - Hebden, British Ch. 1988.

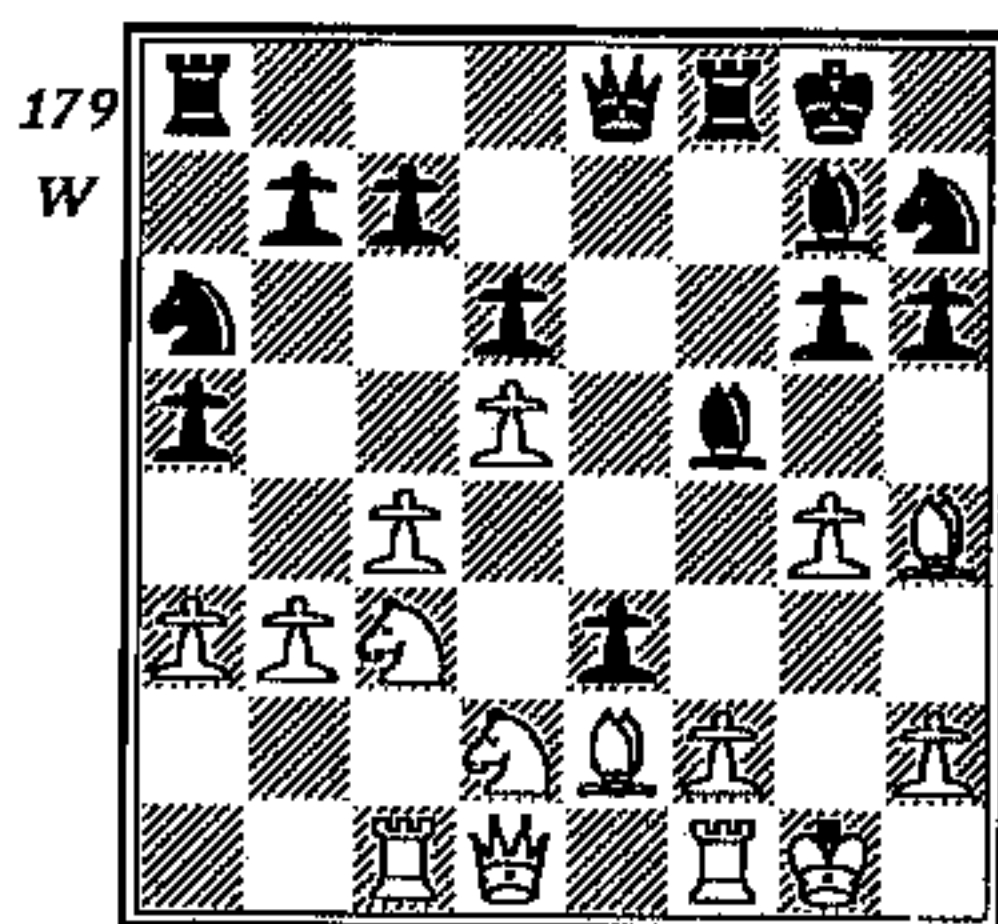
b) 18 ♖c2 ♖f6?! (This is very odd. Why not simply ... h4?) 19 ♖d1 ♖e7 20 ♖c3 ♖d6 21 ♖f2 ♖ae8 22 ♖xa5 b6 23 ♖c3 ♕c8 24 ♖d3± Zlotnik - Kr Georgiev, Belgrade GMA 1988.

14 exf5 gxf5

14 ... ♕xf5 15 g4 and if Black retreats the bishop he will be saddled with a positionally inferior game, so 15 ... e4 16 ♖c1 e3 is obligatory and now (179):

a) 17 fxe3 ♖xe3+ 18 ♕f2 ♖g5 19 ♖h1 ♕d7 20 ♖de4 ♖e7 21 ♖d3 ♖ae8= Khenkin - Shirov, USSR 1988.

b) 17 gxf5 exd2 18 ♖xd2 ♖c5 19 ♖d1 ♖xf5 20 ♕g4 ♖f4 21 ♖e1 ♖xe1+ 22 ♖xe1 ♖xg4+ 23 ♕g3 ♖g5 24 ♖e2 h5 25 ♖b5 ♖e4 26 ♖c2 h4 27 ♖xc7 hxg3 28 ♖xa8 gxf2+



29 ♖f1? (The correct outcome to Black's highly imaginative attack would be a perpetual check after 29 ♖xf2! ♕d4+ 30 ♖g3! ♕e5+ 31 ♖f2 ♕d4+) 29 ... ♖g4!-+ (Δ ... ♕d4) 30 ♖d1 ♖ce4 31 ♖e2 ♖g1 32 ♖f1 ♖c3 0-1 Bykhovskiy - Belov, Pula 1988.

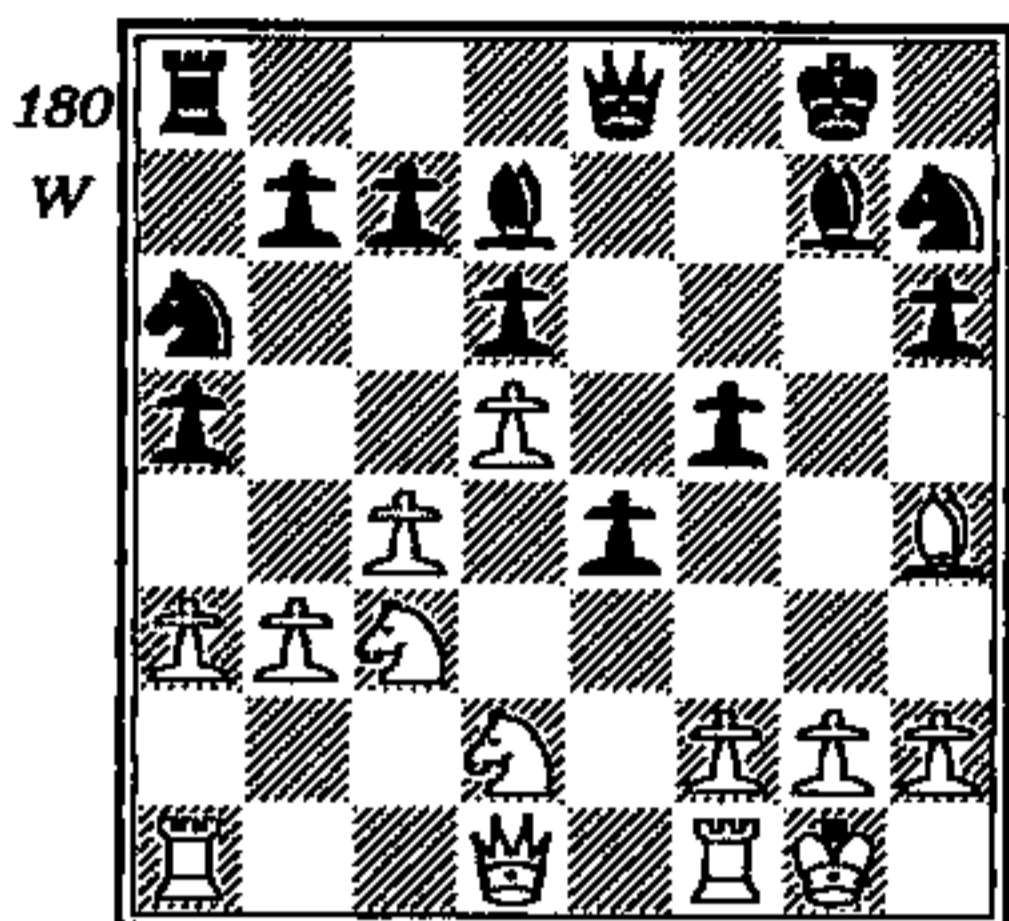
15 ♕h5 ♖c8

Kasparov has mobilised his pawns, but at the same time he has permitted Yusupov's next move which wins material by force.

16 ♕e7 ♖e8

There are many instances in the King's Indian where Black gives up material in order to remove White's queen's bishop and thereby seize control of the dark squares. But Kasparov wants the light-squared bishop instead. It is strikingly reminiscent of Fischer's celebrated ... ♖h5 in the third game of his match with Spassky, which also seemed to break all the rules.

17 Qxe8 ♖xe8  
18 Qh4 e4 (180)



19 ♖c2

19 ♖c1 gets hit by ♘c5 - d3 but may be White's best, e.g. 20 ♖c2 ♘f8 21 ♘e2 ♘g6 22 ♙g3 ♘d3 23 f3 (23 f4 h5 24 h3 h4 25 ♙h2 c5 26 a4 ♖e7 27 ♗h1 ♙h6 28 ♘b1 ♗h7 29 ♖d2 ♘b4 30 ♙g1 ½-½ Brunner - Hickl, Bern Zt. 1990) 23 ... e3 (23 ... h5 and now in Hoffmann - Grunberg, Lippstadter 1991, the players helpfully agreed a draw) 24 ♘b1 ♘b2 25 ♖xb2 ♙xb2 26 ♖e1 h5 27 h3 ♖f7 28 f4 h4 29 ♙h2 ♙g7 30 ♖d3∞ Naumkin - Kuzmin, Moscow 1989.

19 ... ♖h5  
20 ♙g3 ♖e8

To bolster e4 and answer f3 breaks with ... e4 - e3.

21 ♙f4?

In view of what follows, this must be the wrong plan. White's best move may be 21 ♖ad1, a suggestion of the American GM Patrick Wolff. The idea is

to unravel the knights with ♘db1 and ♘e2 to cover f4. One continuation now is 21 ... ♘c5 22 ♘db1 (not 22 f3 ♙xc3 and ... e4 - e3) 22 ... ♘g5 23 ♘e2 ♘d3 24 ♘f4 ♘xf4 25 ♙xf4 ♙e5 26 ♙xe5 dxe5 and now White must break up the phalanx with 27 f4 but after 27 ... exf3 28 gxf3 ♘xf3+ 29 ♗h1 ♗h8 Black has more than enough compensation.

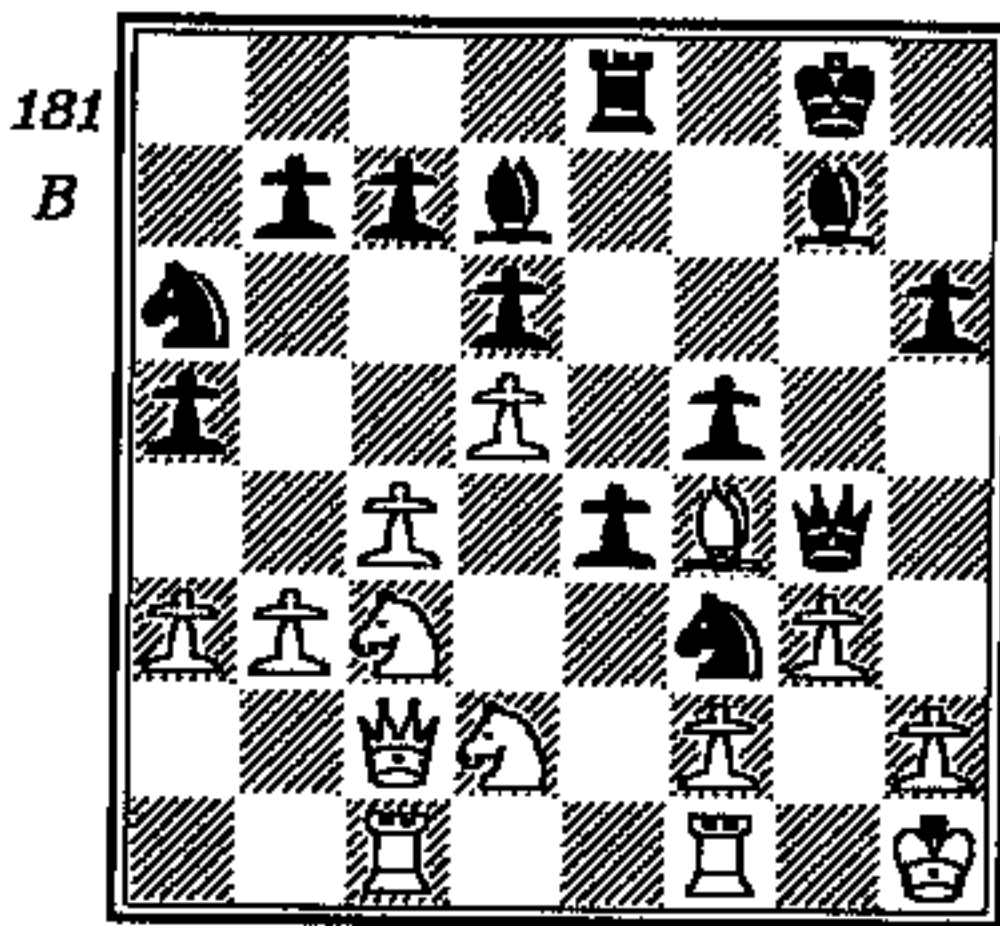
Another try is 21 f4, halting ... f4 and covering the e5- and g5-squares. The problem is that White's rooks are further immobilized while the black knights are free to dance all over the board. For example, 21 f4 ♘f6 22 ♖ae1 ♘c5 23 ♘e2 ♘d3 with nasty thoughts of ... ♘g4 - e3.

21 ... ♖g4  
22 g3 ♘g5  
23 ♗h1

If 23 ♙xg5 hxg5 24 f3 then 24 ... ♖h3 25 fxe4 f4! is strong as White cannot take on f4 because the c3-knight hangs.

23 ... ♘f3  
24 ♖ac1 (181)  
24 ... ♘c5  
25 ♘xf3 ♖xf3+  
26 ♗g1 ♘d3

Kasparov has whipped up a ferocious counter-attack for his material - so ferocious, in fact, that Yusupov feels impelled to return the



material he has won. After White's following move Kasparov could simply have played 27 ... ♖xc1 with at least equal prospects.

27 ♔d2 ♕d4

Kasparov has the chance to recoup his material but boldly spurns this in the interests of stoking up his attack, but the black offensive is ultimately quashed after a couple of time trouble blunders wreck his attacking formation.

28 ♖c2 ♖h7

29 h3 ♖g8

30 ♖h2 ♖h5

Kasparov should have considered 30 ... ♗xf4 31 ♖xf4 ♖d3 32 ♖c1 f4 33 g4 ♕xg4 34 hxg4 ♖xg4 with a winning attack, or 32 ♖fc1 e3 and ... ♕e5. Incidentally, the kamikaze 30 ... ♖xg3 fails to 31 ♕xg3 f4 32 ♖e2!

31 ♗d1 ♗e5

31 ... ♗xf4 32 gxf4 (32 ♖xf4 ♕e5 and ... e3!) 32 ... ♖g6 33 f3 ♖g3+ wins. But Kasparov had only one

minute left to reach the time control at move 40.

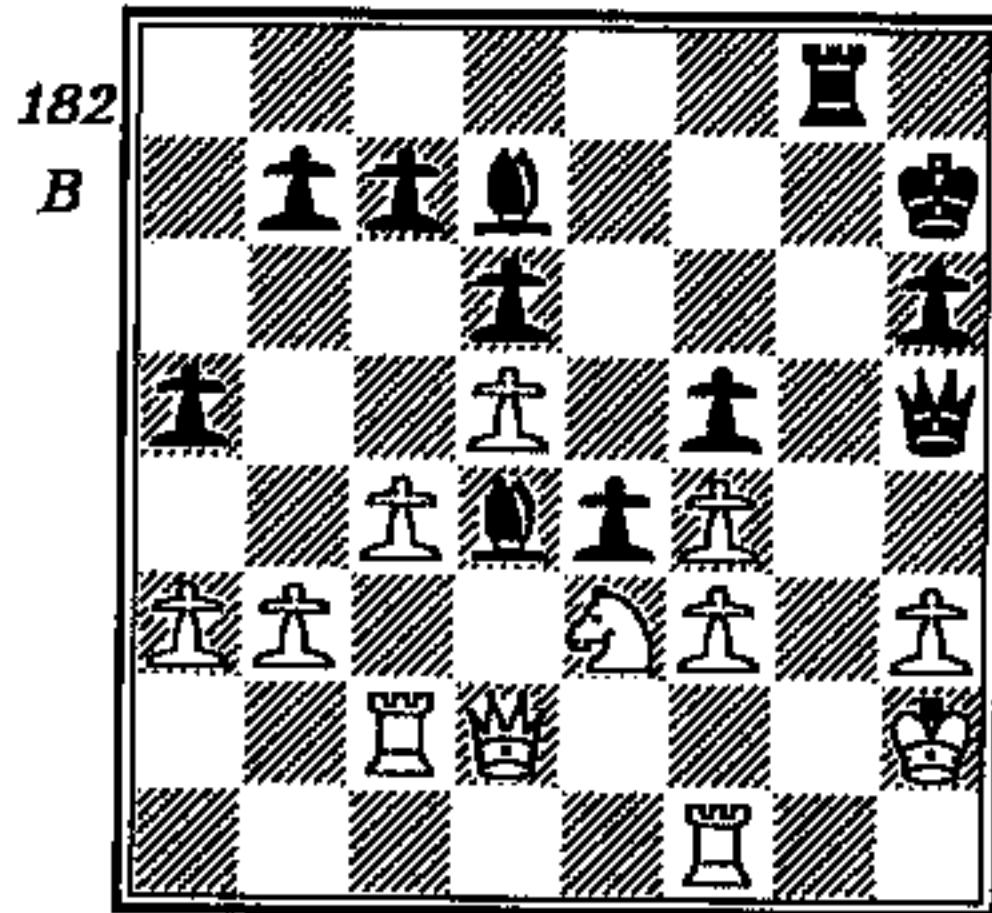
32 f3

To answer 32 ... ♗xf3+ with 33 ♖xf3 ♖xd4.

32 ... ♗d3

33 ♗e3 ♗xf4

34 gxf4 (182)



34 ... ♕b6??

For the last time missing a clear win. He must play 34 ... ♖h4! Now 35 ♖xd4 fails to 35 ... ♖g3 36 ♖h1 ♖xh3+ mating. The extra tempo enables Yusupov to cover h4. Suddenly the black attack has been neutralised and White's material advantage is the decisive factor. A tragedy for Kasparov, who had conducted the attack with such brilliant *élan*.

35 ♖f2 ♖g6

36 ♖e2 ♕c5

37 fxe4 fxe4

38 f5 ♖h5

39 ♖d2 ♖g5

40 ♖f4 ♖e8

41 ♗g4 1-0



# 11) Classical others

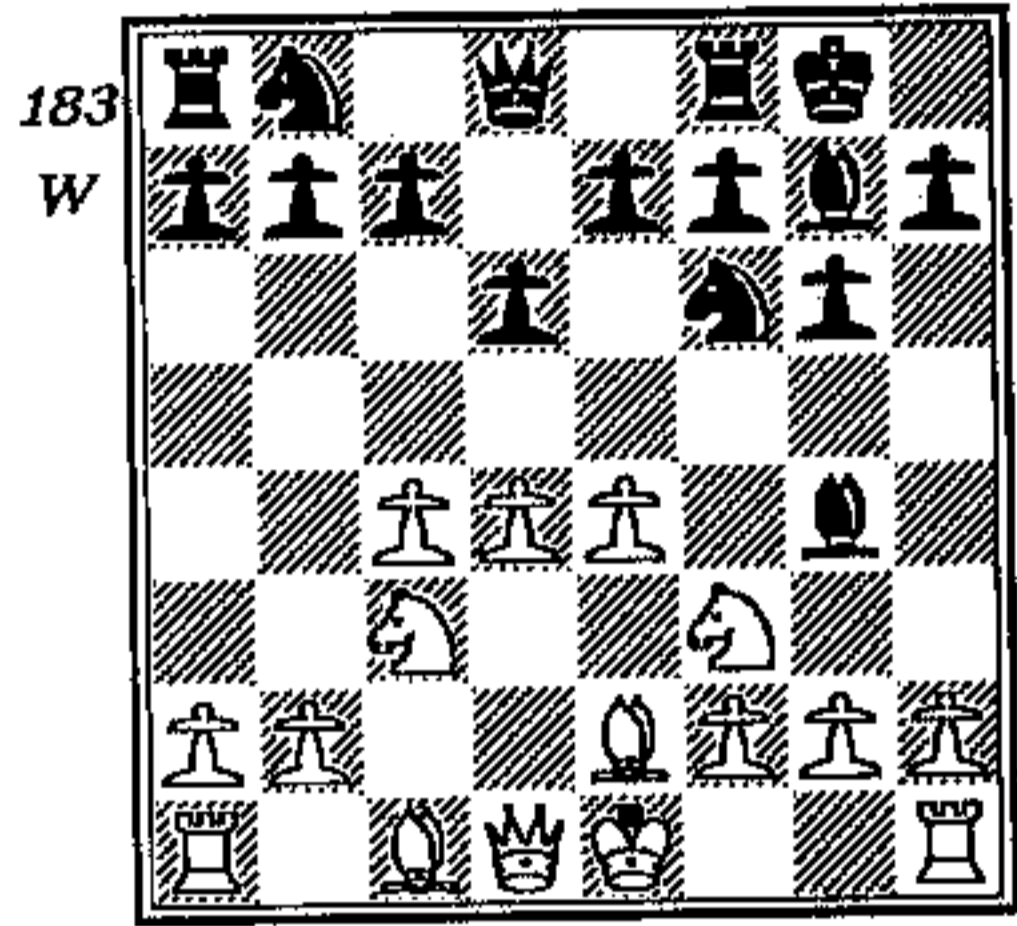
In this chapter we examine early deviations in the Classical System. These lines are ideal for players of either colour who are reluctant to enter into the minefield of the main lines. Although perhaps not theoretically challenging, they provide fertile territory for creating unusual situations where the players are thrown on their own resources.

Game 20 examines 6 ...  $\text{Qg4}$  and in games 21 and 22 we consider the moves 6 h3 and 5  $\text{Nge2}$ . These lines wander in and out of fashion, but have the advantage of being quite threatening against stereotyped replies.

**Game 20**  
**Speelman - Fuller**  
**Commonwealth Ch.**  
**Hong Kong 1984**

1	$\text{d4}$	$\text{Nf6}$
2	$\text{c4}$	$\text{g6}$
3	$\text{Nc3}$	$\text{Qg7}$
4	$\text{e4}$	$\text{d6}$
5	$\text{Nf3}$	$\text{O-O}$

6  $\text{Qe2}$   $\text{Qg4}$  (183)



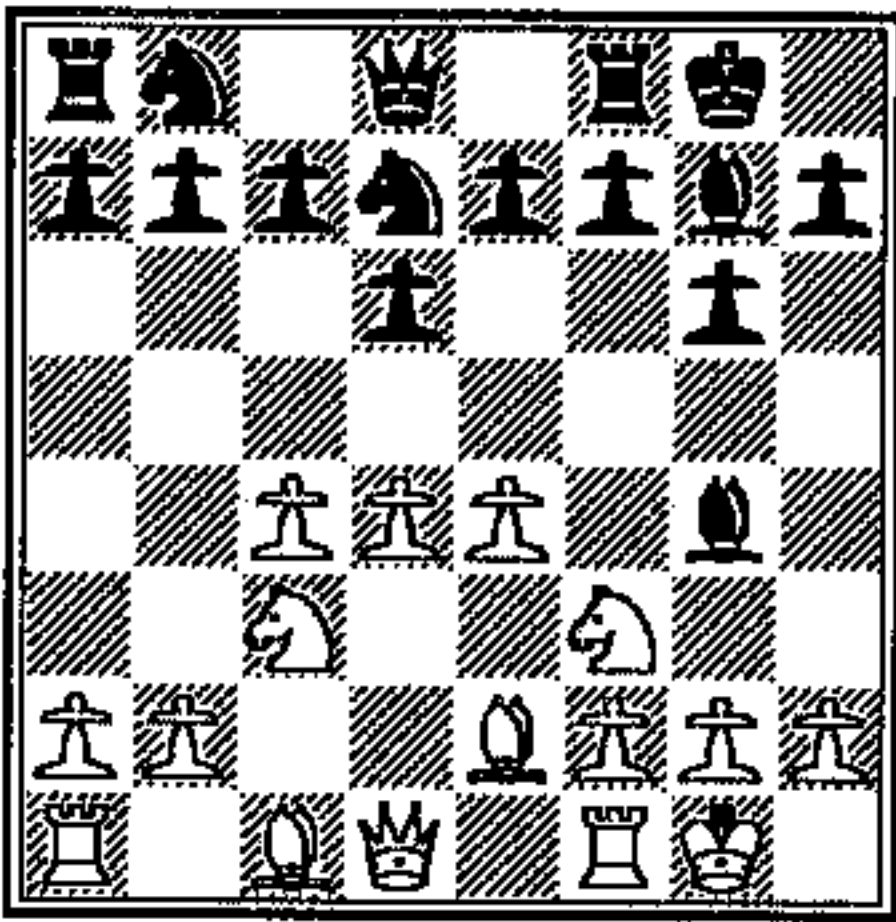
It looks slightly strange to offer the exchange of the light squared bishop, which is often Black's best piece in the King's Indian, but the intention is to play ...  $\text{Nfd7}$  and pressurise the d4-square. White must be careful not to play too automatically in response.

7  $\text{Qe3}$

7  $\text{O-O Nfd7}$  is an alternative (184):

a) 8  $\text{Ne1 Qxe2}$  9  $\text{Nxe2 e5}$  10  $\text{d5 a5}$  11  $\text{Nd3 Na6}$  12  $\text{Nc3 f5}$  13  $\text{We2 Wh4}$  (White's play has been rather insipid and now Black provokes the weakening g3, after which he has no problems) 14  $\text{g3 Wh3}$  15  $\text{f3 Rf7}$  16  $\text{Qd2 Raf8}$

184  
W



17 ♖g2 ♔h5= Nikcevic - Akopian, Niksic 1991.

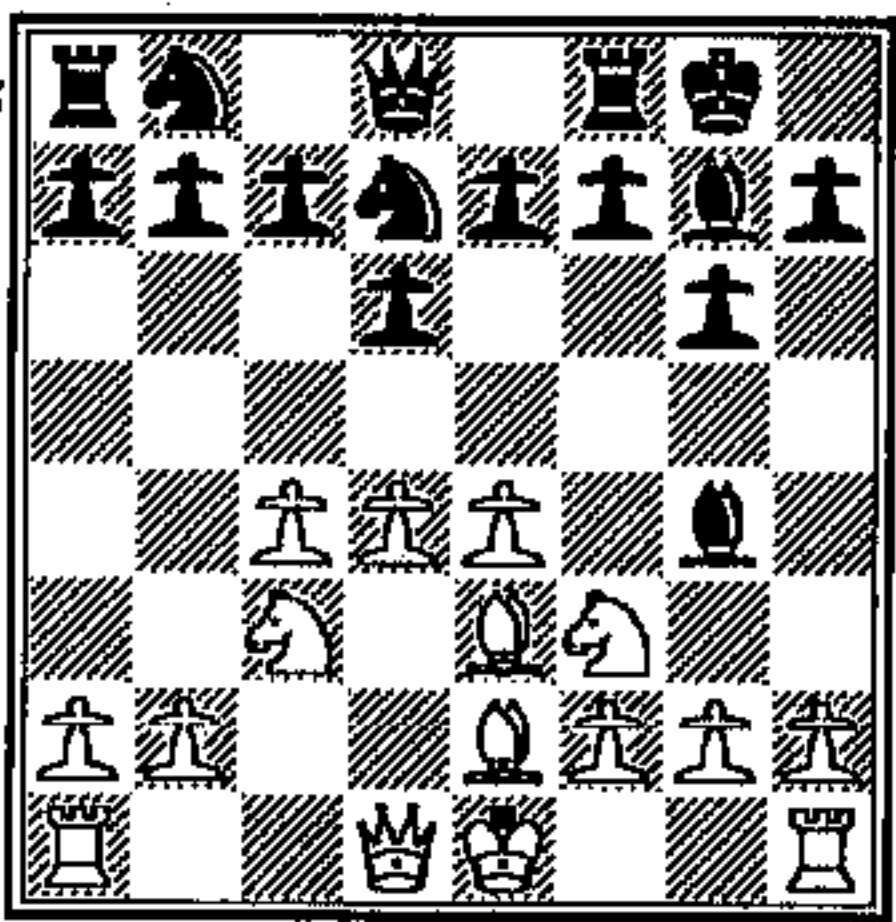
b) 8 ♕e3 ♘c6 (This is taking provocation too far. Black's knight ends up horribly offside) 9 d5 ♕xf3 10 ♕xf3 ♘a5 11 ♕e2 b6 12 ♖c1 e5 13 dxe6 fxe6 14 f4 ♕h8 15 b3 ♘b7 16 ♕d3 c6 17 ♕b1 ♖e7 18 ♖d2± I Sokolov - Krause, Brocco 1989.

7 ... ♘fd7 (185)

Black continues methodically with his plan, but 7 ... ♘c6 also merits attention. The resultant positions are similar to those from the ♕e3 variations of the Pirc/Modern Defence: 8 d5 ♕xf3 9 ♕xf3 ♘e5 10 ♕e2 c6 11 0-0 ♖a5 12 ♖c1 (White has a space advantage, but Black has chances to snipe from the wings in genuine hypermodern fashion. An alternative method of trying to keep Black under control is with queenside play, a highly successful example of which was D Gurevich - Bonin, New York

Open 1990: 12 ♖b3 ♖fb8 13 a4 ♘ed7 14 ♖a3 ♖d8 15 a5 cxd5 16 cxd5 a6 17 f3 ♖c8 18 ♖fc1 b6 19 axb6 ♘xb6 20 ♘a2 ♘fd7 21 ♘b4 ♘e5 22 ♖a5 ♘ec4 23 ♕xc4 ♖xc4 24 ♘c6 ♖xc1+ 25 ♖xc1 1-0) 12 ... ♖fc8 13 f4 ♘ed7 14 ♕h1 a6 15 g4!? (Encouraging enormous complications) 15 ... cxd5 16 g5 ♘xe4 17 ♘xd5 ♖e8 18 ♕f3 e6∞ Kozul - Damljanovic, Sarajevo 1990.

185  
W



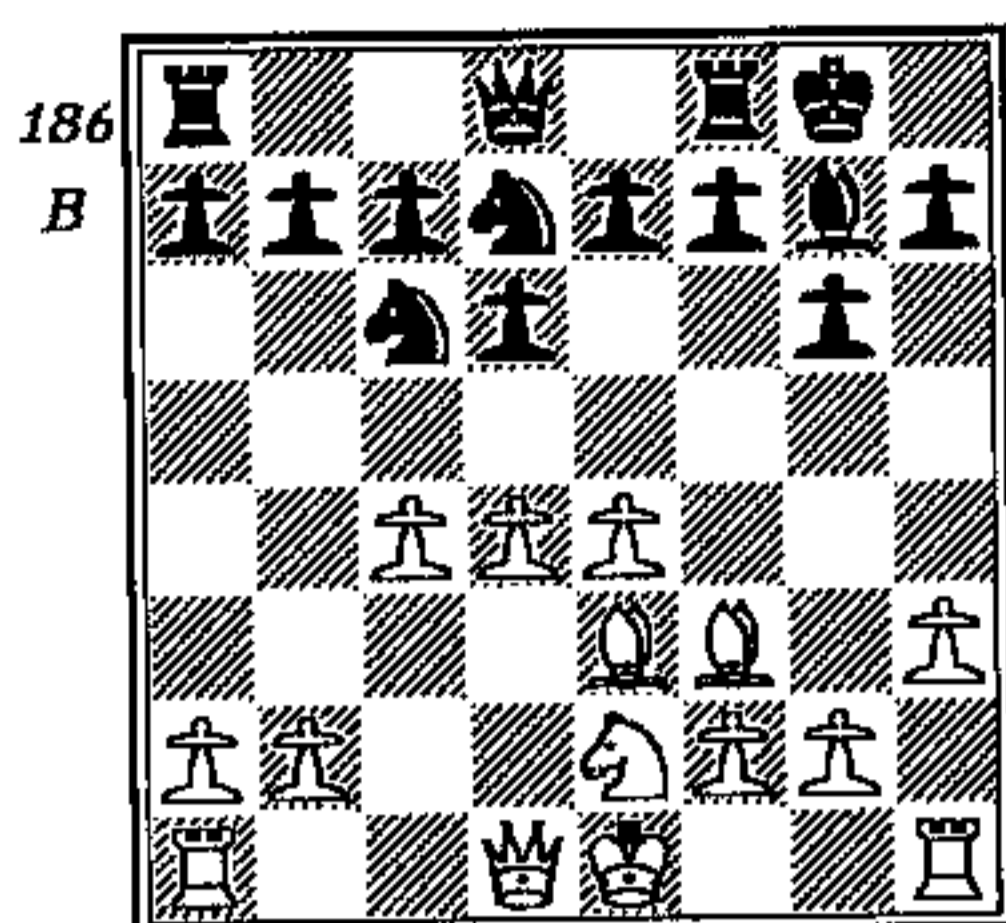
8 ♘g1

There are other ways to handle the white position:  
a) 8 d5!? to cut Black's knight out of c6. Hort - Hug, Malta Ol. 1980 continued 8 ... ♘a6 9 ♘d4 ♕xe2 10 ♖xe2 ♘ac5 11 h4!? (11 0-0 would leave White with a slight, but tangible, edge but not 11 b4 as Black can hit back with 11 ... ♘a6 12 a3 c5!) 11 ... ♘f6 12 f3 ♖d7 13 g4 h5 14 g5 ♘h7 15 0-0-0 ♘a4 16 ♘xa4 ♖xa4 with a double-edged position as Black can counter White's central push of e4 - e5 with

the queenside breaks ... c7 - c6 and ... b7 - b5.

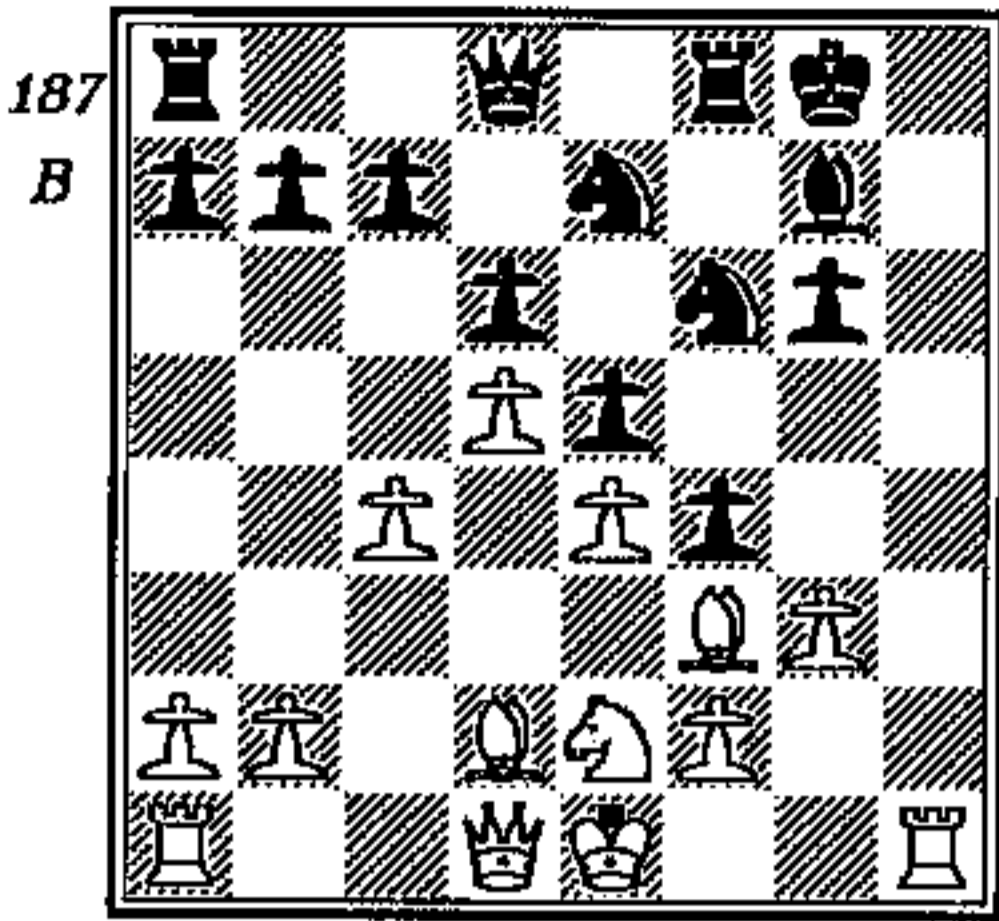
b) 8 h3!?, intending a speedy thrust of the h-pawn, is an aggressive continuation which can easily catch Black unawares. The game Keene - Fuller, Sydney 1979 is an excellent example, and we follow this in full; 8 ... Qxf3 9 Qxf3 ♖c6 (9 ... e5 also failed to help the black cause in Keene - Avner, Orebro 1966: 10 d5 f5 11 h4 ♗f6 12 ♜c2 f4 13 Qd2 c5?! {*Black's position is already dangerous, but this ill-advised advance deprives him of any possibility of counterplay, which might have come from the break ... c6 or by playing a knight to c5*} 14 g3! fxg3 15 fxg3 a6 16 ♜d3 ♗bd7 17 g4 b5 18 h5 bxc4 19 ♜e2! {*There is no rush to recapture on c4. The pawn temporarily blocks Black's own countermeasures*} 19 ... ♜f7 20 hxg6 hxg6 21 g5 ♗h7 22 Qg4 ♗df8 23 ♜xc4 and White won easily) 10 ♗e2 (186)

(It is important to protect the d4 square against ... e5 and ... ♗d4, which would be played even if it involved a pawn sacrifice) 10 ... e5 (10 ... e6 as in Keene - Reefschlager, Hannover 1976 also fails to furnish sufficient counterplay) 11 d5 ♗e7 12 h4! (A thematic advance) 12



... f5 13 h5 (Now 13 ... ♗f6 is possible, as is 13 ... fxe4 14 Qxe4 ♗f6. But in the former case 14 ♗c3 is good, while in the latter 15 ♗g3 is clearly better for White. Alternatively, if 13 ... fxe4 14 Qxe4 ♗f5 then 15 ♜d3 is strong. It is important for White, in all of these lines, to maintain a resolute piece blockade on the e4-square. This blockade stifles Black's king's bishop and provides a springboard for White's kingside attack) 13 ... f4 14 Qd2 ♗f6 (If 14 ... g5 15 Qg4! at once) 15 hxg6 hxg6 (It looks aesthetic to recapture with the pawn, but 15 ... ♗xg6 is more resilient and gives Black more space in which to manoeuvre) 16 g3! (187)

(The fatal rupture. White's king's bishop is fighting to reach the h3 - c8 diagonal, after which Black's resistance will be broken) 16 ... g5 17 gxf4 gxf4 (17 ... exf4 18 ♗d4! gives White the



crushing threat of  $\Delta e6$ . Black has no time for tactics down the long dark-squared diagonal) 18  $\Delta c3$  (Threatening  $\textcircled{Q}g4$ . Black tries to stop this, but his solution only exacerbates matters) 18 ...  $\textcircled{W}d7$  19  $\textcircled{Q}g2!$  (This wins. Black has no light-squared defence to  $\textcircled{Q}h3$ ) 19 ... c6 20  $\textcircled{Q}h3$   $\textcircled{W}c7$  21  $\textcircled{Q}e6+$   $\textcircled{R}f7$  22  $\textcircled{W}f3$  b5 23 cxb5 cxd5 24 exd5  $\textcircled{R}e8$  25  $\textcircled{W}g2$   $\Delta c8$  26  $\Delta e4$   $\Delta xe4$  27  $\textcircled{W}xe4$   $\textcircled{W}b7$  28  $\textcircled{W}g6$   $\textcircled{R}xe6$  29  $\textcircled{W}h7+$   $\textcircled{Q}f8$  30 dxe6  $\textcircled{R}f6$  31 0-0-0  $\Delta e7$  32  $\textcircled{R}dg1$   $\Delta f5$  33  $\textcircled{W}h8+$  1-0.

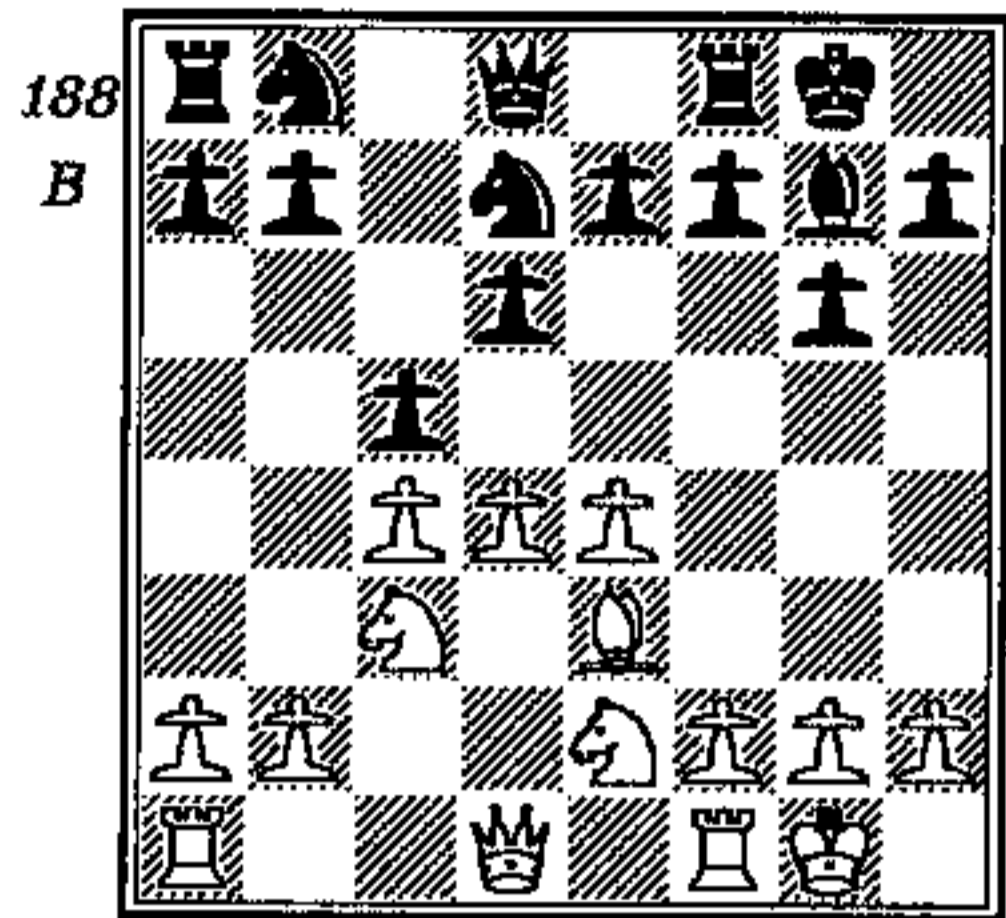
c) 8 h4!? is a fairly blunt declaration of intent which provoked Black into overreacting in Kishnev - Hug, Gelsenkirchen 1991: 8 ... c5 9 d5 b5?! 10 cxb5 a6 11  $\textcircled{W}d2$  axb5 12  $\textcircled{Q}xb5$   $\textcircled{Q}xf3$  13 gxf3  $\textcircled{W}a5$  14  $\textcircled{Q}h6$   $\Delta e5$  15  $\textcircled{R}h3$  and Black had little to show for his pawn investment.

8 ...  $\textcircled{Q}xe2$

9  $\Delta gxe2$  e5

9 ... c5 appears to be

weaker. After 10 0-0 Black has two choices (188):



a) 10 ... cxd4 leads to a Maroczy Bind structure, e.g. 11  $\Delta xd4$   $\Delta c6$  12  $\textcircled{R}c1$  a6 13  $\Delta b3$   $\textcircled{R}c8$  14  $\textcircled{W}e2$   $\Delta ce5$  15  $\Delta d2$  f5 (Weakening, but it generates reasonable counterplay for Black) 16 exf5 gxf5 17  $\Delta d5$   $\Delta g6$  18  $\textcircled{Q}g5$   $\textcircled{R}f7 \pm / =$  Thorsteins - Braga, Thessaloniki Ol. 1988.

b) 10 ...  $\Delta c6$  11 d5  $\Delta a5$  12 b3 and Black has problems making the thematic ... b7 - b5 break, e.g. 12 ... a6 13  $\textcircled{R}b1$   $\textcircled{W}b8$  14 a4 e5 15  $\textcircled{W}d3$  and White can open the queenside with b3 - b4. If Black fails to try the b5-break, then White can gain space on the kingside with f4.

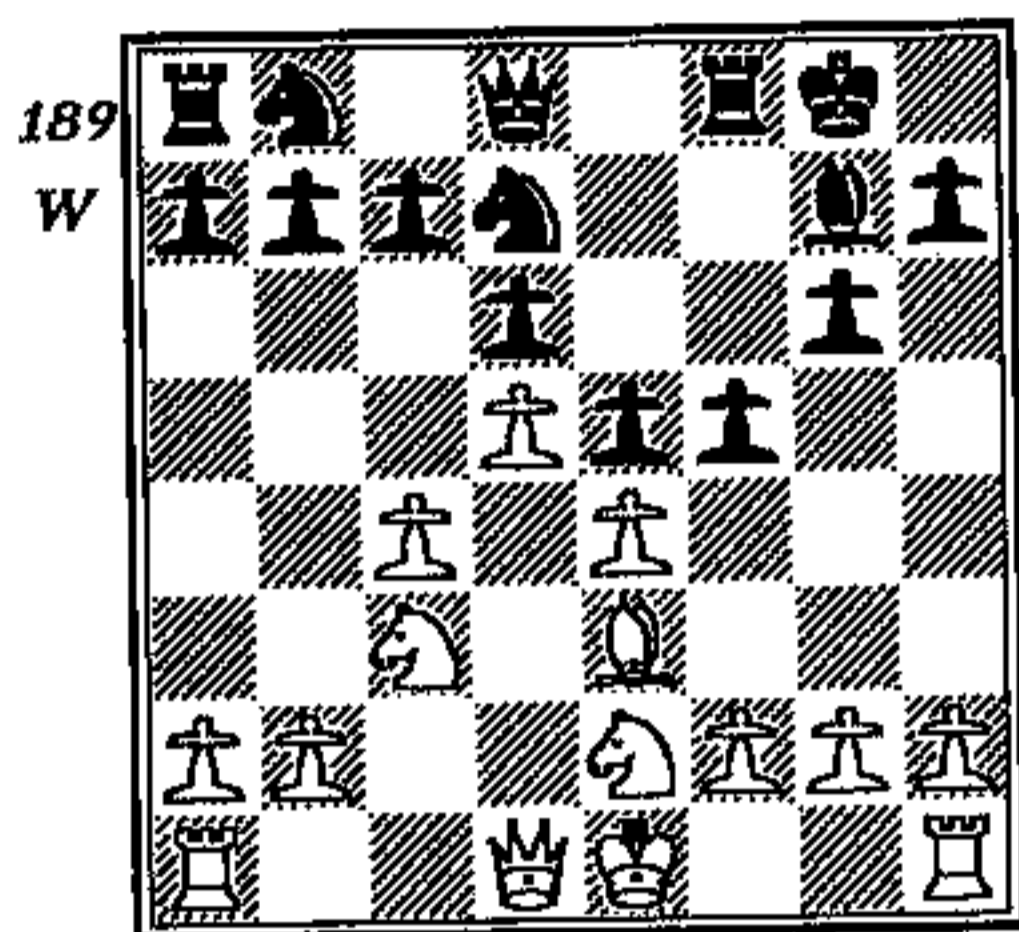
10 d5

Speelman diverges from Kasparov's treatment against Vukic from Banja Luka 1979. There, the future World Champion played 10 0-0 a5 11  $\textcircled{W}d2$   $\Delta c6$  12 f3 exd4 13  $\Delta xd4$   $\Delta c5$  14  $\textcircled{R}ad1$  and now 14 ...  $\Delta xd4$  15  $\textcircled{Q}xd4$

$\text{Qxd4}$  16  $\text{Wxd4}$  f6 would have left White with a territorial advantage but perhaps only a slight plus.

Speelman prefers to immediately defuse the central tension.

10 ... f5 (189)



11 exf5

This appears to be a strong move. Previous theory gives 11 f3  $\text{Qh6}$  as equal, but although Black has activated his dark-squared bishop, by playing  $\text{Qf2}$ , White may still be better if he holds the e4-square and advances on the queenside.

Capturing the bishop (after 11 f3  $\text{Qh6}$ ) is incorrect: 12  $\text{Qxh6}$   $\text{Wh4+}$  13  $\text{Ag3}$   $\text{Wxh6}$  14 0-0 f4 15  $\text{Ah1}$   $\text{Af6}$  16 b4  $\text{Aa6}$  17  $\text{Ab5}$  g5 18  $\text{Af2}$   $\text{Wg7}$  19 a3 h5 20 h3  $\text{Wd7}$  21  $\text{Ac1}$   $\text{Wf7}$  van Wely - Timmerman, Dieren 1988. Black's kingside build-up proved to be the most relevant factor in the position.

11 ... gxf5

12 f4  $\text{We7}$

The immediate 12 ... exf4 seems more annoying. If White captures with the bishop 13  $\text{Qxf4}$  then 13 ...  $\text{Wh4+}$  and if 14 g3 then 14 ...  $\text{Wh3}$  stops from from castling. White's best is to play 13  $\text{Ag3}$  and to answer 13 ...  $\text{We8}$  with 14  $\text{Wd2}$  and the threat of  $\text{Ae6}$  allows White the necessary time to escape from the e-file.

13 0-0 exf4

A better plan might be 13 ... e4 which, although giving up the d4-square without gaining the crucial e5 outpost in compensation, leaves Black possibilities of ...  $\text{Ac5-d3}$ .

14  $\text{Qd4!}$

Eliminating Black's king's bishop.

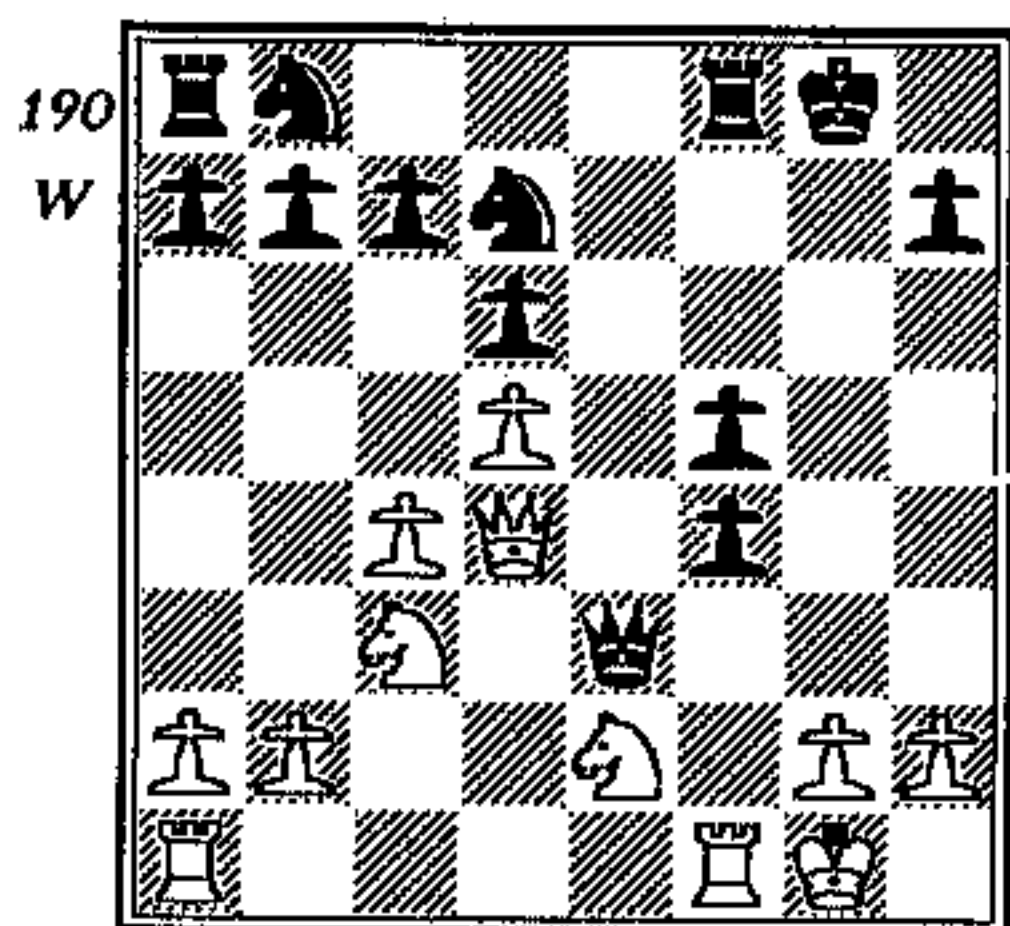
14 ...  $\text{Qxd4+}$

If 14 ...  $\text{Ae5}$  then 15  $\text{Ag3}$  seems strong, e.g. 15 ...  $\text{Axc4}$  16  $\text{Qxg7}$   $\text{Wxg7}$  17  $\text{Ae6}$   $\text{Wf6}$  18  $\text{Axf8}$   $\text{Ae3}$  19  $\text{Wd3}$   $\text{Axf1}$  20  $\text{Ae6}$  and White wins. It is important to notice how e6 is weakened by the early commitment and eventual exchange of the light-squared bishops.

15  $\text{Wxd4}$   $\text{We3+}$  (190)

Black decides to force the exchange of queens and so lessen the force of White's attack before he can bring up more artillery.

16  $\text{Wxe3}$  fxe3



17 ♖f4 ♗e5  
18 b3 ♗a6  
19 ♖ae1 ♗c5

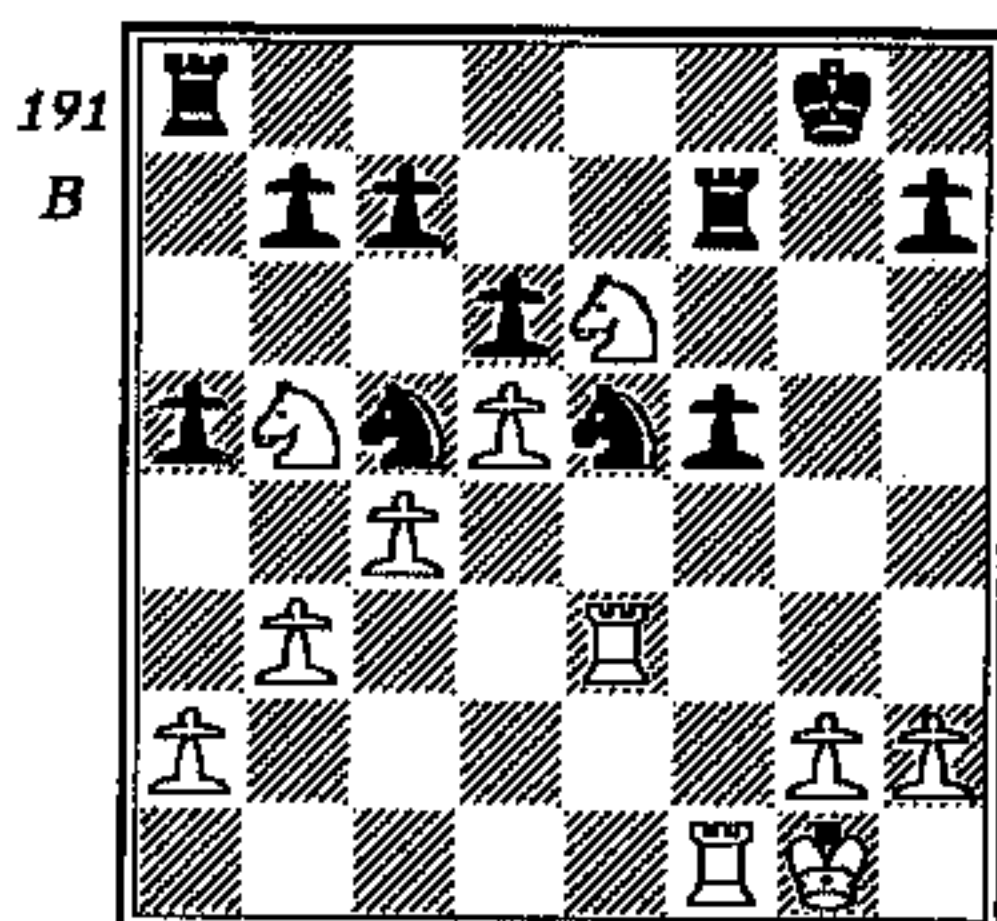
An interesting position. The strong points on e5 and c5 appear to balance White's knight entrenched at f4 and eyeing e6. However, White stands better as f5 is potentially weak and Speelman has a weak square (e6) to aim at deep in the heart of the black position.

20 ♖xe3 ♖f7  
21 ♗b5 a5

After this Black is lost. He had a chance to make things difficult for his opponent with 21 ... ♗e4! answering 22 ♗e6 with 22 ... c6 and 22 ♗bd4 with 22 ... ♗g4 and if 23 ♖e2 ♗c3 24 ♖c2 ♗e4, and White has problems constructively avoiding a repetition.

22 ♗e6! (191)

White now builds up a winning advantage with some neat tactical possibilities.



22 ... ♗xe6  
23 dxe6 ♖g7

If 23 ... ♖e7 24 ♖xf5 and ♖e6 is not possible because of the knight fork.

24 c5 ♗g4  
25 ♖e2 ♖e7

To prevent 26 e7. 25 ... ♗e5 loses the d-pawn whilst 25 ... ♖e8 allows 26 cxd6 cxd6 27 ♗xd6 ♖8e7 28 ♗xf5.

26 ♗xc7

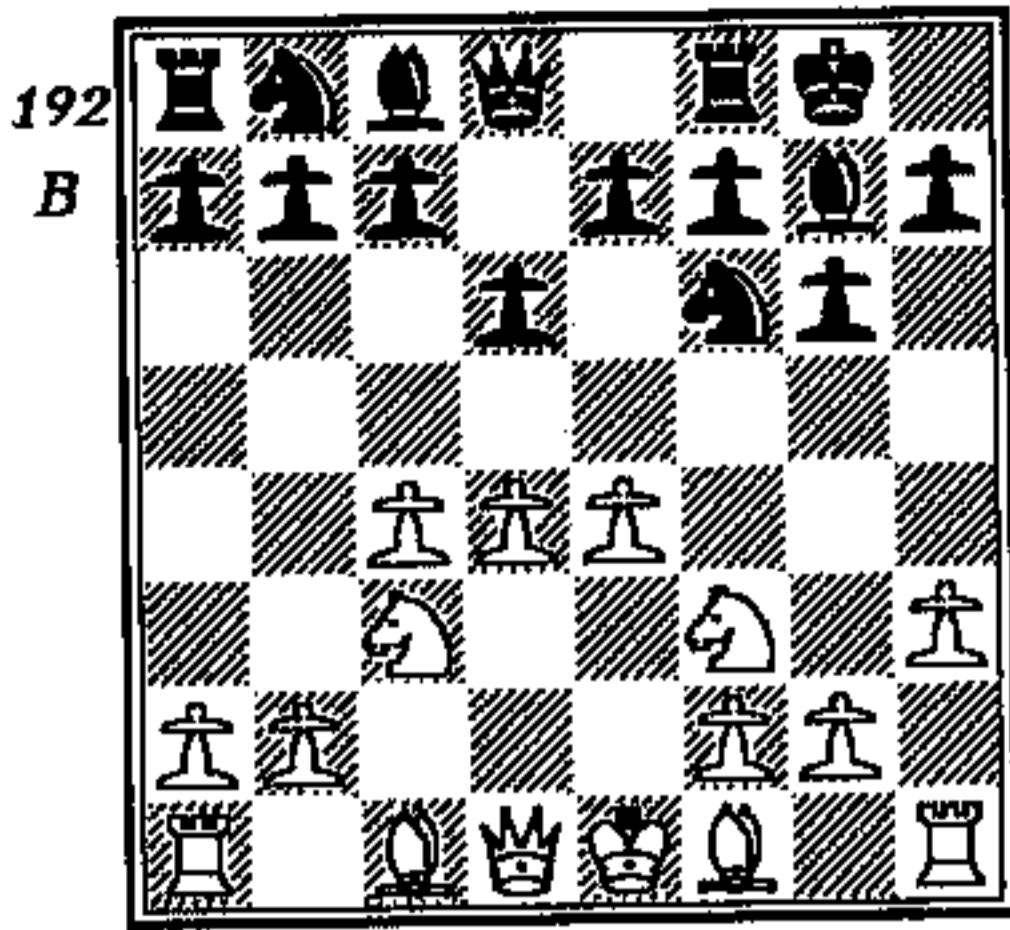
26 ♖xf5 also wins but the text is extremely efficient and leads to a very picturesque finish.

26 ... ♖xc7  
27 cxd6 ♖c5  
28 d7 ♖e5  
29 e7 1-0

**Game 21**  
**Kavalek - Kasparov**  
**Bugojno 1982**

1 c4 g6  
2 ♗c3 ♗g7  
3 d4 ♗f6  
4 e4 d6  
5 ♗f3 0-0

## 6 h3 (192)



Larsen used to be quite keen on 6  $\text{Qe3}$ , with the intention of playing the endgame after 6 ... e5 7 dxe5 dxe5 8  $\text{Wxd8}$   $\text{Bxd8}$  9  $\text{Qd5}$ , but this method of play has fallen out of favour. Black should not be disturbed by it, e.g. 9 ...  $\text{Bd7}$  10  $\text{Qxf6+}$   $\text{Qxf6}$  11 c5  $\text{Qc6}$  12  $\text{Qb5}$   $\text{Bd8}$  13  $\text{Qxc6}$  bxc6 14  $\text{Qd2}$   $\text{Bb8}$  15 0-0-0  $\text{Qe6}$ = Rivas - Lukin, Leningrad 1984.

6 ... e5

6 ... c5 is another way for Black to attack the white centre. 7 d5 e6 8  $\text{Qd3}$  reaches a position which often arises when White plays an early  $\text{Qd3}$ . Some possibilities:

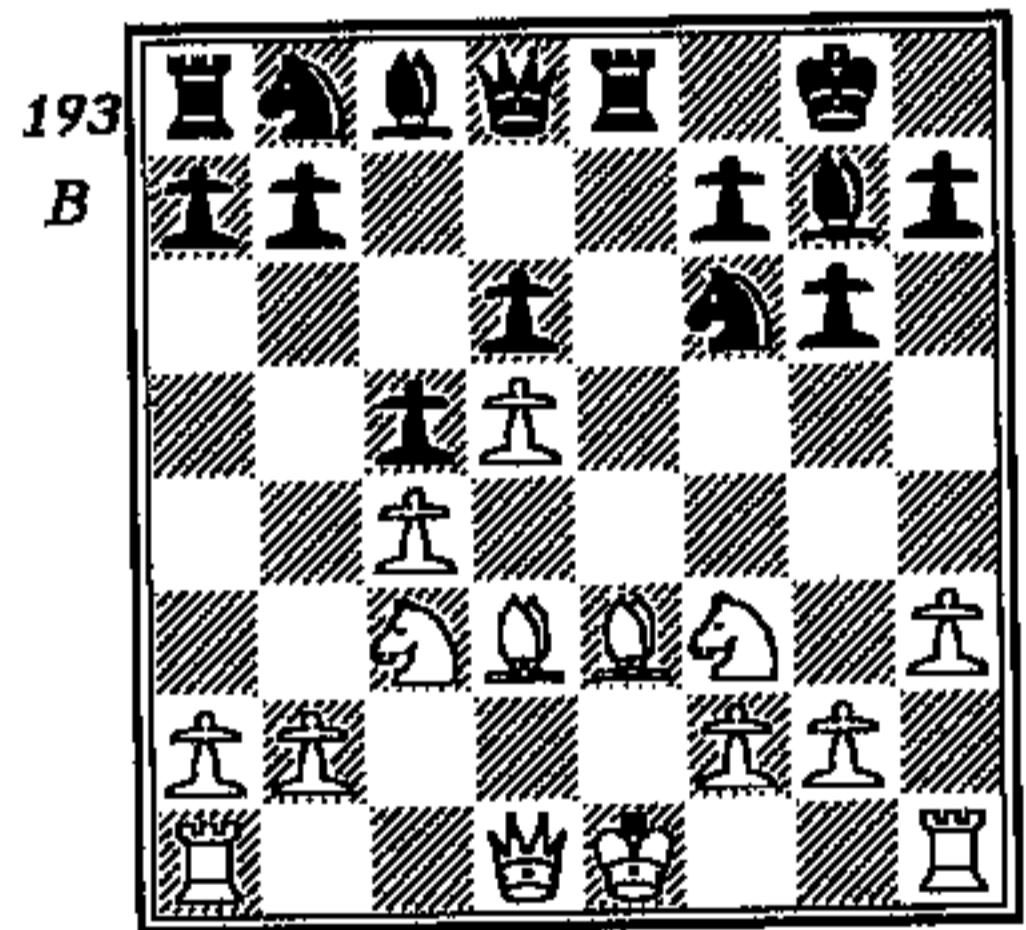
a) 8 ...  $\text{Qa6}$  and now:

a1) 9 0-0 e5 (Obviously losing a tempo, but the position is blocked and so this is not a vital consideration. Also, the white set-up of  $\text{Qf3}$  and  $\text{Qd3}$  is not ideal) 10 a3 h6 11  $\text{Bb1}$

$\text{Qh7}$  12  $\text{Qh2}$  f5 13 f4 exf4 14  $\text{Qxf4}$  g5 15  $\text{Qd2}$  f4∞ Khalifman - Damljanovic, Bled 1991.

a2) 9  $\text{Qg5}$  h6 10  $\text{Qe3}$   $\text{Qc7}$  11  $\text{Wd2}$  exd5 12 cxd5  $\text{Qh7}$  13 a4 b6?! (This manoeuvre, which is rather slow, is rarely a good idea in Benoni structure positions. More to the point is 13 ... a6, planning a quick ...  $\text{Bb8}$  and ... b5) 14 0-0  $\text{Qa6}$  15  $\text{Qf4}$   $\text{Qxd3}$  16  $\text{Wxd3}$   $\text{Qh5}$  17  $\text{Qh2}$  f5 18  $\text{Bfe1}$ ± Bareev - Damljanovic, Novi Sad Ol. 1990.

b) 8 ... exd5 9 exd5 (9 cxd5 transposes into the Modern Benoni) 9 ...  $\text{Be8}$ + 10  $\text{Qe3}$  with the further possibilities (193):



b1) 10 ...  $\text{Qf5}$ ! (This looks like a beginner's move, but the coming ...  $\text{Qe4}$  will soon straighten out Black's structure. Nevertheless, the long-term weakening of the kingside may be more relevant) 11  $\text{Qxf5}$  gxf5 12 0-0  $\text{Qe4}$  13  $\text{Qxe4}$  fxe4 14  $\text{Qd2}$   $\text{Qd7}$  15

♖g4± Hubner - Shirov, Manila Izst. 1990.

b2) 10 ... ♗h5 11 0-0 ♗d7 12 g4 ♗hf6 13 ♗b5 h5 14 ♗xd6 ♖xe3 15 fxe3 ♖c7 16 g5 ♖xd6 17 gxf6 ♖g3+ 18 ♖h1 ♖xh3+ 19 ♗h2∞ Shirov - Cramling, Ter Apel 1991.

b3) 10 ... ♕h6 is well met by 11 0-0! ♕xe3 12 fxe3 ♖xe3?! 13 ♖d2 and White generates an enormous attack.

7 d5

7 dxe5 dxe5 8 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 is okay if White's ambitions stretch no further than a draw, but should not cause Black problems. A couple of recent examples should suffice:

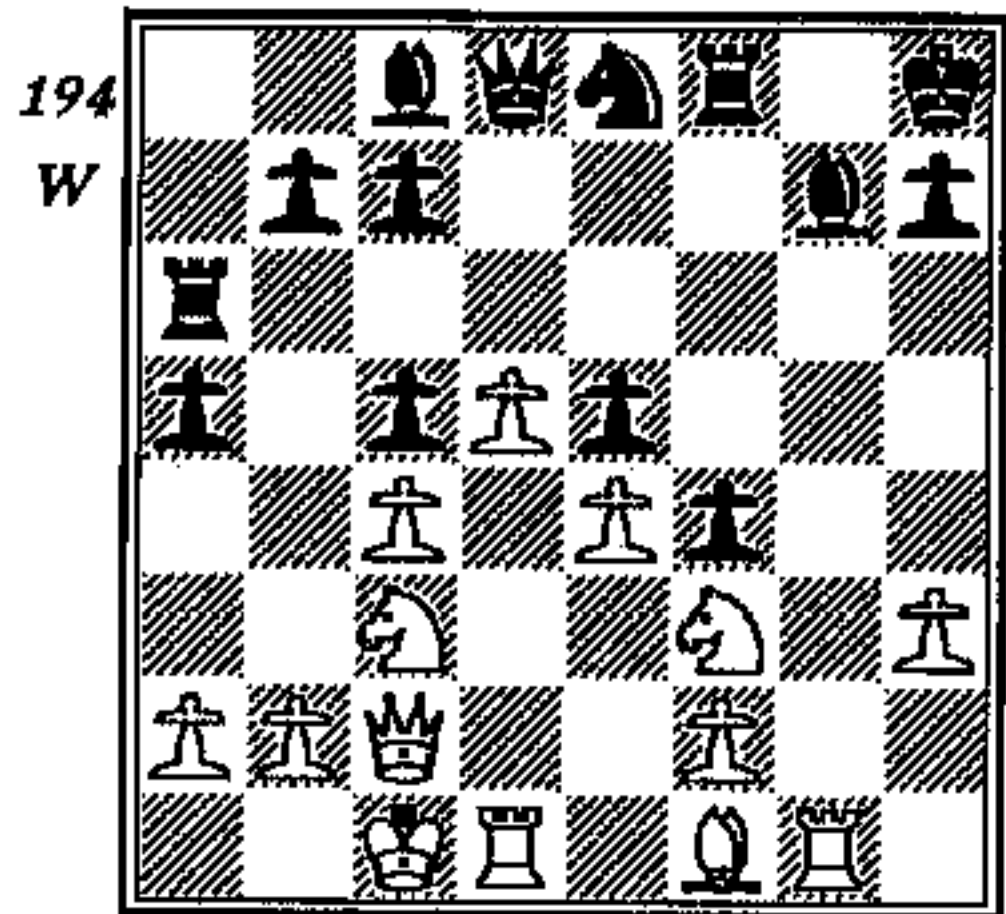
a) 9 ♕g5 ♗bd7 10 0-0-0 ♖f8 11 ♕e3 b6 12 ♗d5 ♗xd5 13 cxd5 ♕b7 14 ♕b5 ♗f6 15 ♗d2 c6! (A neat tactic completely freeing Black's game) 16 dxc6 ♕xc6 17 ♕xc6 ♖ac8 18 ♖b1 ♖xc6 19 ♖c1 ♖fc8 20 a4 ♕f8 21 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 22 ♖c1= Piket - Nijboer, Dutch Ch. 1990.

b) 9 ♗d5 ♗a6 10 ♕g5 ♖d6 11 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 12 b4 c6 13 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6 14 a3 c5 15 b5 ♗c7 (The black e-pawn is not loose due to ... ♖e6) 16 ♕e2 ♖e6 17 0-0-0 ♖e8 18 a4 f6 19 a5 ♕e6= Larsen - Helgers, Esbjerg 1988.

7 ... ♗a6

The alternative deployment of the knight with 7

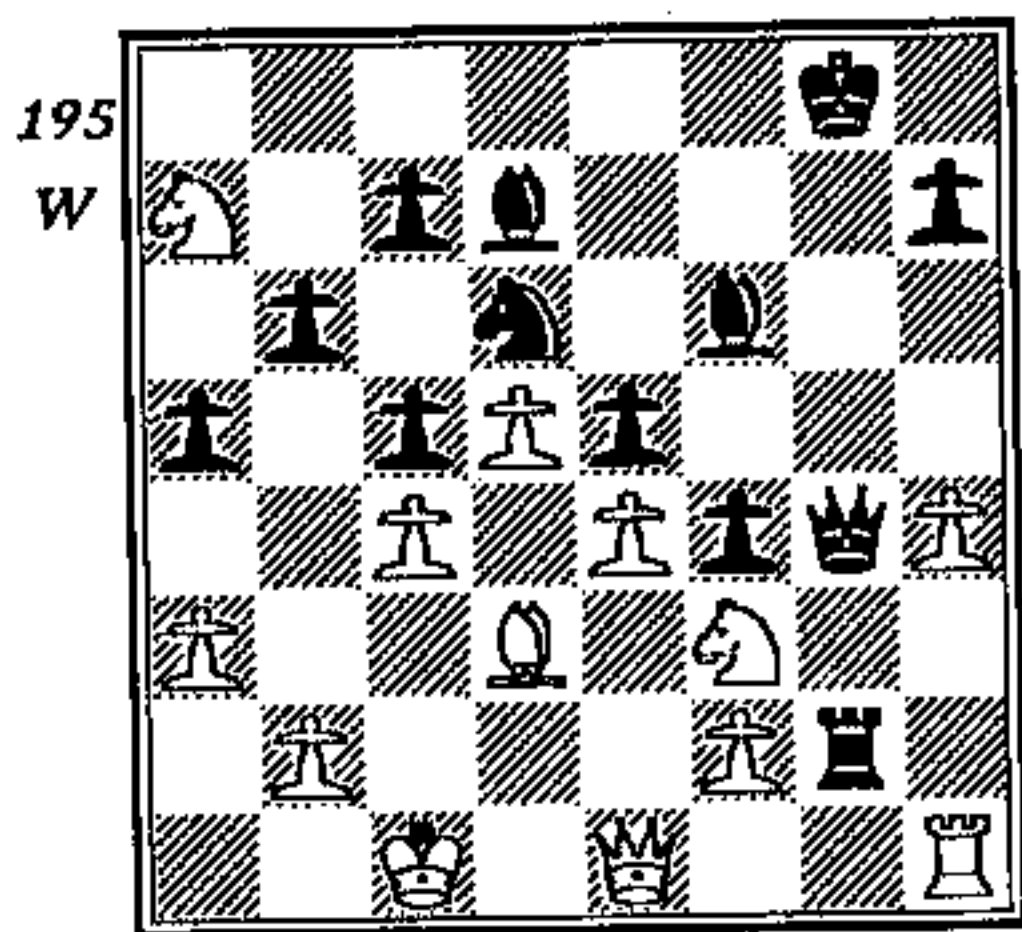
... ♗bd7 is also playable. We now follow the game Piket - Nunn, Wijk aan Zee 1990: 8 ♕e3 ♗c5 9 ♗d2 a5 10 g4 (Very double-edged. A more restrained approach is 10 a3 ♗e8 11 b4 axb4 12 axb4 ♖xa1 13 ♖xa1 ♗a6 14 ♖a3 f5 15 ♗b3 b6 16 ♕e2 ♖f7 17 ♗b5 ♗f6 18 exf5 gxf5 19 ♗a7 ♕b7 20 ♗c6 ♖f8 21 0-0∞ Kaidanov - Watson, Budapest 1989) 10 ... ♗e8 11 ♖c2 f5 (Piket has himself been on the black side of this variation. In Larsen - Piket, Lugano 1989, the continuation was 11 ... ♖h8 12 ♕e2 f5. It looks more natural to play 11 ... f5 immediately) 12 gxf5 gxf5 13 ♖g1 f4 14 ♕xc5 dxc5 15 ♗f3 ♖h8 16 0-0-0 ♖a6 (194)



(An imaginative way to airlift the rook to the zone of real action. It might appear that it was White who enjoyed more prospects on the king's wing but in fact his h-pawn is weak and Nunn exploits the fact to



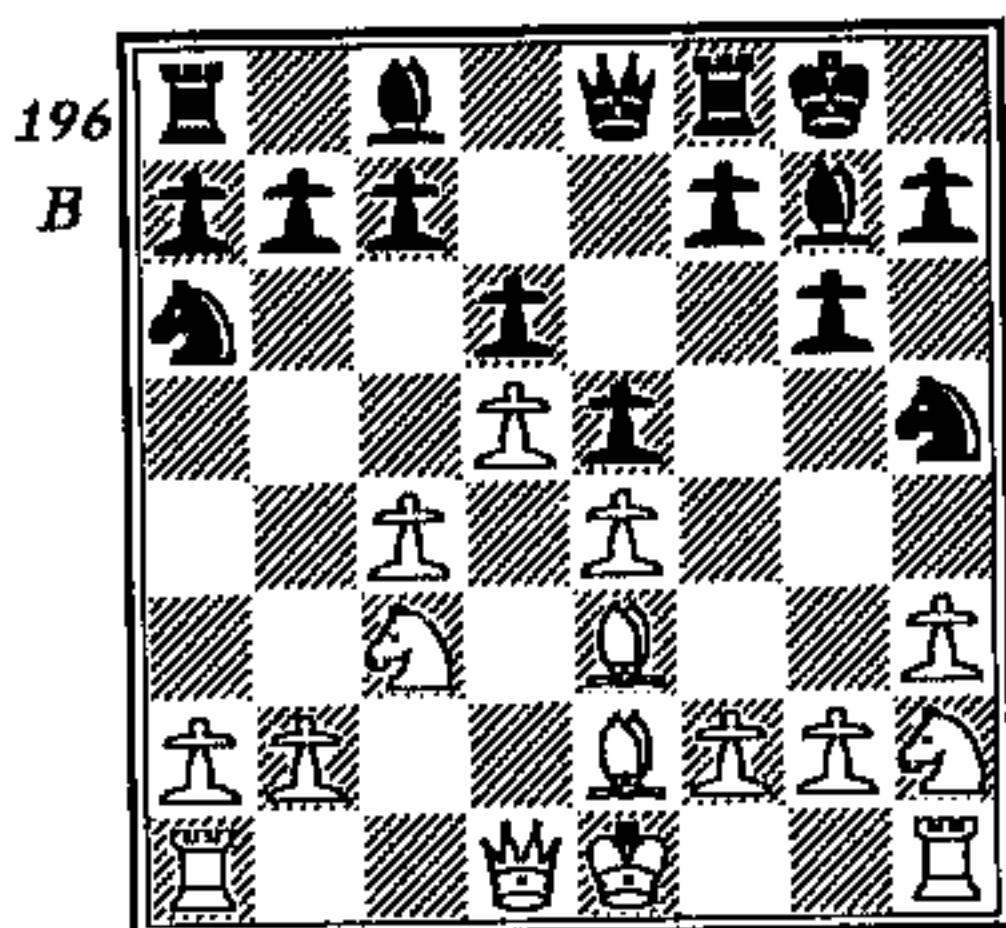
create useful squares for his pieces) 17 ♖b5 ♜e7 18 ♜c3 ♜h6 19 h4 (If 19 ♜xa5 then Black has the cunning device 19 ... ♜a6, switching back to the original flank, followed by ... ♜xa2) 19 ... b6 20 ♚d3 ♚f6 21 ♚c2 ♚d6 22 ♚a7 ♚d7 (Of course, the white h-pawn is immune to capture since the black pawn on e5 would hang) 23 ♜g2 ♜g8 24 ♜xg8+ ♜xg8 25 a3 ♜g6 (Preparing a powerful penetration with White's f- and h-pawns as targets) 26 ♜h1 ♜g2 27 ♜e1 ♜g7 28 ♚d3 ♜g4 (195) (The prelude to the forthcoming queen sacrifice which won the brilliancy prize. White had evidently been relying on the next move to fend off the black attack but Nunn had seen further)



29 ♚f1 ♜xf3 30 ♚xg2 ♜xg2 31 ♜g1 f3 32 ♚b5 ♚xb5 33 ♜xg2+ fxg2 34 cxb5 (The best defence is 34 ♜g1 when Black could of course simply play 34 ... ♚d4 with

three minor pieces for the queen. More incisive, however, would be 34 ... ♚h3 35 cxb5 a4 followed by manoeuvring the black bishop to the a4-square and an advance of the black king to capture White's h-pawn when Black's two connected passed pawns will ultimately triumph) 34 ... ♚xb5 35 ♜g1 ♚f1 36 ♜h2 ♚xh4 37 ♜xh4 g1♜ 38 ♜d8+ ♜g7 39 ♜xc7+ ♜h6 40 ♜xb6+ ♜h5 41 b4 ♚d3+ 42 ♜d2 ♜xf2+ 0-1.

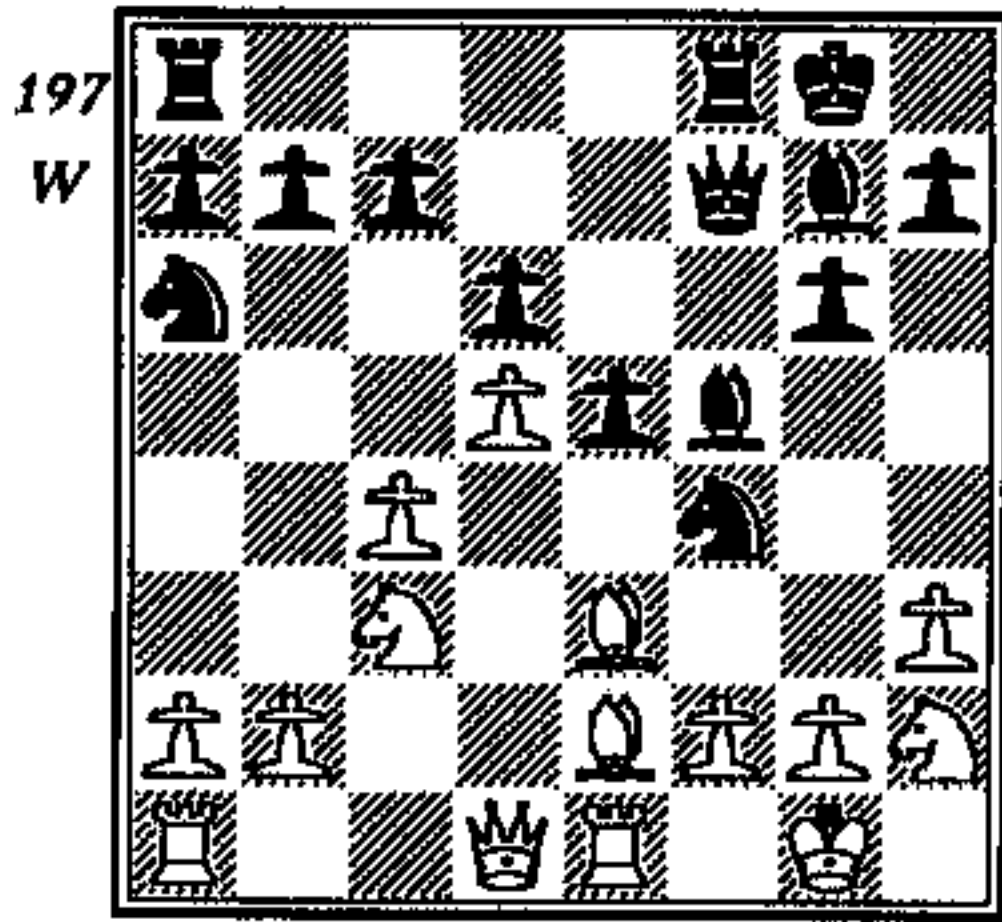
8 ♚e3 ♚h5  
9 ♚h2 ♜e8  
10 ♚e2 (196)



10 ... ♚f4

10 ... f5 11 exf5 ♚f4 12 0-0 (12 ♚xf4 exf4 13 fxg6 ♜xg6 gives Black clear counterplay for the pawn sacrifice, e.g. 14 ♜f1 ♚c5 15 ♜c1 {This gets White into difficulties; 15 ♚f3 ♚d7∞ is better}) 15 ... ♚f5 16 ♚f3 ♚f6 17 ♜g1 ♜h8 18 ♜h2 ♜g8 19 ♜g1 ♜h6♣ Chernin - J Polgar, New Delhi 1990) 12 ... ♚xf5

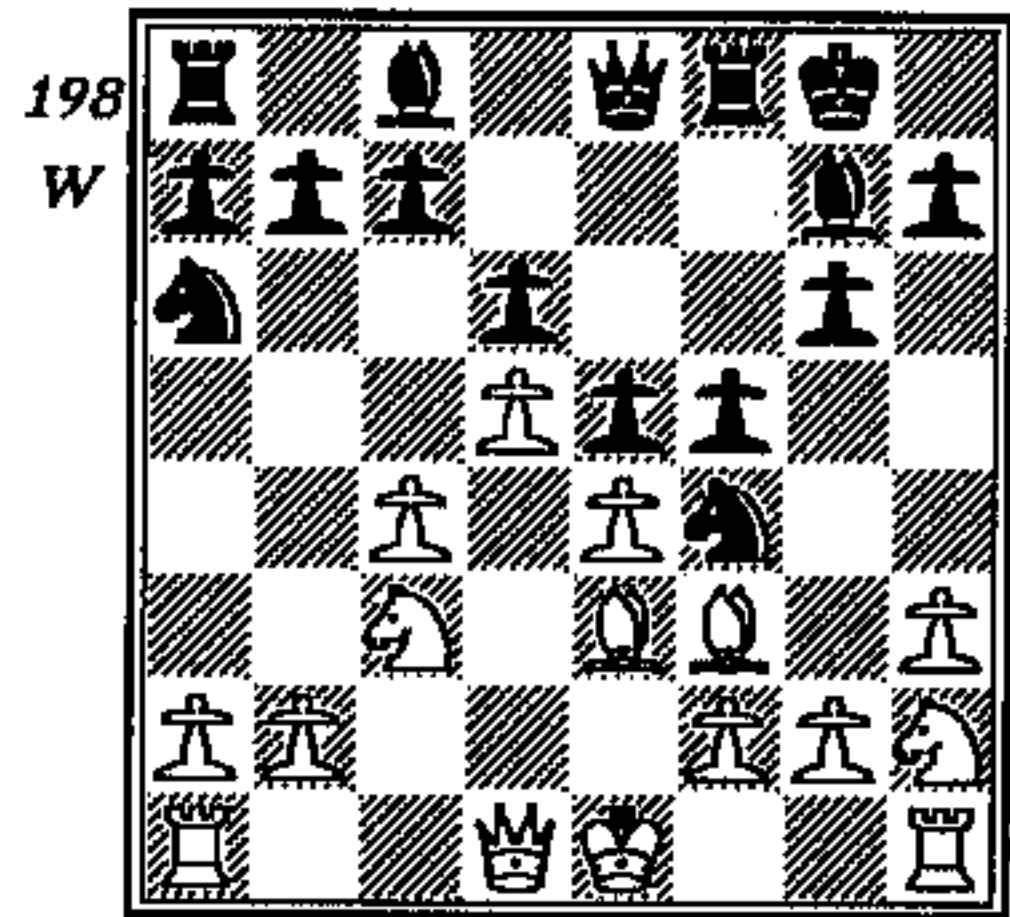
13 ♖e1 ♜f7 (197)



14 ♗f1 (14 a3 ♗c5 15 ♕xc5 dxc5 16 ♕f3 e4 17 ♗xe4 ♕xb2 18 ♖b1 ♜g7 19 ♜d2 ♕e5 20 ♖xb7 ♕xe4 21 ♖xe4 ♗xh3+ 22 ♜h1 ♕f4 23 ♜b2 ♜xb2 24 ♖xb2 ♗g5 25 ♖ee2 ♕d6= Ibragimov - Kruppa, Kherson 1991) 14 ... ♕xh3 (This, in combination with Black's eighteenth move, constitutes a remarkably speculative sacrifice to rip away the protection around White's king. Nevertheless, Kasparov criticised this gambit, and advocated instead the continuation 14 ... ♗b4 15 ♗g3 ♗c2 16 ♕xf4 ♗xf1 17 ♗xf5 gxf5 18 ♕d2 ♗xg2 19 ♜xg2 ♜h8 which he assesses as unclear) 15 g3 ♗xh3+ 16 ♜g2 ♗xf2 17 ♜b1 e4 18 ♗g3 ♜d7 19 ♕xf2 ♖xf2+ 20 ♜xf2 ♜h3 21 ♜xe4 ♗c5 22 ♜e7 (Here Black could play 22 ... ♕d4+ 23 ♜f3 ♖f8+ which would force White to give up the queen) 22 ... ♕e5 23 ♖g1 ♖f8+ (White could still

sacrifice the queen for the black rook but he also has the option of running to safety with his king. He chooses the latter) 24 ♕e1 ♕xg3+ 25 ♜d2 ♖f7 and after further adventures a draw resulted, C Hansen - Kasparov, Danish TV 1990.

11 ♕f3 f5 (198)



12 h4

White decides that he cannot stomach the continued presence of the knight on f4, and is prepared to take risks in order to discharge it.

A more conservative approach is 12 0-0 b6 (12 ... ♗c5 13 ♜c2 a5 14 ♖ad1 b6 15 ♖fe1 ♜f7∞ Guseinov - Kuzmin, USSR 1991) and now:

a) 13 ♖e1 ♜f7 14 a3 ♗c5 15 ♕xc5 bxc5 16 b4 cxb4 17 axb4 a6 18 ♜c2 ♗h5 19 b5± Anastasian - Kuzmin, Blagoveshchensk 1988. Black's play is rather passive in this game.

b) 13 h4!? ♗c5 14 ♕xc5 bxc5 15 g3 ♗h3+ (This gives

rise to an interesting situation: the black knight is trapped on h3, but also generates serious pressure against the white kingside. However, the more telling feature of the position may be the white control over the e4-square) 16 ♖g2 h5 17 ♜h1 fxe4 18 ♘xe4 ♕f5 19 ♗e2 ♗d7 20 ♜hf1 ♜f7 21 ♘c3± Korchnoi - Romani-

shin, Tilburg 1985

12 ... ♗e7  
12 ... c6?! seems to be a rather optimistic pawn sacrifice. Black certainly did not get much in the following example: 13 dxc6 bxc6 14 ♗xd6 ♜f6 15 ♗d1 ♕e6 16 ♕xf4 exf4 17 ♗e2 ♗f7 18 b3 ♗c7 19 0-0 ♜ff8 20 ♜ac1 ♜ae8 21 ♜fd1±/± Fauland - Timoshenko, Moscow GMA 1989.

13 g3 ♘b4!!

A typical Kasparov bolt from the blue.

14 ♗b3

14 0-0 was relatively best, to which Kasparov would have responded 14 ... g5, after which he evaluates the position favourably for Black.

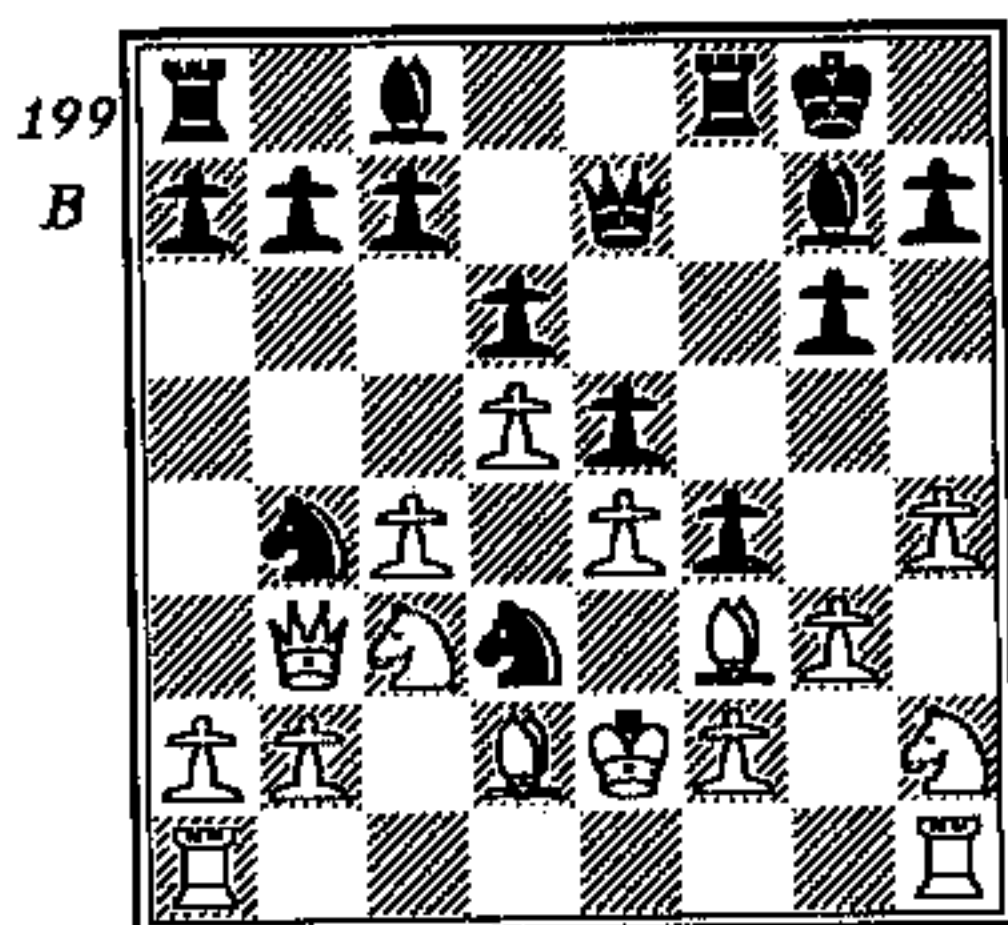
14 ... ♘fd3+

15 ♖e2 f4

16 ♕d2 (199)

16 ... fxc3?!

Kasparov criticises this and prefers 16 ... ♘xf2! 17 ♖xf2 ♘d3+ 18 ♖g2 (18 ♖e2



♘c5 19 ♗c2 fxc3 20 ♘f1 ♗f6) 18 ... fxc3 19 ♖xc3 ♜f4! when all of Black's pieces co-operate in the attack. He further gives the following analysis to prove the point: 20 ♘g4 h5! 21 ♘e3 (21 ♘f2 ♜xf3+ 22 ♖xf3 ♗f6+ 23 ♖e2 ♘xf2 mating) 21 ... ♕f6! 22 ♘g2 ♕xh4+ 23 ♜xh4 ♗g5+ or 20 ♕xf4 exf4+ 21 ♖g2 ♗xh4 22 ♜hf1 ♕h3+ 23 ♖h1 ♕xf1 24 ♜xf1 ♘f2+ 25 ♜xf2 ♗xf2 26 ♗xb7 ♜f8 and the black initiative should prove decisive.

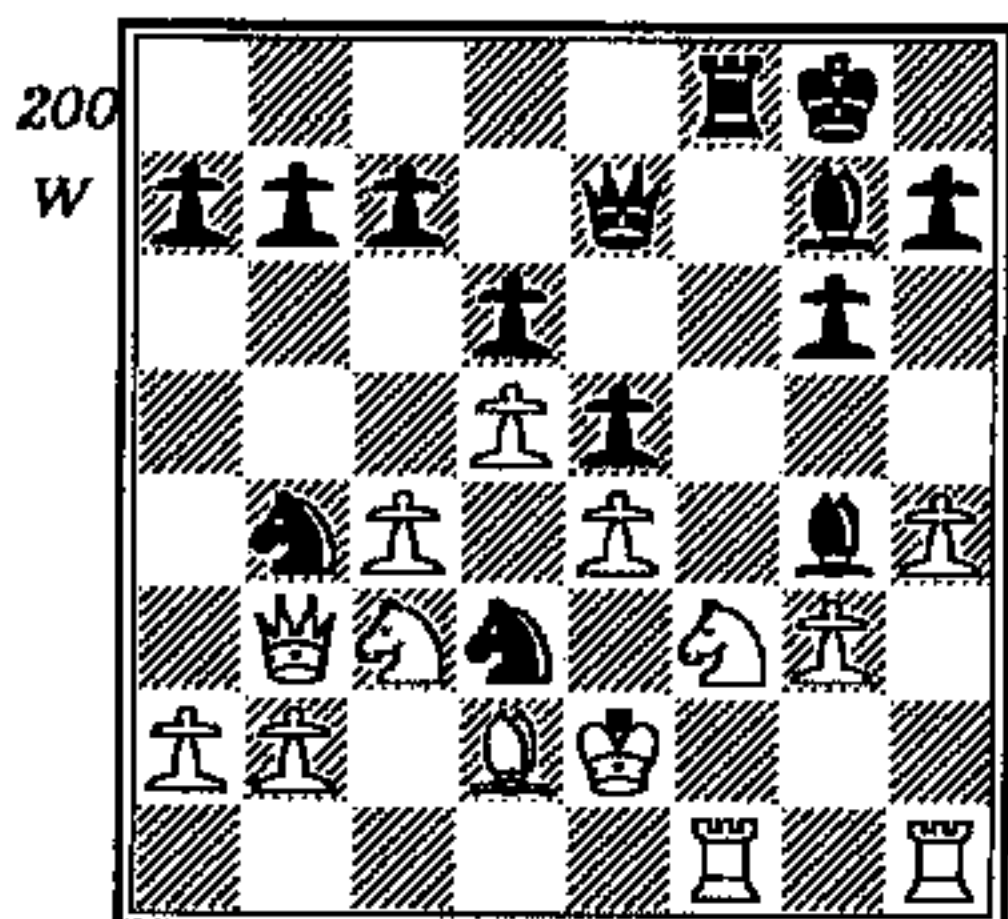
17 fxc3 ♜xf3

In spite of this bombardment White should still be able to hang on for a draw with best play.

18 ♘xf3 ♕g4

19 ♜af1 ♜f8 (200)

A critical position where, although superficially life seem to be going splendidly for Black, a closer examination reveals that his knights have become somewhat bogged down in the opponent's camp.



20 ♖d1?

Kavalek misses his only chance. 20 ♕e3! just holds as Black has nothing better than 20 ... ♕h6 (To weaken the f2-square) 21 ♕xh6 ♕xf3+ 22 ♖xf3 ♖xf3 23 ♗xf3 ♗f6+ 24 ♗g2 ♗f2+ 25 ♗h3 ♗f3 26 ♗h2! and a draw is the best Black can achieve.

20 ... ♗f7!  
 21 ♕e3 ♕xf3+  
 22 ♗d2

Of course not 22 ♖xf3 ♗xf3+ and 23 ... ♗xh1.

22 ... ♗d7  
 23 ♖hg1 ♗h3  
 24 a3 ♕xe4  
 25 ♖xf8+ ♕xf8  
 26 axb4 ♗h2+  
 27 ♗c3 ♖c1  
 0-1

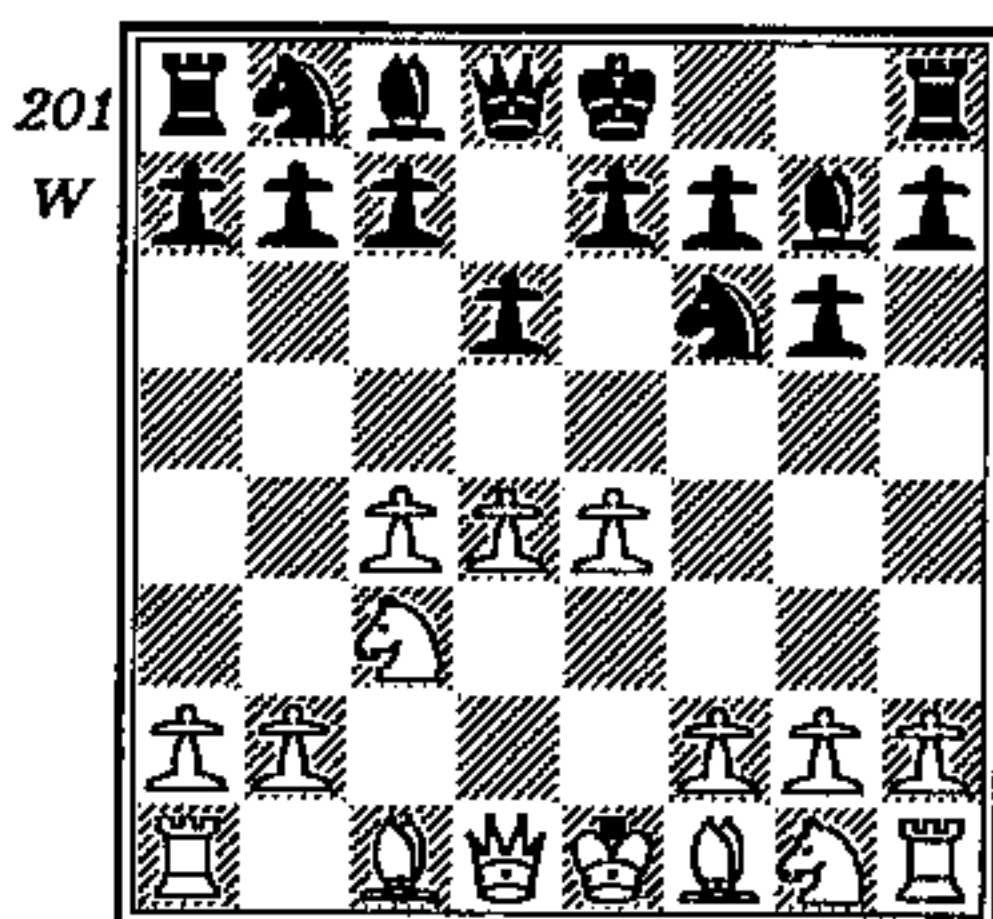
28 ♕xc1 ♗xg1 is devastating.

**Game 22**

**Keene - Blee**  
**Amstelveen 1985**

1 d4 ♖f6  
 2 c4 g6

3 ♖c3 ♕g7  
 4 e4 d6 (201)



5 ♖ge2

5 ♕d3 is often used as a transpositional device to reach lines of the Saemisch or the Modern Benoni. Examples of its independent existence are 5 ... 0-0 6 ♖ge2 and now:

a) 6 ... ♖bd7 (Remarkably, this move is not mentioned in *ECO*) 7 ♕c2 a6 8 a4 e5 9 d5 a5 10 h3 ♖c5 11 ♕e3 ♖fd7 12 0-0 ♖a6 13 ♖a2 ♖dc5 14 ♗d2 ♕d7 15 ♗xa5 ♖xe4 (The position is highly unclear) 16 ♗e1 ♖f6 17 b4 ♖h5 18 f3 f5 19 ♖b1 b6 20 ♖ac3 ♕f6 21 ♗d2 ♕h4 22 f4 ♕f6 ½-½ Seirawan - Ivanchuk, Reykjavik 1991.

b) 6 ... c5 7 d5 e6 8 0-0 exd5 9 exd5 ♖g4 10 ♕c2 (10 h3 ♖e5 11 ♖g3 ♖bd7 12 f4 ♖xd3 13 ♗xd3 a6 14 a4= Plachetka - Abramovic, Champigny sur Magne 1984) 10 ... ♗h4 11 ♕f4 ♖e5 12 b3 ♖a6 13 ♖c1 f5 14 ♗d2 ♗e7 15 ♖ce1 ♕d7 16 ♕g5 ♕f6 17

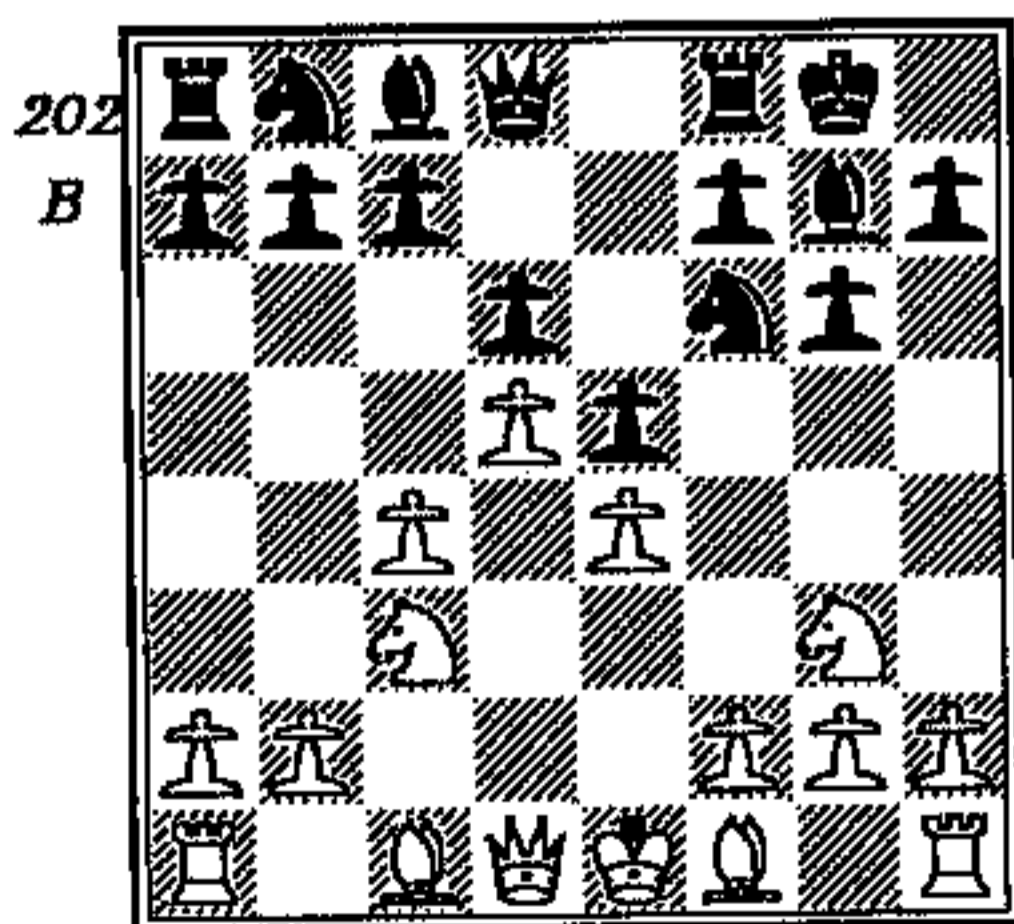
$\text{Qxf6 } \text{Wxf6} \infty / =$  Olafsson - Kuzmin, Moscow Open 1989.

c) 6 ... e5 7 d5  $\Delta$ h5 (7 ... c6 8  $\Delta$ g3  $\Delta$ a6 9 0-0  $\text{Qd7}$  10 h3  $\Delta$ c5 11  $\text{Qe3}$  cxd5 12 cxd5 = Kveinys - Kupreichik, Rimavska Sobota 1990) 8 0-0 f5 9 exf5 gxf5 10 f4  $\Delta$ d7 11  $\text{Rb1}$  exf4 12  $\Delta$ xf4  $\Delta$ xf4 13  $\text{Qxf4}$   $\Delta$ e5 = Byrne - Weinstein USA Ch. 1960/61.

d) 6 ...  $\Delta$ c6 7 0-0  $\Delta$ d7 8  $\text{Qe3}$  e5 9 d5  $\Delta$ d4 10  $\text{Qxd4}$  exd4 11  $\Delta$ b5  $\Delta$ e5 12  $\Delta$ bxd4 c5 13 dxc6 bxc6 14  $\text{Rc1}$   $\text{Qa6}$  with sufficient play for the pawn.

5 ... 0-0  
6  $\Delta$ g3  $\Delta$ c6

A provocative sortie. Another possibility is 6 ... e5 7 d5 (202) but it doesn't really throw down any serious challenge and White should be slightly better. Some examples:



a) 7 ... c6 8  $\text{Qe2}$  (8 h4  $\text{Wb6}$  9  $\text{Qe2}$   $\Delta$ a6, Keene - Lauri, Malta 1985 and now the amazingly unclear line

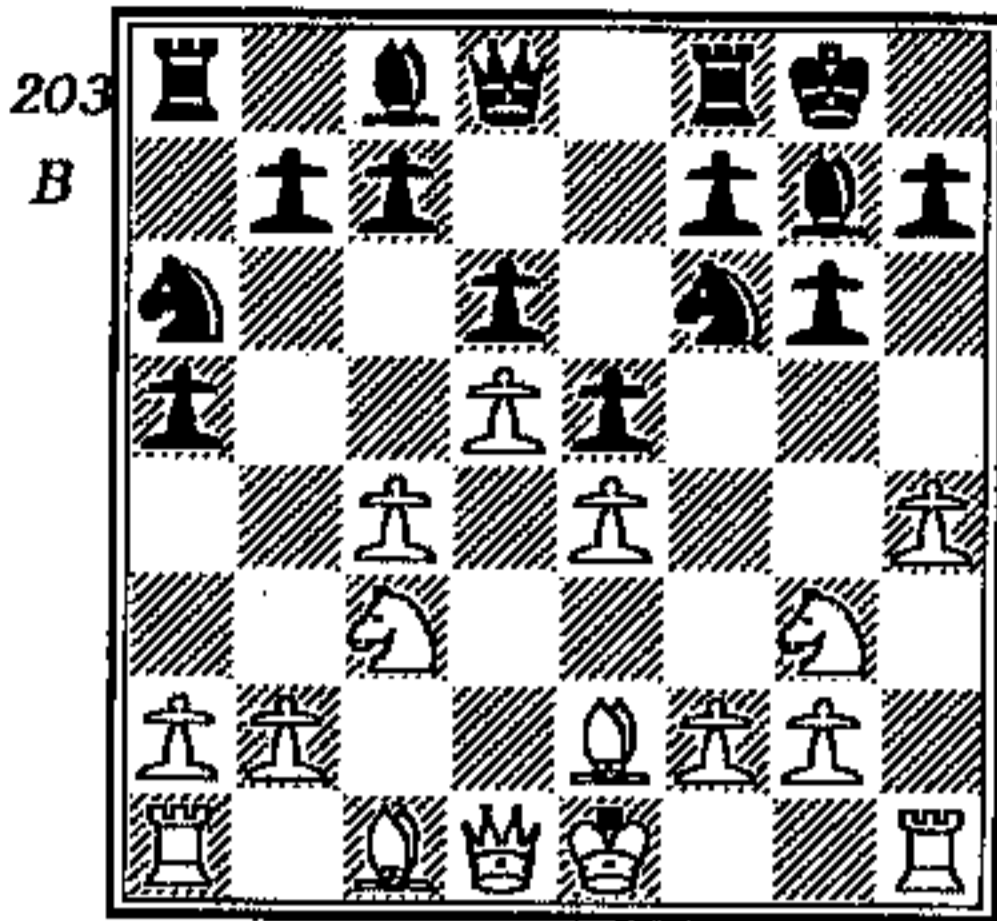
10  $\text{Qe3!?$   $\text{Wxb2}$  11  $\Delta$ a4  $\text{Wa3}$  12  $\text{Qc1}$   $\text{Wb4+}$  13  $\text{Qd2}$   $\text{Wa3}$  14  $\Delta$ f5! gxf5 15  $\text{Rh3}$   $\text{Wxh3}$  16 gxh3  $\Delta$ xe4 gives Black has compensation for the queen) 8 ... cxd5 (Black can delay the exchange but this is not going to alter the basic features of the position, e.g. 8 ... a6 9  $\text{Qg5}$  h6 10  $\text{Qe3}$  cxd5 11 cxd5  $\Delta$ bd7 12 0-0 b5 13 a3  $\Delta$ b6 14 b3  $\Delta$ fd7 15  $\text{Wc2}$   $\text{Qb7} \pm$  Novikov - S Ivanov, Tuzla 1989. Black has misplayed the position and is left without a constructive plan - there is no way to take the initiative on the queenside, and ... f5 is going to be very difficult to achieve) 9 cxd5:

a1) 9 ...  $\Delta$ a6 10 0-0  $\Delta$ c7 11 a4 a6 12  $\text{Rb1}$   $\Delta$ d7 13  $\text{Qf4}$   $\Delta$ e5 14  $\text{Wd2}$  h5 15 f3 Novikov - Gufeld, Tbilisi 1988. This Benoni-type position is dynamically equal.

a2) 9 ...  $\Delta$ bd7 10  $\text{Qe3}$  a6 11 a4 h5 12  $\Delta$ f1  $\Delta$ c5 13  $\Delta$ d2  $\Delta$ g4 14  $\text{Qxc5}$  dxc5 15  $\Delta$ c4 b6 16 a5 b5 17  $\Delta$ b6  $\text{Ra7}$  18 d6  $\Delta$ f6 19  $\text{Wd3}$   $\text{Qe6}$  20 0-0  $\text{Wb8}$  21 f4 exf4 22 e5  $\Delta$ d7 23  $\Delta$ xd7  $\text{Rxd7}$  24  $\text{We4}$   $\text{Qf5}$  25  $\text{Wc6}$   $\text{Wc8}$  26  $\text{Wxc8}$   $\text{Rxc8}$  27  $\Delta$ d5  $\text{Qxe5}$  28  $\Delta$ e7+  $\text{Rxe7}$  29 dxe7  $\text{Qxb2}$  30  $\text{Rae1}$  0-1 Rodriguez - Vogt, Thessaloniki Ol. 1988

b) 7 ... a5 8  $\text{Qe2}$   $\Delta$ a6 9 h4! (203)

(This advance of the h-



pawn is a trademark of the  $\text{♞g2}$  systems. White hopes to weaken Black's kingside structure in order to make counterplay on that wing more difficult to achieve) 9 ... c6 10 h5 cxd5 11 cxd5  $\text{♞c5}$  12  $\text{♙g5}$  a4 13  $\text{♜d2}$   $\text{♜a5}$  14 f3  $\text{♙d7}$  15  $\text{♞f2}$  b5 16 b4 axb3 17 axb3  $\text{♜b6}$  18  $\text{♙e3}$  b4 19  $\text{♞a4}$   $\text{♙xa4}$  20 bxa4  $\text{♙h6}$  21  $\text{♞hb1}$  Novikov - J Polgar, Oberena 1991.

c) 7 ...  $\text{♞bd7}$  8  $\text{♙e2}$  a5 9 h4 h5 10  $\text{♙g5}$   $\text{♞c5}$  11  $\text{♙xh5}$  gxh5 12  $\text{♞xh5}$  with compensation for the material.

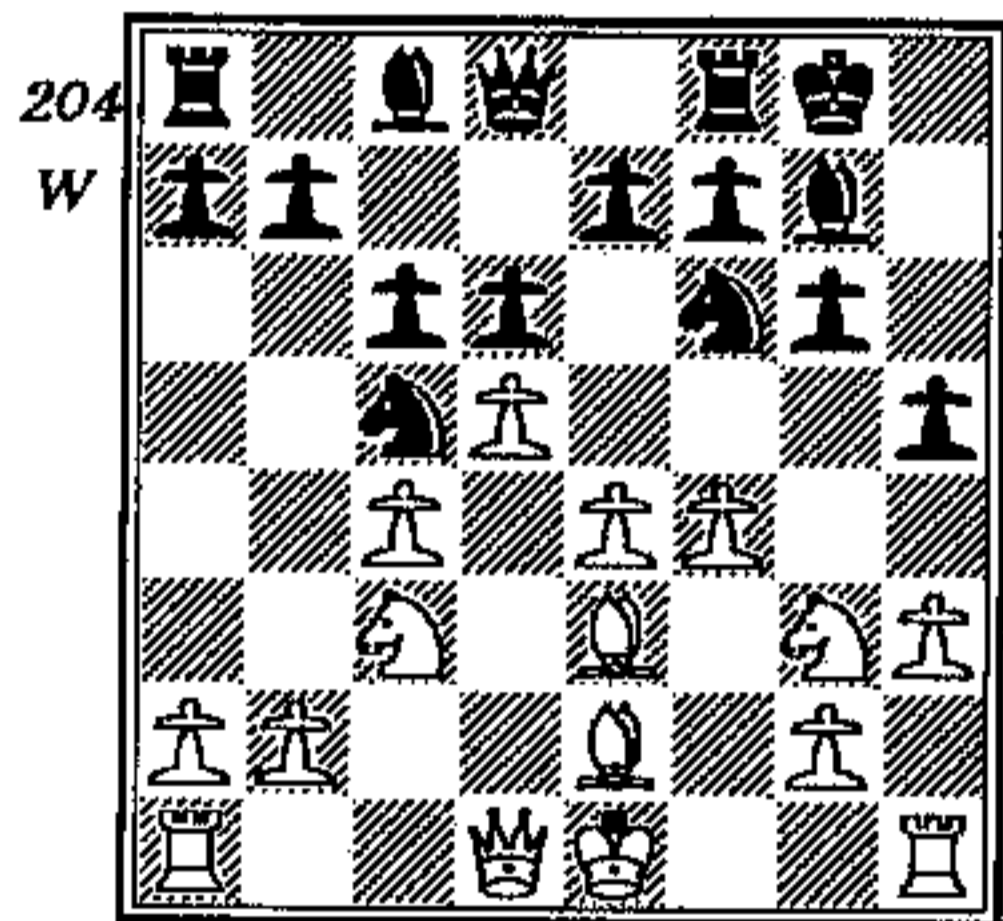
- |    |              |               |
|----|--------------|---------------|
| 7  | d5           | $\text{♞e5}$  |
| 8  | $\text{♙e2}$ | c6            |
| 9  | f4           | $\text{♞ed7}$ |
| 10 | $\text{♙e3}$ | h5            |

Considerably more combative than 10 ... cxd5 11 exd5 a5 12 0-0  $\text{♞c5}$  13 f5  $\text{♙d7}$  14  $\text{♜d2}$ , Keene - Jassem, Dubai 1984. Black is completely passive and can only watch as White prepares to advance.

- |                |    |              |
|----------------|----|--------------|
| 11             | h3 |              |
| Alternatively, | 11 | $\text{♙f3}$ |

$\text{♞b6!?$  12 b3  $\text{♞fxd5}$  (An adventurous plan, but Black's last move would not make much sense unless he plays this) 13  $\text{♞xd5}$  cxd5 14 exd5  $\text{♙xa1}$  15  $\text{♜xa1}$  f5 16  $\text{♞e2}$  Nabill - Khait, Moscow 1991. As is nearly always the case with such combinations, Black has acquired an extra exchange, but has paid a heavy price with the exposure of the dark squares on the kingside - a weakness from which he will suffer for the rest of the middlegame.

- |    |     |                    |
|----|-----|--------------------|
| 11 | ... | $\text{♞c5}$ (204) |
|----|-----|--------------------|



- |    |              |  |
|----|--------------|--|
| 12 | $\text{♙f3}$ |  |
|----|--------------|--|

Inviting complications. The sensible course is 12  $\text{♙xc5}$  dxc5 13 e5 with a solid plus for White.

- |    |              |              |
|----|--------------|--------------|
| 12 | ...          | $\text{♜b6}$ |
| 13 | $\text{♞b1}$ |              |

Avoiding the hideous trap 13  $\text{♜d2?}$   $\text{♜xb2!}$  14  $\text{♜xb2}$   $\text{♞d3+}$ .

- |    |     |              |
|----|-----|--------------|
| 13 | ... | $\text{♜b4}$ |
| 14 | e5  | dxe5         |
| 15 | a3  | $\text{♜a5}$ |

15 ... ♖xc4? 16 ♕e2 wins a piece.

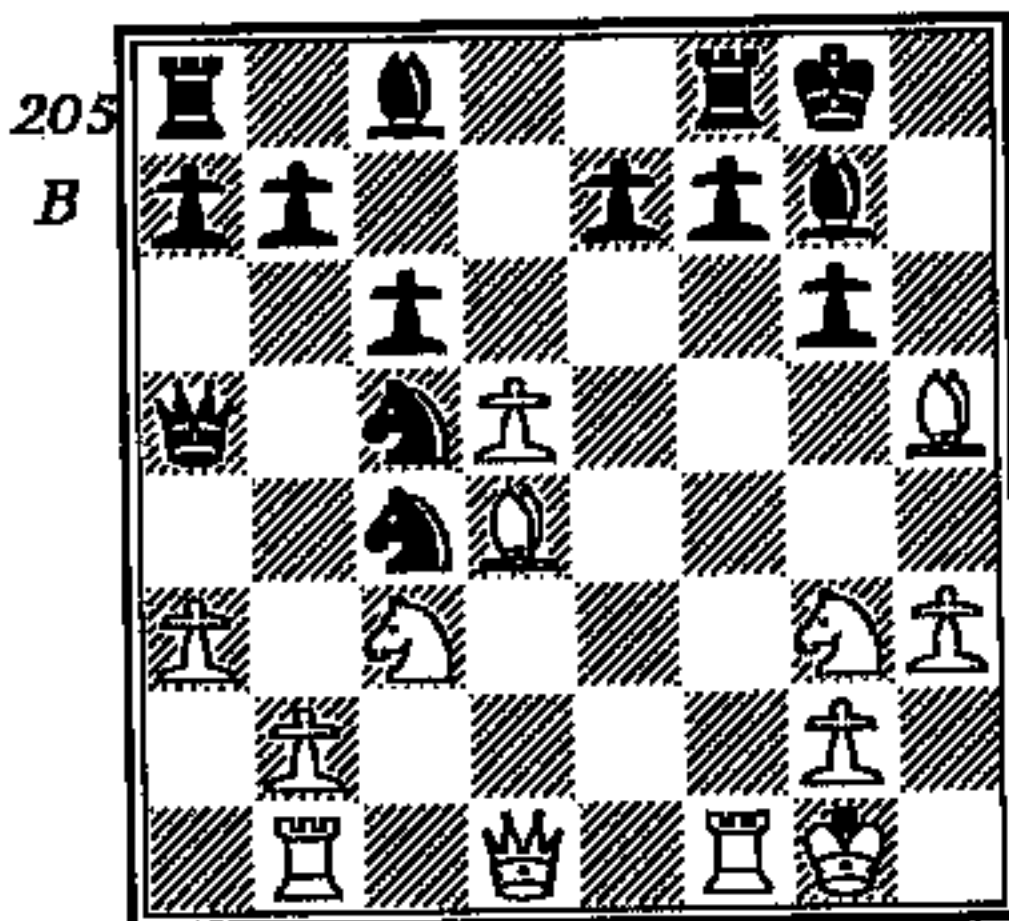
16 fxe5 ♗fd7  
 17 0-0 ♗xe5  
 18 ♕xh5

The justification of White's play. If 18 ... gxf5 19 ♗xh5 and White's forces pour into the kingside attack while Black's queen is cut off on the far extremity of the board. Note that White could not play b4 on move 17 or 18 since ... ♖xa3 attacks the knight on c3. Remarkably, the white bishop now remains *en prise* on h5 for a further 12 moves.

18 ... ♗xc4

More resistance was offered by 18 ... ♗cd3, cutting out the fork possibility of b4.

19 ♕d4 (205)



19 ... e5  
 20 b4

Now this works.

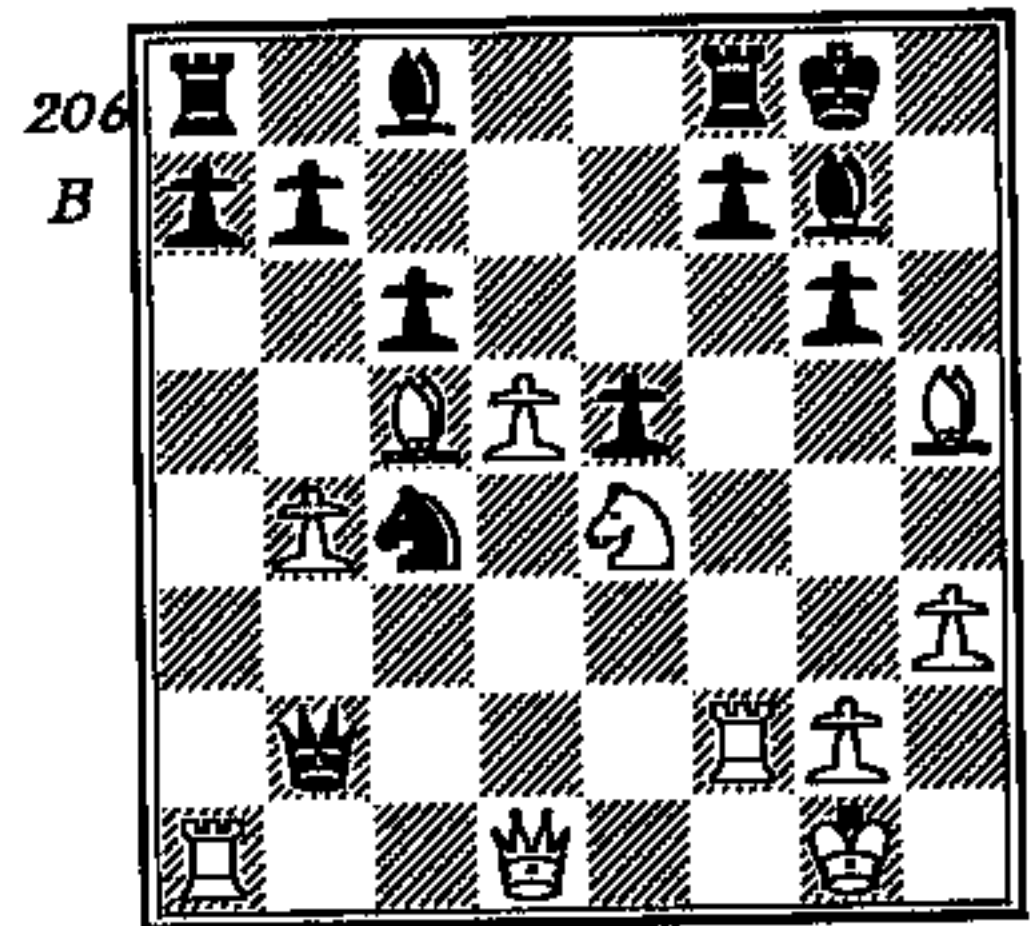
20 ... ♖xa3

The only chance was 20 ... exd4 21 bxa5 dxc3 though 22 ♕xg6! fxf6 23 ♖xf8+ ♕xf8 24 ♖c2 favours White.

21 ♕xc5 ♖xc3  
 22 ♗e4

What follows is slaughter.

22 ... ♖a3  
 23 ♖a1 ♖b2  
 24 ♖f2 (206)



Finally forcing the win of a piece.

24 ... ♗e3  
 25 ♕xe3 ♖xb4  
 26 ♖a4 ♖e7

Or 26 ... ♖b5 27 ♗c3.

27 ♕c5 ♖d8  
 28 ♕xf8 ♕xf8  
 29 dxc6 ♖b6  
 30 ♕xg6

At last.

30 ... fxf6  
 31 ♖d5+ ♗h8  
 32 ♗f6 1-0

## 12) Saemisch Panno

The Saemisch, named after Fritz Saemisch, a German grandmaster who once defeated Capablanca, came to prominence in the 1920s. It is the most directly vigorous attack at White's disposal against the King's Indian Defence and at the same time it can also be used as a purely positional weapon. Thus White's pawn at f3 can be regarded either as the anchor for a general kingside pawn storm with g4, h4 and h5, usually combined with queenside castling, or as a means of strengthening White's centre prior to a positional struggle in which White will attempt to use his big centre to constrict Black's game.

In the Saemisch Panno, Black maintains the option between the traditional Panno-style counter-attack on the queenside by ... a6 and ... ♖b8 or a more direct thrust in the centre with ... e5. White, in turn, has alternative strategies at his

disposal; he can go vigorously for a kingside attack, castling long and advancing the h-pawn early; or he can choose a more sedate positional line based on maintaining his strong pawn centre.

Play in the Saemisch Panno is complex, and further practical tests are required to establish the best procedure for both sides.

### Game 23 Kasparov - Spassky Bugojno 1983

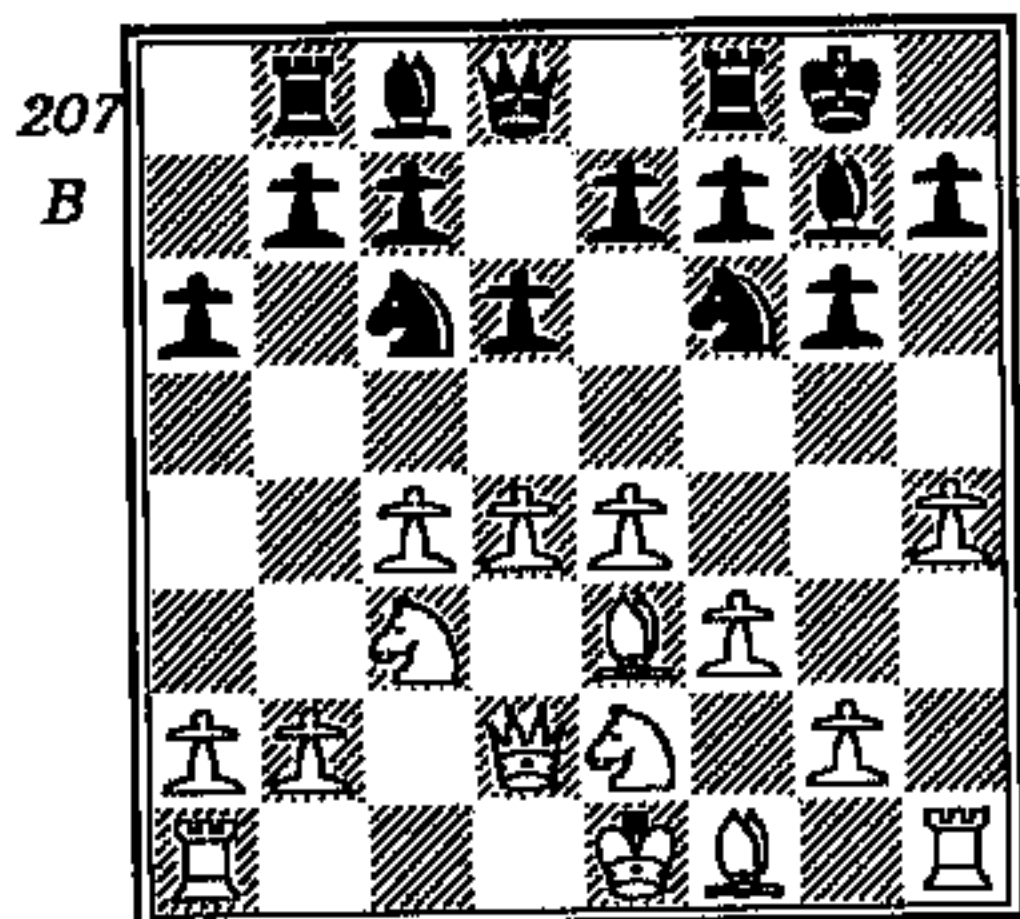
1	d4	♠f6
2	c4	g6
3	♠c3	♙g7
4	e4	d6
5	f3	♠c6
6	♙e3	a6

The King's Indian is a most unusual choice for Spassky, whose style tends to the classical in the opening, but doubtless the former World Champion wanted to revive memories of his win at Tilburg 1981 against Kasparov with this



defence.

7 ♖ge2 ♖b8  
8 ♜d2 0-0  
9 h4 (207)



9 ... b5!?

9 ... h5 is examined in the next game. Other possibilities are:

a) 9 ... e5 appears, on recent evidence, to be okay for Black. After 10 d5 ♖a5 11 ♖g3 we have the following:

a1) 11 ... c6?? is a completely unsound sacrifice, e.g. 12 b4 cxd5 13 cxd5 ♖c6 14 dxc6 bxc6 15 ♖b1+- Tataev - Zimmerman, Moscow 1991.

a2) 11 ... c5 12 ♖b1 (This is illogical. White should probably bite the bullet and play 12 h5, rather than the hesitant text) 12 ... b6 (12 ... h5 13 b4 cxb4 14 ♖a4 b5 15 cxb5 axb5 16 ♖xb4 ♖a6 17 ♖b2 ♖d7 18 a4 ♖c4 occurred in Chevallier - Dufrenoy, French League 1991. Black has tremendous counterplay here. If 14 ♖xb4 ♖d7!

△ ... ♖c5 and ... ♖f6. White is hampered by weak dark squares and exposed h4-pawn) 13 ♖e2 h5 14 b3 ♖d7 15 a4 ♖h7 16 ♖f2 ♖f6 17 ♖f1 ♖g7 18 b4 ♖b7 19 b5 axb5 20 axb5 Portisch - Nijboer, Wijk aan Zee 1990. This is a sticky position where White isn't really going anywhere.

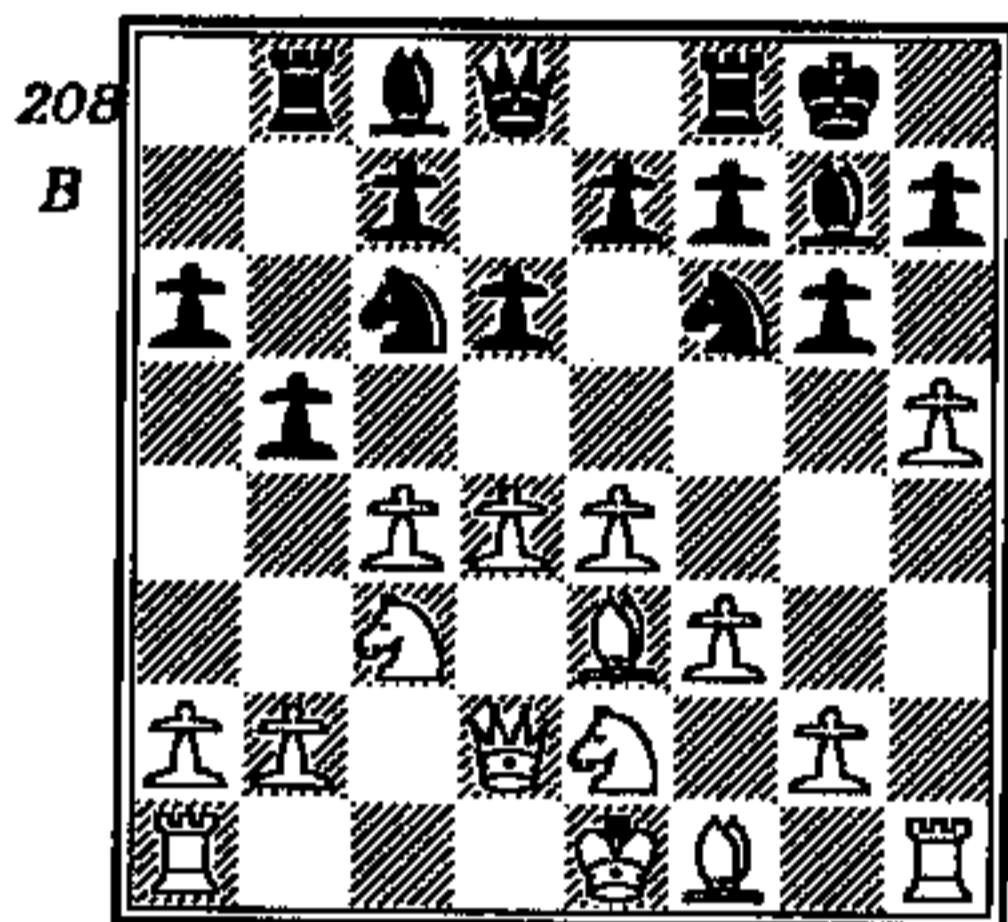
b) 9 ... ♖e8 is too slow. The following material all looks good for White:

b1) 10 h5 b5 11 hxg6 (11 g4 b4 12 ♖d5 e5 13 hxg6 fxg6 14 ♖h6 ♖h8 15 ♖g5 exd4 16 0-0-0± Christiansen - J Watson, USA 1984) 11 ... hxg6 12 0-0-0 e5 13 d5 ♖a5 14 ♖g3 b4 15 ♖b1 c6 16 ♖h6 ♖h8 17 b3 cxd5 18 cxd5 ♖b7 19 ♖c4 ♖c5 20 ♖g5 ♖g7 21 ♖h6 ♖h8 22 ♖h2 a5 23 ♖dh1 a4 24 ♖g5 ♖g7 25 ♖h6 ♖h8 26 ♖f5 ♖xf5 27 exf5 axb3 28 axb3 ♖c8 29 ♖b2 e4 30 fxg6 fxg6 31 ♖e3 ♖h5+ 32 ♖d4 ♖d3+ 33 ♖c2 ♖xd4 34 ♖g5 ♖df4 35 ♖xh5 ♖xh5 36 ♖xg6+ ♖g7 37 fxe4 ♖f8 38 ♖xd6 ♖f2+ 39 ♖d3 ♖c5 40 ♖g6 ♖e8 41 d6+ 1-0 Elsness - Wibe, Gjovik 1991.

b2) 10 ♖h6 ♖h8 11 h5 e5 12 d5 ♖d4 13 hxg6 fxg6 14 ♖e3 c5 15 dxc6 ♖xc6 16 ♖d5 ♖e6 17 ♖b6 ♖d7 18 0-0-0 ♖bc8 19 ♖b1 ♖f7 20 ♖h6 ♖d7 21 ♖e3 ♖b8 22 ♖ec3 ♖ec8 23 ♖g5 b6 24 ♖e3 ♖d4 25 ♖cd5 ♖xd5 26 ♖xd5 ♖c6 27 c5 ♖xc5 28 ♖c4 ♖e6 29

♠e7+ ♠xe7 30 ♚xe6 ♜xe6 31  
 ♜xh7+ ♜f8 32 ♚xe7+ ♜e8 33  
 ♜xd6 ♜xe7 34 ♜g8+ ♜f8 35  
 ♜e6+ 1-0 Murey - W Watson,  
 Montpellier 1985.

10 h5 (208)



10 ... bxc4

a) 10 ... ♜e8?! transposes to 9 ... ♜e8 10 h5 b5. A good rule of thumb for the Saemisch is that ... ♜e8 is too slow when White is trying to deliver mate with h4 and h5. The waste of time involved in the rook move is too much of a luxury.

b) 10 ... ♠a5 11 ♠g3! e5 12 hxg6 fxg6 13 dxe5 dxe5 14 cxb5 axb5 15 ♠xb5 c6 16 ♠d6 ♚e6 17 ♜d1 ♚xa2 18 b4± Petursson - Brendel, Reykjavik Open 1990.

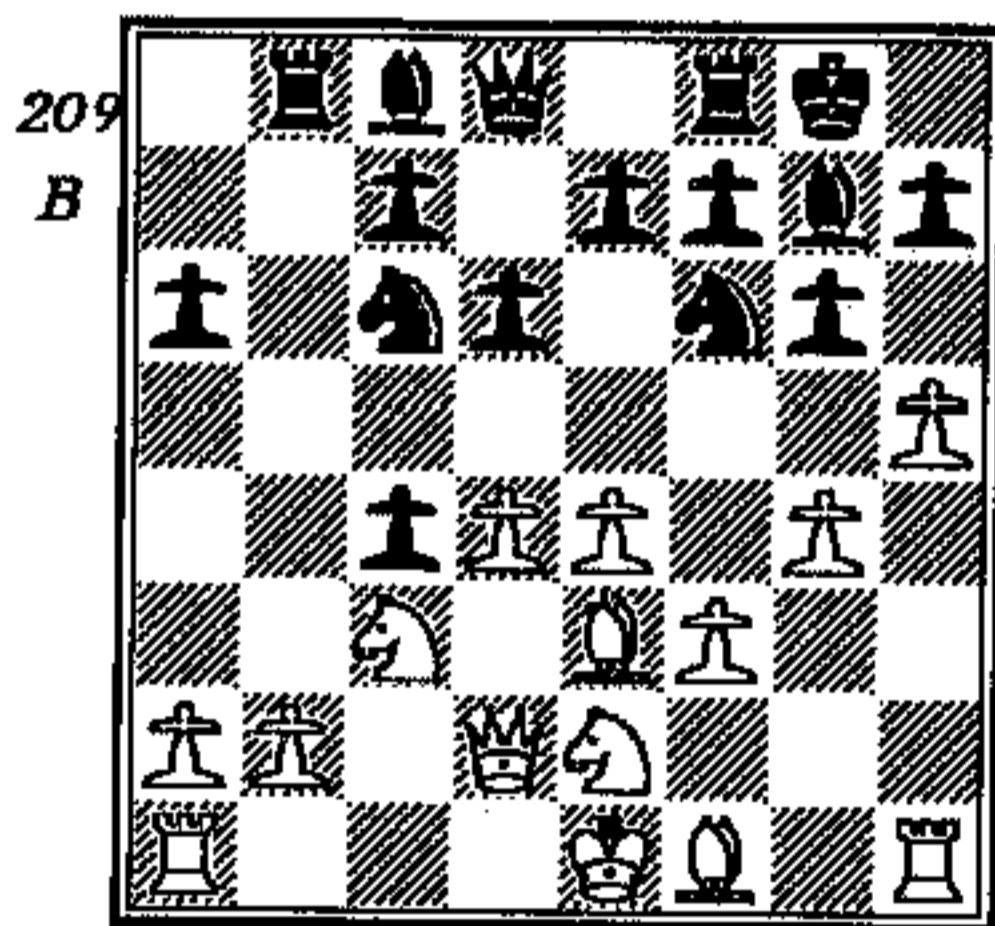
c) 10 ... e5 11 d5 ♠a5 12 ♠g3 bxc4 (12 ... c6 13 cxb5 cxd5 14 exd5 axb5 15 b4 ♠c4 16 ♚xc4 bxc4 17 ♜b1 ♚f5 18 ♠xf5 gxf5 19 h6± Razuvaev - Hracek, Stary Smokovec 1990) 13 0-0-0 ♠d7 14 hxg6 fxg6 15 ♠b1 ♜b5? (15 ... ♠b7±/±) 16 b4

cx b3 17 ♚xb5 c5, Timman - Kasparov, Bugojno 1982, and now 18 ♚e2!! is winning for White.

11 g4!? (209)

New at the time. 11 hxg6 fxg6 12 ♠f4 e6 13 ♚xc4 d5 (13 ... ♜e8!?) 14 ♚b3 ♜xb3 15 axb3 dxe4 16 0-0-0 exf3 17 gxf3 ♠e7!, Weih - Spassky, Bundesliga 1983, leads to wild, uncharted territory.

Another possibility is (11 hxg6 fxg6 12 ♠f4) 12 ... ♠a5 13 0-0-0 e6 14 g4 c6 15 g5 ♠h5 16 ♠xh5 gxh5 17 f4± Murey - Kljako, Cannes Open 1989.



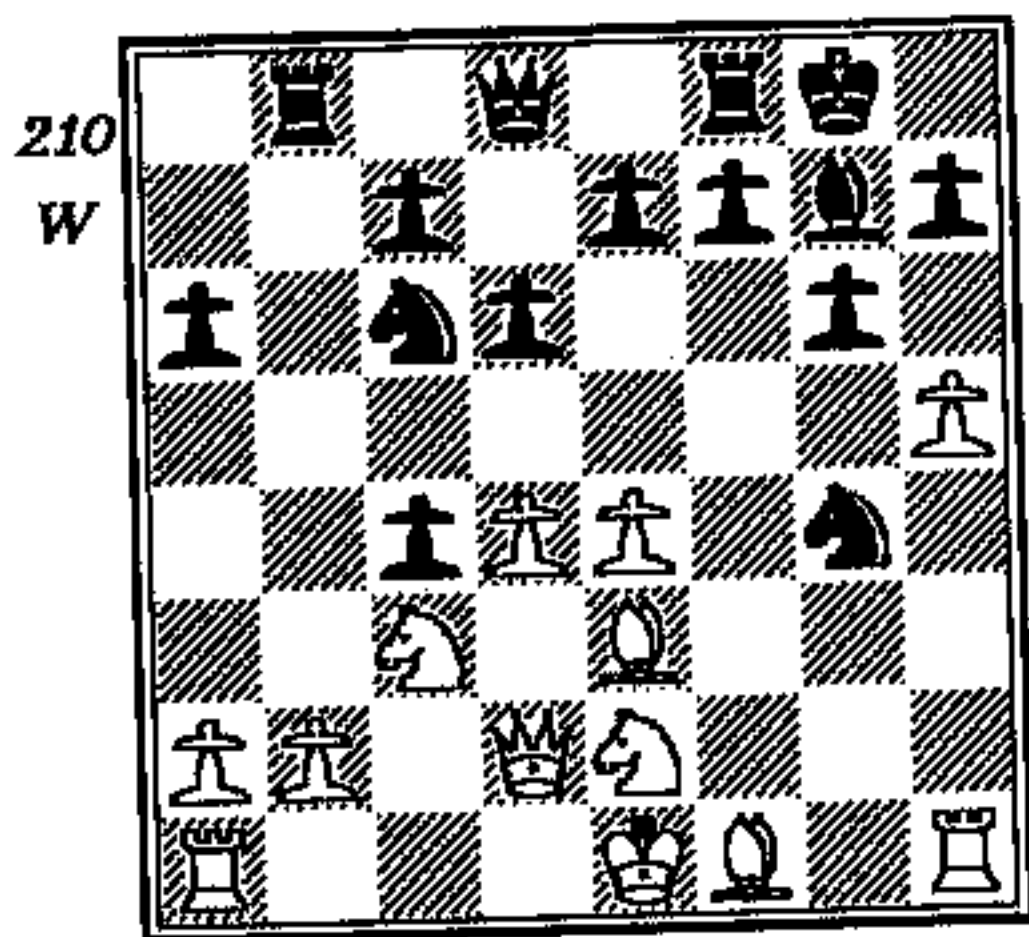
11 ... ♚xg4!?

Spassky, now a highly conservative player, reverts to a *sturm und drang* sacrifice, reminiscent of his youth.

If 11 ... ♠b4 12 ♠g3 ♠d3+ 13 ♚xd3 cxd3 14 g5 ♠d7 15 ♜h2±, or alternatively 11 ... ♜e8 12 0-0-0±.

12 fxg4 ♠xg4 (210)

13 0-0-0



Not 13 hxc6? ♖xe3! 14 gxf7+ ♖xf7 15 ♗xe3 ♖xb2 16 0-0-0 ♗b8! with the attack, while 13 ♕g5 h6! 14 ♕h3 (14 ♕h4? g5 15 ♕g3 ♖b4!±) 14 ... ♖b4! 15 ♖c1 hxc6 16 ♕xc6 f5 is unclear.

Instead, a complete mess arose from 13 ... ♖b4 14 ♖f4 ♕xd4 15 ♕xc4 ♕f2+ 16 ♖f1 ♖c2 17 ♖d1 ♖ce3+ 18 ♖xe3 ♖xe3+ 19 ♖xf2 ♖xc4 20 ♗c3 ♖e5 21 ♖ag1 c6 22 ♖f1 Hort - Miles, London 1983.

Lasker once said of Alekhine that he was like a child who would prefer to see the pieces dropped straight from the box randomly onto the board, such was his love of wild chaotic positions. This extract, which is virtually impossible to assess reminds us of that.

13 ... ♖xe3

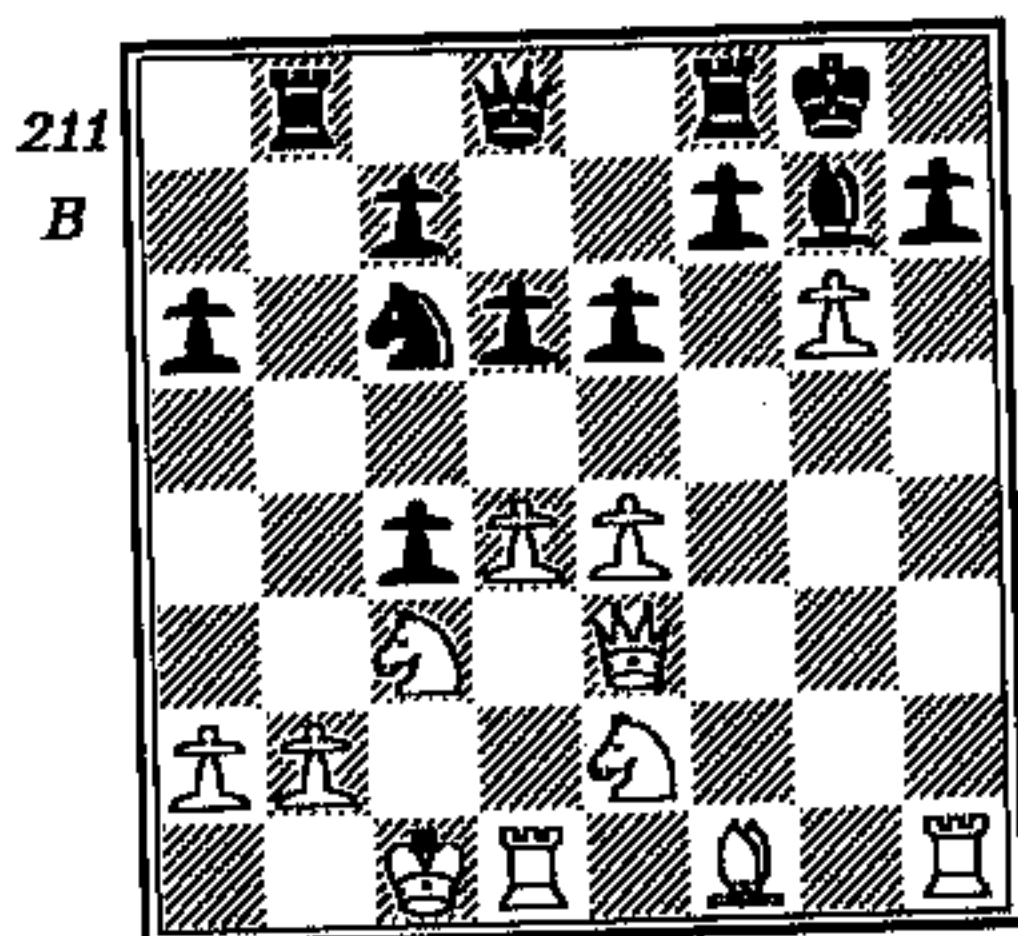
13 ... e5 14 hxc6 (14 d5? ♖d4 15 ♖xd4? 15 ... exd4 16 ♕xd4 ♕h6-+; 15 hxc6 ♖f5!-+; 15 ♖g1!∞) 14 ... fxc6 15 ♕h3

(15 ♕g5!±) 15 ... ♖xe3 16 ♕e6+ ♖h8 17 ♗xe3±.

14 ♗xe3 e6

14 ... e5 15 d5 ♖d4 16 ♖xd4 exd4 17 ♖xd4 ♕xd4 18 ♗xd4±

15 hxc6 (211)



15 ... hxc6

Kasparov first thought that 15 ... fxc6 could be met by 16 ♗h3 and that in the variation 16 ... ♗g5+ 17 ♖b1 ♖xb2+ 18 ♖xb2 ♖b8+ 19 ♖a1 ♖b4 White extricated himself advantageously by 20 a3, but White must be content with a draw as 20 ... ♖c2+ 21 ♖a2 ♗a5 puts pressure on the king's position, e.g. 22 ♖d5!? (22 ♖b1 ♖b4+ =) 22 ... exd5 23 ♗c3 ♗a4!∞.

Therefore the theoretical verdict on this super-sharp line is that 15 ... fxc6 is level. The rest of this game is thematic and fascinating, but not theoretically accurate.

16 ♖d2?

16 ♖g1!±.

16 ...

♖e8?

16 ... ♖f6!∞.

17 ♗g1! d5

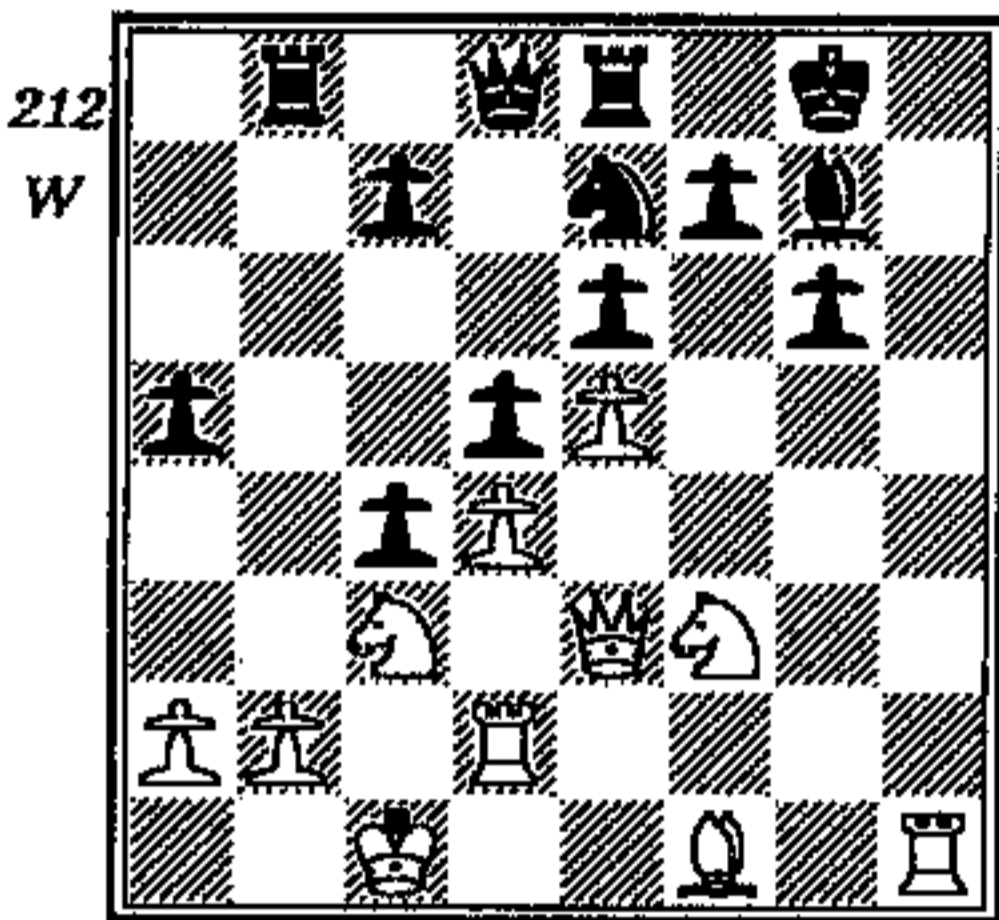
If 17 ... e5 18 d5 ♗d4 19 ♗h3!? planning ♖g2, ♗g5 with attack.

18 ♗f3 a5

19 e5?!

Better was 19 ♖dh2!, e.g. 19 ... e5 20 ♖h7! exd4 21 ♖xg7+ ♕xg7 22 ♖h6+ ♕f6 23 ♗xd5+ winning.

19 ... ♗e7? (212)



20 ♕h3?

20 ♗a4! eliminates Black's counterplay.

20 ... c5

21 dxc5?!

21 ♖dh2 cxd4 22 ♗xd4 ♖b6∞.

21 ... ♖c7

22 ♖f4 ♗c6!

22 ... ♖xc5? 23 ♗g5!+-.

23 ♖e1 d4!

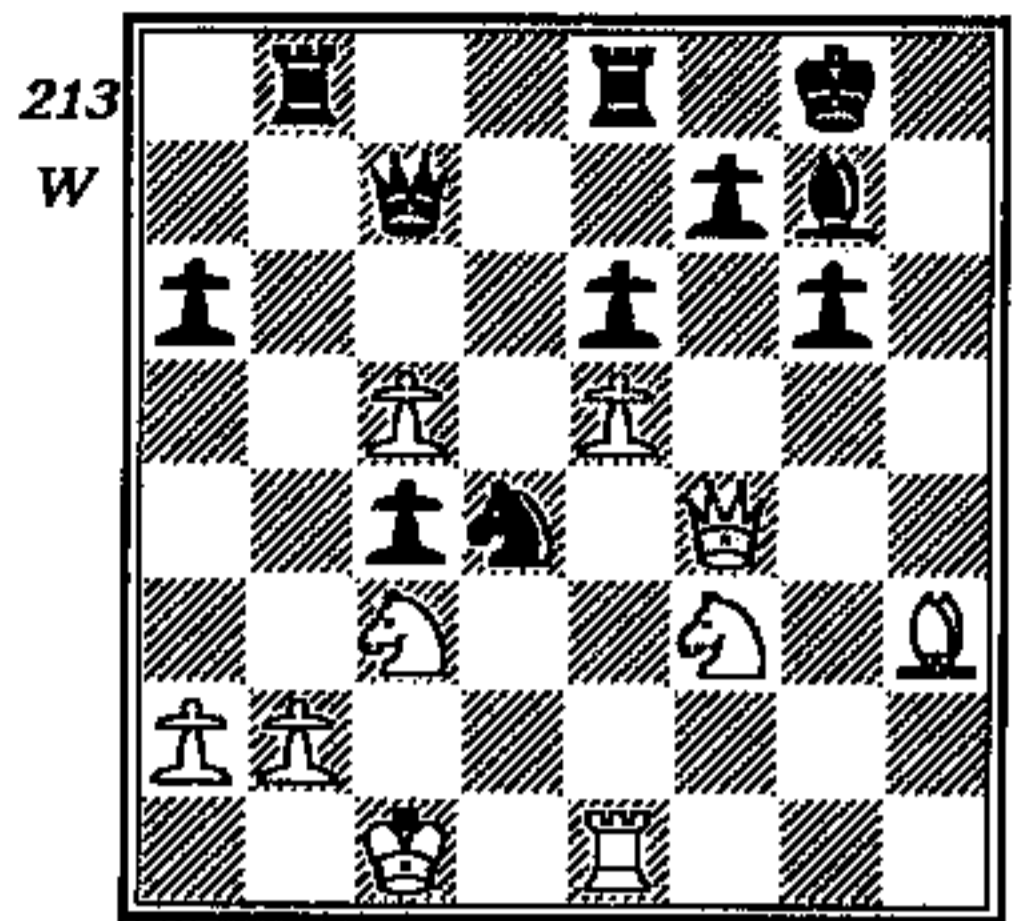
24 ♖xd4

24 ♗xd4? ♗xe5±.

24 ... ♗xd4 (213)

25 ♗xd4!

If 25 ♖xd4 ♖b7 26 ♖f2 (26 ♗e4 ♖ed8 27 ♖c3 ♖d3 wins for Black) 26 ... ♕h6+ 27 ♕b1 ♖ed8 28 ♖e2 ♖b4! 29



♖e1 ♖xc3!!-+.

25 ... ♖xc5

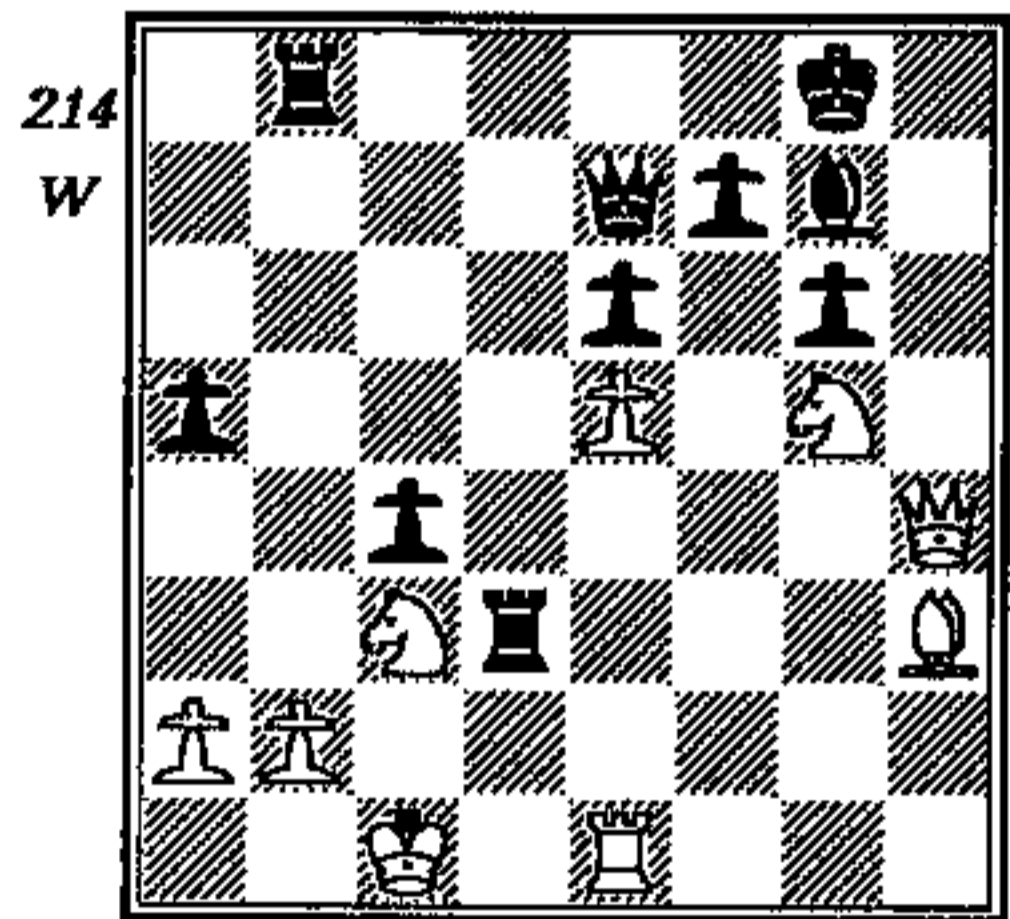
26 ♗f3 ♖ed8?

Time pressure. Better first 26 ... ♖b6! and on 27 ♖e2 ♖ed8.

27 ♗g5! ♖e7

If 27 ... ♖d7 28 ♕xe6! fxe6 29 ♖h2 ♕h8 30 ♖h6!+-.

28 ♖h4 ♖d3 (214)



29 ♖h7+

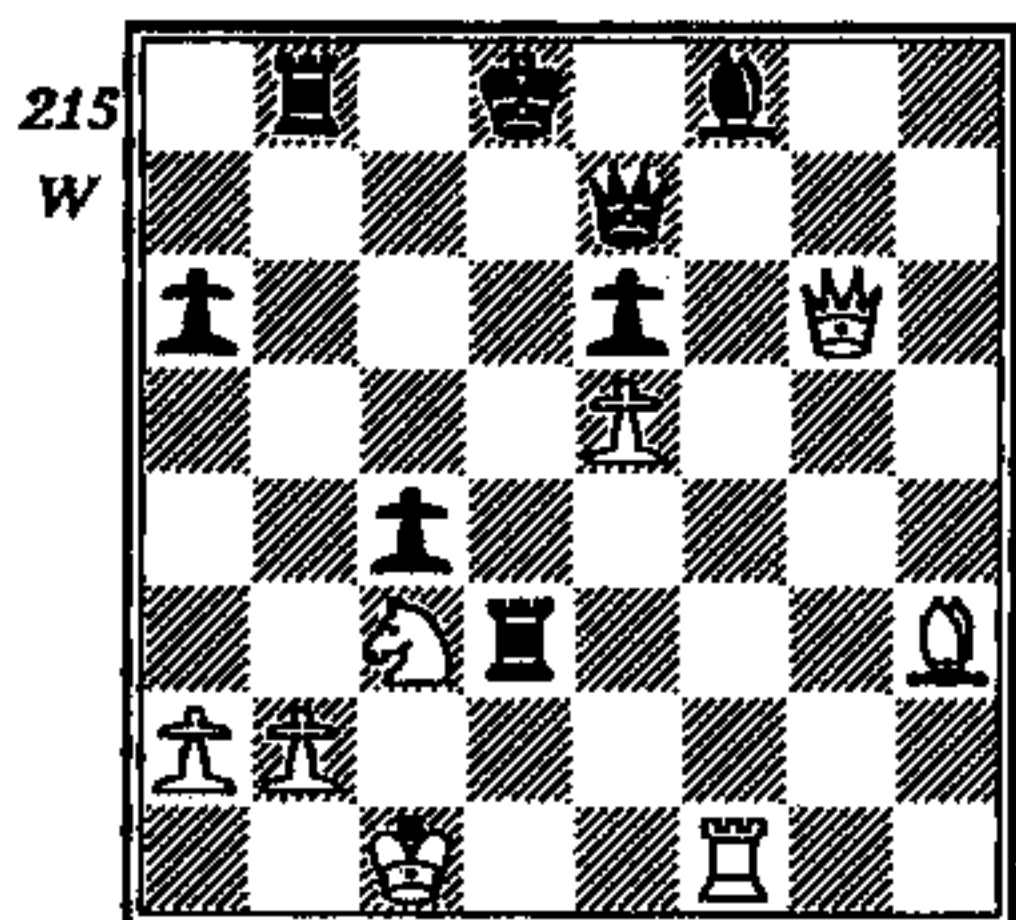
29 ♗ce4! and after 29 ... c3 30 ♖f1!, which should win, e.g. 30 ... ♖b4 31 ♗f6+ ♕f8 32 ♗gh7+ ♕e7 33 ♗d5+ +-, or 30 ... ♖b6 31 ♖h7+ ♕f8 32 ♗xf7!

29 ... ♕f8

30 ♗xe6+ fxe6

31 ♖f1+ ♕e8

32 ♖g8+ ♕f8  
 33 ♖xg6+ ♖d8 (215)  
 0-1 (time)



The position is no longer good for White, e.g. 34 ♕xe6 when White could survive after 34 ... ♖b6? 35 ♖g8! ♖xc3+ 36 ♖b1! ♖xb2+! 37 ♖xb2 ♖a3+ 38 ♖b1 ♖f3, but should lose to 34 ... ♖b4! 35 ♖a4 ♕e7! 36 ♖g8+ ♖c7 37 ♖h7 ♖bd8! An incredibly dramatic and complicated clash between the leading representatives of their generations.

**Game 24**

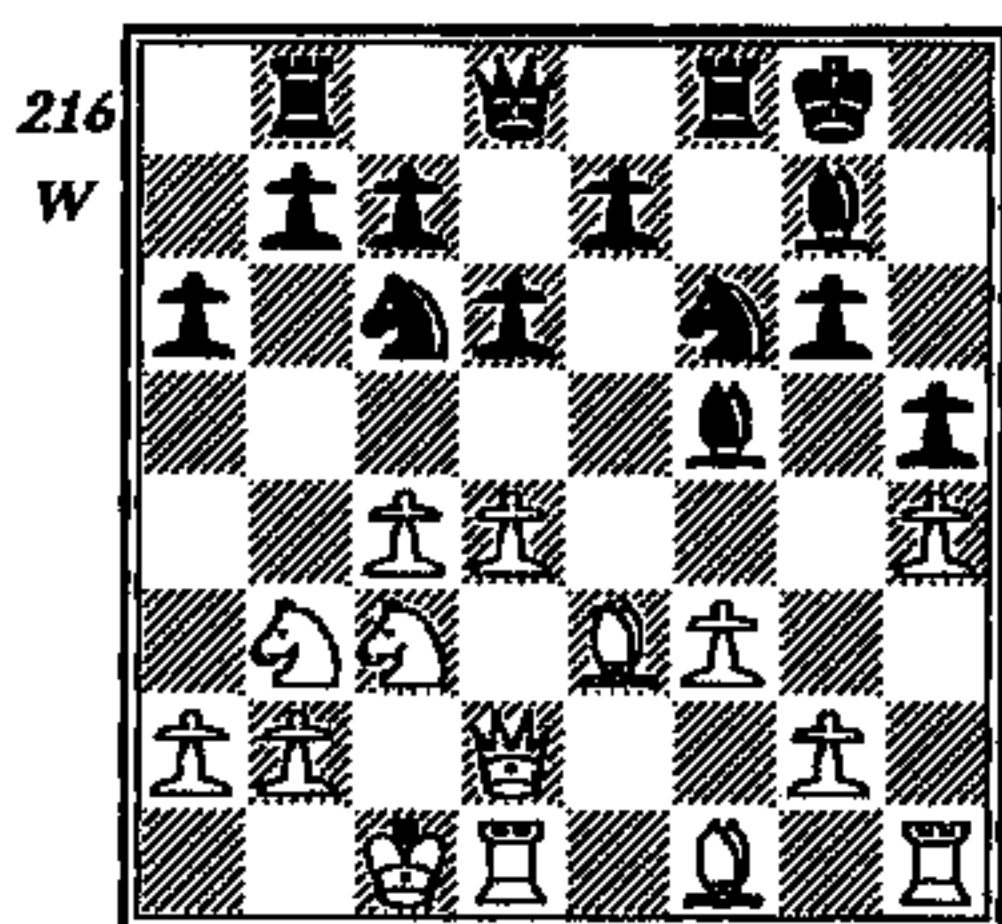
**Qi Jing Xuan - Blackstock  
 China 1981**

1	d4	♖f6
2	c4	g6
3	♖c3	♕g7
4	e4	d6
5	f3	♖c6
6	♖ge2	a6
7	♕e3	0-0
8	h4	h5
9	♖d2	♖b8
10	0-0-0	

The alternatives in this sharp position are:

a) 10 ♖c1 is a solid way for White to continue which has scored well in practice whether Black opts for the unorthodox plan of ... ♖e8 and ... f5 or the standard ... e5:

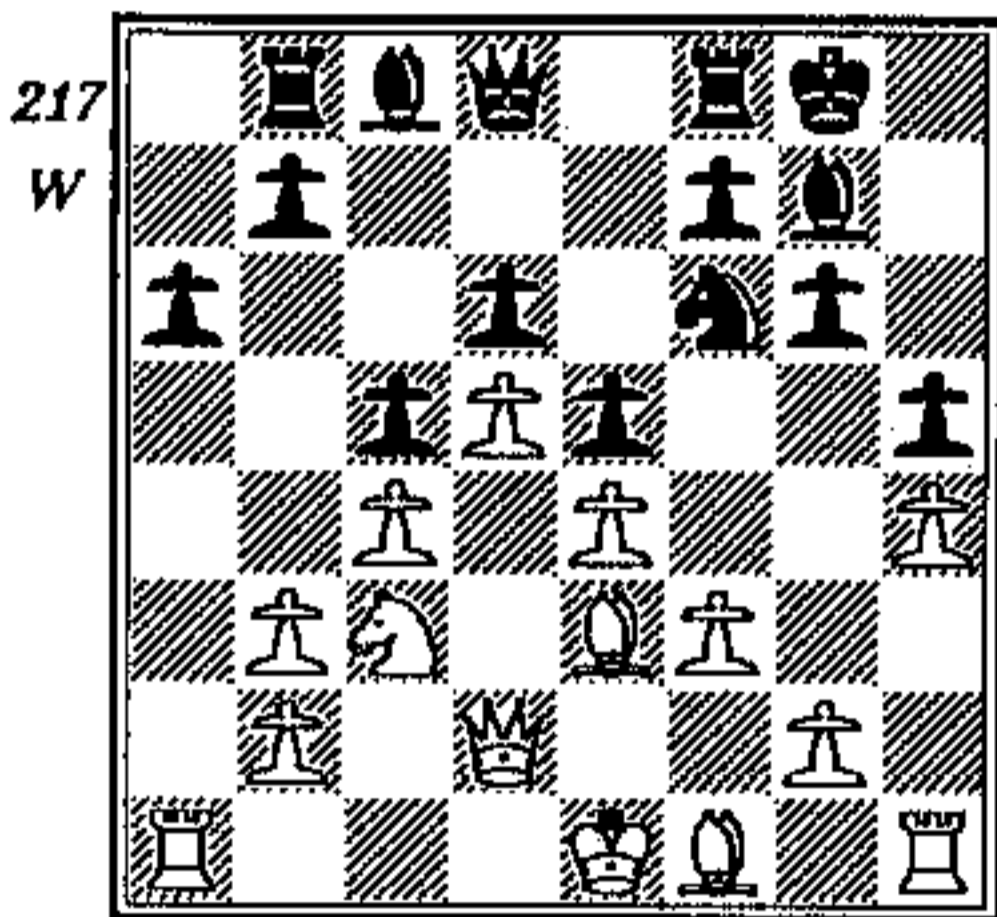
a1) 10 ... ♖e8 11 ♖b3 f5 12 0-0-0 ♖f6 13 exf5 (13 ♕e2±) 13 ... ♕xf5 (216)



(This is an interesting and unusual plan as both sides have sacrificed time) 14 ♕e2 (14 ♕h6 e5 15 ♕xg7 ♖xg7 16 dxe5 dxe5 17 ♖e3 ♖e7 18 ♕d3 ♕xd3 19 ♖xd3 ♖bd8 20 ♖hd1 ♖xd3 21 ♖xd3 e4 22 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 23 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 24 fxe4 ♖e5 25 ♖d5 ♖f1+ 26 ♖c2 ♖xc4 27 ♖d7+ ♖f6 28 ♖xc7 ♖e3+ 29 ♖d3 ♖xg2 30 ♖d2 ♖h1 31 ♖xb7 ♖xh4 32 ♖b6+ ♖e5 33 ♖xa6 ♖h3+ 34 ♖e2 g5 35 ♖h6 ♖h2+ 36 ♖d3 ♖h3+ 37 ♖e2 g4 38 ♖xh5+ ♖f4 39 ♖f1 g3 40 ♖xg3 ♖xg3 ½-½ Bykhovsky - Smirin, Beijing 1991) 14 ... b5 15 ♕h6 bxc4 16 ♕xc4+ d5 17

Qd3 Rxb3 18 Qxg7 Bxg7 19  
 axb3 Qxd4 20 We3 Qxb3+  
 21 Bc2 Qxd3+ 22 Rxd3 c5 23  
 Re1 Rf7 24 We5 Qd4+ 25  
 Bb1 Qc6 26 We6 Qb4 27  
 Rdd1 Wa5 28 Re5 c4 29 Rg5  
 Qd3 30 Qxd5 Wa4 31 Rd2  
 Qxb2 32 Bxb2 Wb3+ 33 Bc1  
 c3 34 Rc2 Wc4 35 Rxc3 1-0.  
 Novikov - Smirin, USSR Ch.  
 1990.

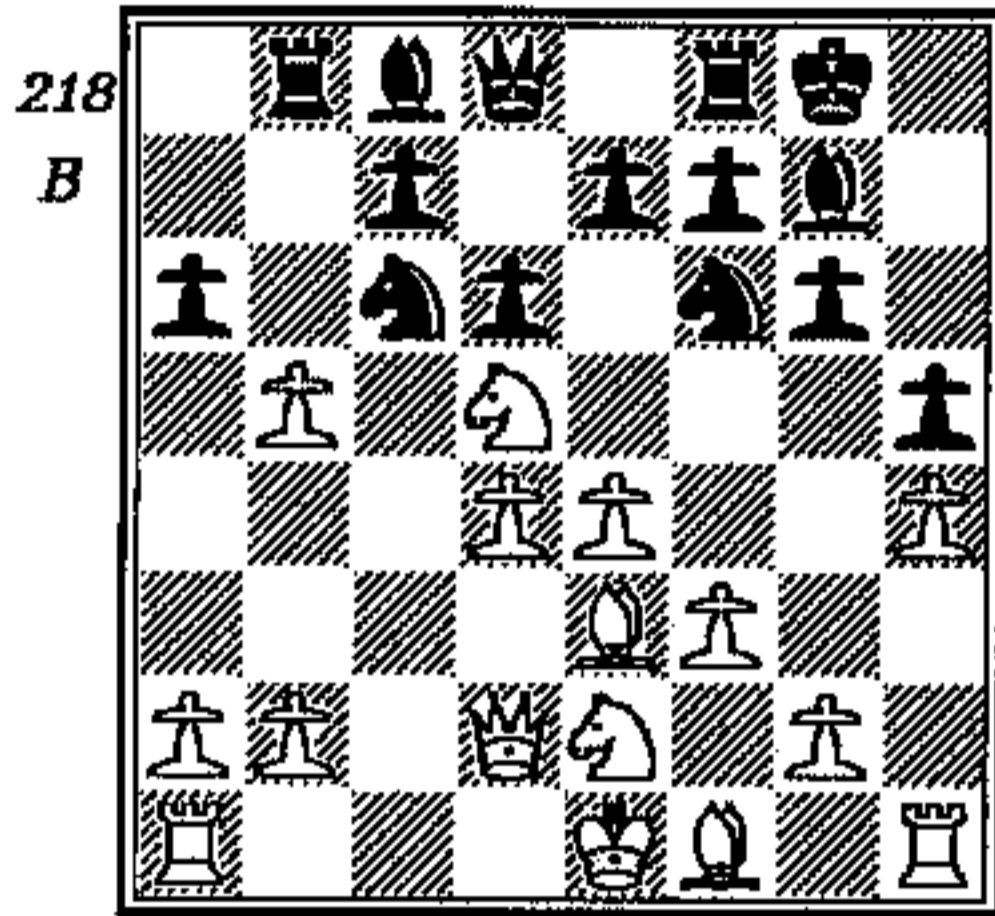
a2) 10 ... e5 11 d5 Qd4 12  
 Qb3 (12 Qb3 c5 13 dxc6 bxc6  
 14 Qxd4 exd4 15 Qxd4 Qe6  
 16 Rc1 Wa5 17 b3 occurred in  
 Gheorghiu - Schaffner, Bern  
 Open 1991 and Bischoff -  
 Sznepik, Biel 1991. Black  
 has insufficient compensa-  
 tion) 13 axb3 c5 (217)



14 Qe2 Qd7 15 Qd1 Wb6 16  
 Qf2 Wxb3 17 Qd3 Rfc8 18  
 0-0 Qe8 19 Ra3 Wb6 20 b4  
 Qd7 21 bxc5 dxc5 22 Qh6  
 Qh8 23 f4 (White has ex-  
 cellent compensation for  
 the pawn) 23 ... Wd6 24 f5  
 b5 25 Qf2 bxc4 26 Qxc4  
 Rb6 27 Qh3 Qf6 28 fxg6  
 fxg6 29 Qg5 Qb5 30 Qxb5  
 Rxb5 31 Qe6 Rb7 32 Wg5

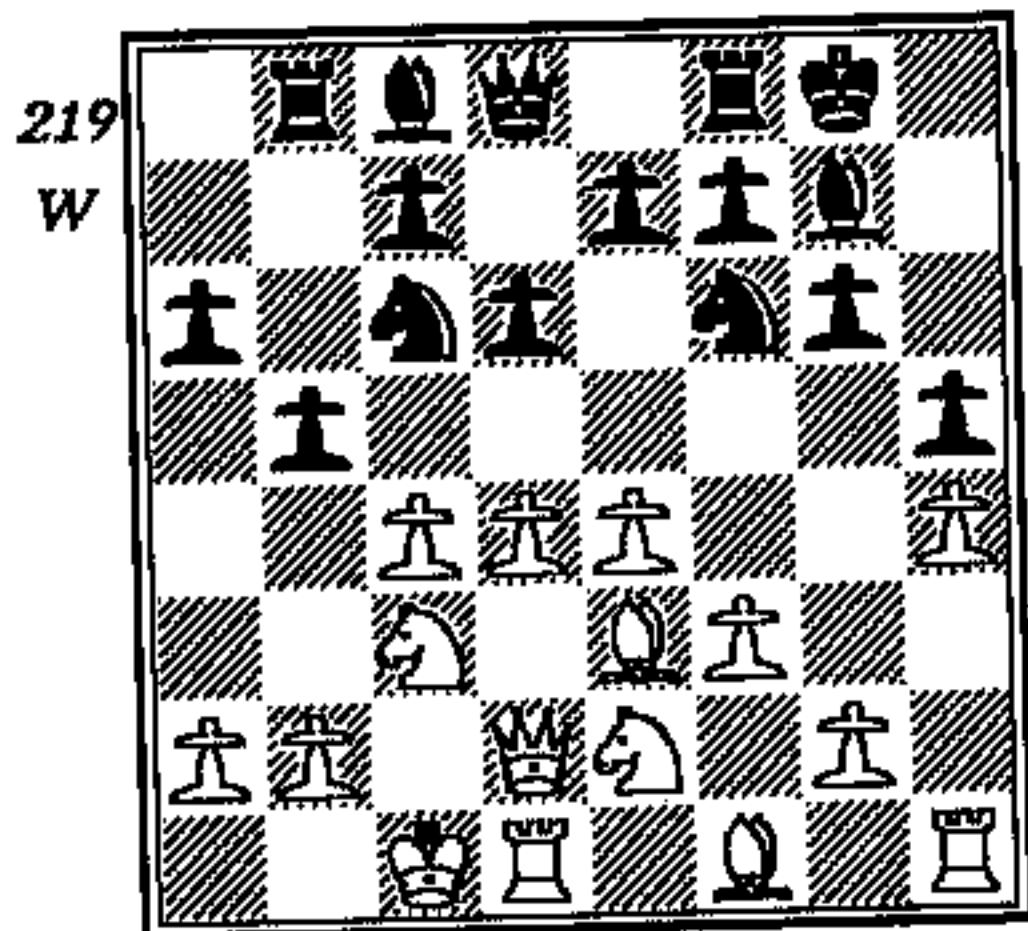
Qh7 33 Rg3 Qg4 34 Qf8 1-0  
 Christiansen - Nunn, Bun-  
 desliga 1988.

b) 10 Qd5 b5 11 cxb5 (218)  
 is a typically unusual  
 approach introduced into  
 top-level tournament chess  
 by the fertile brain of Ya-  
 kov Murey:



11 ... Rxb5 12 Qef4 Rb8 13  
 Rc1 Qd7 14 Qxf6+ Qxf6 15  
 Qd5 Qg7 16 Qg5 Re8 17 Rc4  
 Wc8 18 b3 Wb7 19 g4 Qe6 20  
 gxh5 Qxd5 21 exd5 Qd8 22  
 Wa5 e6 23 Rxc7 Wxd5 24  
 Wxd5 exd5+ 25 Qd1 Qe6 26  
 Rd7 Rb4 27 Qd2 Rxd4 28  
 hxg6 fxg6 29 Rg1 Qf4 30  
 Qxa6 Qh6 31 Rg4 Re3 32  
 Rxd6 Rxf3 33 Rdxg6+ Qh7  
 34 Bc1 Rxd2 35 Rxb6+ Bxb6  
 36 Bxd2 d4 37 a4 Qh5 38  
 Rxf4 Rxf4 39 a5 Rxb4 40  
 Qe2+ Qg5 41 a6 Rh7 42 b4  
 d3 43 Qxd3 Rh2+ 44 Qe2 1-0  
 Murey - Nunn, London 1983.  
 Black may do better with 11  
 ... axb5 12 Qxf6+ Qxf6 13  
 Rc1 Qd7 14 g4 hxg4 15 h5 e5  
 Nikolic - Cvorovic, Yugo-  
 slav Ch. 1991.

10 ... b5 (219)



11 ♖f4!

An unusual move which tries to exploit the fact that Black has moves the h-pawn from h7.

Other possibilities in this sharp position:

a) 11 ♕h6 is dealt with in a later game, Mestel - Guffeld.

b) 11 ♖d5 (This is identical to the later game, Lautier - Piket, except that Black has the move ... ♖e8 instead of ... ♖b8. This is an indication of how fiendishly difficult the transpositional subtleties are in the Saemisch Panno and that the slightest nuance in the order in which Black plays one of his three key moves, ... a6, ... ♖b8 and ... ♖e8 may make a world of difference to the assessment of the position) 11 ... bxc4 12 g4 (12 ♕h6 ♖xd5 13 exd5 ♖b4 14 ♖c3 c6 15 g4 ♗a5 16 ♕xc4 cxd5 17 ♕b3 ♕e6 18 ♕xg7 ♗xg7 19 ♗b1

♖h8 20 ♖dg1 ♖c6 21 ♕a4 ♖a7 22 ♖h2 ♖b4 23 ♕b3 ♖c6 24 ♖e2 ♗b6 25 gxf5 ♕f5+ 26 ♗a1 ♖xb3 27 axb3 ♖b4 28 ♖c3 ♖c2+ 29 ♗a2 ♖b8 0-1 Petursson - Nunn, Lucerne Ol. 1982) 12 ... ♖xd5 13 exd5 ♖b4 14 ♖c3 c6 15 ♕xc4 cxd5 16 ♕b3 ♗b6 17 ♖hg1 ♕e6 18 gxf5 ♕f5 19 ♖g5 ♕h6 20 ♖dg1 ♕xg5 21 ♖xg5 e6 22 hxg6 fxg6 23 h5 ♖b7 24 ♗g2 ♖g7 25 h6 ♖b7 26 ♖xf5 exf5 27 ♗xg6+ ♗h8 28 ♗g2 f4 29 ♕g1 ♖g8 0-1 Kuligowski - Nunn, Wijk aan Zee 1983.

11 ... e5

Apart from this immediate central advance, Black can also consider:

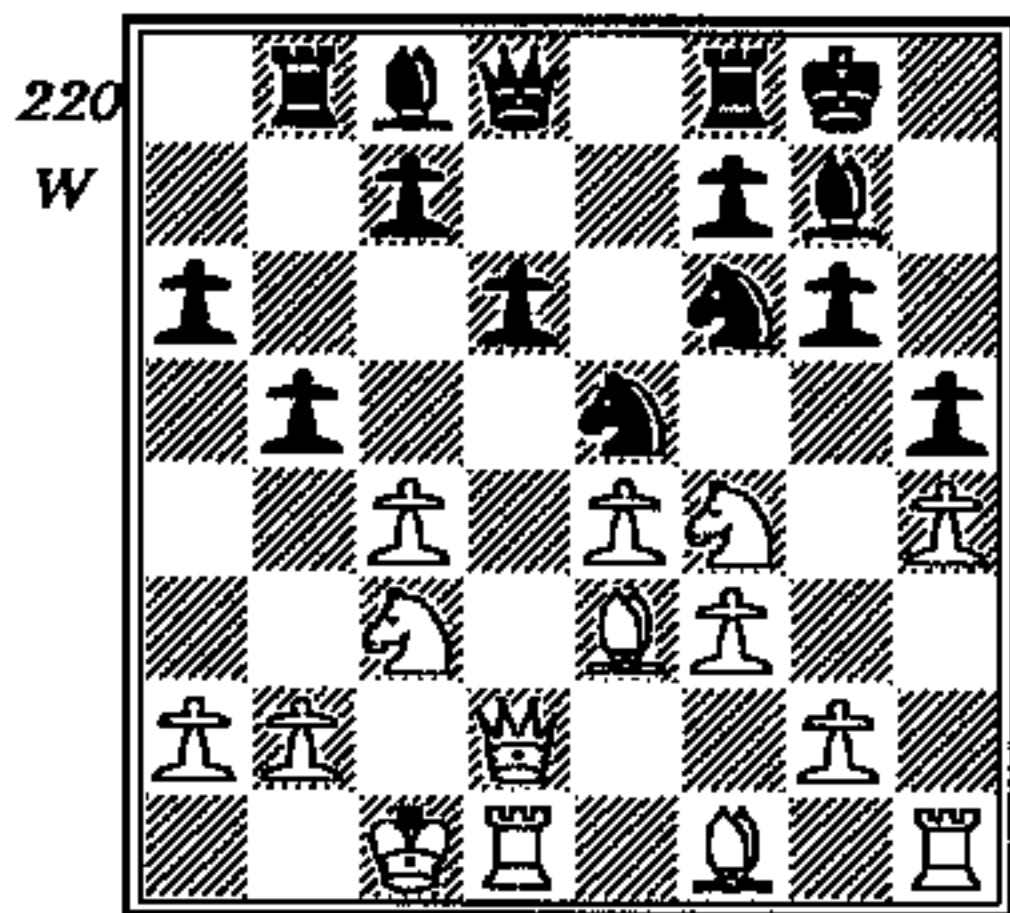
a) 11 ... ♕d7 12 cxb5 axb5 13 ♖xb5 e5 14 dxe5 ♖xe5 15 ♖c3 ♗c8 16 b3 ♖e8 17 ♖d3 ♖c6 18 ♖f4 ♖e5 19 ♖d3 ♖c6 20 ♖f4 ½-½ Timman - Nunn, Tilburg 1982 but Ree later improved against Nunn at Wijk aan Zee 1983 with 12 g4! ♖xd4 13 ♕xd4 e5 14 ♕xe5 dxe5 15 g5 b4 16 ♖cd5 ♖xd5 17 ♖xd5 ♕e6 18 ♗e3±.

b) 11 ... bxc4 12 ♕xc4 e5 (This was originally recommended by me {RK, *Modern Chess Theory* 1981} and tried out by John Nunn against Vaganian: 13 dxe5 (13 ♖xg6 exd4 14 ♕xd4 ♖b4!) 13 ... ♖xe5 14 ♕b3 ♗e8 15 ♗b1 a5 16 ♗c2 ♕d7 17 ♕d4 ♗h7 18 ♖d3 (18 ♖h3∞ Nunn) 18 ... ♖c6 19 ♕xf6

Qxf6 20 ♖d5 Qg7 21 Qa4  
 ♗e5 22 Qxd7 ♜xd7 23 ♞d2  
 ♞b7 24 ♗e3 ♗xd3 25 ♜xd3  
 ♞fb8 26 ♗c4 ♞b4 27 ♞c1  
 ♜e7 28 g3 a4 29 ♞cc2 a3 30  
 ♗xa3 ♜e5 31 ♗c4 ♜xg3 32  
 ♜f1 ♜xh4 33 a3 ♞b3 34 ♜a2  
 ♜f6 35 f4 ♜e6 36 ♜e2 f5 37  
 exf5 ♜xf5 38 ♜e7 ♞3b7 39  
 ♞f2 ♜g8 40 ♜e2 ♜d5 41 ♜b1  
 ♜f5 42 ♜a2 ♞b5 43 ♜e7 Qf8  
 44 ♜e3 ♜f7 45 ♜d3 ♞d5 46  
 ♜f1 ♞f5 47 ♞f3 Qg7 48 ♞cf2  
 ♞f8 49 b3 g5 50 ♗e3 ♞xf4  
 51 ♞xf4 gxf4 52 ♗g2 f3 53  
 ♗h4 ♜d5 54 ♜c4 ♜xc4 55  
 bxc4 ♞f4 56 ♗xf3 ♞xc4 57  
 ♗g5 ♞g4 58 ♗e6 h4 59 ♗xc7  
 h3 0-1 Vaganian - Nunn,  
 Skelleftea World Cup 1989.

c) 11 ... b4 12 ♗cd5 is possible when the exchange of the black knight on f6 will ease White's plan of pushing through with g4. Meanwhile, Black has lost the chance of opening lines on the queenside against White's king.

11 ... e5  
 12 dxe5 ♗xe5 (220)



13 c5!

White cannot risk capturing the pawn on b5, e.g. 13 cxb5 axb5 14 ♗xb5 Qa6 when Black's rook, bishop and knight are co-ordinated to attack b2, and the extra pawn is certainly not worth this.

13 ... b4  
 14 ♗cd5 ♗xd5  
 15 ♗xd5 Qe6  
 16 ♜b1 ♜d7

White has strengthened his position and left Black with a number of weak points to defend. Black could improve on the text with 16 ... c6 17 ♗b6 (17 ♗xb4? ♜a5) 17 ... d5 18 exd5 cxd5 19 Qd4 when the situation is not so clear.

17 Qe2 ♜a4

This does not help Black's cause. Better is 17 ... f5, which would at least help to confuse the situation.

18 b3 ♜a5

If 18 ... ♜a3 19 ♜c2 with the threat of Qc1.

19 ♜c2

Apparently just defending the c5-pawn, but White's real intention is to exchange queens and achieve a very favourable ending, where Black has numerous vulnerable pawns.

19 ... ♞fe8

Black was afraid of f4 followed by ♗e7+ and ♗c6,



trapping Black's queen.

- |    |              |               |
|----|--------------|---------------|
| 20 | <b>cx</b> d6 | <b>cx</b> d6  |
| 21 | <b>♖</b> c7  | <b>♖</b> xc7  |
| 22 | <b>♗</b> xc7 | <b>♞</b> e7   |
| 23 | <b>♗</b> xa6 | <b>♞</b> a8   |
| 24 | <b>♞</b> xd6 | f5            |
| 25 | <b>♙</b> g5  | <b>♞</b> ee8  |
| 26 | <b>♗</b> c7  | <b>♙</b> xb3  |
| 27 | <b>♗</b> xa8 | <b>♙</b> xa2+ |
| 28 | <b>♙</b> xa2 | <b>♞</b> xa8+ |
| 29 | <b>♞</b> a6  | 1-0           |

**Game 25**  
**Bellavsky - Kasparov**  
**Linares 1990**

- |   |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| 1 | <b>d</b> 4  | <b>♗</b> f6 |
| 2 | <b>c</b> 4  | <b>g</b> 6  |
| 3 | <b>♗</b> c3 | <b>♙</b> g7 |
| 4 | <b>e</b> 4  | <b>d</b> 6  |
| 5 | <b>f</b> 3  | 0-0         |
| 6 | <b>♙</b> e3 | <b>♗</b> c6 |
| 7 | <b>♖</b> d2 |             |

With the white queen on d1 the manoeuvre ♗ge2 - c1 - b3 is too slow, viz. 7 ♗ge2 ♞b8 8 ♗c1 e5 9 ♗b3 exd4 10 ♗xd4 ♗h5! 11 ♙e2 ♗f4! ♞ Ree - Keene, Caorle 1972.

- |   |              |             |
|---|--------------|-------------|
| 7 | ...          | <b>a</b> 6  |
| 8 | <b>♗</b> ge2 | <b>♞</b> b8 |

8 ... ♙d7 9 ♗c1 ♞e8 10 ♗b3 ♖b8 11 ♙e2 b5 12 cxb5 axb5 13 ♙xb5 ♗a5 14 ♗xa5 ♙xb5 15 b4 c5 16 ♞b1, Quinteros - Planinc, Amsterdam 1973, 16 ... cxb4 17 ♞xb4 ♞xa5 18 a4 ♞c8∞.

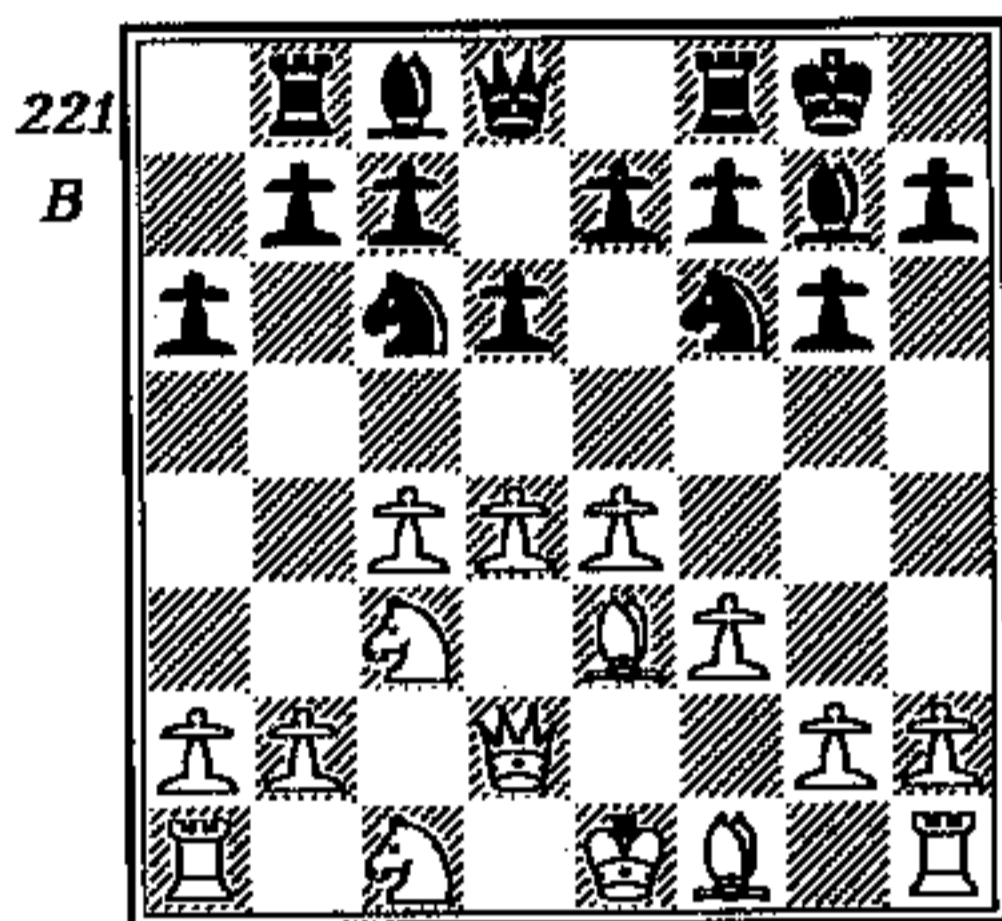
- |   |                   |  |
|---|-------------------|--|
| 9 | <b>♗</b> c1 (221) |  |
|---|-------------------|--|

This is the main alternative to the aggressive 9 h4. Other ways to play more

conservatively are:

a) 9 a3 ♙d7 10 b4 b5 11 cxb5 axb5 12 d5 ♗e5 13 ♗d4 c6∞.

b) 9 ♞b1 b5 10 cxb5 axb5 11 b4 e5 12 d5 ♗e7 13 g4 c6 with chances for both sides according to Kasparov.



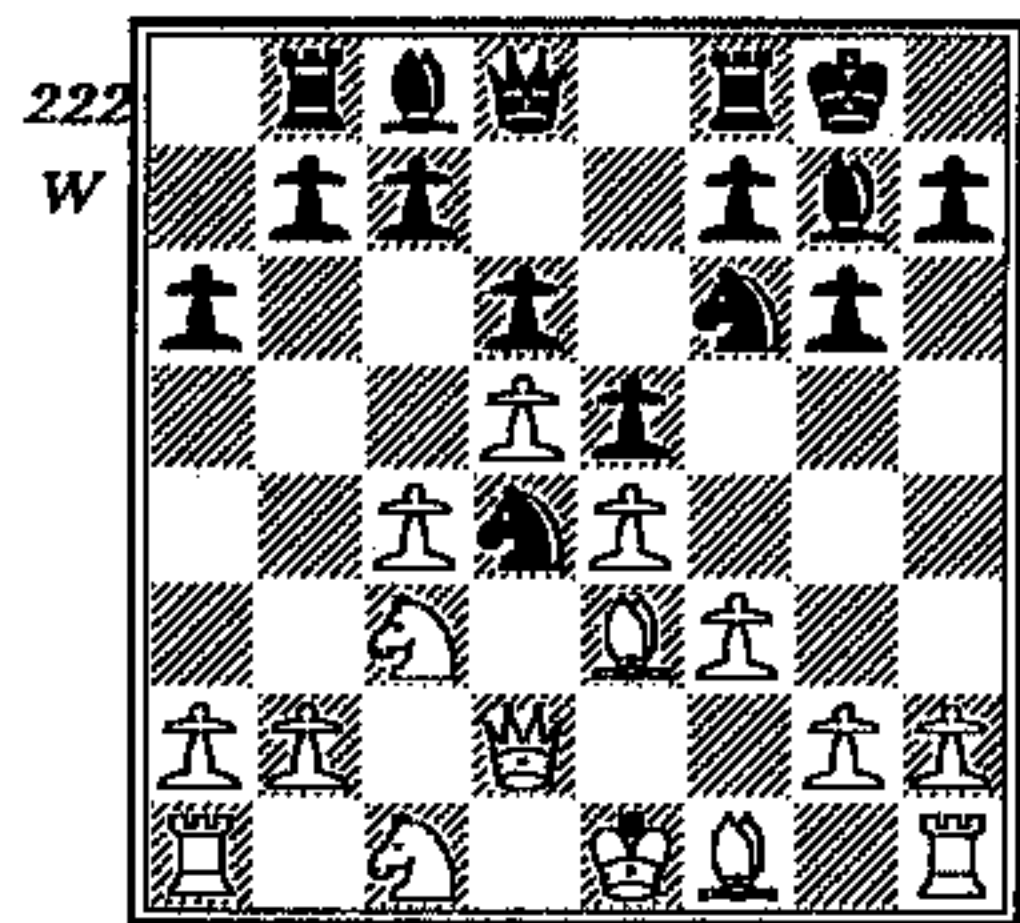
9 ... e5

There is a very interesting black plan here of recent provenance which looks time consuming but is justified by the fact that White wastes three moves to get his king's knight to b3. It is certainly worth considering: 9 ... ♗e8!? 10 ♗b3 f5 11 ♙e2 ♗f6 12 0-0 e5 13 d5 f4 14 ♙f2 ♗e7 15 c5 g5 16 ♗a4 g4 17 cxd6 cxd6 18 ♖a5 ♖e8 19 ♖c7 gxf3 20 ♙xf3 ♙g4 21 ♖xd6 ♙xf3 22 gxf3 ♗xe4 23 ♖e6+ ♗h8 24 fxe4 ♞f6 25 ♖h3 ♖g6+ 26 ♖g2 ♖h5 27 ♙g3 fxg3 28 hxg3 ♞g6 29 ♞f3 ♞g8 30 ♗c3 ♙h6 31 ♖f2 ♗c8 32 ♞h1 ♖g5 33 ♖h3 ♗d6 34 ♖h4 ♞c8 35 ♖xg5 ♙xg5 36 ♖e2 b5 37 ♖d3 ♗c4 38 ♞h2 ♖g8

39 ♖d1 ♖g7 40 ♖c2 ♖gc7 41 ♖f2 a5 42 ♖f5 h6 43 ♖h3 ♕e7 44 ♖d2 ♖xd2 45 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 46 ♖xd2 ♕b4+ 47 ♖d3 ♖g7 48 ♖f3 ♕e1 49 ♖f2 ♕xf2 50 ♖xf2 ♖xg3+ 51 ♖e2 a4 52 ♖f5 ♖g2+ 53 ♖e3 ♖xb2 54 ♖xe5 ♖xa2 55 d6 ♖a3+ 56 ♖d4 ♖a1 57 ♖xb5 a3 58 ♖e5 a2 59 ♖a5 ♖f7 60 ♖a7+ ♖f8 61 ♖e6 ♖e1 62 d7 ♖xe4+ 63 ♖d5 1-0 Beliavsky - Smirin, USSR Ch. 1990. The plan of ... ♖e8 and ... f5 is a Smirin patent - see also the notes to Qi - Blackstock.

10 ♖b3

The alternative is 10 d5 ♖d4 and now (222):



a) 11 ♖b3 ♖xb3 12 axb3 c5 13 b4 cxb4 14 ♖a4 b5 15 cxb5 axb5 16 ♖xb4 ♖e8 17 ♖c3 ♕h6 18 ♕xh6 ♖h4+ with adequate counterplay for Black, Gheorghiu - Sich, Baden Baden 1987. White should probably play on the other side of the board with 13 g4 h5 14 h3 ♖h7 15 0-0-0 h4 16 g5∞.

b) 11 ♖1e2 c5 12 dxc6 and

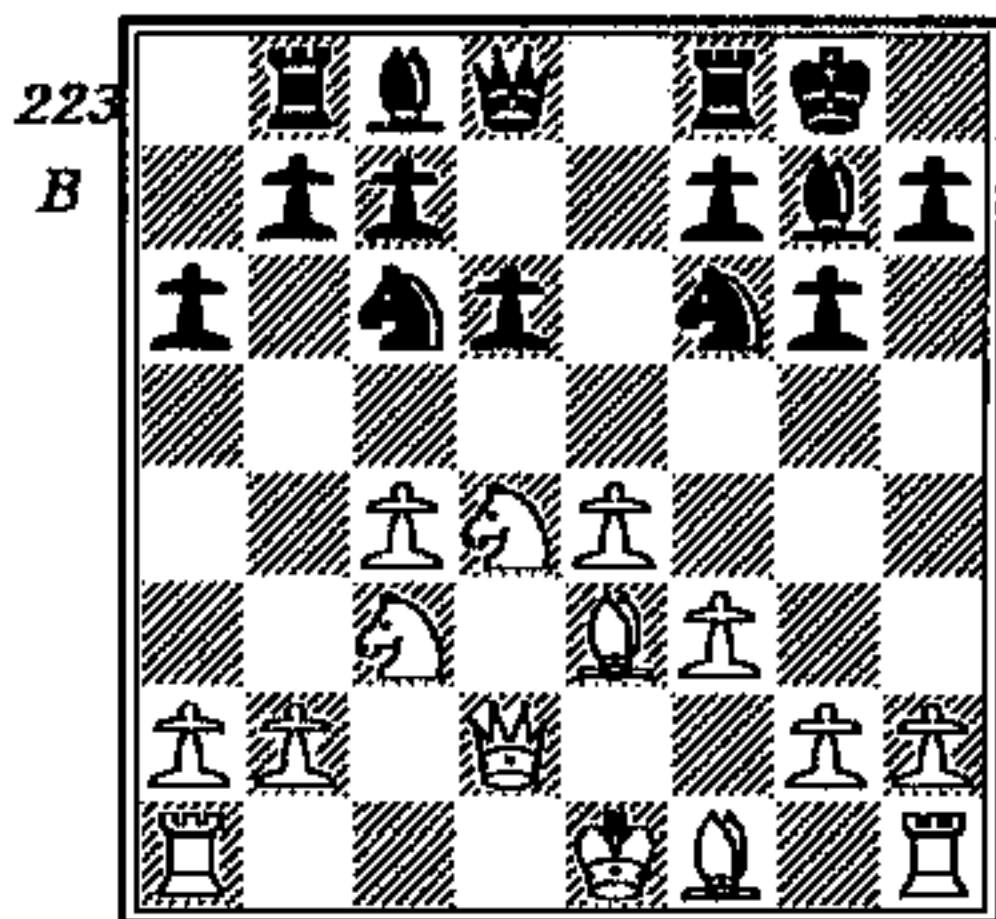
now:

b1) 12 ... ♖xc6! 13 ♖d1 ♕e6 14 ♖d5 b5 15 cxb5 axb5 16 ♖xf6+ ♕xf6 Zsu Polgar - Gufeld, Wellington 1988. Black has adequate counterplay.

b2) Also possible is 12 ... bxc6 13 ♖xd4 exd4 14 ♕xd4 ♖a5 15 ♖c1 ♕e6 16 ♕e2 ♖fd8 17 0-0 ♖b4 Wiedenkiller - Gavric, Banja Luka 1987.

The attentive reader will notice that these variations are extraordinarily similar to those in Qi - Blackstock. The difference here is that Black doesn't have the weakness on h4 to work with.

10 ... exd4  
11 ♖xd4 (223)



11 ... ♖e5

The alternative here is 11 ... ♖xd4 12 ♕xd4 and:

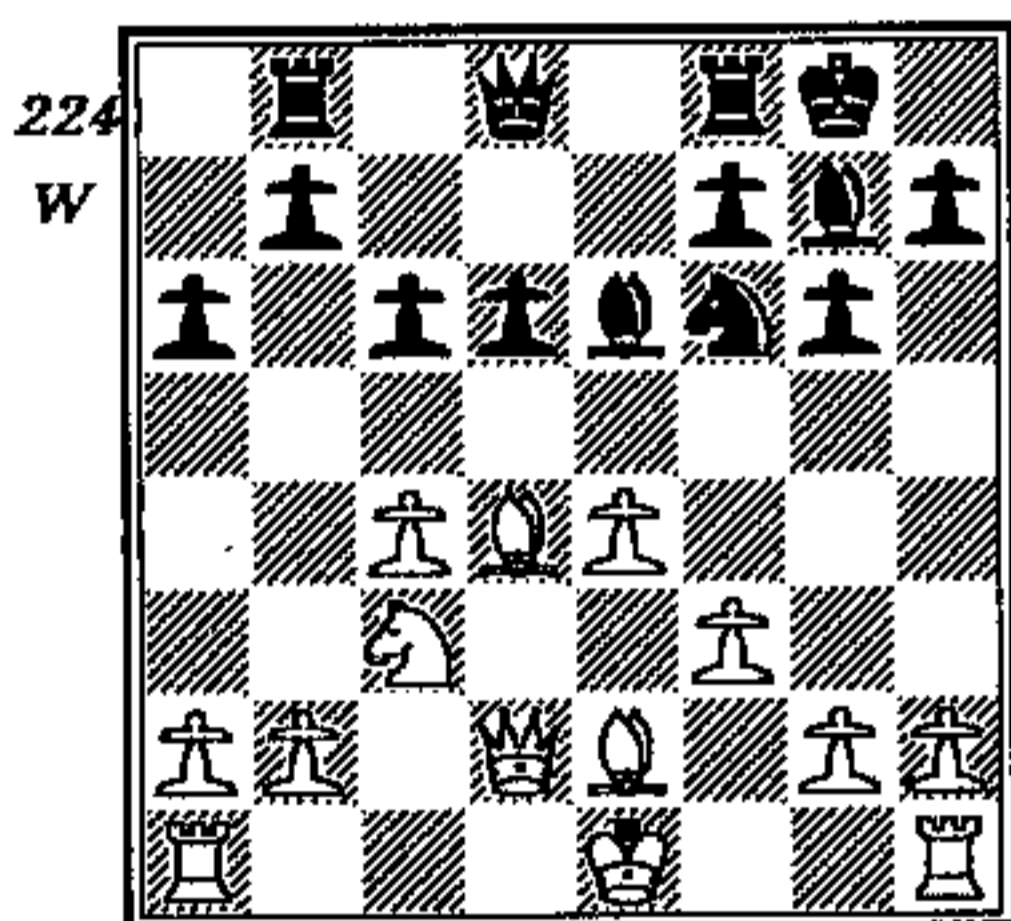
a) 12 ... c6 13 ♕e2 b5 14 0-0 ♕e6 15 b3 is considered in 'b22' below.

b) 12 ... ♕e6 13 ♕e2:

b1) An interesting gambit is 13 ... c5 14 ♕e3 b5 15 cxb5

axb5 16 ♖xb5 d5 17 ♕xc5  
 dxe4 18 ♕xf8 ♜xf8 19 ♜d6  
 exf3 20 ♜xf8+ ♜xf8 21 gxf3  
 ♖d5 22 ♜f2 ♖f4 23 a4 ♕xb2  
 24 ♖ab1 ♕f6 25 h4 ♖e8 26  
 ♕f1 ♖c8 27 ♜e3 ♖d5+ 28  
 ♜d2 ♖d8 29 ♜e1 ♖a8 30 ♕h3  
 ♕xh4+ 31 ♜f1 ♕xh3+ 32  
 ♖xh3 ♖xa4 33 ♖d6 h5 34  
 ♖h2 ♕e7 35 ♖d2 ♖e3+ 36  
 ♜e2 ♕xd6 37 ♖xd6 ♖f5 38  
 ♖d7 ♖f4 39 ♖bb7 ♖d4+ ½-½  
 Brenninkmeijer - Bosboom,  
 Dutch Ch. 1988.

b2) 13 ... c6 (224) and  
 now:



b21) 14 a4 d5 15 cxd5 cxd5  
 16 e5 ♖d7 17 f4 f6 18 exf6  
 ♖xf6 19 ♖d1 ♜d7 20 0-0±  
 Beliavsky - Nunn, Reykjavik  
 1988.

b22) 14 0-0 b5 15 b3 bxc4  
 16 bxc4 ♜a5 (16 ... c5 17 ♕e3  
 ♖d7 18 ♖ab1± Petursson -  
 Timoshenko, Moscow GMA  
 1989) 17 ♖ac1 ♖fd8 18 ♜h1  
 c5 19 ♕e3 ♜a3 20 ♖c2 ♖d7  
 21 f4= Hjartarson - Nunn,  
 Rotterdam 1989.

12 ♖d1

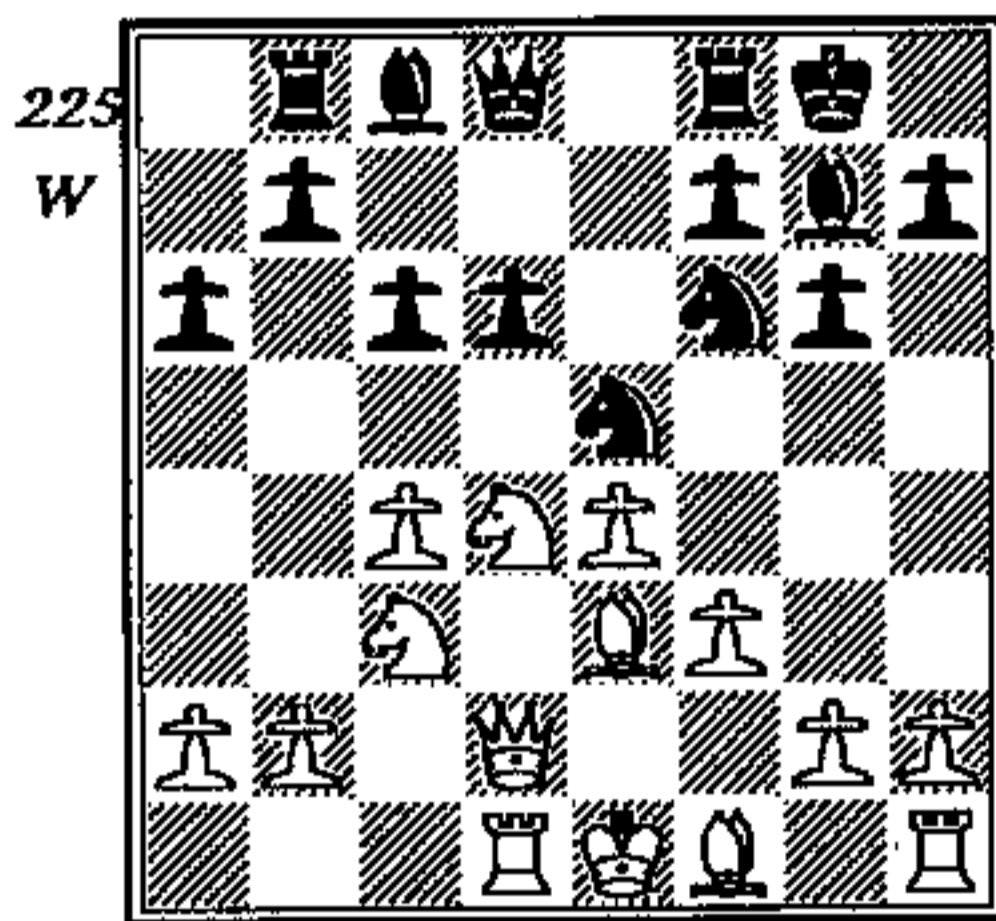
This doesn't allow Black

the possibility of ... c5 and  
 is therefore more accurate  
 than 12 ♕e2 c5 13 ♖c2 ♕e6  
 14 ♖a3 ♖c6 15 0-0 ♖d7 16  
 f4 ♖d4 17 ♕d3 b5∞ Beliav-  
 sky - Hjartarson, Reykjavik  
 1991.

It is interesting to note  
 that following their en-  
 counters against Nunn, Bel-  
 iavsky stayed true to the  
 white side, but Hjartarson  
 was converted to the black  
 cause.

12 ... c6 (225)

Not 12 ... c5? 13 ♖b3.



13 ♕e2 b5

14 cxb5

White's most consistent  
 course - all alternatives are  
 inferior: 14 b3?! ♜a5 15 0-0  
 b4 16 ♖b1 c5; 14 f4? b4! 15  
 fxe5 bxc3 16 ♜c2 ♖g4!; and  
 14 0-0?! c5 15 ♖b3 b4 16 ♖b1  
 ♕e6 17 ♖c1 ♜c7.

14 ... axb5

15 b4

White should avoid 15  
 0-0 b4 16 ♖b1 d5⊘ but has  
 two other choices here  
 which are worth considera-

tion:

a) 15 a3!? b4?! 16 axb4  
 ♖xb4 17 f4 c5 18 fxe5 cxd4  
 19 exf6 dxe3 20 ♖xd6.

b) 15 b3!?

15 ... c5

Black has to play actively to stay in the game. Passive options to avoid are:

a) 15 ... ♕d7?! 16 ♗c2 ♗e8  
 17 0-0 ♖e7 18 ♖fe1 f5 19 f4  
 ♗g4 20 ♕xg4 fxg4 21 e5!  
 Webb - Kondali, Corr 1983.

b) 15 ... ♖c7 16 0-0 ♕d7 17  
 ♖c1.

16 ♗c2

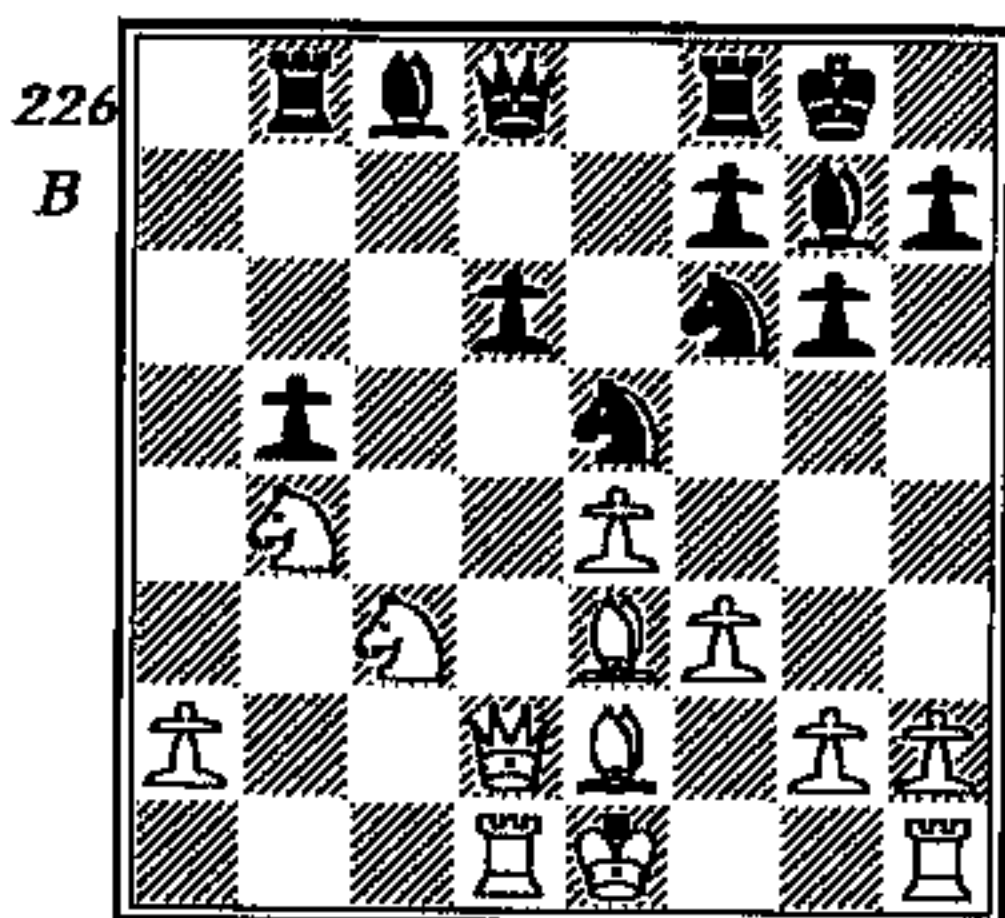
This is doubtless best if only because Beliavsky repeated it in a later game. Others:

a) 16 bxc5!? b4 17 ♗b1  
 dxc5 18 ♗b3 ♖xd2+ 19  
 ♗1xd2=

b) 16 ♗b3!? sets a trap, but Black does not need to fall into it, namely 16 ...  
 cxb4 17 ♗xb5 ♗xe4? 18  
 fxe4 ♖xb5 19 ♕xb5 ♗f3+ 20  
 gxf3 ♕c3 21 0-0++-.

16 ... cxb4

17 ♗xb4 (226)



17 ... ♕e6

Although this move bears the approval of the World Champion, one player was brash enough to seek to improve on it, and his efforts were rewarded with success: 17 ... ♖a5 18 ♖b1  
 ♗c4 19 ♕xc4 bxc4 20 ♖xd6  
 ♗g4 21 ♕d2 ♕e5 22 ♖d5 ♖a7  
 23 fxg4 ♕xc3 24 ♖g5 ♕xd2+  
 25 ♖xd2 ♖e8 26 ♖f4 c3 27  
 ♖e2 ♖d4 0-1 Xu Jun - Bel-  
 otti, Novi Sad Ol 1990. Nev-  
 ertheless, by replying to 17  
 ... ♖a5 with 18 ♗cd5 ♕e6 19  
 0-0 ♕xd5 20 ♗xd5 ♖xd2 21  
 ♗xf6+ ♕xf6 22 ♖xd2 White  
 maintains an edge.

18 0-0

Risky for White is 18  
 ♗xb5?! ♖a5.

18 ... ♖a5

18 ... ♗c4 19 ♕xc4 ♕xc4  
 20 ♗c6 loses material.

19 ♖xd6

19 ♗cd5!?

19 ... ♗c4

19 ... ♖fd8? 20 ♕b6! is  
 clearly better for White.

20 ♕xc4 bxc4

Not 20 ... ♕xc4? 21 ♗c6  
 ♖xc3 22 ♕d4 ♖c2 23 ♕xf6  
 ♕xf1 24 ♗e7+ ♖h8 25 ♖e5+-.

21 ♗c6 ♖xc3

22 ♕d4 ♗xe4!

23 ♕xc3 ♗xd6

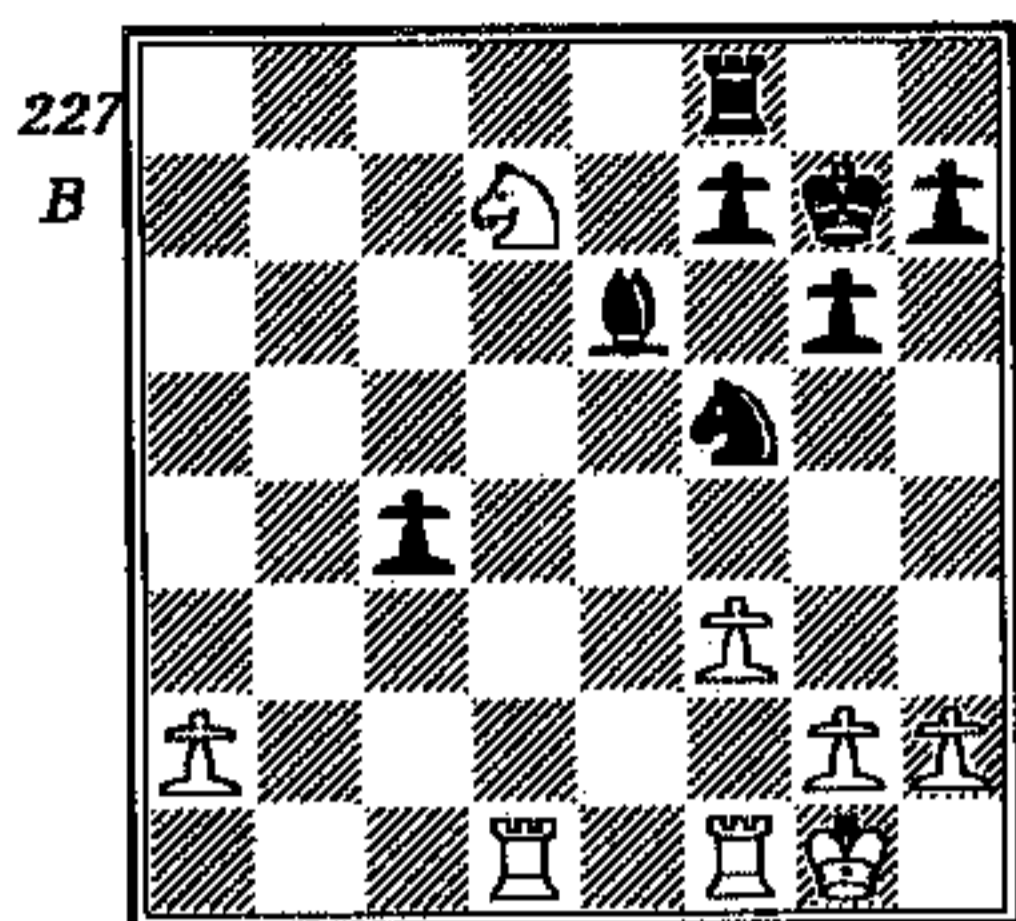
24 ♕xg7 ♖xg7

25 ♗xb8 ♗f5

26 ♗d7 (227)

26 ... ♖c8

It is barely credible that



this position should be the starting point for a whole game. Nevertheless, this is true and it turns out that 26 ... ♖a8 is a perfectly adequate alternative: 27 ♖c5 ♖xa2 28 ♖f2 ♖a7 29 ♖xe6+ fxe6 30 ♖e2 ♖f6 31 ♖e4 ♖a6 32 ♖de1 ♖c6 33 ♖f2 c3 34 ♖c1 ♖e7 35 h4 ♖d5 36 g4 h6 37 f4 c2 38 ♖e1 h5 39 gxh5 gxh5 40 ♖d2 ♖f5 41 ♖e5+ ♖xf4 42 ♖xh5 ♖e3 43 ♖h8 ♖d6+ 44 ♖e2 ♖d1 45 ♖xc2 ♖xc2 46 ♖xd1 ♖e3+ 47 ♖d2 ♖f5 48 ♖d3 ♖g4 ½-½ Beliavsky - Loginov, USSR Team Ch. 1991.

27 ♖b6 ♖c6

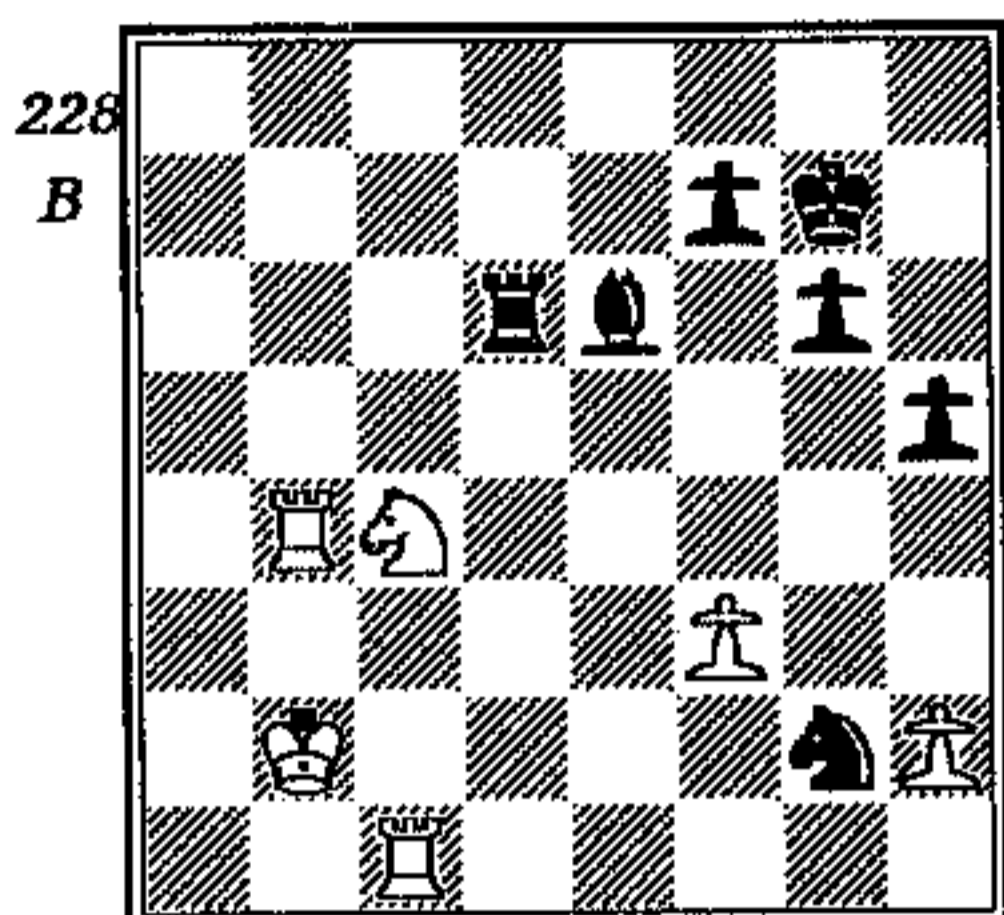
28 ♖b1?!

Alternatively, 28 ♖a4! c3! 29 ♖d3 c2 30 ♖c3 ♖a6 31 ♖c5 ♖xa2 32 ♖c1 ♖d4= Kasparov.

28 ... c3  
29 ♖b4 ♖xa2  
30 ♖c1 h5!=  
31 ♖f2 c2  
32 ♖e2 ♖e6  
33 ♖d2 ♖d6+  
34 ♖xc2?!

34 ♖e2 was equal.

34 ... ♖e3+  
35 ♖b2 ♖xg2  
36 ♖c4 (228)



36 ... ♖d3?

If Black wanted to keep winning chances alive he had to move his rook to a square which prevents the white knight entering play on e5, thus 36 ... ♖d5! 37 ♖b6 ♖d2+ 38 ♖c2 ♖xc2+ 39 ♖xc2 ♖e1+ 40 ♖d1 ♖xf3.

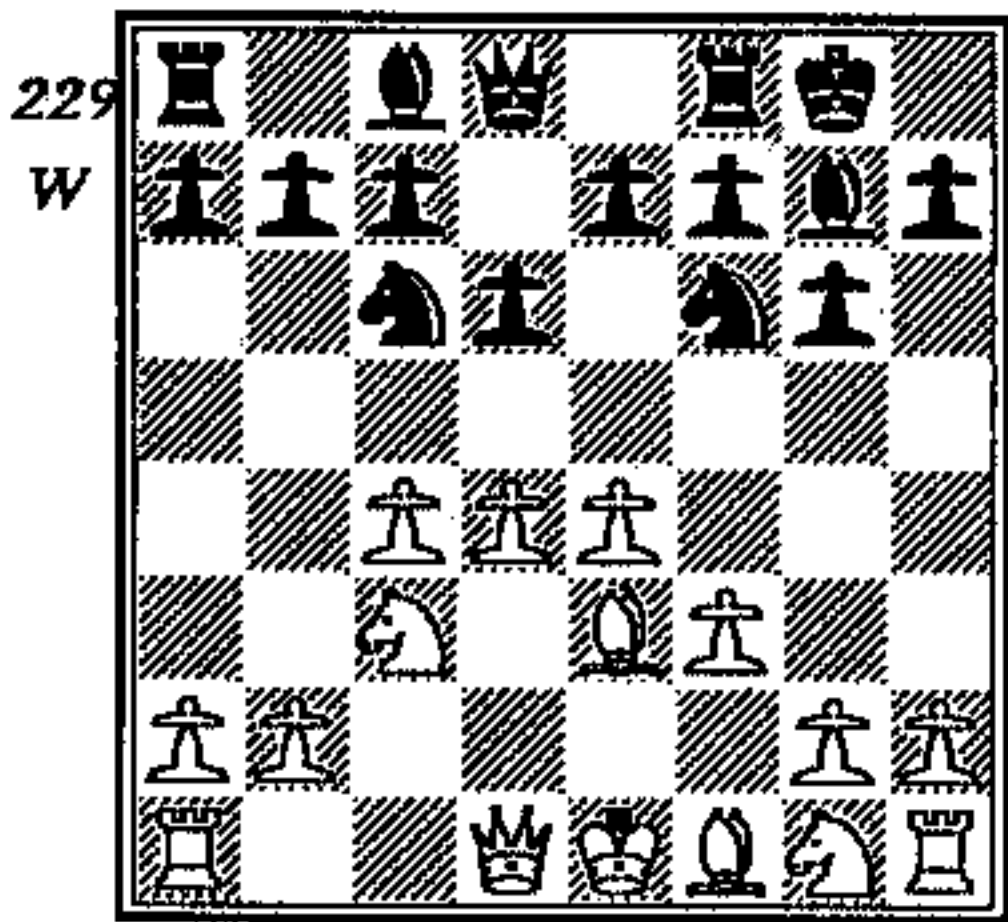
37 ♖e5 ♖e3  
38 ♖e4 ♖f6  
39 ♖xe3 ♖xe3  
40 ♖d3 ♖d5  
41 ♖e1 ½-½

**Game 26**

**Lautier - Piket  
Cannes 1990**

1 d4 ♖f6  
2 c4 g6  
3 ♖c3 ♖g7  
4 e4 d6  
5 f3 0-0  
6 ♖e3 ♖c6 (229)  
7 ♖ge2

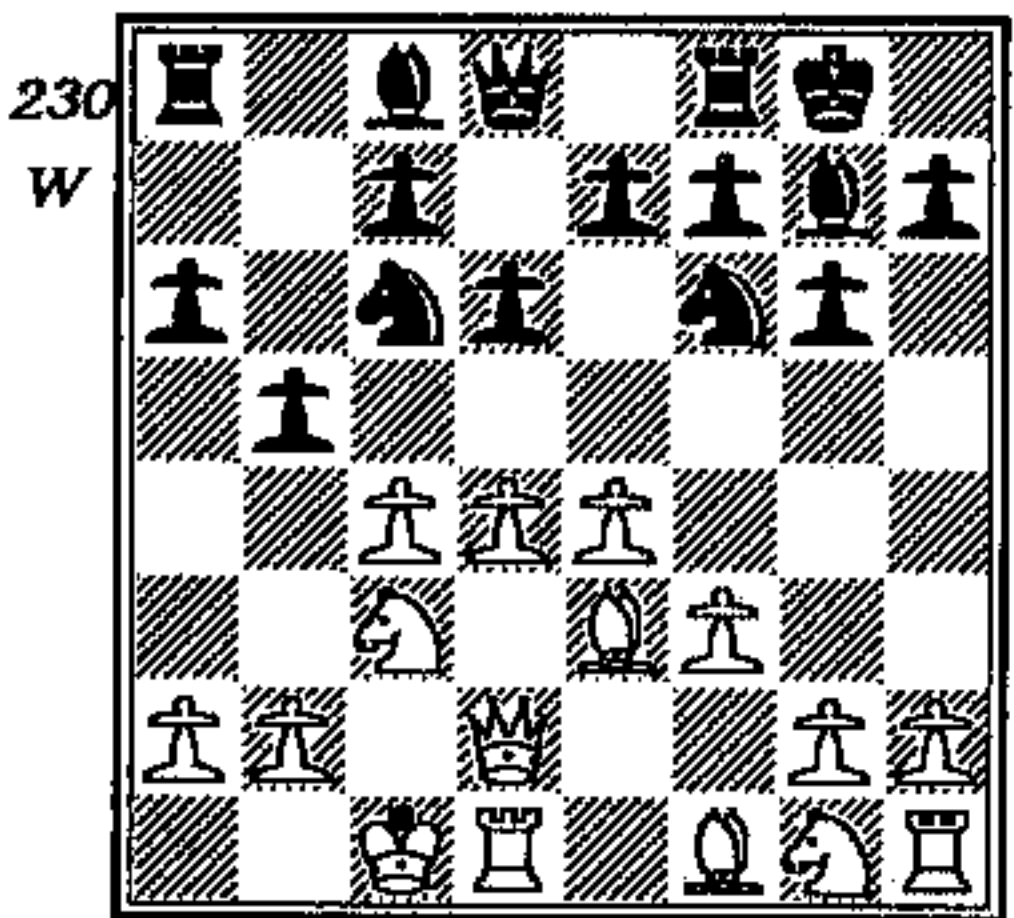
7 ♖d2 will clearly often



transpose following a quick  $\text{Ng}e2$ , but it can also lead to independent play, e.g.

a) 7 ...  $\text{R}b8!$ ? 8 0-0-0 0-0 9 h4 h5 10  $\text{Q}h6$   $\text{Q}xh6$  11  $\text{W}xh6$  e5 12  $\text{Ng}e2$  b5 13 g4 bxc4 14  $\text{Ng}3$   $\text{Q}xg4$  15  $\text{Q}xc4$ ∞ Lerner - W Watson, Moscow 1985.

b) 7 ... a6! 8 0-0-0!? b5! (230)



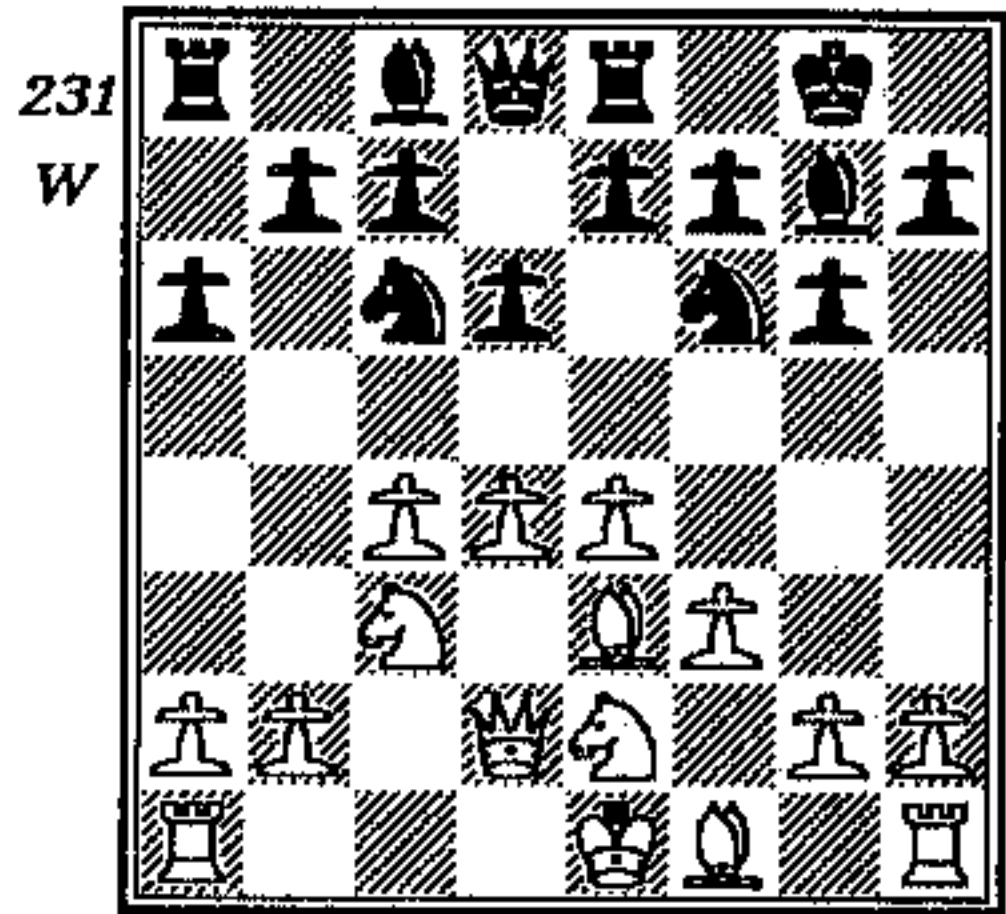
9 cxb5 axb5 10  $\text{Q}xb5$   $\text{Na}5$  11  $\text{B}b1$   $\text{Q}a6$  12  $\text{Q}xa6$   $\text{R}xa6$  13  $\text{W}d3$   $\text{W}a8$  14  $\text{Ng}e2$   $\text{R}b8$  15  $\text{Q}c1$  e6 16 h4 d5 17 h5  $\text{N}c4$ ∓ Petursson - Gufeld, Hastings 1986/87. Black has a fantastic position.

As a response to 7  $\text{W}d2$ , 7

... a6 makes more sense than 7 ...  $\text{R}b8$ .

7 ... a6  
8  $\text{W}d2$   $\text{R}e8?$ ! (231)

8 ...  $\text{Q}d7$  is much too slow for Black, e.g. 9 h4 h5 10 0-0-0 b5 11  $\text{Q}h6$   $\text{B}h7$  12  $\text{Q}g5$  bxc4 13 g4± Miles - Jadoul, Brussels 1986.



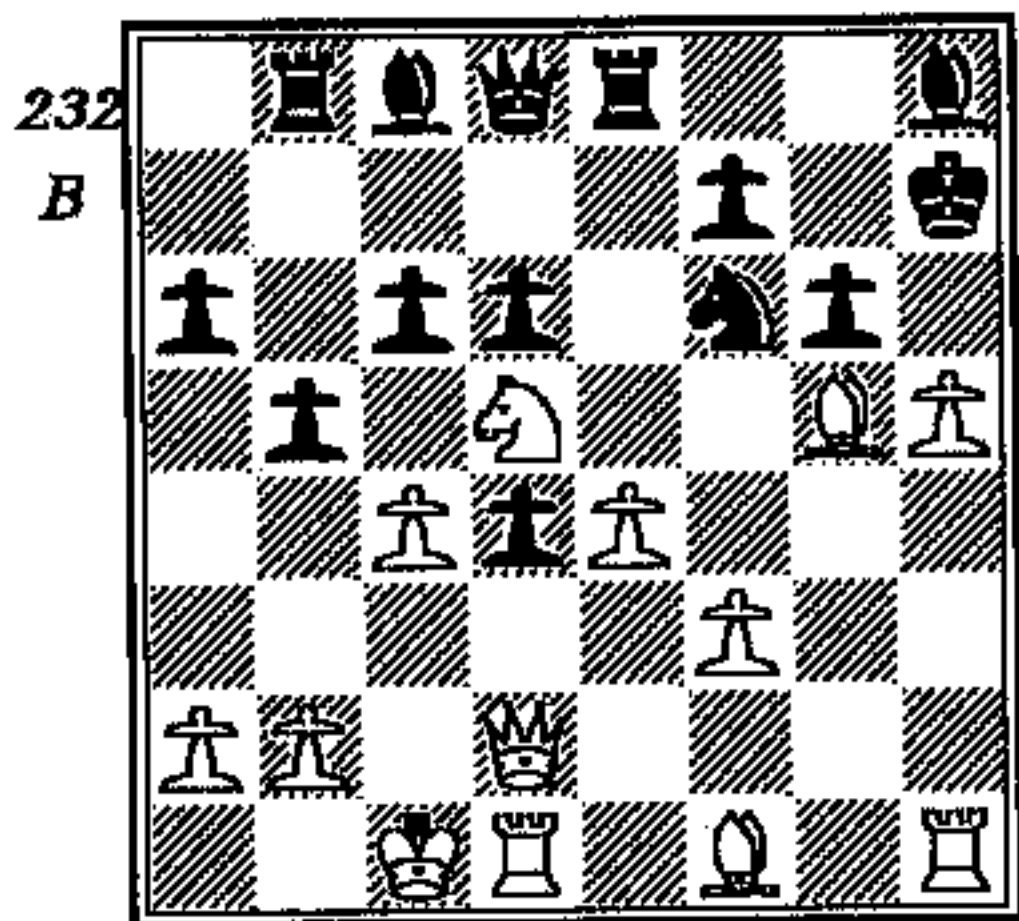
9 h4

White has two other standard possibilities:

a) 9  $\text{N}c1$  e5 10 d5  $\text{N}d4$  11  $\text{N}le2$  c5 12 dxc6  $\text{N}xc6$  13  $\text{N}d5$  b5 14  $\text{Q}b6$   $\text{W}d7$  15  $\text{N}c7$   $\text{R}b8$  16  $\text{N}xe8$   $\text{W}xe8$  17  $\text{Q}e3$  bxc4∞ Beliavsky - Kasparov, Moscow 1981.

b) 9 0-0-0 b5 10 g4  $\text{R}b8$  11 h4 h5 12  $\text{N}d5$  e5 13  $\text{Q}g5$   $\text{N}xd4$  14  $\text{N}xd4$  exd4 15 gxh5 c6 16 h6  $\text{Q}h8$  17 h7+  $\text{B}xh7$  18 h5 (232)

18 ... cxd5 19 hxg6+  $\text{B}g8$  20  $\text{R}xh8+$   $\text{B}xh8$  21  $\text{W}h2+$   $\text{B}g8$  22 g7  $\text{N}h7$  23  $\text{Q}xd8$   $\text{R}xd8$  24  $\text{Q}d3$   $\text{B}xg7$  25  $\text{R}g1+$   $\text{B}f8$  26  $\text{W}xh7$  bxc4 27  $\text{R}g8+$   $\text{B}e7$  28  $\text{W}h4+$  1-0 Puri - Larsen, Chicago Open 1989. This is a very brilliant and convin-



cing game. The plan of pre-  
facing h4 with g4 makes  
8 ... ♖e8 look like a waste  
of time.

9 ... h5

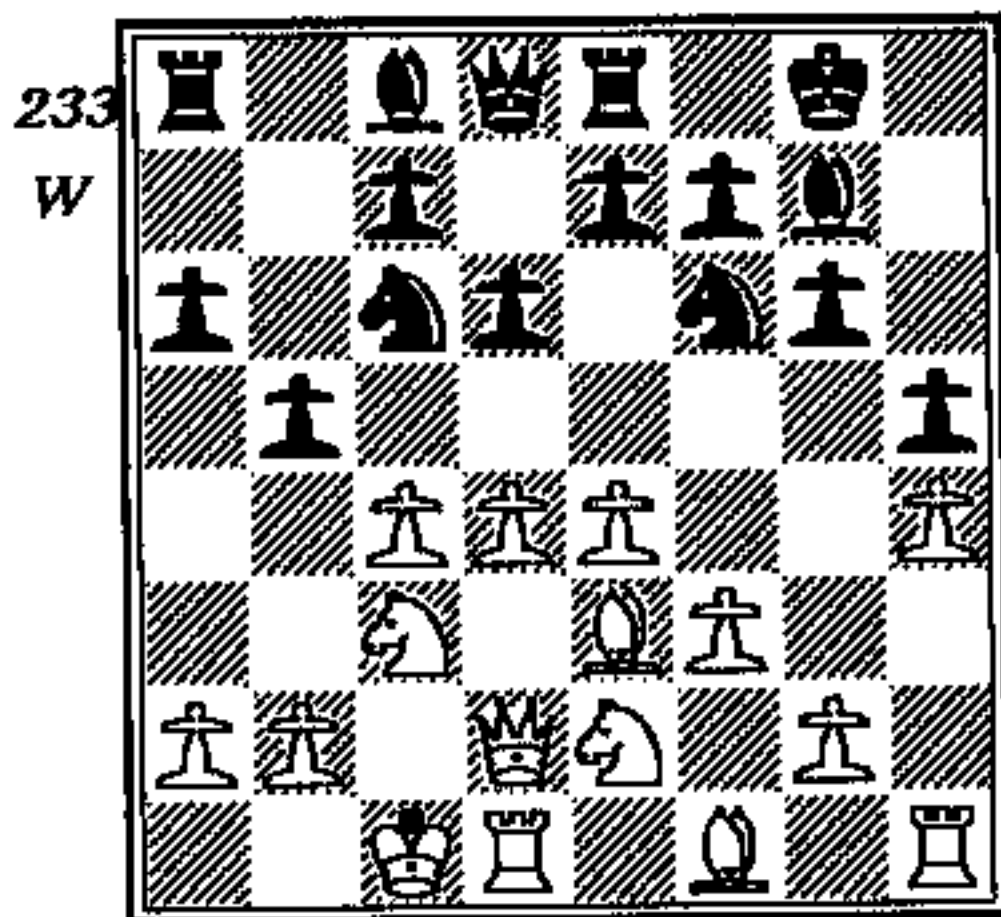
Given that White is lin-  
ing up ♘d5, this is a fur-  
ther loss of time. 9 ... b5 is  
a better try, e.g. 10 h5 e5 11  
hxg6 fxg6 ♜/± Dejkalo -  
Pedzich, Polish Ch. 1990.

10 0-0-0

10 ♘c1 e5 11 d5 ♘d4 12  
♘b3 c5 13 dxc6 bxc6 14  
♘xd4 exd4 15 ♕xd4 d5 16  
cxd5 cxd5 17 e5 ♜ Nikolaev  
- Borisenko, Voronez 1991.  
This is an unnecessary de-  
viation, since the text is  
strong for White.

10 ... b5 (233)

The scene has been set.  
This is one of the most ty-  
pical variations, highly su-  
sceptible to intense ope-  
nings analysis. Both sides  
castle on opposite wings  
and then the attack on the  
enemy king assumes far  
greater significance than  
any material considera-



tions.

11 ♘d5 bxc4

12 ♘xf6+ ♕xf6

13 g4 hxg4

14 h5 g5

14 ... gxf3 would be  
excessively greedy. For his  
three pawns White would  
obtain a tremendous attack  
after 15 ♘f4 g5 16 ♘d5 fol-  
lowing up with moves such  
as ♕xc4 and ♖dg1.

15 ♕xg5 e5

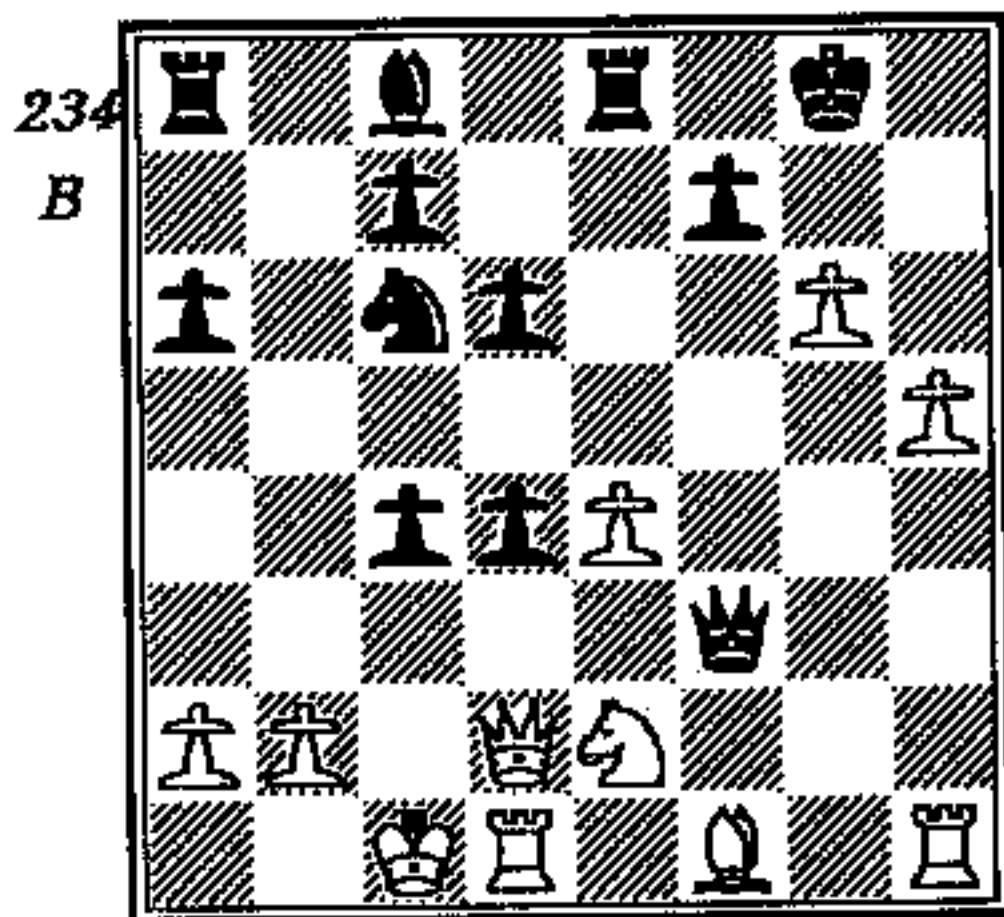
And here if 15 ... gxf3  
White has the simple 16  
♕xf6 exf6 17 ♖h6 and ♖g1+.

16 ♕xf6 ♖xf6

17 fxg4 exd4

18 g5 ♖f3

19 g6!! (234)

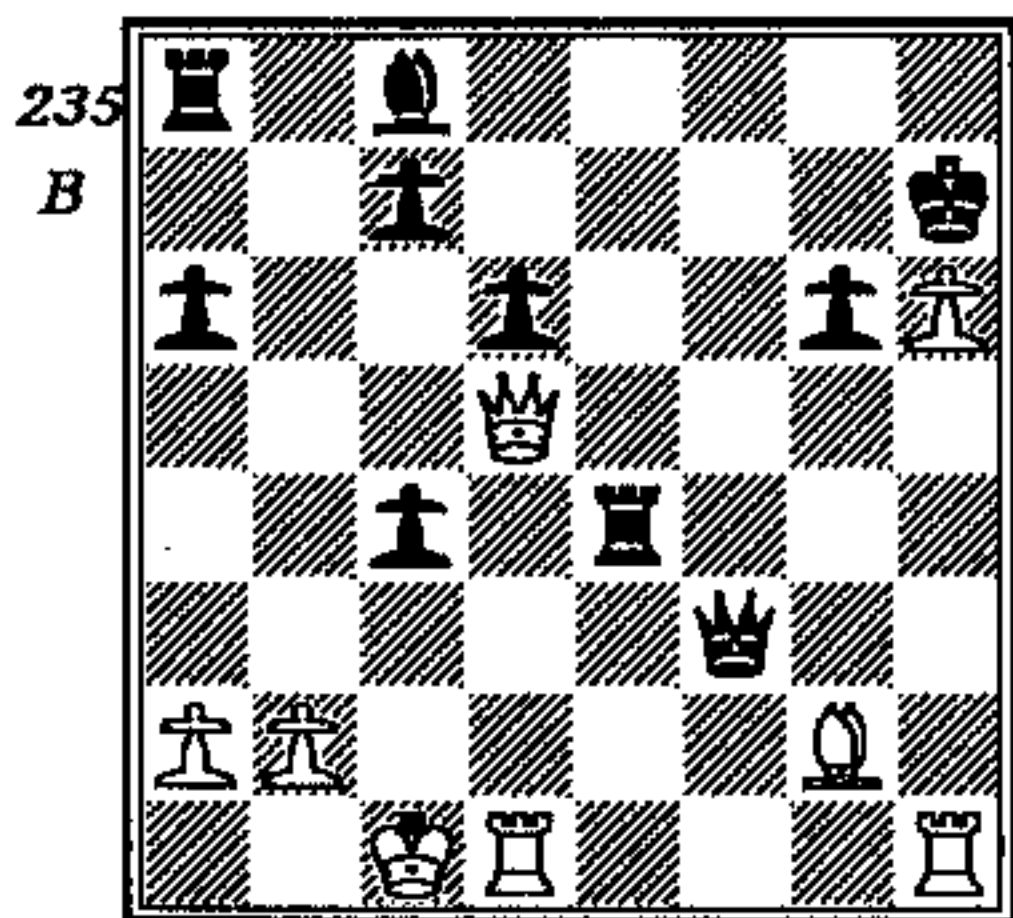


A quite unexpected yet fully correct and brilliant sacrifice to strip away the final vestiges of defence around the denuded black king. If Black snaps at the bait with 19 ... ♖xh1 White continues 20 ♖h6 with the following possibilities: 20 ... ♖f3 21 ♗f4 ♖e3+ 22 ♖b1 fxg6 (If 22 ... ♖xe4+ 23 ♕d3 wins) 23 ♖xg6+ ♖f8 24 ♖f6+ ♖g8 25 ♕xc4+ and wins. Alternatively, 20 ... fxg6 21 ♖xg6+ ♖f8 22 ♖f6+ ♖g8 23 ♗g3 ♖h2 24 bxc4+ ♕e6 and now either 25 ♕xe6+ or even 25 h6 and White triumphs.

19 ... fxg6  
20 ♗xd4

The white rook on h1 is indirectly defended because of ♕xc4+.

20 ... ♗xd4  
21 ♖xd4 ♖xe4  
22 ♖d5+ ♖g7  
23 h6+ ♖h7  
24 ♕g2 (235)



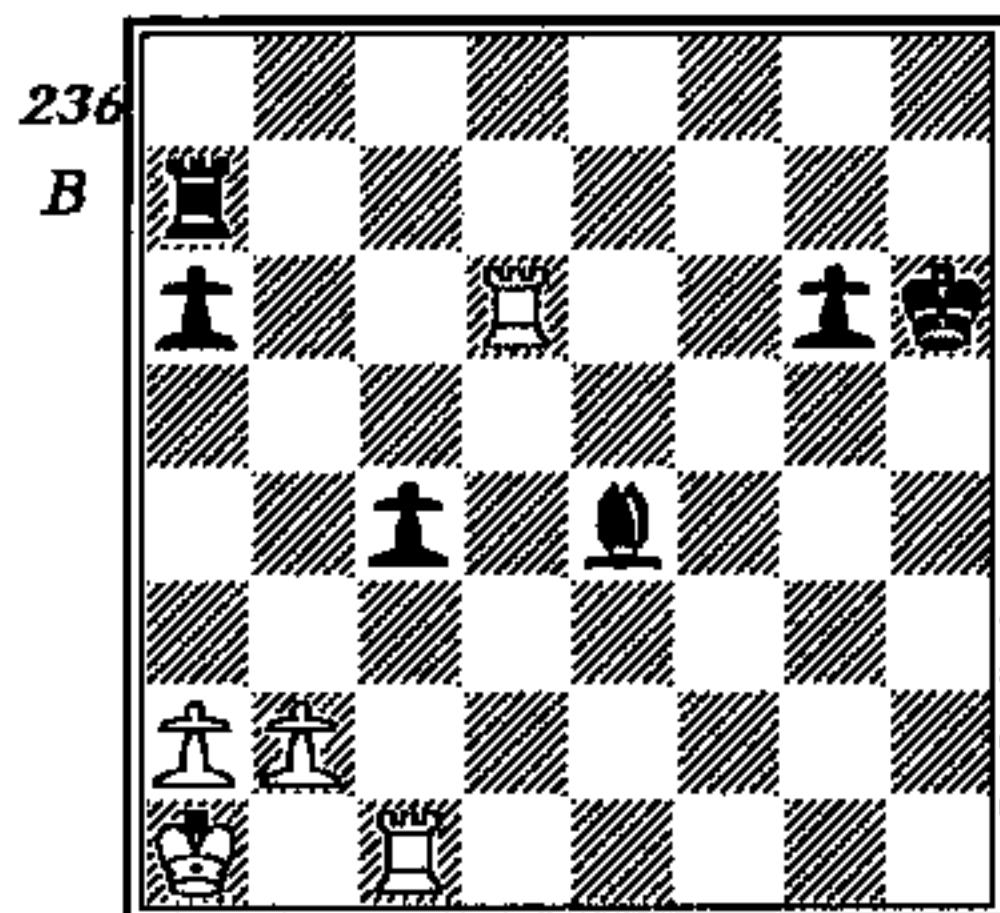
A further gambit in a game which is replete with

brilliant points. Black cannot play 24 ... ♖xg2 since 25 ♖f7+ would force checkmate. The peculiar configuration of forces on the long diagonal means that White now wins material.

24 ... ♖f4+  
25 ♖b1 c6

A necessary diversion so that Black can play ... ♕f5 without succumbing to the deadly ♖f7+.

26 ♖xc6 ♕f5  
27 ♖a1 ♖a7  
28 ♖hf1 ♖e5  
29 ♕xe4 ♕xe4  
30 ♖xd6 ♖xd6  
31 ♖xd6 ♖xh6  
32 ♖c1 (236)



This ensures a win in the endgame. For example 32 ... ♖c7 33 ♖d4 ♕d3 34 ♖xd3 or 32 ... ♕xd3 33 b3!

32 ... ♕f3  
33 ♖xc4 ♖h5  
34 ♖f6 ♖e7  
35 b4 ♕b7  
36 ♖f8 g5  
37 ♖h8+ ♖g6  
38 ♖g8+ ♖f6



39	♖c5	♖e4
40	♖b8	♖e7
41	♖f8+	♔g7
42	♖ff5	♖e1+
43	♔b2	♖e2+
44	♔b3	♖e3+
45	♔a4	♕f3
46	♖xg5+	♔f6
47	♖cf5+	♔e6
48	♖xf3	♖xf3
49	♖g6+	1-0

The conclusion to be drawn here is that Black may not have time for the luxury of 8 ... ♖e8 when White can simply play 0-0-0 and h4/g4. Black has got to get on with ... a6 and ... ♖b8 against this plan.

### Game 27

Ostermeyer - Keene  
Rotterdam 1984

1	d4	♗f6
2	c4	d6
3	♗c3	g6
4	e4	♕g7
5	f3	0-0
6	♕e3	♗c6
7	♗ge2	a6

7 ... ♖b8 8 ♗d2 ♖e8 (Black plays here in similar style to the main game, but this version should be worse for him as after the eventual opening of the f-file, his rook is misplaced) 9 ♖b1 a6 10 b4 b5 11 cxb5 axb5 12 d5 ♗e5 13 ♗d4 ♕d7 14 ♗cxb5 e6 15 dxe6 fxe6 16 ♕e2, Polugaevsky -

Gufeld, USSR Ch. 1975, 16 ... ♗xf3+! 17 gxf3 e5 18 0-0 exd4 19 ♗xd4♞. 19 ... d5?±, 19 ... ♖a8♞.

8 a3

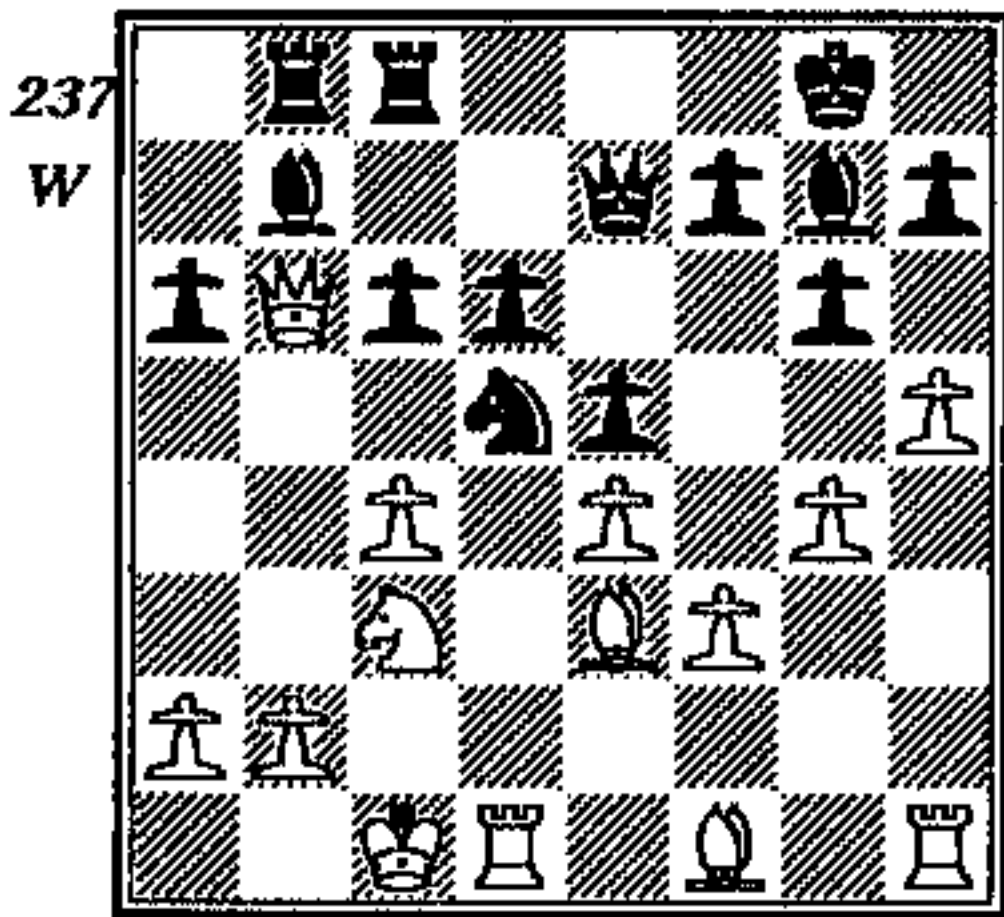
Others are:

a) 8 ♖b1 b5 9 cxb5 axb5 10 d5 ♗e5 11 ♗d4 e6 12 dxe6 fxe6 13 ♗dxb5 ♗h5♞ Bole-slavsky.

b) 8 d5 ♗e5 9 ♗g3 c6 10 a4 cxd5 11 cxd5 e6 12 ♕e2 exd5 13 exd5 ♖e8 14 ♗d2 ♗e7 15 ♔f2 h5 16 ♖he1 h4 17 ♗f1 ♗h5 18 ♔g1 h3 19 g4 ♗f6 20 ♕d4 ♗f8 21 ♗g3 ♗h7 22 g5 f6 23 f4 ♗g4 24 ♗ce4 ♕d7 25 gxf6 ♗gxf6 26 ♕f3 ♗xe4 27 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 28 ♕xe4 ♕xd4+ 29 ♗xd4 ♗xf4 30 ♖f1 ♗g4 31 ♗b6 ♗g5 32 ♕xg6 ♗f3+ 33 ♔h1 ♗d2 34 ♕f7+ ♔h7 35 ♕h5 ♗g5 36 ♖f7+ ♔g8 37 ♗g1 ♖c8 38 ♗e2 ♗xg1+ 39 ♔xg1 ♕e8 40 ♖f5 ♕xh5 41 ♖xh5 ♖c2 ½-½ Seirawan - Nunn, Brussels 1988. This game was always about equal.

c) 8 ♗c1 e5 9 d5 ♗d4 10 ♗b3 ♗xb3 11 ♗xb3 c5 12 dxc6 bxc6 13 0-0-0 ♗e7 14 ♗b6 (14 c5 is clearly worth consideration as a possible improvement on Timman's play, e.g. 14 ... d5 15 exd5 ♗xd5 16 ♗xd5 cxd5 17 ♗xd5 ♕e6 18 ♗e4 ♖ab8 19 ♖d2 ♖fd8 20 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 21 ♕e2 ♗a5 22 ♕c4 ♕f5 23 ♗d5 e4 24 ♗xf7+ ♔h8 25 ♕b3 exf3 26 gxf3 ♗b5 27 ♖d1 ♗e2 28

Qd2 ♖xf3 {If 28 ... ♗d3 29 ♗xg7+ ♜xg7 30 ♗c3+ Δ ♜xd3. White stands well despite being the exchange behind} 29 ♞e1 ♗c6 30 Qc3 Qxc3 31 bxc3 Qe4 32 ♞xe4 1-0 van der Sterren - Cifuentes, Wijk aan Zee 1991  
 14 ... Qb7 15 g4 ♞ab8 (15 ... ♞fb8!∞) 16 h4 ♞fc8 17 h5 Qd5 (237)



18 exd5 cxd5 19 ♞xd5 (19 cxd5±) 19 ... Qxd5 20 Qxd5 ♗e6 21 ♗a7 ♞a8 22 ♗b7 ♞ab8 23 ♗a7 ♞a8 24 ♗b7 ½-½ Timman - Kasparov, Moscow 1981.

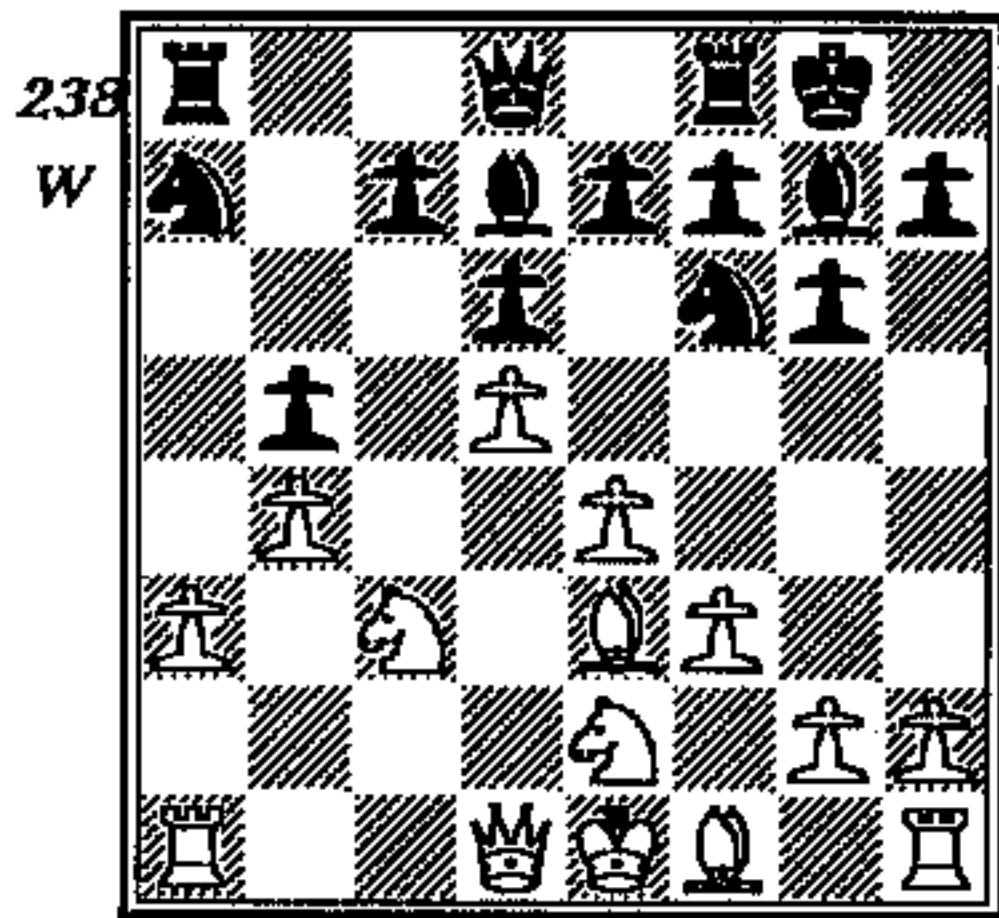
8 ... Qd7

Also possible is 8 ... e5 9 d5 Qe7 10 c5 Qe8 11 ♗d2 f5 12 0-0-0 dxc5 13 Qxc5 Qd6 14 ♜b1 b6 15 Qg1 Qd7 16 Qc1 ♗e8 17 Qd3 ♗b8 18 Qc2 a5 19 a4 ♗e8 20 ♗e2 ♜h8 21 h3 ♗f7 22 Qh2 ♞ae8∞/= Agdestein - Nunn, Naestved 1985.

9 b4 b5  
 10 cxb5 axb5  
 11 d5

Of course not 11 Qxb5

Qxb4 12 Qxc7 Qa4.  
 11 ... Qa7!? (238)



An unorthodox move. Normally, Black would play 11 ... Qe5.

12 Qd4 e6  
 13 dxe6

13 Qdxb5 Qxb5 14 Qxb5 exd5 15 cxd5 ♞e8 with a terrible attack.

13 ... fxe6  
 14 ♞c1

Or 14 Qdxb5 Qxb5 15 Qxb5 Qxe4 16 fxe4 ♞xf1+ 17 ♞xf1 ♗h4+.

14 ... Qh5  
 15 ♗d2 Qe5  
 16 Qce2 c6

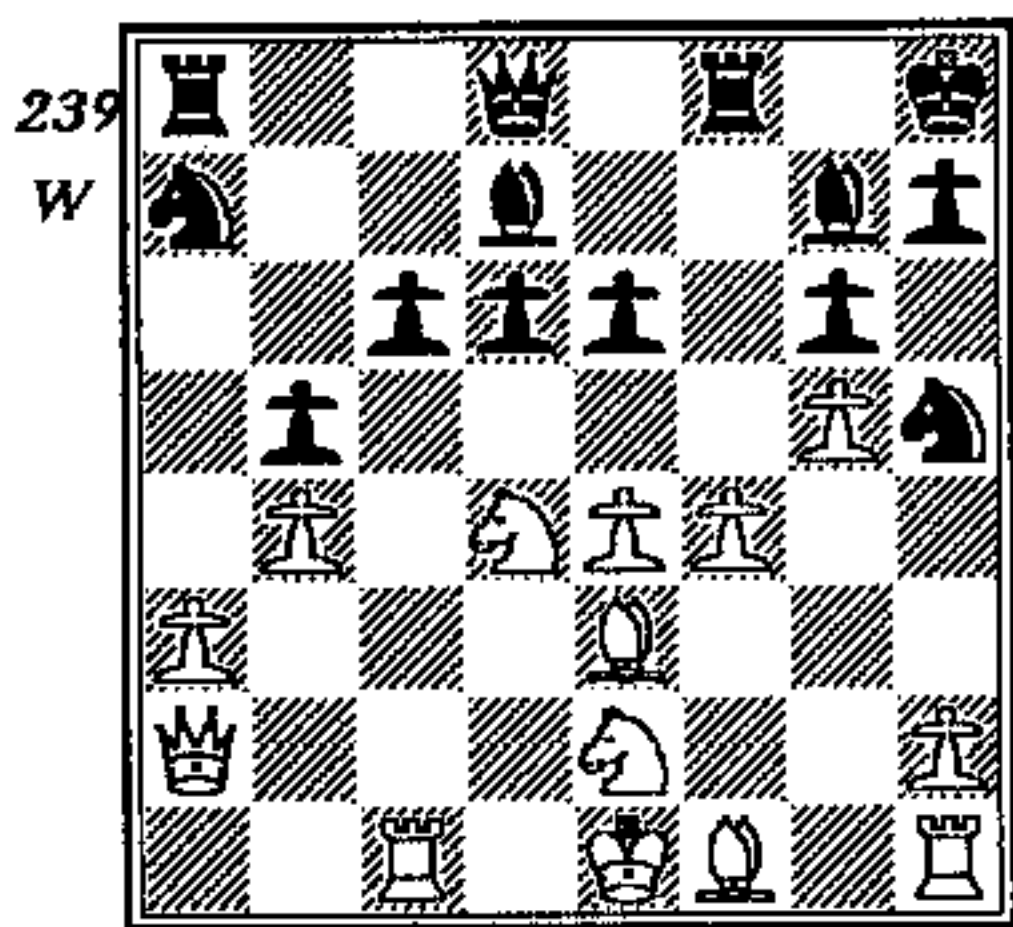
Defending b5 and thus preparing the manoeuvre ... Qc8 - b6 - c4. If immediately 16 ... Qc8! it is difficult to see a clear reply to 17 Qg5.

17 g4 Qf6  
 18 g5 Qh5  
 19 f4

German players appear to be heavily influenced by their great chess teacher, Dr. Siegbert Tarrasch. It

was Tarrasch who conducted a theoretical dispute with Nimzowitsch over the relative value of the initiative plus domination of space (even with weaknesses) as against a cramped position without weakness, but with counter-attacking potential. Nimzowitsch, of course, supported the latter view, and when I (RK) have played against a German, it seems that the ghost of Dr. Tarrasch descends and persuades them to push forward with their pawns over the entire board. The present game is a good case in point.

19 ... ♕g7  
20 ♖a2 ♔h8 (239)



Black could have won a pawn with 20 ... ♕xd4, but the dark-squared bishop is so valuable, that to give it up for anything less than a rook does not come into question.

21 ♗xe6 ♕xe6

22 ♖xe6 ♗c8!

A mysterious retreat, leaving a second pawn en prise. The move seemed to have a mesmeric effect on White who had probably only been expecting 22 ... ♖e8 23 ♖b3 ♖xe4 24 ♕g2 ♖e7 25 0-0.

23 ♖xc6 ♖xa3

24 ♗f2 ♖e8

24 ... ♖xe3 25 ♗xe3 ♗xf4 only leads to perpetual check.

25 ♖g4 ♗e7

The rest is easy for Black as White's overextended structure collapses into ruins.

26 ♖c2 ♗d5

27 exd5 ♖axe3

28 ♗g3 ♖b6

29 ♗g2 ♖d4

30 ♖g1 ♗xg3

31 hxg3 ♖e4+

0-1

### Game 28

Mestel - Gufeld  
Hastings 1986

1 c4 g6

2 e4 ♕g7

3 d4 d6

4 ♗c3 ♗f6

5 f3 0-0

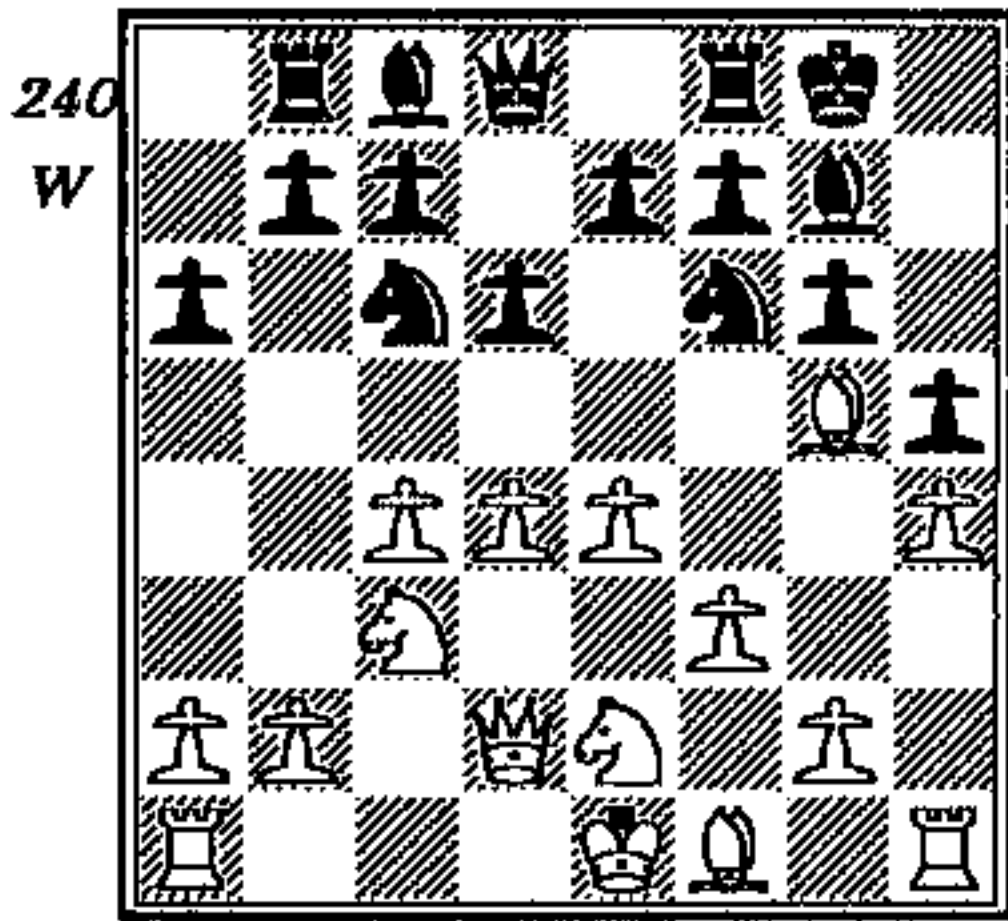
6 ♕g5 ♗c6

6 ... c5 7 d5 e6 8 ♖d2 exd5  
9 cxd5 transposes to a Modern Benoni Defence.

7 ♗ge2 a6

8 ♖d2 ♖b8

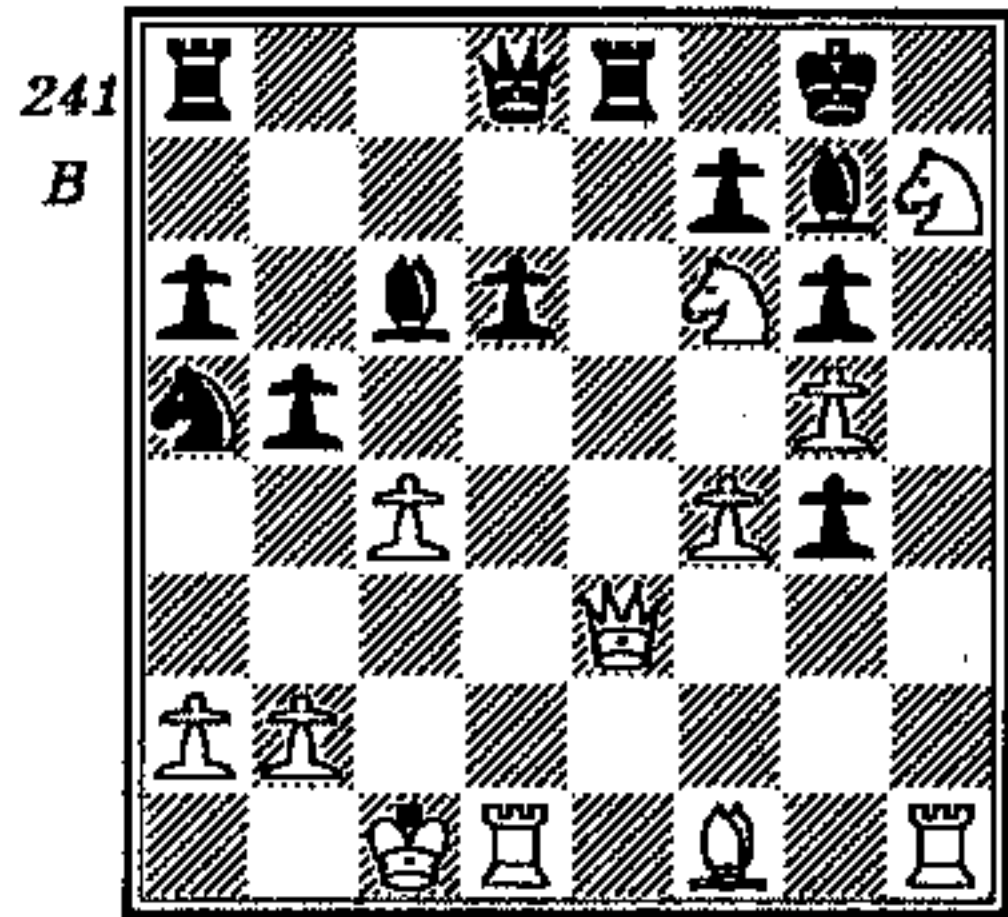
9 h4 h5 (240)



10 0-0-0 b5

11 Qh6

11 ♖e3 ♗a5 12 ♗f4 ♗h7 (Black loses time, but it is worthwhile to exchange the useful queen's bishop) 13 e5 ♗xg5 14 hxg5 c5 15 dxc5 Qxe5 16 ♗fd5 ♖e8 (Rather too risky. The simple 16 ... Qe6 guarantees Black an easy life. Gufeld runs an enormous risk in the pursuit of a fascinating idea) 17 g4 hxg4 18 cxd6 exd6 19 f4? (Much stronger is the immediate 19 ♗e4, but the text also appears to be devastating) 19 ... Qg7 20 ♗e4 Qc6 21 ♗ef6+ ♖f8 22 ♗h7+ ♖g8 23 ♗df6+ (241) (Black appears to be in a vice but turns the tables with a brilliant queen sacrifice, which wins easily) 23 ... ♖xf6 24 ♗xf6+ Qxf6 25 ♖a3 Qg7 26 ♖h2 ♗xc4 27 Qxc4 bxc4 28 ♖g3 Qf3 29 ♖xd6 c3 30 ♖f6 cxb2+ 31 ♖xb2 ♖ad8 32 f5 ♖d1+ 33 ♖c2 ♖c8+ 34 ♖b3 ♖d3+ 35



♖b4 Qf8+ 0-1 Kotronias - Gufeld, Athens 1985.

11 ... e5

11 ... bxc4 worked out badly for Black in Salov - Khalifman, USSR Ch. 1987: 12 g4 ♗b4 13 ♗g3 c5 14 Qxg7 ♖xg7 15 d5 ♖h8 16 Qxc4 Qd7 17 g5 ♗h7 18 a3 ♖c7 19 f4 ♖hc8 20 f5 ♖b6 21 ♖hf1 a5 22 ♖f2 ♗a6 23 ♖df1 ♖f8 24 f6+ exf6 25 gxf6+ ♖h8 26 e5 1-0.

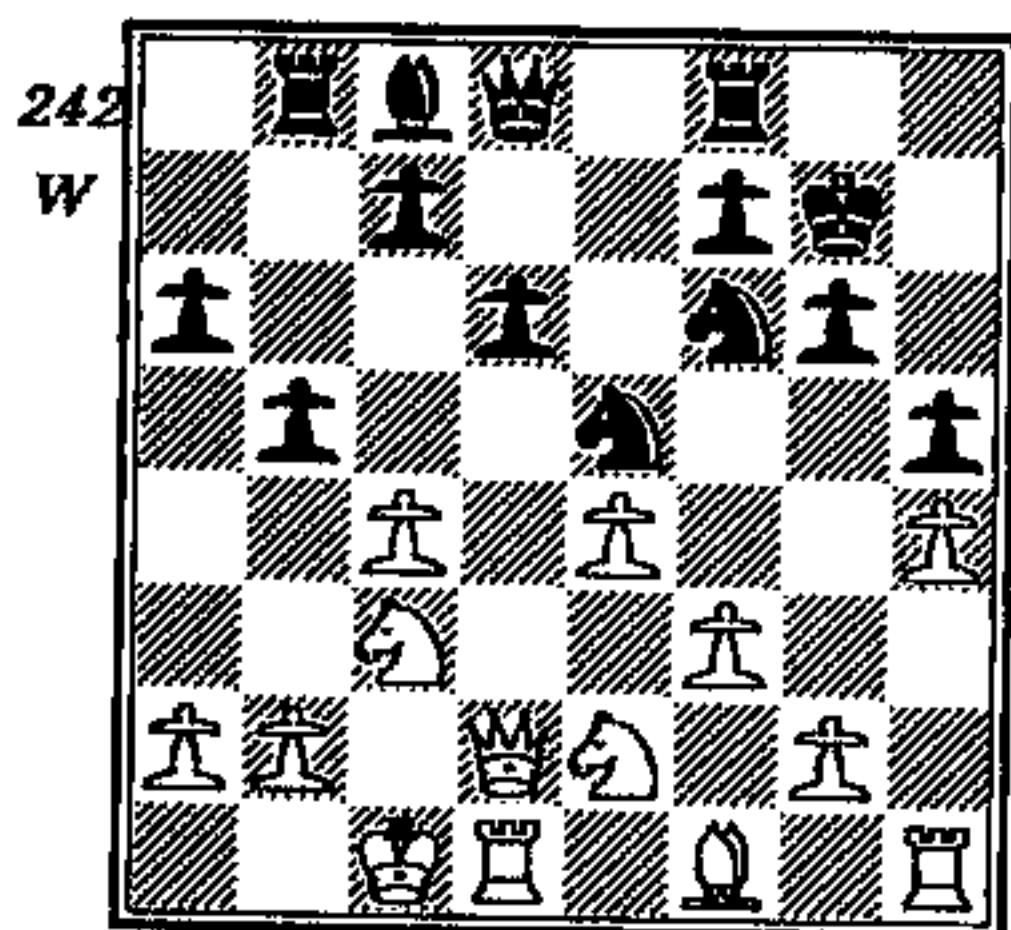
12 Qxg7 ♖xg7

It is a key point that in this position Black invites the exchange on g7 rather than luring White's queen to h6 with ... Qxh6. On h6 the queen is dangerously close to the black king and might do some real damage.

13 dxe5 dxe5!

Mestel had actually been on the black side of this position once himself. He had played 13 ... ♗xe5 (242) and suffered catastrophic defeat:

14 cxb5 axb5 15 ♗f4 b4 16 ♗cd5 ♗xd5 17 ♗xd5 c5 18

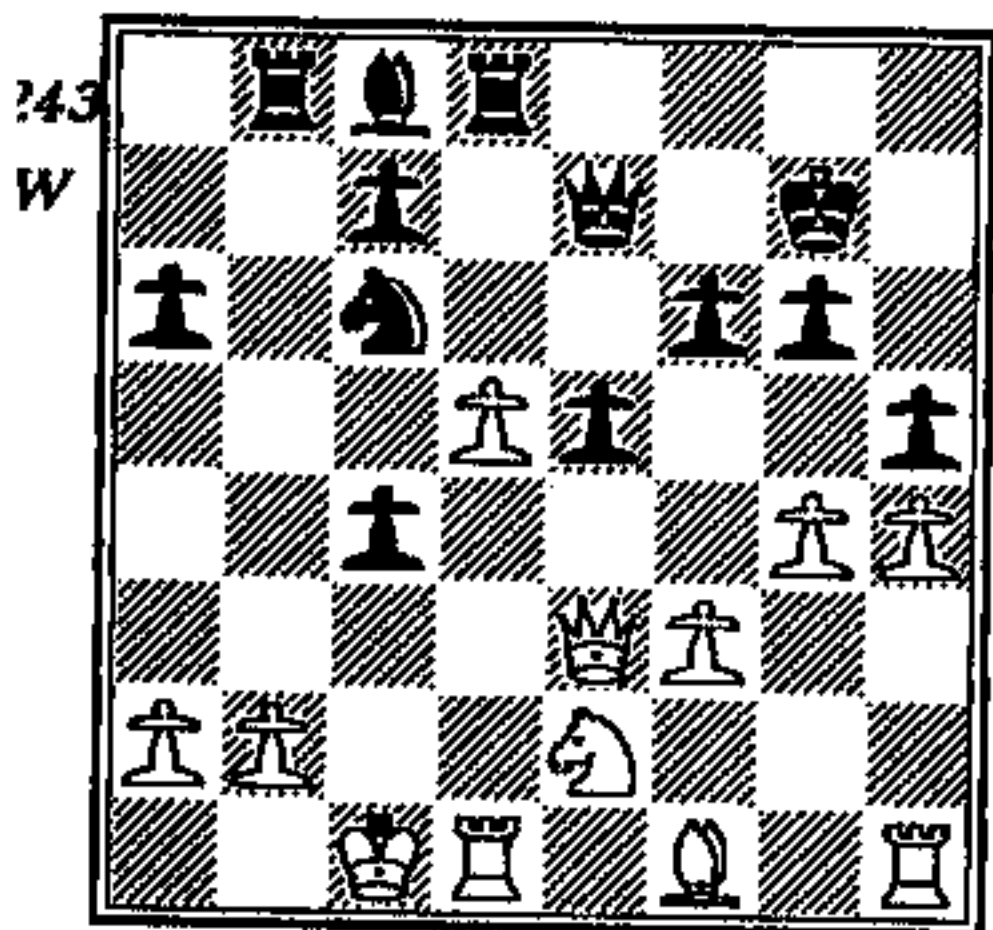


f4 ♖c6 19 f5 ♖e5 20 g4  
 ♖xg4 21 ♕e2 ♖f2 22 f6+  
 ♖h7 23 ♕xh5 ♖xh1 24 ♖xh1  
 ♖e8 25 ♖g5 ♖e5 26 ♖e7 ♖g8  
 27 ♕d1 ♖h8 28 ♖h6+ 1-0.  
 Rivas - Mestel, Marbella  
 1982. Not unnaturally, Mes-  
 tel wanted to repeat this  
 but Gufeld comes up with  
 an important improvement.

14 ♖g5?!

Better is 14 ♖e3 ♖e7 15  
 ♖d5 ♖xd5 16 cxd5 ♖a5 17  
 ♖b1 ♖c4 18 ♖c3∞ Rapp-  
 Krug, Bundesliga 1989.

14	...	♖e7
15	♖d5	♖xd5
16	exd5	f6
17	♖d2	♖d8
18	g4	bxc4 (243)



19 ♖c3

After 19 gxf5 Gufeld pro-  
 poses the following remar-  
 kable variation: 19 ... ♖b4  
 20 ♖c3 ♕f5 21 ♕xc4 (Not 21  
 hxg6? ♖xd5! intending ...  
 ♖a2) 21 ... ♖c5 22 ♖e2 ♕d3!!  
 23 ♕xd3 ♖xa2+ 24 ♖c2  
 ♖xb2+ 25 ♖xb2 ♖xc3+ 26  
 ♖xa2 ♖b8 27 ♖d2 ♖b3+ 28  
 ♖a1 ♖a3+ 29 ♖a2 ♖c3+--.

19 ... hxg4

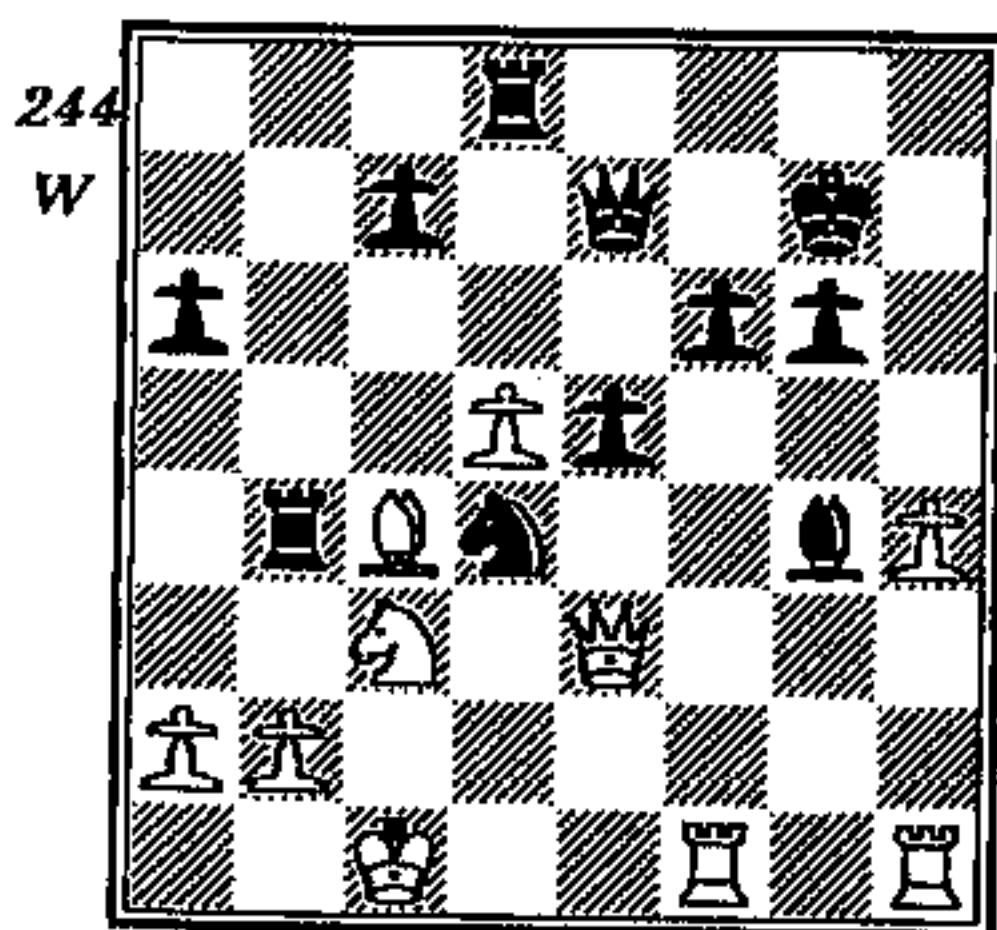
20 ♕xc4

Gufeld gives 20 h5 g5 21  
 ♖c2 ♖d4 22 ♖g6+ ♖f8 23 d6  
 cxd6 24 h6 ♕f5 25 h7 ♕xg6  
 26 h8/♖+ ♖f7 27 ♕xc4+ d5  
 28 ♕xd5+ ♖xd5 29 ♖xb8  
 ♖e2+ 30 ♖xe2 ♖c5+ mating.

20 ... ♖d4

21 fxc4 ♕xc4

22 ♖df1 ♖b4 (244)



23 h5

A clear admission of de-  
 feat, but otherwise ... ♖db8.

23 ... ♖xc4

24 hxg6 ♖xc3+

25 ♖xc3 ♖e2+

26 ♖c2 ♖xc3

27 ♖h7+ ♖xg6

0-1

## 13) Saemisch Orthodox

For many years the lines of the Saemisch Orthodox were more or less shunned by theory in favour of the Saemisch Panno. White was thought to get a tremendous space advantage and that was that. Gligoric, in particular, suffered a lot of discouraging reverses with this line as Black against players such as Portisch and Petrosian.

Recently, however, Kasparov has shown that virtually every line of the Orthodox Saemisch is perfectly valid for Black. Indeed, 6 ... e5 may be Black's best bet as Kasparov has shown in the games Karpov - Kasparov, Reggio Emilia 1992 and Timman - Kasparov, Linares 1992. In recommending which of these the reader should play we should point out that although in the former Black's chances are theoretically adequate his queenside does come under a lot of pressure. In the second line, represented by

Timman - Kasparov Black's position is solid, yet aggressive and with the players invariably castling on opposite wings it leads to the kind of carnivorous slugfest which a red-blooded King's Indian devotee should normally relish.

### Game 29

Ivanchuk - Zapata  
Novi Sad Ol 1990

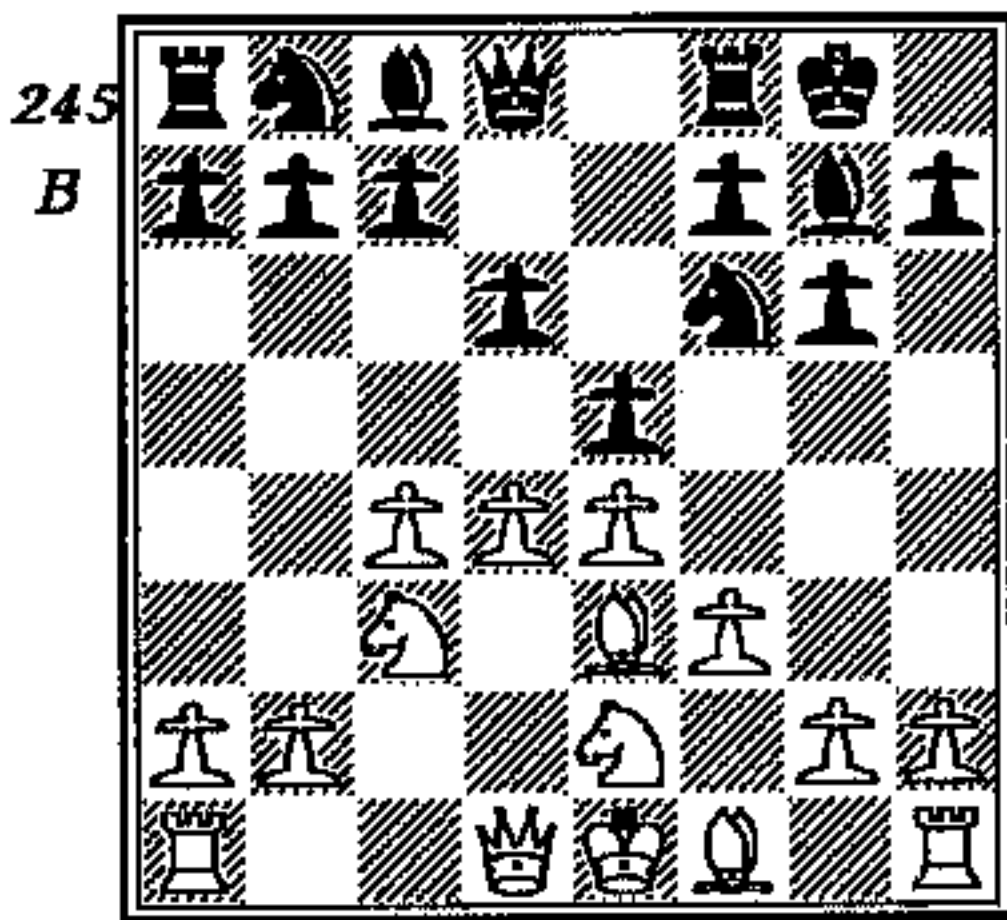
1	d4	♘f6
2	c4	g6
3	♘c3	♙g7
4	e4	0-0
5	♙e3	d6
6	f3	e5
7	♘ge2 (245)	

This is a relatively unusual move. White maintains the option of castling queenside or central play while simultaneously avoiding the well charted paths of 7 d5, considered in the following games.

7 ... c6

This is the standard move. Also seen are:

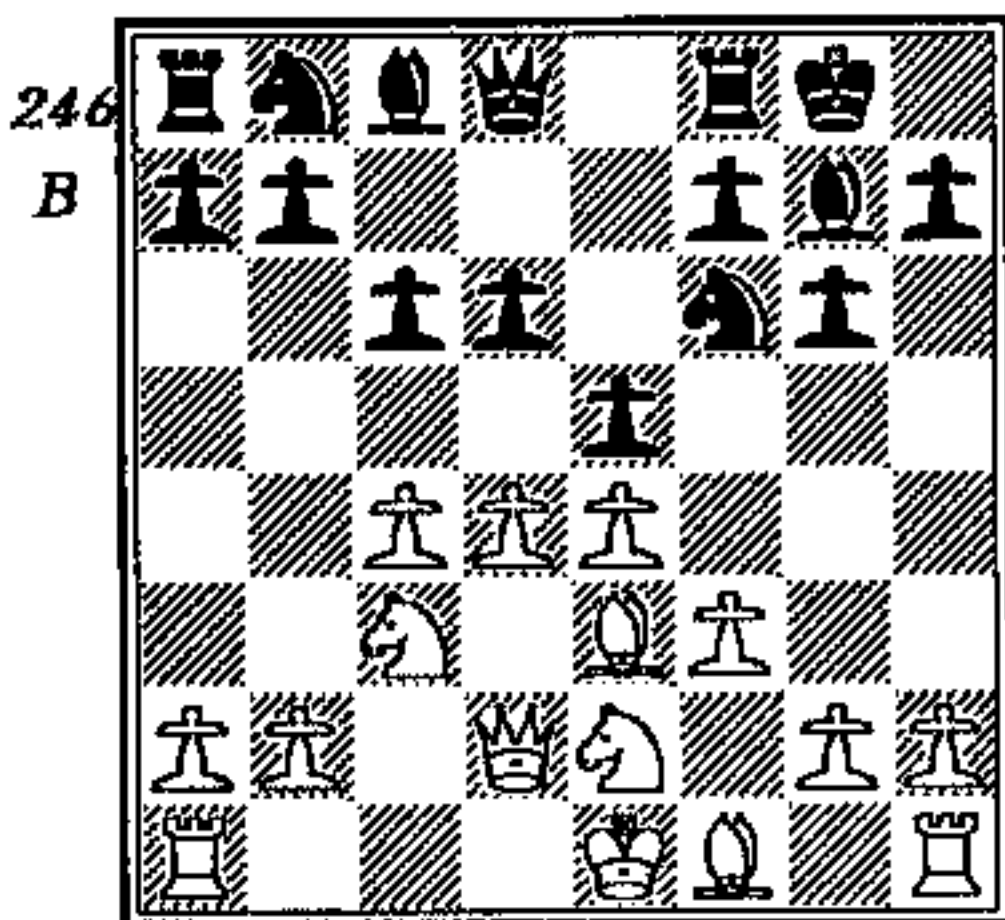
a) 7 ... ♘bd7 8 ♙d2 a6



9 d5 h5 (9 ... ♖h5!? 10 g4 ♖f4 11 ♖xf4 exf4 12 ♕xf4 ♖e5 13 ♕e2 f5 14 ♕g5 doesn't give Black enough for the pawn) 10 ♖c1 ♖h7 11 ♖b3 f5 12 exf5 gxf5 ∞ Kurz - Paetz, Bundesliga 1990.

b) 7 ... ♖c6 is just plain weak, e.g. 8 d5 ♖e7 9 c5 ♖e8 10 ♖d2 f5 11 0-0-0 ♖f6 12 h3 a6 13 g4 f4 14 ♕f2 g5 15 ♖b1 ♖f7 16 h4 h6 17 ♖c1 ♕d7 18 ♖d3 ♖g8 19 ♖c1± Lev - Frick, Bern Zonal Zt. 1990.

8 ♖d2 (246)



8 ... ♖bd7

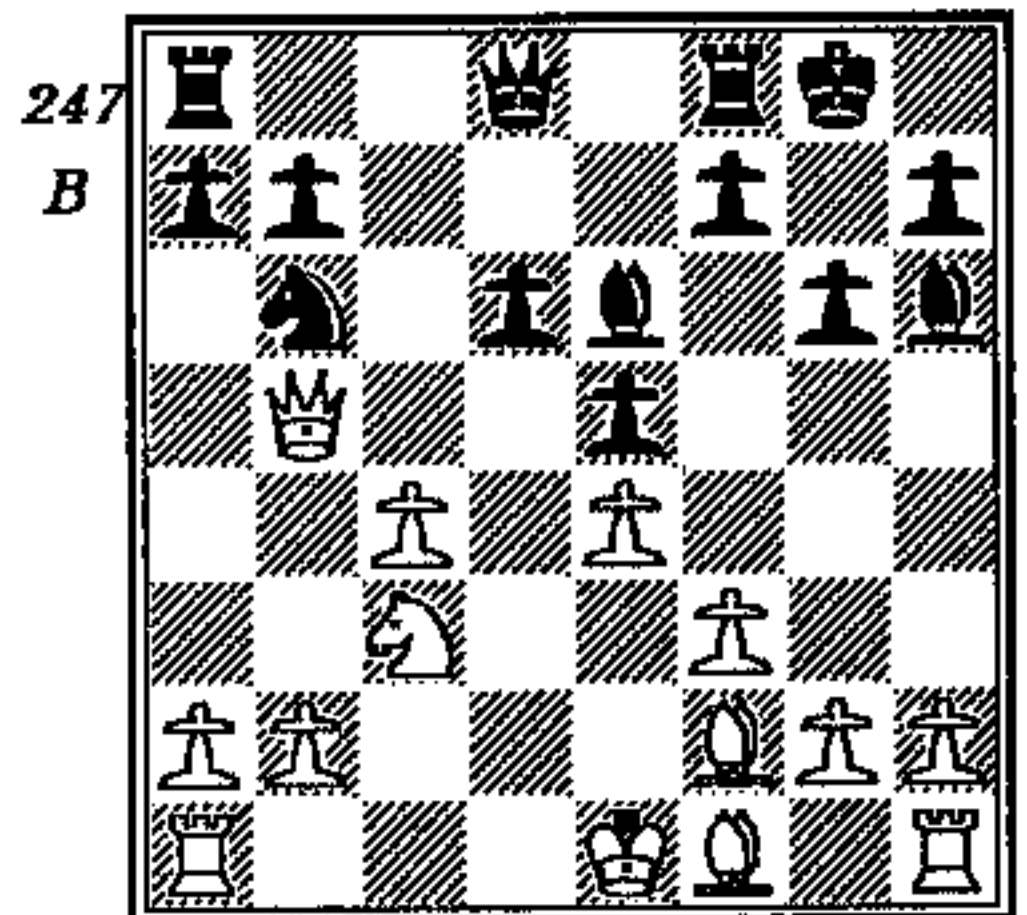
a) 8 ... a6 weakens Black's queenside: 9 dxe5 dxe5 10 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 11 ♖a4 ♖bd7 12

0-0-0 b5 13 ♖b6± Schlosser - Werner, Bundesliga 1990.

b) 8 ... exd4 9 ♖xd4 ♖e8 (9 ... d5 10 cxd5 cxd5 11 e5 ♖e8 12 f4±) 10 ♕e2 d5 11 exd5 cxd5 12 0-0 takes us back to a position which is analysed in depth in the chapter on 7 ♕e3, and may be Black's best course. An interesting alternative for White is 10 0-0-0 here.

9 0-0-0

White can also play the immediate 9 d5, aiming to recapture on d5 with pieces to leave the d-pawn exposed: 9 ... cxd5 10 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 11 ♖xd5 ♖b6 12 ♖b5 ♕h6 13 ♕f2 ♕e6 14 ♖c3 (247)

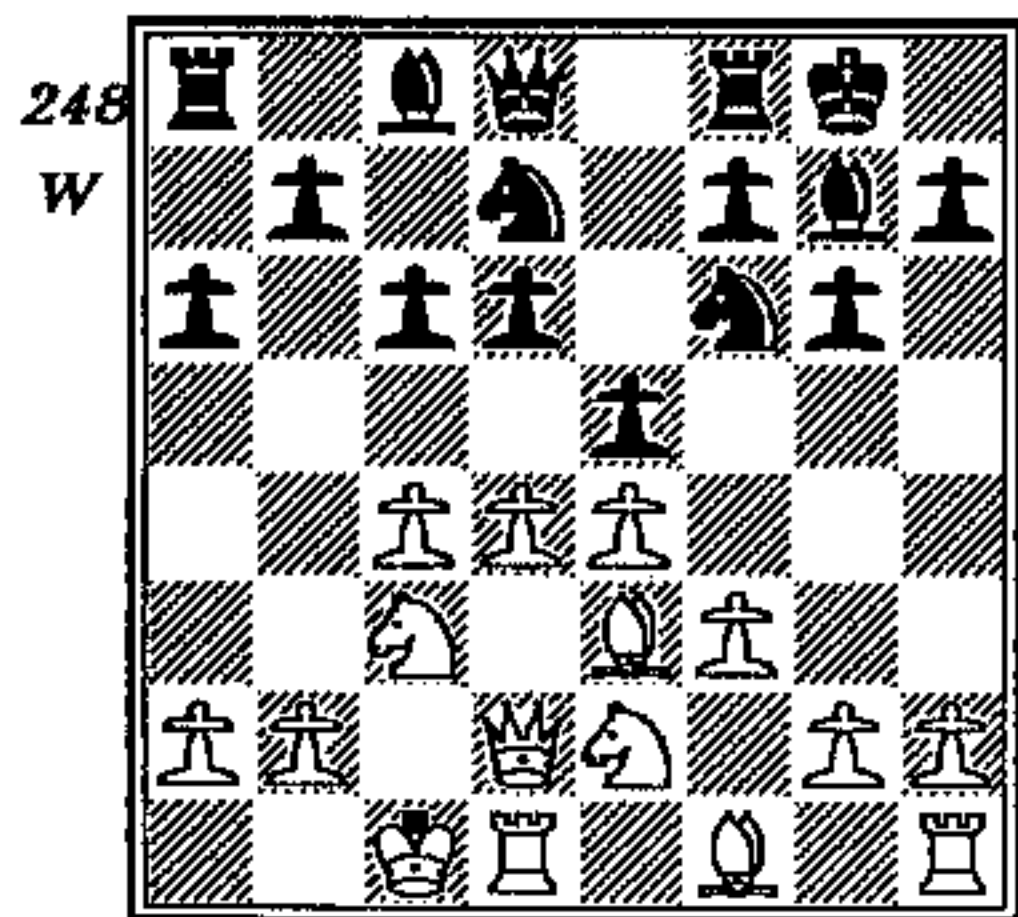


14 ... ♖c7 15 b3 ♖d7 16 ♖b4 a6 17 ♖d1 ♖fc8 18 ♖d5 ♕xd5 19 ♖xd5 b5 20 a4 bxa4 21 ♖xd6 ♖b7 22 bxa4 ♕f8 23 ♖xd7 ♖b4+ 24 ♖d2 ♖d8 25 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 26 ♕e3 ♕c5 27 ♕g5 ♖d6 28 ♖e2 ♖xd2+ 0-1 Deep Thought - Wahls, Hannover 1991.

9 ... a6 (248)

9 ... ♖a5 appears less

promising as the queen is exposed on a5: 10 ♖b1! b5 11 cxb5 (11 ♖c1 is also good for White) 11 ... cxb5 12 ♖d5 ♗xd2 13 ♖e7+ ♖h8 14 ♖xd2 ♕b7 15 ♖c3 a6 16 ♕e2 b4 17 ♖a4 ♖fe8 18 dxe5 ♖xe4 19 exd6 ♖xd2+ 20 ♕xd2 ♕c6 21 ♕d1 ♕b5 22 ♕xb4 a5 23 ♕a3 ♕e5 24 ♕b3 ♖a6 25 ♖d1 ♖g7 26 ♖d5 ♕xd6 27 ♖ac3 ♕xa3 28 ♖xb5 ♖e2 29 ♖xa3 ♖a7 30 ♖b5 ♖b7 31 ♖d6 ♖b8 32 ♖f4 ♖e7 33 ♕xf7 ♖c5 34 ♕c4 ♖a4 35 ♕b5 ♖c5 36 a4 1-0 Murey - Gallagher, London (Haringey) 1988. It is important for White to play 11 cxb5 before ♖d5 because if 11 ♖d5 ♖xd5 12 ♗xa5 ♖xe3, followed by ... ♖xc4, and Black has interesting compensation for the sacrificed queen.



10 ♖b1

This good prophylactic move, which improves White's king's position and allows the knight to drop back to c1, is by far the best. It avoids unnecessary

adventures such as:

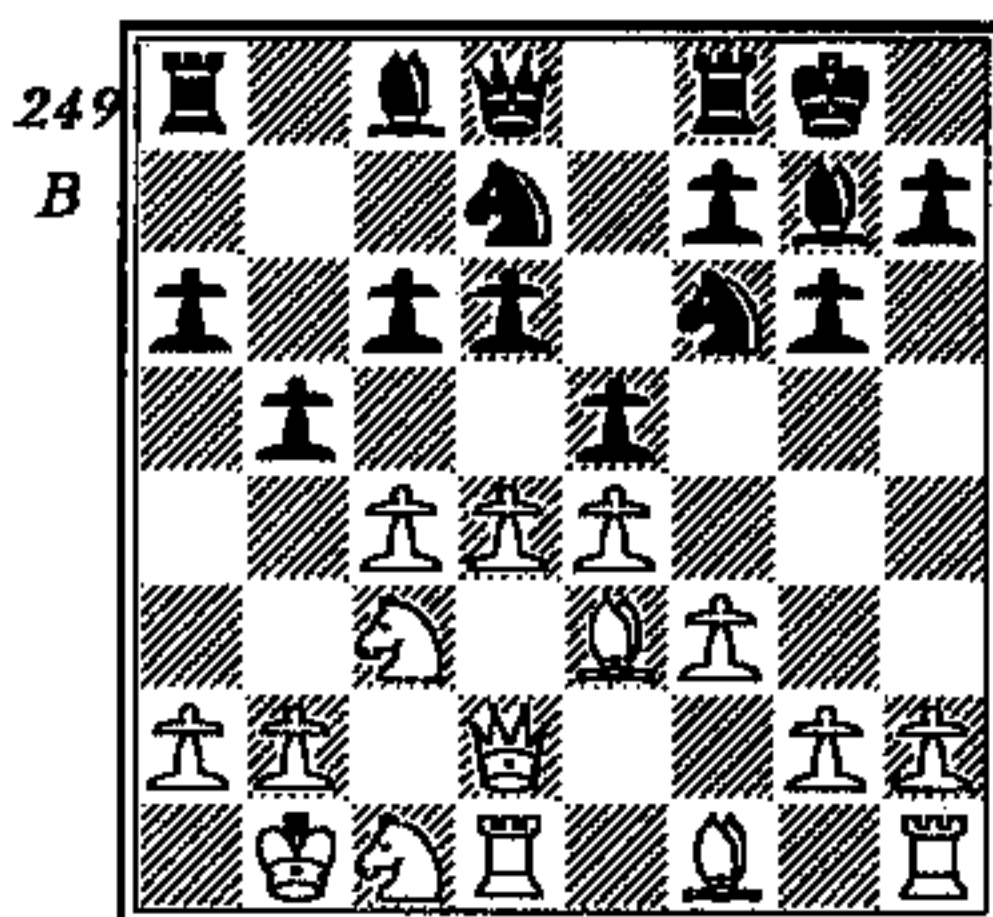
a) 10 h4 b5 11 h5 ♗a5 12 ♕h6 ♕xh6 (12 ... b4 13 ♖b1 ♗xa2 14 ♖g3 exd4 15 ♖f5?! {Believsky gives 15 ♕xg7 ♖xg7 16 ♗xd4 as winning for White, whilst 15 ... ♖c5 fails to 16 ♗h6}) 15 ... ♖c5∞ Murey - Apicella, Paris 1991) 13 ♗xh6 b4 14 ♖b1 ♗xa2 15 ♖g3 ♖b6? 16 c5 ♖c4 17 ♖d2± Believsky - Timman, Linares 1991.

b) 10 g4 b5 11 c5 ♗a5 12 cxd6 ♖e8 13 dxe5 b4 14 f4 bxc3 15 ♗xc3 ♗xc3+ Lev - Dannevig, Gausdal 1991.

10 ... b5

11 ♖c1 (249)

This is a very subtle move that prevents Black from playing his queen to a5 with any degree of ease.



11 ... ♕b7

Black doesn't have an easy route to equality in this position. For example:

a) 11 ... ♗e7 12 dxe5 dxe5 13 ♗d6 ♗xd6 14 ♖xd6 ♕b7 15 ♕e2±. White has a favourable endgame.

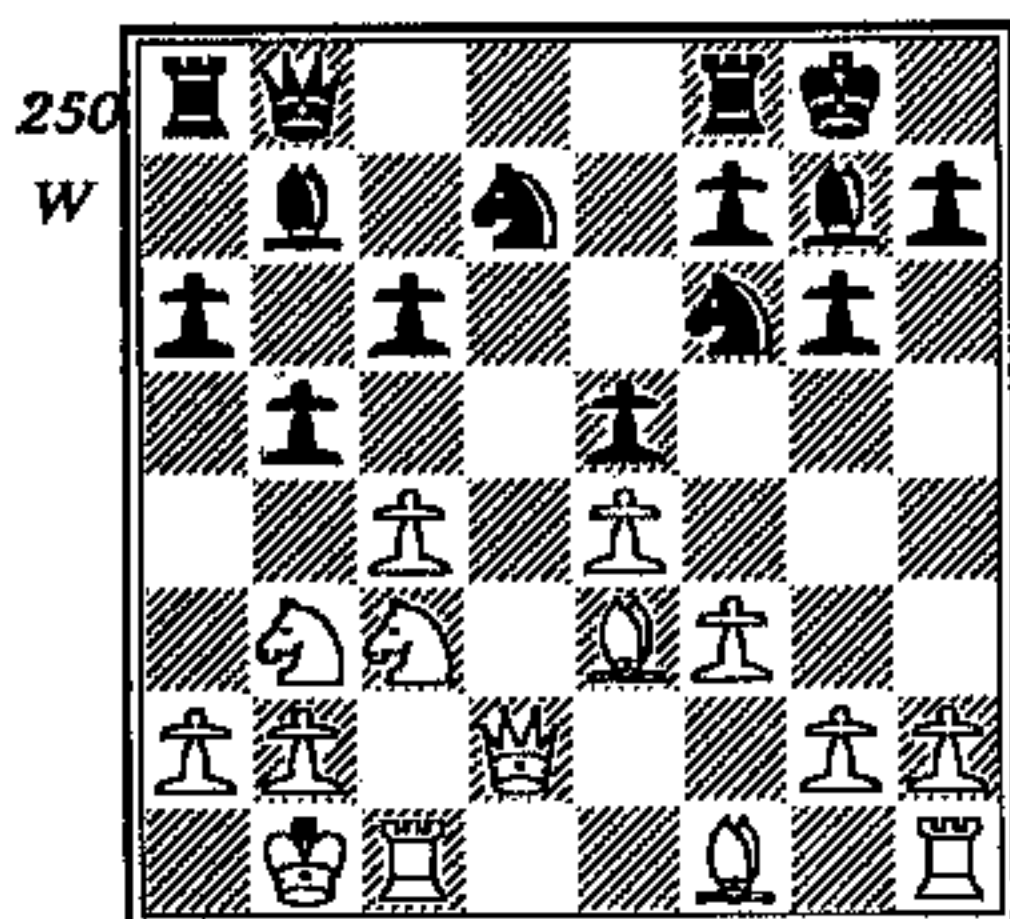


b) 11 ... bxc4 12 dxe5  
 ♖xe5 13 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 14 ♞xd6  
 ♚e6 15 ♚e2± Wiedenkeller -  
 Mortensen, Pohja 1985.

12 dxe5 dxe5

12 ... ♖xe5 13 ♜xd6 bxc4  
 14 ♜xe5 ♖d5 15 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7  
 16 exd5 cxd5 17 ♚xc4 dxc4  
 18 ♞xd8 ♞axd8 19 ♞d1 f6 20  
 ♖le2 ♞xd1+ 21 ♖xd1 g5 22  
 ♚d4 ♜g6 23 ♖e3 ♞e8 24  
 ♜c2 ♚c8 25 ♖g3 ♚e6 26 ♖e4  
 f5 27 ♖d6 ♞e7 28 g3 h6 29  
 ♜c3 ♞c7 30 ♚e5 ♞d7 31 f4  
 1-0 Granda - Barbero, Bue-  
 nos Aires 1991.

13 ♖b3 ♚c7  
 14 ♞c1 ♚b8 (250)

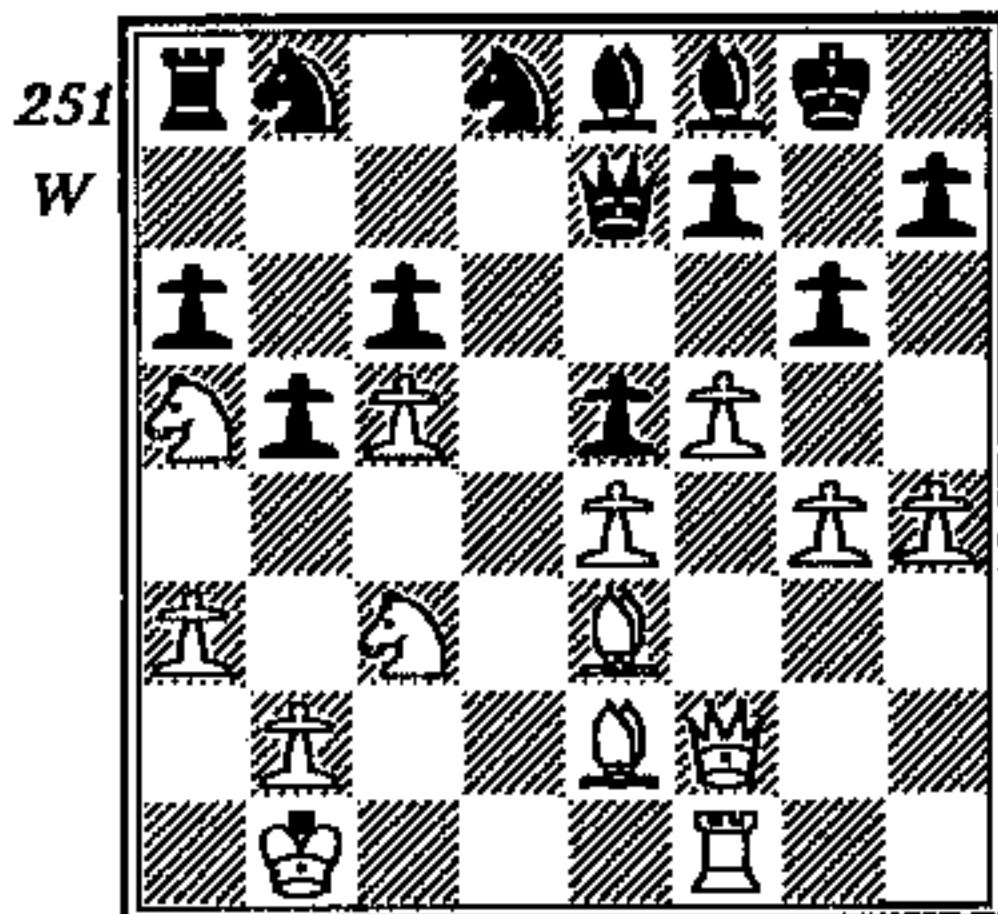


15 ♜f2!

This is a particularly fine move by Ivanchuk. The remainder of this game is a thematic exploitation of Black's dark square weaknesses.

15 ... ♞e8  
 16 g3 ♖f8  
 17 ♚e2 ♖e6  
 18 ♞hd1 ♚f8  
 19 a3 ♞d8  
 20 ♞xd8 ♜xd8

21 ♖a5 ♚e7  
 22 f4 ♖d8  
 23 f5 ♖d7  
 24 c5 ♚c8  
 25 g4 ♖b8  
 26 ♞f1 ♚d7  
 27 h4 ♚e8 (251)



Black is being strangled on both sides of the board.

28 ♚d1 ♖b7  
 29 ♖xb7 ♜xb7  
 30 ♚b3 ♚e7  
 31 fxg6 hxg6  
 32 ♚g5 ♜d7  
 33 ♞d1 1-0

Ivanchuk's play in this game casts some doubt on Black's system and we recommend that Black should take the option to transpose into the Gligoric system by playing 8 ... exd4.

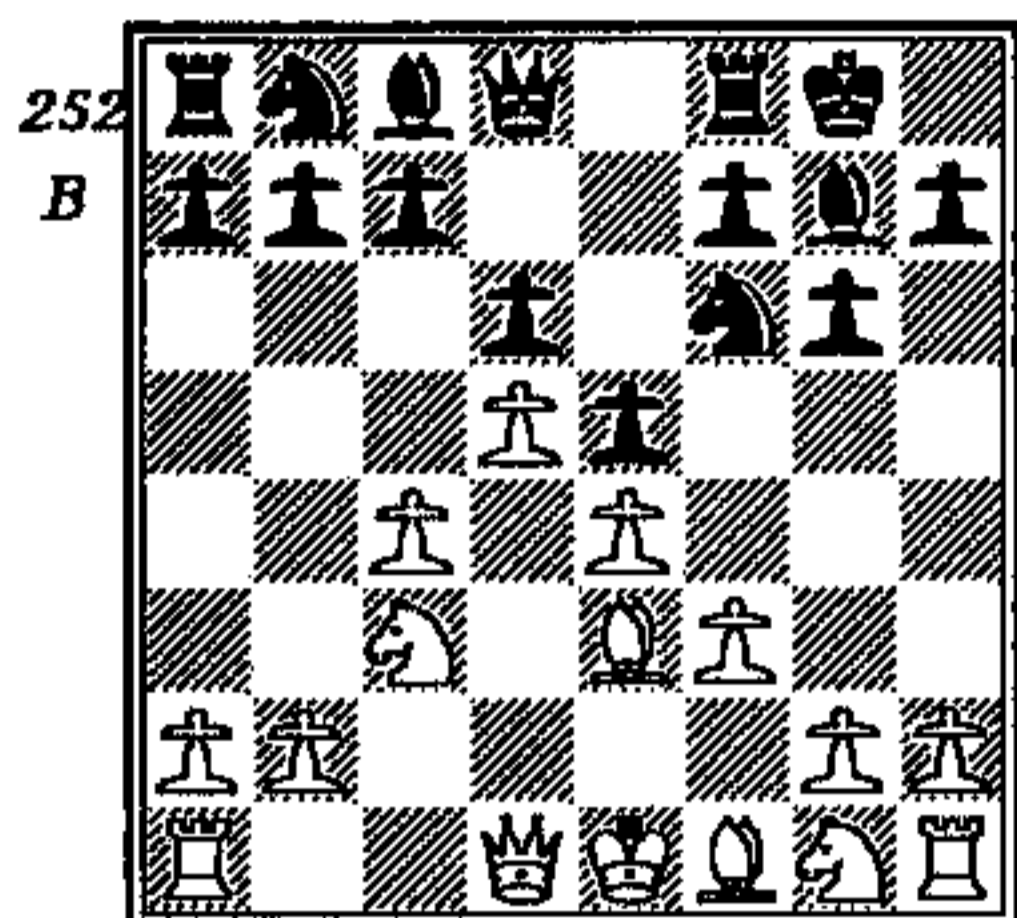
### Game 30

Karpov - Kasparov  
 World Championship (21)  
 Lyons 1990

1 d4 ♖f6  
 2 c4 g6  
 3 ♖c3 ♚g7

4 e4 d6  
 5 f3 0-0  
 6 Qe3 e5  
 7 d5 (252)

Here White resolves the tension in the centre at the first opportunity.



7 ... h5

This was the original way to play the Saemisch for Black. He liberates his f-pawn, prepares to play ... f4 in the future and keeps open all sorts of queenside breaks based on ... c6 or ... a6 and ... b5. It may well be in fact that this is Black's best line.

Kasparov's most recent preference, 7 ... c6 is dealt with in the next game. Less convincing is the strategy of switching to a severely locked Benoni situation:

a) 7 ... c5 8 g4! and:

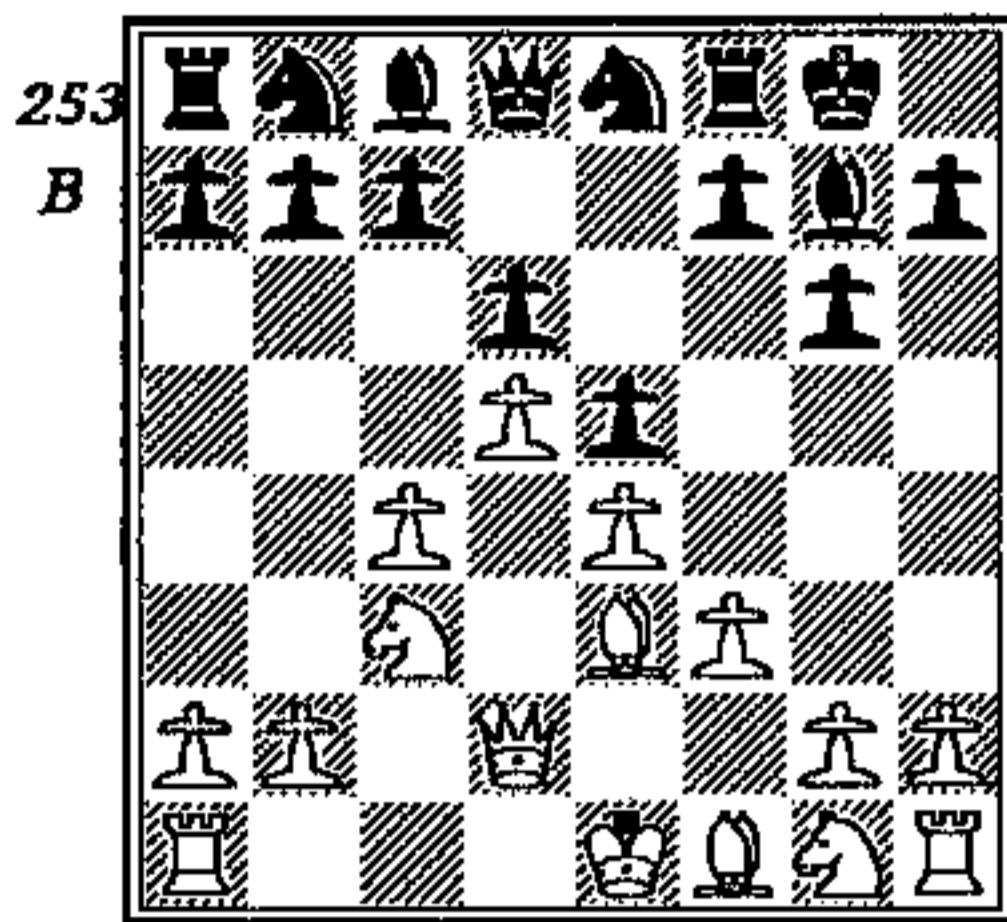
a1) 8 ... h5 9 h3 e8 (9 ... h7? 10 gxh5 h4+ 11 Qf2 h5 12 b5+-) 10 d2 d7 11 Qd3 a6 12 g2 e2 df6 13 Qg5 c7 14 Qh4 h7 15 0-0-0 h8 16 df1 g8 17

g3 b5 18 Qg5 bxc4 19 Qxc4 b8 20 gxh5 h5 21 h5 h5 22 h4 b4 23 Qe2 h7 24 ffg1 f8 25 h5 gxh5 26 g2 f6 27 Qe3 h4 28 f4 h3 29 f5 d4 30 e1 xe4 31 xe4 Qxf5 32 g4 f7 33 c3 Qxg4 34 Qxg4 f5 35 Qxh3 f4 36 Qe6 h1 37 h1 g6 38 Qf2 f6 39 Qh4 Qh6 40 Qxf6 f3+ 41 d1 xf6 42 h3 1-0 Chernin - Uhlmann, Dortmund 1991.

a2) 8 ... e8 9 h4 Qf6 (The immediate 9 ... f5 is well met by 10 exf5 gxf5 11 gxf5 Qxf5 12 Qd3±) 10 Qf2 a6 11 d2 d7 12 0-0-0 b8 13 Qe3 Qe7 14 Qh6 g7 15 Qd3 f6 16 c2 f7 17 ge2 f8 18 g3 Qd7 19 dg1 Qe8 20 Qe3 Qd7 21 g2 Qc8 22 f5 gxf5 23 gxf5 d7 24 h5 h8 25 h6 xf5 26 exf5 b5 27 h2 bxc4 28 h5 e8 29 g7 f8 30 g4 g8 31 g1 b7 32 Qe4 b6 33 g2 a8 34 h3 f8 35 2g3 c7 36 g2 f7 37 a4 f8 38 3g4 Qa8 39 h1 e8 40 xf7 xf7 41 Qd2 Qf8 42 Qe3 c7 43 f4 e8 44 fxe5 xe5 45 Qf4 xe4 46 xe4 Qxd5 47 xd5 xd5 48 xd5 xd5 49 Qd2 b6 50 a5 d7 51 xc4 e5 52 c3 c4 53 g3 d5 54 b3 d4 55 bxc4 xc4 56 b3 Qd6 57 b7 d3 58 a7 g8 59 xa6 1-0 van der Sterren - Uhlmann, Ter Apel 1990.

b) 7 ... e8 8 d2 (253)

and:



b1) 8 ... c5 9 dxc6 ♖xc6 10 0-0-0 ♕e6 11 ♖b1 ♜c8 12 ♗d5 ♗d4 13 ♜c1± Jolles - Calvo, Torcy Open 1991.

b2) 8 ... f5 9 exf5 gxf5 10 0-0-0 ♖a6 11 ♕d3 ♗c5 12 ♕c2 ♖h4 13 f4 ♗e4 14 ♗xe4 fxe4 15 ♗e2 ♕g4 16 fxe5 ♕xe5 17 h3± Timman - Diez del Corral, Lucerne Ol. 1982.

8 ♖d2 f5

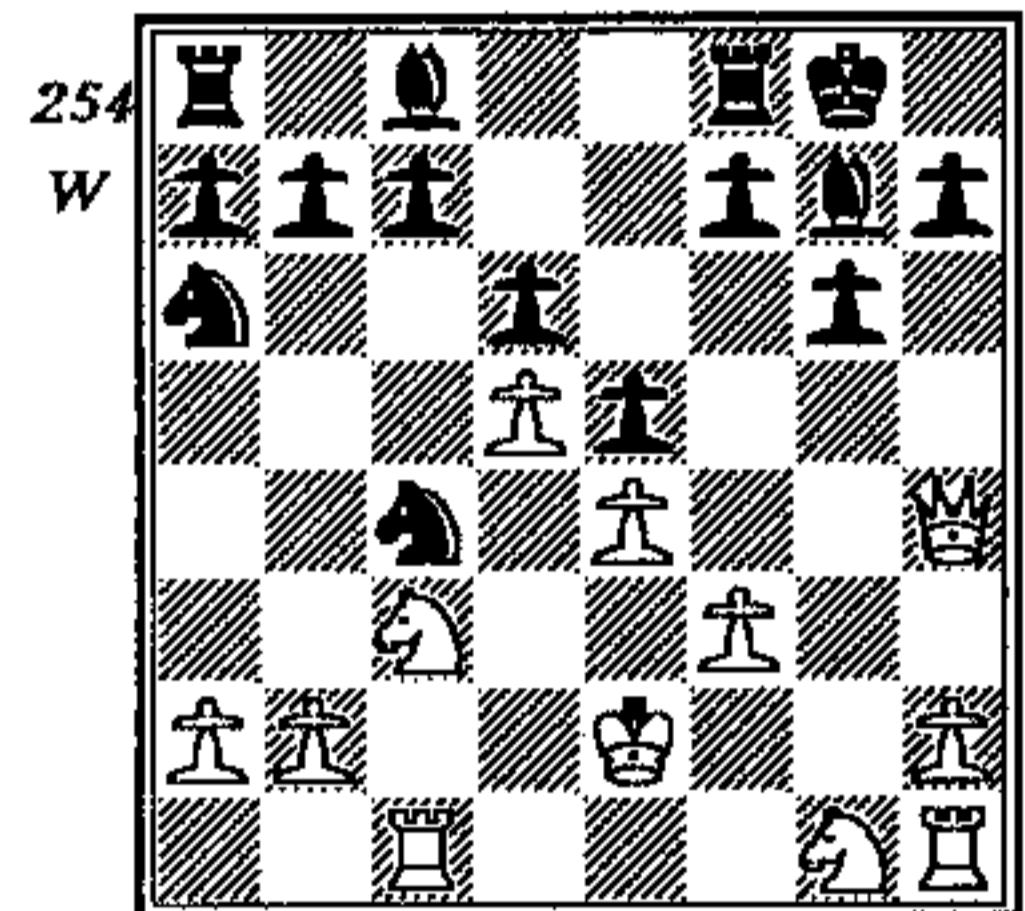
8 ... ♖h4+ is an important alternative:

a) 9 g3 and now Black has the choice of retreating the queen, or sacrificing it.

a1) 9 ... ♖e7 10 0-0-0 f5 11 exf5 gxf5 12 ♗h3 (12 ♕d3 a5 13 ♗ge2 ♖a6 14 f4 ♕d7 15 fxe5 dxe5 16 ♜hf1 a4 17 ♕h6 ♗c5 18 ♕c2 ♜a6 19 ♕xg7 ♗xg7 20 ♖e3 ♖d6 21 ♖b1 ♜b6 22 a3 ♜e8 23 ♗c1 ♜a6 24 ♗d3 b6 25 ♗b5 ♕xb5 26 cxb5 ♜a5 27 ♗xc5 bxc5 28 g4 ♜b8 29 gxf5 ♜axb5 30 f6 ♜xb2+ 31 ♖c1 ♖b6 32 ♕xh7+ ♖h8 33 fxg7+ ♖xh7 34 g8♖+ ♜xg8 35 ♖h3+ ♖g7 36 ♜g1+ ♖f8 37 ♜xg8+ 1-0 Vyzma-

navin - Akopian, Lvov Zt. 1990) 12 ... ♖a6 13 ♜g1 ♗f6 14 ♗f2 ♖h8 15 ♕e2 (This is very instructive. White intends g4 and the position is already ±) 15 ... ♕d7 16 ♕g5 ♗c5 17 g4 e4 18 fxe4 fxe4 19 ♕e3 ♖a4 20 g5 ♗xc3 21 bxc3 ♗g8 22 ♗g4 c5 23 dxc6 ♕xc6 24 h4 d5 25 cxd5 ♕xd5 26 ♖xd5 ♜ac8 27 ♖d6 ♜xc3+ 28 ♖b1 ♖f7 29 ♕d4 1-0 Karpov - Kasparov, World Ch. (23) Lyons 1990.

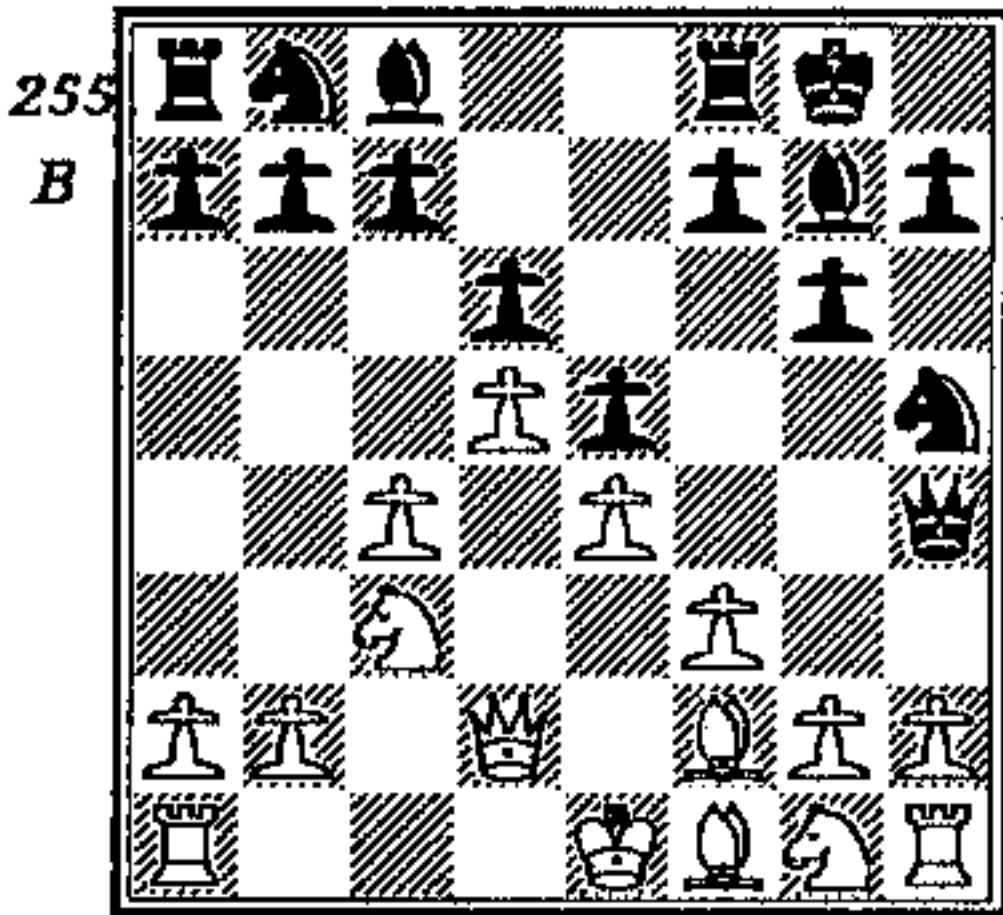
a2) 9 ... ♗xg3 10 ♖f2 ♗xf1 11 ♖xh4 ♗xe3 12 ♖e2 ♗xc4 13 ♜c1 ♖a6 (254) and now:



a21) 14 ♗d1 ♖b6 15 ♗e3 ♕d7 16 ♗h3 f6 17 ♗f2 ♗c8 18 ♜c3 (Possibly better is 18 ♗d3 c5 19 ♖g3 ♕h6 20 h4, as in Levitt - A Martin, Glasgow 1989) 18 ... ♗e7 19 ♜hc1 ♜ac8 20 ♜b3 ♜b8 21 ♗d3 ♜f7 22 ♖e1 ♗c8 23 ♖a5 ♗b6 24 ♜xc7 f5 25 ♜c2 fxe4 26 fxe4 ♜bf8 27 ♜xb6, Kasparov - Seirawan, Barcelona World Cup 1989. Black held on to draw, but White was clearly better in this game.

a22) 14 ♖h3 ♕d7 15 b3  
 ♖b6 16 ♖hg1 f6 17 f4 exf4 18  
 ♖xf4 ♖ae8 19 ♖xg6 hxg6 20  
 ♖xg6 ♖f7 21 ♖cg1 ♖c5 22  
 ♖d1 f5 23 ♖h6 ♖f8 24 ♖h7  
 ♖xe4 25 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 26  
 ♖d8+ ♖e8 27 ♖g5 ♖xd5 28  
 ♖xg7 ♖f6 29 ♖g6 1-0 van  
 der Sterren - Berg, Kerte-  
 minde 1991.

b) 9 ♕f2 (255):



b1) 9 ... ♖e7 10 0-0-0 f5 11  
 ♖b1 ♖d7 12 ♖ge2 ♖df6 13  
 exf5 gxf5 14 ♖c1 ♕d7 15 h3  
 ♖ae8∞ Fedorowicz - Rem-  
 linger, St Martin Open 1991.

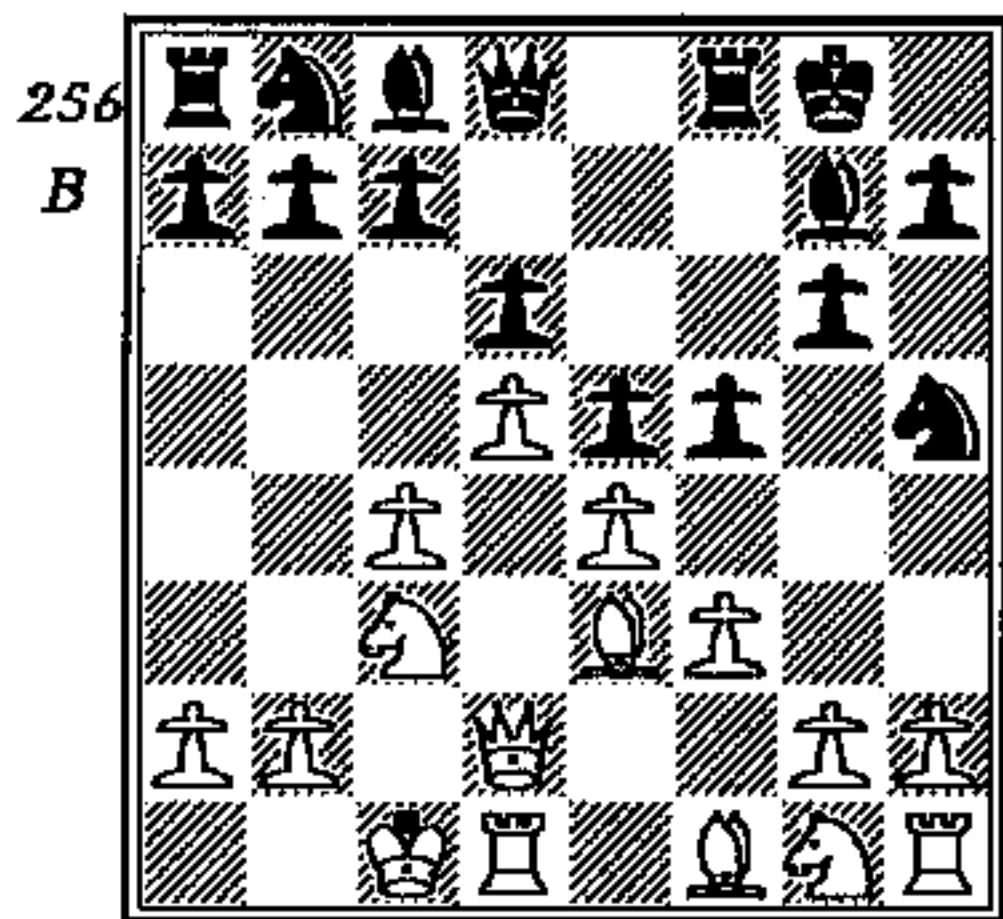
b2) 9 ... ♖f4 10 g4 (An-  
 other method of avoiding  
 repetition is 10 ♖c2 ♖g5 11  
 c5 f5 12 cxd6 cxd6 13 ♖b5  
 fxe4 14 fxe4 ♖a6 15 ♖f3  
 ♖f4 16 ♖xd6 ♕g4 17 ♕e2  
 ♖f6 18 ♖c4 ♖f4 19 ♖e3  
 ♖b4∞ Knaak - Djurhuus,  
 Novi Sad Ol. 1990) 10 ...  
 ♖xd2+ 11 ♖xd2 ♖f4 12 ♖ge2  
 c6 13 ♕e3 f5 14 gxf5 gxf5 15  
 ♖g1 ♖xe2 16 ♕xe2 f4 17 ♕f2  
 ♖a6 18 ♖ad1 ♕h3 19 ♕f1 ♕xf1  
 20 ♖gxf1 ♕f6 21 a3 ♖f7 22  
 b4± Christiansen - Grefe,

San Francisco 1991.

In spite of one or two  
 isolated achievements the  
 plan based on 8 ... ♖h4+  
 seems to be unrelievedly  
 gloomy for Black. The sac-  
 rificial lines appear to be  
 unsound while retreating  
 the queen leaves White  
 with gains in time and  
 space.

9 0-0-0 (256)

White can also man-  
 oeuvre his king's knight  
 into the action as he is not  
 yet obliged to commit his  
 king: 9 ♖ge2 ♖d7 10 ♖c1  
 ♖df6 11 ♖d3 fxe4 12 ♖xe4  
 ♖xe4 13 fxe4 c5 14 ♖f2 ♕d7  
 15 g3 ♖f6 16 ♖e2 a6 17 ♕h3±  
 Ljubojevic - Piket, Tilburg  
 1989.



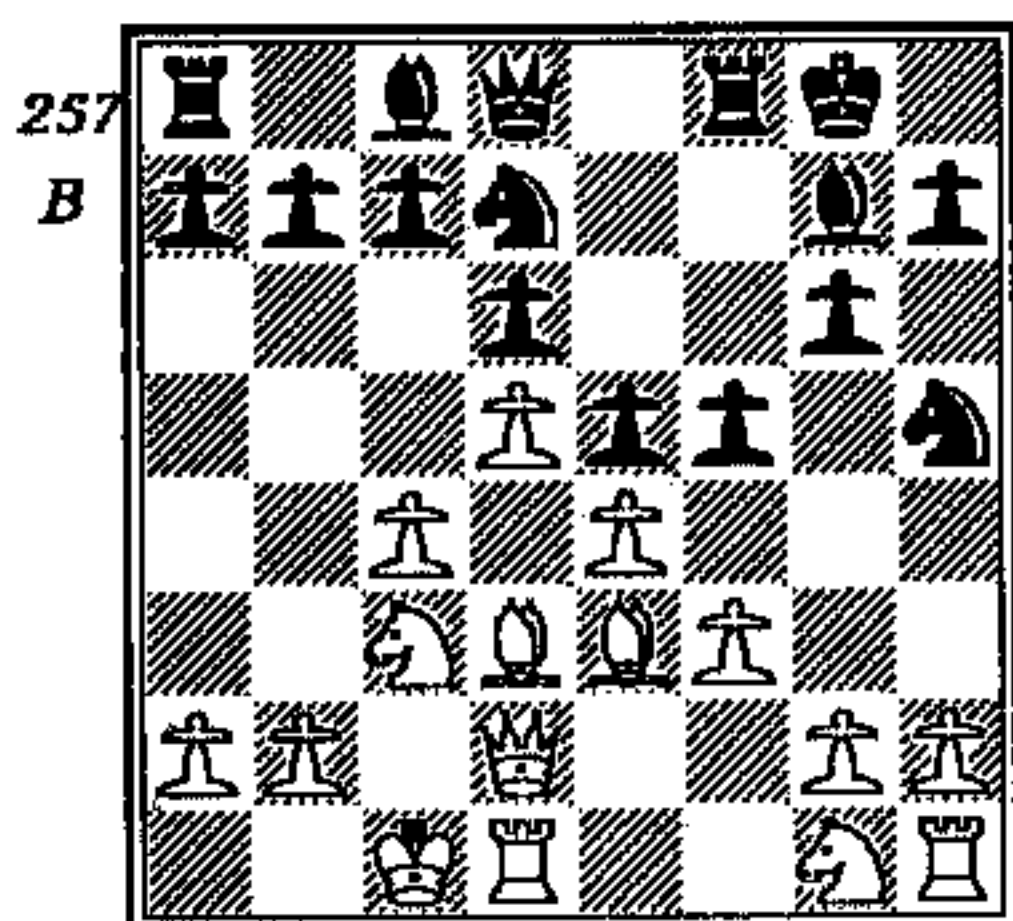
9 ... a6

Kasparov introduces a  
 new, and not entirely fa-  
 vourable plan in this game.  
 More typical choices are:

a) 9 ... f4 10 ♕f2 ♕f6  
 (Black's plan is to trade  
 the dark-squared bishops  
 which White strenuously

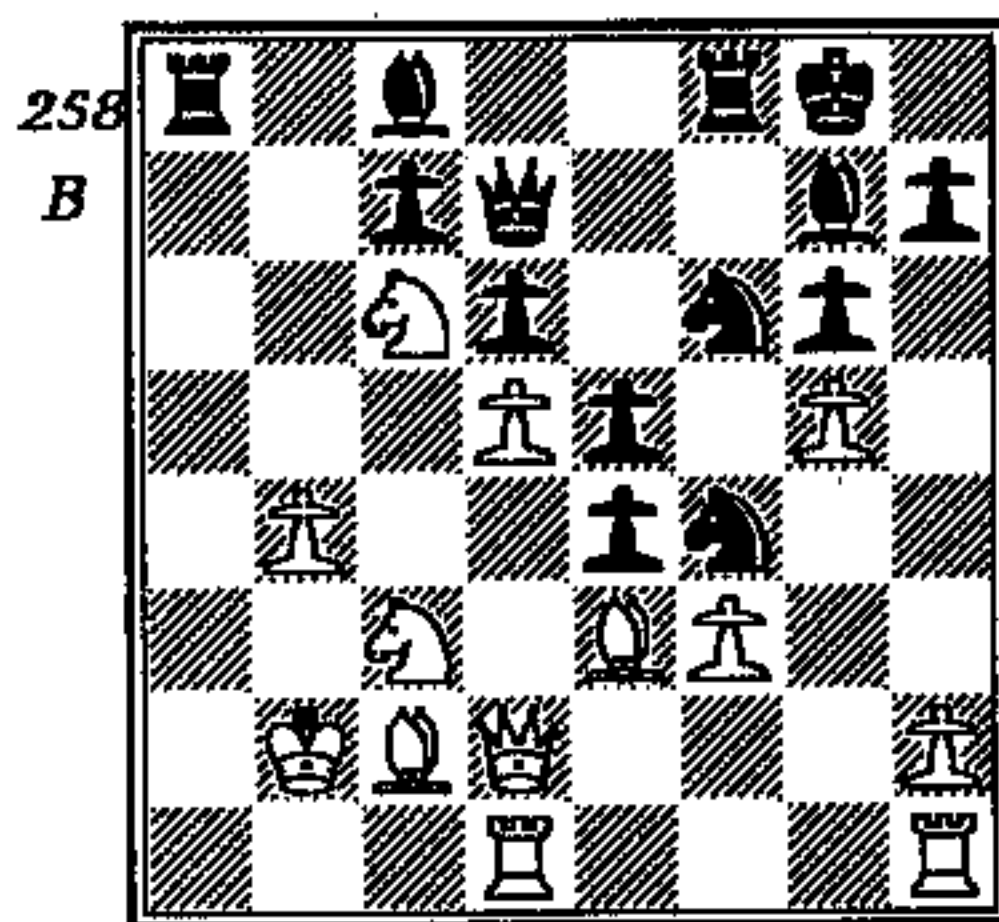
avoids) 11 ♖e1 ♕e7 12 g4 ♘g7 13 h4 ♘d7 14 ♘ge2 h6 15 ♖b1 c5 16 a3 a6 17 ♘c1 ♘e8 18 ♕d3 Ivanchuk - M Gurevich, Linares 1991. This position is  $\pm$  but Black quickly made it  $\pm$  by unsoundly sacrificing with 18 ... b5 19 cxb5 when Black could neither regain his pawn nor open adequate lines for a queenside offensive.

b) 9 ... ♘d7 10 ♕d3 (257)



10 ... ♘c5 (This is Kasparov's latest word in the variation and is preferable to the alternatives which commit Black too much: 10 ... ♘df6 11 exf5 {11 ♘ge2 fxe4 12 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 13 ♕xe4 ♕f5 14 ♘c3 ♘f6 15 ♕xf5 gxf5 16 h3 ♖d7 17 g4 $\pm$  van der Sterren - Martin del Campo, Thessaloniki Ol. 1988} 11 ... gxf5 12 ♘ge2 ♖h8 13 ♕g5 ♖e8 14 ♖he1 ♕d7 15 ♘d4 ♖c8 16 ♘c2 a6 17 ♖b1 ♖b8 18 c5 dxc5 19 ♖xe5 b5 20 ♕h6 c4 21 ♕xg7+ ♘xg7 22 ♕f1 b4 23 ♘e2 c3

24 ♖d4 c6 25 dxc6 ♕xc6 26 b3 ♖c7 27 ♖d6 ♖xd6 28 ♖xd6 ♕b5 29 ♖c1 f4 30 ♘cd4 ♘fe8 31 ♘xb5 axb5 32 ♖d4 ♘c7 33 ♖xb4 ♘ge6 34 ♘xc3 ♖a8 35 ♕xb5 ♖g8 36 ♕f1 ♖gd8 37 ♖be4 ♖d6 38 ♕c4 ♘d4 39 ♖xf4 1-0 Kir Georgiev - Uhlmann, Dortmund 1991) 11 ♕c2 a6 12 ♘ge2 b5 13 b4 ♘d7 14 cxb5 axb5 15 ♘xb5 ♖xa2 16 ♘ec3 ♖a8 17 ♖b2 ♘df6 18 ♘a7 fxe4 19 ♘c6 ♖d7 20 g4 ♘f4 21 g5 (258)

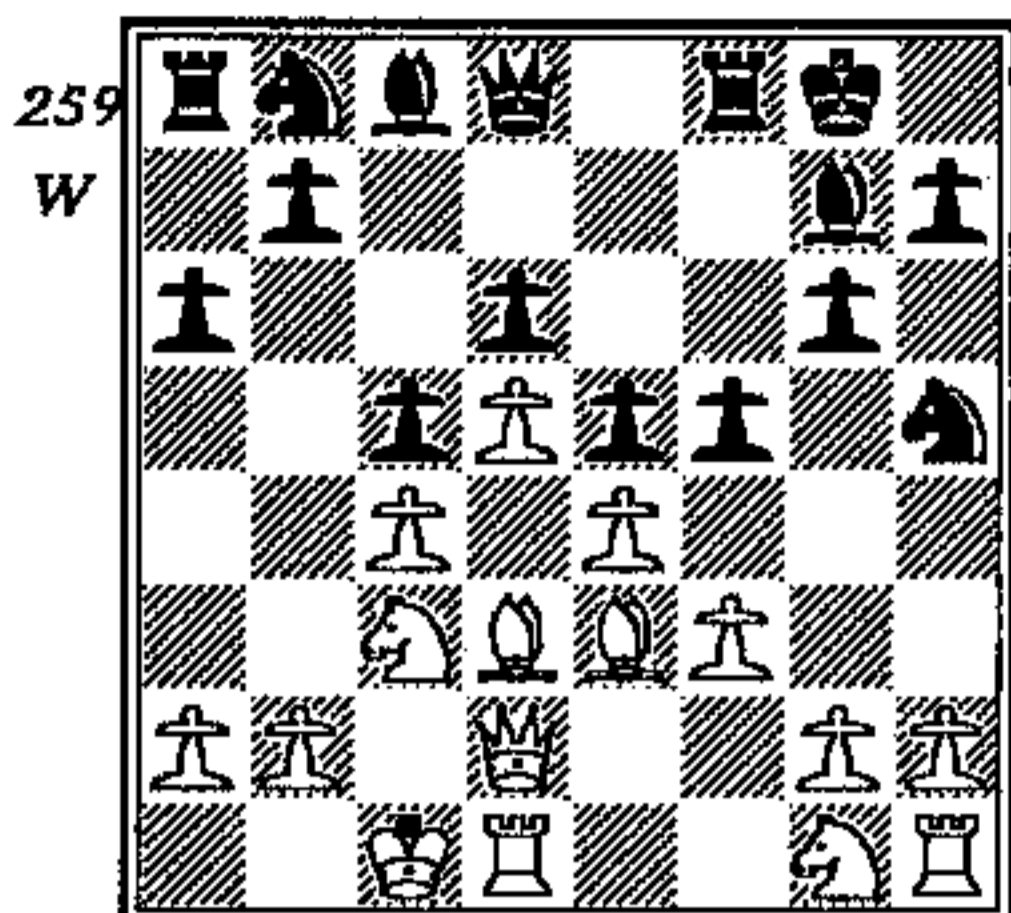


♘6xd5 22 ♘xd5 ♘d3+ 23 ♕xd3 exd3 24 ♘ce7+ ♖h8 25 ♘xc8 e4+ 0-1 Timman - Kasparov, Linares 1992. Yet another virtuoso performance from the World Champion.

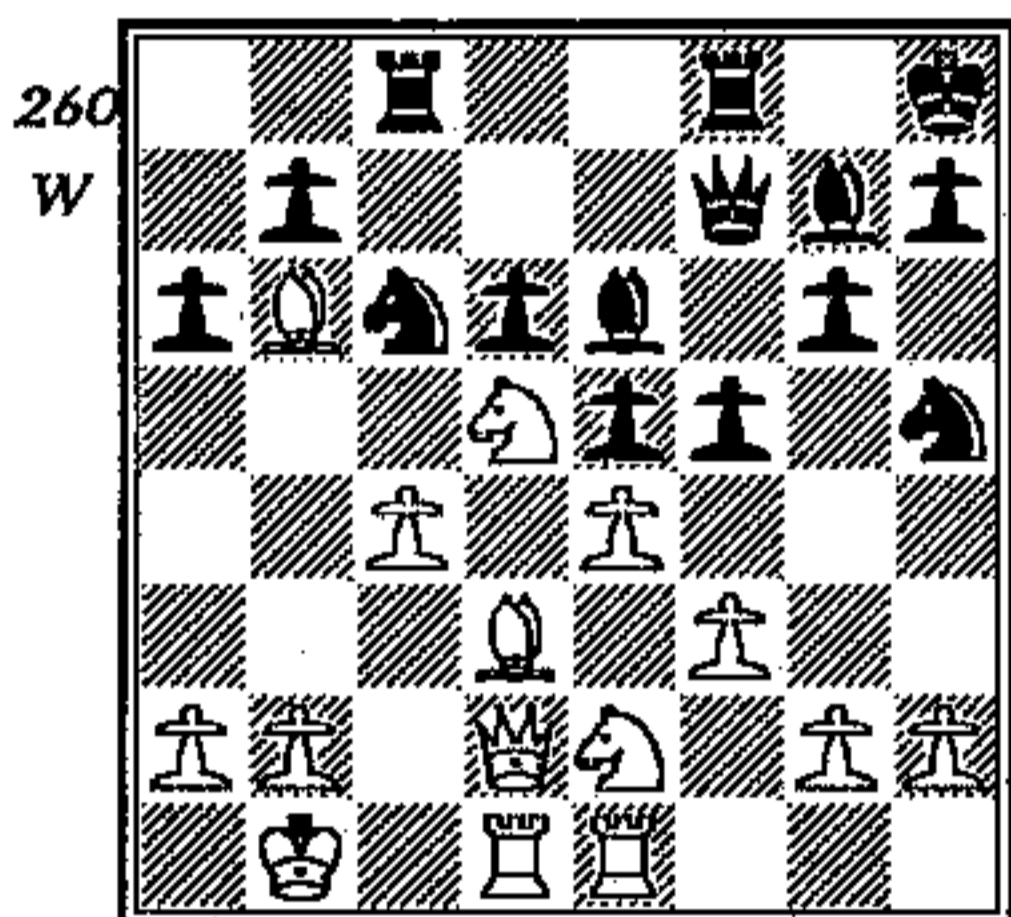
10 ♕d3 c5 (259)  
11 dxc6!

11 ♘ge2 allows Black to stir up trouble with 11 ... b5 12 exf5 gxf5 13 g4 e4 $\infty$  Zsinika - Degenhardt, Frankfurt 1990.

11 ... ♘xc6  
12 ♘d5 ♕e6



- 13 Qb6 Kd7  
 14 Ne2 Rac8  
 15 Kb1 Kf7  
 16 Rhe1 Kh8 (260)



17 Qc2

17 Qg1 Nf6 18 Nb6 Rcd8  
 19 Ng3 Nd7 20 Nd5 Nc5 21  
 Qc2 b5= Brenninkmeijer -  
 Wahls, Groningen 1990.  
 White has wasted too much  
 time to keep any plus.

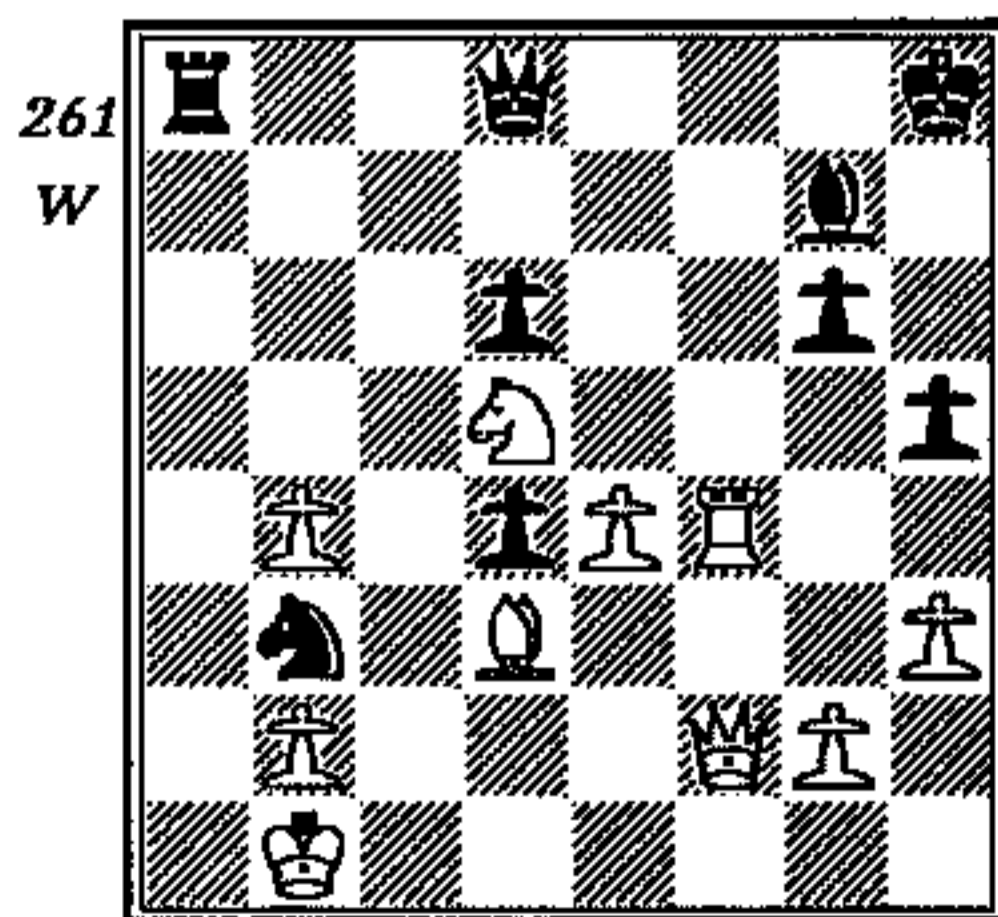
17 ... Nf6

Karpov has a slight edge  
 which will not run away  
 (control of d5). His next  
 move is a symptom of in-  
 decision, not an offer to  
 repeat. Kasparov correctly  
 recognises this, and does  
 not repeat himself.

- 18 Qd3 Nd7  
 19 Qg1 Nc5  
 20 Nb6 Rcd8  
 21 Nc3 Nd4  
 22 Ncd5 Qxd5  
 23 Nxd5 fxe4  
 24 fxe4 b5  
 25 Rf1 Kd7  
 26 cxb5 axb5  
 27 Rxf8+ Rxf8  
 28 h3 Kd8  
 29 Qxd4 exd4  
 30 Ke2 Kh4  
 31 Rf1 Re8  
 32 Rf4 Kg5  
 33 a3 h5  
 34 Ka2 b4

With both players very  
 short of time and in a high-  
 ly complex position, Kaspa-  
 rov sacrifices a pawn to  
 lunge for White's throat.  
 But this may be over-  
 reaching.

- 35 axb4 Ra8+  
 36 Kb1 Nb3  
 37 Kc2 Na1+  
 38 Kb1 Nb3  
 39 Kf2 Kd8 (261)



With one move to go  
 before the time control,

and just one minute in which to play it, Karpov implements an attractive invasion of the black camp. Lengthy post-game analysis indicated that instead the forcing line 40  $\text{Qc4}$   $\text{Ra1+}$  41  $\text{Qc2}$   $\text{Qc1}$  42  $\text{Rf7}$   $\text{We8}$  43  $\text{Rxg7}$   $\text{Wxe4+}$  44  $\text{Qd2}$   $\text{Qxg7}$  45  $\text{Wf6+}$   $\text{Qh6}$  46  $\text{Wf4+}$   $\text{Wxf4}$  47  $\text{Qxf4}$   $\text{d3}$  48  $\text{Qxd3}$   $\text{Qxd3}$  49  $\text{Qxd3}$  would have offered White the best winning prospects. Paradoxically, in the endgame which has resulted from this variation, White's duo of passed b-pawns would be more valuable than Black's extra exchange. The reason is that they can be handily supported by the mobile white king. Nevertheless, it is difficult to think of anyone who, with one minute left, would have passed over the exceedingly natural move which Karpov now plays.

40  $\text{Rf7}$   $\text{We8}$

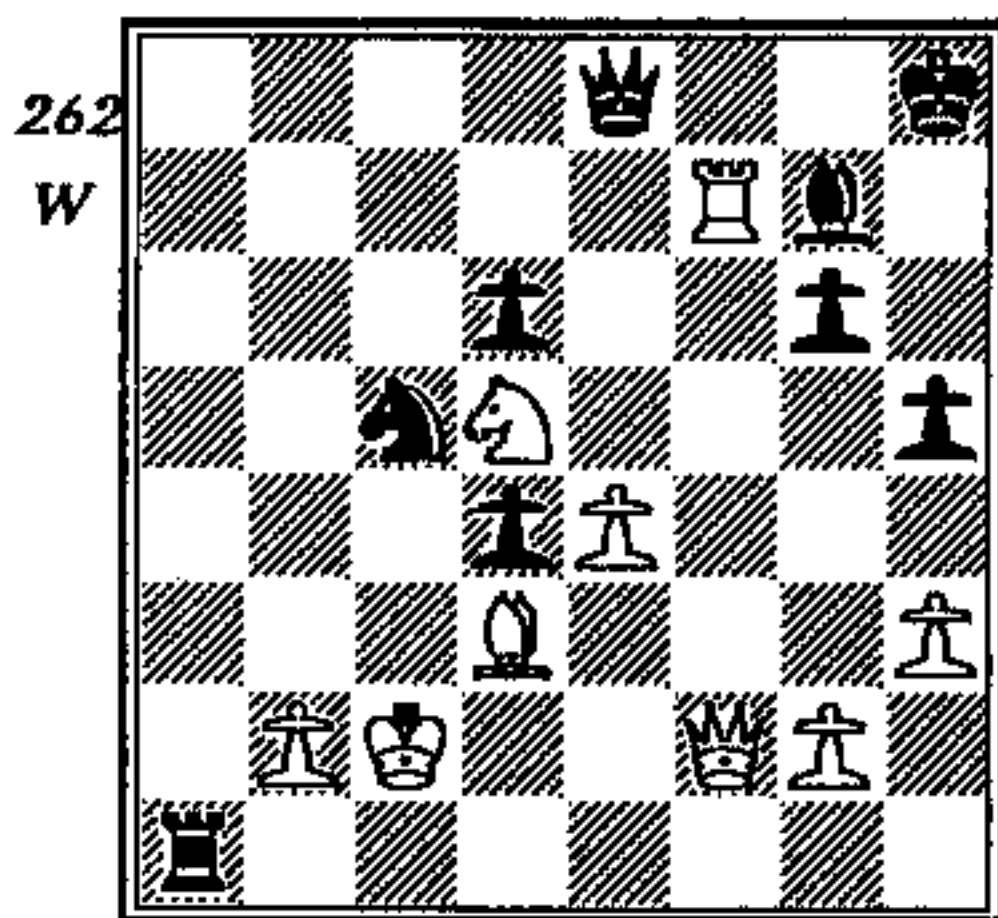
In this position Karpov had to seal his 41st move, over which he spent 28 minutes. The most immediately critical line is 41  $\text{Qe7}$   $\text{Ra1+}$  42  $\text{Qc2}$   $\text{Qc1}$  43  $\text{Qxg6+}$   $\text{Qh7}$  44  $\text{Qd2!}$  when Black cannot capture the knight 44 ...  $\text{Qxg6}$  45  $\text{Wf5+}$   $\text{Qh6}$  46  $\text{g4}$  and thus must content himself with 44 ...  $\text{Qb3+}$  and a draw by repetition.

Although 41  $\text{Qe7}$  looks dangerous for Black (and the immediate 41  $\text{Rxg7}$  is also worth consideration) the counter-attack given above puts the onus on White to prove equality. Karpov's sealed move turns out to be much the best of the moves available.

41 **b5!**

A dual purpose advance. Clearly, the closer White's passed pawn approaches the eighth rank, the more dangerous it becomes, but this pawn thrust also has the virtue of closing the attacking diagonal of the black queen towards White's king.

41 ...  $\text{Ra1+}$   
42  $\text{Qc2}$   $\text{Qc5}$  (262)



The threats are becoming serious, including 43 ...  $\text{Rc1+}$  44  $\text{Qxc1}$   $\text{Qxd3+}$ . White, therefore, decides that the time has come to carry out the sacrifice of the exchange which has been in the air for so long.

43 ♖xg7 ♔xg7

44 ♕xd4+ ♕e5

Black must seek his salvation in the endgame.

45 ♕xe5+ dxe5

46 b6 ♖g1

Only by this counter-attack against White's king-side pawns can Black hope to achieve enough counter-play to hold the draw.

47 ♘e3 ♖e1

48 ♘c4

A better chance is 48 b4.

48 ... ♖g1

49 ♘e3 ♖e1

50 ♘c4 ♖g1

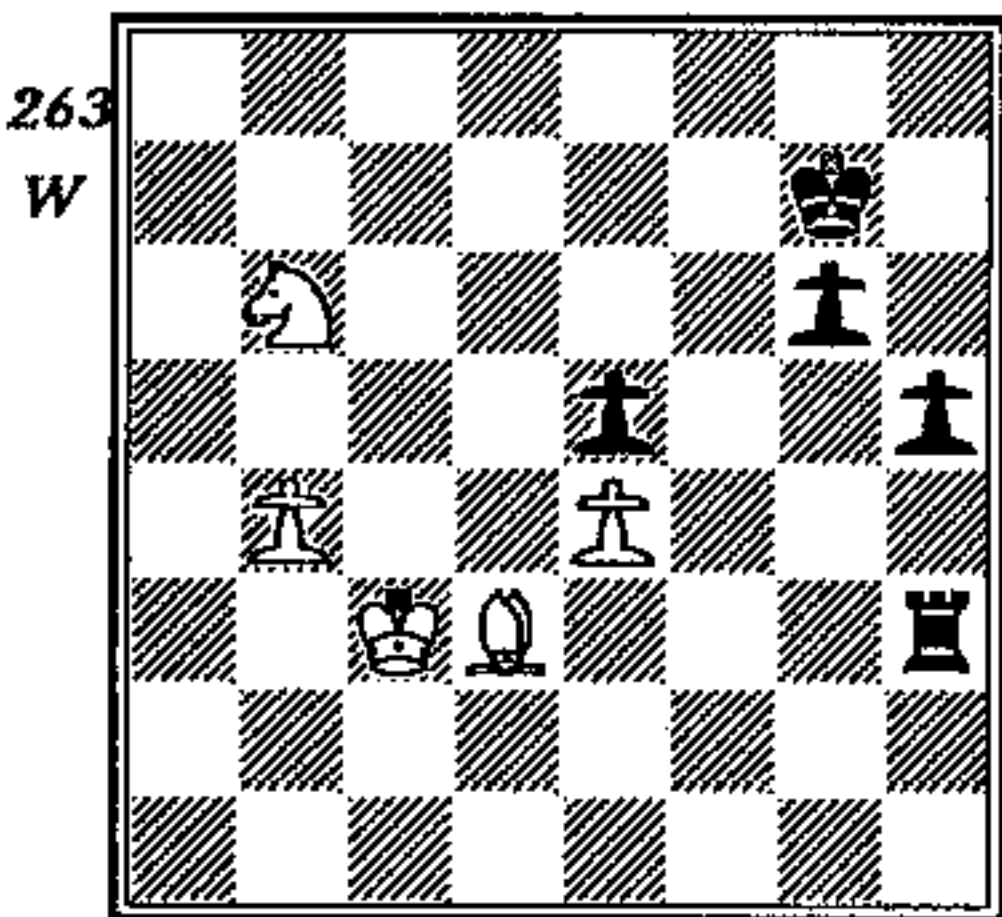
51 b4 ♖xg2+

52 ♔c3 ♘a4+

53 ♔b3 ♘xb6

54 ♘xb6 ♖g3

55 ♔c3 ♖xh3 (263)



56 b5

Here 56 ♘d7 is a superior try. It is surprising that Karpov, knowing the sealed move, which was obviously opaque to Kasparov, should have failed to make the most of his chances in the adjourned session of play.

56 ... h4

57 ♘c4 ♖xd3+

Completing a remarkable defensive sequence which permits Black to draw.

58 ♔xd3 h3

59 b6 h2

60 b7 h1(♕)

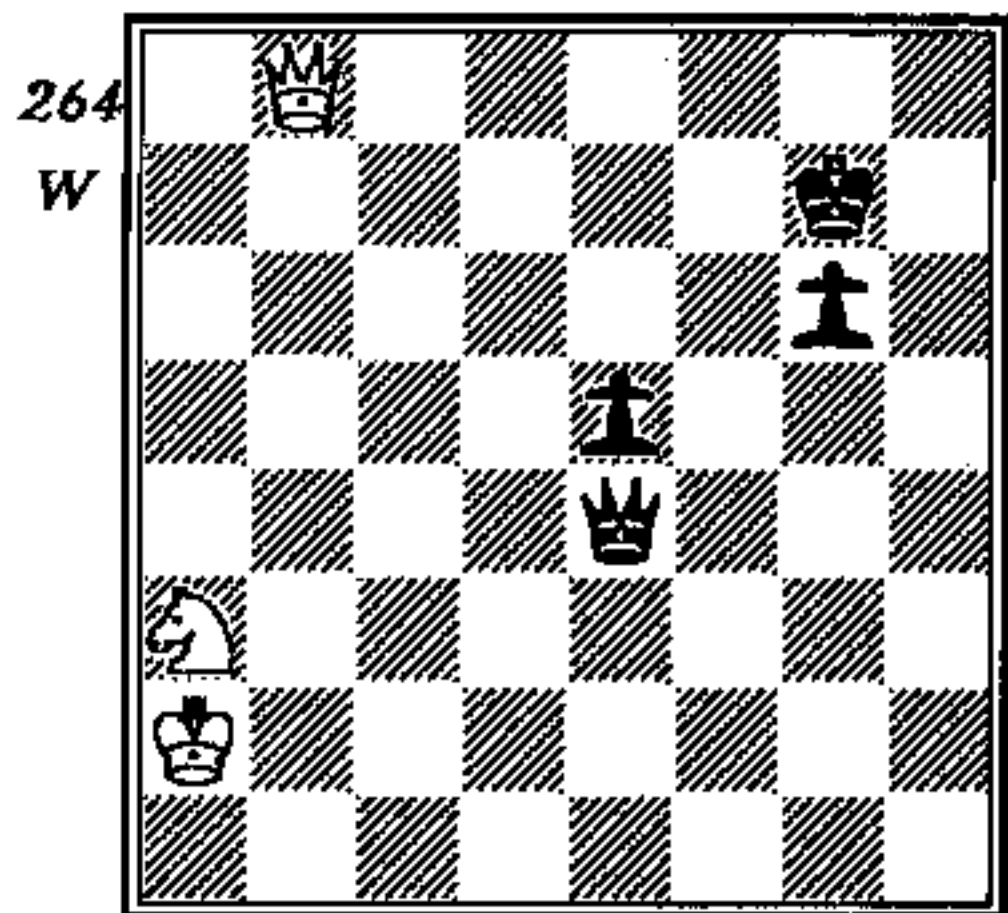
61 b8(♕) ♕f1+

62 ♔c3 ♕c1+

63 ♔b3 ♕d1+

64 ♔a2 ♕a4+

65 ♘a3 ♕xe4 (264)



This is a dead draw, but Karpov flogged a very dead horse until move 86 before acquiescing in the inevitable.

66 ♕c7+ ♔h6

67 ♘c4 ♕d5

68 ♔b2 e4

69 ♕f4+ ♔g7

70 ♔c3 ♕d3+

71 ♔b4 ♕d4

72 ♕h4 ♔f7

73 ♔b5 ♕d5+

74 ♔b4 ♕d4

75 ♕h7+ ♕g7

76 ♕h1 ♕d4

77 ♕h4 ♔g8



78	♖f4	♔g7
79	♖c1	♔f6
80	♔b5	♖d5+
81	♔b4	♖d4
82	♔b5	♖d5+
83	♔b6	♖d4+
84	♔c6	♔e6
85	♗e3	♖a4+
86	♔b6	♖b4+

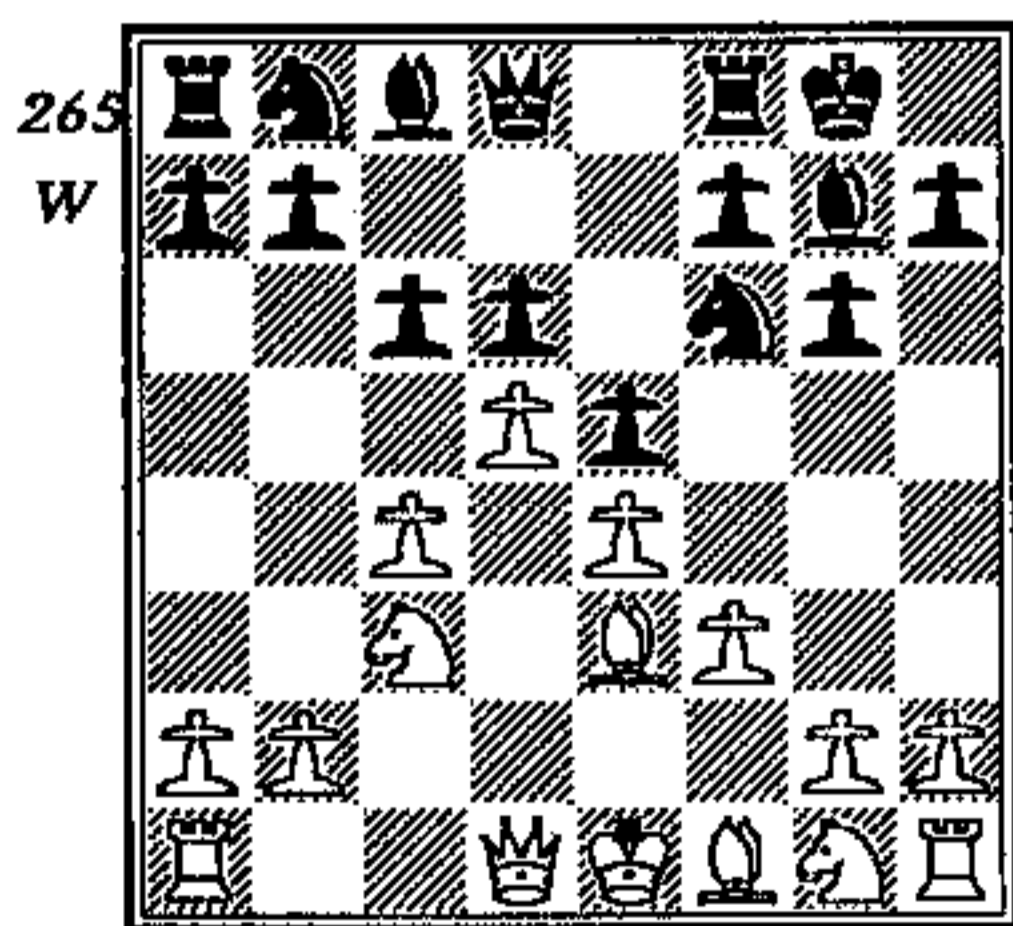
½-½

A superbly typical and instructive fighting game.

### Game 31

Timman - Kasparov  
Paris (Immopar) 1991

1	d4	♗f6
2	c4	g6
3	♗c3	♕g7
4	e4	d6
5	f3	0-0
6	♕e3	e5
7	d5	c6 (265)



8 ♕d3

The main alternative is 8 ♖d2 cxd5 9 cxd5 and now:

a) 9 ... a6 10 ♕d3 ♗e8 (10 ... ♗h5 11 ♗ge2 f5 12 exf5 gxf5 13 0-0 ♖e8 14 ♖h1 ♗d7, and now 15 g4?, van der

Sterren - Vogt, Budapest Open 1988, is very strange. 15 ♖ac1 is better - compare with Petrosian - Gligoric, note to move 13) 11 0-0-0 (The game continuation is fine for Black. Correct and logical would be 11 ♗ge2 Δ 0-0) 11 ... f5 12 ♖b1 ♗d7 13 ♗ge2 b5 14 ♗c1 ♗c5 15 ♕c2= Suetin - Agnos, London (Lloyds Bank) 1990.

b) 9 ... ♗a6 10 ♕d3 (10 ♕b5!? has the reputation of being a super-subtle refinement, but this is hard to understand! Play ends up being little different to the main lines, so long as Black avoids the exchange of light-squared bishops with ... ♕d7) 10 ... ♗h5 11 ♗ge2 f5 12 exf5 gxf5 13 0-0 ♖h8 14 ♖h1 ♗c7 15 ♕c4 ♕d7 16 a4 ♗e8 17 ♕g5 ♗ef6= Ree - Visser, Amsterdam 1989) 10 ... ♗e8 11 ♗ge2 ♕d7 12 0-0 ♗c5 13 ♕b5 f5 14 b4 ♗a6 15 exf5 gxf5 16 ♖ab1 ♗f6 17 ♖h1 ♗c7 18 ♕c4 ♖h8= Gulko - Ermenkov, Amsterdam 1988.

c) 9 ... ♗e8 10 0-0-0 (10 g4 f5 11 gxf5 gxf5 12 0-0-0±) 10 ... f5 11 ♕d3 ♗a6 12 ♗ge2 ♗c5 13 ♕c2 a5 14 exf5 gxf5 15 h3 b5 16 ♗xb5 a4 17 ♗ec3 ♕d7 18 ♗a3 (18 ♗xd6 would be much too dangerous) 18 ... ♖b6 19 g4 ♖b8 Gheorghiu - Kozul, Graz Open 1987. Black has

excellent counterplay for the pawn.

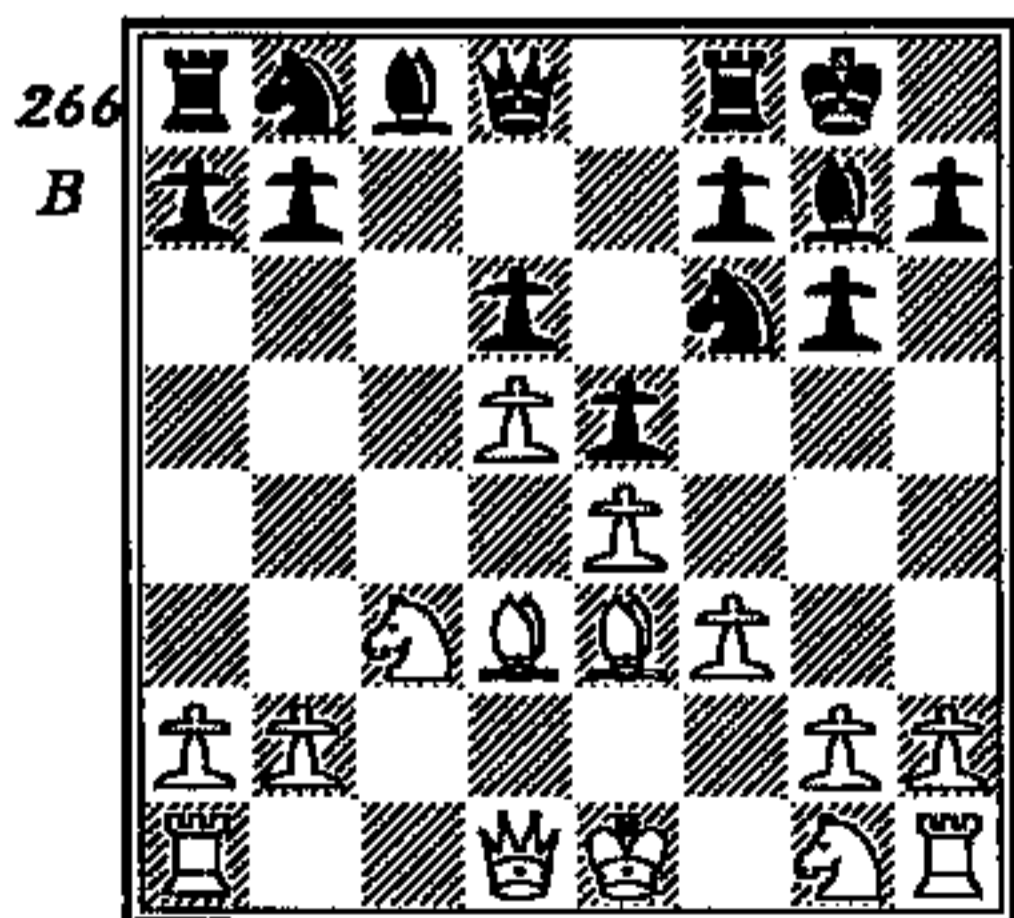
d) 9 ... ♖h5 10 ♕d3 ♖f4 11 0-0-0 ♖xd3+ 12 ♗xd3 f5 13 ♖ge2 a6 14 ♖b1 b5 15 a3 ♖d7 16 ♖c1 ♖c5, Zsu Polgar - Liberzon, Haifa 1989. Black has an excellent position. If White was always so obliging, everyone would play the King's Indian!

e) 9 ... ♖bd7 10 ♖ge2 a6 11 g4 h5! 12 h3 (12 gxf5 ♖xh5+; 12 g5 ♖h7 13 h4 f6 14 gxf6 ♗xf6 Δ ... ♗f4 with compensation for the exchange - Gligoric; 12 ♕g5 hxg4 13 fxg4 ♖c5 {13 ... ♗b6 is better} 14 ♖g3 ♕xg4 15 b4∞ Botvinnik - Tal, World Ch. (10), Moscow 1960) 12 ... ♖h7 13 0-0-0 h4=. Black plans ... ♕f6 - g5.

8 ... cxd5

We shall consider Black's alternatives here in the next game.

9 cxd5 (266)

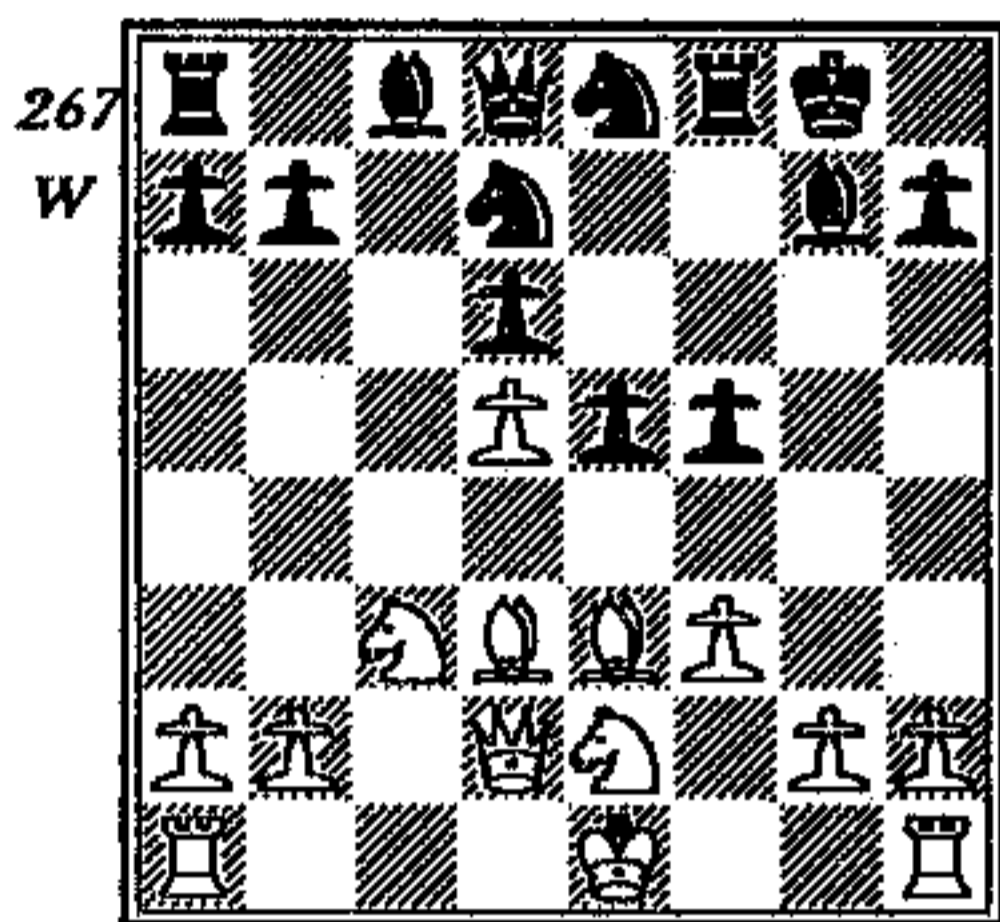


9 ... ♖h5

Others are:

a) 9 ... ♖e8 10 ♗d2! (10

♖ge2? ♕h6! ♣ Δ 11 ♕xh6 ♗h4+ Miralles - Summermatter, Bern 1991, is a standard tactical resource with which Black activates the King's Indian bishop) 10 ... f5 11 exf5 gxf5 12 ♖ge2 ♖d7 (267) and now:



a1) 13 0-0 ♖h8 14 ♖h1 a6 15 ♗ac1 b5 16 ♕g5 ♕f6 17 ♕h6 ♕g7 18 ♕xg7+ ♖xg7 19 f4± Christiansen - Kozul, Biel 1991.

a2) 13 0-0-0 (This is a dubious plan. Black should always be okay if White castles long in this variation) 13 ... a6 14 h3 b5 15 ♖b1 ♖b6 16 ♗c1 ♖h8 17 g4 b4∞ Zsu Polgar - Mortensen, Vejstrup 1989.

10 ♖ge2 f5

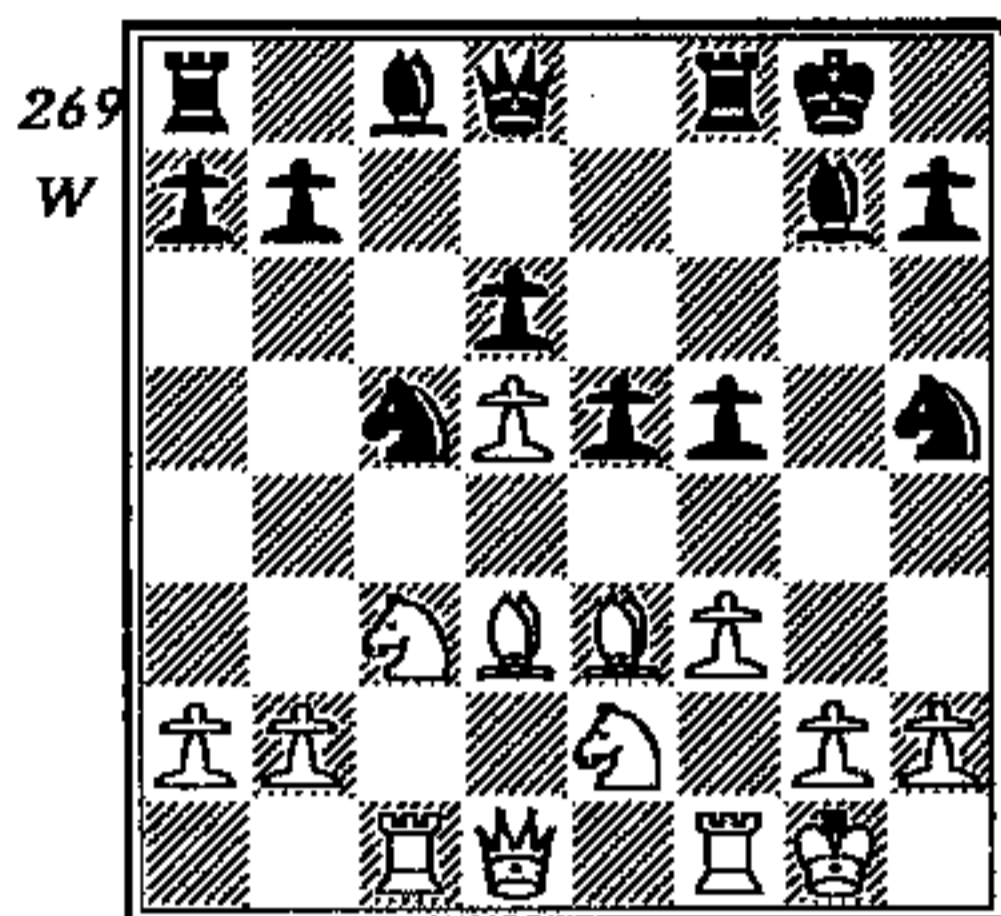
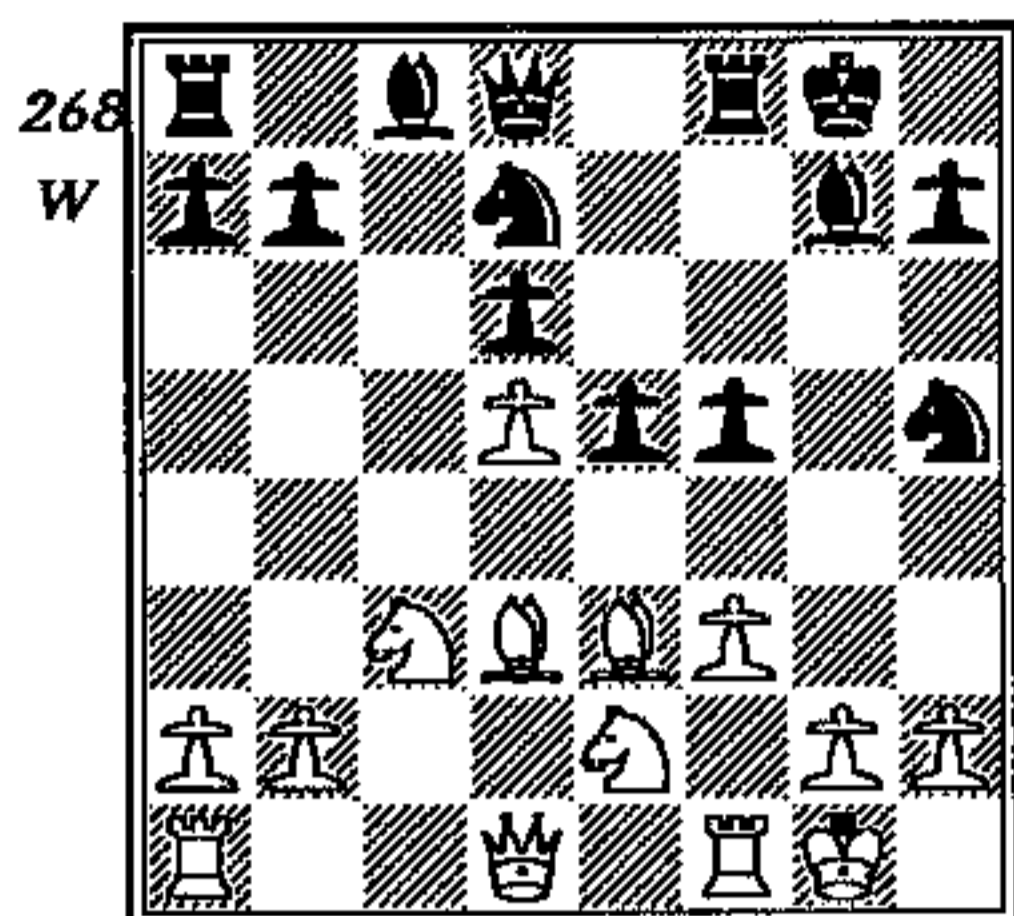
11 exf5 gxf5

12 0-0 ♖d7 (268)

13 ♗c1

Also possible is 13 ♗d2 and now:

a) 13 ... ♖df6 14 ♖h1 ♖h8 15 ♕g5 ♕d7 16 ♗c2 ♗c8 17 ♗ac1± Portisch - Gligoric, Milan 1975.



b) 13 ... ♖c5! 14 ♕c2 a5 15 f4 e4=. White should now play 16 ♖d4 instead of 16 ♖a4 ♖xa4 17 ♕xa4 ♖f6 18 h3 ♕d7 19 ♕c2 a4 20 b4 ♕b5 21 ♖fd1 ♕c4 22 ♖c3 b5 23 ♖h1 ♖c8 24 ♖g1 ♖g4 25 ♖ad1 ♕xc3 26 ♖xc3 ♕d3 27 ♕c5 ♖h4 0-1 Paehtz - Uhlmann, East German Ch. 1982.

13 ... ♖c5 (269)

Black has not had a happy time with the alternative 13 ... a6 14 ♖h1 and:

a) 14 ... ♖df6 15 ♕g5 ♖e8 16 ♖c2 ♖h8 17 ♕xf5 ♕xf5 18 ♖xf5 ♖xd5 19 ♖d3 ♖hf4 20 ♖xf4 ♖xc3 21 bxc3 exf4 22 ♖xd6 ♖f7 23 ♖fe1 ♖ac8 24 ♖e7 ♖xa2 25 ♕xf4 ♖cd8 26 ♖c7 ♖a4 27 ♕d6 ♕f6 28 ♖e6 ♖d7 29 ♖c5 ♖ff7 30 ♖f5 ♖g7 31 c4 ♖b3 32 ♖g4+ 1-0 Popov - Krogius, USSR 1976.

b) 14 ... ♖h8 15 ♖d2 b5 16 ♕xf5 ♖xf5 17 g4 ♖df6 18 gxf5 ♕xf5 19 ♕h6 ♕xh6 20 ♖xh6 ♕g6 21 ♖g1± Timman - Thipsay, Thessaloniki Ol. 1984.

14 ♕c4

This looks strange. In the game Knaak - Reyes, Novi Sad Ol. 1990, White did well with 14 ♕b1 a5 15 f4 keeping his bishop trained against the black king-side.

The game continued: 15 ... b6 16 fxe5 dxe5 17 d6±. As is nearly always the case in this variation, whenever White plays f4 Black has to react ... e4 as in Paehtz - Uhlmann.

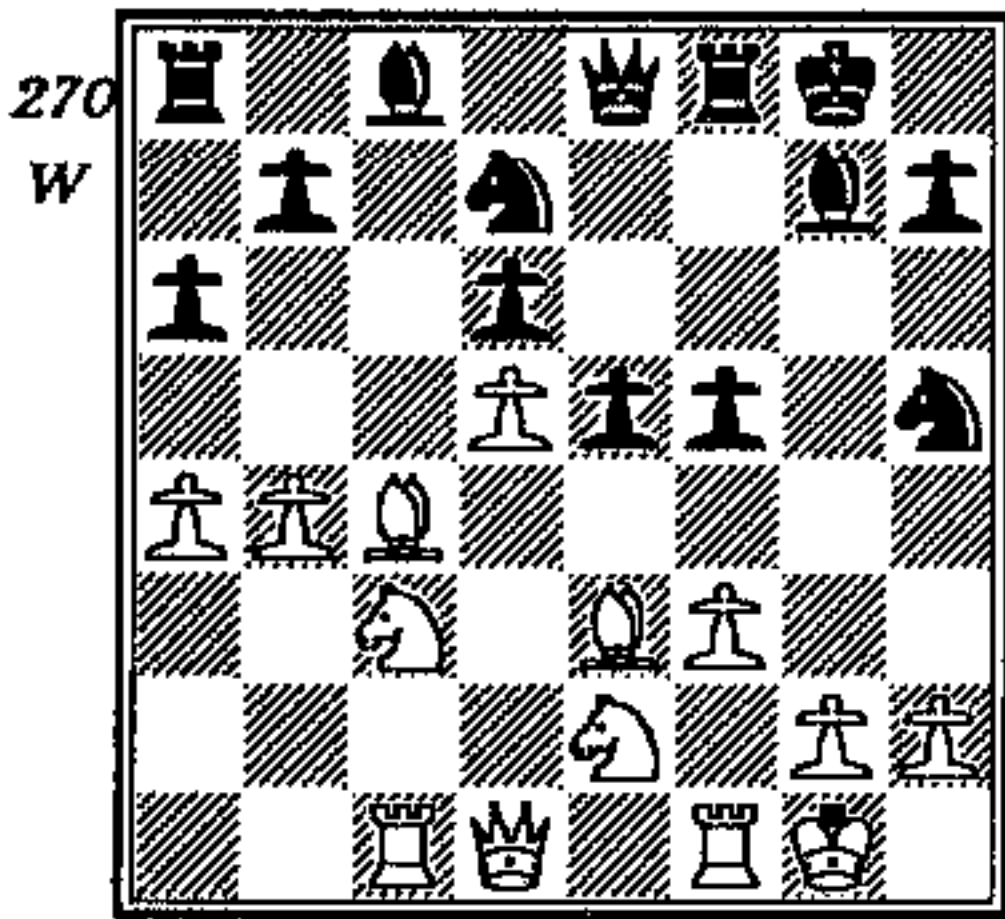
In our main game, Timman soon retracts his bishop and replaces it on the b1 - h7 diagonal. Timman's idea is to stop Black securing his knight with ... a5, since then 15 ♕xc5 dxc5 16 d6+ is clearly better for White who will follow up with ♖b5.

14 ... a6

Black prevents the afore-mentioned variation, but in doing so White gains time to drive Black's knight back with tempo.

15 b4 ♖d7

16 a4 ♖e8 (270)



As usual, when he has nothing better to do Kasparov simply ferries as many pieces as possible towards the direction of his opponent's king. Playing against Kasparov must be like watching somebody continually loading a very large gun. One's hope must be that it goes off in his face before he succeeds in aiming it and pulling the trigger.

However, the plan of ... ♖e8 - g6 is not the most effective way of lining up the black queen against the white king. A couple of months later Kasparov had the same position against Karpov (Reggio Emilia 1992) and the World Champion found the considerably more effective 16 ... ♖h4 17 f4 ♖h8 18 ♖d2 ♖g8 19 g3 ♖h6 20 ♖f2 ♖h3 21 ♖g2 ♖hf6 22 ♖h1 ♖g4 when Black had the initiative. This is also an interesting

case in which Black did not need to react to f4 with ... e4 since his queen's knight had already been driven back to d7 and was ready to re-emerge on e5 should White capture on that square.

17	♖h1	♖df6
18	b5	♖g6
19	♖d3	e4
20	♖c2	♖d7
21	bxa6	bxa6
22	♖b1	♖ae8

This turns out to be a mistake with 22 ... ♖ac8 being the preferred option.

23	♖d2	♖h8
24	♖b6	

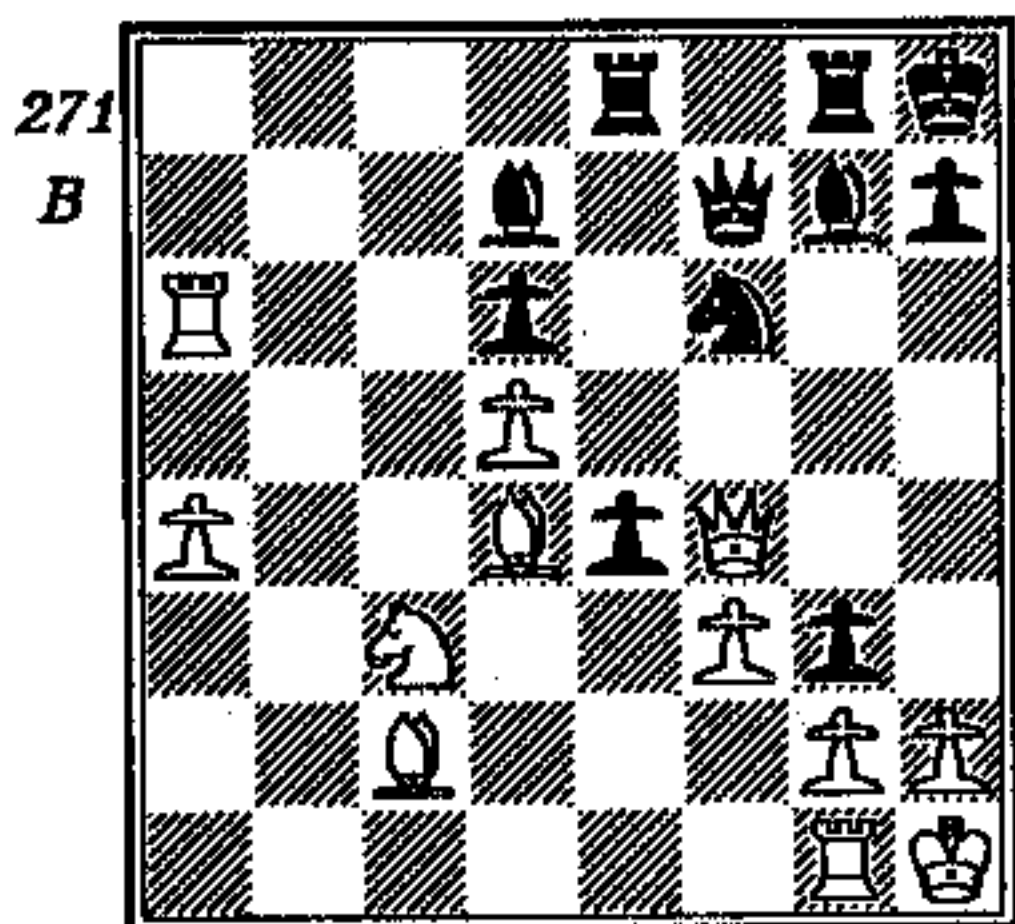
Black will now lose pawns but he has distinct attacking chances against White's king.

24	...	♖g8
25	♖g1	♖f7
26	♖xa6	

White reaps his harvest too soon. 26 ♖d4! would have pre-empted Black's cunning combination.

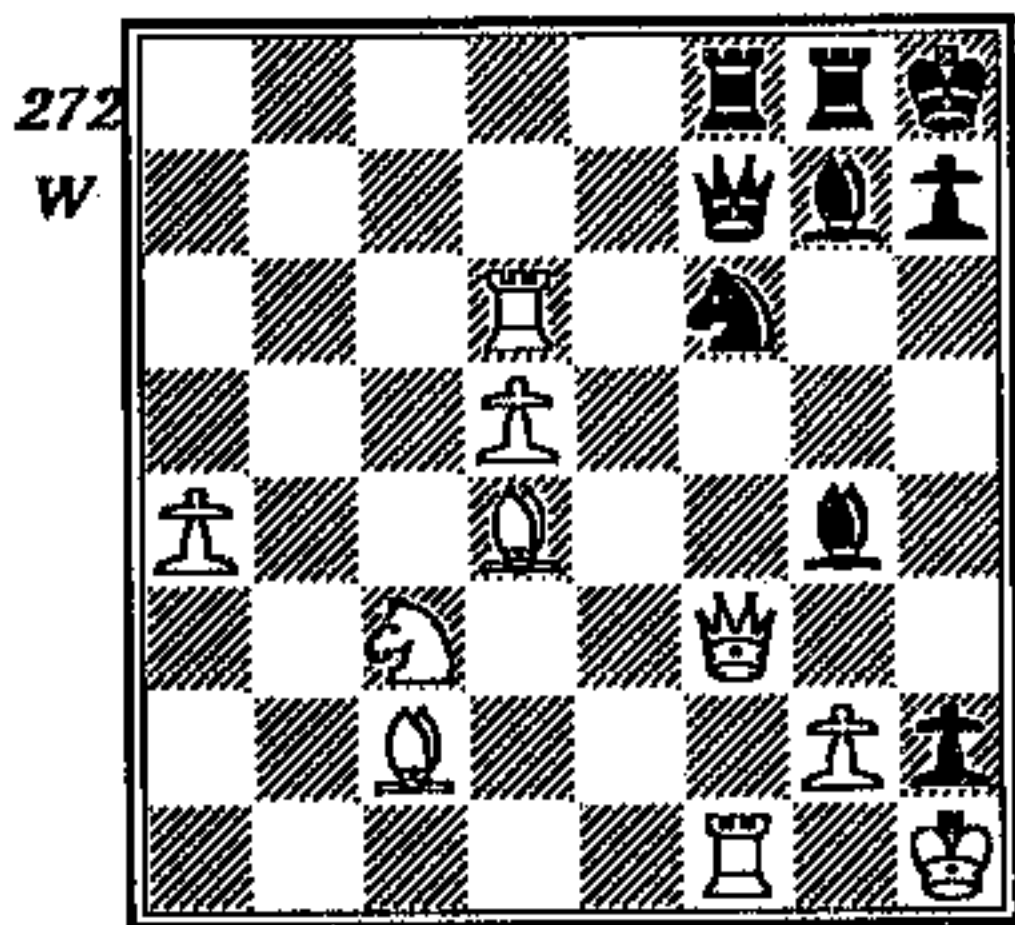
26	...	f4
27	♖d4	♖g3+
28	♖xg3	fxg3
29	♖f4 (271)	

After a complex middle-game Kasparov now goes seriously wrong. He had to play 29 ... ♖h5. If then 30 h3 ♖xh3 wins for Black or 30 h4 ♖g4 31 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 32 ♖xg3 e3 33 fxg4 ♖xg4 and again Black wins by



exposing the white king. Finally 30 ♖xg3 ♘xd5 31 ♖xd6 ♕xd4 32 ♖xd5 ♖h6 33 ♖d6 exf3 34 ♖xh6 fxg2+ 35 ♖xg2 ♖e1+ with mate to follow. Having missed this opportunity Black's position goes downhill.

29 ... gxf2  
30 ♖f1 exf3  
31 ♖xf3 ♖ef8  
32 ♖xd6 ♕g4 (272)



33 ♖xf6

Inviting complications which keep Black in the game. Simplest and best is 33 ♖d3 powering up with queen and bishop against black's pawn on h7.

33 ... ♕xf3

34 ♖xf7 ♕xg2+

The last chance was 34 ... ♖xf7, though after 35 ♕xg7+ ♖g7 36 ♖xf3 ♖xf3 37 gxf3 ♖g1+ 38 ♖xh2 ♖c1 39 ♕e4 ♖xc3 40 d6 ♖c1 41 d7 ♖d1 42 a5 ♖g7 43 a6 ♖f7 44 a7 Black is hopelessly placed in the endgame. The text, however, loses at once

35 ♖xh2 1-0

### Game 32

Gulko - Kasparov  
Linares 1990

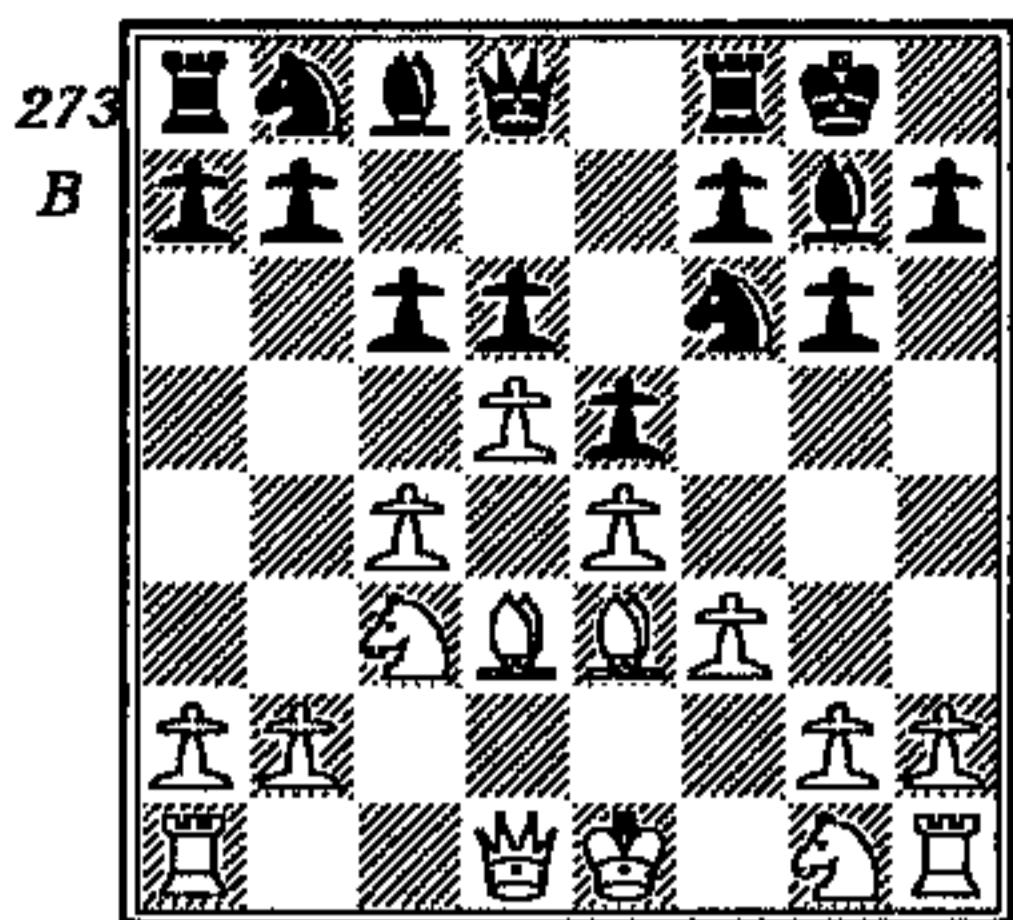
1	d4	♘f6
2	c4	g6
3	♘c3	♕g7
4	e4	d6
5	f3	0-0
6	♕e3	c6
7	♕d3	e5

7 ... a6 leads to the Byrne Variation which is hardly seen at all these days. Black aims to expand on the queenside, but this plan is rather slow. Nevertheless, Kasparov tried it out in the most recent World Championship match: 8 ♘ge2 b5 9 0-0 ♘bd7 10 ♖c1 e5 11 a3 exd4 12 ♘xd4 ♕b7 13 cxb5 cxb5 14 ♖e1± Karpov - Kasparov, World Ch. (1), New York 1990.

8 d5 (273)

8 ... b5

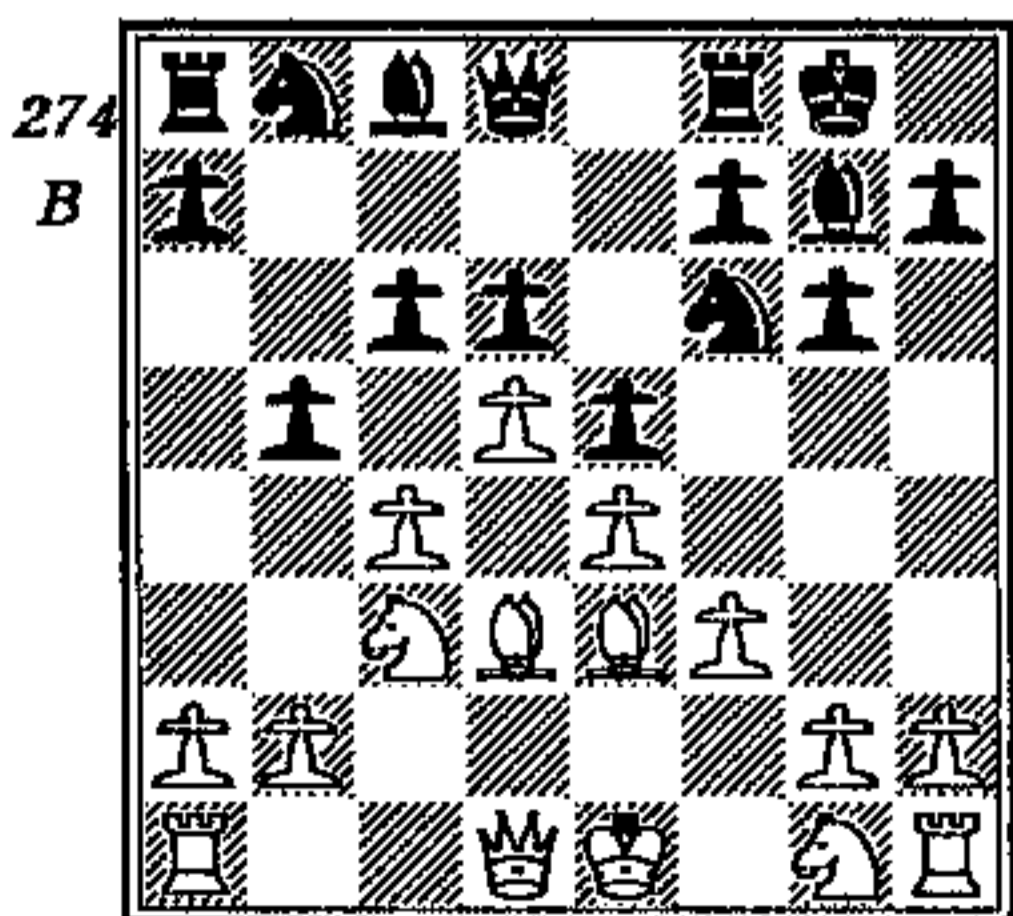
Kasparov likes to play this pawn sacrifice, though



its consequences are by no means clear. The less ambitious continuation, 8 ... cxd5 is examined in the previous game.

A further possibility is 8 ... a6 when practice has seen: 9 ♖ge2 ♗bd7 (9 ... b5 10 b3 b4 11 ♖a4 ♗fd7 12 0-0 a5 13 ♜d2 ♖a6 14 ♜ad1 ♗dc5 15 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 16 dxc6± Razuvaev - Ehlvest, Moscow TV 1987) 10 0-0 c5 11 ♜c2 ♜h8 12 a4 a5 13 ♜g5 h6 14 ♜h4 ♗b8 15 ♜d2 b6 16 ♜f2 ♖a6 17 ♜ae1±/± Renet - I Sokolov, Haifa 1989.

9 cxb5 (274)

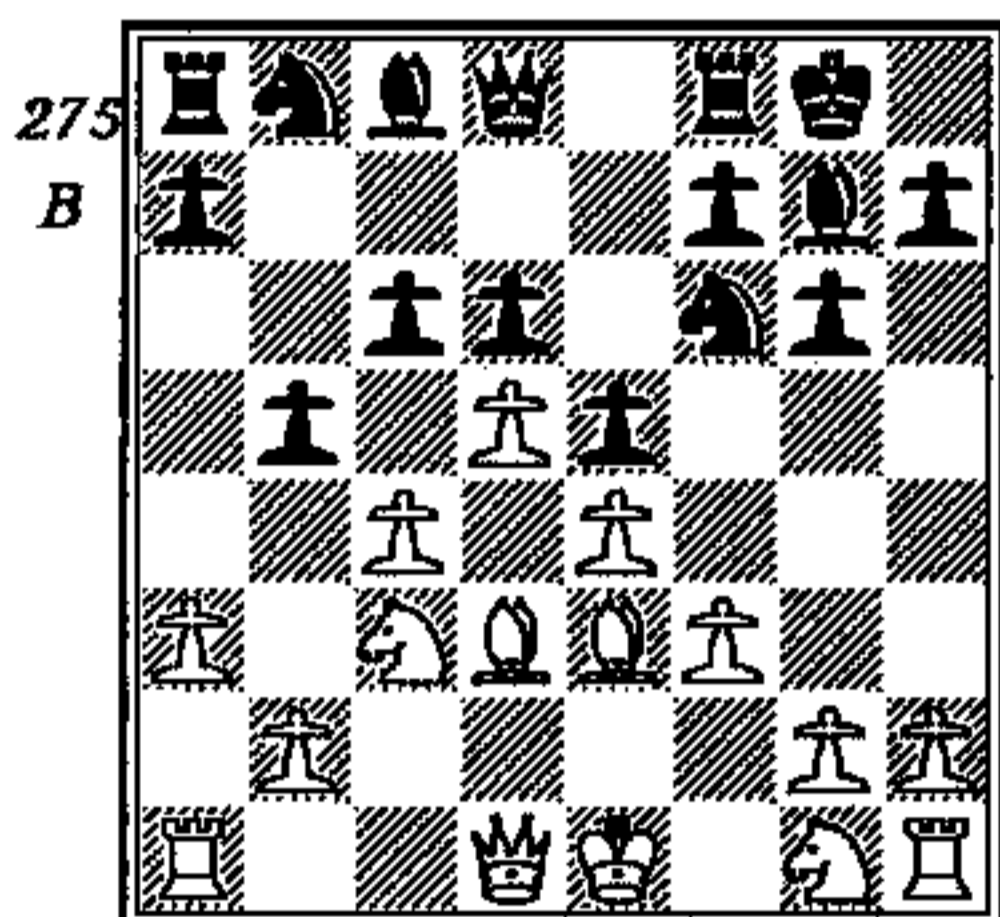


Boldly taking what few men have taken before.

Others are:

a) 9 ♖ge2 is best met by 9 ... b4!, forcing the white knight out of play, e.g. 10 ♖a4 c5 11 0-0 ♖h5 12 a3 ♖a6 13 ♜d2 f5 14 exf5 gxf5 15 f4 e4= Lautier - Gallagher, French Team Ch 1989. Alternatively, 9 ... bxc4 10 ♜xc4 will always leave White with an edge, e.g. 10 ... c5 11 ♜d2 ♗fd7 12 g4 ♗b6 13 ♜d3 ♜a6 14 ♖g3 ♜xd3 15 ♜xd3 ♗8d7 16 h4 ♜c8 17 h5± Tarjan - Plachetka, Odessa 1976.

b) 9 a3 (275) and now:



b1) 9 ... cxd5 (White now loses a tempo on the variation 8 ... cxd5 9 cxd5 as later he will play a3 - a4) 10 cxd5 a6 11 ♖ge2 ♗e8 12 0-0 ♗d7 13 ♜h1 ♜h8 14 b4 f5 15 exf5 gxf5 16 a4 bxa4 17 ♜xa4 ♜b8 18 ♜c2 ♗b6 19 ♜a5 ♜c7 20 ♜a2 ♗d7 21 ♜c1 ♜d8 22 b5 e4 Ivanchuk - Piket, Tilburg 1989. Black has good counterplay.

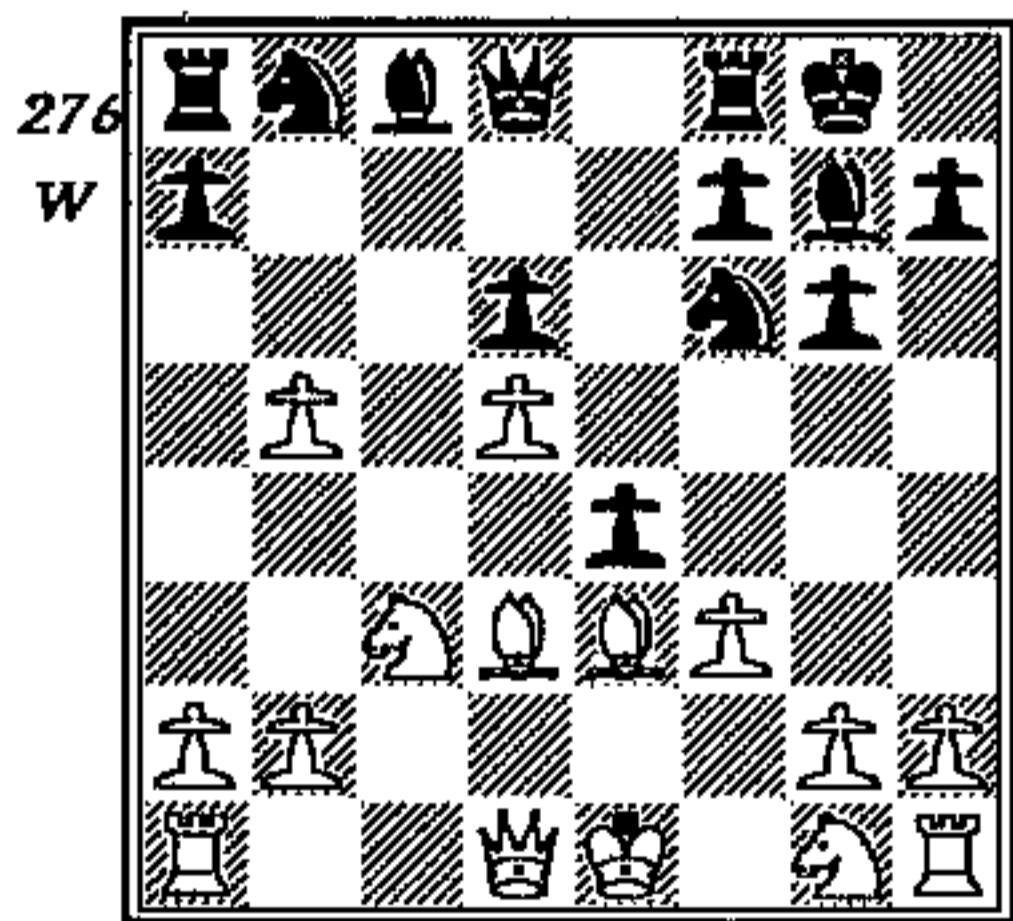
b2) 9 ... bxc4 10 ♜xc4 c5 11 ♖ge2 (Or even 11 b4!? -

Ivanchuk) 11 ... ♖bd7 12 b4 ♗h5 13 0-0 ♗f4 14 ♖h1 ♖b8 15 ♖b1 ♖b6 16 ♕b5 cxb4 17 ♖xb4±/± Razuvaev - Uhlmann, Dortmund 1991.

c) 9 ♗d2 bxc4 10 ♕xc4 c5 (10 ... ♕b7 11 ♗ge2 cxd5 12 ♗xd5 ♖bd7 13 ♗ec3± Ward - Kotronias, Stockholm 1988) 11 ♗ge2 ♖bd7 12 0-0 ♖b8 13 ♖ab1 ♗e8 14 a3 ♖b6 15 ♕d3 c4 16 ♕c2 ♕d7 17 f4± Petrosian - Kochiev, USSR 1976.

9 ♗d2 is an interesting idea since if 9 ... b4 10 ♗ce2! c5 11 g4 and all White's forces are concentrated on the kingside, while Black is very slow on the queenside.

9 ... cxd5  
10 exd5 e4 (276)



Kasparov's novelty which he introduced at Reykjavik 1988. If instead 10 ... ♕b7, White gains an advantage as follows, according to analysis by the Yugoslav, Barlov: 11 ♗ge2 ♖bd7 (11 ... ♗xd5 12 ♗xd5 ♕xd5 13 ♗c3

♕b7 14 ♕e4) 12 0-0 ♖b6 13 ♕g5 ♖bxd5 14 ♗xd5 ♕xd5 15 ♗c3 ♖b6+ 16 ♖h1 ♕b7 17 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 18 ♕e4 with central control. The point of Black's 10th move here is to wrench open the dark-squared diagonal for his king's bishop, while the white king is still stuck in the centre.

In the main game, Kasparov's gambit looks insufficient for Black, but a recent attempt to rehabilitate it is with 10 ... ♖bd7(!), which generated tremendous counterplay for Black in the following two examples: 11 ♕c2 (Koeksma is a fast learner, e.g. 11 ♗ge2 ♖b6 12 ♕g5 h6 13 ♕h4 ♕b7 14 0-0 ♗d7 15 ♕e4 ♗e8 16 ♕f2 f5 17 ♕c2 ♗f6 18 a4 ♖h7 19 ♕b3 ♖ac8 20 a5 ♗c4 21 ♕xc4 ♖xc4 22 ♕xa7 ♕a6 23 ♕f2 ♕xb5 24 ♖b3 ♕a6 25 ♖b6 ♖c8 26 ♖fd1 e4 27 ♗d4 e3 28 ♕xe3 ♖xc3 29 bxc3 ♗xd5 30 ♖xd6 ♗xe3 31 ♖e6 ♗xd1 32 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 33 ♖xd1 0-1 Jolles - Hoeksema, Groningen Open 1990) 11 ... ♖b6 12 ♕b3 e4 13 f4 a6 14 bxa6 ♕xa6 15 ♗h3 ♗c4 16 ♕xc4 ♕xc4 17 ♗f2 ♖a5 18 ♗d2 ♗xd5 19 ♗xd5 ♖xd2+ 20 ♕xd2 ♕xd5 21 ♗d1 ♕xa2 0-1 Hoeksema - Uhlmann, Dieren Open 1990.

11 ♗xe4

Much the best way of

accepting the offer. The alternatives are somewhat depressing for White and Black always seems to emerge with a healthy initiative, e.g. 11 fxe4 ♖g4 12 ♜d2 (12 ♕f4 ♜b6 13 ♜d2 f5) 12 ... f5 13 ♖f3 ♖xe3 (perhaps 13 ... ♕xc3 14 bxc3 fxe4 15 ♕xe4 ♜e8 16 0-0 ♜xe4 17 ♕d4 is also playable, though now White has the attack in return for sacrificed material) 14 ♜xe3 f4 15 ♜f2 ♖d7 16 0-0 ♖e5 17 ♖xe5 ♕xe5. This is a typical case in the King's Indian where Black gives up a pawn or pawns to dominate the dark squares. It must be observed that such long-range sacrifices nearly always turn out well for Black.

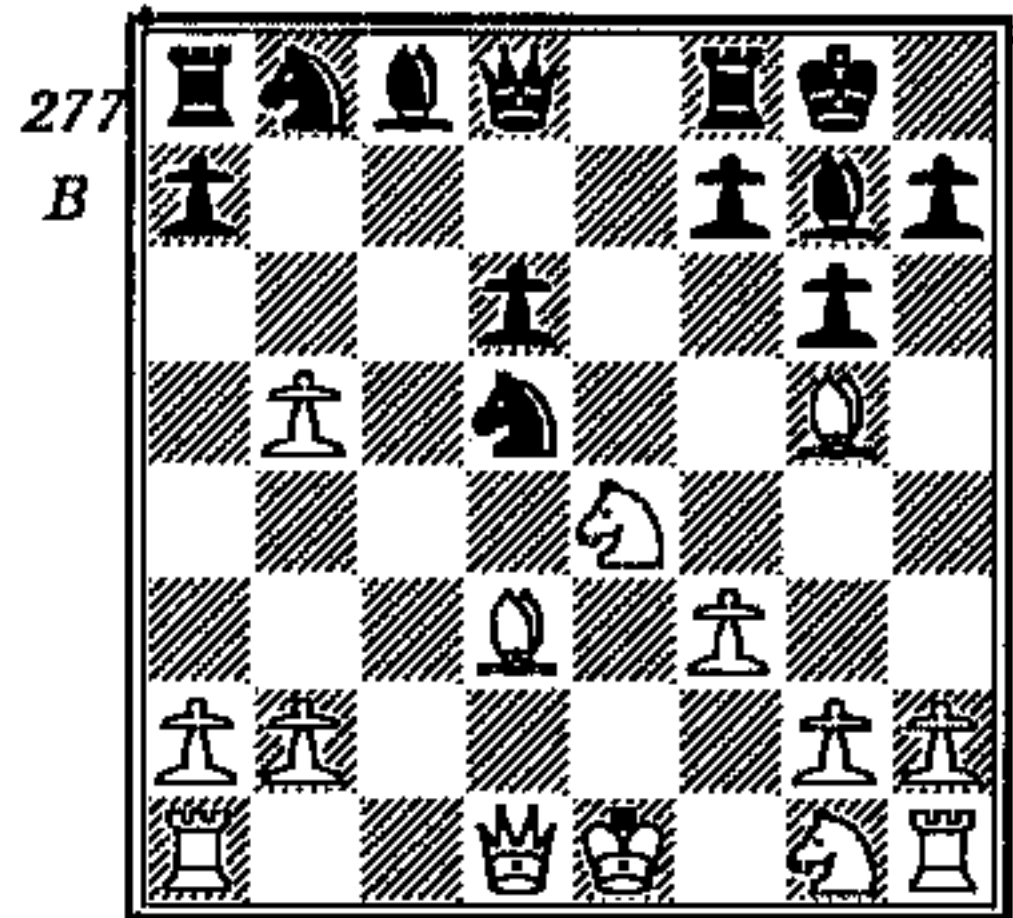
The second possibility for White is 11 ♕xe4 ♖xe4 12 fxe4 ♜h4+ 13 ♜d2 (if 13 g3 ♕xc3+ 14 bxc3 ♜xe4 15 ♜f3 ♕f5 16 g4 ♜xg4 17 ♜xg4 ♕xg4) 13 ... ♖d7 14 ♖f3 ♜g4 with compensation for the sacrificed pawns.

11 ... ♖xd5

12 ♕g5 (277)

12 ... ♜b6

Against Timman, Reykjavik World Cup 1988, Kasparov had played 12 ... ♜a5+ 13 ♜d2 ♜xd2+ 14 ♕xd2 ♕xb2 15 ♜b1 ♕g7 and ultimately won. Presumably he feared



here some improvement – maybe 15 ♜d1 which ultimately led to White's advantage in Razuvaev – Lautier, Paris Open 1989. Worth quoting here are some relevant words from Jon Speelman about openings novelties in chess. They are quite pertinent to the debate, which we see here, raging around Kasparov's attempts to make his gambit 8 ... b5 work.

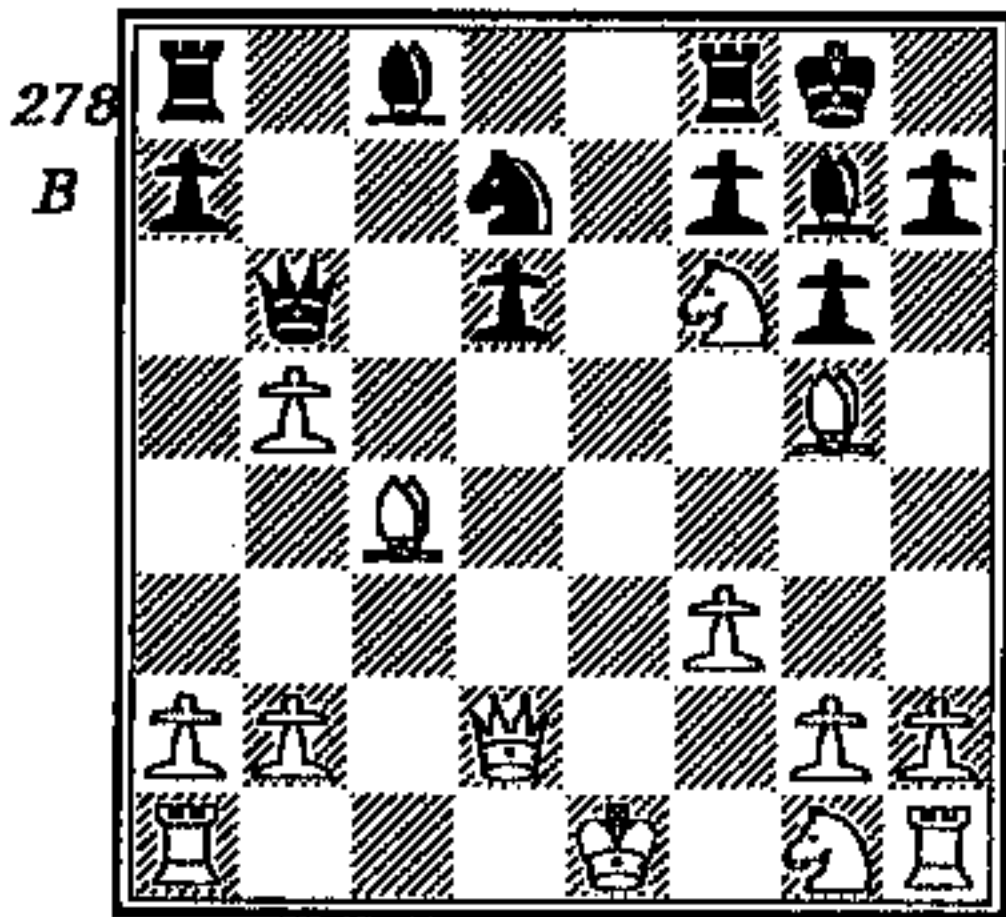
"Until about 25 years ago, news used to travel very slowly in the chess world. A man with an opening novelty might be able to use it two or three times in the course of a year before it became 'public knowledge'. Since then there has been a gradual acceleration, partly due to better technology and partly due to a better informed and more demanding chess public. Today a professional like myself can expect to see the bull-



etin of a major tournament within a few days of the end - if not in instalments by fax during the event."

(Jon Speelman in *The Sunday Correspondent*).

- 13 ♖d2 ♘d7  
 14 ♙c4 ♘5f6  
 15 ♘xf6+ (278)



Black's next move is an unnatural way to recapture. In the first instance it encourages exchanges when Black is material down, while secondly, Black voluntarily offers the exchange of his king's bishop, conventionally his most potent unit in the King's Indian. The sole virtue of Black's next move is that it somewhat undermines White's grip on the central dark squares. As we shall see, though, when Black seeks to take advantage of this, later in the game, his efforts are exposed as illusory. The natural and strong recapture is 15 ... ♘xf6, for example 16 ♙e3

♙e8 17 ♖f2 ♗xe3 18 ♖xe3 ♘g4+ 19 fxg4 ♙d4, exploiting the latent force of Black's King's Indian bishop to skewer the white queen. Alternatives are 16 ♘e2 ♙e8 17 ♙h4 d5! 18 ♙f2 ♖e6 19 ♙d3 ♘e4! or 18 ♙d3 ♙b7 19 ♙f2 d4 followed by ... ♘d5 and ... ♘e3. This last variation was pointed out by Kasparov after the game at Linares and goes a long way towards justifying Black's choice of opening variation.

- 15 ... ♙xf6  
 16 ♙xf6 ♘xf6  
 17 ♘e2 ♙e8  
 18 0-0-0 d5  
 19 ♙d3

There is a complicated and probably stronger alternative here in 19 ♙b3 ♗xe2 20 ♖xe2 ♙f5 21 ♗d2 ♗c8+ 22 ♙c2 d4 23 g4.

- 19 ... a6

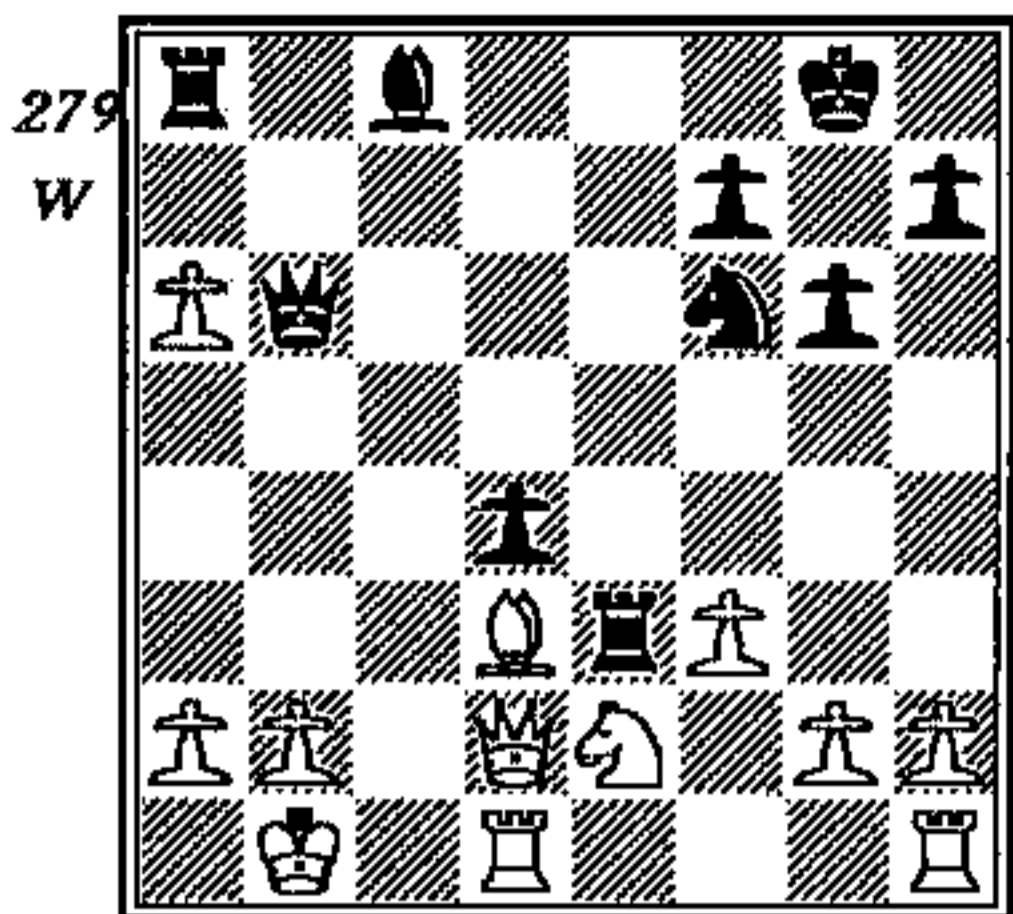
Hoping to open up some lines against White's king, and at last admitting that he will be unable to re-establish material equilibrium ever by capturing the White pawn on b5.

- 20 bxa6 d4

In *Europe Echecs*, Barlov looks at 20 ... ♙xa6 21 ♙xa6 ♖xa6 22 ♘c3 ♗ec8 23 ♖b1 ♗c4, but claims that White beats off the attack after 24 a3.

- 21 ♖b1 ♙e3 (279)

The threat to capture on



d3 is too transparent. Moreover, on e3 the rook is over-exposed. As so often against Gulko, Kasparov is carried away by the exuberance of his own attacking schemes, when the simple 21 ... Qxa6 22 Qxa6 ♖xa6, and White must retreat with 23 ♘c1, would still keep him in contention.

22 Qc4 Qxa6  
23 Qxa6

By exchanging dark-squared bishops, Black has gained control of e3, but it was not hard to repulse him. If now 23 ... ♖xa6 24 ♘c1 ♖d8 25 ♖xe3 and the two rooks win easily against Black's queen.

23 ... ♖xa6  
24 ♘xd4 ♖e8

Their clock times were now Gulko thirty and Kasparov twelve minutes left to reach move 40. If 24 ... ♖ea3 25 ♘c2! ♖xc2 26 ♖d8+ ♖xd8 27 ♖xd8+ ♖g7 28 ♘a3 wins. Gulko now played the excellent knight

retreat ...

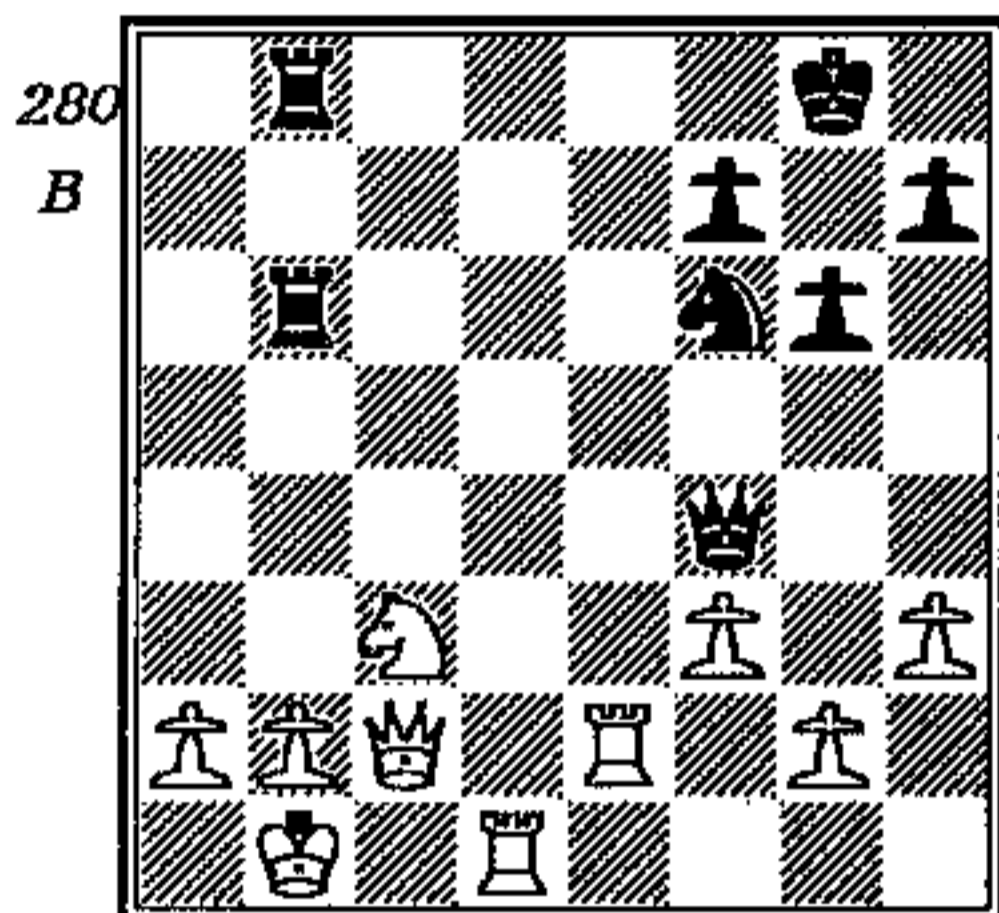
25 ♘e2

By redirecting to c3 White establishes full control.

25 ... ♖b8  
26 ♘c3 ♖b4  
27 ♖he1 ♖d6  
28 ♖c2

Of course not 28 ♖xd6?? ♖xb2 mate!

28 ... ♖db6  
29 ♖e2 ♖f4  
30 h3 (280)



30 ... ♖c6

After 30 ... ♖xb2+ 31 ♖xb2 ♖xb2+ 32 ♖xb2 Black does not have much chance in the endgame, but it might still have been superior to what he now plays.

31 ♖d2 ♖f5+

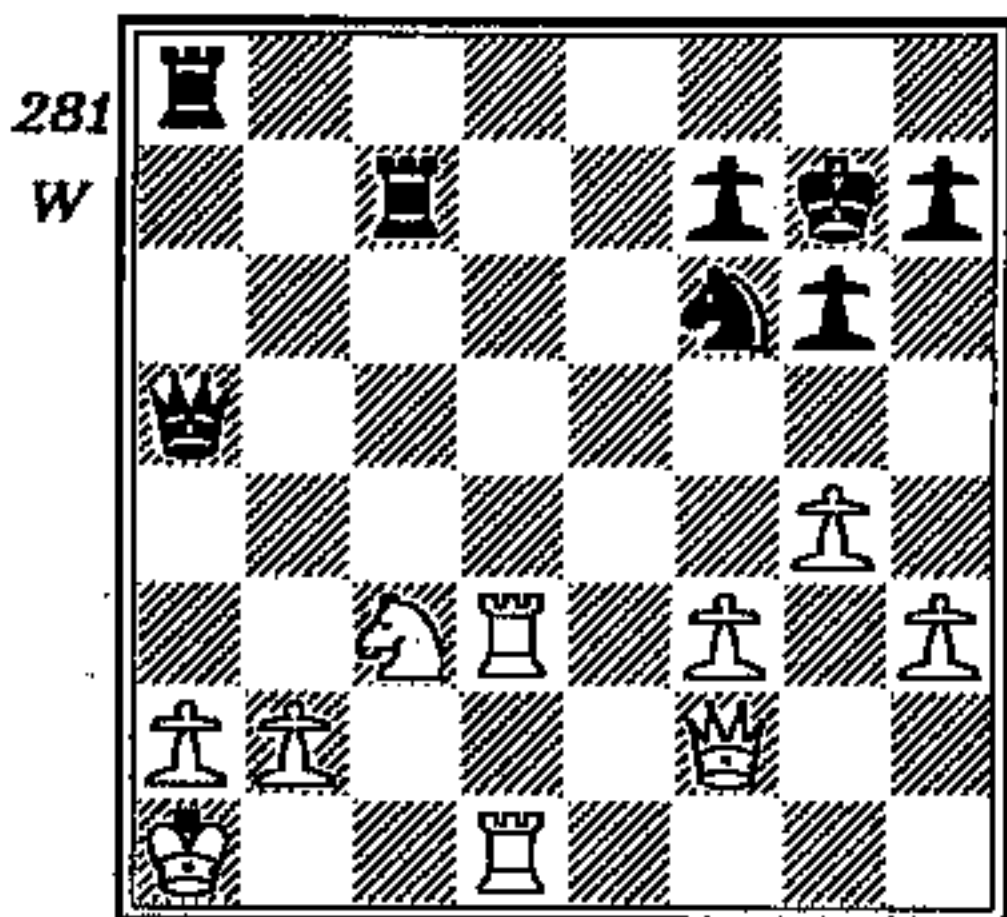
If 31 ... ♖xd2 32 ♖exd2! ♖xc3 33 ♖d8+! ♖xd8 34 ♖xd8+ ♖g7 and the pawn is unpinned, so 35 bxc3! follows and White wins.

32 ♖a1 ♖b7  
33 ♖h6 ♖c8  
34 ♖ed2 ♖a5

35 ♖e3 ♔g7  
36 g4

"One of the secrets of winning is not to try too hard. Gulko slowly improves his position awaiting favourable opportunities to exchange pieces." (words of wisdom from Jon Speelman in *The Sunday Correspondent*).

36 ... ♖e8  
37 ♖d4 ♖d7  
38 ♖f2 ♖c7  
39 ♖d3 ♖a8 (281)



The rest is a long slow

death agony for Kasparov, as Gulko gradually but inexorably gathers together all the disparate threads of his position. Ultimately in such situations, the player with the big material advantage who survives the attack, always gets the attack himself, and then it is time to resign.

40 ♖d2 h6  
41 ♖d6 ♖c4  
42 ♖d4 ♖ac8  
43 ♔b1 ♖e5  
44 f4 ♖e6  
45 ♖e2 ♖xd4  
46 ♖xd4 ♖b6  
47 ♖d2 ♖a6  
48 ♖d3 ♖c6  
49 a3 ♖g2  
50 ♖d6 ♖b8  
51 ♖e2 ♖h1+

If 51 ... ♖xh3 52 ♖e5 ♖h4  
53 g5! etc.

52 ♔a2 ♖e8  
53 ♖d3 ♖e1  
54 ♖d4 1-0

# 14) Saemisch others

In this section we concentrate on the gambit 6 ... c5. Black gives away a pawn, apparently for nothing, but practice has shown that if White takes the pawn he must face such a wave of dark square counterplay that he cannot hope objectively for any advantage. Paradoxically, as in the extract Christiansen - Polgar White fares better when he declines the bait.

Other sixth move alternatives for Black such as 6 ... a6, 6 ... b6 and 6 ... ♘bd7, although they have on occasion led to resounding victories for the second player are frankly speaking inferior. Correct White treatment, as given here, invariably leaves the black camp drained of inner vitality.

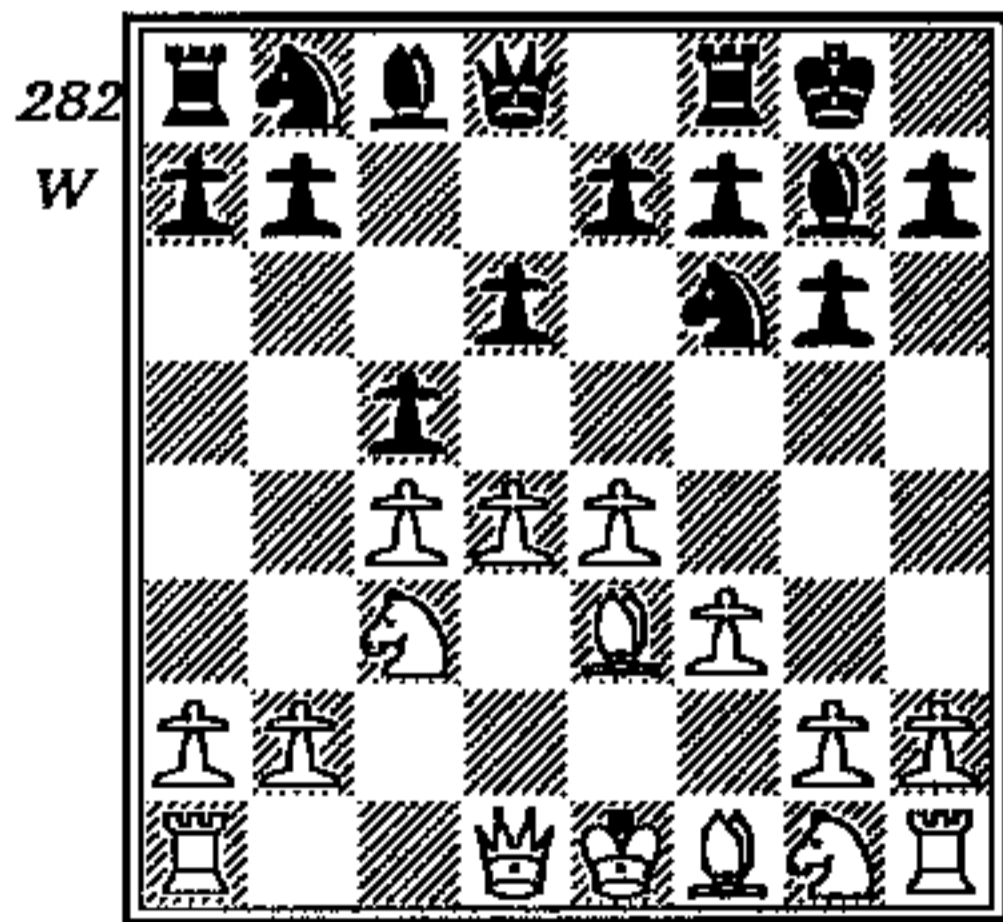
**Game 33**  
**Karpov - J Polgar**  
**Monaco 1992**

1 c4 g6  
 2 d4 ♕g7

3 ♘c3 ♘f6  
 4 e4 d6  
 5 f3 0-0

It is possible to attack White's centre by playing c5 at once but after 5 ... c5 6 dxc5 dxc5 7 ♖xd8+ ♜xd8 8 ♕e3 Black's position has no dynamism, and, as even the great Bobby Fischer once had to admit, Black can generate no winning chances from this barren wilderness. Indeed, it is Black who has to defend carefully because of the misplaced position of his king.

6 ♕e3 c5 (282)



Interestingly, this thrust makes more sense as a pawn sacrifice since, in

## ... and others

order to accept it White has to activate Black's king's rook which plays an important part in proceedings.

Others are:

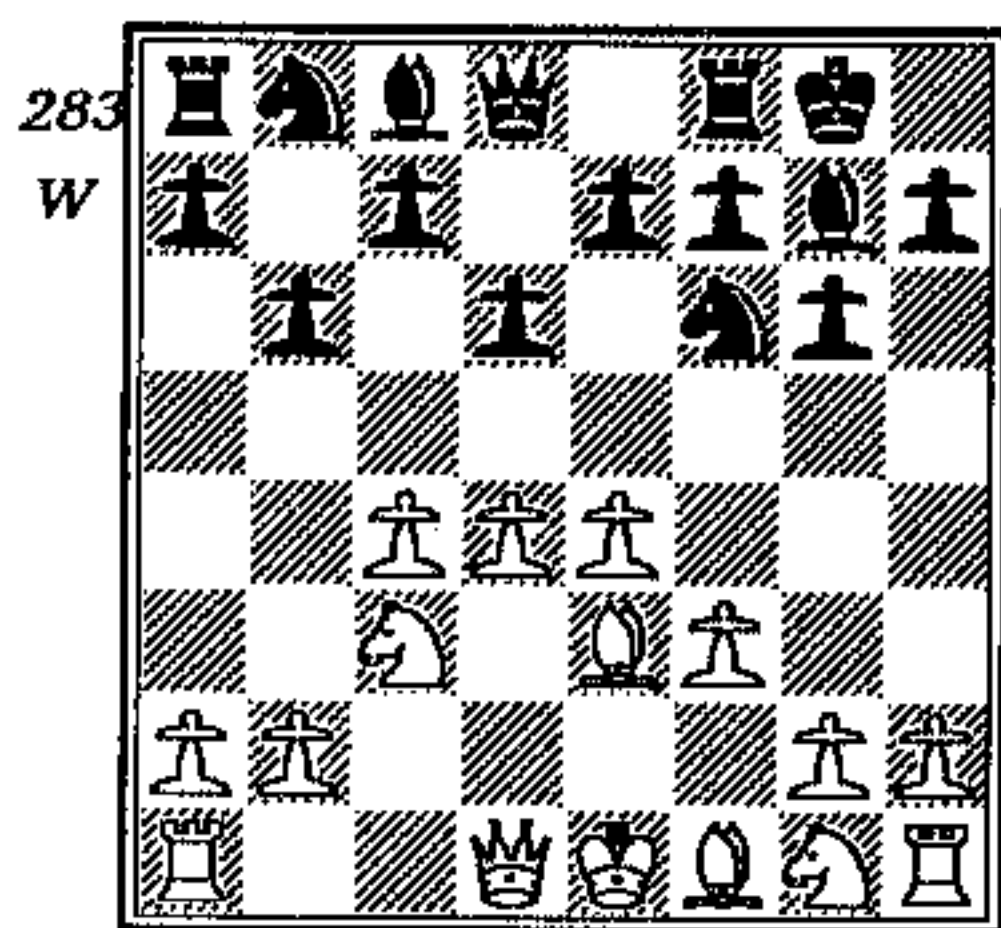
a) 6 ... a6 7 Qd3 c5 8 dxc5 dxc5 9 e5 Qfd7 10 f4 Qc6 11 Qf3 f6, Piasetski - Eslon, Alicante 1977, 12 exf6±. Compare this with Christiansen - J Polgar, note to White's 8th below, and here White effectively enjoys an extra tempo. However, less convincing is 9 Qxc5 Qc6 10 Qge2 (10 Qe3! Qd7 11 f4∞) 10 ... Qd7 11 Qf2 Qde5∞ Beliavsky - Kasparov, Candidates Quarter-Final (8) 1983.

b) The convoluted 6 ... Qbd7 was tried in the well-known game Beliavsky - Nunn, Wijk aan Zee 1985. After 7 Qd2 c5 8 d5 Qe5 9 h3?! Qh5! 10 Qf2 f5! 11 exf5 Qxf5 12 g4 Qxf3! 13 gxh5 Qf8 14 Qe4 Qh6, the English grandmaster went on to win brilliantly and the game was subsequently voted the best of the year by the *Informator* panel. However, later in the tournament Timman improved on White's play with 9 Qg5(!) and after 9 ... a6 10 f4 Qed7 11 Qf3 b5 12 cxb5 axb5 13 Qxb5, Black was a pawn down for not much compensation, but managed

to draw, Timman - Nunn, Wijk aan Zee 1985.

The English grandmaster and King's Indian guru, William Watson later attempted to revive the line for Black with 9 ... e6, but after 10 f4 Qeg4 11 dxe6 Qxe6 12 Qf3 b5 13 cxb5 d5 14 e5 d4 15 exf6 Qxf6 16 Qxf6 Qxf6 17 Qe4 Qe7 18 Qf2, Plaskett - Watson, British Ch. 1990, Black's piece sacrifice was looking rather speculative.

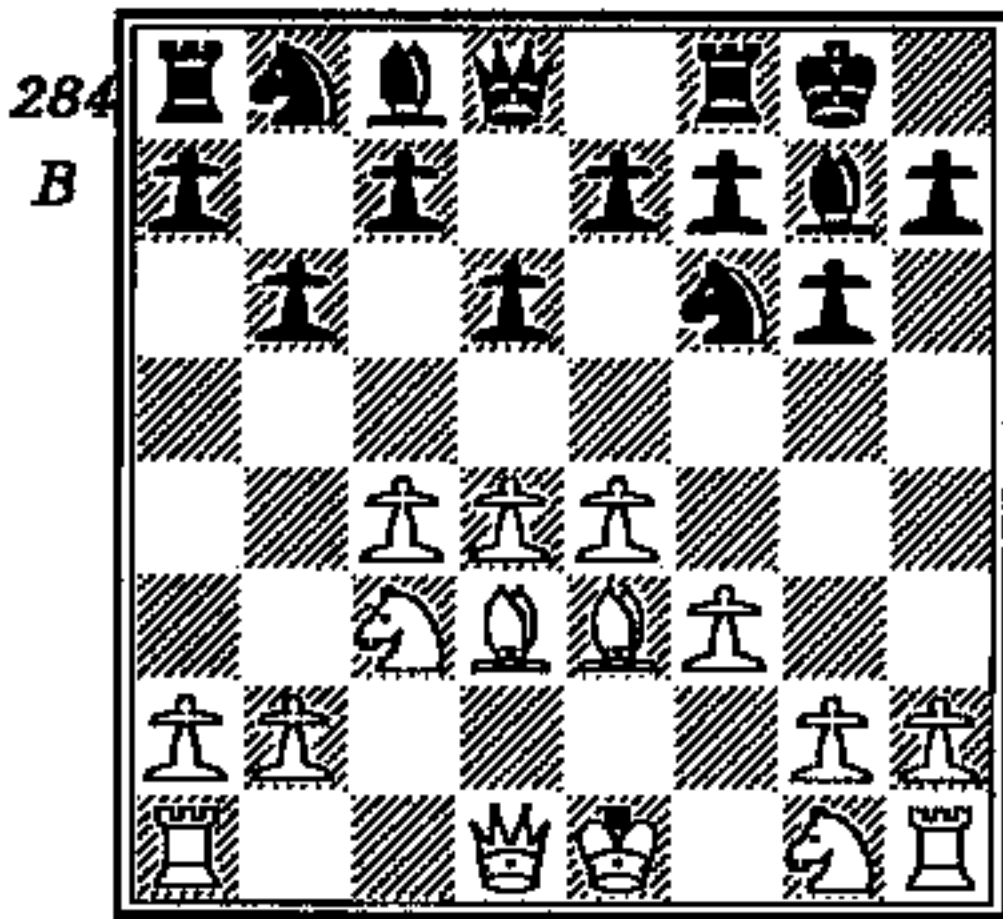
c) 6 ... b6 (283) is another attempt to sidestep the main lines which is not much seen these days. A couple of recent examples:



c1) 7 Qd2 c5 8 Qge2 Qc6 9 d5 Qe5 10 Qg3 e6 (10 ... h5 11 Qe2 h4 12 Qf1 a6 13 Qh6∞ Shirov) 11 Qe2 exd5 12 cxd5 a6 13 a4 Qh5 14 Qxh5 gxh5 15 Qh6 Qh4+ 16 g3 Qf6 17 Qxg7 Qxg7 18 f4 Qg4 19 h3 Qf6 20 0-0-0 Qe8 21 Qf3 b5 22 Qde1 Qd7 23 e5 dxe5 24 d6 Qb8 25 axb5 axb5 26 Qc6 c4 27 Qe3 Qe6 28 Qe4 c3 29

f5 cxb2+ 30 ♖b1 ♖e8 31 g4 f6 32 ♖hg1 ♖h8 33 gxh5 ♗f7 34 h6 ♗b7 35 ♖g7 ♗c4 36 ♗g3 ♖g8 37 ♗xb7 ♗a4 38 ♖c3 ♗a1+ 39 ♖c2 b4 40 ♗d5 1-0 Ivanchuk - Hellers, Biel 1989.

c2) 7 ♗d3 (284) (This move is the reason that the variation with 6 ... b6 has gone out of fashion)



c21) 7 ... c5?? 8 e5! Δ ♗e4+-.

c22) 7 ... ♖fd7 8 ♖ge2 c5 9 ♗c2 a6 10 0-0 ♖c6 11 ♗d2 ♖b8 12 a4 e5 13 dxe5 dxe5 14 ♖d5 ♖d4 15 b4± Brenninkmeijer - Damljanovic, Wijk aan Zee 1990.

c23) 7 ... ♗b7 8 ♖ge2 c5 9 d5 e6 10 ♗g5± Gheorghiu - Stein, Moscow 1967. After this game Black's 7th was never seen again as the b7-bishop is facing a granite wall.

c24) 7 ... a6 8 ♖ge2 c5 9 e5 ♖e8 10 ♗e4 ♖a7 11 dxc5 bxc5 12 ♗xc5 ♖d7 13 ♗e3± Biyiasis - Torre, Manila Izt. 1976.

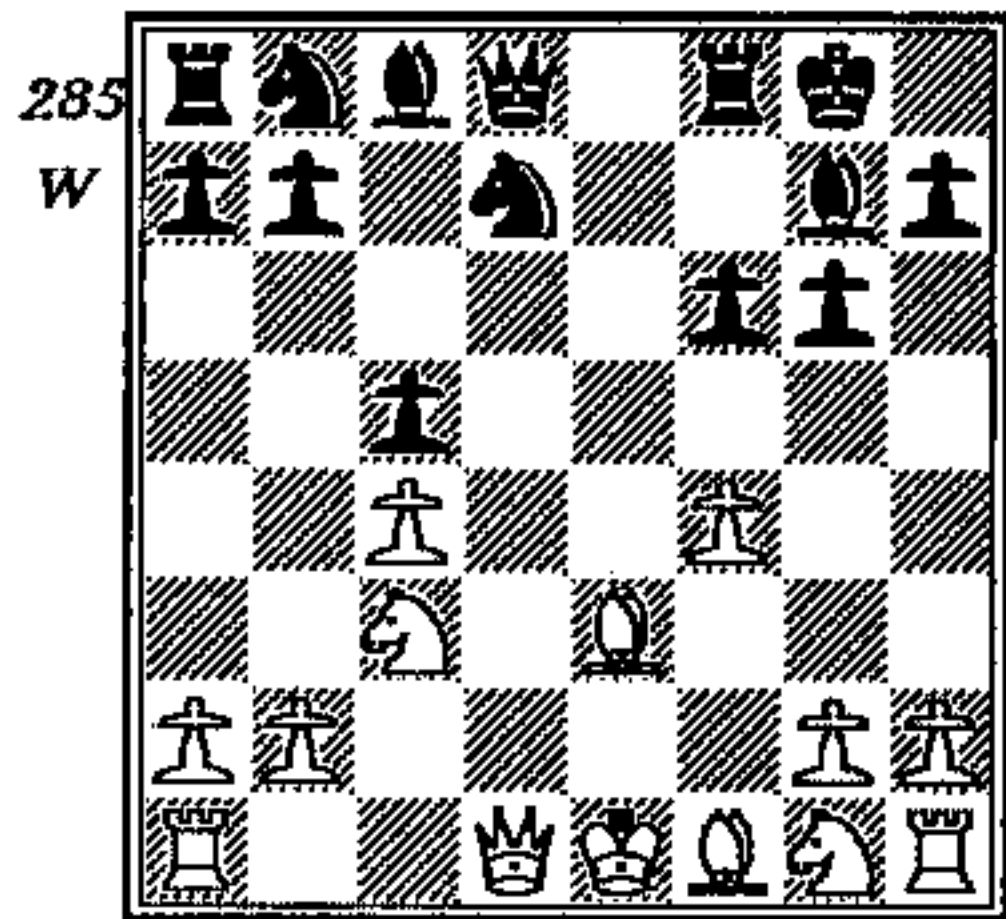
7 dxc5

7 ♖ge2 ♖c6 8 ♗d2 b6 9 d5 ♖e5 10 ♖g3 transposes into Ivanchuk - Hellers above.

7 ... dxc5

8 ♗xd8

White also has an interesting way of declining the sacrifice which has been successful in practice: 8 e5 ♖fd7 9 f4 f6 10 exf6 exf6 (If 10 ... ♖xf6!? 11 ♗xc5 ♗a5 12 ♗f2 ♖d6 13 ♗c1 ♖c5 14 ♖f3 ♖e6+♞ Gavrikov - Shirov, Biel 1991. However, 11 ♖f3!±) and now (285):

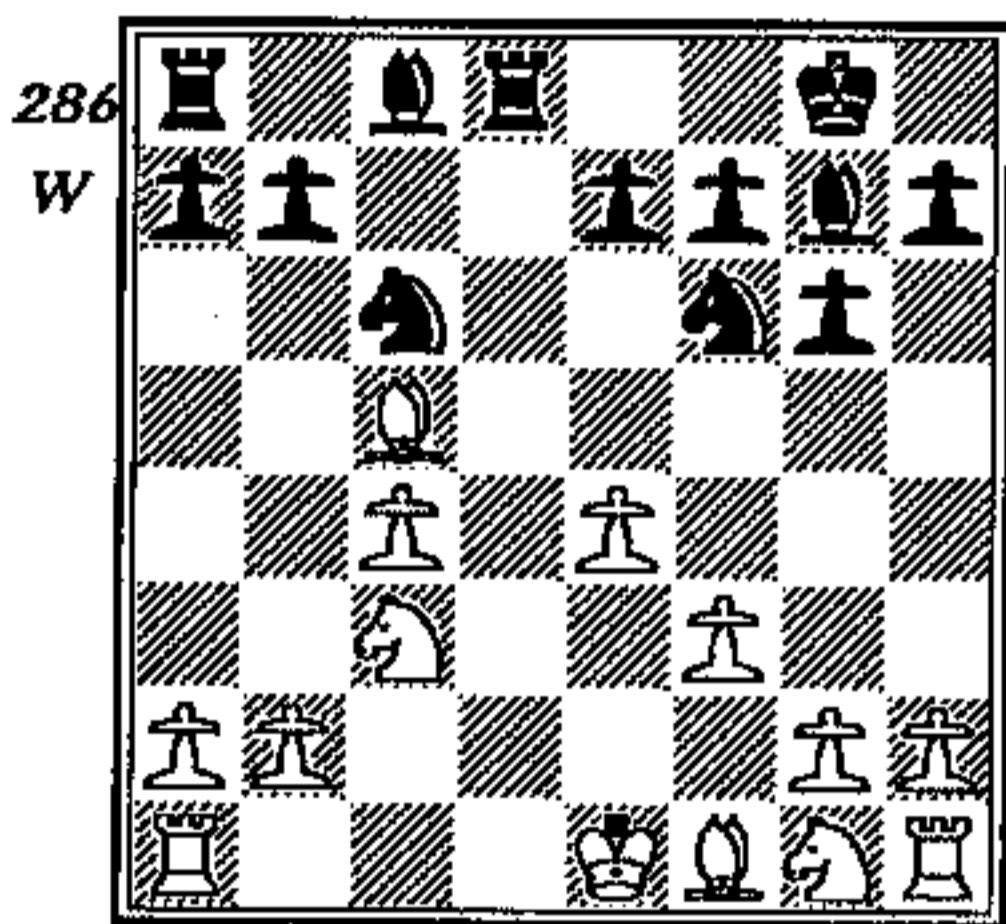


a) 11 ♗e2 ♖c6 12 ♖f3 ♖e8 13 ♗f2 ♖b6 (13 ... f5 14 0-0± Gelfand) 14 ♗xd8 ♖xd8 15 ♗xc5 ♖xc4 16 0-0-0 ♗e6 17 ♖d4 ♗f7 18 ♖db5 ♖c8 Portisch - Gelfand, Linares 1990. A very complicated position but Black's resources should be adequate.

b) 11 ♖f3 ♗e8 12 ♗d2 ♖b6 13 ♗e2 ♖a6 14 ♖d1 ♗f5 15 ♖f2! (This is an improvement over 15 0-0 ♗e7 16

♠h4 ♕c2∞ Christiansen - Nunn, Vienna 1991, because there are now no tactics for Black) 15 ... ♖f7 16 b3 ♖fe8 17 ♖hf1 ♕f8 18 ♠h4± Christiansen - J Polgar, Vienna 1991. White plans an eventual f5 when Black's position would become uncomfortable.

8 ... ♖xd8  
9 ♕xc5 ♠c6 (286)



10 ♠d5

A natural move, though 10 ♕a3 has recently proved more popular if less effective:

a) 10 ... a5 and now:

a1) 11 ♠d5 ♠xd5 12 cxd5 ♠b4 13 0-0-0 (13 ♖d1?! e6 14 ♕c4 exd5 15 exd5 ♠c2+ 16 ♖f2 ♠xa3 17 bxa3 ♕d7± Timoshenko - Khalifman, USSR 1987) 13 ... e6 14 ♕c4 exd5 15 ♕xb4 axb4 16 ♖xd5 ♕e6∞ Beliavsky - Nunn, Amsterdam OHRA 1990.

a2) 11 ♕c5 is a strange idea, e.g. 11 ... ♠d7 12 ♕e3 a4 13 0-0-0 a3 Knaak - Wojtkiewicz, Stara Zagora

Zt. 1990. Black has compensation and eventually won.

a3) 11 ♖d1 ♕e6 12 ♠d5 ♕xd5 13 cxd5 ♠b4 14 ♕b5 ♠c2+ 15 ♖f2 ♠xa3 16 bxa3 e6 was played in both Knaak - Piket, Novi Sad Ol. 1990 and van der Sterren - Shirov, Kerteminde 1991. Again Black has perfectly adequate compensation for the pawn.

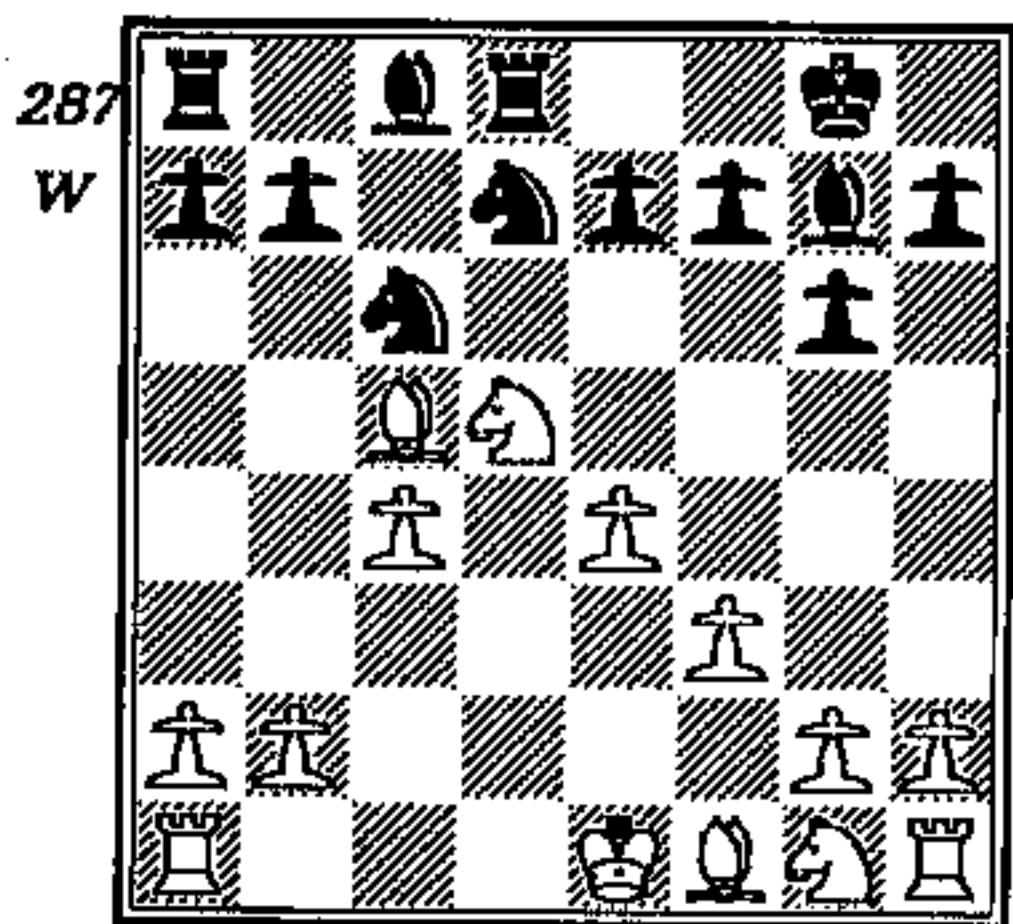
b) 10 ... e6!? is the latest nuance in this line. This was played in Ivanchuk - Gelfand, Reggio Emilia 1991/92, when Black equalised after 11 ♠ge2 b6 12 ♠a4 ♕h6 13 ♖d1 ♕a6 14 ♠ec3 ♠d4 15 ♕d3 ♠h5.

10 ... ♠d7 (287)

If 10 ... ♠xd5 (In his original notes, Karpov claimed this move was forced which is clearly not the case) 11 cxd5 ♕xb2 12 ♖b1 (If 12 ♖d1 ♕c3+ followed by ... b6 causes trouble) 12 ... ♕c3+ 13 ♖f2 b6 (Not good, but as Karpov points out 13 ... ♕d4+ 14 ♕xd4 ♠xd4 15 ♖e3 e5 16 f4 f6 17 fxe5 fxe5 18 ♠f3 ♠xf3 19 gxf3 is winning) 14 ♕a3 ♠e5 15 ♕xe7, Karpov - Barle, Ljubljana/Portoroz 1975. Black has no compensation for the pawn.

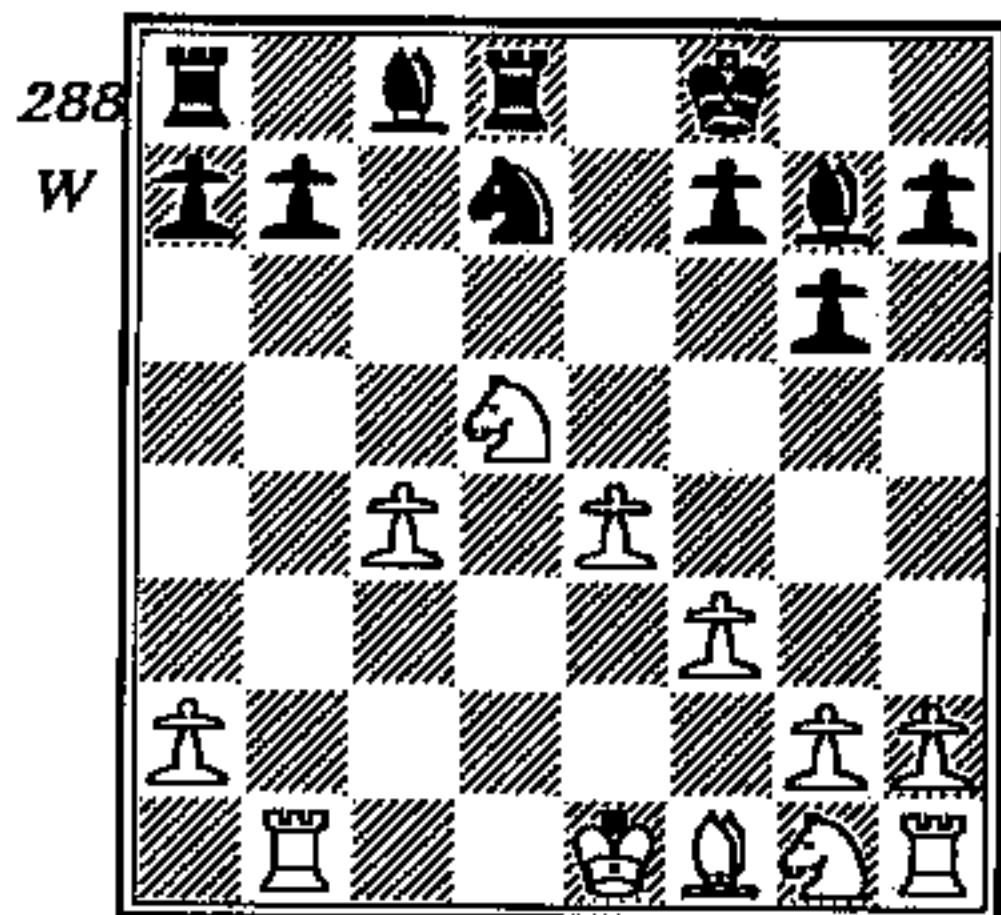
11 ♕xe7

If 11 ♠xe7+ ♠xe7 12 ♕xe7 ♕xb2 13 ♕xd8 (Or 13 ♖b1 ♕c3+ 14 ♖f2 ♕d4+ 15 ♖g3 ♖e8 16 ♕g5 ♠f6 17 ♠h3 ♠h5



14 ♖b1 ♕a3

This is a curious bishop retreat, especially considering that Black has done okay after the more natural 14 ... ♕g7 (288), e.g.



½-½ Timman - Sax, Zagreb 1985) 13 ... ♕xa1 and White's development is too retarded and his pawns too scattered to be able to speak of any advantage, e.g. 14 ♕e7 ♖e5 15 f4 ♖c6 16 ♕d6 ♕e6♞ Rodriguez - Chekhov, Algarve 1975.

a) 15 ♖e2 ♖c5 16 ♖c1 ♕e6 17 ♖d3 ♖ac8 18 ♕e2 ♖a4 19 ♖3f4 g5 20 ♖h5 ♕c3+ 21 ♖f1 ♕d4♞ Gheorghiu - Gelfand, Palma de Mallorca GMA 1989.

11 ♕a3, refusing the bait on e7, is an alternative, e.g. 11 ... e6 12 ♖c7 ♖b8 13 0-0-0 13 ... b6 (13 ... a6 14 f4 ♕f8 15 ♕xf8 ♖xf8 16 ♖f3 ♖e7 17 ♖e1 ♖a7 18 b4♞ Petursson - Mortensen, Espoo Zt. 1989) 14 ♖b5 ♕a6 15 ♖e2 ♖de5 16 ♖ec3 ♕h6+ 17 ♖c2 ♖xd1 18 ♖xd1 ♖d8♞ Ward - Hassapis, British Ch. 1990.

b) 15 g4 b6 16 g5 ♕b7 17 h4 ♖ac8 18 f4 ♖c5 19 e5 ♕xd5 20 cxd5 ♖xd5 21 ♖h2 ♖d4♞ Levitt - W Watson, London (Watson, Farley & Williams) 1990.

The capture with the bishop on move 11 exchanges a useful piece but has the virtue of maintaining the White structure intact and of retaining the useful knight on the dominating d5-square.

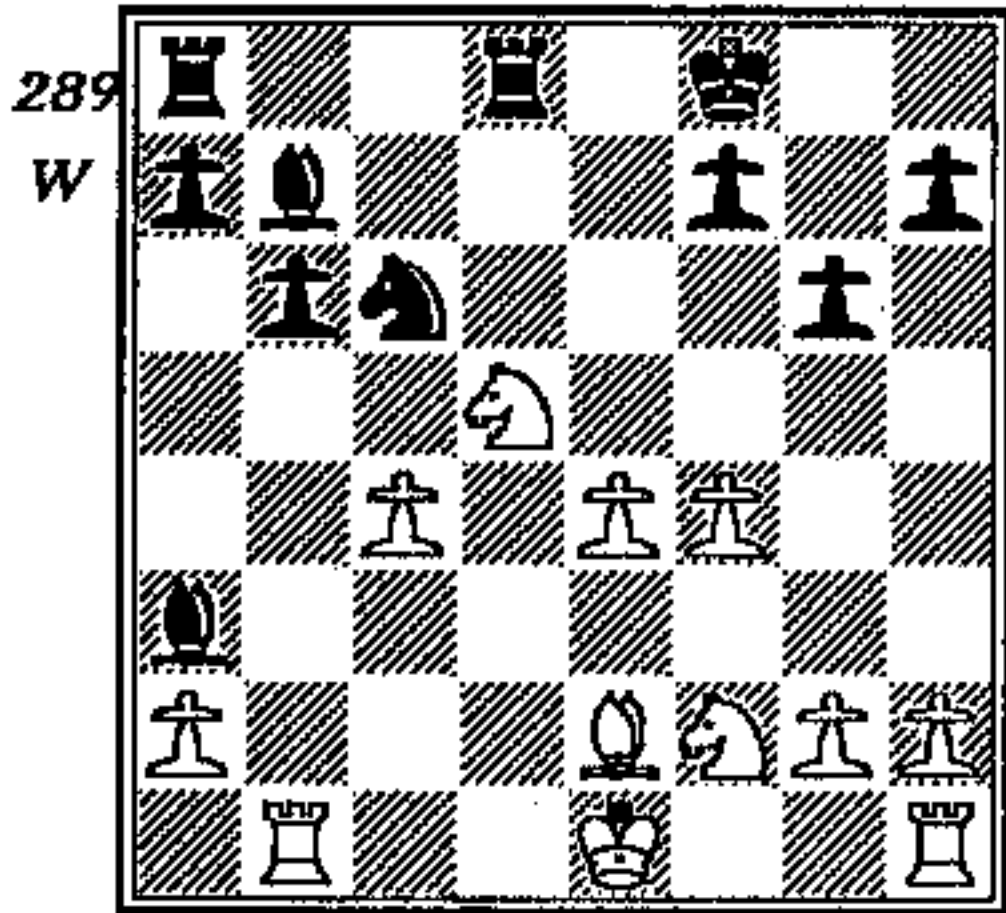
c) 15 ♖h3 ♖c5 16 ♖f2 (Black has his usual compensation but now chose incorrectly to play to get it back rather than maintaining the pressure) 16 ... f5 (16 ... b6) 17 ♕e2 ♕d4 18 ♖d1 ♕xf2+ 19 ♖xf2 fxe4 20 ♖c7± Karpov - Gallati, Zurich Simultaneous 1988. Presumably, Karpov would also have chosen 15 ♖h3 against Judit if she had played 14 ...

11 ... ♖xe7  
12 ♖xe7+ ♖f8  
13 ♖d5 ♕xb2



Qg7 instead of 14 ... Qa3.

- 15 ♖h3 b6  
 16 ♕e2 ♗e5  
 17 ♗f2 ♕b7  
 18 f4 ♗c6 (289)



19 h4

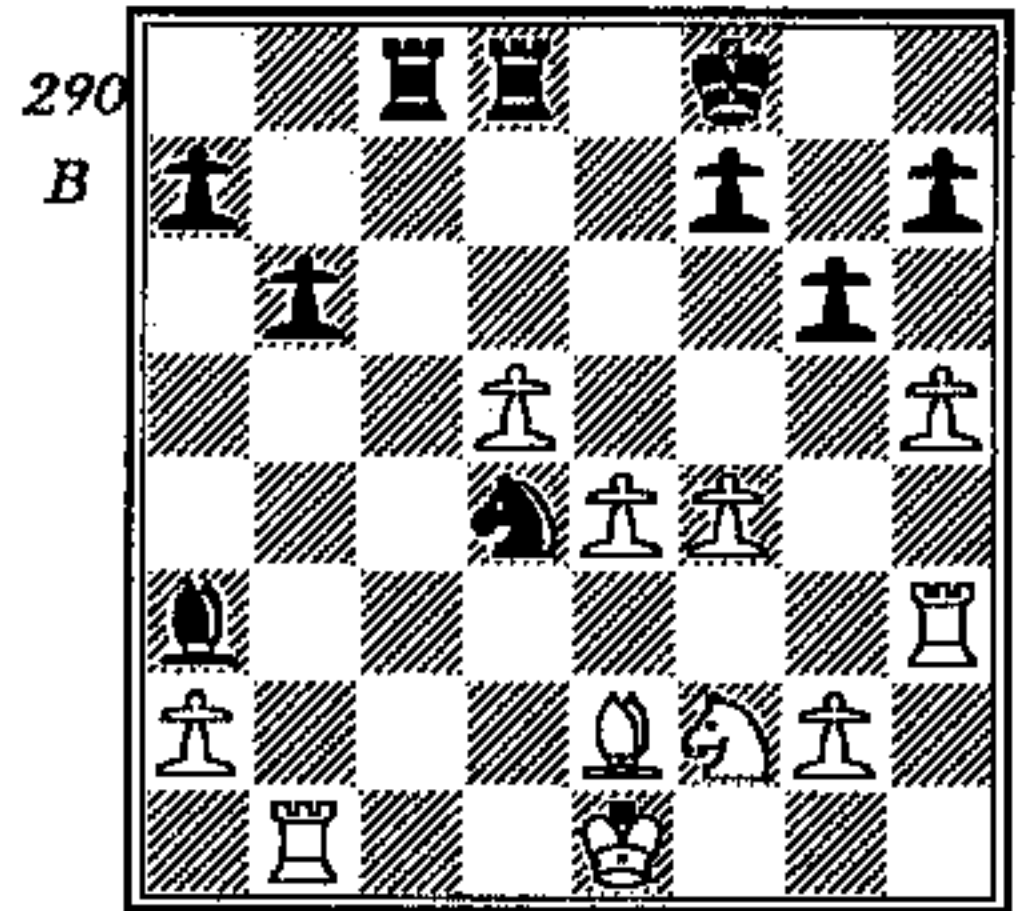
Partly to generate counterplay by advancing the pawn and partly to develop his rook via h3.

- 19 ... ♗d4  
 20 ♖h3 ♖ac8  
 21 h5

Black clearly has superb positional compensation for the sacrificed pawn in terms of superior coordination. White obviously cannot play 21 ♖xa3 on account of 21 ... ♗c2+. Even after the text Black has adequate counterplay.

- 21 ... ♕xd5  
 22 cxd5 (290)  
 22 ... ♖c2

At this point the fifteen-year-old Hungarian teenage girl prodigy overplays her hand. If 22 ... ♗xe2 23 ♖xa3 (23 ♕xe2 ♖c2+) 23 ... ♗xf4 24 hxg6 hxg6 25 g3 is ann-



oying for Black. The best is 22 ... ♕b4+ 23 ♕f1 (Not 23 ♖xb4 ♗c2+) 23 ... ♗xe2 24 ♕xe2 (24 ♖xb4 ♗xf4) 24 ... ♖c2+ 25 ♕f1 ♕c5 seems fine. After the text her pieces get into something of a tangle and Karpov does what he is best at doing, namely consolidation.

- 23 ♕d3 ♖xa2  
 24 ♕c4 ♖c2  
 25 ♖xa3 ♖xc4  
 26 ♖xa7

Suddenly White has the advantage again. Karpov is still a pawn up, he has a rook on the seventh rank, Black's b-pawn is weak, White's centre is secure (the knight on f2 is a brilliant defender) and even White's h-pawn has something to say in the future.

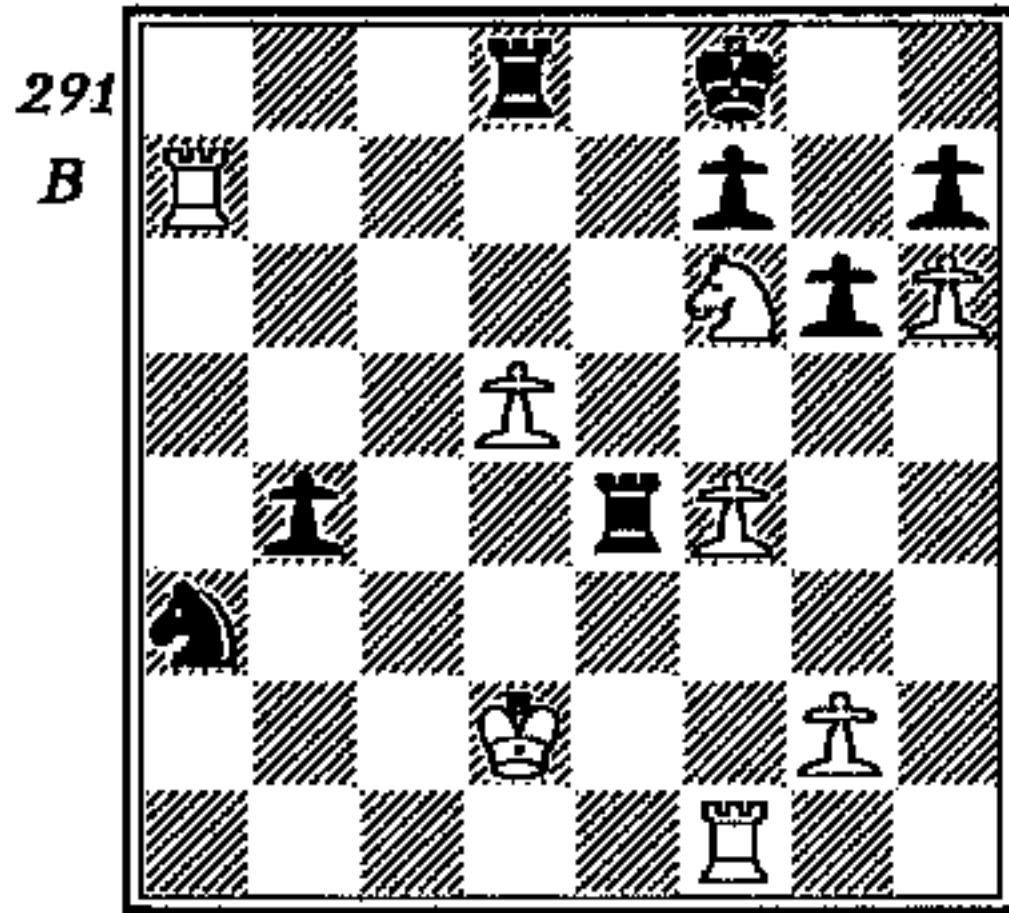
- 26 ... b5  
 27 h6 b4  
 28 ♗g4 ♗c2+  
 29 ♕d2 ♗a3  
 30 ♖f1

Karpov has seen that he does not need to defend his

e-pawn.

30 ... ♖xe4

31 ♘f6 (291)



This is decisive since Black can no longer defend the pawn on h7, after which White's h6-pawn becomes a mighty force.

31 ... ♖d4+

32 ♔e3 ♘c2+

33 ♔f3 ♖d3+

34 ♔e2 ♖3xd5

Vainly hoping that White will be distracted by the meagre booty of 35 ♘xd5 but first Karpov introduces an important *intermezzo*.

35 ♘xh7+

The rook on d5 cannot run away.

35 ... ♔g8

36 ♘f6+ ♔h8

37 ♘xd5 ♖xd5

38 ♖xf7 b3

39 ♖b7 ♘d4+

40 ♔f2 ♘b5

41 ♖a1 ♖d2+

42 ♔g3 ♖a2

43 ♖d1 1-0

# 15) Four Pawns and Averbakh

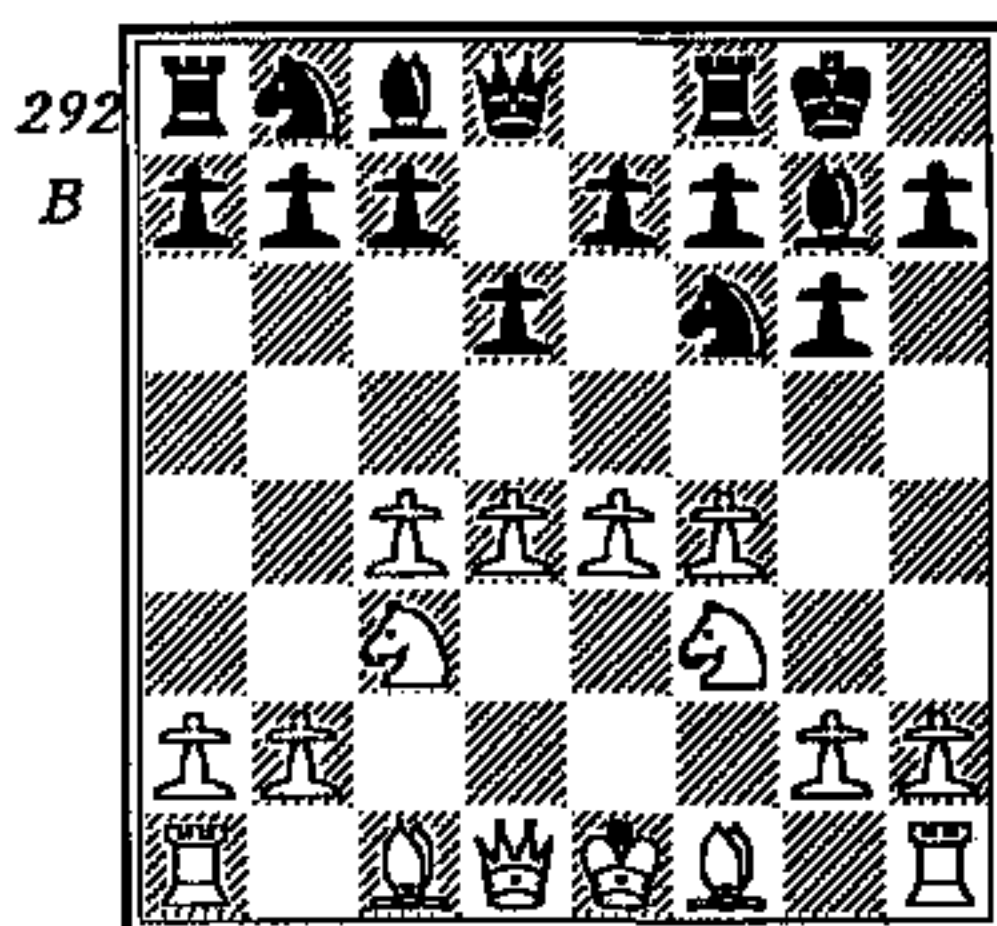
In this chapter we look at two lines which have been common in former years but are no longer so popular.

The Four Pawns Attack, attempting to dominate the centre from an early stage, was considered the refutation of the King's Indian Defence in the 1920s, until the correct methods for Black to attack the pawn centre were unearthed. Nowadays, it is regarded as a speculative attacking line, perhaps most effective as a surprise weapon.

The Averbakh system, named in honour of the Russian grandmaster who invented it, Yuri Averbakh, is designed to give White a permanent strategic grip and stifle Black's tactical aspirations. In common with the Four Pawns Attack, it has remained part of the arsenal of a few grandmasters, but is nowadays, from a theoretical standpoint at least, something of a sideline.

## Game 34 Christiansen - Kasparov Moscow Interzonal 1982

1	d4	♘f6
2	c4	g6
3	♘c3	♙g7
4	e4	d6
5	f4	0-0
6	♘f3 (292)	



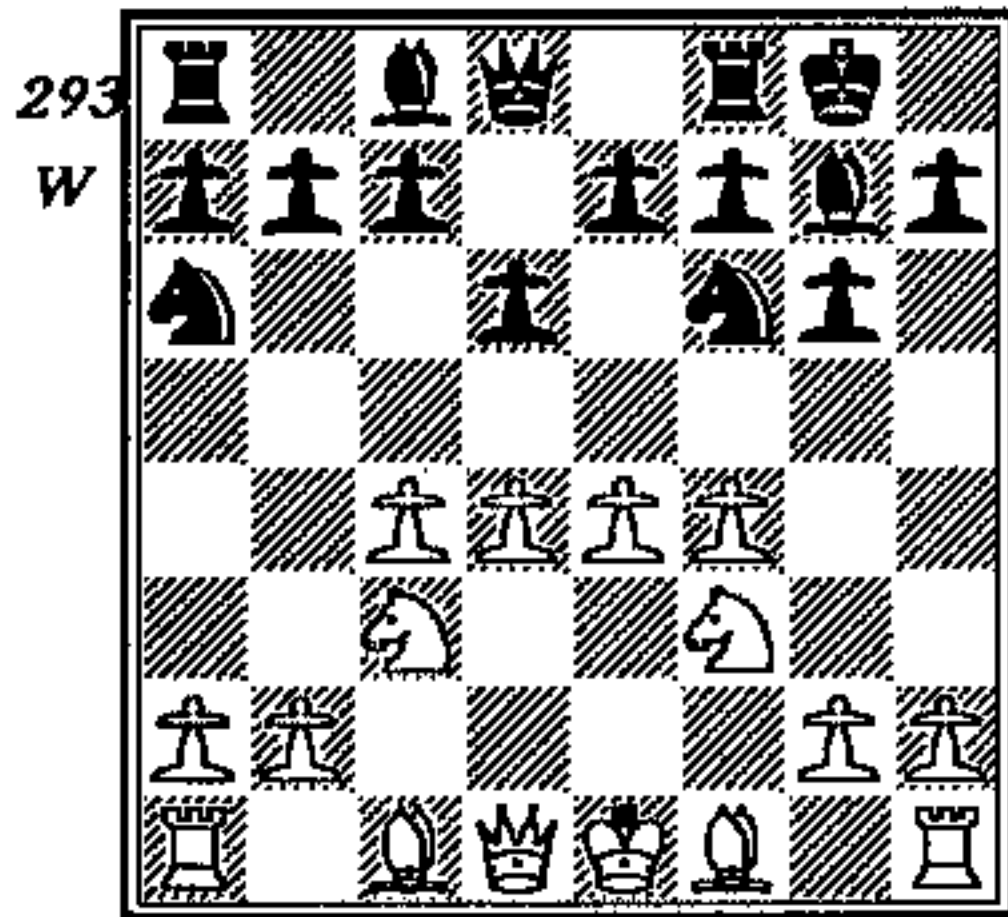
6 ... c5

Others:

a) 6 ... ♙g4 7 ♙e3 ♘fd7 8 h3 ♙xf3 9 ♖xf3 e5 10 dxe5 dxe5 11 f5 ♘c6 12 0-0-0 ♘d4 13 ♖f2 c6 14 g4 ♖a5 15 g5 ♗fd8 16 h4 ♘c5 17 ♖b1 b5 18 cxb5 cxb5 19 ♙g2 ♘a4 20 f6 ♙f8 21 ♘d5 b4 22 ♘e7+ ♙xe7 23 fxe7 ♗db8 24 ♙xd4 exd4 25 ♗hf1 f5 26 gxf6 ♖f7 27 ♖xd4 1-0 Glek - Damljano-

vic, Belgrade 1988. A very instructive game, where White was always better.

b) 6 ... ♖a6!?, demonstrating contempt for White's expansionist ideology, is the latest try (293):



7 ♕e2 (7 e5 is obviously a critical test: 7 ... ♖e8 {7 ... ♖d7!?!} 8 c5!? dxe5 9 fxe5 ♕g4 10 ♕e3 c6 11 ♕c4 ♖ec7 12 0-0 b5 13 ♕b3 ♖b4 14 ♖d2 ♖bd5 15 ♕h6 ♖d7 16 ♖ae1 a5 ½-½, although this position is ±/±, Dittmar - Kochiev, Gausdal 1991) 7 ... e5 8 fxe5 (Feeble is 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 10 ♖xe5 ♖c5 11 ♕f3 ♖fd7 12 ♖xd7 ♕xc3+ 13 bxc3 ♕xd7 14 0-0 ♕c6 15 ♕e3 ♖xe4 16 ♕xe4 ♕xe4= Vera - Bass, Barcelona 1990) 8 ... dxe5 9 d5 and now:

b1) 9 ... c6?! doesn't look right, e.g. 10 ♕g5 ♖b6 11 ♖b3 ♖a5 12 ♖d2 h6 13 ♕h4 g5 14 ♕f2 ♕g4 15 ♖d1 ♕xe2 16 ♖xe2± Maksimenko - Martynov, USSR Teams 1991.

b2) 9 ... ♖c5 10 ♕g5 h6 11

♕xf6 ♖xf6 12 b4 ♖d7 13 c5 a5 14 a3 axb4 15 axb4 ♖xa1 16 ♖xa1 ♖f4 17 g3 ♖e3 18 ♖b2 ♖xc5 19 bxc5 ♕h3 20 ♖b4 ♖a8 21 ♖d1 ♖a1 22 ♖b2 ♖c1 23 ♖d2 ♕g4 24 ♖b5 c6= Hausner - Khalifman, Bundesliga 1990/91.

7 d5

7 dxc5 is another try for White which has the benefit of obliging Black to waste time recovering the pawn: 7 ... ♖a5 8 ♕d3 ♖xc5 9 ♖e2 ♖c6 10 ♕e3 ♖h5 (10 ... ♖a5 11 0-0 ♕g4 12 ♖ac1 ♖d7 is a safer route to equality) 11 h3 ♕g4 12 0-0 ♕xf3 13 ♖xf3 ♖d7 14 ♖d2 ♖a5 15 ♖c1 ♖c5 16 ♕b1 a6 17 ♖f2 ♖a4 18 ♖d1± Braga - Reyes, Toledo 1991.

7 ... e6

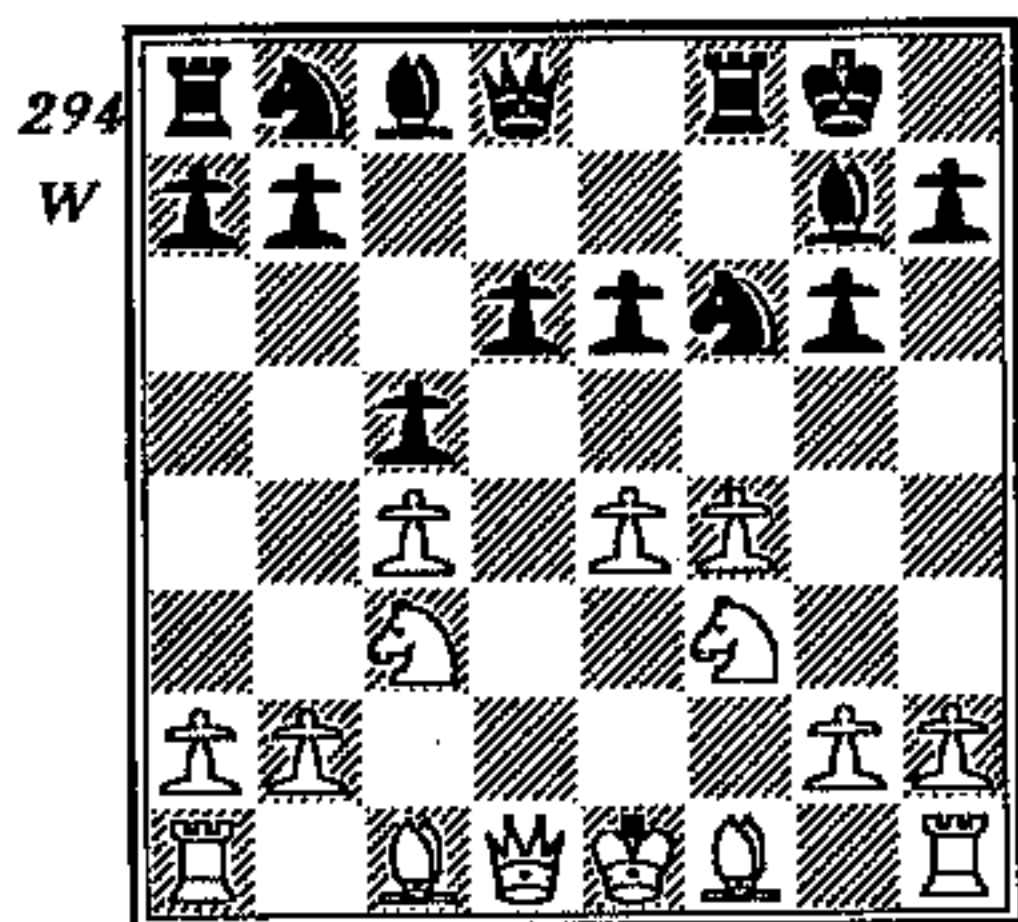
When White has extended himself somewhat with f4, the Benko Gambit approach is always going to be a possibility, e.g. 7 ... b5 8 cxb5 a6 9 a4 (9 bxa6 allows good counterplay, e.g. 9 ... ♖a5 10 ♕d2 {10 ... ♖bd7 11 ♖c2 ♕xa6 12 ♖b5 ♖b6 13 a4 c4 14 ♕xc4 ♖g4= Herzog - Dzindzichashvili, St. Martin 1991}) 10 ... ♕xa6 11 ♕e2 ♖b4 12 e5 dxe5 13 fxe5 ♖g4 14 ♕xa6 ♖xa6= Kozul - Kochiev, Palma 1989) 9 ... e6 10 dxe6 ♕xe6 11 ♕e2 axb5 12 ♕xb5 ♖a6 13 0-0 ♖c7 14 ♕d3 ♖b8 15 e5 dxe5 16 ♖xe5± S Ivanov - Kuprei-

chik, Leningrad 1989.

8 dxe6

8 Qe2 is considered in the next game.

8 ... fxe6 (294)



9 Qd3

9 Qe2 may give White more chances to develop the initiative, e.g. 9 ... Qc6 10 0-0 a6 11 Qh1 Qc7 12 Rb1 Qd7 13 a3 Rad8 14 Qd3 Qc8 15 b4± Kouatly - Nijboer, Wijk aan Zee 1988.

9 ... Qc6

10 0-0 Qd4

This move turns out highly successfully, but there has been a curious reluctance to repeat it. Others:

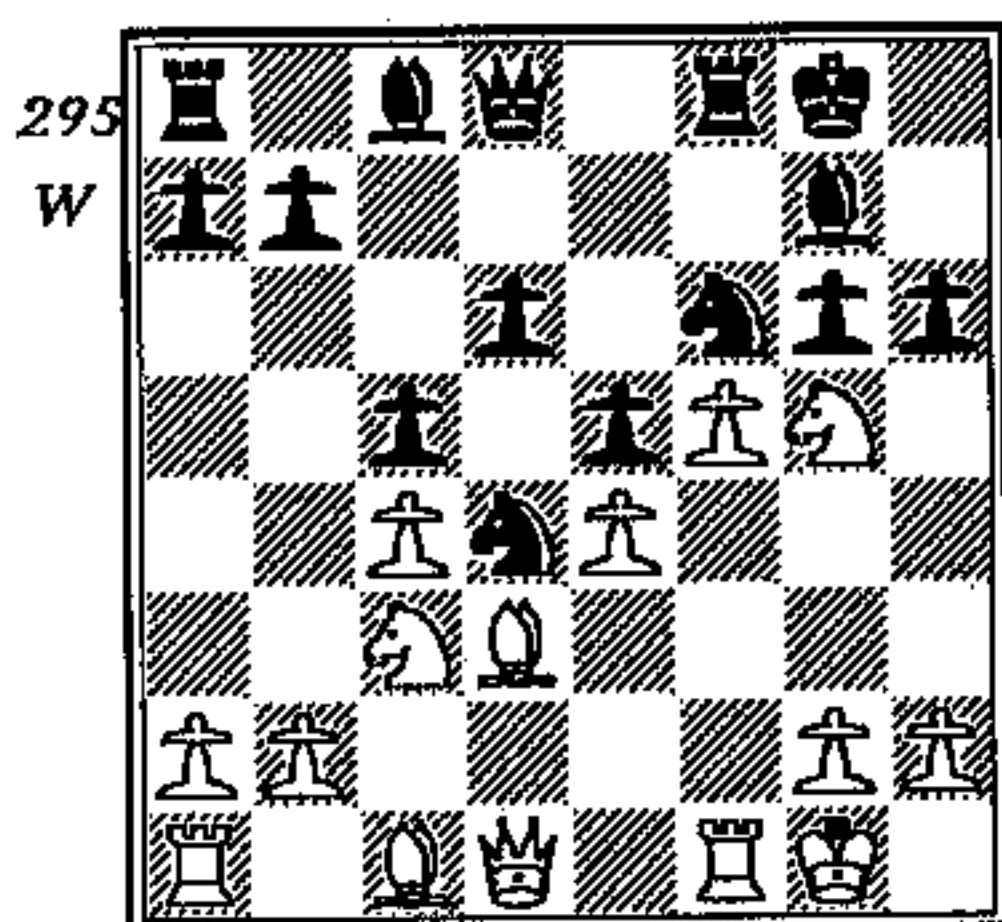
a) 10 ... a6 11 Qe1 (11 Qh1 led to a promising attack for White in Bykhovsky - Ginsburg, New York 1990: 11 ... Qd4 12 e5 Qh5 13 Qxd4 cxd4 14 Qe4 dxe5 15 fxe5 Qxe5 16 Qg5 Rxf1+ 17 Qxf1 Qc7 18 Qf2 Qd7 19 Rf1 Qc6 20 Qh6) 11 ... b5 12 cxb5 axb5 13 Qxb5 Qd4 14 Qxd4 cxd4 15 Qd1 Qb6 16 Qd3 Qa6

17 Rf3 Qxd3 18 Rxd3 Rfc8  
Danner - Kindermann, Prague 1988.

b) 10 ... Qh5 led to a powerful performance by Black in Maximenko - Velimirovic, Vrnjacka Banja 1991: 11 Qg5 e5 12 fxe5 Qxe5 13 Qe2 Qf6 14 Qb5 h6 15 Qf3 Qxf3+ 16 Qxf3 Qe6 17 Qxd6 Qg4+ 18 Qxg4 Qd4+ 19 Qxd4 Rxf1+ 20 Qxf1 cxd4 21 Qxe6+ Qh7 22 e5 Qe7 23 Qd5 Qxe5 24 Qe4 Rf8+ 25 Qg1 b5 26 Qd2 bxc4 27 Qc6 Qe6 28 Qb7 Qb6 0-1.

11 Qg5 e5

12 f5 h6 (295)



13 Qh3

The piece sacrifice 13 fxg6 hxg5 14 Qxg5 was worth a look, although after 14 ... Qe6 15 Qd5 Qxd5 16 exd5 the pawn sacrifice 16 ... e4! 17 Qe4 Qe7 allows Black to activate his forces.

13 ... gxf5

14 exf5 b5!

This flanking blow is all the more powerful for having been delayed.

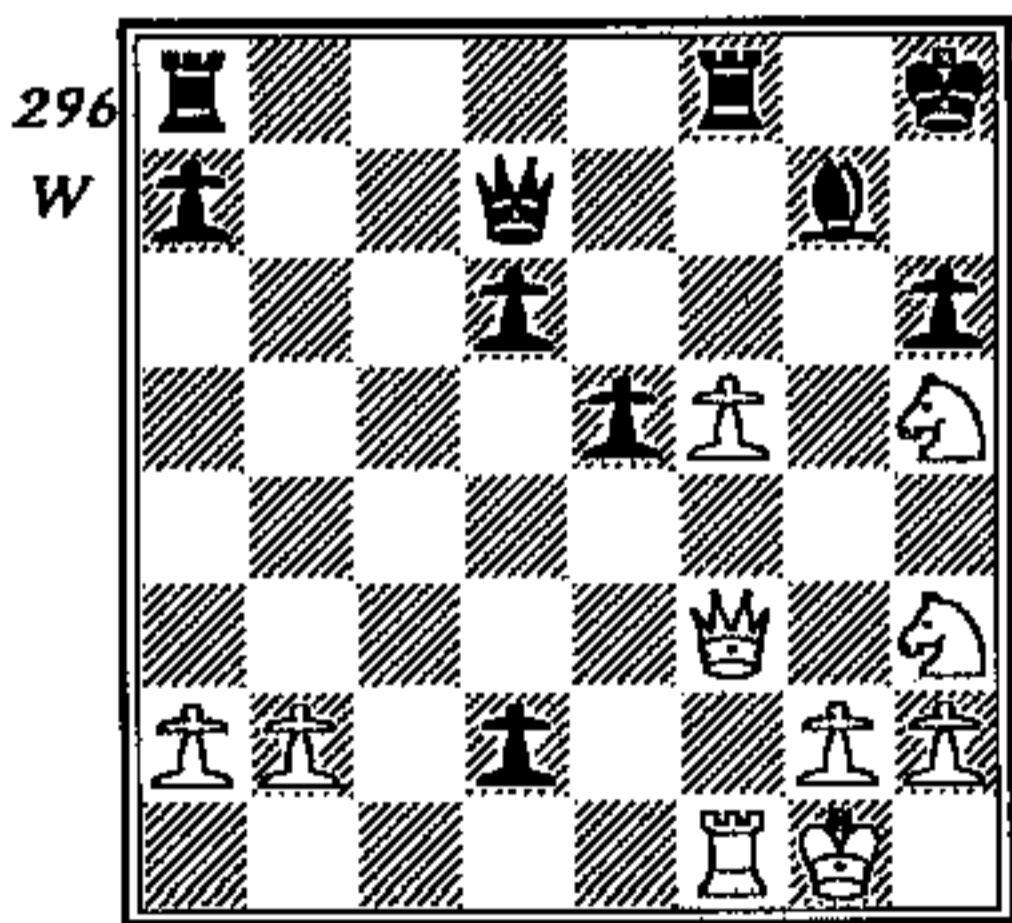
- 15 Qe3 bxc4
- 16 Qxc4+ Kh8
- 17 Qxd4 cxd4
- 18 Ad5

Black has a clear positional advantage, but the play remains complex. Kasparov continues in determined fashion.

- 18 ... Qa6!

Giving up the bishop pair in the interests of liberating his central pawns. Christiansen prefers an exchange sacrifice to gain tactical chances on the kingside.

- 19 Ax f6 Qxc4
- 20 Ah5 Qxf1
- 21 Kg4 Kd7
- 22 Rxf1 d3
- 23 Rf3 d2! (296)



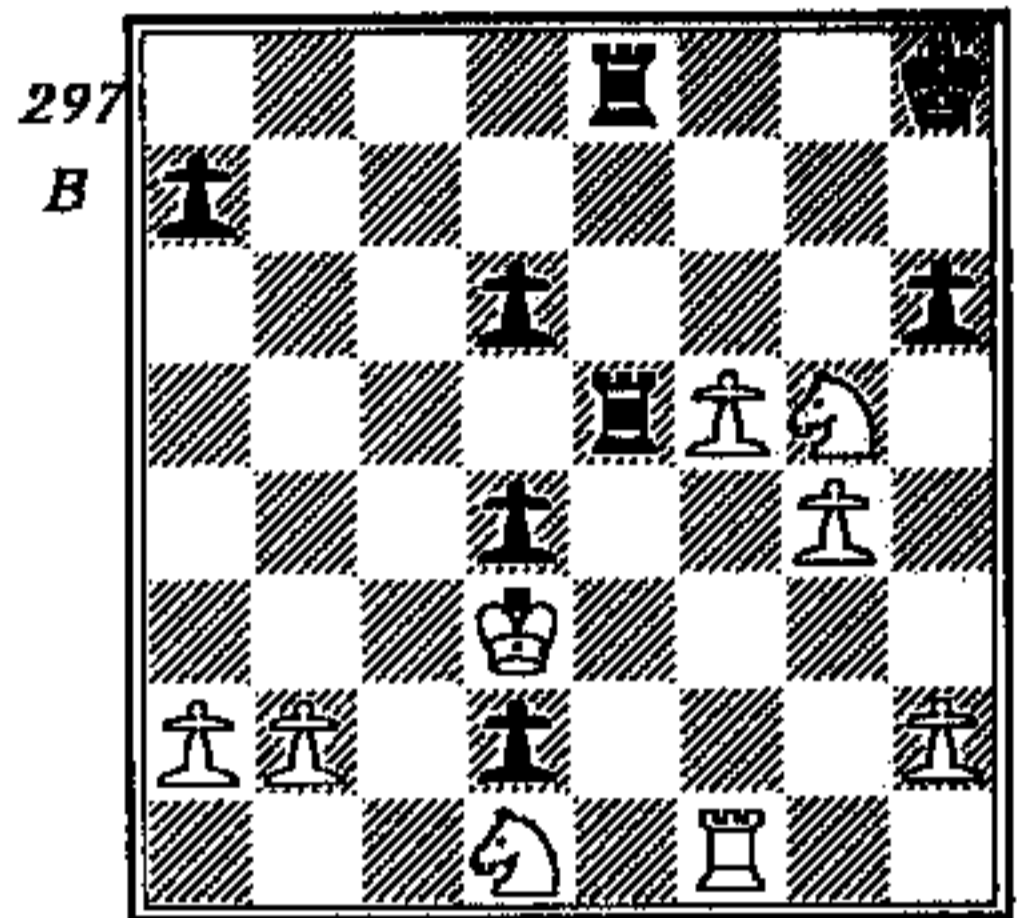
This pawn proves to be a bone in White's throat for the remainder of the game, preventing him from developing the kingside initiative.

- 24 g4 Rac8
- 25 Kd3 Ka4
- 26 Af2 Kd4

- 27 Wxd4 exd4

The black pawns are feeble, but persist in creating White problems.

- 28 Af4 Rfe8
- 29 Ae6 Re1
- 30 Ad1 Qf6
- 31 Kf2 Qg5
- 32 Ke2 Rce5
- 33 Kd3 Re5
- 34 Axg5 (297)



- 34 ... hxg5

Black still has to be careful, e.g. 34 ... Re1? 35 Af7+ Kg8 36 Rf2 Rxd1 37 Ax d6 and White escapes.

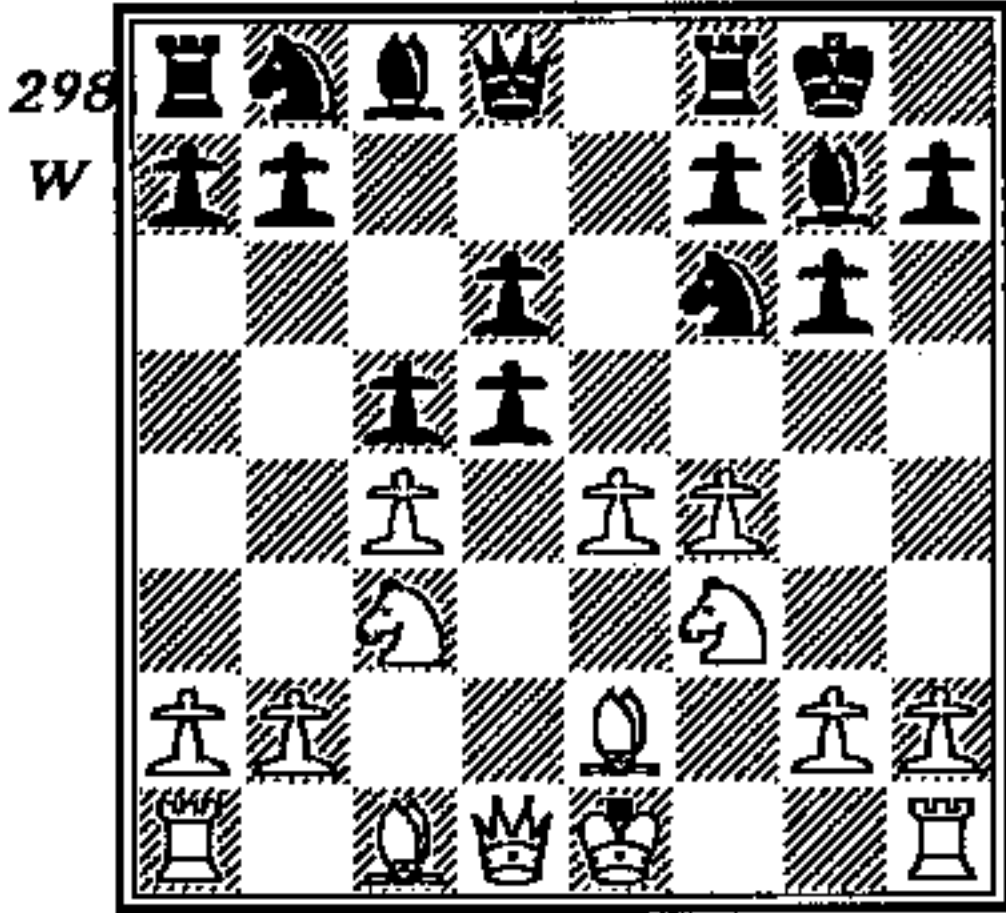
- 35 Rf2 Re4
  - 36 h3 Re3+
  - 37 Kxd4 R8e4+
  - 38 Kd5 Re2
  - 39 Rf3 Re1
  - 40 f6 Rf4
- 0-1

Notes based on Kasparov's in *The Test of Time*.

**Game 35**  
Szabo - Timman  
Amsterdam 1975

- 1 c4 g6

2	♖c3	♕g7
3	d4	d6
4	e4	♗f6
5	f4	c5
6	d5	0-0
7	♗f3	e6
8	♕e2	exd5 (298)



9 cxd5

Others:

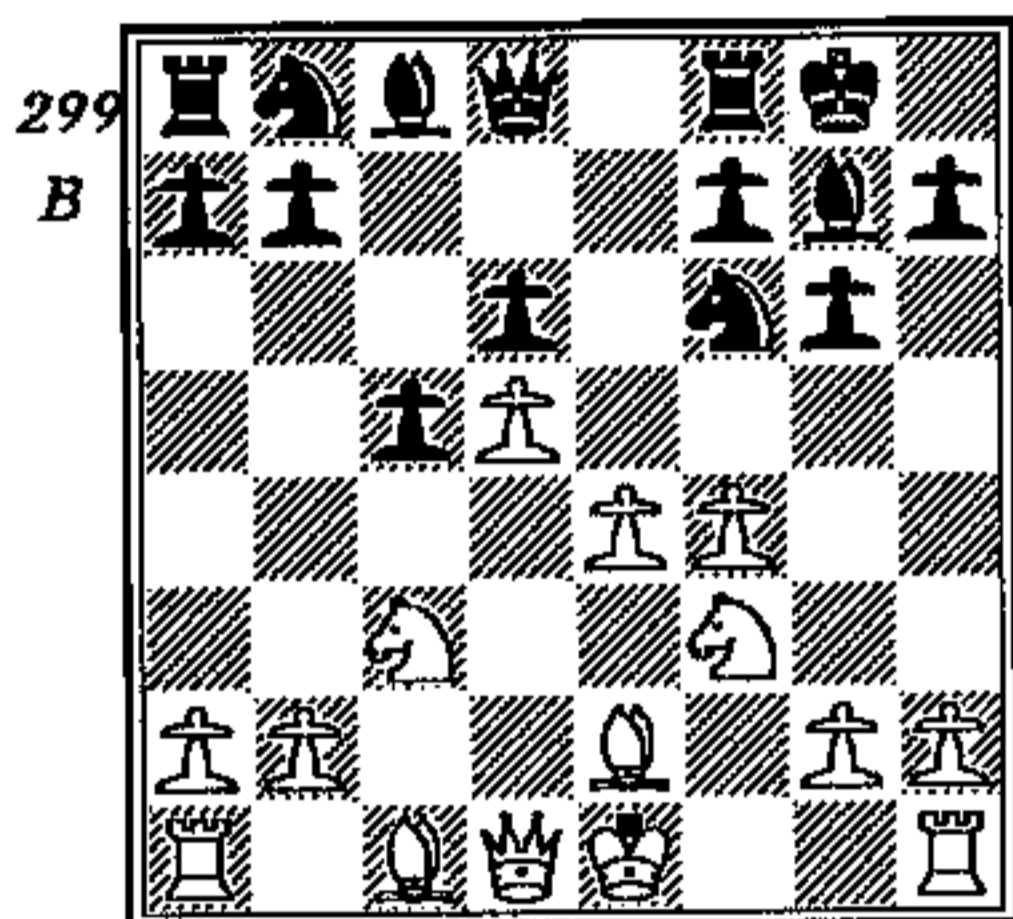
a) The highly sharp 9 e5!? is adequately countered by 9 ... dxe5 10 fxe5 ♗e4! 11 cxd5 ♗xc3 12 bxc3 ♕g4!= or 9 ... ♗e4 10 cxd5 ♗xc3 11 bxc3 ♗d7 (11 ... ♕g4=) 12 e6 fxe6 13 dxe6 ♗b6 14 0-0 ♕xe6 15 ♗g5 ♖f6 16 ♖xd6 ♕f5 17 ♖xf6 ♕xf6= Ivanov - Hernandez, St. John 1988.

b) 9 exd5 is a less dynamic recapture. Black has various reasonable responses and can choose according to taste, e.g. 9 ... b5!? (The Benko Gambit idea. After 10 cxb5 a6 Black will obtain good compensation against White's queenside by combining pressure in the open a- and b-files with the activity of his king's

bishop. The move f4 is not very helpful to White in such situations. 9 ... ♗h5 is also perfectly playable for Black, e.g. 10 0-0 ♕xc3 11 bxc3 f5! 12 ♗g5 ♗g7= Gligoric, as is 9 ... ♖e8 10 0-0 ♕f5 11 ♕d3 ♖d7! 12 h3 ♗a6 13 a3 ♗c7 14 g4 {14 ♖c2? b5 15 cxb5 ♗fxd5 16 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 17 ♕xf5 gxf5 18 ♖b1 ♖e4 19 ♖d1 ♗b6 20 b4 ♖xb5 21 ♖xd6 c4 22 ♖f2 c3 23 ♖g3 ♖e2 24 ♗e5 c2 0-1 Peng Zhao Qin - J Polgar, Novi Sad Ol. 1990} 14 ... ♕xg4 {14 ... ♕xd3 15 ♖xd3 b5!? 16 cxb5 ♖eb8 Geller} 15 hxg4 ♖xg4+= Conquest - Mestel, Hastings 1986/87) 10 ♗xb5 ♗e4 11 0-0 a6 12 ♗a3?! (Feeble. White should return the pawn with 12 ♗c3! ♗xc3 13 bxc3 ♕xc3 14 ♖b1) 12 ... ♖a7 13 ♕d3 ♖e7 14 ♗c2 ♖fe8 15 ♖e1 ♗d7 16 ♗e3 ♗df6 17 ♖c2 ♗h5 18 g3 ♕d4! (An original idea! Black is prepared to exchange his king's bishop in order to increase his control of e3) 19 ♗xd4 cxd4 20 ♗g2 ♗g5! (*Une petite combinaison*) 21 ♖xe7 ♗h3+ 22 ♖f1 ♖xe7! (Most players would have recaptured with the queen, but see Tal's 25th) 23 ♕d2 ♗f6 24 ♗h4 ♗g4 25 ♗f3 ♖e3! 26 ♖g2 ♖e7 27 ♖e1 ♗xf4+! 28 gxf4 ♖xe1 29 ♗xe1 ♖h4 30 ♕c1 (He has to defend f2) 30 ... ♖xe1 31 h3

♠h6 32 f5 ♠xf5 33 ♚f4  
 ♠h4+ 34 ♚h2 ♠f3+ 35 ♚g2  
 ♚xh3+! 36 ♚xf3 ♚g1 37  
 ♚xg6 ♚g4+ 38 ♚f2 ♚xf4+ 39  
 ♚g1 hxg6 0-1 Thorbergsson  
 - Tal, Reykjavik 1964.

Returning to the position  
 after 9 cxd5 (299):



9 ... ♖e8

Black has alternative  
 ways to play here:

a) 9 ... b5 10 e5! dxe5 11  
 fxe5 ♠g4 12 ♚g5!±. This  
 line was quite popular in  
 the late 1970s, but is not  
 seen at all these days.

b) 9 ... ♚g4 is a very safe  
 move for Black, e.g. 10 0-0  
 ♠bd7 11 h3 ♚xf3 12 ♚xf3  
 ♖e8 13 ♖e1 ♖c8 14 ♚e3 b5=  
 Noguieras - Kasparov, Bar-  
 celona World Cup 1989.

10 e5

A very sharp line. White  
 tries to swamp Black with  
 his centre pawns.

10 0-0!? is a speculative  
 gambit, which was success-  
 ful in Kouatly - Arnason,  
 Innsbruck 1977: 10 ... ♠xe4  
 11 ♠xe4 ♖xe4 12 ♚d3 ♖e8 13

f5 ♠d7 14 ♠g5 ♚f6 15 fxg6  
 ♚d4+ 16 ♚h1 fxg6 17 ♖f4  
 ♚xd3 18 ♚xd3 ♖e1+ 19 ♖f1  
 ♠e5 20 ♖xe1 ♠xd3 21 ♖e8+  
 ♚f8 22 ♠e6 ♚xe6 23 ♖xa8  
 ♚xd5 24 ♚h6 1-0.

10 ... dxe5

11 fxe5 ♠g4

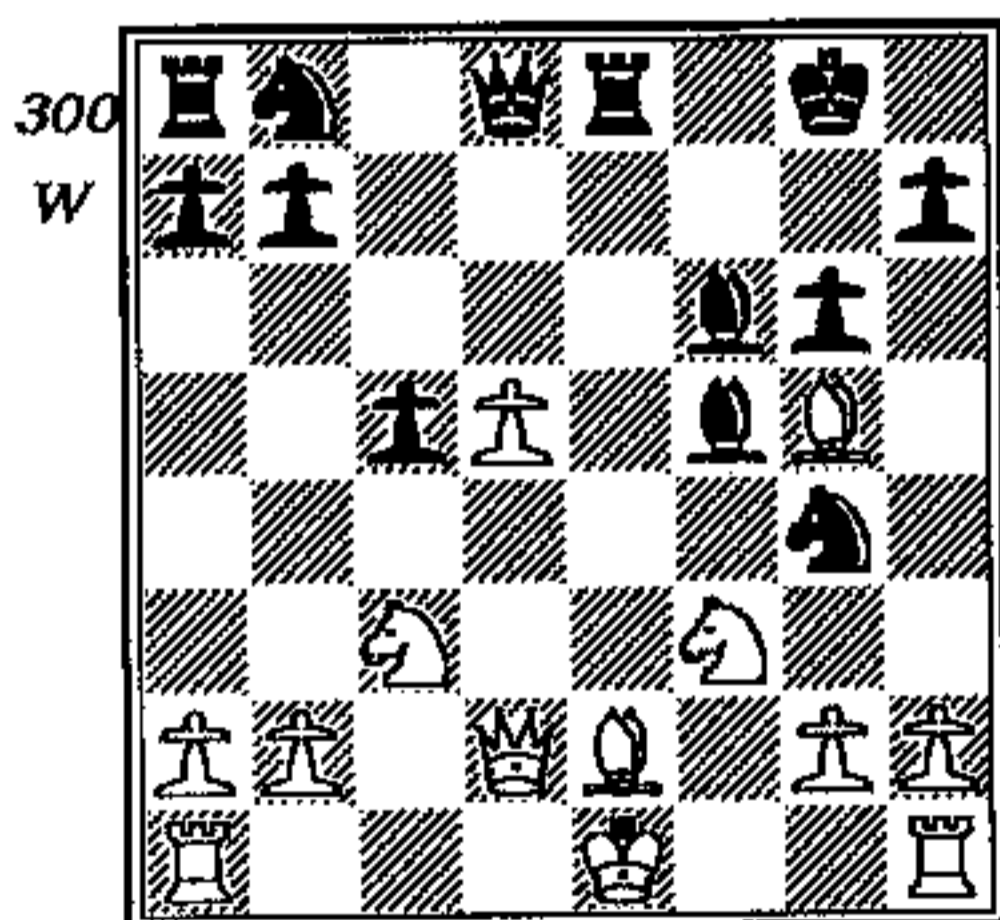
12 ♚g5 f6

Or 12 ... ♚b6 13 0-0 ♚f5  
 14 d6 ♚xb2 15 ♠d5 ♠xe5 16  
 ♠e7+ ♖xe7 17 dxe7 ♠bc6 18  
 ♚h1 ♠xf3 Δ ... ♚xa1=  
 (Filip).

13 exf6 ♚xf6

14 ♚d2 ♚f5! (300)

The games Forintos -  
 Ghitecu and Forintos -  
 Enklaar, Wijk aan Zee 1974,  
 had continued respectively  
 with 14 ... ♚xg5 and 14 ...  
 ♠e5. In neither case did  
 Black equalise.



15 0-0 ♚xg5

16 ♚xg5 ♠d7

In Peev - Janosevic, Nis  
 1972, Black lost a tempo by  
 playing at once 16 ... ♠e3  
 which was met by 17 ♚h6!.  
 Now White has to waste a  
 move with his h-pawn to



force the desired attacking formation.

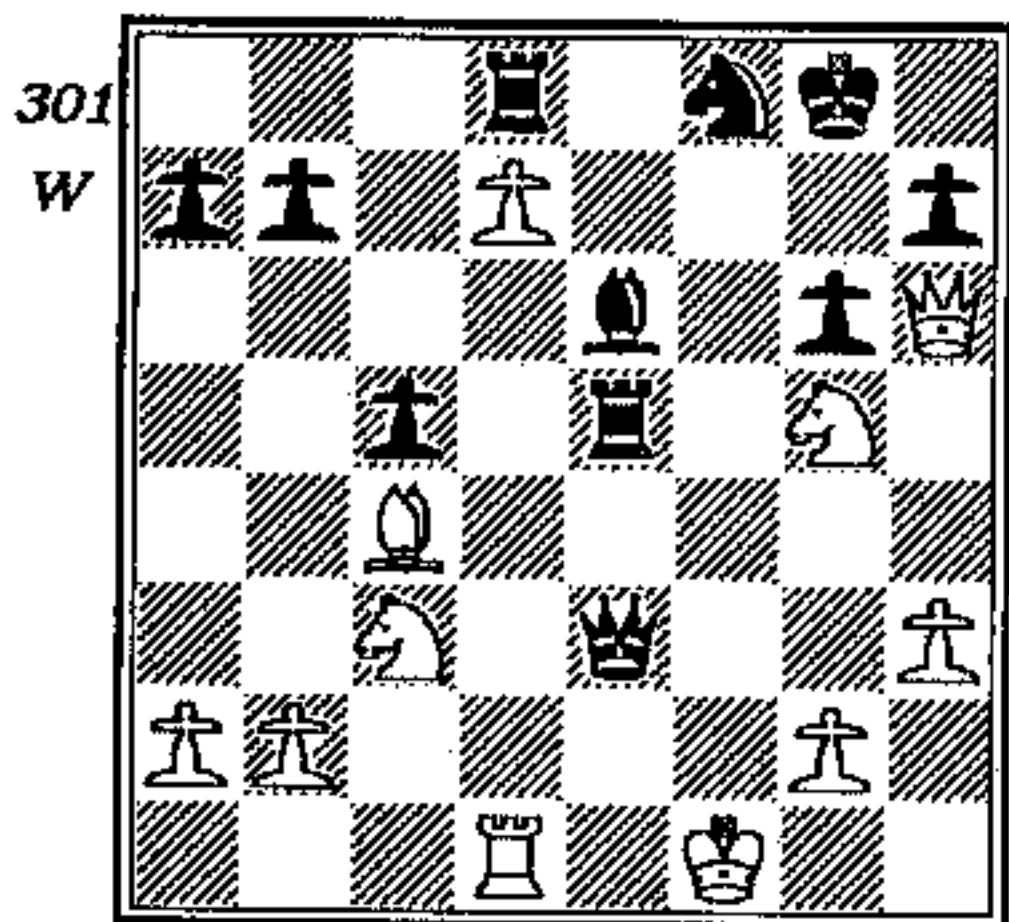
17 h3 ♖e3  
18 ♔h6

White prepares to give up material to get to grips with Black's king.

18 ... ♗xf1  
19 ♗g5 ♔e7  
20 d6 ♔e3+

After a wild opening Black decides to play for a win. he could instead have drawn with 20 ... ♔g7 21 ♕c4+ ♔h8 22 ♗f7+ etc. That is the drawback of such lines as the Four Pawns Attack. They look hyper-aggressive but can fizzle out to equality against accurate defence.

21 ♔xf1 ♗f8  
22 ♖d1 ♖e5  
23 d7 ♖d8  
24 ♕c4+ ♕e6 (301)



All seems well, but Szabo springs a horrid surprise.

25 ♗xe6!!

If now 25 ♗xe6 ♔xh6 26 ♗xd8+ ♔g7 27 ♗e6+ ♗xe6

28 ♕xe6 and the d-pawn queen. Or 25 ♗xe6 ♗xe6 26 ♔xe3 ♖xe3 27 ♗d5 wins.

25 ... ♖f5+  
26 ♗f4+ ♔h8  
27 ♗cd5 ♔e4  
28 ♕e2 ♗e6  
29 ♕f3 ♔c4+  
30 ♔g1 ♗xf4  
31 ♗e3

The end of a remarkable combination. Black cannot protect all of his pieces. Meanwhile, White's d-pawn remains posed as a terrible threat.

31 ... ♔e6  
32 ♗xf5 ♔xf5  
33 ♖e1 ♗e6  
34 ♕g4 1-0

### Game 36

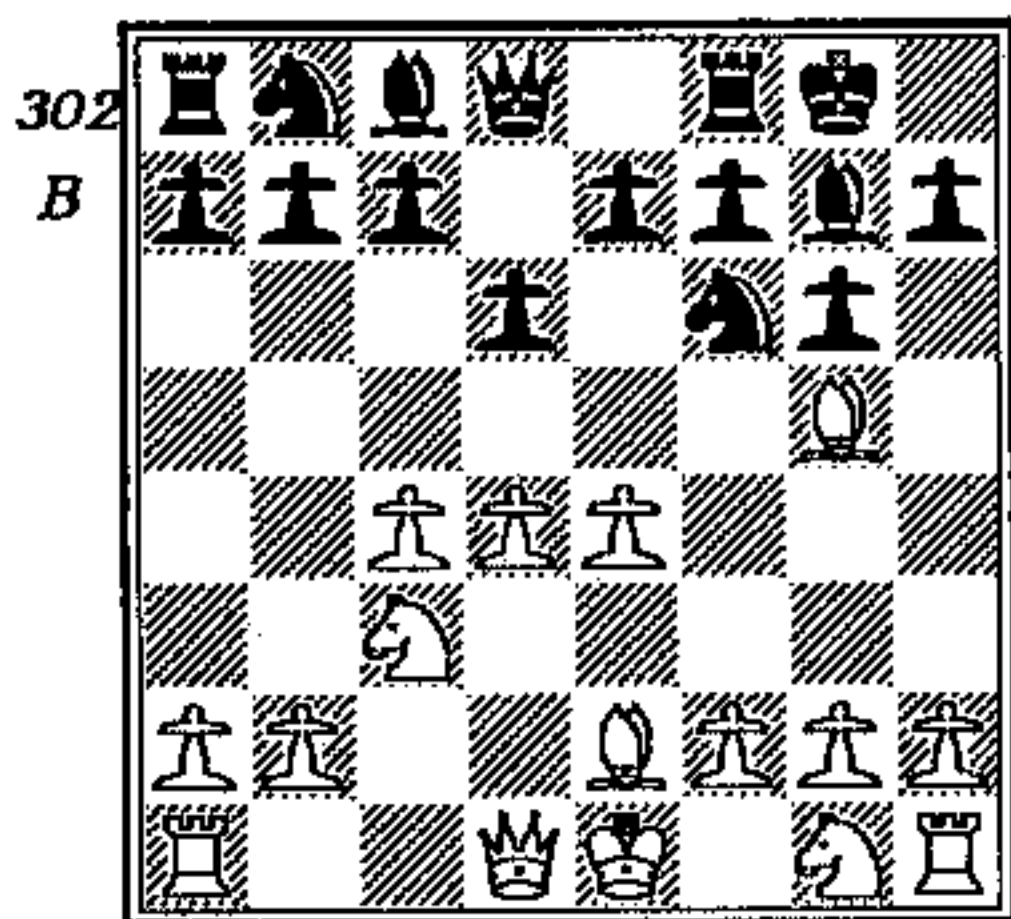
Bareev - Kasparov  
Linares 1992

1 d4 ♗f6  
2 c4 g6  
3 ♗c3 ♕g7  
4 e4 d6  
5 ♕e2 0-0  
6 ♕g5 (302)

A novelty, lent respectability by the strength of the white player was 6 g4!? a6 7 g5 ♗h5 8 ♕e3 b5 9 ♕xh5 gxh5 10 ♔xh5 ♗c6 11 ♗ge2 ♗b4 12 ♔d2 c5∞ Bareev - Djuric, Bled 1991.

6 ... ♗a6

This development of the queen's knight, increasingly frequent in all variations of

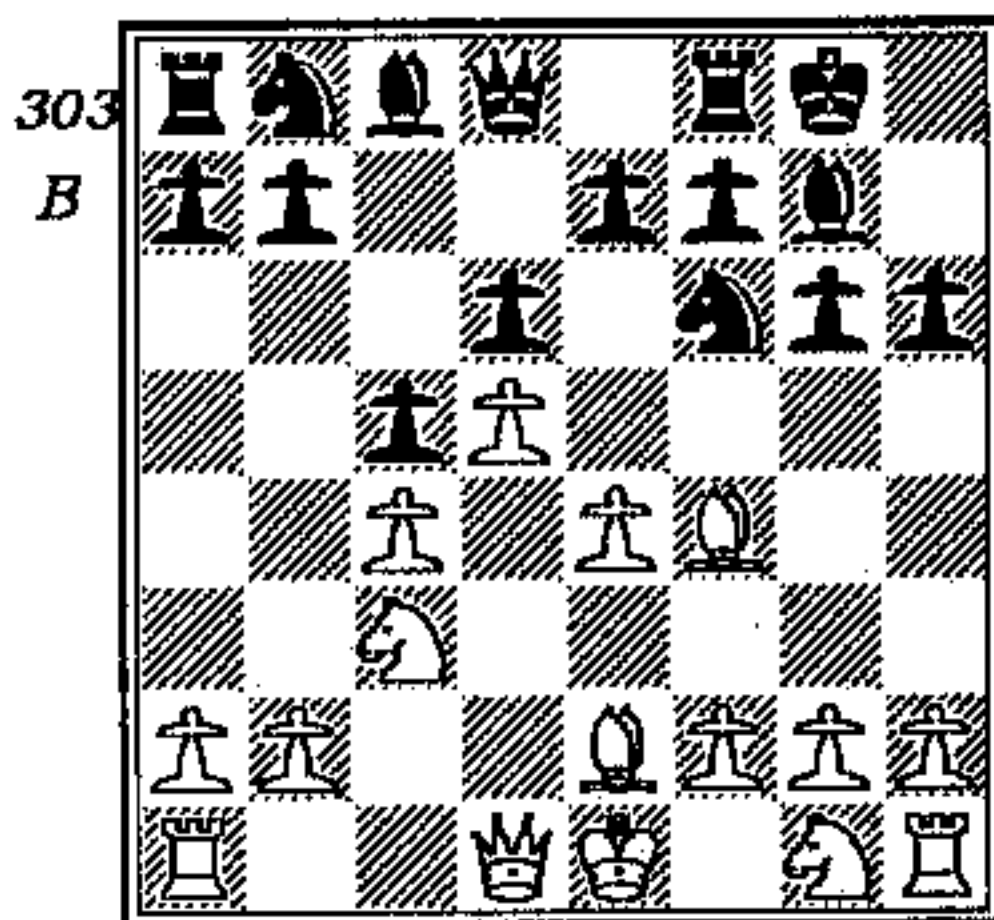


the King's Indian, gives Black maximum flexibility. He retains the option of striking at White's centre either by ... c5 or ... e5.

a) 6 ... c6 led to the following highly impressive game by Bareev, one of the very few world class champions of the Averbakh: 7 ♖d2 ♜bd7 8 f3 a6 9 ♜h3 b5 10 ♜f2 bxc4 11 ♚xc4 d5 12 ♚e2 dxe4 13 fxe4± e5 14 d5 cxd5 15 exd5 ♜b6 16 d6 ♚b7 17 0-0 h6 18 ♚xh6 ♚xh6 19 ♖xh6 ♖xd6 20 ♜h3 ♜bd5 21 ♜g5 ♜f4 22 ♚f3 ♚xf3 23 ♖xf3 ♖d2 24 ♖g3 ♖fc8 25 ♖f1 ♖xc3 26 bxc3 ♖c8 27 ♜h1 ♖xc3 28 ♜e6!! ♜6h5 29 ♖f8+ ♜h7 30 ♜g5+ 1-0 Bareev - Kupreichik, Podolsk 1990.

b) 6 ... c5 7 d5 h6 (7 ... ♖a5 8 ♚d2 ♖e8 9 ♜f3 e6 10 0-0 exd5 11 exd5 ♚g4 12 h3 ♚xf3 13 ♚xf3 ♜bd7 14 ♖c2 a6 15 ♖ael ♖xe1 16 ♖xe1 ♖e8 17 ♖xe8+ ♜xe8 18 b3 ♖d8 19 ♚d1 ♖e7 20 ♖e4 ♜f8 21 ♖xe7+ ♜xe7 22 g4 ♜ef6 23

♜g2 ♜g8 24 ♚c2 ♜gf6 25 f4 ♜e8 26 ♚d3 ♜c7 27 ♜e4 ♚d4 28 ♜g3 ♜e8 29 a4 ♚b2 30 h4 Petursson - Velimirovic, Novi Sad Ol. 1990. This is a perfect example of the kind of thing that Black should avoid. White is always slightly better, and Black's position is prospectless) 8 ♚f4 (8 ♚e3 e6 9 h3 exd5 10 exd5 ♚f5 {10 ... ♖e8 is better} 11 g4 ♚c8 12 ♖d2 b5 13 ♚xh6 b4 14 ♚xg7 ♜xg7 15 ♜d1 ♜e4 16 ♖f4 and Black has insufficient compensation, Hort - J Polgar, Munich 1991) and now (303):

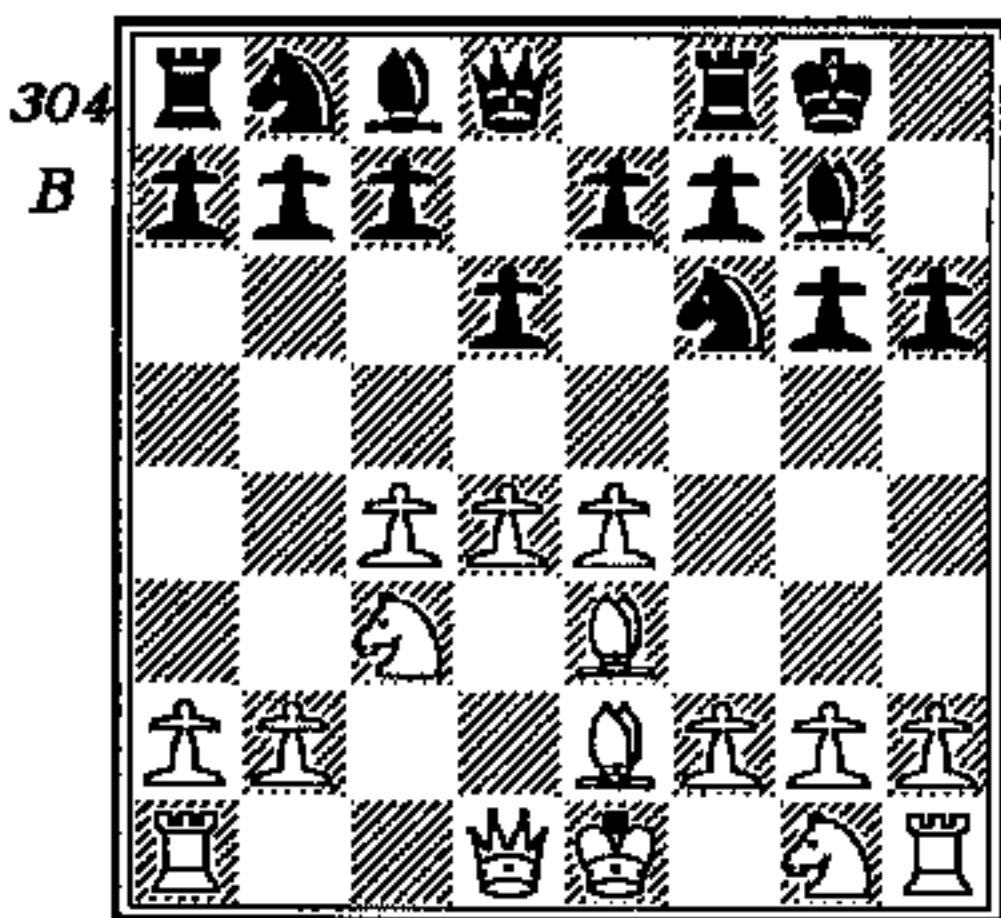


b1) 8 ... e6 9 dxe6 ♚xe6 10 ♖d2 ♜h7 (10 ... ♖b6! 11 ♚xh6 ♚xh6 12 ♖xh6 ♖xb2 13 ♖c1 ♜c6 14 h4∞) 11 ♚xd6 ♖e8 12 e5 (12 ♜f3 ♜c6 13 0-0 ♚g4 14 ♖ad1 ♜xe4 15 ♜xe4 ♖xe4 16 ♚xc5 ♚xf3 17 ♚xf3 ♖xd2 18 ♖xd2 ♖xc4 19 ♚e3 ♖b4 20 b3 a5 21 ♖c1 a4 22 ♚d5± Gelfand - Akopian, USSR 1990) 12 ... ♜fd7 13 f4 f6 14 h4 fxe5 15 h5 ♜c6 16 0-0-0

♠d4 17 ♚d3 ♜g8 18 ♠f3 ♚g4  
19 hxg6 ♞e6 20 fxe5 ♚xf3 21  
gxf3 ♠xf3 22 ♜g2 Bareev -  
Akopian, Moscow 1990. White  
always looked better here and  
he went on to win in 42 moves.

b2) 8 ... ♞e8 9 ♜d2 ♜h7  
10 0-0-0?! (This works out  
badly after Black's response)  
10 ... b5! 11 f3 ♜a5 12  
cxb5 a6 13 b6 ♠bd7 14 b7  
♚xb7 15 g4 ♞eb8 16 h4 ♚c8  
17 ♜c2 ♞xb2!! 18 ♜xb2 ♞b8+  
19 ♜c1 ♜a3+ 20 ♜d2 ♞b2 21  
♞b1 ♠xe4+ 22 ♠xe4 ♞xc2+  
23 ♜xc2 f5 24 gxf5 gxf5 25  
♚d3 c4 26 ♠g5+ hxg5 27  
♚xf5+ ♜g8 28 ♚d2 ♜xa2+ 29  
♜c1 ♠c5 0-1 Petursson -  
Wojtkiewicz, Vienna 1990.  
This was a fine game by Black.

c) 6 ... h6 7 ♚e3 (304):



c1) 7 ... e5 8 d5 c6 (8 ...  
♠bd7 9 h4 {9 g4 ♠c5 10 f3  
c6 11 ♠h3 cxd5 12 cxd5 a5 13  
♠f2 ♚d7 14 a4∞ Keene -  
Gligoric, Hastings 1971/72}  
9 ... h5 10 ♚g5 a5 11 g4?  
hxg4 12 ♚xg4 ♠c5 13 ♚f3 c6

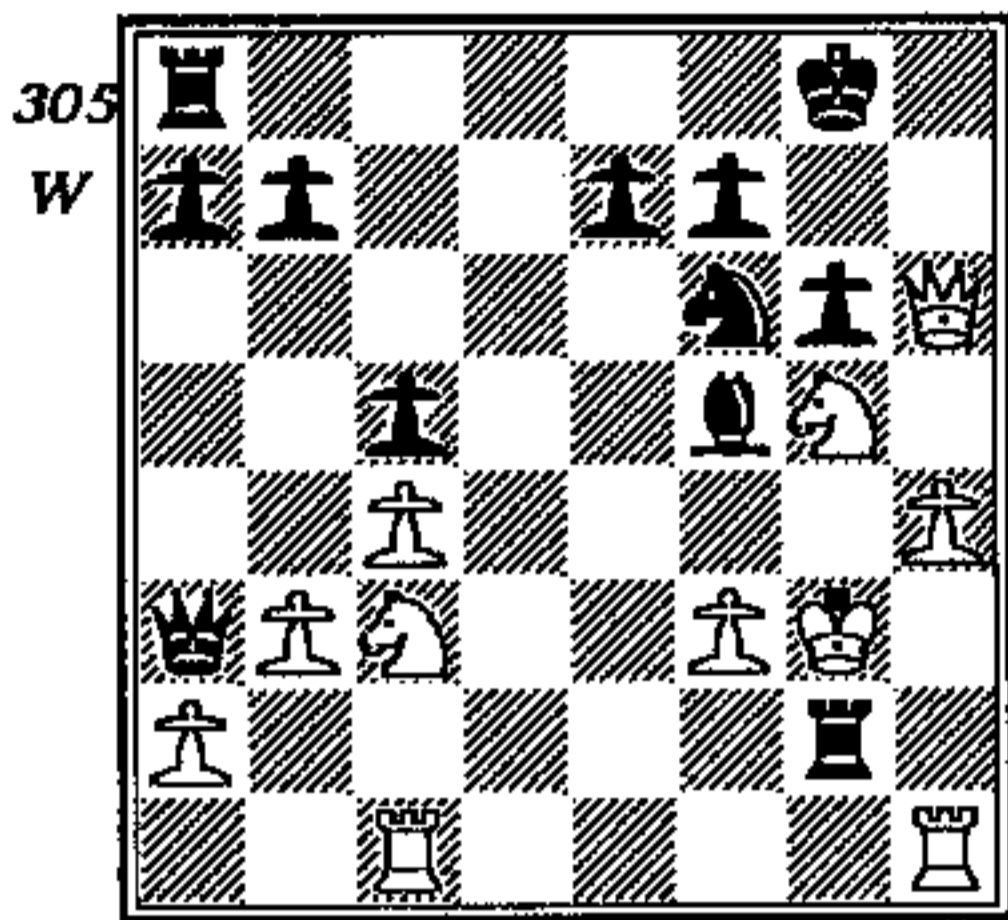
14 ♜d2 ♜b6 15 ♞b1 ♜b4 16  
b3 a4 17 ♠ge2 axb3 18 axb3  
cxd5 19 cxd5 ♚g4-+ Griff-  
iths - Keene, Birmingham  
1971. White should have  
tried 15 0-0-0) 9 ♜d2 (9 h4  
cxd5 10 cxd5 ♠bd7 {10 ...  
b5!∞} 11 h5 g5 12 f3 a6 13  
g4 b5 14 a4 with a distinct  
advantage to White, Petro-  
sian - Schweber, Stockholm  
Izt. 1962) 9 ... h5:

c11) 10 f3 cxd5 (10 ... a6 11  
h4 cxd5 12 cxd5 b5 13 ♠h3  
♚xh3 14 ♞xh3 ♠bd7 15  
a4±/± b4 16 ♠d1 ♜a5 17  
♠f2 ♠c5 18 ♚d1 ♠fd7 19 g4  
f5 20 gxf5 gxf5 21 exf5  
♞xf5 22 ♚c2 ♞f7 23 ♜e2 ♠f6  
24 ♞g3 e4 25 ♞ag1 exf3+ 26  
♜f1 ♞aa7 27 ♚d4 ♜d8 28  
♜h6 ♜e7 29 ♞xf3 ♠cd7 30  
♚xa7 ♠e5 31 ♞xg7+ ♞xg7 32  
♞xf6 1-0 Bareev - Uhlmann,  
Dortmund 1990) 11 cxd5 ♚d7  
12 ♚d3 ♠a6 13 ♠ge2 ♠c5 14  
♚c2 a5 15 a4 ♠e8 16 0-0  
♠c7. 17 ♞a3± Petursson -  
Gallagher, Brocco Open  
1990. This game is like a  
Saemisch Variation where  
Black has failed to organise  
effective counterplay.

c12) 10 h3 cxd5 11 cxd5  
♠a6 12 ♠f3 ♠c5 13 ♠g5 ♚d7  
14 b4 ♠a4 15 ♠xa4 ♚xa4 16  
b5 a6 17 b6 ♚b5 18 ♞c1 ♞c8=  
Hort - Uhlmann, Novi Sad  
Ol. 1990.

c2) 7 ... c5 8 dxc5 ♜a5 9  
♜d2 (9 ♚d2=) 9 ... dxc5 10  
♚xh6 ♞d8 11 ♜e3 ♚xh6 12

♖xh6 ♕xe4 13 ♖c1 ♕c6 14  
 ♕f3 ♕d4 15 h4 ♕xe2 16 ♕g5  
 ♕f6 17 ♖xe2 ♕f5 18 f3 ♖b4  
 19 b3 ♖a3 20 ♖f2 ♖d2+ 21  
 ♖g3 ♖xg2+!! (305)



22 ♖xg2 ♖b2+ 23 ♖g3 ♕h5+  
 24 ♖xh5 g5 25 ♕d5 ♖f8  
 26 ♖cd1 e6 27 ♕f4 ♖e7 28  
 ♖h2 ♖e5 29 ♖hd2 ♖c7 30  
 ♕xf7 ♖g8+ 31 ♕g5 ♖xg5+ 32  
 hxg5 h4+ 33 ♖f2 ♖xf4 34  
 ♖d7+ ♖e8 35 ♖d8+ ♖f7 36  
 ♖1d7+ ♖g6 37 ♖g8+ ♖h5 38  
 ♖dg7 ♖d2+ 39 ♖g1 ♖e1+ 0-1  
 Seirawan - Timman, Tilburg  
 1990) 8 ... dxe5 9 dxe5  
 ♖xd1+ 10 ♖xd1 ♕g4 11 ♕xc5  
 ♕xe5 12 ♕d5 ♕bc6 13 ♕f3  
 ♕e6 14 b3 ♖fd8 15 0-0 ♖d7  
 16 ♕f4 ♕f5 17 ♕xe5 ♕xe5=  
 Petursson - Piket, Wijk aan  
 Zee 1990.

c3) 7 ... ♕bd7 8 ♖d2 c5  
 9 d5 ♖a5 10 f3 ♖h7 11 ♕h3  
 a6 12 ♕f2 b5 13 cxb5 ♕b6 14  
 0-0 ♕fd7 15 ♕fd1 ♕e5 16 b3  
 axb5 17 ♕xb5 f5 18 ♖c1 g5  
 Yakovich - Bologan, Gaus-  
 dal 1991.

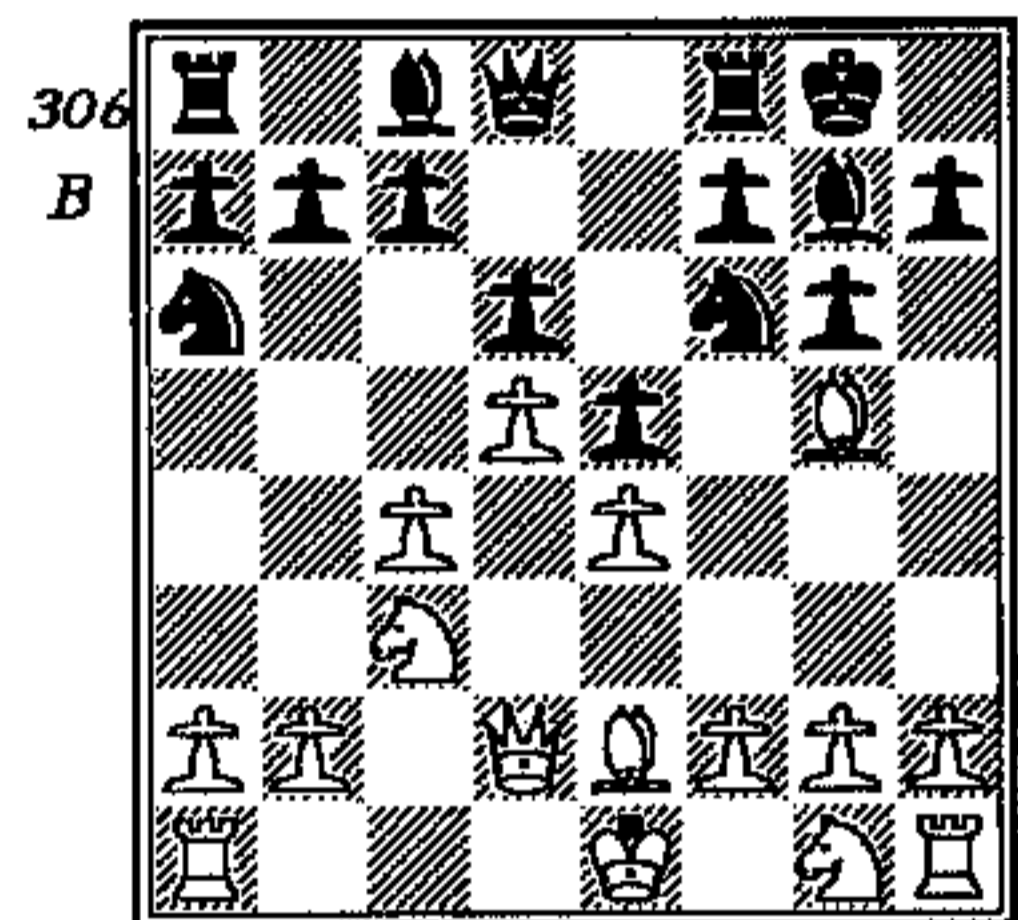
7 h4

An extraordinary looking

move but it soon trans-  
 poses to more familiar sit-  
 uations. Others are:

a) 7 ♕f3 h6 8 ♕f4 e5 9  
 dxe5 ♕h5 10 ♕e3 dxe5 11  
 ♖c1 ♖h7 12 0-0 (12 c5 f5 13  
 ♕xa6 and now in Seirawan -  
 Spraggett, Manila Izt. 1990,  
 the players decided to take  
 the day off) 12 ... c6 13 c5  
 ♖e7 14 ♕d2 ♕f4 15 ♕xa6  
 bxa6 16 ♕c4 ♖e6 17 ♕xf4  
 exf4 18 ♕d6 ♕e5 19 ♖d1 f3  
 Uhlmann - Nunn, Dortmund  
 1991.

b) 7 ♖d2 e5 8 d5 (306) and  
 now:

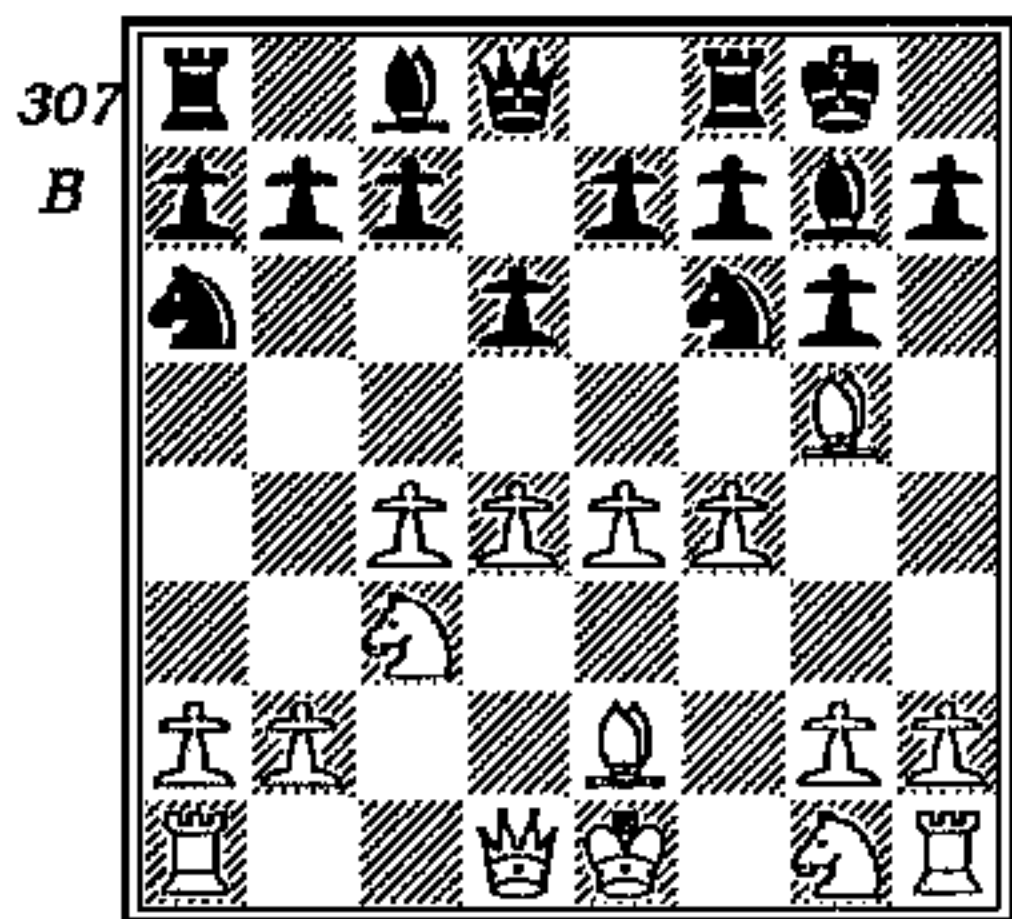


b1) 8 ... c6 9 ♕d3 (9 ♕d1  
 cxd5 10 cxd5 b5 11 a3 ♕c5 12  
 f3 a5 13 ♕xb5 ♕a6 14 a4 ♖b8  
 15 ♕e2 ♕xb5 16 axb5 ♖xb5  
 17 ♖a2 ♖b6 18 ♕c3 ♖b4 19  
 ♕e3± Petursson - Wojt-  
 kiewicz, Bad Wörishofen  
 1991) 9 ... ♕c5 10 ♕c2 ♖b6 11  
 ♖b1 ♖b4 12 ♕ge2 a5 13 a3  
 ♖xc4 14 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 15 b4  
 axb4 16 axb4 cxd5 17 bxc5  
 d4 18 ♕d5 ♕d8 19 ♕b3+-  
 Petursson - Nunn, Reykjavik  
 1990. Black does not have

enough compensation for the sacrificed piece.

b2) 8 ... ♖e8 9 ♕d1 ♘c5 10 ♕c2 a5 11 ♘ge2 ♘h5 12 ♘b5 ♖d7 13 0-0-0 b6 14 f3 a4 15 g4 ♘f4 16 ♘xf4 exf4 17 ♕xf4 ♕a6 ∞ Seirawan - Piket, Wijk aan Zee 1991.

c) 7 f4 (307) and:



c1) 7 ... c6 led to very interesting play by both sides in Seirawan - Gelfand, Tilburg 1990: 8 ♘f3 ♘c7 9 d5 ♘h5 10 f5 gxf5 11 exf5 ♘f6 12 dxc6 bxc6 13 g4 ♖b8 14 ♖d2 ♘a6 ∞.

c2) 7 ... c5 8 d5 ♖a5 9 ♖d2 e6 10 dxe6 ♕xe6 11 ♘f3 ♕g4 12 0-0 ♘c7 13 f5± Tukmakov - Barbero, Wijk aan Zee 1991.

c3) 7 ... ♖e8 8 ♖d2 (8 ♘f3 e5 9 fxe5 dxe5 10 d5 h6 11 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 12 a3 ♖e7 13 0-0 ♖d8 ∞ Mohr - Miles, Bad Wörishofen 1990. Both sides have chances here) 8 ... e5!? (This is a promising try for Black to deal with White's aggressive seventh move) 9 fxe5 dxe5 10 d5 ♘c5 11 ♖e3

♘a4 12 ♘b5 ♖e7 13 0-0-0 a6 14 d6 cxd6 15 ♘xd6 ♖c7 16 ♖b1 ♘c5 17 ♕xf6 ♕xf6 18 ♘xc8 ♖fxc8 ∞ Tukmakov - Mortensen, Reykjavik 1990.

7 ... h6

8 ♕e3 e5

Also possible is 8 ... c5 9 d5 h5 followed by ... e6 to undermine the white centre.

9 d5 ♘c5

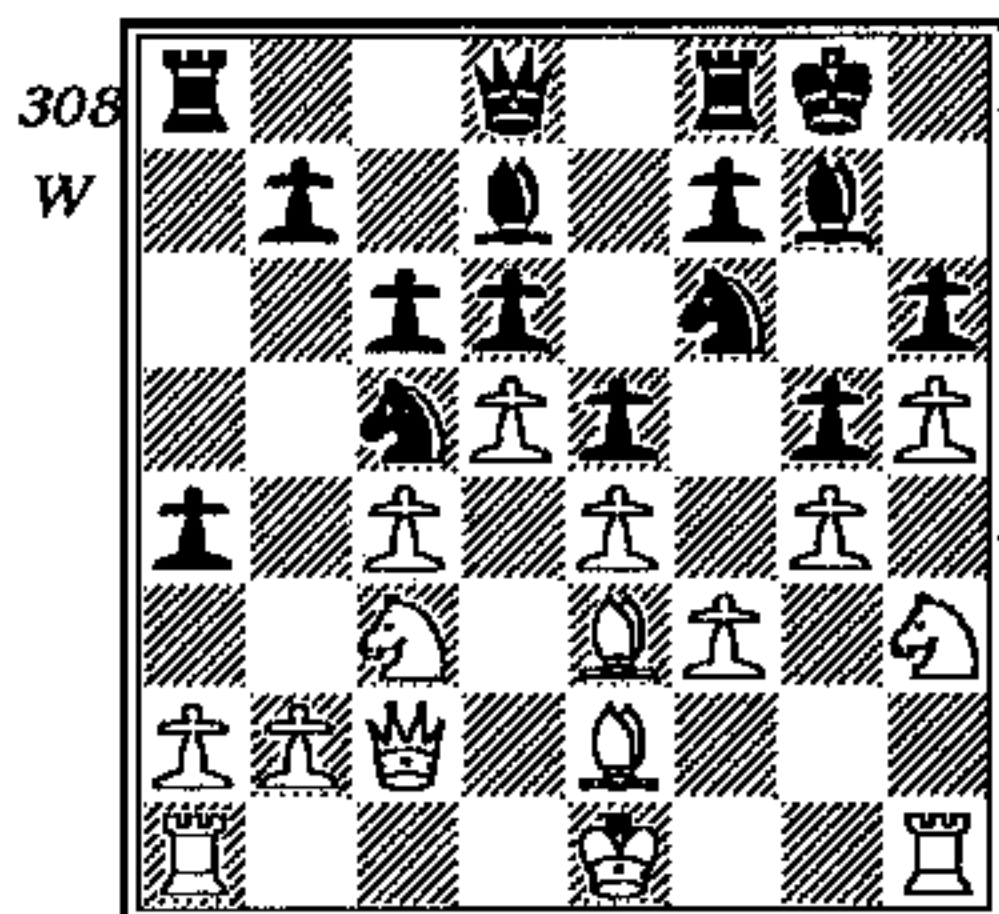
10 ♖c2 c6

11 h5 g5

12 f3 a5

13 g4 ♕d7

14 ♘h3 a4 (308)

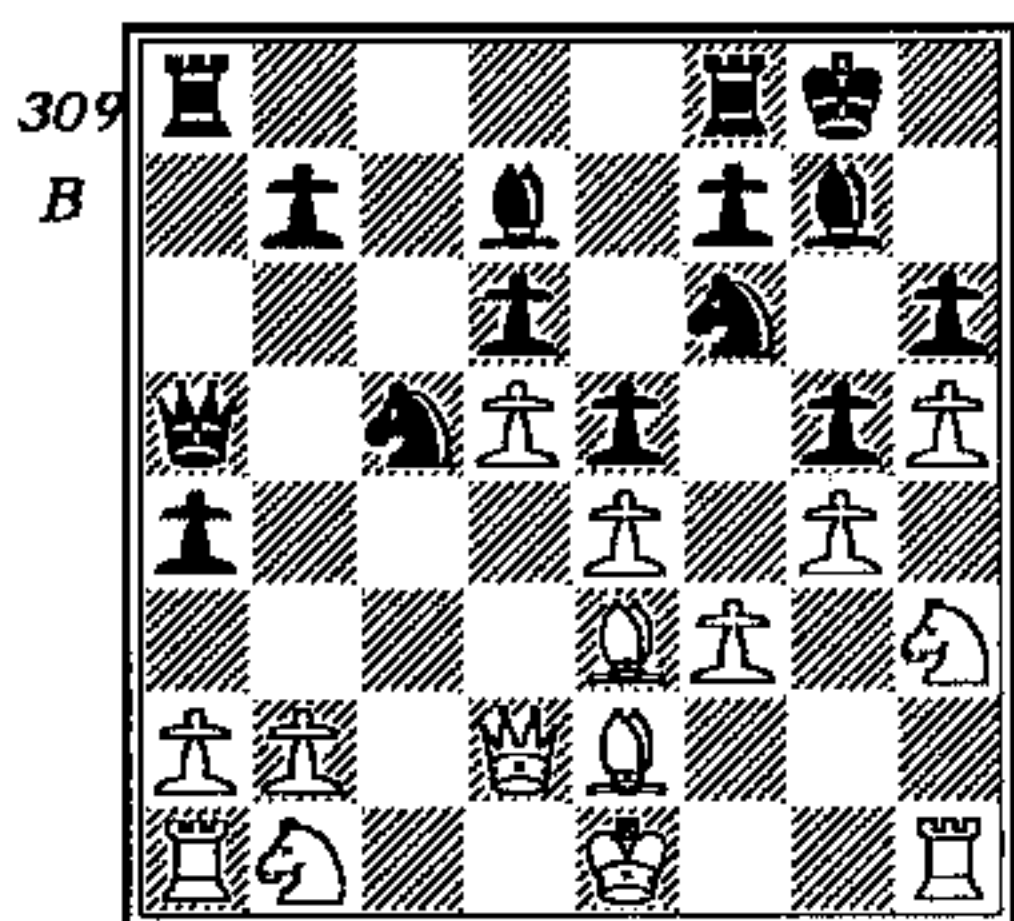


White has established exactly the kind of grip with a massive V of pawns stretching from the h-file to the d-file, which brought Petrosian victory in his similar game against Schweber. The main difference here is that Kasparov has considerably advanced his play on the queenside.

15 ♖d2 cxd5

16 cxd5 ♖a5

17 ♘b1 (309)



A typical strategic device. White offers the exchange of queens to reduce Black's attacking chances and if Black declines with some such move as 17 ... ♖c7 then 18 ♘a3 will stymie Black's operations on the queen's wing. Instead of falling for this Kasparov sacrifices a piece to confuse the issue.

17 ... ♘fxe4  
18 fxe4 ♘xe4  
19 ♙xa5 ♖xa5  
20 ♘c3 ♘g3

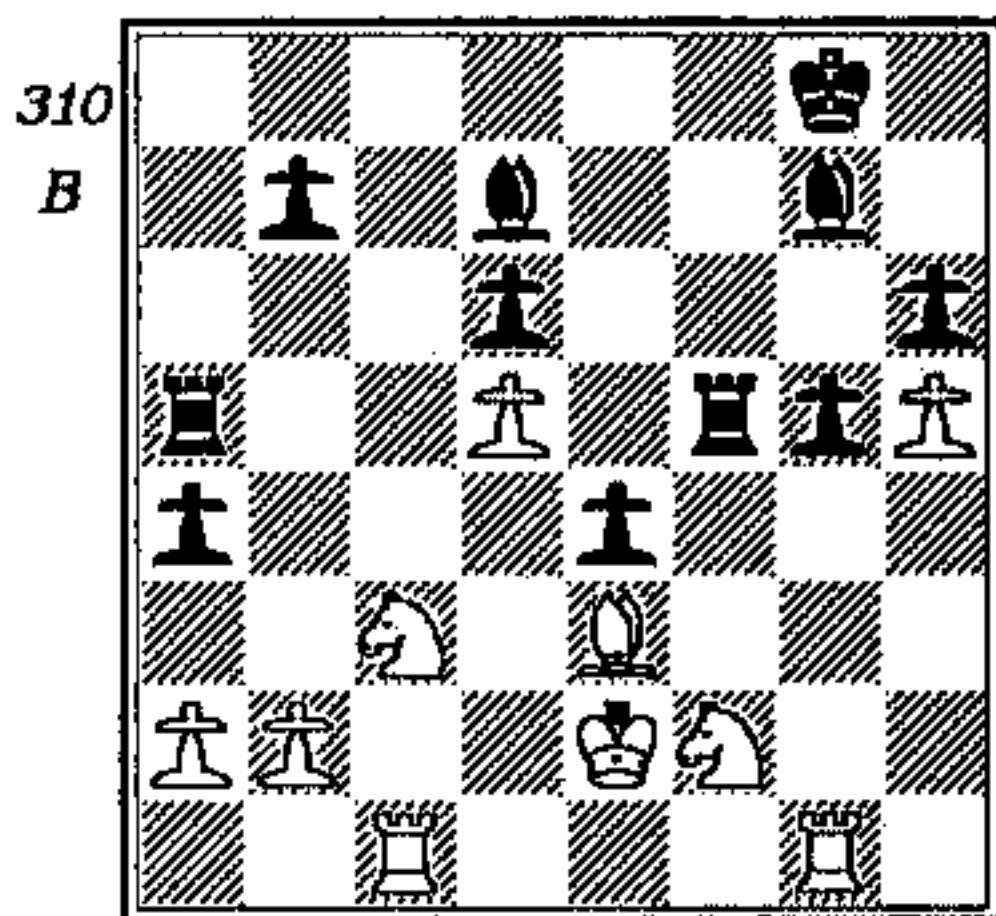
It is more important to eliminate White's light-squared bishop, the chief guardian of the remnants of White's kingside pawn chain, than to snatch at an extra pawn with ... ♘xc3 and ... ♖xc5.

21 ♖g1 ♘xe2  
22 ♙xe2 e4

The remarkable thing about this game is that Black's initiative persists even after the trade of queens. If now 23 ♘xe4

then 23 ... a3 is extremely annoying for White.

23 ♖ac1 f5  
24 gxf5 ♖xf5  
25 ♘f2 (310)



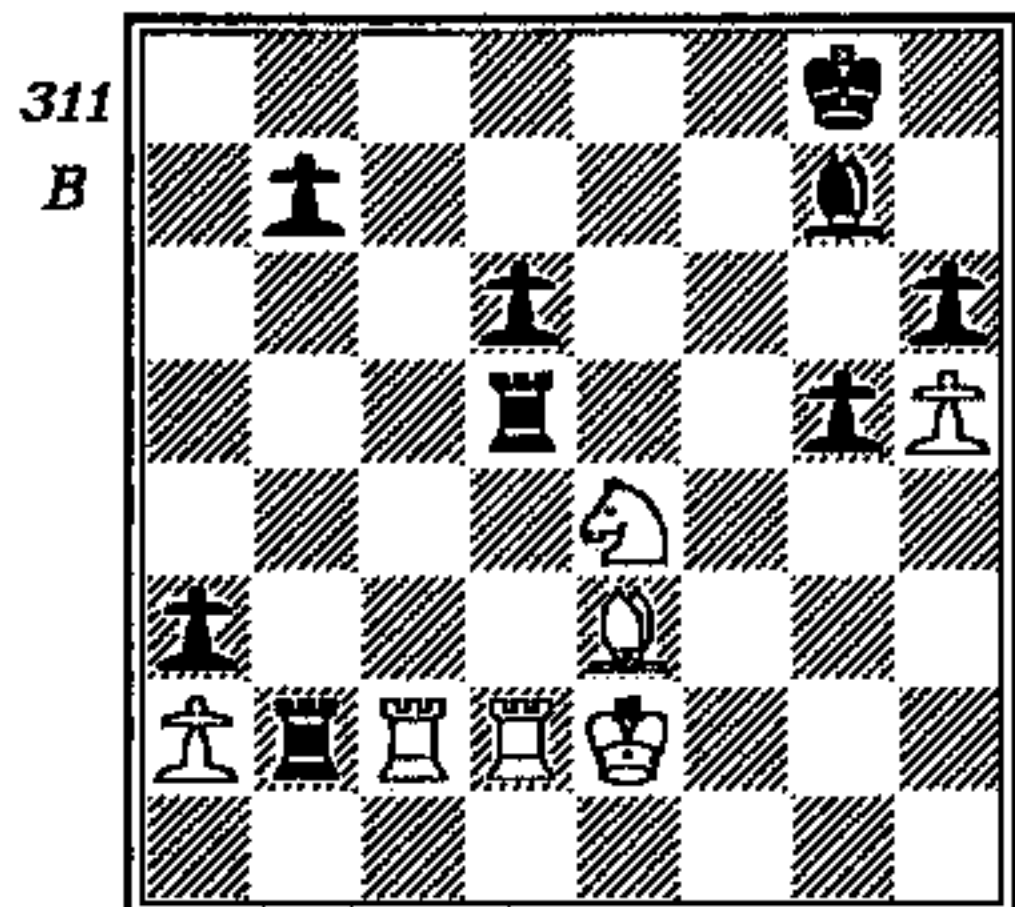
At long last removing this piece from the concealed radius of action of Black's queen's bishop lurking on d7.

25 ... ♙e8  
26 ♖h1 ♙b5+

It may seem odd for Black to surrender one of his bishops but after the virtually obligatory exchange the black rooks become ideally poised to mop up White's remaining pawns.

27 ♘xb5 ♖xb5  
28 ♖c8+ ♔h7  
29 ♖d1 ♖xb2+  
30 ♖d2 a3  
31 ♖c7 ♖xd5  
32 ♘xe4 ♔g8  
33 ♖cc2 (311)

Here White overplays his hand somewhat. Of course White must never capture on b2 which would give



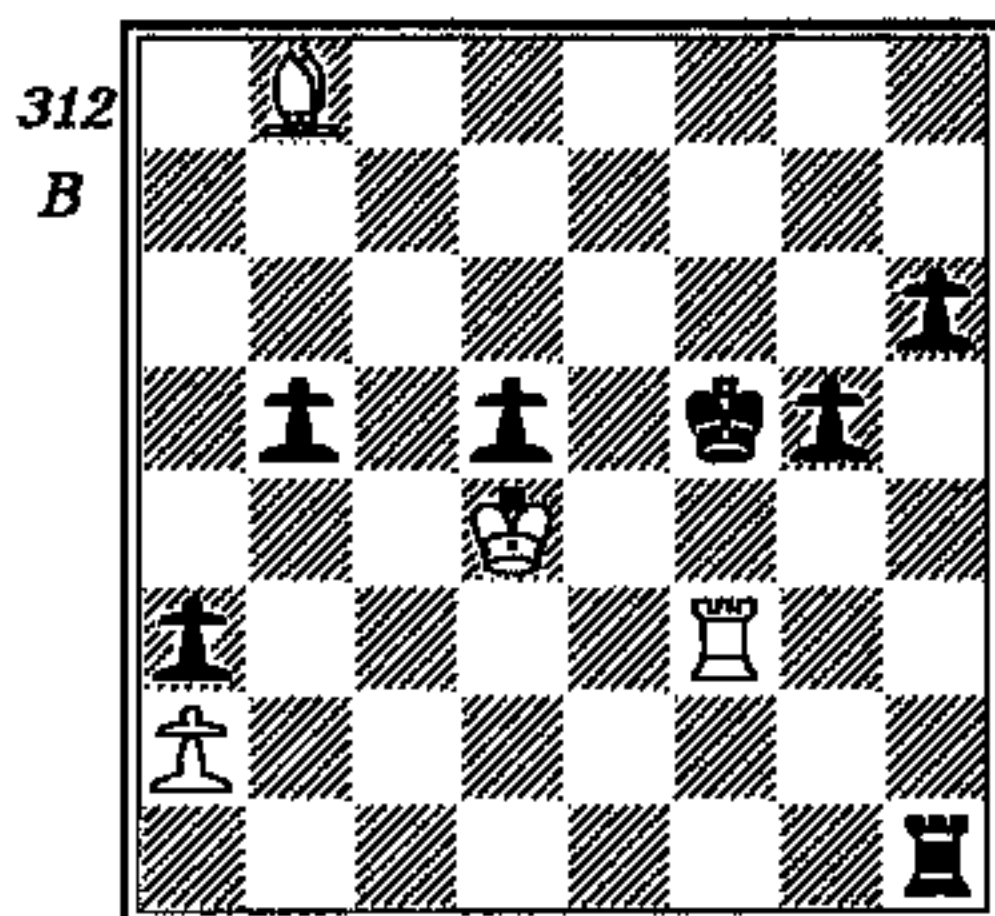
Black a most dangerous passed pawn, e.g. 33 ...  $\text{Rxb2}$  34  $\text{axb2}$   $\text{Rxb7}$  35  $\text{Ra5}$  but at this moment White could steer for a draw, which would indeed have been the logical outcome of the game with 33  $\text{Rc8+}$   $\text{Qf7}$  34  $\text{Rc7+}$  when Black's king cannot escape the checks. In striving for more than this Bareev permits Black's initiative to flare up anew.

- |    |               |                |
|----|---------------|----------------|
| 33 | ...           | b5             |
| 34 | $\text{Rxd5}$ | $\text{Rxc2+}$ |
| 35 | $\text{Rd2}$  | $\text{Rb2}$   |
| 36 | $\text{Kd3}$  | d5             |
| 37 | $\text{Ac5}$  |                |

Black swiftly turns his attention to White's weak pawn on the h-file.

- |    |               |               |
|----|---------------|---------------|
| 37 | ...           | $\text{Rb4}$  |
| 38 | $\text{Ae6}$  | $\text{Rh4}$  |
| 39 | $\text{Axg7}$ | $\text{Kxg7}$ |
| 40 | $\text{Qd4+}$ | $\text{Kg8}$  |

- |    |               |               |
|----|---------------|---------------|
| 41 | $\text{Qe5}$  | $\text{Kf7}$  |
| 42 | $\text{Re2}$  | $\text{Rxh5}$ |
| 43 | $\text{Kd4}$  | $\text{Ke6}$  |
| 44 | $\text{Qb8+}$ | $\text{Kf5}$  |
| 45 | $\text{Re3}$  | $\text{Rh1}$  |
| 46 | $\text{Rf3+}$ | (312)         |



It turns out in any case that the balance of the position has not been seriously disturbed. True, if he took time of to play 46  $\text{Rxa3}$  then Black's kingside pawns could become dangerous but by giving this timely check, White forces a draw.

- |    |               |              |
|----|---------------|--------------|
| 46 | ...           | $\text{Kg4}$ |
| 47 | $\text{Rg3+}$ | $\text{Kf5}$ |

Black could play for a win with 47 ...  $\text{Kh4}$  but it would not be wise since the king would block the march of his own passed pawns on that square.

- |    |               |                           |
|----|---------------|---------------------------|
| 48 | $\text{Rf3+}$ | $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ |
|----|---------------|---------------------------|

## 16) g3 system - Classical

The Classical Variation with Black playing ... ♖bd7 and ... e5, represents the most straightforward way of organising counterplay against White's fianchetto development. This was, in fact, the method elaborated by the Soviet pioneers of the King's Indian Defence, Boleslavsky and Bronstein, in their games from the late 1940s and early 1950s.

Black's strategic plan is to exert pressure against the d4-point in the hope that White will be forced to advance d5, thus exposing the centre to the flanking blow ... f5. Failing this, Black will exchange in the centre with ... exd4, basing future operations on a concerted attack against White's e-pawn (involving such moves as ... ♖c5, ... ♖e8 and possibly ... c6 followed by ... d5, liquidating White's central bind formation). Black will combine this with a queenside advance (... a5 - a4 and ... ♖a5 or ... ♖b6) intending to

weaken White along the a1 - h8 diagonal.

An entirely new idea for Black after exchanging on d4 has been to play the unlikely looking ... ♕d7 followed by ... ♖c8. Instead of augmenting Black's pressure on the dark squares, which was formerly the strategic norm, Black lines up his attack against the white h-pawn which invariably has gone to h3. Whether White responds with ♖h2 or g4 to this manoeuvre, Black invariably gains excellent counterplay by means of the thrust ... h5.

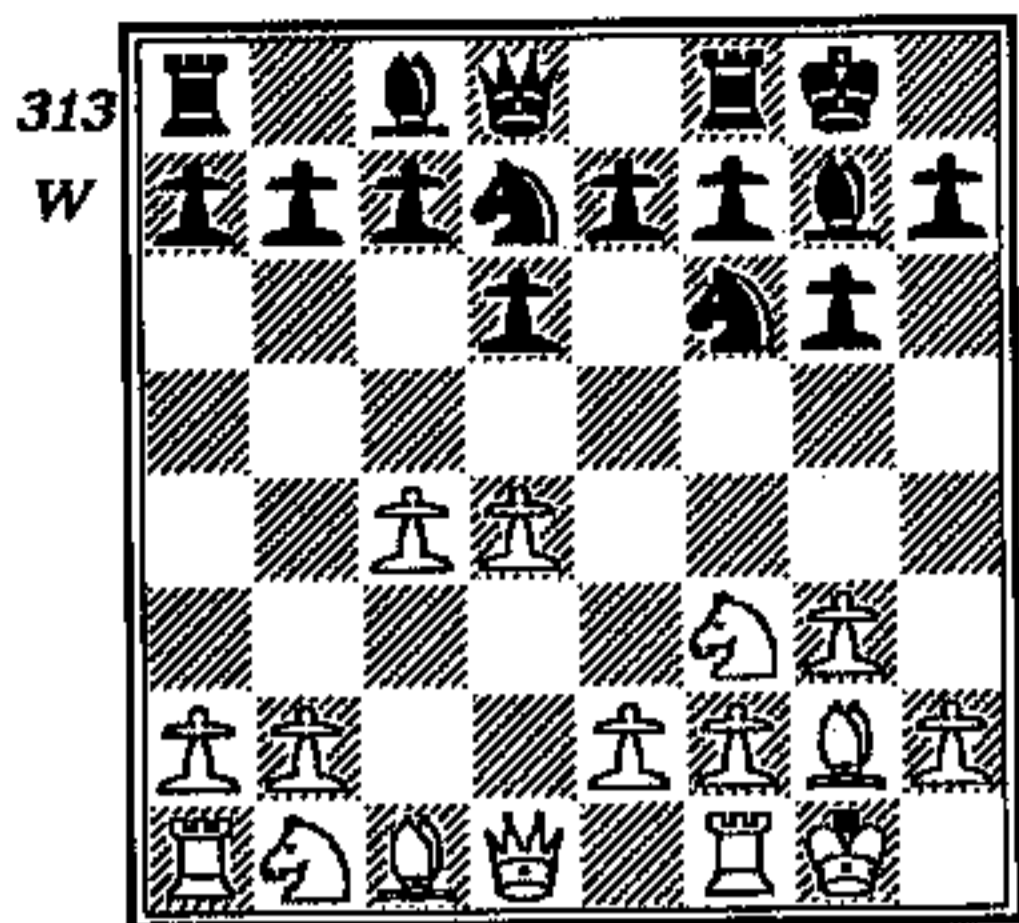
### Game 37

Timman - Kasparov  
Tilburg 1991

1	d4	♖f6
2	c4	g6
3	♖f3	♕g7
4	g3	0-0
5	♕g2	d6
6	0-0	♖bd7 (313)
7	♖c3	

The alternative is 7 ♖c2





e5 8  $\text{Re}8!$ :

a) 8 ...  $\text{Re}8!?$  and now:

a1) 9  $\text{c}3$  c6 10 e4  $\text{c}7!$  11 b3?! b5 12 cxb5 cxb5 13  $\text{Q}a3$   $\text{Q}b7$  14  $\text{B}ac1$   $\text{B}b6$  15 dxe5 dxe5 16  $\text{B}d2$  a5 and Black has the initiative, Piket - C Hansen, Hamburg 1991. This is a clever idea - it is difficult for White to avoid the pin on the c-file after ...  $\text{c}7$  and ... b5, without wasting a tempo.

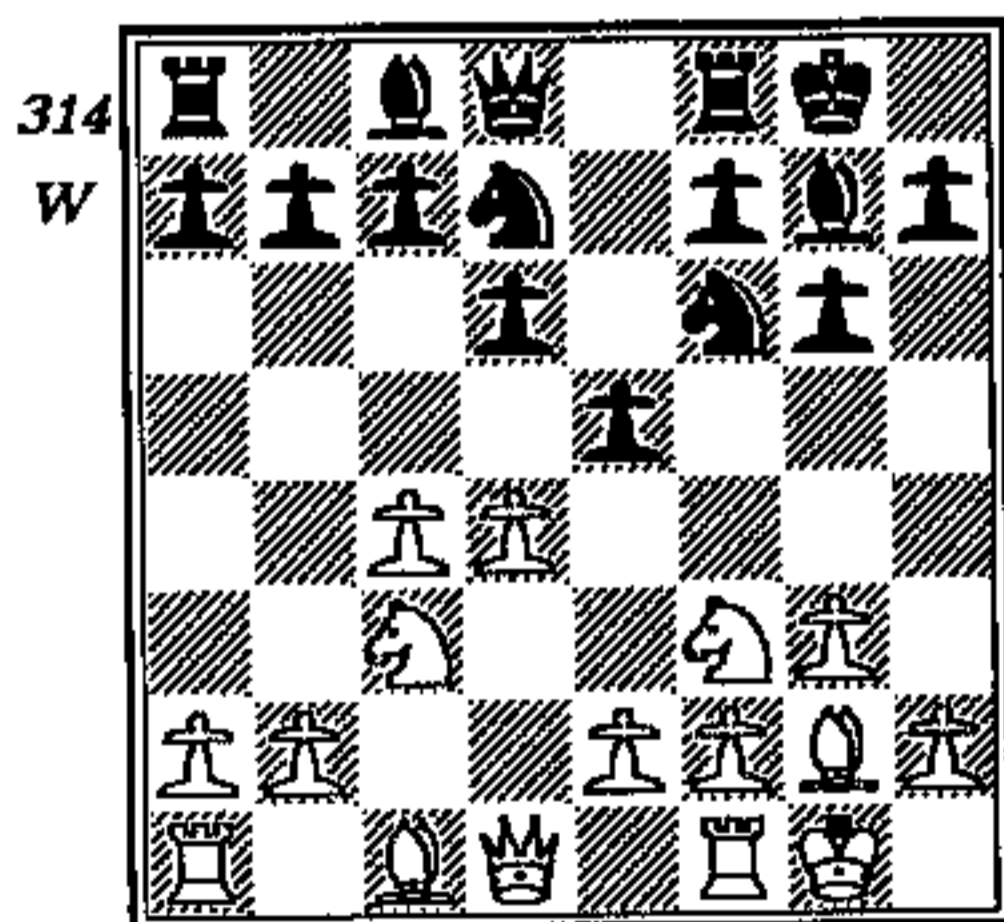
a2) 9 h3 c6 10 dxe5 dxe5 11 e4  $\text{c}7$  12 c5 b6 13 b4 bxc5 14 bxc5  $\text{Q}f8!$  (Diverges from above and should be equal) 15  $\text{Q}e3$   $\text{B}a5$  16  $\text{B}c1$   $\text{Q}a6$  17  $\text{B}d2$   $\text{B}ab8$  18 a3  $\text{h}5$  19  $\text{c}4$   $\text{Q}xc4$  20  $\text{B}xc4$   $\text{g}7$  21  $\text{g}5$   $\text{e}6$  22  $\text{e}6$   $\text{B}xe6$  23 h4  $\text{B}ee8$  24  $\text{Q}h3$   $\text{B}b7$  25 h5  $\text{f}6$  26 hxg6 hxg6 27  $\text{K}c2$   $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$  Greenfeld - Smirin, Tel Aviv 1991.

a3) 9 dxe5 dxe5 10 e4 c6 11 h3  $\text{c}7$  12 c5 b6 13 b4 bxc5 14 bxc5  $\text{h}5$  15  $\text{Q}e3$   $\text{f}8$  16  $\text{B}d2$   $\text{Q}a6$  17  $\text{c}4\pm$  Salov - Lautier, Wijk aan Zee 1991.

b) 8 ...  $\text{K}e7$  9  $\text{c}3$  c6 10 e4 exd4 11  $\text{c}d4$   $\text{B}e8$  12 b3  $\text{c}5$  13 f3 (13  $\text{Q}b2$  a5 14  $\text{B}d2$  h5 15  $\text{a}4$   $\text{c}xa4$  16 bxa4  $\text{d}7$  17  $\text{b}3$   $\text{Q}xb2$  18  $\text{K}xb2$   $\text{c}b6$ = Salov - Hjartarson, Amsterdam 1991) 13 ...  $\text{f}d7$  14  $\text{B}b1$   $\text{e}5$  15  $\text{c}e2$  a5 16 a3 h5 17 h4  $\text{Q}d7$  18  $\text{Q}e3$  a4 19 b4  $\text{e}6$ = Salov - Kasparov, Linares 1991.

c) 8 ... exd4 9  $\text{c}d4$   $\text{B}e8$  10  $\text{c}3$  a6 11 b3  $\text{B}b8$  12  $\text{Q}b2$   $\text{e}5$  13  $\text{B}d2$  h5 14  $\text{B}f1$  (Maybe 14 h4. As played, Black is fine) 14 ... h4 15  $\text{d}5$   $\text{f}d7$  16 e4 hxg3 17 hxg3  $\text{g}4$  18  $\text{B}e1$  c6 19  $\text{e}3$   $\text{d}e5$  20  $\text{c}xg4$   $\text{Q}xg4$  21 f4  $\text{d}7$  22  $\text{f}3$   $\text{f}6$  23 e5  $\text{f}5$  24  $\text{c}d1$   $\text{e}4$  25  $\text{B}d4$   $\text{c}xg3$  26  $\text{B}xd6$   $\text{B}b6+$  27  $\text{c}d4$   $\text{B}a5$  28  $\text{B}f2$   $\text{h}5$  29  $\text{h}4$   $\text{Q}g4$  30 c5 Piket - van Wely, Dutch Ch. 1991.

7 ... e5 (314)



8  $\text{K}c2$

We do not like this move and consider the follow-up to be passive. Occupation of the centre by 8 e4 or 8 h3 is more natural, trans-

posing to the lines considered in the next game.

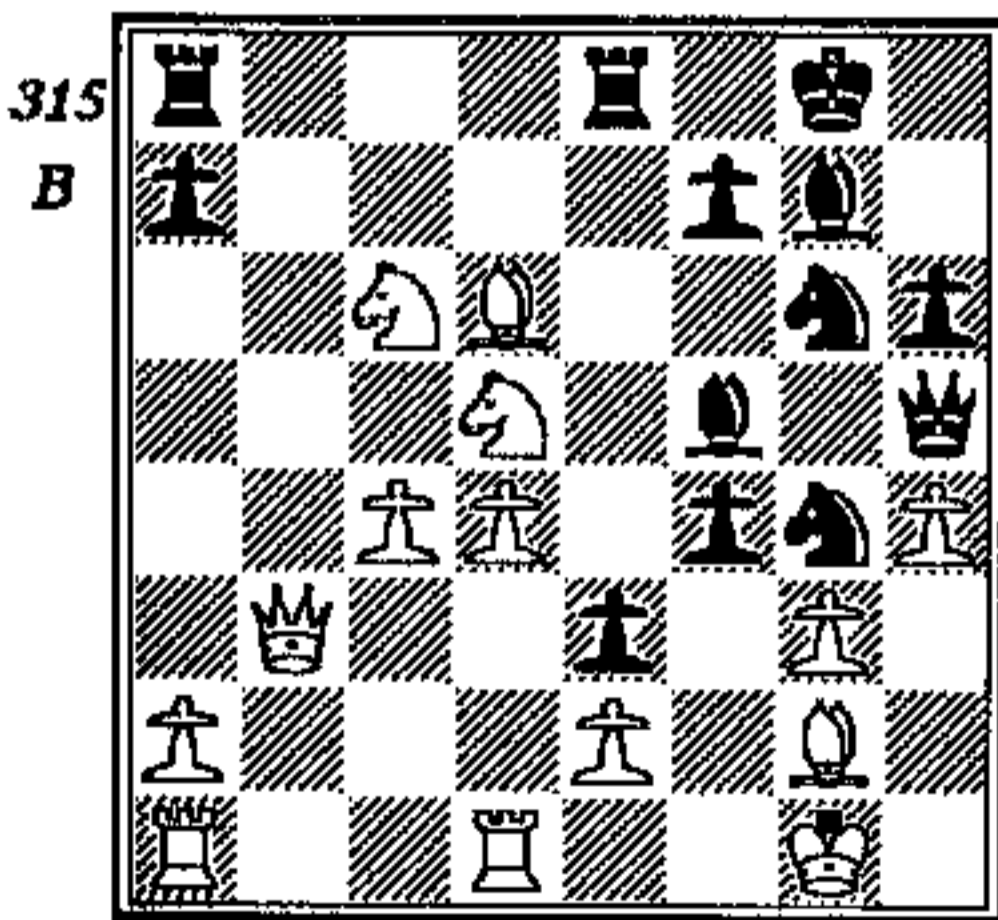
Alternatively:

a) 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 ♖c2 c6 10 h3 ♜e7 11 ♕e3 ♘h5 12 ♖ad1 f5 ♣ Hamdouchi - C Hansen, Novi Sad Ol. 1990.

b) 8 b3 ♖e8 9 e4 exd4 10 ♘xd4 a6 11 h3 ♖b8 12 ♖e1 c5 13 ♘c2 b5 14 ♜xd6 ♖b6 15 ♜d1 b4 16 ♘a4 ♖be6 ♣ Csom - Bellon Lopez, Ter Apel 1991.

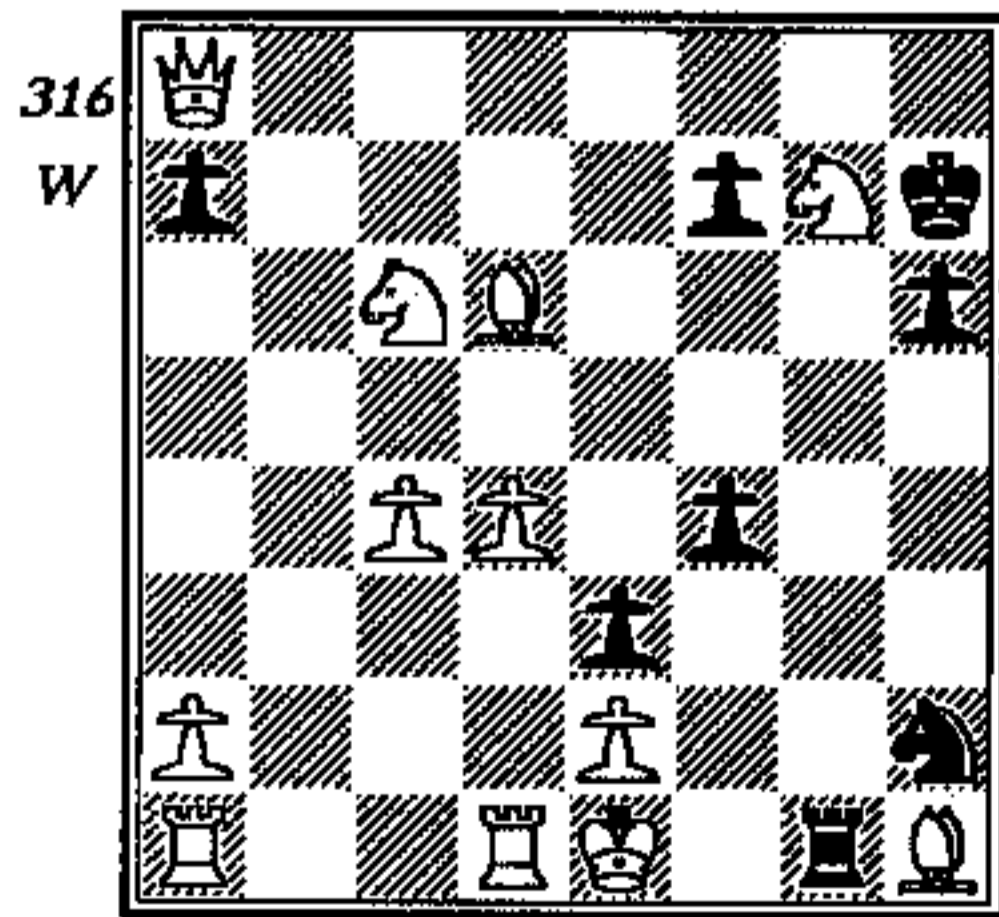
8 ... c6

8 ... ♖e8 led to one of the most remarkable games of recent years, Ivanchuk - Yusupov, Candidates' Quarter-Final Play-off 1991: 9 ♖d1 c6 10 b3 ♜e7 11 ♕a3 e4 12 ♘g5 e3 13 f4 (13 f3! Korchnoi) 13 ... ♘f8 14 b4 ♕f5 15 ♜b3 h6 16 ♘f3 ♘g4 17 b5 g5 18 bxc6 bxc6 19 ♘e5 gxf4 20 ♘xc6 ♜g5 21 ♕xd6 ♘g6 22 ♘d5 ♜h5 23 h4 (315)



(The scene has been set. Ivanchuk has marched through the centre and virtually annihilated Black's

queen's wing. Meanwhile, Yusupov has massed his forces for an onslaught against the white king. He now makes his first piece sacrifice to blast his way into greater proximity to the white monarch) 23 ... ♘xh4 24 gxf4 ♜xh4 25 ♘de7+ (It is hard to see that 25 ♘ce7+ is a superior way of accepting Black's sacrifice of a second piece. The point is that it is important for White to keep a knight on d5 where it has at least some defensive contact with the white king) 25 ... ♜h8 26 ♘xf5 ♜h2+ 27 ♜f1 ♖e6 28 ♜b7 ♖g6 (Oblivious to material sacrifice the black rook hurls itself into the attack) 29 ♜xa8+ ♜h7 (If White now plays 30 ♘xg7 Black has the diabolical sacrifice 30 ... ♜h1+ 31 ♕xh1 ♘h2+ 32 ♜e1 ♖g1 checkmate (316).



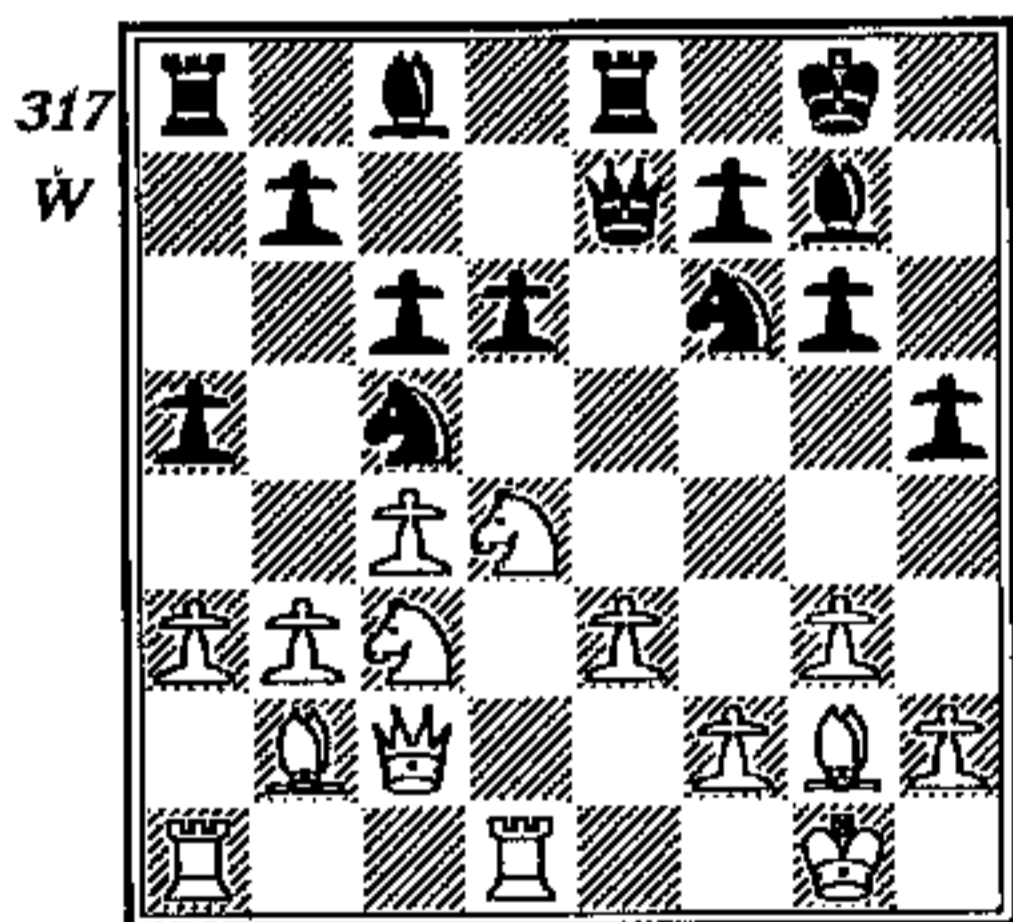
This fantastic variation, ending in checkmate with a huge disparity of material,

deserves an analysis diagram. This is what qualifies this game as the most brilliant of 1991) 30 ♖g8+ (The only way to delay checkmate) 30 ... ♕xg8 31 ♘ce7+ ♕h7 32 ♘xg6 fxg6 33 ♘xg7 ♘f2 (With the deadly threat of 34 ... ♘h3 35 ♕xh3 ♖h1 mate) 34 ♕xf4 ♖xf4 35 ♘e6 ♖h2 36 ♖db1 ♘h3 37 ♖b7+ ♕h8 38 ♖b8+ ♖xb8 39 ♕xh3 ♖g3 0-1.

9 ♖d1 ♖e7  
10 b3 exd4  
11 ♘xd4 ♖e8

Black stores up energy in the all important e-file.

12 ♕b2 ♘c5  
13 e3 a5  
14 a3 h5 (317)

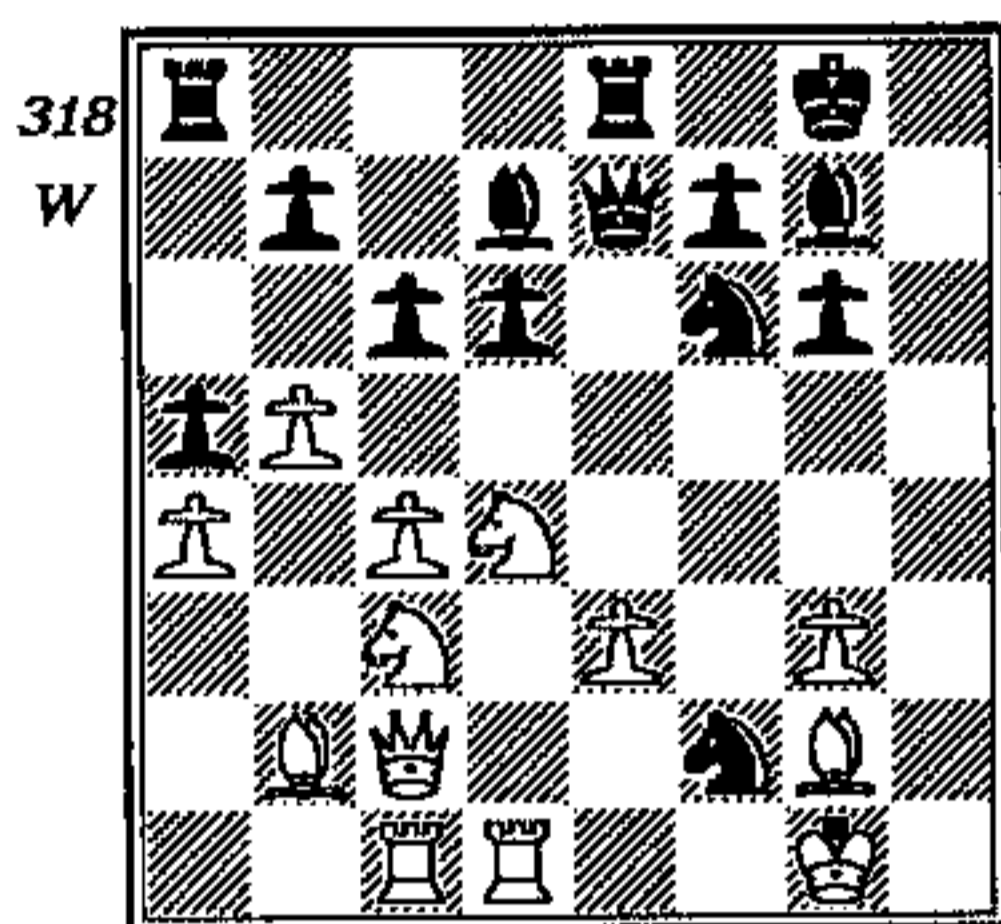


With his centre secure, Black can launch into an adventure on the wing, one which has the added benefit of drawing White's king into the firing line.

15 b4 ♘ce4  
16 b5 ♕d7  
17 ♖ac1 h4  
18 a4

White is obsessed with wing manoeuvres which can lead nowhere. It was high time to eliminate Black's threatening central knight by means of 18 ♘xe4.

18 ... hxg3  
19 hxg3 ♘xf2 (318)



Apparently a bolt from a blue sky but the sacrifice is not that surprising to any student of centralisation.

20 ♖xf2 ♘g4  
21 ♖f3 ♘xe3  
22 ♖e1

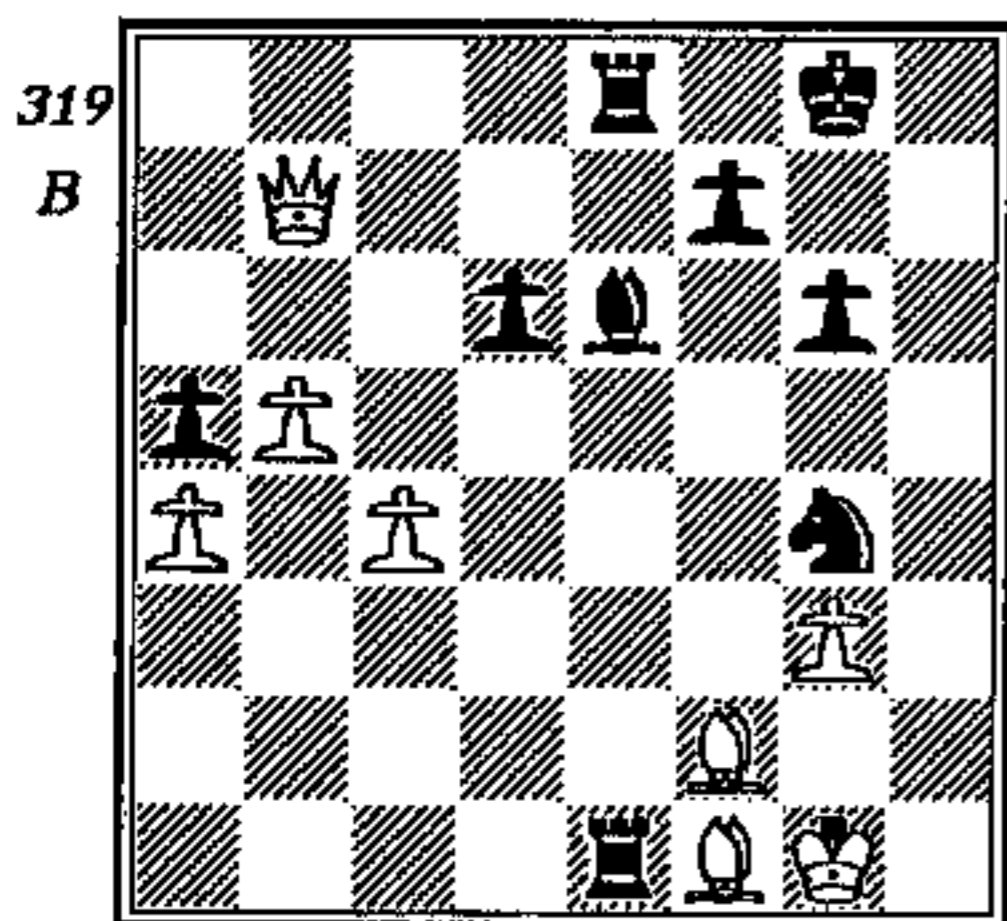
Timman has in mind an ingenious counter-attack. In any case his hand is forced since both 22 ♖d2 and 22 ♖d3 fail to 22 ... ♘xc4.

22 ... ♕xd4  
23 ♘d5

This looks alarming. If Black were forced to play 23 ... cxd5 then 24 ♕xd4 would actually win for White. Nevertheless, the World Champion had foreseen this eventuality and decides the game with a sacrifice of his queen.

Watch now as the terrifying power of the black rooks is unleashed against White's king in the open avenue of the central e-file.

- |    |      |       |
|----|------|-------|
| 23 | ...  | ♗g4+  |
| 24 | ♙xd4 | ♚xe1+ |
| 25 | ♖xe1 | ♖xe1+ |
| 26 | ♙f1  | cxd5  |
| 27 | ♚xd5 | ♖ae8  |
| 28 | ♙f2  | ♙e6   |
| 29 | ♚xb7 | (319) |



Timman is granted a brief respite to harvest a few innocuous pawns but in the long run his king is helpless against the combined onslaught of Black's forces.

- |    |      |       |
|----|------|-------|
| 29 | ...  | ♖c1   |
| 30 | ♚c6  | ♖c8   |
| 31 | ♚e4  | ♖8xc4 |
| 32 | ♚a8+ | ♚h7   |
| 33 | b6   | ♖b4   |
| 34 | ♚xa5 | ♖bb1  |
| 35 | ♚g2  |       |

White's passed pawns cannot advance and Black has a pleasant choice of methods of execution, either by 35 ... ♖xf1 or the move

played.

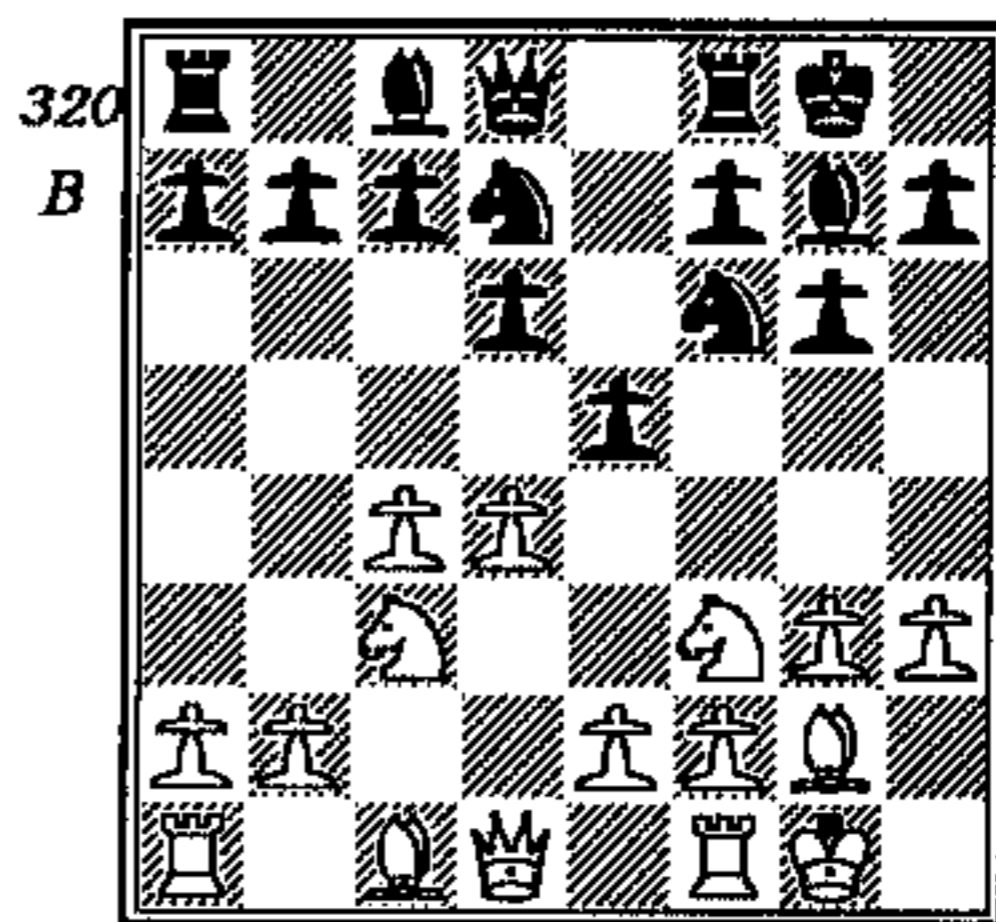
- |    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| 35 | ... | ♖c2 |
|    | 0-1 |     |

**Game 38**

**Yusupov - Kasparov**  
**Linares 1990**

- |   |     |       |
|---|-----|-------|
| 1 | ♗f3 | ♗f6   |
| 2 | c4  | g6    |
| 3 | g3  | ♙g7   |
| 4 | ♙g2 | 0-0   |
| 5 | d4  | d6    |
| 6 | 0-0 | ♗bd7  |
| 7 | ♗c3 | e5    |
| 8 | h3  | (320) |

8 e4 usually amounts only to a transposition of moves.



- |   |     |    |
|---|-----|----|
| 8 | ... | c6 |
|---|-----|----|

Black has a couple of promising alternatives here:

a) 8 ... ♖e8 9 dxe5 dxe5 10 ♙e3 ♚e7 11 ♗d2 ♖d8 12 ♚b3 c6 13 ♖ad1 ♗f8 14 ♚a4 ♗e6 15 b4 ♗d4 ♣ Kurajica-Damljanovic, Yugoslav Ch 1991. As is usually the case when White has supinely played dxe5, and Black has been able to sink a knight on d4,

Black stands better.

b) 8 ... exd4 9 ♖xd4 ♖e8 10 e4 (10b3 ♖c5 11 ♖b2 ♖d7 12 ♖c2 ♖c8 13 h4 ♖h3 14 ♖ad1 ♖xg2 15 ♖xg2 c6 16 ♖f3 ♖c7 17 b4= /± P Nikolic - Bischoff, Munich 1990) 10 ... ♖c5 11 ♖e1 ♖d7! 12 ♖b1 ♖c8 13 g4 h5 14 f3 c6 15 ♖f4 hxg4 16 hxg4 ♖e6 17 ♖e3 (17 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 18 ♖e2 ♖d7 19 ♖bd1 ♖e5  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  Yusupov - Spasov, Novi Sad Ol. 1990) 17 ... ♖d8 18 ♖de2 ♖e7 19 ♖d2 ♖ed8 20 ♖bd1 ♖e8 21 ♖f4 ♖d7 22 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 23 b3 ♖e5 24 ♖e2 ♖e7 25 ♖f4 ♖f6 26 ♖f2 a5 27 ♖h3 ♖e7 28 ♖g3 a4 29 f4 axb3 30 axb3= P Nikolic - Gelfand, Moscow GMA 1990. This ... ♖d7 plus ... ♖c8 idea is a truly superb resource. It looks like the correct treatment for Black and it maintains the balance. As soon as White has had to play h3/f3 and g4 his chances of being better are pretty small.

In general, White's centre is too unwieldy. The bishop on g2 doesn't give it enough support, while the pawn on h3 is a target.

9 e4 ♖b6

a) 9 ... ♖e8 10 ♖e1 a5 11 ♖c2 exd4 12 ♖xd4 ♖c5 13 ♖f4! ♖fd7 14 ♖b3± Keene - Ciocaltea, European Team Ch. Bath 1973.

b) 9 ... ♖a5 10 ♖e1 exd4 11

♖xd4 ♖e8 12 ♖b1 ♖e5 13 ♖f1 ♖e6 14 b4 ♖b6 15 ♖e3 ♖d8 16 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 17 f4 ♖ed7 18 ♖c2 ♖c7 19 ♖f2 ♖ae8, Yrjola - Mestel, Reykjavik 1990. Black has an active position in exchange for White's bishop pair.

10 c5

A fascinating attempt to try to break up Black's pawn centre, the purpose of which is to forestall Black's normal pressure against White's pawn centre.

Alternatives are:

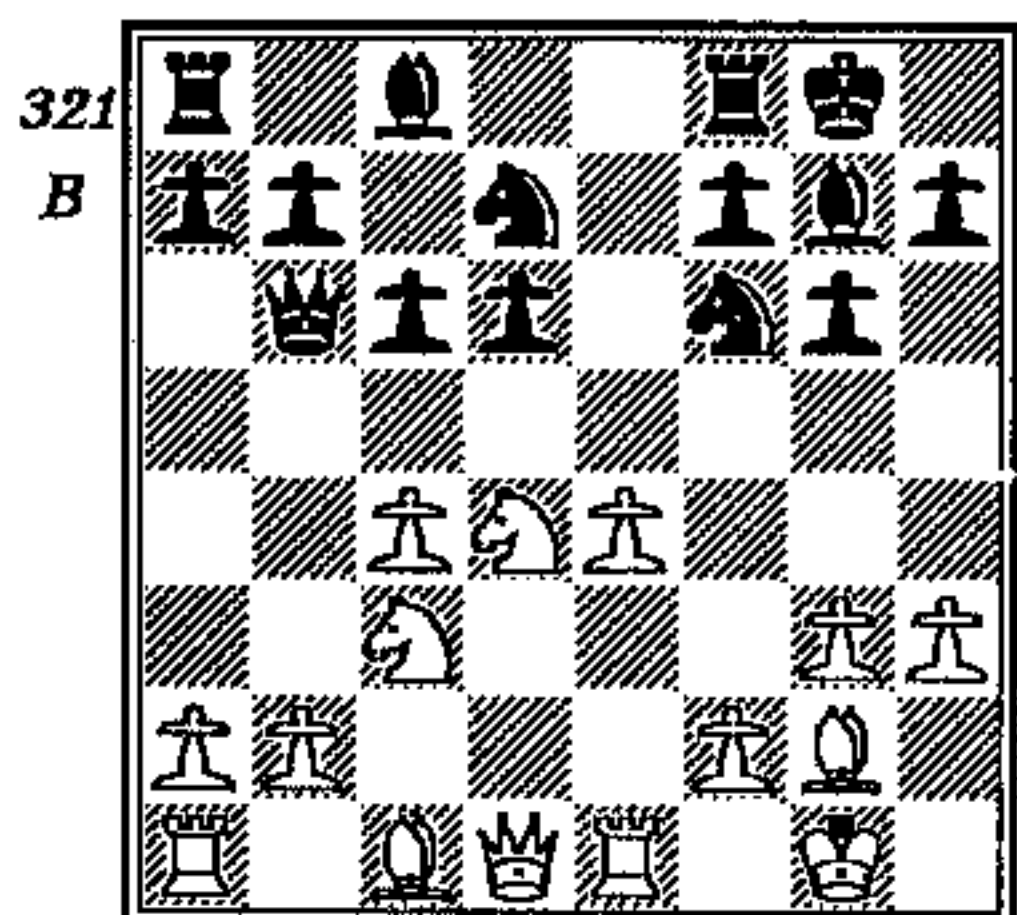
a) 10 d5 used to be almost a main line of the King's Indian, but is not seen these days. After 10 .. ♖c5, two possibilities are:

a1) 11 ♖e1 cxd5 12 cxd5 ♖d7 13 ♖d3 ♖xd3 14 ♖xd3 ♖fc8 with adequate play, Botvinnik - Tal, World Ch. (6), Moscow 1960.

a2) 11 ♖e1 ♖d7 12 ♖b1 a5! 13 ♖f1 ♖c7 14 a4? (Better is 14 b3 Δ a3, b4∞) 14 ... ♖a6 15 ♖e3 c5 16 ♖h2 ♖ae8 17 ♖c1 ♖b4-+ O'Kelly - Kavalek, Caracas 1970.

b) 10 ♖e1 exd4 11 ♖xd4 (321):

b1) 11 ... ♖e8 12 ♖f3 ♖e5 13 ♖xe5 dxe5 14 ♖a4 (14 ♖e3 ♖xb2 15 ♖b3 ♖xb3 16 axb3 ♖c7 17 ♖xa7 ♖a6 18 ♖b6 ♖e6 19 ♖ed1 ♖fe8 20 ♖a4 ♖f8 21 h4 ♖e7 22 ♖h2 ♖d8 23 ♖e3 ♖c7 24 ♖h3 f5 25



♖c5 ♖xc5 26 ♙xc5 ♚f7 27  
 ♙g2 ♞ec8 28 ♙f3 ♙d8 29  
 ♚g2 ♙e7 30 ♙b6 ½-½ Kir  
 Georgiev - Lautier, Novi  
 Sad Ol. 1990. This game was  
 played after the Karpov  
 game - Lautier obviously  
 still regards this line as  
 playable) 14 ... a5 15 a3 ♖c7  
 16 ♙e3 ♗xb2 17 ♞ec1 b5 18  
 ♗d1 bxc4 19 ♙c5 ♖e6 20  
 ♖a4 ♗b3 21 ♙xf8 ♙xf8 22  
 ♙f1 ♖d4 23 ♞xc4 ♗xd1 24  
 ♞xd1 ♙e6 25 ♞c3 ♞d8 26  
 ♚g2 ♞b8 27 ♖c5 ♞b2 28 ♙d3  
 ♙a2 29 ♖a4 ♞b3 30 ♞a1±  
 Karpov - Lautier, Biel 1990.

b2) 11 ... ♞e8 12 ♖a4 ♗a5  
 13 ♙f4 ♖e5 14 ♙f1 c5 15 ♙d2  
 ♗d8 16 ♖f3 ♖c6 17 ♖c3 ♙e6  
 18 ♙f4 ♗b6 19 ♙xd6 ♞ed8 20  
 ♖a4 ♗a5 21 ♖xc5 ♞xd6 22  
 ♗xd6 ♖e8 23 ♖xb7 ♗b6 24  
 ♗d2 ♗xb7 25 e5 ♞b8 26 b3  
 ♙f8 27 ♗f4 ♙c5 28 ♙g2 ♗b6  
 29 ♖g5 ♖d4 30 ♞ad1± Stu-  
 rua - Nunn, London (Lloyds  
 Bank) 1990. This treatment  
 looks bad for Black.

10 ... dxc5  
 11 dxe5 ♖e8

12 ♖a4 ♗a6

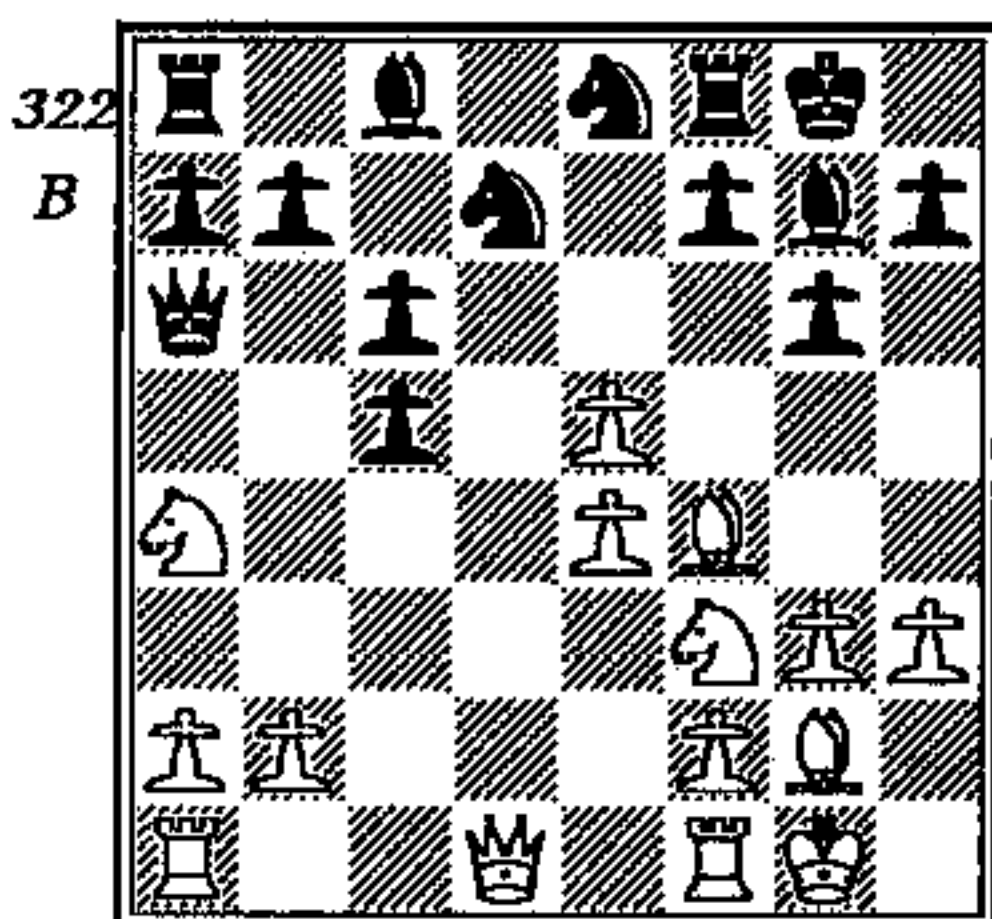
Black also has a good alternative:

12 ... ♗b5 13 ♗c2 ♖c7 14  
 ♙e3 ♖e6 15 ♞fd1 c4 16 ♙f1  
 ♖xe5 17 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 18 ♗xc4  
 ♖g5 19 ♙xg5 ♗xg5 20 ♗c5  
 ♗xc5 21 ♖xc5 b6 22 ♖d3  
 c5= Yusupov - Dolmatov,  
 Wijk aan Zee C 1991.

From now on we follow  
 Yusupov's notes from *New  
 In Chess*.

After 12 ... ♗c7 White can  
 hardly hope for an advan-  
 tage in the case of 13 ♙f4  
 ♖e5 14 ♖c5 ♖xf3+ 15 ♗xf3  
 ♗c7 16 ♖d3 ♖d6. However,  
 he has the interesting pos-  
 sibility 13 e6!?

13 ♙f4 (322)



I could not clearly de-  
 termine the best move in  
 this position - the text  
 move or 13 ♙g5!? (13 ♗c2 is  
 an interesting alternative).  
 The critical position arises  
 after 13 ♙g5 b5 14 ♖c3 ♖c7  
 15 ♙e7 ♞e8 16 ♙d6. During  
 the game I did not want to  
 waste time by bringing the

## 248 g3 system - Classical

bishop to d6, as the e5-pawn could also be defended immediately. Still, the bishop is more active on d6 and Black's queenside is slightly weakened by the move b5.

13 ... ♘c7  
14 ♕c2 ♘e6  
15 ♖fd1 ♖e8!

15 ... b5 (This looks premature) 16 ♘c3 c4 17 ♖d6 ♕b7 18 ♖ad1 ♘dc5 19 ♕f1 ♕c7 20 b3 b4 21 ♘a4 ♘xa4 22 bxa4 c3 23 ♕c4, Adianto - Wojtkiewicz, New York Open 1991. White's pieces are too active.

16 ♖d6

This arrangement seemed perfectly natural to me. But here the difference between the World Champion and a mediocre top grandmaster (Yusupov's own phrase!) becomes evident. One of Kasparov's greatest abilities is accurate and subtle play during the transition from the opening into the middlegame. His next two moves demonstrate that he has got to the heart of the position, solving all his opening problems. Perhaps White has to confine himself to the modest 16 ♘c3!? intending 17 ♘e2.

16 ... ♕a5  
17 ♖ad1

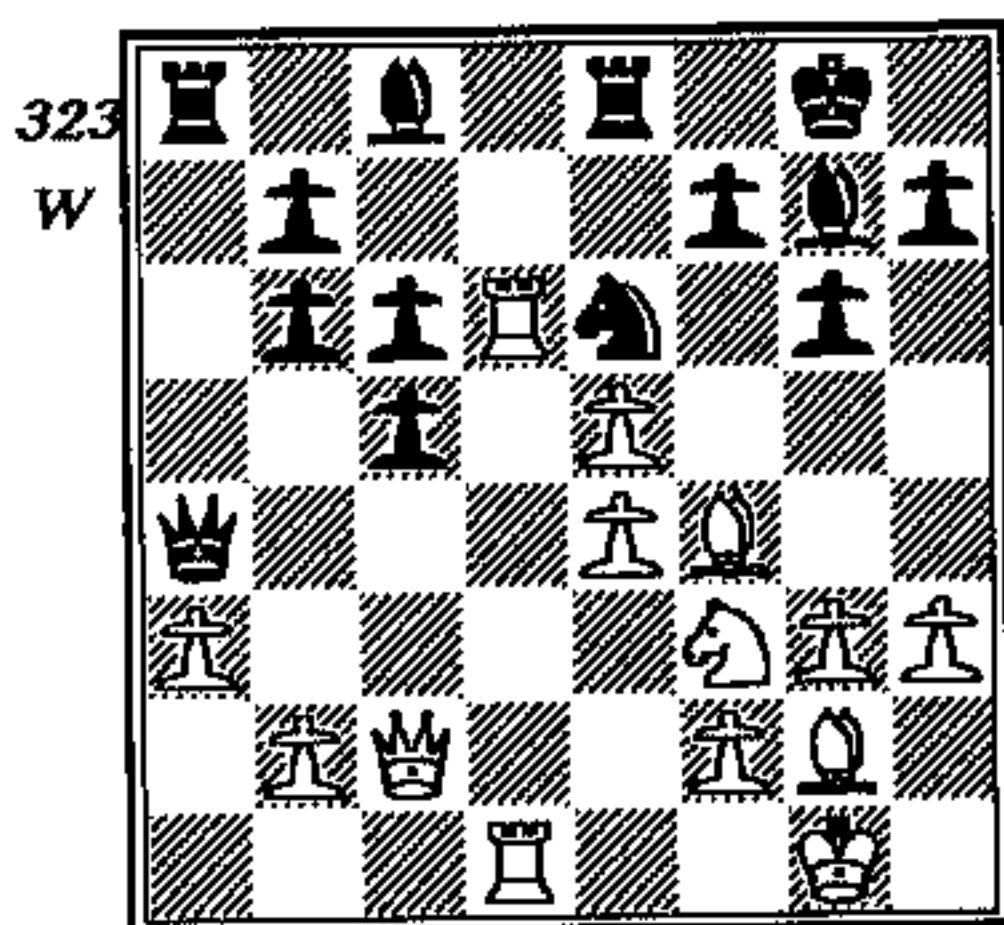
Now 17 ♘c3 can be met by 17 ... c4 and the chronic

weakness of e5 becomes evident.

17 ... ♘b6!  
18 ♘xb6

If 18 ♘c3, then Black obtains the initiative on the queenside by playing 18 ... ♘c4 19 ♖6d3 b5.

18 ... axb6  
19 a3 ♕a4 (323)



20 ♕e2

I wanted to play 20 ♕d2?! but I could not find compensation after the simple 20 ... ♕xe4. True, White can win the black queen with 21 ♘d4, but after 21 ... ♕xd4 22 ♖xd4 cxd4 (Or perhaps 22 ... ♘xd4!?) Black is much better.

20 ... b5  
21 ♕e3?

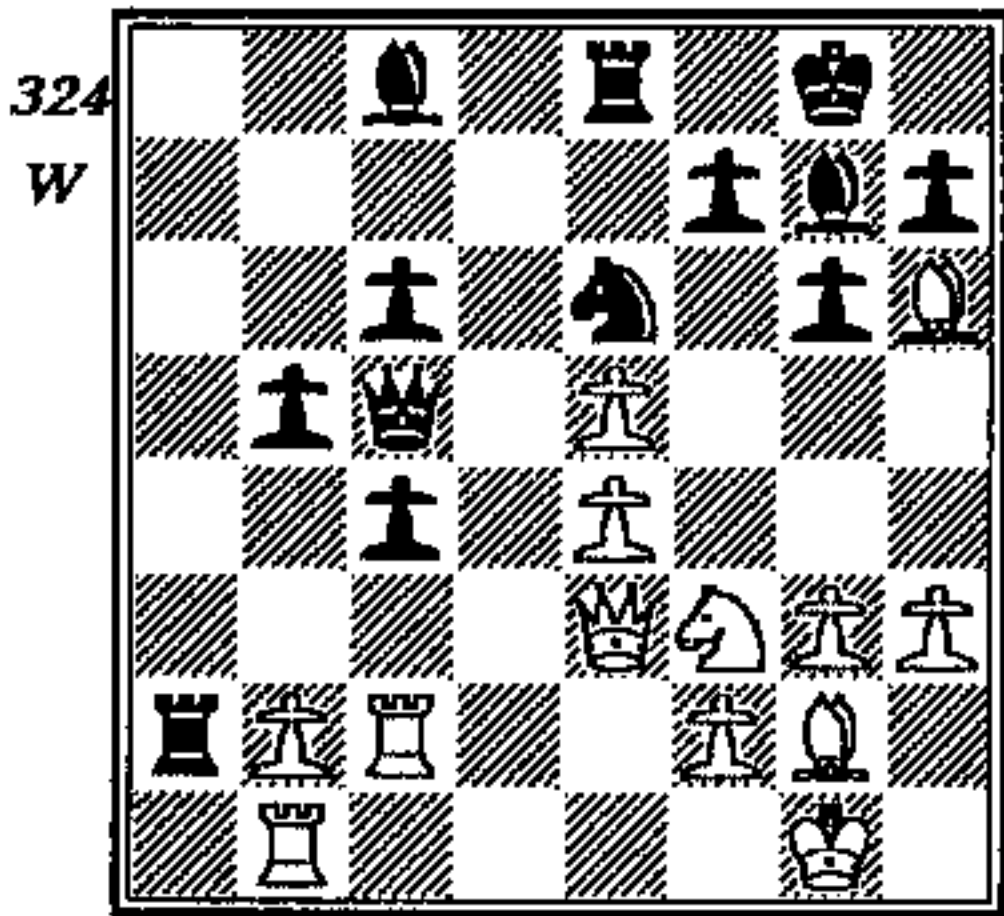
While Black carries out his strategic plan, prepared by his 16th and 17th moves, with implacable consistency - a queenside pawn attack - White is wasting his time. 21 h4 was considerably stronger, trying to complicate the game on the

kingside. White's mistake leaves the initiative entirely to Kasparov.

- 21 ... b4  
 22 axb4 ♖xb4  
 23 ♖6d2 ♖a2  
 24 ♖b1 c4  
 25 ♖c2 b5  
 26 ♕h6

The only positional try White has been able to prepare for during the last eight moves. This was not possible on the previous move because of the blow ... c4 - c3.

- 26 ... ♖c5 (324)



- 27 ♖c1?

Of course, the endgame after 27 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 28 ♕xg7 ♖xg7 29 ♗d4 is in Black's favour, but this was obviously the lesser evil. Black should not exchange pawns because after 29 ... ♖xe5 30 ♗xc6 ♖e6 31 ♗d4 ♖b6 White has the terrible blow 32 b4! Superior is 29 ... ♕d7 30 f4 ♗d3 31 ♕f1 c5 32 ♗e2 with a slightly

better position for Black.

- 27 ... ♗d4  
 28 ♕xg7 ♖xg7  
 29 ♗xd4 ♖xd4  
 30 b3

White has a strategically lost position and his only chance is to confuse the game in his opponent's time trouble. Probably Black has more than one way to convert his advantage into a win. Kasparov conducts the game quite logically.

- 30 ... ♖xc2  
 31 ♖xc2 c3  
 32 ♖d1 ♖c5  
 33 b4

The only possibility to put up resistance.

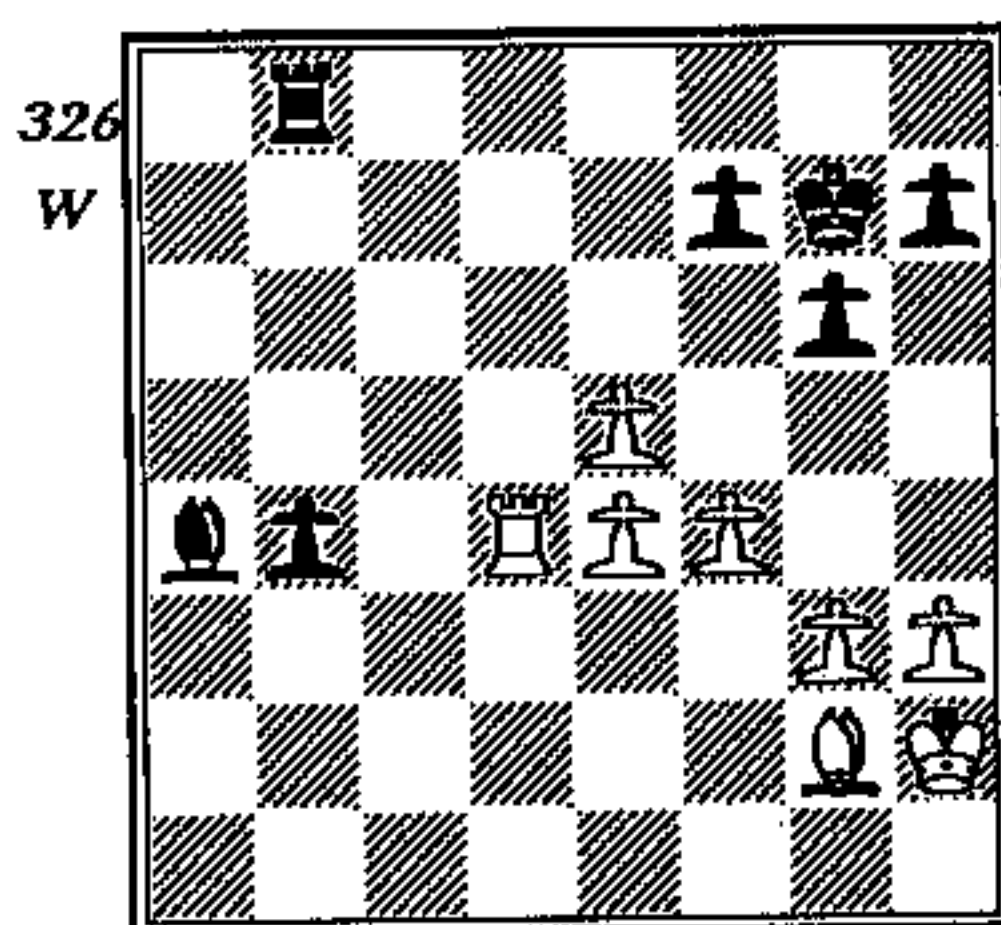
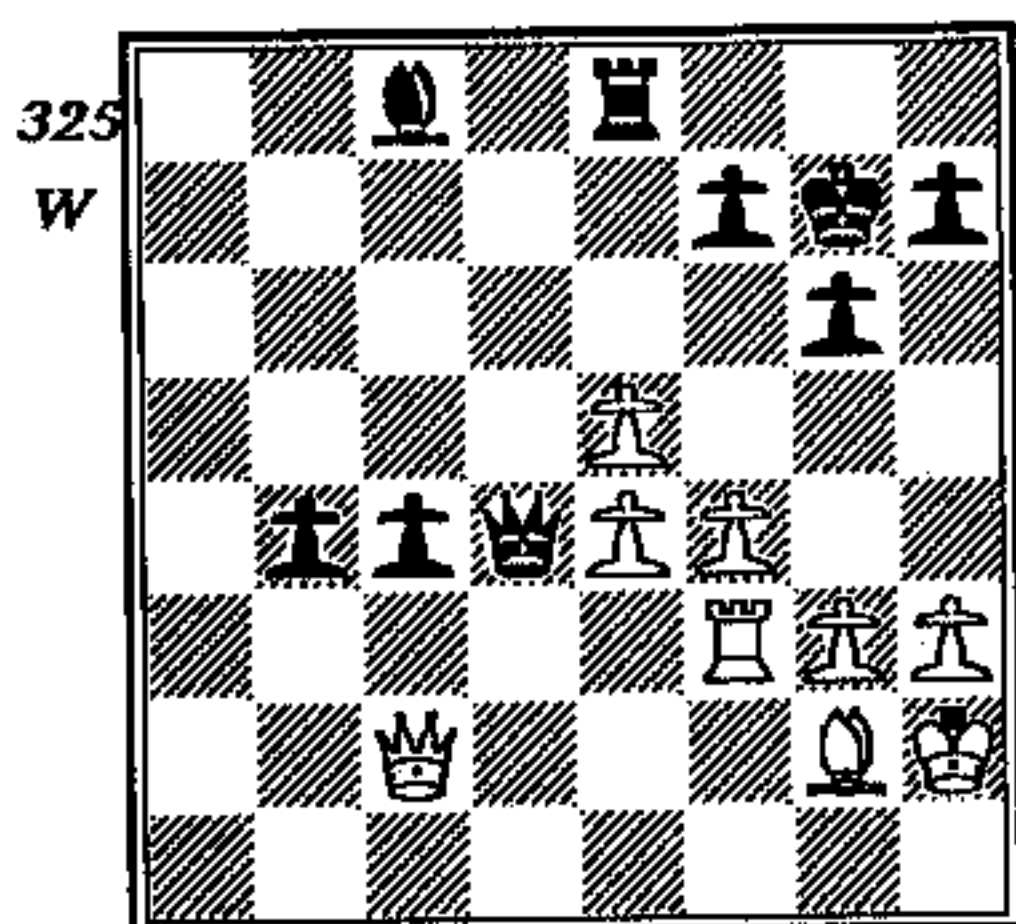
- 33 ... ♖xb4  
 34 ♖d3 c5  
 35 ♖xc3 c4  
 36 f4 ♖c5+  
 37 ♖h2

This is just searching for practical chances. The game can hardly be saved by 37 ♖f2 ♖xf2 38 ♖xf2 ♕e6 39 ♖c1 ♖d8 either.

- 37 ... ♖d4  
 38 ♖f3 b4 (325)

At this moment I could not believe my luck; did Kasparov, who still had several minutes on his clock commit such a simple blunder? Had he just played 38 ... ♖d8 then, probably, he would have won easily with technical





means.

39 ♖a4

Here the World Champion thought for a while, and gradually it became clear to me that today I would not even be lucky.

39 ... c3!!

An amazingly beautiful way to win. Considerably worse was 39 ... b3??, with the same idea, in view of the primitive 40 ♖xb3.

40 ♖xc3

The thing is that after 40 ♖xe8 ♖d7!! 41 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 the pawns are unstoppable.

40 ... ♖d7

41 ♖c4 ♖xa4

Kasparov had assessed this accurately, though it is not obligatory. Of course, Black also wins after 41 ... ♖xc4 42 ♖xd7 ♖e6.

42 ♖xd4 ♖b8 (326)

43 ♖f1?!

White continues the same line of defence - looking for practical chances. It was better to change course by 43 ♖f3! and if 43

... b3 (43 ... ♖c2?! 44 ♖d1 b3 45 g4), then 44 ♖e2 b2 45 ♖d3 b1 ♖ 46 ♖xb1 ♖b2+ 47 ♖g1 ♖xb1+ 48 ♖f2 and Black still has to overcome some technical difficulties.

43 ... ♖c2

44 ♖c4

44 ♖d3 b3 45 ♖xc2 bxc2 46 ♖c4 loses because of 46 ... ♖b2.

44 ... b3

45 ♖xb3

If 45 ♖d7 b2 46 ♖xf7 then 46 ... ♖d8, indicated by Kasparov, is the simplest solution.

45 ... ♖xb3

46 g4 ♖e3

47 f5 gxf5

Avoiding another trap: 47 ... ♖xe4? 48 f6+ ♖h6 49 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 50 e6 ♖d5 (50 ... fxe6?? 51 g5) 51 e7 ♖c6 52 h4 g5 53 h5 with a draw.

48 exf5 ♖xe5

49 ♖d2 ♖a4

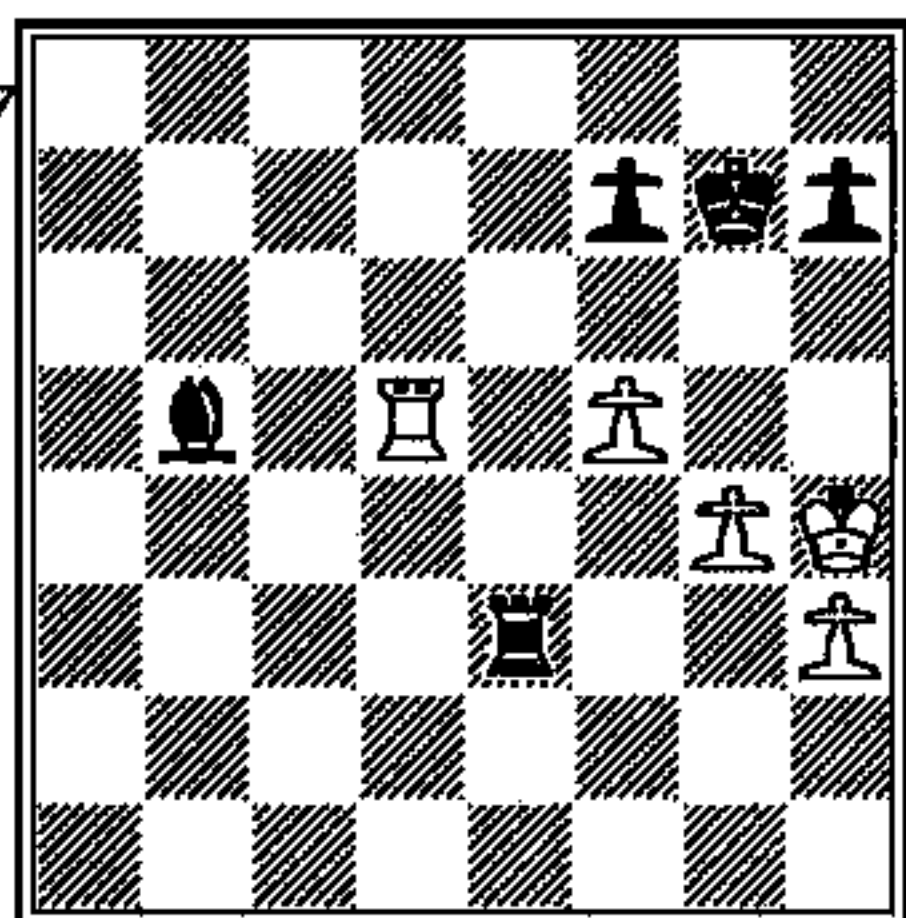
50 ♖g3 ♖e3+

51 ♖h4 ♖b5

52 ♖d5 (327)

52 ... ♖d3

327  
B



My last chance was 52 ...  
Qf1? 53 f6+! with drawing  
chances.

53	Rc5	h6
54	Rc3	Rf3
55	Rb3	Qe2
56	Rb2	Qf1
57	Rh2	Rf6
58	Rh1	Re5
59	Rh2	f6
60	Rh1	Re4

61	Rh2	Rf4
62	Rh1	Qg2
63	Rh2	Rg3
	0-1	

Notes based on those by  
Yusupov in *New In Chess*.

This game shows, I (RK)  
think, why the g3 lines are  
so out of fashion. When I  
used to play them as White  
I always did well, but I had  
a feeling that White, after  
either d5 (or ... exd4 by  
Black at some moment),  
simply had too much ex-  
posed territory to defend.  
I am very impressed by the  
... Qd7 and ... Rxc8 man-  
oeuvre, for example, in Yu-  
supov - Spasov and Nikolic  
- Gelfand, which seems to  
underscore this motif.

## 17) g3 system - Yugoslav/Panno

The strategic basis of the Yugoslav is the substitution of ... c5 for ... e5, intending to increase the scope of Black's fianchettoed king's bishop along the a1 - h8 diagonal, combining this with an advance in the b-file against White's queen's wing. This system was worked out by Yugoslav analysts and numbers Gligoric among its most enthusiastic practitioners.

The chief drawback of the Yugoslav as a winning attempt for Black is the Exchange variation, which leaves Black with a shade the worse of the draw.

The Panno Variation gives rise to a wealth of complex strategic problems. Manoeuvres unfold over the whole board - on the queenside, kingside and in the centre.

It is clear that the old main lines of the Panno, in which White seals up the centre with d5, according to the latest practice give Black enormous scope for

tactical counterplay. Therefore attention is focusing, from White's point of view, on less well charted 8th-moves such as 8 Qg5 which we see in Kasparov - Nunn. Another system which is worth watching out for is 8 b3 Bb8 9 Qb2 b5 10 cxb5 axb5 11 Bc1 which contains considerably more venom than might at first sight appear.

### Game 39 Timman - Kasparov Tilburg 1981

1	d4	Bf6
2	c4	g6
3	g3	Qg7
4	Qg2	0-0
5	Bf3	d6

5 ... c5 6 Bc3 cxd4 7 Bxd4 Bc6 8 0-0 transposes to the English Opening, which is not dealt with in this volume.

6 0-0 c5

Kasparov used to favour the dynamic King's Indian Defence in his early youth, subsequently found it too

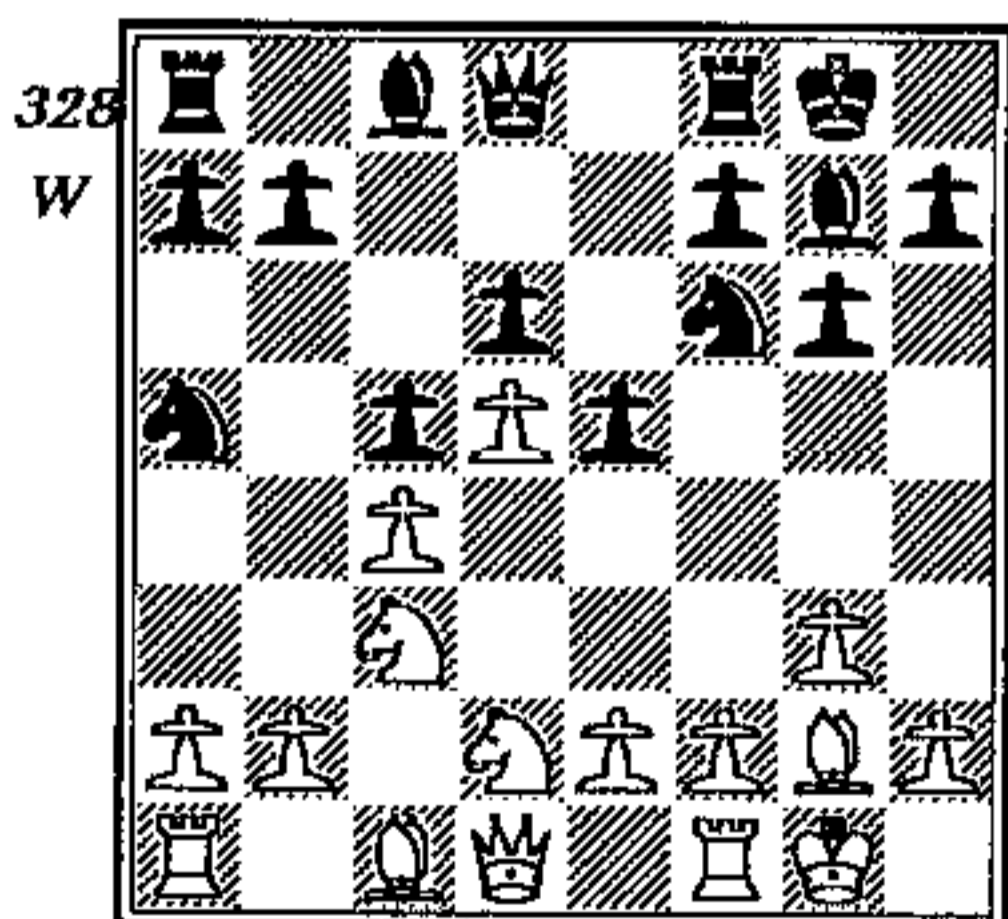
risky, and switched to the Grunfeld. But now he has come back to the King's Indian again, as is amply testified by games in this book.

7 ♖c3 ♖c6  
8 d5

White maintains a modest edge with 8 dxc5 but Timman is out for bigger game.

8 ... ♖a5  
9 ♖d2 a6

9 ... e5 is a good move here, probably better than 9 ... a6. The point is that this position is normally reached via the move order 1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 g6 3 g3 ♕g7 4 ♕g2 0-0 5 ♖f3 d6 6 0-0 ♖c6 7 ♖c3 a6 8 d5 ♖a5 9 ♖d2 c5 when a later ... e5 is usually met by dxe6. Some material after 9 ... e5 (328):



a) 10 a3 b6 11 b4 ♖b7 12 ♕b2 ♖g4 13 h3 ♖h6 14 e3 f5 15 f4 ♖f7 16 ♖h2= Vaganian - Gligoric, Baden 1980.

b) 10 e4 ♖g4 11 h3 ♖h6 12 b3 a6 (12 ... f5 13 exf5 gxf5

14 ♕b2 ♕d7 15 ♖c2 b6 16 ♖e2 ♖c7 17 f4 ♖ae8 18 ♖ael ♖b7 19 ♖c1 ♕c8 20 ♕c3 exf4 21 gxf4± Vaganian - Spassky, Tilburg 1983) 13 ♕b2 ♖b8 14 ♖e2 b5 15 ♕c3 f6 16 ♖h2?! f5! and Black has an ideal position due to the blocked centre, Jukic - Velimirovic, Yugoslavia 1988.

10 ♖c2 ♖b8

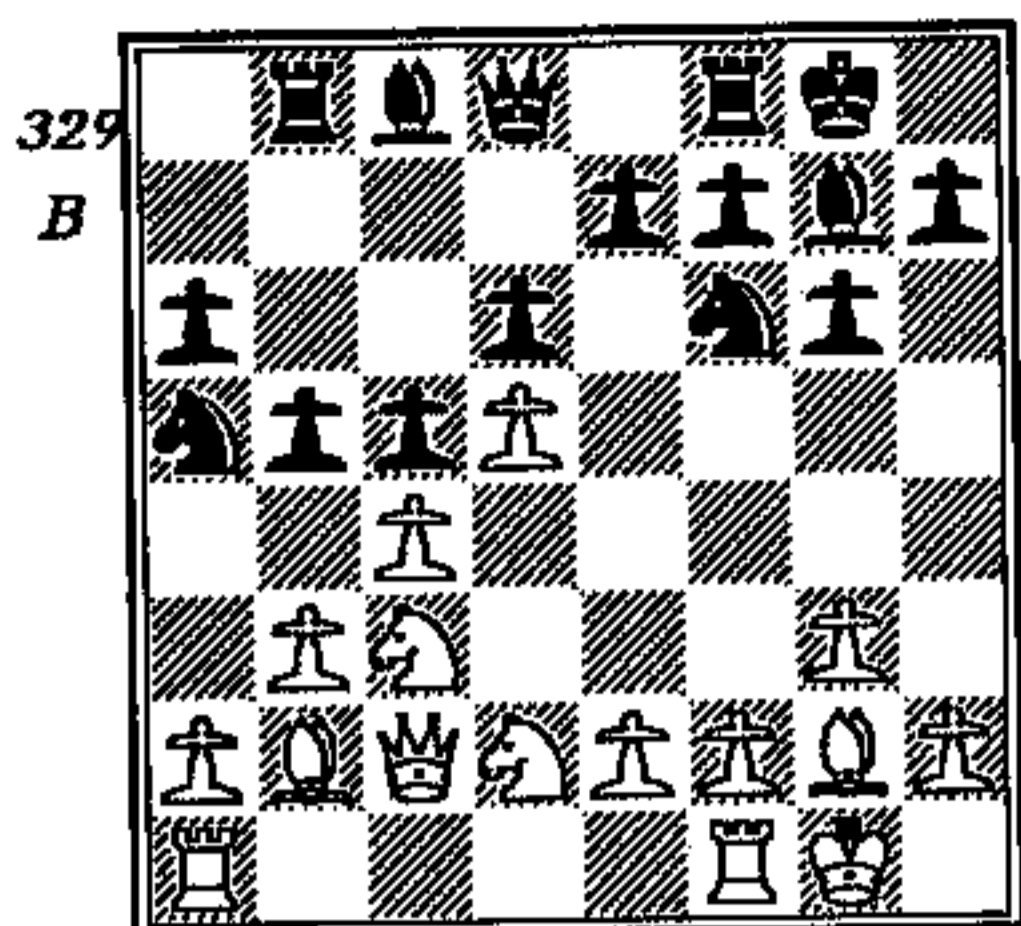
10 ... e5 11 e4 ♖g4 12 b3 f5 13 exf5 gxf5 14 h3 ♖h6 15 ♕b2 ♖b8 16 f4 b5∞ Birnboim - Pein, Tel Aviv 1987. This is similar to Jukic - Velimirovic but here 11 a3 Δ ♖b1 and b4 is worth considering since Black has already played ... a6 and thus the b6-square is weaker than in Vaganian - Gligoric.

11 b3 b5  
12 ♕b2 (329)

An interesting alternative is 12 ♖b1 ♕d7 13 ♕b2 bxc4 14 bxc4 ♖b4 15 ♖ce4 ♖xe4 16 ♕xe4 ♕a4 17 ♖c1 ♕xb2 18 ♖xb2 ♖b6 19 ♖b1 ♖xb1 20 ♖xb1 ♖b8 21 ♖d3 ♖d8 22 ♖c3± Kasparov - I Gurevich, New York Simultaneous 1988.

12 ... bxc4

A premature exchange. Kasparov was later to promulgate the improved move order: 12 ... ♖h6! 13 f4 (13 ♖cb1 is silly, since ♕c3 can always be met by ... b4!) 13 ... bxc4 14 bxc4 e5 which transposes to a line



considered later under the move order 12 ... bxc4 13 bxc4 Qh6 14 f4 e5.

Others:

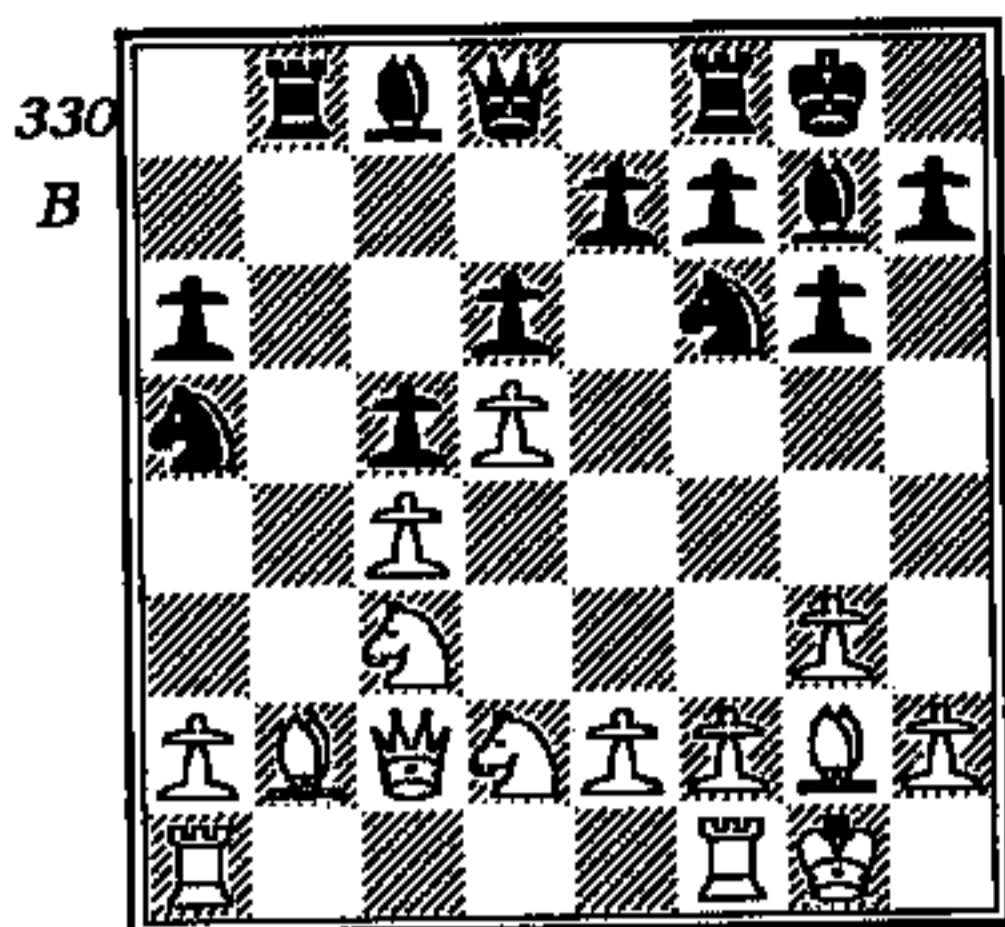
a) 12 ... e5 13 ♖ae1! (13 ♔d1? ♕g4 14 e4 f5 15 exf5 ♕xf5 16 ♔e4 bxc4 17 bxc4 ♕h6 18 ♖e2 ♖b4 19 ♕c3 ♖a4 20 ♔b2 ♖a3 21 ♖e1 ♕g7 22 ♖d2 ♔f6 23 ♔xd6 ♖xd6 24 ♕xa5 ♔e4 25 ♖e1 ♔g5 26 ♕c3 ♕h3 27 f3 ♖d7 0-1 Cvitan - Purto, Budapest Open 1990) 13 ... ♔h5 14 ♔d1 f5 15 f4± Wojtkiewicz - J Polgar, Haifa 1989.

b) 12 ... ♕d7 13 cxb5? (This never works for White. 13 ♖ae1 is one rational alternative, with the standard plan of ♔d1) 13 ... axb5 14 ♔d1 e6 15 dxe6 fxe6 16 e4 ♔c6 17 a3 e5 18 ♔e3 ♔d4± Ristic - Ivanovic, Yugoslav Ch. 1991.

13 bxc4 (330)

13 ... ♕h6

13 ... e5 14 ♖ab1 ♕h6 15 f4 exf4 16 ♔ce4 (16 gxf4! The remainder of this game serves as a good cautionary tale) 16 ... ♖xb2± 17 ♖xb2



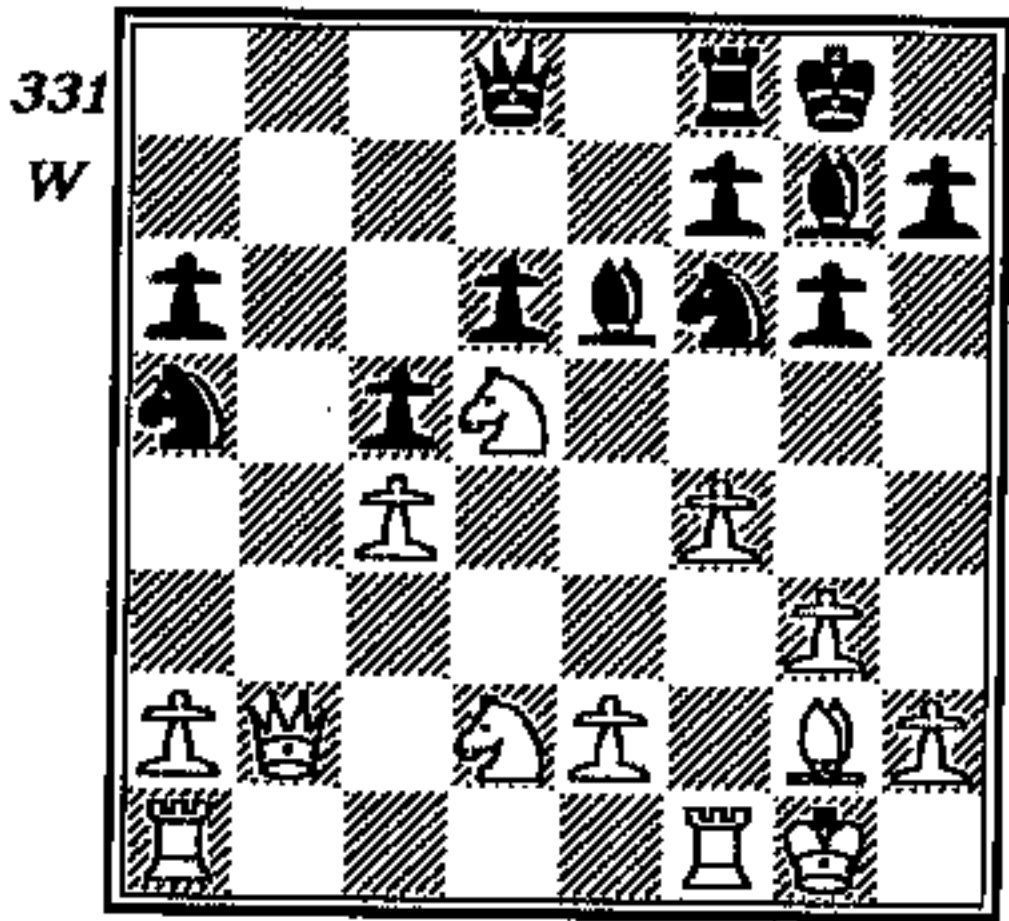
♔g4 18 gxf4 ♕g7 19 ♖bb1 ♕d4+ 20 ♖h1 ♔xh2 21 ♔f3 ♔xf3 22 exf3 0-1 Stankovic - Milanovic, Belgrade 1989.

14 ♔cb1!

A very solid move, defending his knight on d2 and preparing to harass the Black knight on a5 with ♕c3. It makes good sense now that Black no longer has ... b4 at his disposal. The alternative is 14 f4 e5 and now:

a) 15 dxe6 ♕xe6 (15 ... fxe6!?) 16 ♔d5 ♖xb2 (16 ... ♕xd5 17 cxd5 ♔g4 {17 ... ♖xb2!? 18 ♖xb2 ♕g7∞}) 18 ♔b3 f5 19 h3 ♔f6 20 ♔d2 ♔h5 21 ♖h2 ♖e8 22 e4 ♖xb2 23 ♖xb2 ♕g7 24 ♖c2 ♕xa1 25 ♖xa1 ♖f6 26 ♖a4 ♖e7 27 ♖xa5 ♖xa1 28 ♖d8+ ♖f7 29 ♔c4 ♖f6 30 ♔xd6+ 1-0 Stohl - Kindermann, Dortmund 1991) 17 ♖xb2 ♕g7 (331):

a1) 18 ♖c1!? (This looks terrible for White, but works out okay here) 18 ... ♔g4 19 ♖b1 ♕xd5 20 ♕xd5 ♔e3 21 ♖e1 ♖e8 22 ♔f3 ♕f6



23 ♖h1 ♕f8 24 ♗a3 ♘c2 25 ♗d3 ♘xe1 26 ♘xe1 ♗c7 27 ♘c2 ♖b8 28 ♘e3 ♖xb1+ 29 ♗xb1 ♕d4 30 ♘f1± C Hansen - Ernst, Lugano Open 1987.

a2) 18 ♗a3 ♘xc4 19 ♘xc4 ♘xd5 20 ♖ac1 ♘b4 21 ♖h1 d5± Hübner - Nunn, Wijk aan Zee 1982.

b) 15 ♖ael exf4 16 gxf4 ♘h5 17 e3 ♕g7 18 ♘d1 ♕f5 19 ♕e4 ♕xb2 20 ♘xb2 ♖xb2!! 21 ♗xb2 ♘xc4 22 ♘xc4 ♕xe4 ("unclear/better for Black" according to Kasparov's analysis in *BCO*).

c) 15 ♖ab1 is possibly an improvement here, e.g. 15 ... exf4 16 gxf4 ♘h5 17 e3 ♖e8 18 ♘ce4 ♕f5 19 ♕c3 ♖xb1 20 ♖xb1 ♕xe4 21 ♕xe4 ♕g7 22 ♕xg7 ♗xg7 23 ♗c3+ ♗g8 24 ♕f3 ♘f6 25 e4 ♘d7 26 ♕g2 g5 27 ♕h3 ♘f8 28 ♗g3 h6 29 ♕f5 ♗f6 30 fxf5± Horvath - Kindermann, Hungarian Team Ch. 1991.

14 ... e5

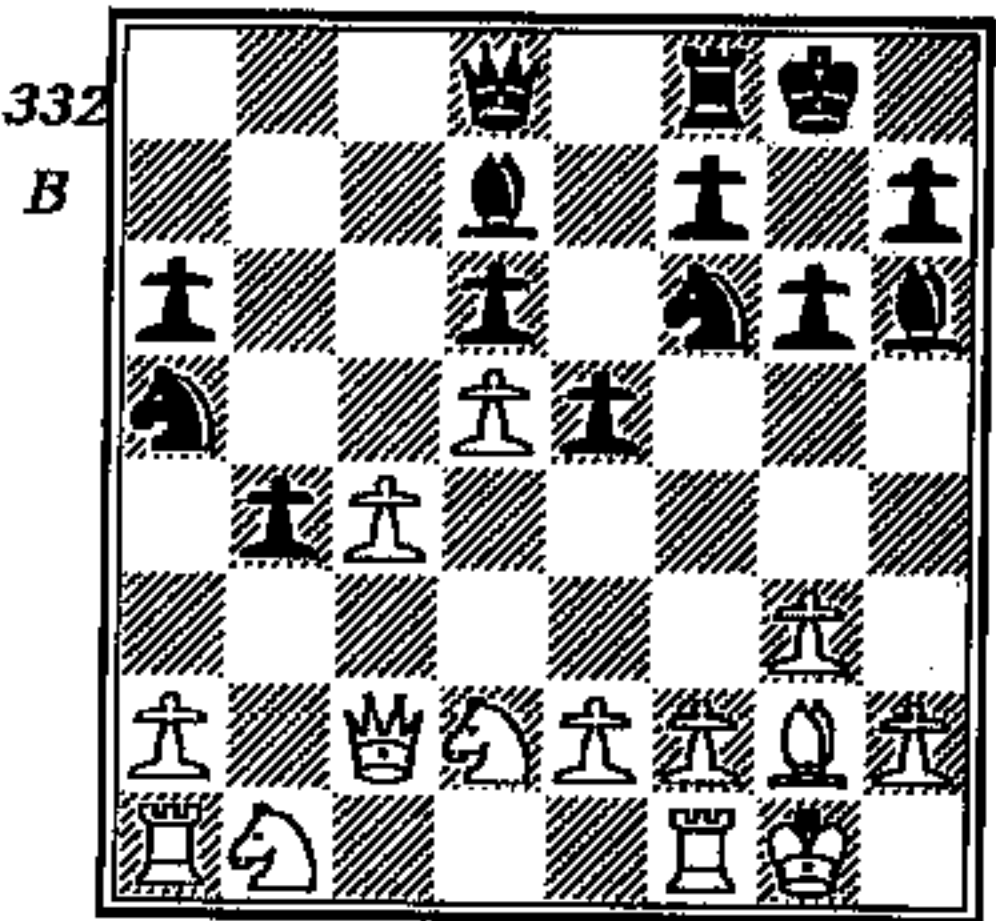
Seeking central counterplay, but Black's coming

idea could perhaps be implemented in improved form by 14 ... ♕d7 15 ♕c3 ♗c7 16 ♘a3 ♖b4!?

15 ♕c3 ♕d7  
16 ♘a3 ♖b4

Looks surprising, but offering his queen's rook for White's queen's bishop is the only way to generate counterplay, viz. 16 ... ♕g7 17 ♖ab1 ♗c7 18 e4 h5 19 f4 ♖b4 20 ♗d3 ♘b7 21 ♘c2 ♖xb1 22 ♖xb1 h4 23 fxe5 dxe5 24 ♘f3 hxg3 25 ♕xe5 gxh2+ 26 ♕xh2 ♗c8 27 ♘e3 ♘g4 28 ♘xg4 ♕xg4 29 ♘e5 ♘a5 30 ♖f1± Zaid - Kasparov, USSR 1977.

17 ♕xb4 cxb4  
18 ♘ab1 (332)



All this is, in fact, well-known opening theory. This may seem astonishing, but modern 'opening' investigation extends deep into what might be legitimately termed the middle-game. Black's next move improves on Petrosian - Toran, Bamberg 1968; 18

... ♖b6? 19 ♖b3 ♖b7 20  
♗d2 ♖c8 21 a3!+-.

18 ... ♖c7!

Putting pressure on  
White's c4-pawn.

19 e3

Blocking the path of  
Black's king's bishop.

Alternatively, 19 c5 ♖xc5 20

♖b2 ♗g4 21 ♗e4 ♖b6 22 ♕f3

♕g7 23 ♗bd2 ♗h6 24 ♖ab1

f5 25 ♖xb4 ♖xb4 26 ♖xb4

fxe4 27 ♗xe4 ♗f5 28 ♖c1

♗d4 29 ♖g2 ♕b5 30 ♖c7

Kurajica - Filipovic, Banja

Luka 1983 is very unclear.

20 ... ♗g4 is possibly not

the best in any case; 20 ...

♖c8!?

19 ... ♕f5

During the game Timman

feared the cavalier attack

19 ... ♗g4!? threatening 20

... ♗xe3 21 fxe3 ♕xe3+ and

22 ... ♕d4. The only reply is

the cautious 20 ♖e1! which

was overlooked in the

understandably tumultuous

post mortem, but which

appears to consolidate

White's position. A practi-

cal example is 19 ... ♗g4 20

♖e1 f5 21 h3 ♗f6 22 ♗b3

♖xc4 23 ♖xc4 ♗xc4 24 a3

bxa3 25 ♗xa3 ♗b6 26 ♗c2

♕b5 27 ♗b4 e4 28 ♗xa6

♗fxd5 29 ♕f1 ♕xf1 30 ♖xf1

Tischer - Carstens, Bunde-

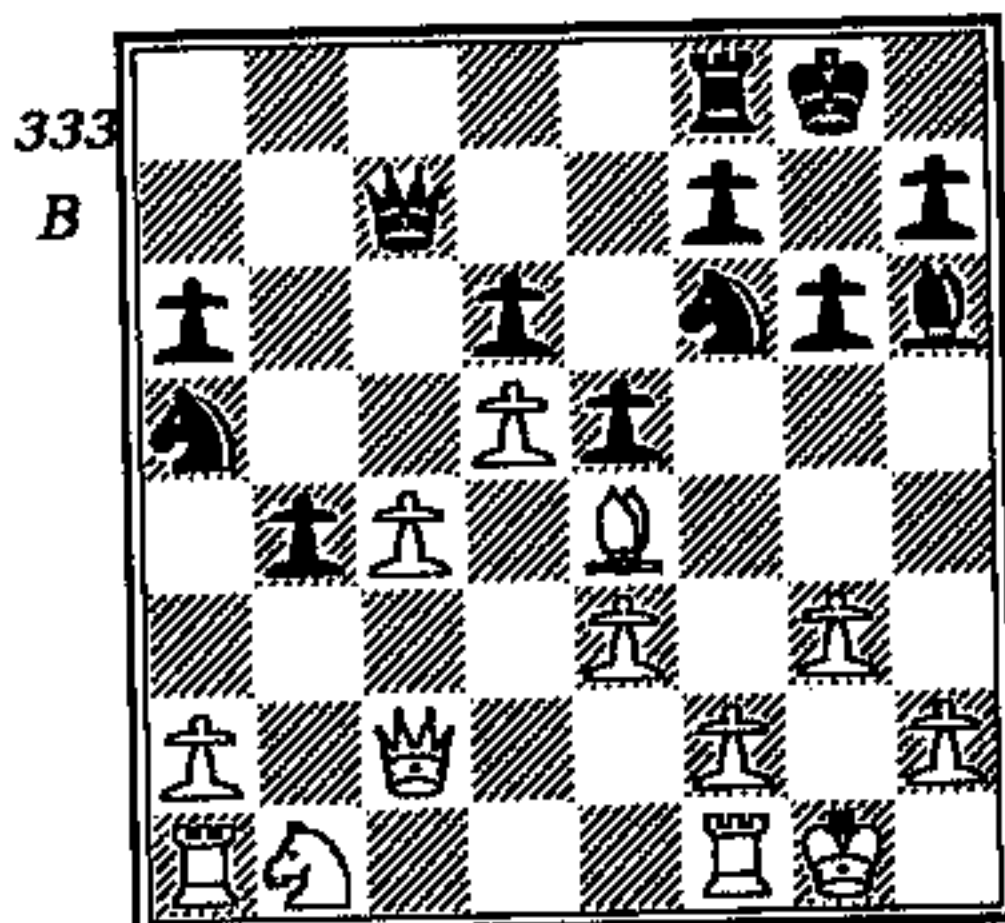
sliga 1984, which was al-

ways better for White, but

Black held the draw.

20 ♗e4 ♕xe4

21 ♕xe4 (333)



21 ... ♗b7?!

An amazing decision,  
renouncing material in

order to create a blockade.

Nevertheless, the simple 21

... ♗xe4 22 ♖xe4 ♖xc4 is

preferable, in as much as 23

♖xc4 ♗xc4 24 ♖c1 permits

24 ... ♗xe3 25 fxe3 ♕xe3+.

A variation on this theme

is 21 ... ♗xe4 22 ♖xe4 f5 23

♖c2 ♖xc4 24 ♖c1 ♖xd5 25

♗d2 f4 26 ♗f1 fxe3 27 ♗xe3

♖f3 28 ♖e1 ♗c6 D'Andrea

- Lotti, Correspondence

1985.

22 ♗d2 ♗c5

23 ♕g2 ♖b8

24 ♖fb1 a5

Kasparov shows no

interest in defensive grov-

elling after 24 ... ♖b6 25

♖xb4 ♖xb4 26 ♖b1 ♖xb1+ 27

♗xb1 ♖b4, as suggested by

Ulf Andersson.

25 a3 e4

26 axb4 axb4

27 ♕h3

To prevent ... ♗fd7

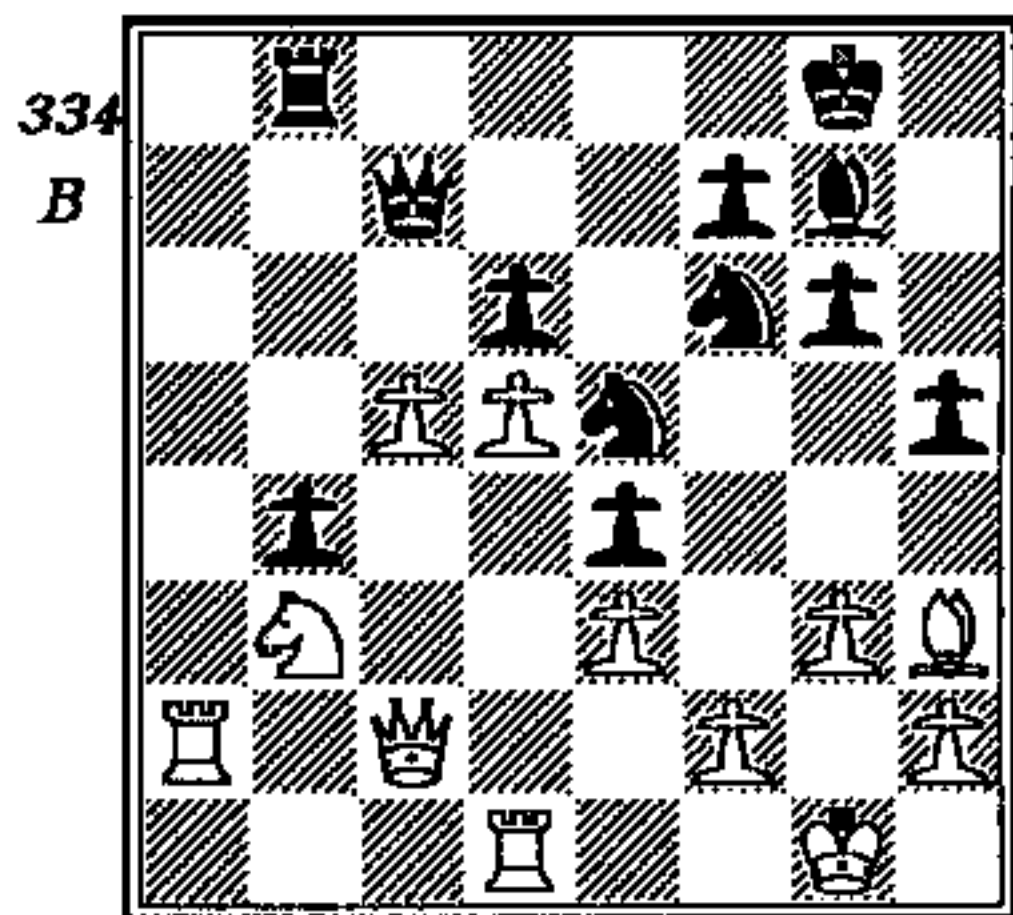
supporting the knight on

c5. White is gradually gaining the upper hand.

27 ... ♙g7  
 28 ♖a2 h5  
 29 ♗b3 ♗d3  
 30 ♖d1

White threatens just 31 ♖xd3, wiping out Black's counterplay.

30 ... ♗e5  
 31 c5! (334)



Black's blockade is broken and he is definitely losing.

31 ... ♗d3  
 32 cxd6 ♖xd6  
 33 ♙f1 ♗e5

In serious time pressure, Kasparov's final moves give a disjointed impression.

34 ♖a6 ♖d7  
 35 ♖xf6! ♙xf6  
 36 ♖xe4 ♖c8  
 37 ♖xb4 h4  
 38 ♖f4 ♙g7  
 39 gxh4 ♖d6  
 40 ♗d2 1-0

Black lost on time. 40 ... ♖xd5 41 ♗e4 ♖xd1 42 ♖xf6+ wins easily.

**Game 40**

**Salov - Speelman**

**Reykjavik World Cup 1991**

1 d4 d6  
 2 ♗f3 g6  
 3 g3 ♙g7  
 4 ♙g2 ♗f6  
 5 0-0 0-0  
 6 c4 c5  
 7 ♗c3

7 d5 can be met in various ways:

a) 7 ... b5 transposing to a Benko Gambit is a possibility that White must reckon with.

b) 7 ... ♗a6 8 ♗c3 ♗c7 9 a4 ♖b8 and now:

b1) 10 ♙f4 a6 11 a5 b5 12 axb6 ♖xb6 13 b3 e6 14 dxe6 ♗xe6 ♗a4 ♗xf4! 16 ♗xb6 ♖xb6 (16 ... ♗xe2+ 17 ♖xe6 ♖xb6 18 ♗d2 ♖e8 19 ♖d1 ♙g4 20 ♙f3 h5± Marovic - Janosevic, Skopje 1970) 17 gxf4 ♗h5 18 ♖a2 ♗xf4= /∞ Donner - Matanovic, Utrecht 1962.

b2) 10 e4 a6 11 a5 b5 12 axb6 ♖xb6 13 ♖a3! and now instead of 13 ... e6? 14 dxe6 ♙xe6 15 ♖d3 ♗g4 16 ♗a4 ♖b4 17 b3 ♖e7 18 ♙f4± Korchnoi - Visier, Palma 1968, Korchnoi recommends 13 ... ♙g4.

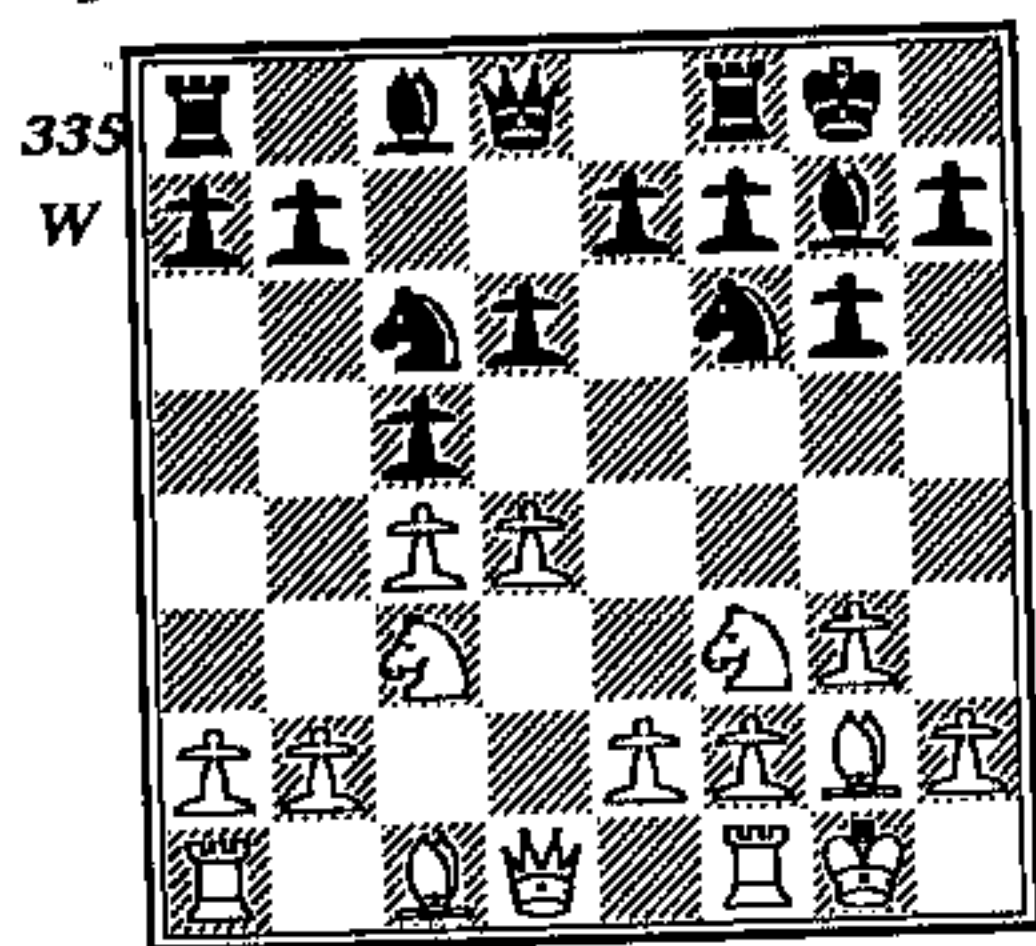
c) 7 ... e6 giving White the option of transposing to the Modern Benoni with 8 ♗c3 or accepting the challenge with 8 dxe6!?,



which seems to be very good for White, e.g. 8 ... Qxe6 9 g5 Qxc4 10 Qxb7 d7 11 a3! (An important move. If White has reached this position having played c3 instead of 0-0, then Black's sacrificial play is quite promising, whereas here it is simply dubious) 11 ... b8 12 dxc4 b7 13 dxd6 b4 14 c2± Korchnoi - Velimirovic, USSR v Yugoslavia 1966.

The variations after 7 d5 used to be very popular, but these days are hardly ever seen.

7 ... c6 (335)  
7 ... cxd4 8 dxd4 again transposes to the English Opening.



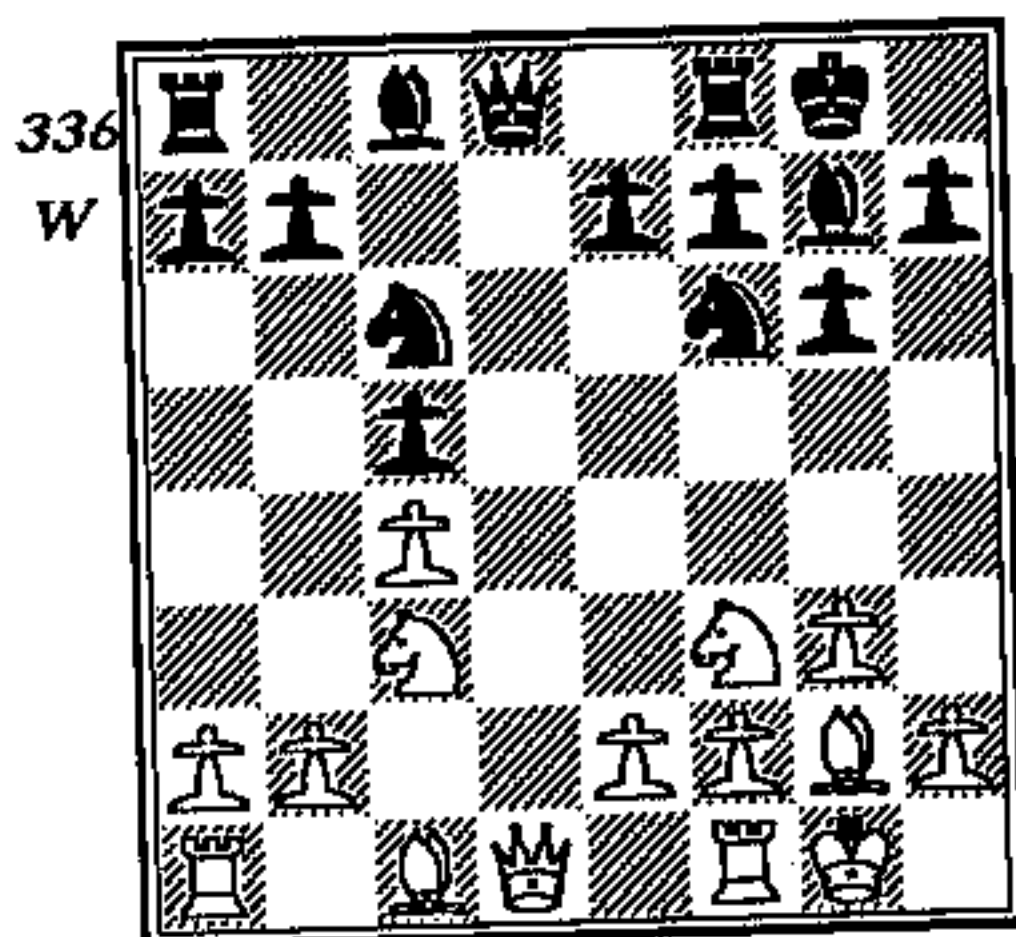
After 7 ... a6 White's best is 8 d5! transposing to note 'b' at White's last move. Alternatively, 8 b3?! d5! 9 cxd5 dxd5 10 Qb2 dxc3 11 Qxc3 d7 12 d3 Qf5 13 e4 cxd4 14 Qxd4 Qg4= Mortensen - Wang Zili, Thessaloniki Ol. 1988

is a very interesting way to equalise.

8 dxc5

8 e3 is insipid, e.g. 8 ... Qf5 9 d5 a5 10 e2 e4 11 d1 Qd7 12 d2 dxd2, Hausner - Landenbergue, Prague 1989. Black has no problems.

8 ... dxc5 (336)



9 Qf4

Or 9 Qe3!? and now:

a) 9 ... Qe6:

a1) 10 Qxc5!? a5 11 Qa3 Qxc4 (11 ... f8= ECO) 12 d4 dxd4 13 dxd4 ac8 14 f4 h5 (14 ... g5? 15 e3± Spassky - Tal USSR Ch. 1961) 15 e3 Qxc3 16 dxc3 dxc3 17 bxc3 Qxe2 (17 ... c7 - Tal) 18 fe1 Qa6 19 Qxe7 fe8 20 Qb4 f6 21 a4 d7 22 f4±/± Yrjola - Maki, Helsinki 1991. This is a very interesting reference. Boleslavsky gives the position after 19 ... fe8 as equal but, as the game continuation shows, White maintains a nagging plus.

a2) 10 a4 a5 (If 10 ...

♖d4 11 ♖ad1 ♕d7 12 ♗a3 ♖c2  
 13 ♗xc5 b6 14 ♗g5 h6 15 ♗f4  
 g5 16 ♗e5 ♖c8 17 ♖d5 ♖xd5  
 18 ♗xd5 ♕e6 19 ♗b7 ♗c7 20  
 ♗xc7 ♖xc7 21 b3 ½-½ Grig-  
 orian - Kasparov, USSR 1981)  
 11 ♗xa5 ♖xa5 12 ♕xc5 ♖xc4  
 13 b3 ♖d7 14 ♕d4 ♖d6 15  
 ♖ac1 ♖ac8 16 ♕xg7 ♗xg7 17  
 ♖d4 a5 18 f4 ♖c5 19 h3  
 ♖fd8 20 g4= Mikhalchishin  
 - Tringov, Banja Vrucica  
 1990.

b) 9 ... ♗a5 10 ♗b3! led  
 to an impressive demon-  
 stration by White in Szil-  
 agyi - Piket, European Cup  
 1987: 10 ... ♖g4 11 ♕f4 ♕xc3  
 12 bxc3 ♖f6 13 ♖fd1 ♕d7 14  
 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 15 ♗xb7 ♖ac8 16  
 ♗xd7±.

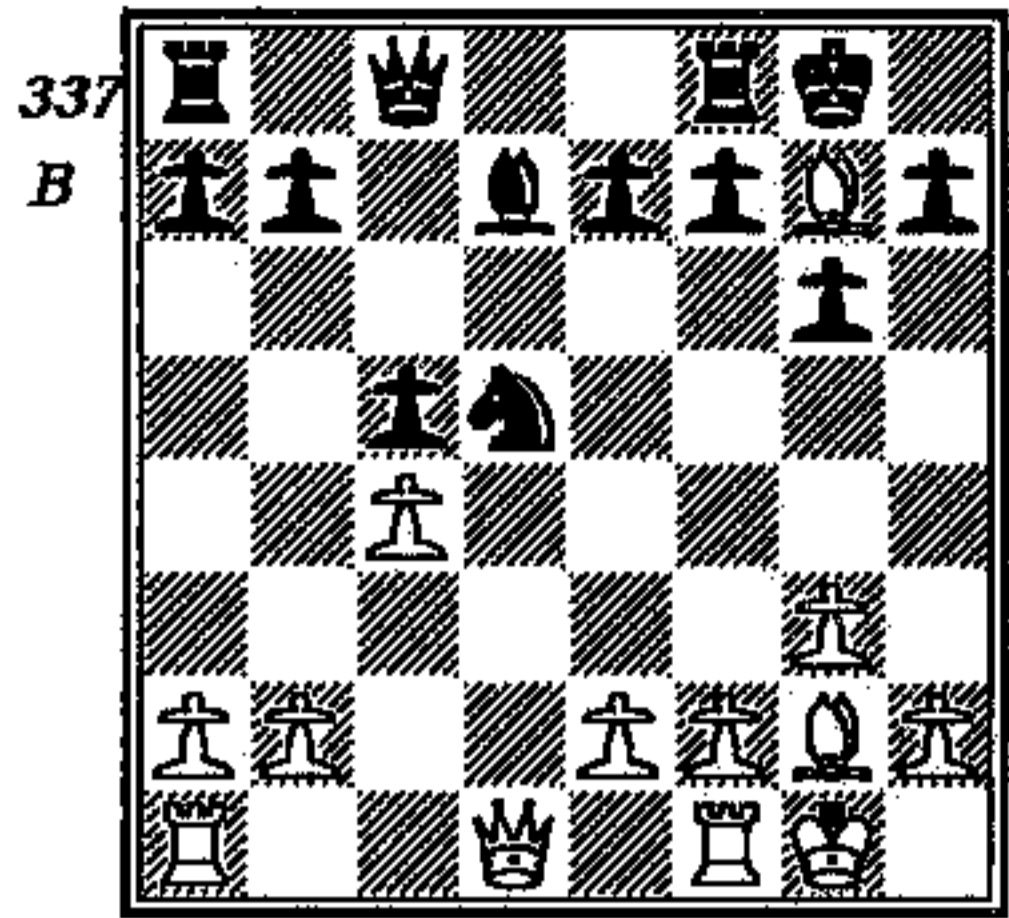
9 ... ♕d7!?

9 ... ♕e6 10 ♖e5 ♖a5 is  
 given by ECO as leading to  
 equality, the main reference  
 being 11 ♖d3 ♖h5 12 ♖xc5  
 ♖xf4 13 gxf4 ♕xc4 14 ♖c1  
 ♗c7 15 ♖xb7 ♗xf4 16 e3 ♗e5  
 17 ♖xa5 ♗xa5 18 ♕xa8 ♕xf1  
 19 ♗d5 ♗xd5 20 ♖xd5 ♖xa8  
 21 ♗xf1 ♕xb2 22 ♖xe7+ ♗f8  
 23 ♖c8+= Tal - Kasparov,  
 Moscow TV 1987.

10 ♖e5 ♖xe5  
 11 ♕xe5 ♗c8  
 12 ♗b3

A critical alternative is 12  
 ♖d5 ♖xd5 13 ♕xg7 (337):

a) 13 ... ♖e3 with comp-  
 lications favourable to-  
 White, e.g. 14 ♗b3! ♗xg7  
 (14 ... ♖xf1!? 15 ♕xf8 ♖d2 16



♗c3 ♗xf8 17 ♗xd2 ♗c8±; 14  
 ... ♖xg2?! 15 ♕xf8 ♗xf8 16  
 ♖fd1 ♕h3±) 15 ♕xb7 ♗c7 16  
 fxe3 ♖ab8 17 ♗c3+±.

b) 13 ... ♗xg7 14 cxd5 ♕h3  
 15 ♖c1 ♕xg2 16 ♗xg2 b6 17  
 b4 ♗a6±/∞.

12 ... ♕c6

13 ♖d5

13 ♕xc6 ♗xc6 14 ♖d5  
 ♖ae8=.

13 ... ♖xd5

14 ♕xg7

14 cxd5 ♕xe5 15 dxc6  
 bxc6 leads to dead equality.

14 ... ♖f4!

15 ♕xf8

This position was agreed  
 drawn in Gorelov - Muratov,  
 Moscow 1988!

15 ... ♖xe2+

16 ♗h1 ♖d4

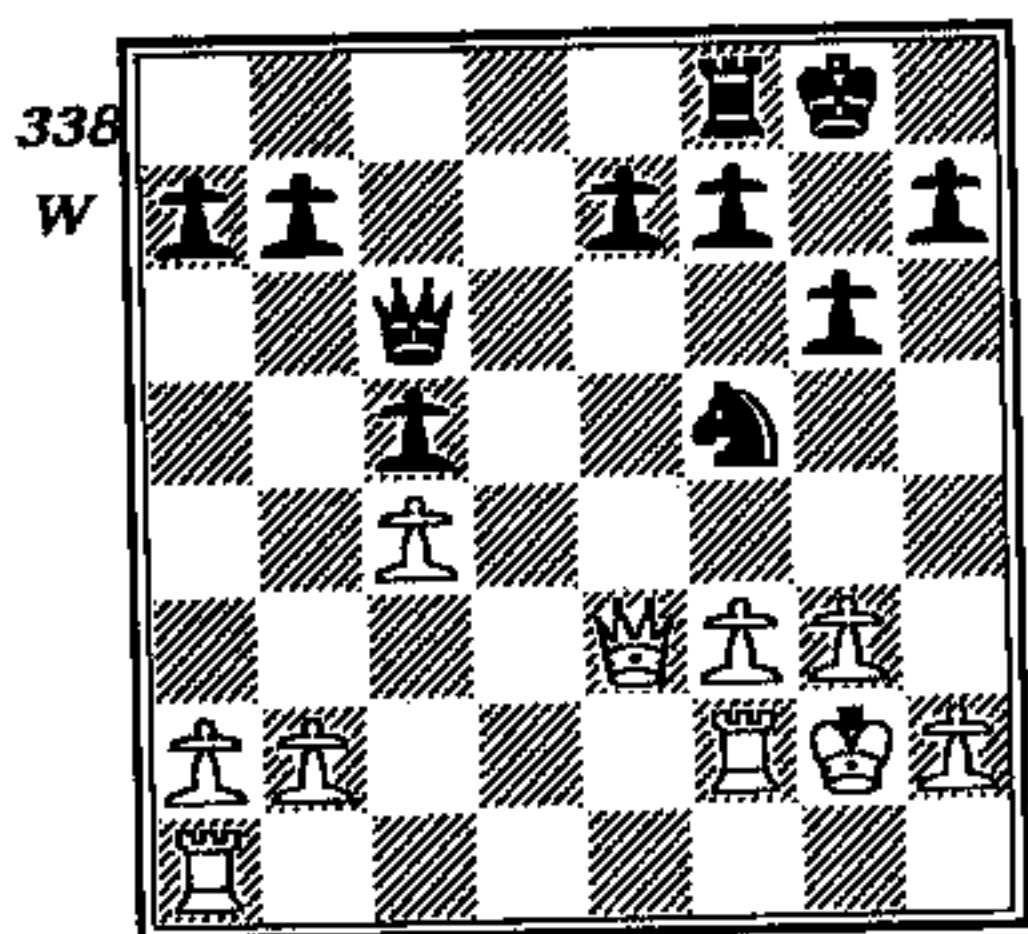
17 ♗e3 ♕xg2+

18 ♗xg2 ♗c6+

19 f3 ♖xf8

20 ♖f2 ♖f5 (338)

Black has good compen-  
 sation for the exchange  
 with a superbly centralised  
 knight and safe king. Other  
 moves which Black can con-



sider are:

a) 20 ... e6 when White can try 21 b4!?

b) 20 ... b6 21 b4!? (21 ♖xe7 ♖e8 22 ♖g5 ♗xf3 23 ♖d5 ♖xd5 24 cxd5 ♗d4) 21 ... ♗f5 22 ♖e4 ♖f6!

21 ♖a3 ♖d8

22 ♖e1 e6

23 ♖xa7

Not 23 g4? ♗d4 24 ♖xa7? ♗xf3!

23 ... b6

24 ♖a3

White can take two rooks for the queen with 24 g4!? ♖a8 25 ♖xa8+ ♖xa8 26 gxf5 gxf5 27 b3 but after 27 ... ♖d8 Black should be okay.

24 ... ♖a8

25 ♖c3 ♖xa2

26 ♖f6

26 b3! was best, when Black should play 26 ... ♖a7 27 ♖a1 ♖xa1 28 ♖xa1 ♗d4.

26 ... ♖d6?!

26 ... ♖d7! was stronger. If then 27 b3 ♖a7 28 ♖a1? ♗e3+ 29 ♖g1 (29 ♖h3?? e5+) 29 ... ♖d3 is good for Black, while 28 g4 ♖d4 transposes

back to the game.

27 b3 ♖a7

28 g4

White misses a chance here: 28 ♖a1! ♗e3+ 29 ♖h3 (29 ♖g1?? e5!) 29 ... ♖xa1 30 ♖xa1 ♖f8?! (30 ... ♖d3!? 31 ♖a8+ ♖g7 32 ♖e4 and White has good chances since the Black king is not very safe) 31 ♖f6 (Not 31 g4? ♖h6+ 32 ♖g3 g5) and White stands well.

28 ... ♖d4

29 ♖xd4 ½-½

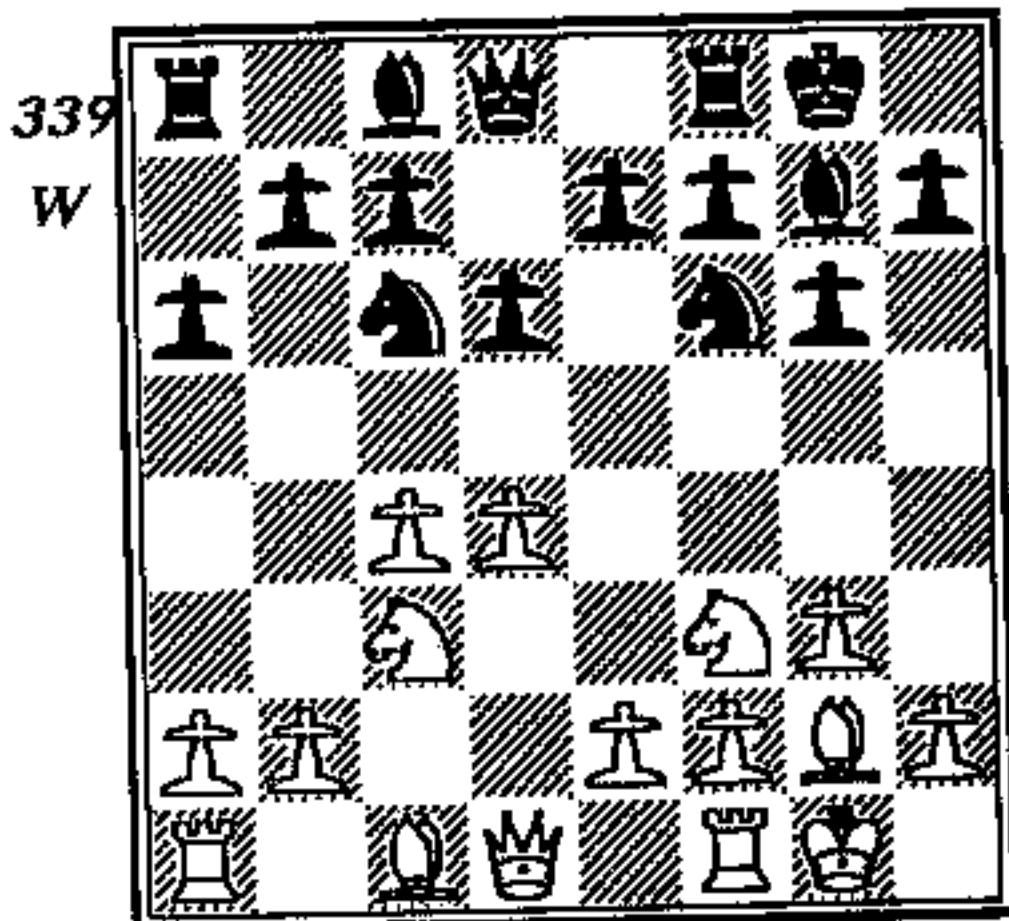
Notes based on those by Jon Speelman in *Maxwell Macmillan Chess*.

### Game 41

Kasparov - Nunn

TV Exhibition Blitz Game, London 1987

- |   |     |          |
|---|-----|----------|
| 1 | d4  | ♗f6      |
| 2 | c4  | g6       |
| 3 | g3  | ♗g7      |
| 4 | ♗g2 | 0-0      |
| 5 | ♗f3 | d6       |
| 6 | 0-0 | ♗c6      |
| 7 | ♗c3 | a6 (339) |



The Panno Variation, invented by the Argentine grandmaster Oscar Panno in the mid 1950s to exploit the absence of White's king's bishop from the f1 - a6 diagonal.

8 Qg5

White has numerous alternatives here:

a) 8 Qd2 and now:

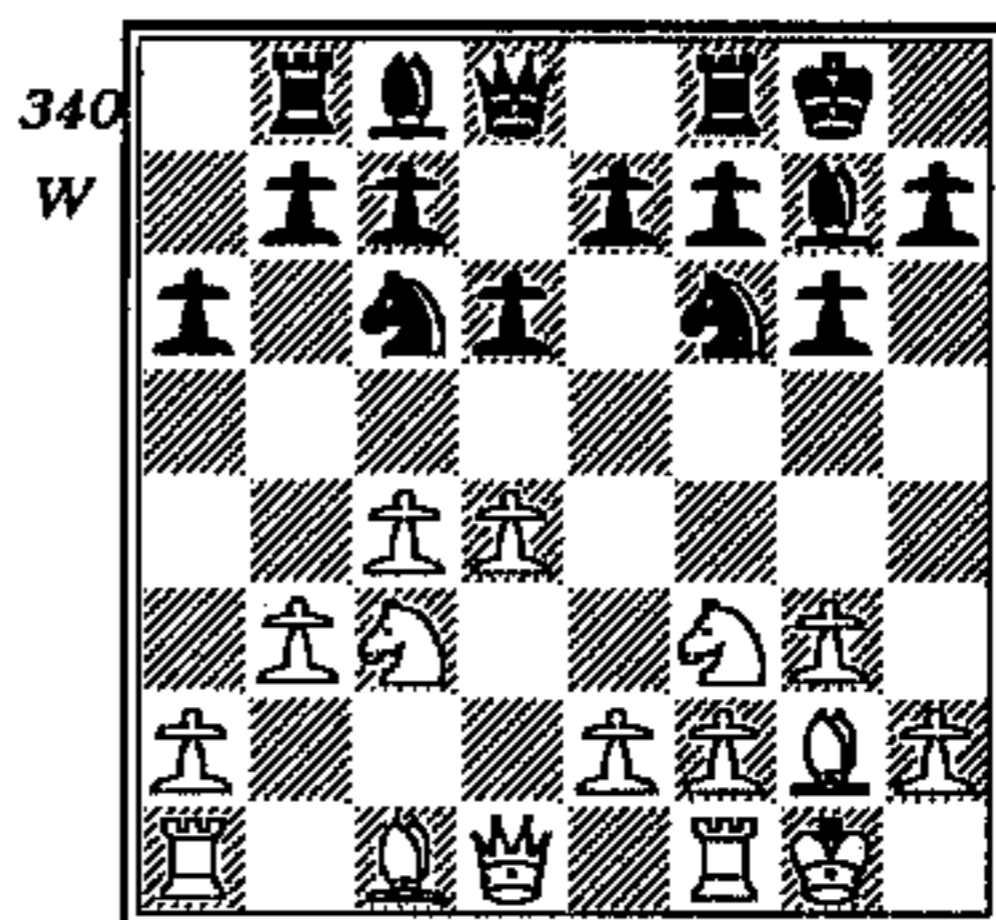
a1) 8 ... Qd7 9 b3 Bb8 10 Bc1 b5 11 d5 Qa5 12 Qxb5 Qxc4 13 bxc4 axb5 14 Qd4 Qxd5 15 cxd5 Qxd4 16 Qh6 Qg7 17 Qxg7 Bxg7 18 Qd4+ f6 19 Qa7 Ba8 20 Qb7 Bf7 21 Bxc7 Bb8 22 Qa7 Ba8 23 Qb7 Bb8 ½-½ McNab - Nunn, Dubai Ol. 1986. Although quite sharp and interesting, this game was equal all the time. The bishop on d2 is directed against the knight on a5.

a2) 8 ... Bb8 9 Bc1 e6 10 b3 Be8 11 h3 Qd7 12 Qg5 h6 13 Qe3 b5 14 d5 Qe7 15 dxe6 Qxe6 16 Qd4 Qd7 17 Qd5± P Nikolic - C Hansen, Wijk aan Zee 1988.

b) 8 b3 Bb8 (340):

b1) 9 a4 is dubious because it weakens the b4-square, e.g. 9 ... e5 10 d5 Qb4 11 a5 c5 12 e4 Qe8 13 Qa2 Qxa2 14 Bxa2 f5, Loberon - Kindermann, Hamburg 1991. This is an easy position for Black to play.

b2) 9 e3 b5 10 Qe2 bxc4 11 Qxc4 Qb4 12 Qe2 a5 13 Bd1



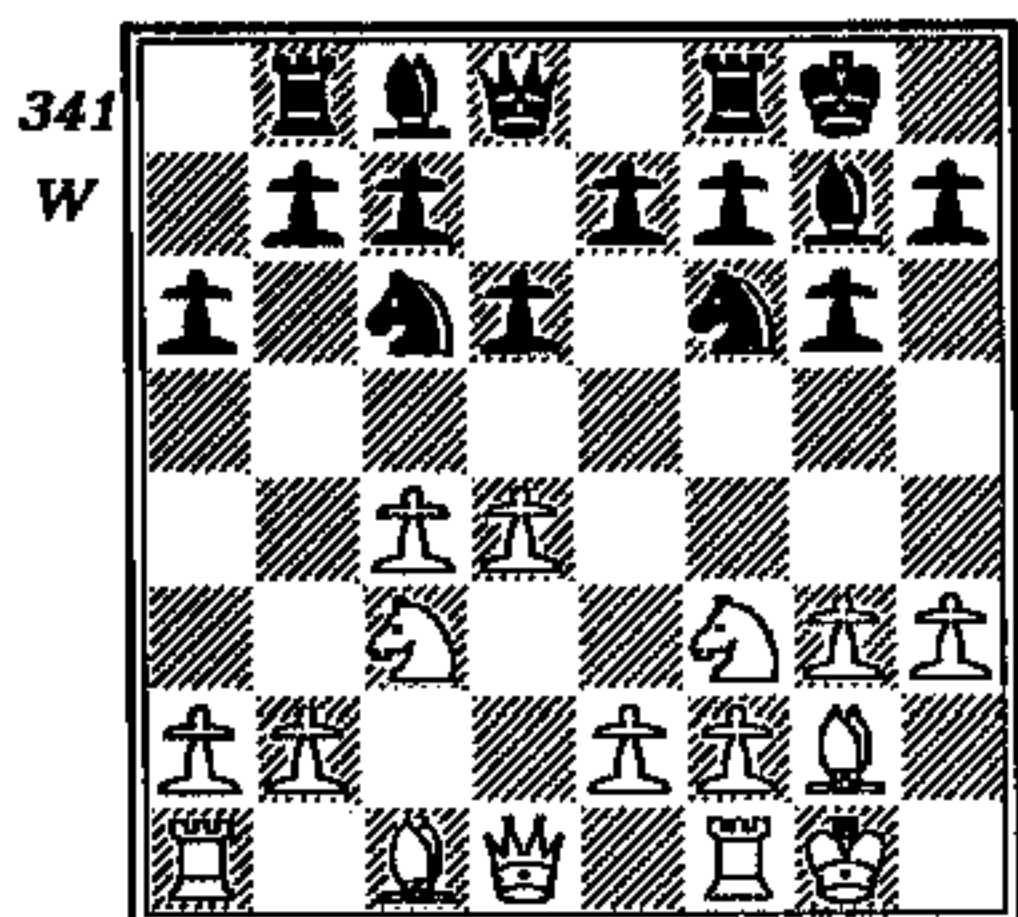
Qa6 14 Qd2 c5 15 Qa3 Qd7 16 Bacl (Black has fulfilled the basic strategy of the Panno, but here makes a mess of it with his next move. 16 ... Bc8 is =/±) 16 ... cxd4? 17 Qxd4±/± Cvitan - Loncar, Pula 1990.

b3) 9 Qd5 is not theoretically dangerous. The following material tends to equality: 9 ... Qe4 (9 ... Qg4 10 Qb2 e6 11 Qe3 Qxf3 12 Qxf3 d5 13 Qd3 Qe7 14 b4 c6 15 a4 Qf5 16 Qxf5 gxf5 17 cxd5 cxd5= Kantsler - Kuzmin, Podolsk 1989) 10 Qb2 f5 11 Qc1 (11 Qc2 e6 12 Qe3 Qe7 13 Bbd1 Qd7 14 d5 Qd8 15 dxe6 Qxe6 16 Qd5 Qf7 17 Qd4 Bbe8 18 e3 Qc8 19 Qe2 Qxb2 20 Qxb2 Qf6 21 Qxf6+ Qxf6 22 Qxf6 Bxf6 ½-½ Davies - Byrne, London {Watson, Farley & Williams} 1991. This game was always equal) 11 ... Qd7 12 Bd1 e6 13 Qf4 Qe7 14 Qd2 Qf6 15 c5 g5 16 Qd3 Qc6 17 Qc4 Qxg2 18 Bxg2 h6 19 a4 d5 20 Qce5 Qd7 21 b4 Qxe5 22 dxe5 f4

23 b5 ½-½ Ribli - Zapata, Novi Sad Ol. 1990.

b4) 9 Qb2 b5 10 cxb5 axb5 11 Rc1 b4 (11 ... Qb4!? 12 e4 {12 a3 Qbd5 13 Qxd5 Qxd5 14 e4 is the critical variation} 12 ... Qd7 13 Re1?! c5 14 Qd5? {A mistake, after which White's position is riddled with weaknesses} 14 ... Qxd5 15 exd5 c4 16 Qe2 Qb6 17 Qxe7 Qxe7 18 Rxe7 Qxd5 19 Re2 Qh6 Crouch - Hebden, Ramsgate 1983) 12 Qa4 Qa7 13 Qc2 c6 14 e4 Qa6 15 Rfe1 Qb5 16 e5 Qd5 17 h4 Qa5 18 h5± Razuvaev - Zsu Polgar, Dortmund 1985.

c) 8 h3 Rb8 (8 ... Qd7 9 Qg5 h6 10 Qe3 Rb8 11 Qd5 b5 12 Qxf6+ exf6± Lautier - Shirov, Manila 1990; 8 ... e5 9 d5 Qe7 10 e4 Qe8 11 Qe1 b5 12 cxb5 axb5 13 Qd3 Rb8 14 a3 f5 15 exf5 gxf5 16 f4 e4 17 Qb4 Qf6 18 Qe3 Qe8 19 Qe2 Qd7 20 Qh2 h5± Burger - Zsu Polgar, New York Open 1987) and now (341):

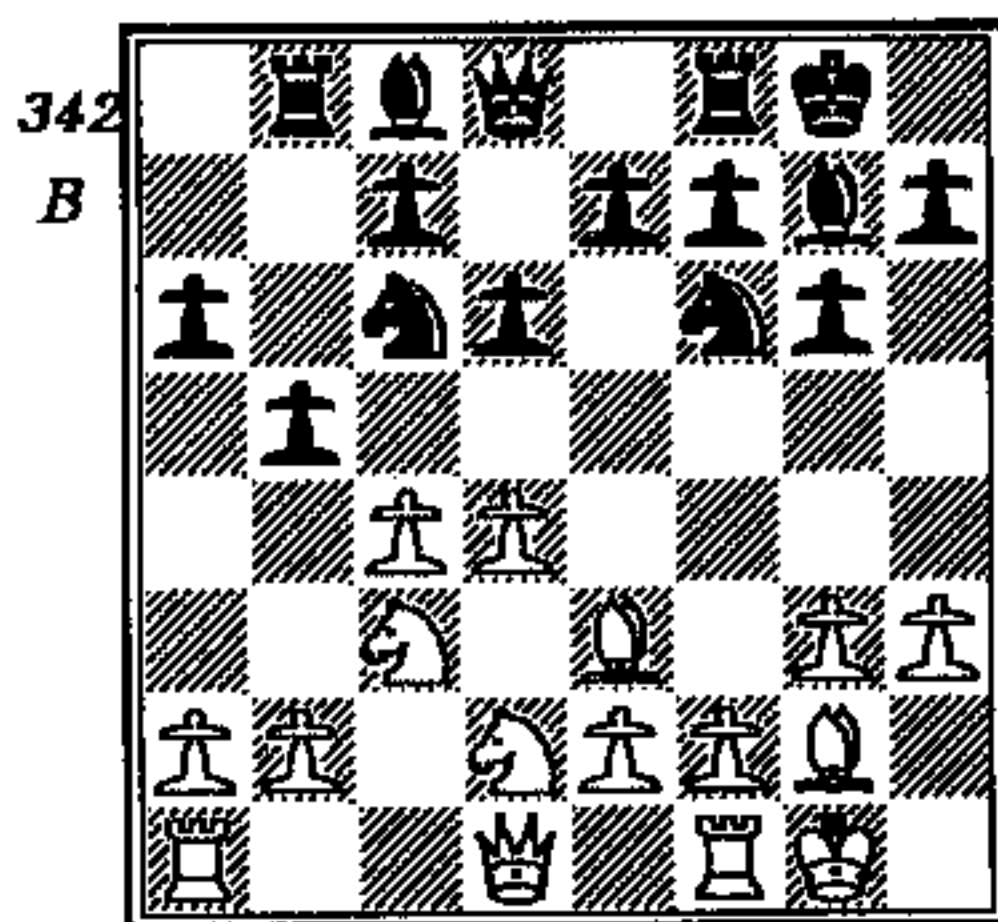


c1) 9 Qg5 b5 10 cxb5 axb5:

c11) 11 Qxf6 Qxf6 12 Rc1 Qd7 13 e3 Qg7 14 Qe2 Qa5 15 b3 c6 16 Qc2 b4 17 Rfd1 Qb6 18 h4 Qc8 19 Qd2 Rd8 20 h5± Fedorowicz - Gunawan, Lugano 1988.

c12) 11 d5 b4 (11 ... Qa5 12 b4 Qc4 13 Qd4 Qd7 14 e3 Qc8 15 Qe2 h6 16 Qxf6 Qxf6 17 a4 Qxh3 18 Qcxb5 Qxg2 19 Qxg2± Agdestein - C Hansen, Wijk aan Zee 1988) 12 Qxf6 exf6 13 dxc6 bxc3 14 bxc3 f5 15 Qd2 Qa6 16 Rfb1± Stohl - Sznapik, Stara Zagora Zt. 1990.

c2) 9 Qe3 b5 (9 ... Qd7 10 b3 b5 11 cxb5 axb5 12 d5 Qa5 13 Rc1 b4 14 Qb1 Qc8 15 Qh2 Qb7 16 Qg5± Gutman - Zapata, Wijk aan Zee 1987) 10 Qd2 (342):



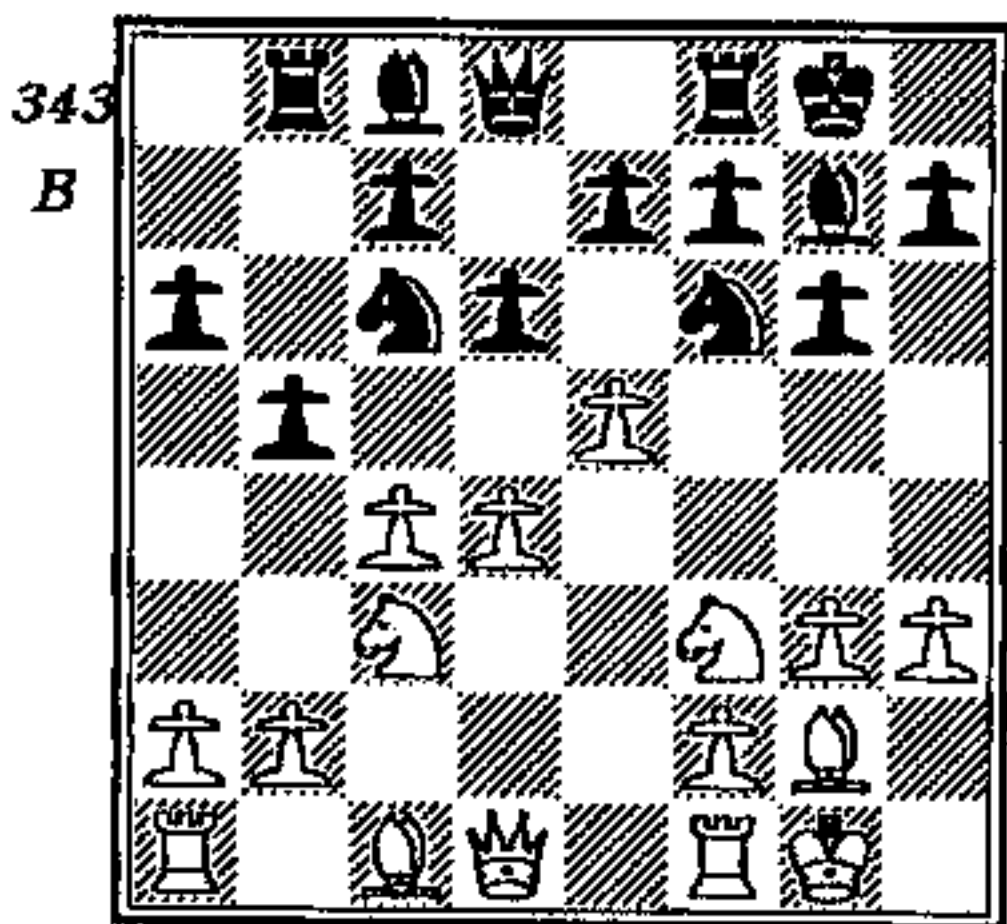
c21) 10 ... Qb7 11 cxb5 axb5 12 Qxb5 Qa5 13 Qa4 Qxg2 14 Qxg2 Qd7 15 Qc3 Qxa4 16 Qxa4 Qd5± Greenfield - Nunn, Biel 1986.

c22) 10 ... Qd7 11 Rc1 Qa5 12 cxb5 axb5 13 b4 Qc4 14 Qxc4 bxc4 15 b5 d5 16 a4 c6 17 Qf4 Rb7 18 Rb1 Qa5=

Lagunov - Yusupov, USSR 1989.

c23) 10 ... ♖a5 11 cxb5 axb5 12 b4 ♗c4 13 ♗xc4 bxc4 14 b5 d5 15 a4 ♕f5 16 a5 ♜d7 17 h4 ♗g4 18 ♕f4 e5 19 dxe5 d4 ♞ Hjartarson - Ernst, Gausdal Zt. 1987.

c3) 9 e4 b5 (9 ... ♗d7 10 ♕g5 h6 11 ♕e3 ♖a5 12 b3 b5 13 cxb5 axb5 14 ♜d2 ♞h7 15 ♞fd1 e6±/± Piket - Nijboer, Dutch Ch. 1991) 10 e5 (10 cxb5 axb5 11 ♞e1 b4 {11 ... ♗d7 12 ♕g5 b4 13 ♗e2± Keene - Kestler, Dortmund 1973, but 11 ... e6! is strong and okay for Black} 12 ♖a4 ♞e8 13 b3 e5 14 dxe5 ♗xe5 15 ♗xe5 ♞xe5 16 ♕b2 ♞e8 17 e5 dxe5 18 ♕xe5 ♗d7 19 ♕xg7 ♞xe1+ 20 ♜xe1 ♞xg7 21 ♞c1 ♜f6 22 ♞xc7 ♗e5 23 ♜e3 ♕f5 24 f4 ♗d3 25 g4 ♜d6 26 ♞c4 ♞c8 27 ♞d4 ♞c1+ 28 ♞h2 ♞e1 29 ♜xd3 1-0 Damljanovic - Peelen, Wijk aan Zee B 1990) and now (343):



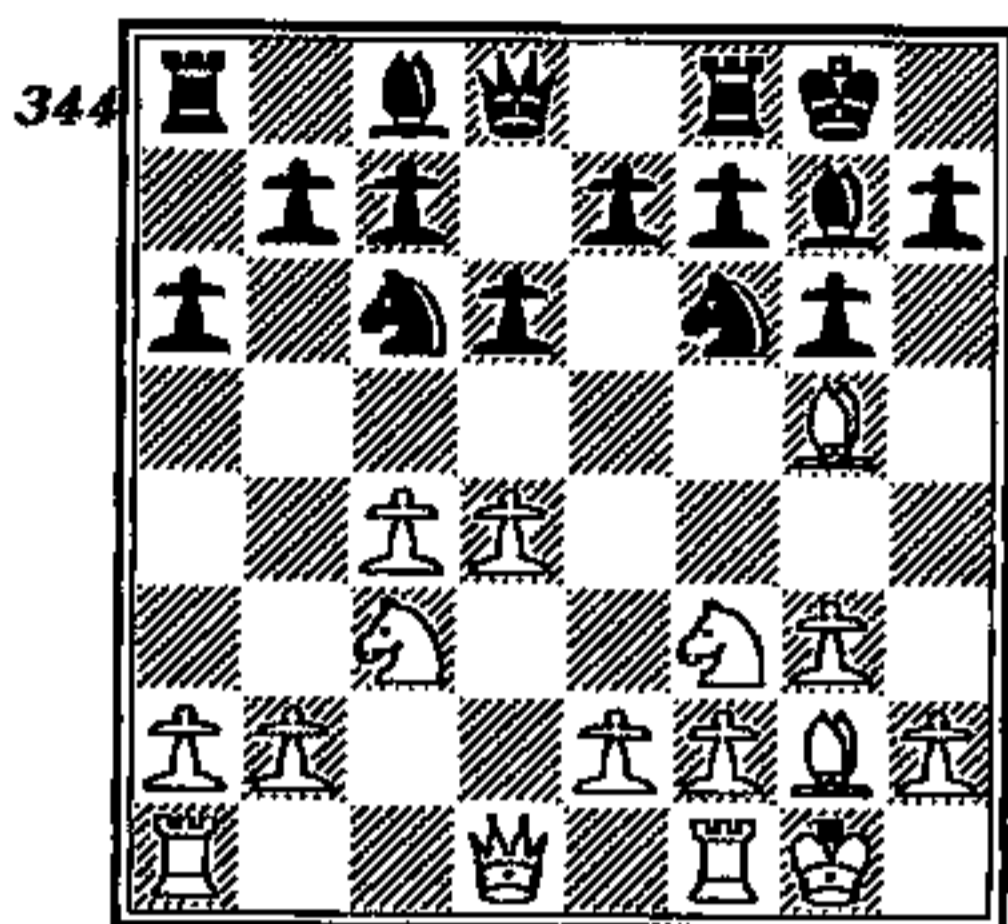
c31) 10 ... ♗d7 11 e6 fxe6 12 d5 bxc4 (12 ... exd5 13

cxd5 ♗a5 14 ♗d4 ♗e5 15 b4 {Better is 15 ♗ce2 ♕d7 16 ♗f4±} 15 ... ♗ac4 16 f4 ♗f7 {16 ... c5!? 17 dxc6 ♗xc6 18 ♗xc6 ♜b6+ is also possible} 17 ♗c6 ♜e8 18 ♗xb8 ♕f5 19 ♞f3 ♜xb8 20 g4 ♜b6+, Hübnner - Nunn, South Africa 1981. Black has compensation for the exchange but it is not clear that it is adequate) 13 dxc6 ♗c5 14 ♗g5 h6 15 ♗ge4 ♗d3 16 ♜g4 ♜e8 17 ♗d2 d5 18 ♗xc4 ♞b4 19 ♗xd5 exd5 20 ♕xd5+ e6 21 ♕g2 ♗e5 22 ♗d6 (22 ♗xe5!? ♞xg4 23 ♗xg4 h5 24 ♗e3♞) 22 ... ♗xg4 23 ♗xe8 ♞xe8 24 hxg4 e5 25 a3 ♞b6 26 ♕e4 ♕xg4 27 ♕xg6 ♞f8 28 ♕e4 ♕f3 29 ♞e1 ♕xe4 30 ♞xe4 ½-½ Manor - Hebden, London 1987.

c32) 10 ... dxe5 11 dxe5 ♜xd1 12 ♞xd1 ♗d7 13 e6 fxe6 14 cxb5 axb5 15 ♕f4 (15 ♗g5 ♗d4) 15 ... b4 (This line is unpleasant for Black. Another continuation is 15 ... ♗de5 16 ♗e1 ♗b4 17 a3 ♗a6 18 ♞ac1 ♗c4 19 ♗d3 ♕b7 20 ♕xb7 ♞xb7 21 ♞c2 ♞d8 22 ♜f1 ♕xc3 23 ♞xc3 e5 24 ♕c1 e4 25 b3 ♗e5 26 ♗b2 ♞xd1+ 27 ♗xd1 ♗d3 28 ♕g5 b4 29 axb4 ♗axb4 30 ♞c4= Vaganian - Sax, Lucerne 1985) 16 ♗a4 ♗b6 17 ♗xb6 ♞xb6 18 ♕xc7 ♞b7 19 ♕f4 ♕xb2 20 ♞ab1 ♕c3 21 ♗g5 ♞b6 22 ♗e4 ♕d4 23 ♞bc1± Goldin - Gruenberg, Moscow GMA

1989.

d) 8 d5 ♖a5 9 ♖d2 c5 transposes to the earlier game, Timman - Kasparov, Tilburg 1981.



A very unexplored situation. It is not clear what Black's best reply is.

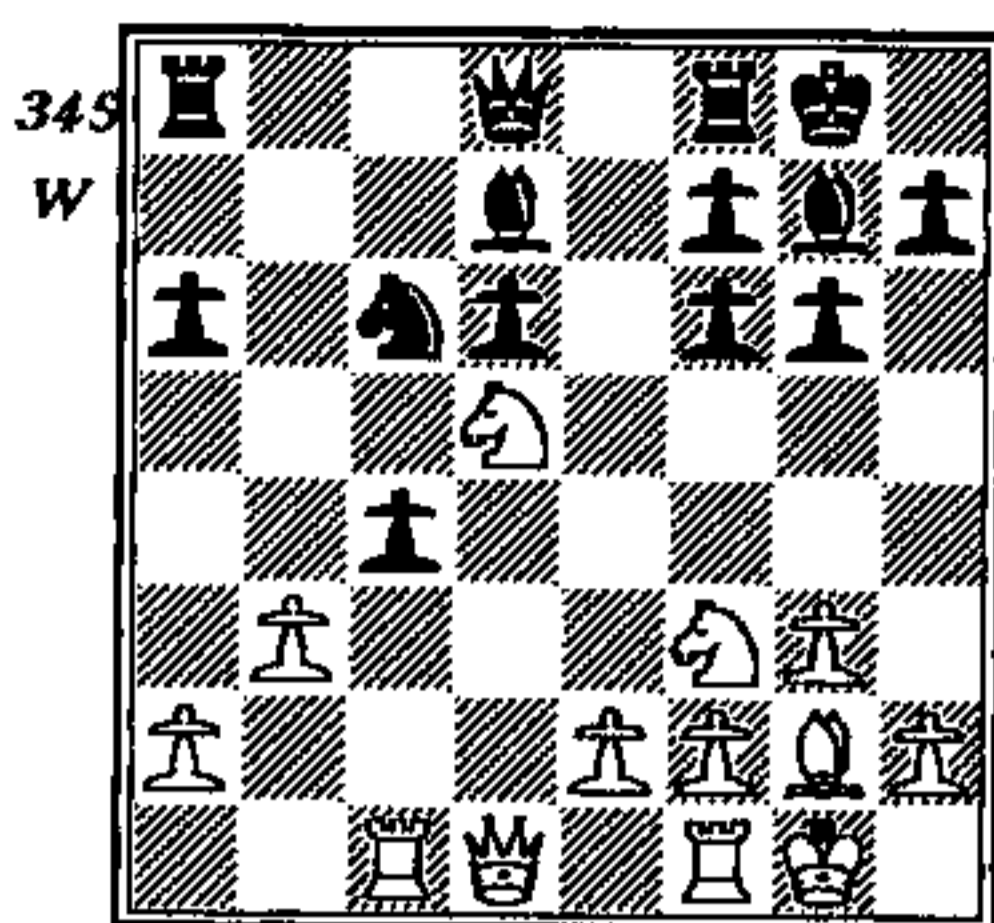
8 ... ♕d7

Alternatively, 8 ... ♖b8 9 ♖c1 and:

a) 9 ... b5 10 d5 ♖e5 11 ♖xe5 dxe5 12 cxb5 axb5 13 ♖d2 ♕b7 14 ♖fd1 ♖d7 15 ♕xf6 exf6 16 ♖e4 ♕a8 17 ♖a5 ♖fe8 18 ♖c5 ♖d6 19 ♖a6 ♖b7 20 ♖c6 ♖d8 21 d6 ♖a7 1-0 Nogueiras - Medina, Mexico City 1991.

b) 9 ... ♕g4 10 d5 ♕xf3 11 exf3 ♖e5 12 ♖e2 ♖e8 13 ♖fe1 c5 14 dxc6 ♖xc6 15 ♖cd1 h6 16 ♕c1 ♖d7 17 f4±/± Kasparov - van der Wiel, Brussels Blitz 1987.

9	♖c1	b5
10	d5	♖a5
11	b3	c5
12	dxc6	♖xc6
13	♖d5	bxc4
14	♕xf6	exf6 (345)



The damage inflicted on the black pawn structure ensures that White will exert complete domination over the key square d5.

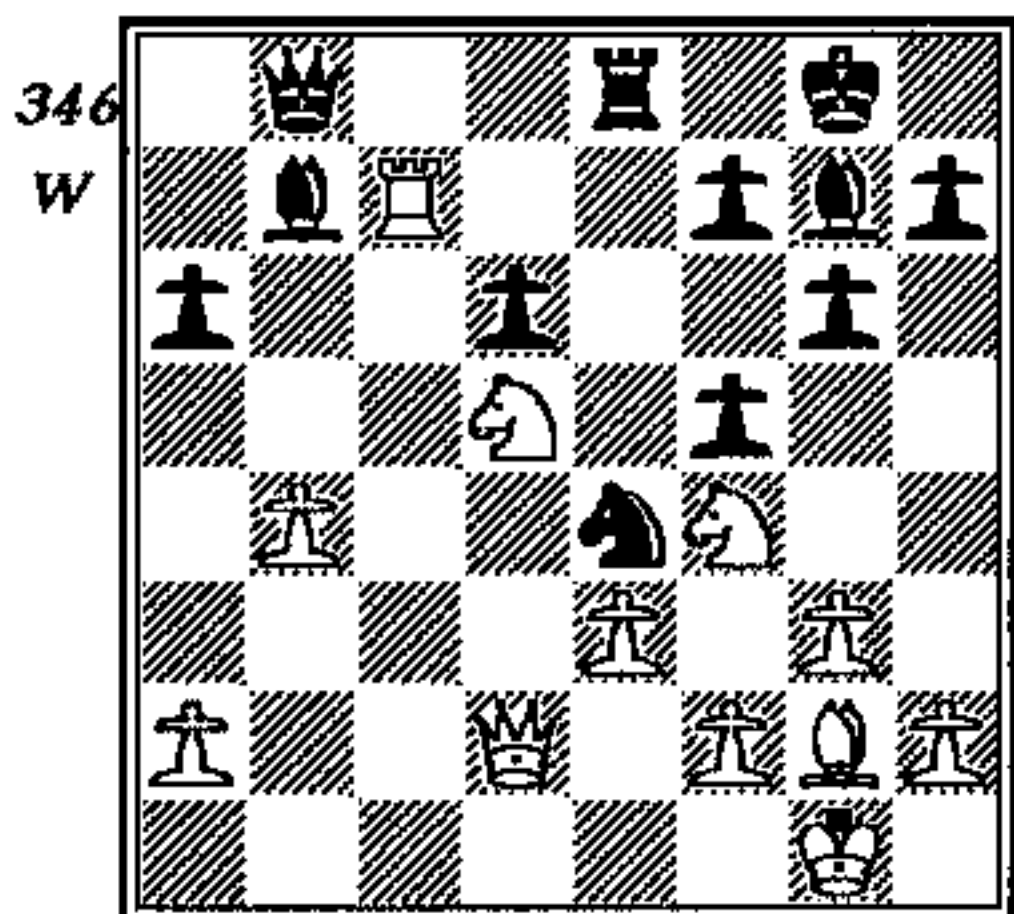
15	♖xc4	♖e8
16	♖d2	f5
17	♖fc1	♖c8
18	e3	♖e5

After White's next move Nunn should have seized the opportunity to alleviate the pressure against his position by interpolating the exchange of knights on f3, with check.

19	♖xc8	♕xc8
20	♖d4	♕b7
21	♖e2	♖b8
22	♖ef4	♖d7
23	♖c7	♖c5
24	b4	♖e4 (346)

Now Kasparov obtains decisive strategic pressure by securing absolute control of the open c-file. This will be utilised as the springboard to complete the invasion of Black's fortress.

25	♖c2	♕xd5
----	-----	------



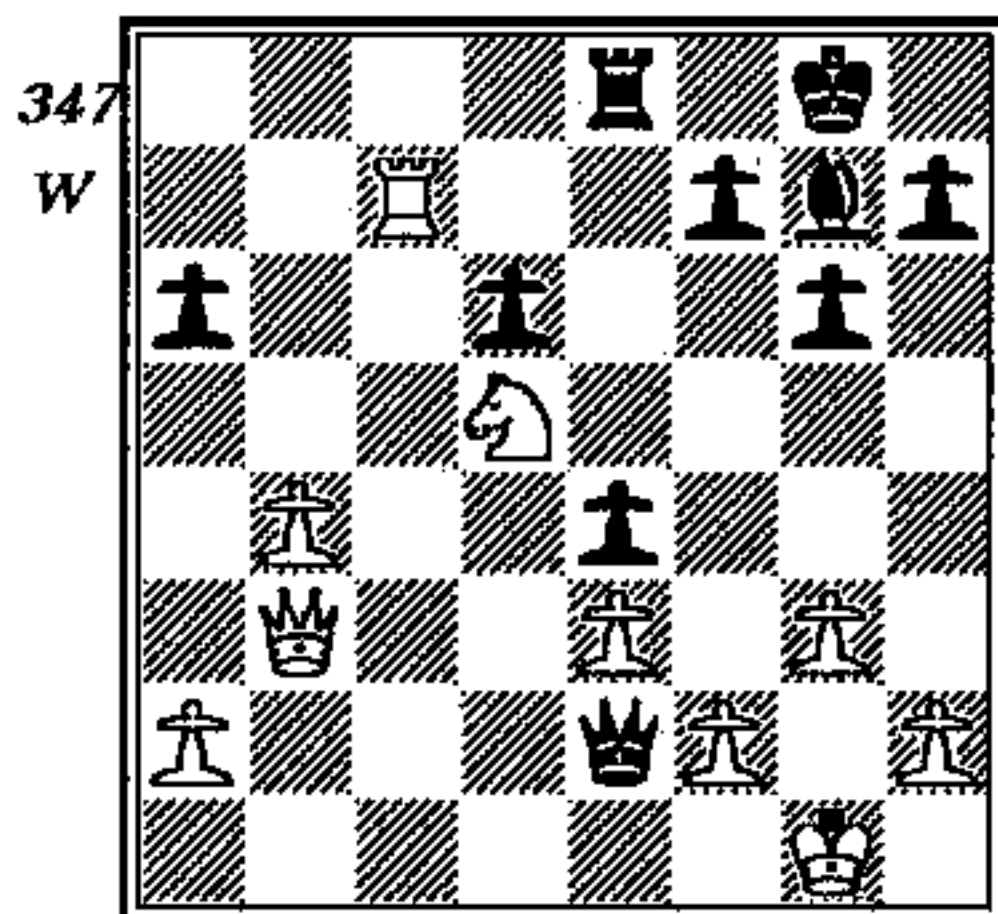
26 ♖xd5 ♔b5

Kasparov's coming move sets up a concealed battery against Black's most vulnerable point, the f7-pawn.

27 ♔b3 ♔e2

28 ♕xe4 fxe4 (347)

As so often, Kasparov, having established an overwhelming strategic advantage, finishes off the game



with a crisp display of tactics. It should be noted that White could not win without the exchange of black's knight on e4, since at some stage he has to deal with the black threat to play ... ♔f2+.

29 ♖f6+ 1-0

After 29 ... ♕xf6 30 ♔xf7+ checkmate is forced.



## 18) g3 system - Others

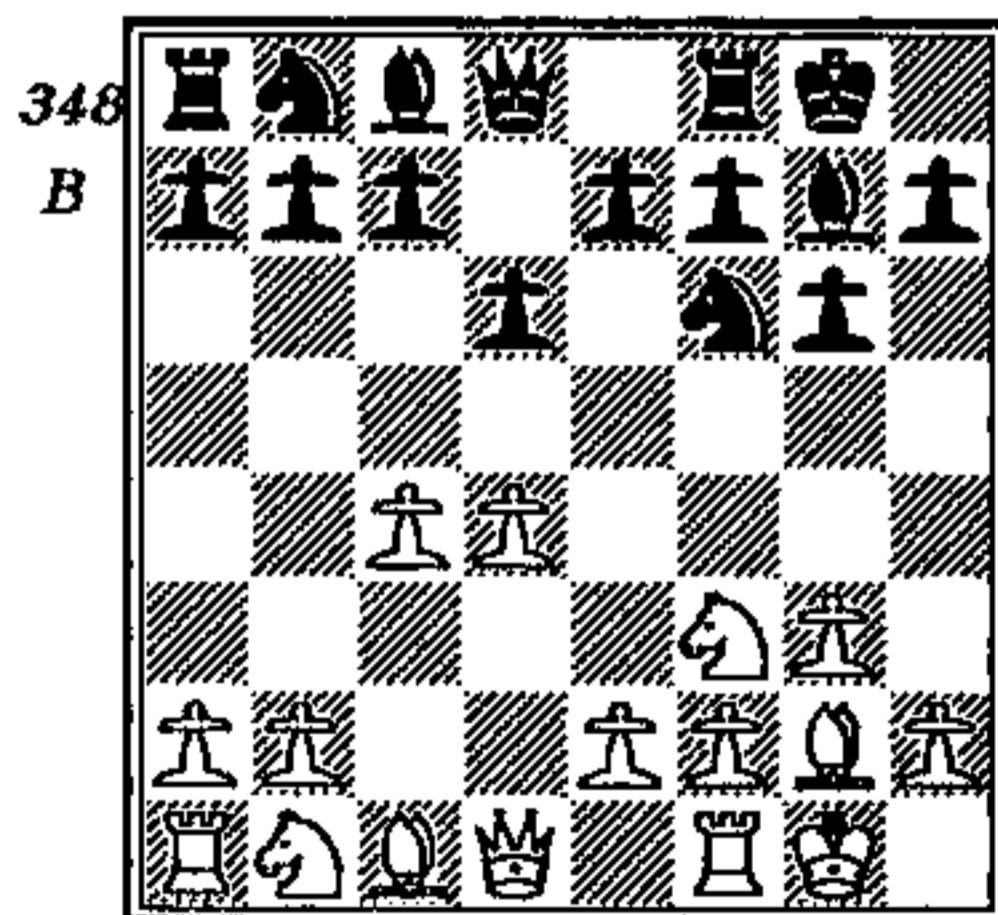
The move 7 ...  $\text{Qf5}$ , which forms the subject of our main game in this chapter, is known as the Lesser Simagin Variation. Black's strategic plan is similar to that of Panno's Variation, but he hopes to profit from his omission of ... a6 and the insertion of the developing move ...  $\text{Qf5}$ . In some lines, Black can generate excellent counterplay by blending queenside activity with some such manoeuvre as ...  $\text{Wd7}$  followed by ...  $\text{Qh3}$ . The defect of Black's idea is that the bishop is often exposed to attack and time must be consumed to redeploy it.

This chapter also covers lines where Black remains flexible with ... c6, combined with moves such as ...  $\text{Qf5}$ , ...  $\text{Qg4}$  or ...  $\text{Wa5}$ . As Black has not been committed to any fixed pawn structure, there are opportunities to follow-up with ... c5, ... e5, ... d5 or even to ignore the central pawns and play ... a5. Hence the

variation appeals to players with a liking for strategic complexity and adaptability and has been employed sporadically by Larsen and Smyslov.

### Game 42 Yusupov - Gulko Reykjavik 1990

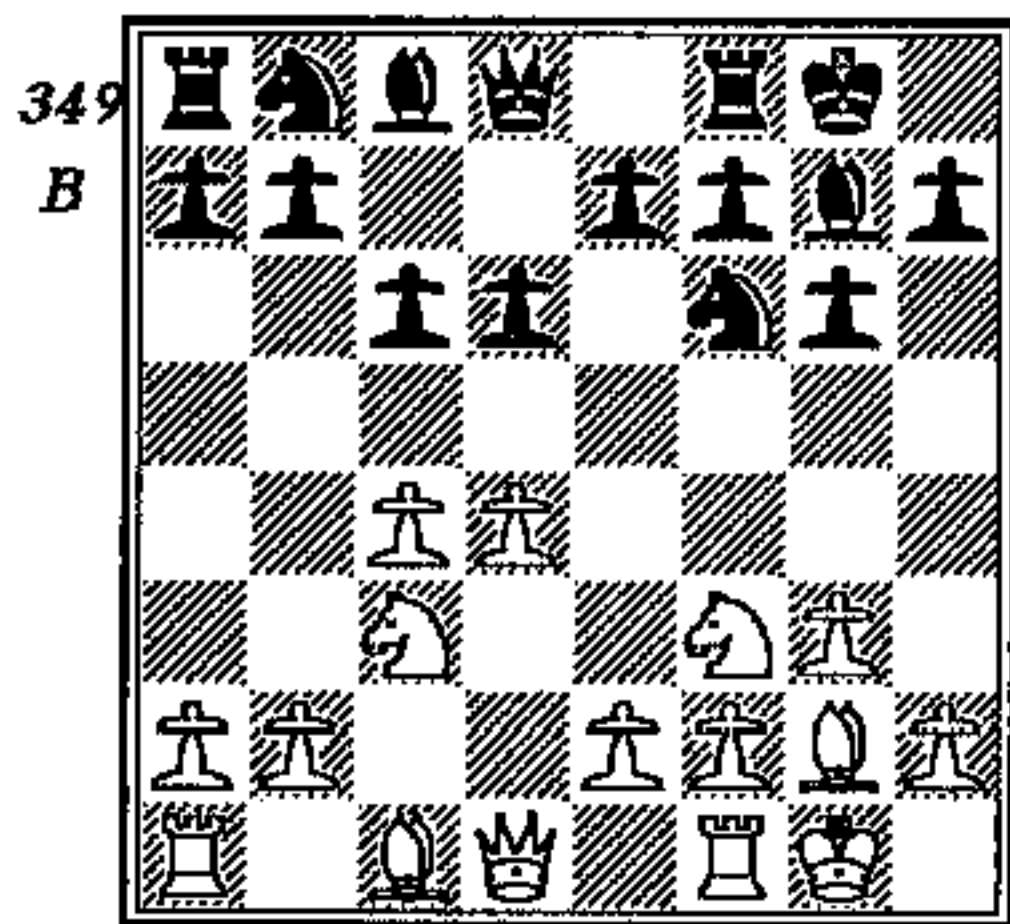
1	d4	$\text{Qf6}$
2	c4	g6
3	$\text{Qf3}$	$\text{Qg7}$
4	g3	0-0
5	$\text{Qg2}$	d6
6	0-0 (348)	



6 ...  $\text{Qc6}$

a) 6 ... c6 7  $\text{Qc3}$  (7 b3 led to equality in the following two examples: 7 ...  $\text{Wa5}$  {7 ... a6 8  $\text{Qb2}$  b5 9  $\text{Qbd2}$   $\text{Qbd7}$

10 ♖c2 ♖e8 11 ♖fd1 ♖b7 12 ♖ac1 ♖c7 13 a4 bxa4 14 bxa4 c5 15 d5 e5 16 e4 ♖eb8 17 ♖c3 a5 18 ♖b1 ♖a6 19 ♖f1 ♖b4 20 ♖xb4 axb4 21 ♖b3 ♖e8 22 a5 ♖h6 23 ♖a1 ♖h5 24 ♖bd2 ♖f8 25 ♖h3 ♖b8 26 ♖f1 ♖g7 27 ♖e3 ♖xe3 28 fxe3 ♖e7 29 ♖f1 ♖e8 30 ♖f2 ½-½ Ribli - Gulko, Munich 1990} 8 ♖b2 ♖h5 9 ♖bd2 d5 10 ♖e1 ♖h3 11 e4 ♖xg2 12 ♖xg2 dxe4 13 ♖xe4 ♖bd7 14 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 15 ♖e5 ♖xd1 16 ♖axd1 ♖ad8 17 ♖g4 ♖fe8 18 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 19 d5 ♖f8 20 dxc6 bxc6 21 ♖xf6 exf6 22 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 23 ♖d7 a5 24 ♖a7 ♖e5 25 ♖a6 ♖c5 26 g4 g5 27 h3 ♖e7 28 ♖g3 f5 29 gxf5 h5 30 ♖a7+ ½-½ Adorjan - Barlov, Novi Sad Ol. 1990) and now (349):



a1) 7 ... ♖f5 and now:

a1) 8 ♖e1 ♖d7 9 e4 ♖h3 10 ♖d3 (10 f3 ♖xg2 11 ♖xg2 ♖a6 12 ♖e3 ♖fc8 13 ♖d3 e8 14 ♖e2 c5 15 d5 c7 16 ♖f2 ♖cb8 17 a4 ♖b4 18 ♖g4 ♖f8 19 ♖h6 ♖xh6 20 ♖xh6+ ♖g7 21 ♖d2 e6 22 dxe6 ♖xe6 23

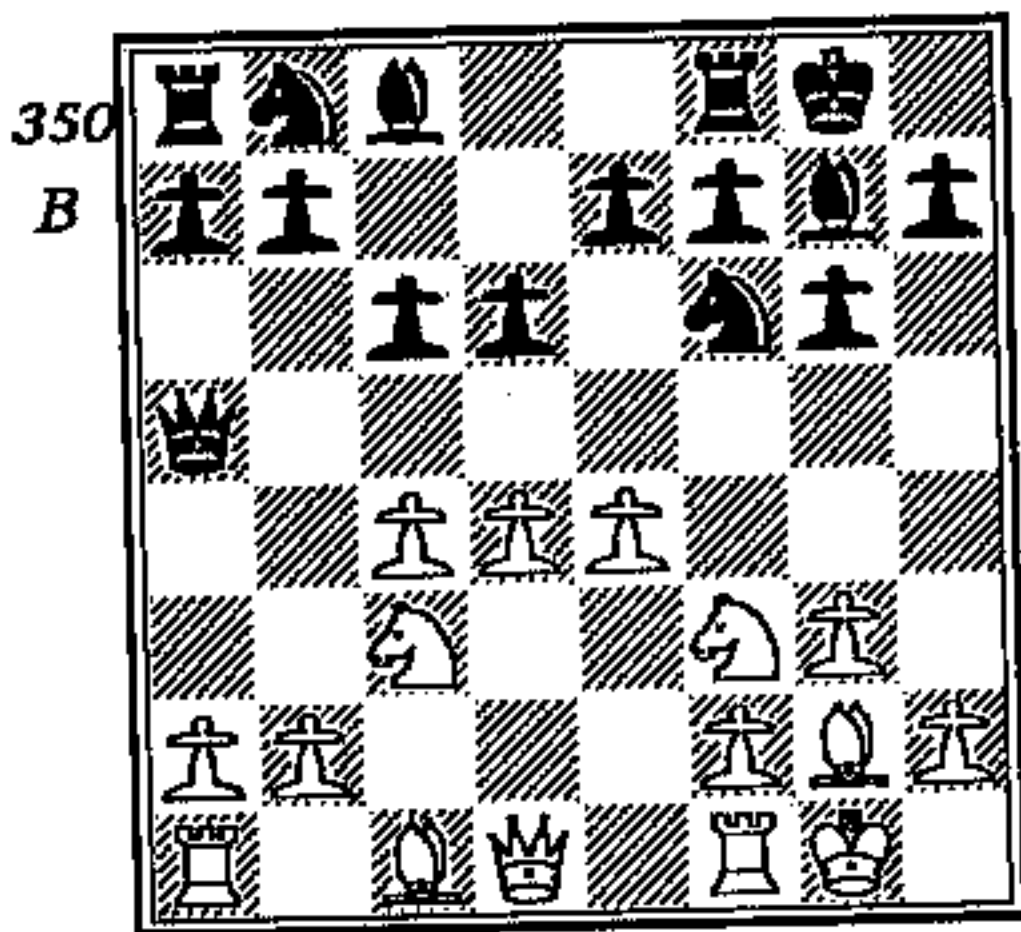
♖g4 f6 24 h4 ♖ad8 25 h5 f5 26 exf5 ♖xf5 27 hxg6 ♖xg6 28 ♖e4 e6 29 ♖h1 ♖xf3 30 ♖h6+ 1-0 Yusupov - Speelman, Linares 1991. An unclear game until the end) 10 ... ♖xg2 11 ♖xg2 b5 12 cxb5 cxb5 13 f3 ♖b7 14 ♖b3 a6 15 d5 ♖bd7 16 a4 ♖fb8 17 axb5 axb5 18 ♖e3 ♖e8 19 ♖e2 ♖e5 20 ♖xe5 dxe5 21 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 22 ♖c1 ♖d6 23 ♖c6 ♖f6 24 ♖c3 ♖c8 25 ♖xc8+ ♖xc8 26 ♖b4 ♖c4 27 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 28 ♖c1 b4 29 ♖a4 e6 30 dxe6± King - Speelman, British Ch. 1990. Black looked okay here but seemed to overpress.

a12) 8 ♖h4 ♖e6 9 d5 cxd5 (9 ... ♖d7 10 ♖e3 ♖a6 11 ♖f3 ♖a5 12 a3 ♖fc8 13 h3 ♖d8 14 ♖d4 e5 15 dxe6 fxe6 16 ♖g5 h6 17 ♖e3 e5 18 ♖f3 ♖f8 19 c5 e4 20 ♖h4 g5 21 ♖g6 ♖f7 22 cxd6 ♖xg6 23 ♖b3+ ♖d5 24 ♖xd5 cxd5 25 ♖xd5+ ♖f7 26 ♖xb7 ♖c5 27 ♖xc5 ♖ab8 28 ♖xa7 ♖a8 29 ♖b7 ♖ab8 ½-½ Frias - Speelman, New York {Watson, Farley & Williams} 1990) 10 cxd5 ♖d7 11 e4 ♖a6 12 h3 ♖c5 13 ♖e3 ♖a5 14 ♖d4 ♖a4 15 ♖xa4 ♖xa4 16 b3 ♖b5 17 ♖e1 ♖fe8 18 ♖f3 ♖a3 19 ♖d2 a5 20 ♖b2 ♖b4 21 ♖c3 ♖c5 22 ♖ac1 ♖b6 23 a4 ♖d7 24 e5 dxe5 25 ♖xe5 ♖xb3 26 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 27 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 28 ♖d4+ ♖f6 29 ♖b1 ♖a3 30 ♖xb7 0-1 Wojtkiewicz -

Mortensen, Reykjavik Open 1990. These lines look okay for Black - the knight on h4 is misplaced.

a2) 7 ... a6 8 e4  $\Delta$ fd7 9  $\text{Q}$ e3 b5 10  $\Delta$ d2  $\text{Q}$ b7 (10 ... e5 11 d5 b4 12  $\Delta$ a4 c5 13 f4 exf4 14 gxf4  $\Delta$ f6 15 h3  $\Delta$ bd7 16 e5 dxe5 17 fxe5  $\Delta$ xe5 18  $\text{Q}$ xc5  $\Delta$ h5 19  $\text{Q}$ xf8  $\text{Q}$ xf8 20  $\Delta$ f3  $\text{Q}$ d7 21  $\Delta$ xe5  $\text{Q}$ xe5 22 d6  $\text{Q}$ h4 23  $\text{Q}$ d5  $\text{Q}$ d4+ 24  $\text{Q}$ h1  $\text{Q}$ g7 25  $\text{R}$ xf7+  $\text{Q}$ h6 26  $\text{R}$ f3  $\text{R}$ f8 27  $\text{R}$ af1  $\text{R}$ xf3 28  $\text{R}$ xf3  $\text{Q}$ xa4 29 d7 1-0 Damljanovic - Kr Georgiev, Novi Sad Ol. 1990) 11  $\text{Q}$ c2 e5 12 d5 b4 13  $\Delta$ a4 a5 14 c5 cxd5 15 exd5  $\Delta$ xc5 16  $\Delta$ xc5 dxc5 17  $\text{Q}$ xc5  $\text{R}$ e8 18  $\Delta$ c4  $\Delta$ d7 19  $\text{Q}$ e3  $\text{R}$ c8 20  $\text{R}$ fd1 e4 21  $\text{Q}$ b3  $\Delta$ c5 22  $\text{Q}$ xc5  $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$  Stohl - Kr Georgiev, Stara Zagora Zt. 1990

a3) 7 ...  $\text{Q}$ a5 8 e4 (350):



a31) 8 ...  $\text{Q}$ g4 9 h3  $\text{Q}$ xf3 10  $\text{Q}$ xf3  $\Delta$ fd7 11  $\text{Q}$ e3 a6 12  $\text{R}$ c1 c5 13 dxc5 dxc5 14  $\text{Q}$ d5  $\text{Q}$ c7 15  $\text{R}$ fd1  $\text{R}$ a7 16  $\text{Q}$ g2 b6 17 f4 e5 18  $\text{Q}$ d2  $\Delta$ c6 19 f5  $\Delta$ d4∞ Kindermann - Maus, Ham-

burg 1991.

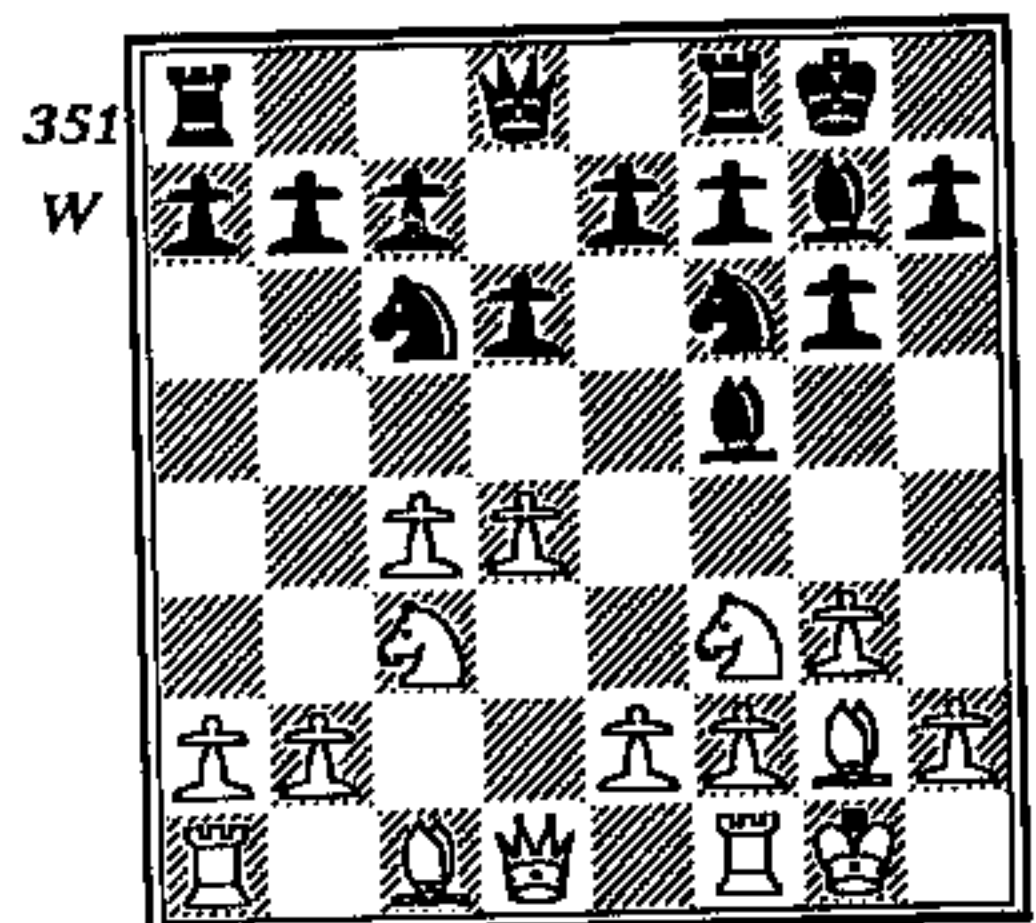
a32) 8 ... e5 9 d5 cxd5 10  $\Delta$ xd5  $\Delta$ xd5 11 cxd5  $\Delta$ d7 12  $\text{Q}$ d2  $\text{Q}$ b6 13 b4  $\Delta$ f6 14  $\text{Q}$ e2  $\text{Q}$ d7 15 a4  $\text{R}$ fc8 16  $\text{R}$ fb1± Agdestein - Damljanovic, Manila 1990.

b) 6 ... c5 7 dxc5 dxc5 8  $\Delta$ e5  $\Delta$ a6 9  $\Delta$ c3  $\text{R}$ b8 10  $\Delta$ d3  $\Delta$ h5 11  $\Delta$ b5  $\text{Q}$ e6 12  $\text{Q}$ b3  $\text{Q}$ b6 13  $\text{Q}$ e3 f5 14  $\text{R}$ ad1  $\text{Q}$ f7 15  $\text{Q}$ c2  $\text{Q}$ a5 16 a3 e5 17  $\Delta$ xc5  $\Delta$ xc5 18  $\text{Q}$ xc5  $\text{R}$ fc8 19 b4  $\text{Q}$ a6 20  $\Delta$ d6 b6 21 b5 1-0 Ehlvest - Byrne, New York Open 1991. Compare with the Yugoslav variation.

7  $\Delta$ c3

7 d5  $\Delta$ a5 8  $\Delta$ bd2 c5 9  $\Delta$ e1 a6 (9 ... e5 10 e4  $\Delta$ e8 11 b3 f5 12 exf5  $\text{Q}$ xf5 13  $\Delta$ e4 h6 14 h4 a6 15  $\text{Q}$ e2  $\text{R}$ b8± Kochiev - Gudmundsson, Gausdal 1991) 10  $\text{R}$ b1  $\text{Q}$ f5 11 e4  $\text{Q}$ g4 12 f3  $\text{Q}$ d7 13  $\Delta$ d3 b5 14 b3  $\text{R}$ b8 15  $\text{Q}$ b2 e5 16  $\text{Q}$ c3  $\Delta$ h5 17 f4 exf4 18  $\text{Q}$ xg7  $\text{Q}$ xg7 19 gxf4 bxc4 20 bxc4  $\text{R}$ xb1 21  $\text{Q}$ xb1  $\text{Q}$ f6± Piket - Nijboer, Amsterdam OHRA 1990.

7 ...  $\text{Q}$ f5 (351)

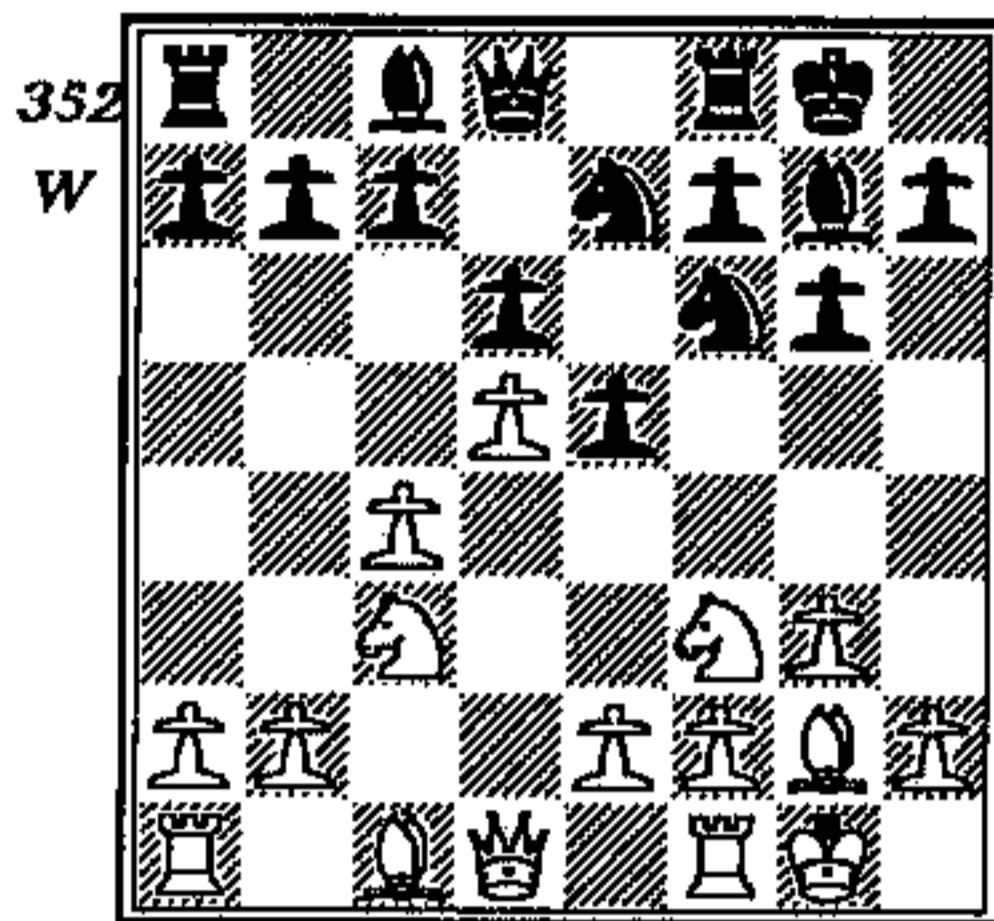


A provocative sortie which is not often played, although it is something of a speciality of the young Dutch GM, Jeroen Piket. Black positively invites White to gain space and time by attacking the bishop but hopes that in the process White will overreach himself. More traditional choices are 7 ... e5 8 d5 ♖e7 9 e4 or 7 ... a6, the famous Panno variation, considered earlier.

a) 7 ... ♖g4 8 h3 (8 d5 ♖a5 9 ♖d2 c5 10 ♖c2 a6 11 h3 ♖d7 12 b3 b5 13 ♖b2 ♖b8 14 ♖d1 e5 15 ♖h2 ♖h5 16 e3 f5 17 f4 e4= Wojtkiewicz - Cabrilo, New York Open 1990. The white pawn on h3 may be an extra tempo, but it doesn't necessarily represent a bonus for White) 8 ... ♖xf3 9 ♖xf3 ♖d7 10 e3 e5 11 d5 ♖e7 12 e4 f5 13 h4 ♖f6 14 h5 ♖f7 15 ♖g5 ♖d7±/± Blagojevic - Cabrilo, Pula 1990.

b) 7 ... e5 8 d5 (8 dxe5 is well documented as equal. The example here does not upset this judgement: 8 ... ♖xe5 9 ♖xe5 dxe5 10 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 11 ♖g5 ♖d4 12 b3 c6 13 ♖a4 ♖g4 14 ♖fe1 h6 15 ♖e3 ♖dd8 16 h3 ♖e6 17 ♖c5 ♖c8 18 ♖ad1 ♖e8 19 ♖d6 ♖h7 20 ♖ed1 ♖f6 21 ♖e4 ♖e7 22 ♖6d3 ♖g5 23 ♖d6 ♖xd6 24 ♖xd6 ♖xh3+ 25 ♖xh3 ♖xh3

26 ♖xh6 ♖e6 27 ♖g5 ♖g7 28 f3 ♖h8 29 g4 ♖ae8 30 ♖g2 and Black stands well and went on to win, Ribli - J Polgar, Vienna 1991) 8 ... ♖e7 (352)



9 ♖e1 (9 e4 ♖e8 10 b4 f5 11 ♖g5 h6 12 ♖e6 ♖xe6 13 dxe6 c6 14 ♖b3 ♖c8 15 c5 ♖f6 16 cxd6 ♖xd6 17 b5± Ribli - Hook, Novi Sad Ol. 1990; 9 c5 ♖e8 10 cxd6 cxd6 11 ♖b3 h6 12 e4 f5 13 exf5 gxf5 14 ♖d2 ♖g6 15 ♖c4 ♖f7 16 a4 ♖f8 17 ♖d2 ♖g7 18 ♖xh6 f4, Vaganian - Stein, USSR Ch. 1970. Black has excellent counterplay for the pawn) 9 ... a5 10 ♖d3 ♖e8 11 e4 c5 12 ♖e2 f5 13 f4 exf4 14 ♖xf4 ♖c7 15 ♖d2 fxe4 16 ♖xe4± Werner - Spiriev, Budapest 1991.

**8 d5**

White accepts the challenge and starts to chase the black minor pieces. Alternatively:

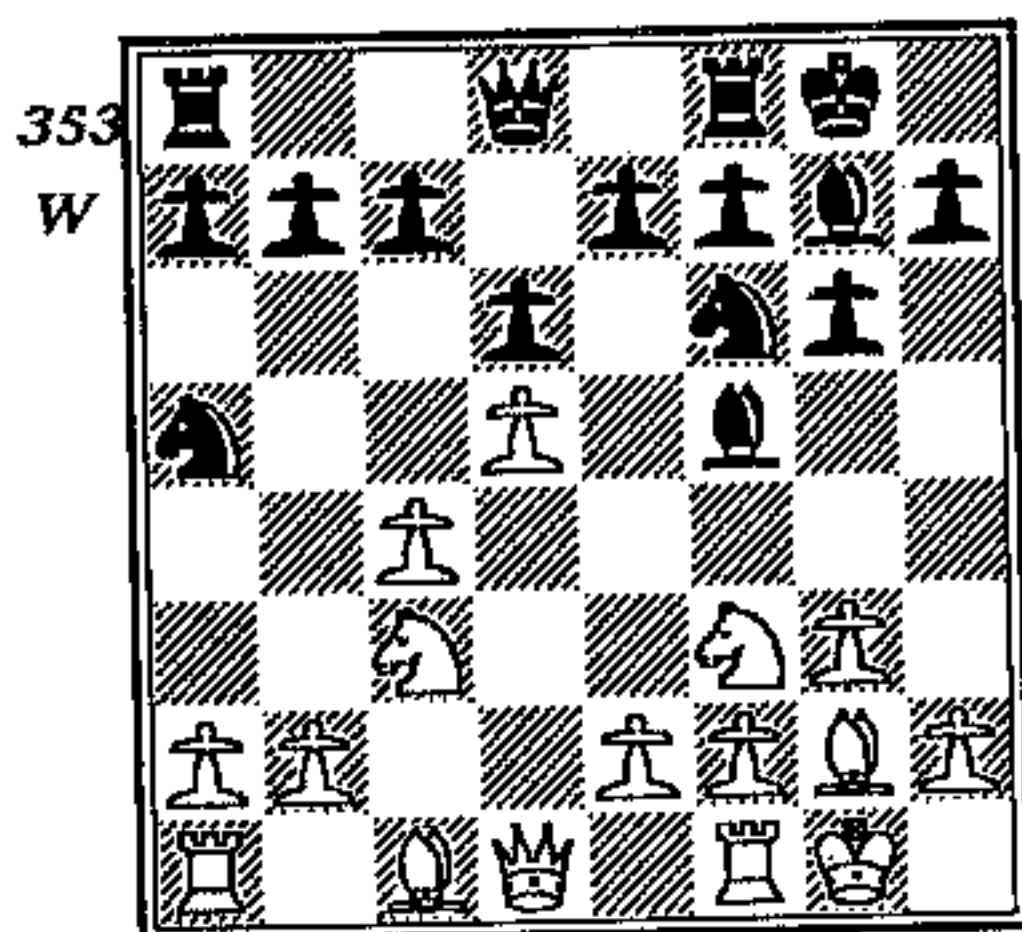
a) 8 ♖e1 ♖c8 9 e4 ♖h3 10 ♖c2 ♖xg2 11 ♖xg2 e5 12 d5 ♖e7 13 ♖e1, Korchnoi - Por-

tisch, Brussels 1986, when White's grip on the light squares gives him some advantage. 13 ♖e2 is less convincing. The knight is not good on c2, e.g. 13 ... ♘d7 14 f3 a5 15 ♕g5 ♖e8 16 ♕e3 b6 17 b3 f5 18 a3 ♗h8 19 b4 ♘g8 20 ♖ab1 axb4 21 axb4 ♘gf6 22 ♖d3 ♖f8 23 ♕g1 ♘h5∞ Salov - Piket, Wijk aan Zee 1991.

b) 8 h3 ♘e4 9 ♘d5 ♕d7 10 ♕e3 e6 11 ♘f4± f5 (Too early) 12 d5 e5 13 dxc6 exf4 14 cxb7 fxe3 15 ♖d5+, Tukmakov - Piket, Amsterdam OHRA 1990.

c) 8 b3 ♘e4 9 ♕b2 ♘xc3 10 ♕xc3 ♕e4 11 ♖d2 d5 12 ♖fd1± Schroll - Kindermann, Vienna 1991, is a safe and solid way to play.

8 ... ♘a5 (353)



9 ♘d2

A more aggressive alternative is 9 ♘d4 ♕d7 10 b3 c5 11 dxc6 bxc6 12 ♖b1 ♖c8 13 ♕b2 ♖b6 14 e3 ♕g4 15 ♖d2 e5 16 ♘de2 ♘b7 17 h3± Udovcic - Vladimirov, Len-

ingrad 1967; or (9 ♘d4 ♕d7) 10 ♖d3?! c5 11 dxc6 ♘xc6 12 ♘xc6 bxc6 13 h3 ♖b8 14 ♖b1 ♖c8 15 ♗h2= Miralles - Picket, Lyon Zt. 1990.

9 ... c6

The most natural move. More convoluted is 9 ... ♘e8 10 e4 ♕d7 11 ♖b1 c6 12 dxc6 ♘xc6± Stohl - Hellers, Amsterdam OHRA 1990.

10 e4

The superficially attractive 10 b4, trapping black's knight on the edge, fails to the tactical riposte 10 ... ♘d5 11 cxd5 ♕xc3 or 11 ♘d5 cxd5 with an attack against both a1 and c4. A perfectly good line for White is 10 dxc6 bxc6 11 e4 ♕g4 12 ♖c2 ♖c8 13 b4 ♘b7 14 h3 ♕e6 15 ♕b2 d5 16 ♖fd1± Marovic - Westerinen, Beverwijk 1966.

10 ... ♕g4

11 ♖c2

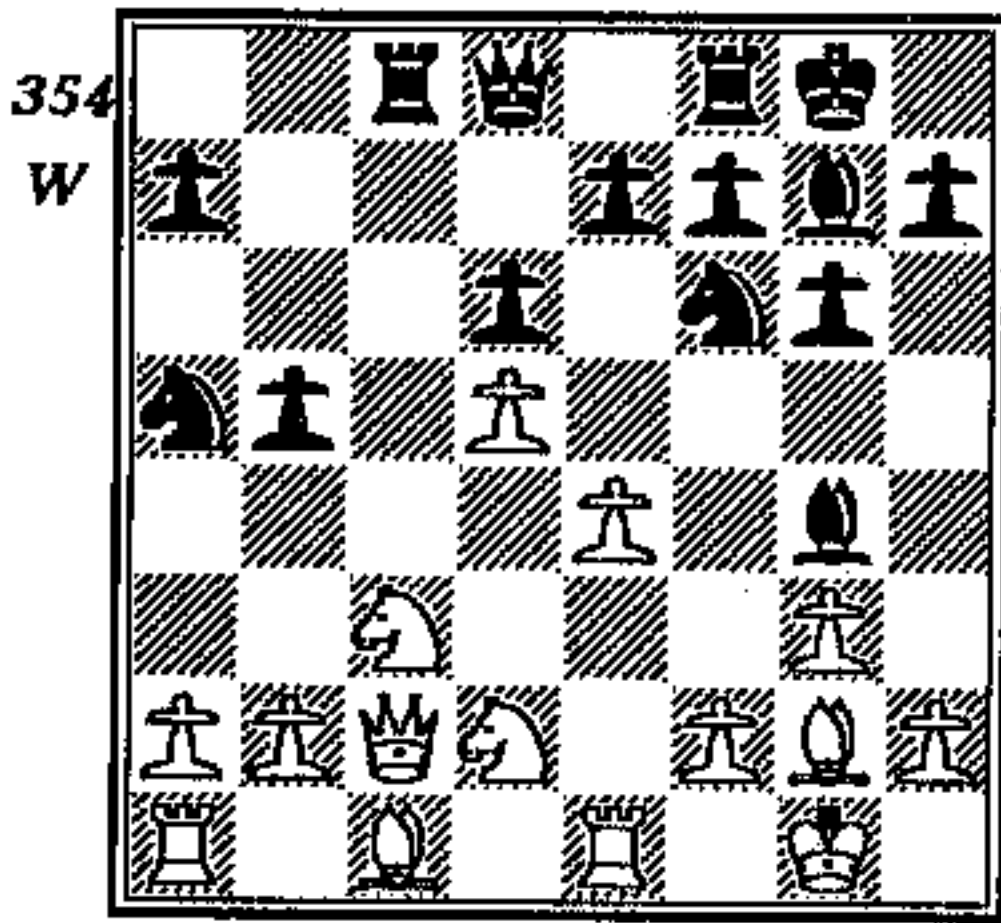
Another possibility 11 f3 ♕d7 12 ♗h1 ♖c8 13 ♖e2 with a balanced position.

11 ... cxd5

12 cxd5 ♖c8

13 ♖e1 b5 (354)

It would seem that the opening phase has been successful for Black, who has now seized the initiative on the queen's wing. Nevertheless, the black position still exhibits the defect that his minor pieces



are somewhat scattered and out on a limb. Black would like to play ...  $\text{c}7$  but, as yet, this is impossible since  $\text{h}3$  wins a piece.

14  $\text{a}3$   $\text{e}6$   
15  $\text{c}3$

Avoiding Black's trap, namely  $\text{h}3$   $\text{exd}5$   $\text{h}4$   $\text{hxg}4$   $\text{d}4$ , regaining the piece.

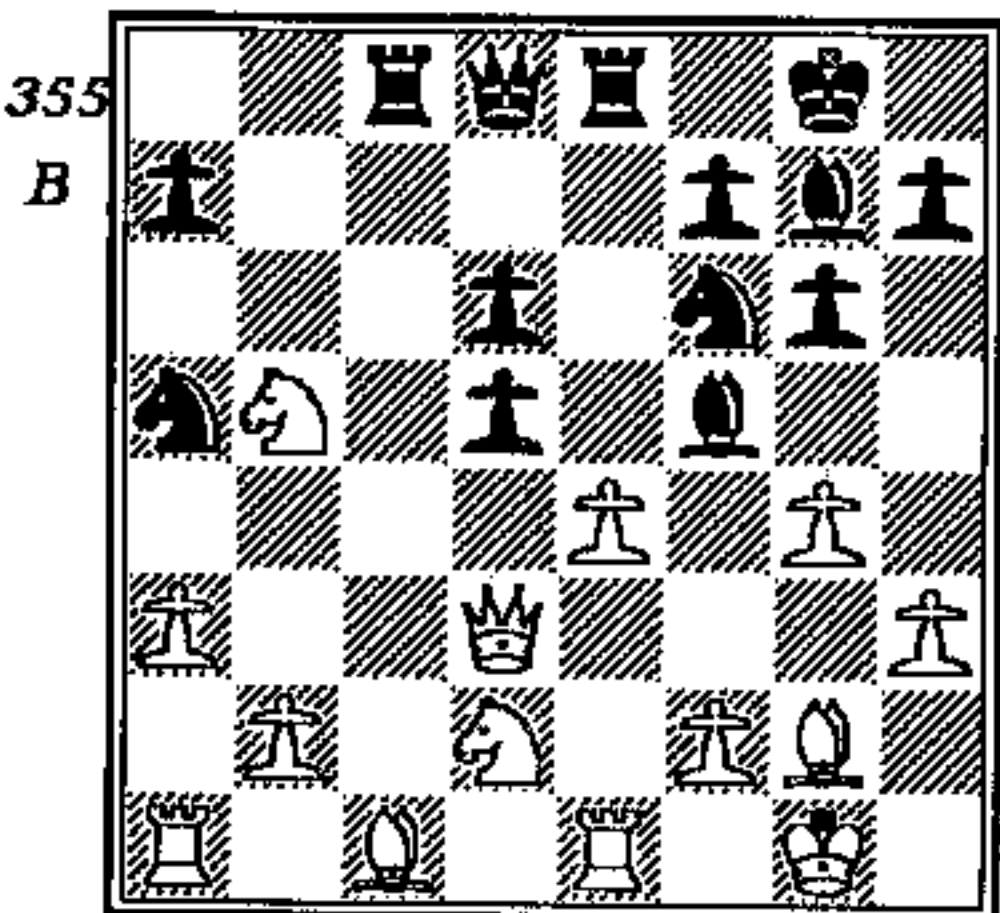
15 ...  $\text{exd}5$

Otherwise his bishop on  $\text{g}4$  would be in grave danger in view of the threat of  $\text{h}3$ .

16  $\text{c}5$   $\text{e}8$

If  $\text{h}3$  ...  $\text{dxe}4$   $\text{cxe}4$   $\text{Qf}5$   $\text{Qg}5$   $\text{c}4$   $\text{cxa}7$   $\text{cxb}2$   $\text{cxd}6$   $\text{Qxe}4$   $\text{cxc}8+-$ .

17  $\text{h}3$   $\text{Qf}5$   
18  $\text{g}4$  (355)



Boldly forcing Black to surrender his light squared bishop. If Black refuses then White anticipates  $\text{dxe}4$   $\text{cxd}6$   $\text{Qe}6$   $\text{cxd}8$   $\text{fexd}8$   $\text{cxa}7$   $\text{f}b8$   $\text{cxe}4$   $\text{cxe}4$   $\text{Qxe}4$   $\text{Qxb}2$   $\text{Qxb}2$   $\text{f}xb2$   $\text{a}4$  and White maintains his extra pawn.

18 ...  $\text{Qxe}4$   
19  $\text{cxe}4$   $\text{cxe}4$   
20  $\text{cxa}7$   $\text{f}b8$   
21  $\text{Qe}3$   $\text{Qxb}2$   
22  $\text{f}ab1$   $\text{f}b3$

And not  $\text{c}3$   $\text{f}xb2$   $\text{f}xb2$   $\text{cxc}3$  with a win on material.

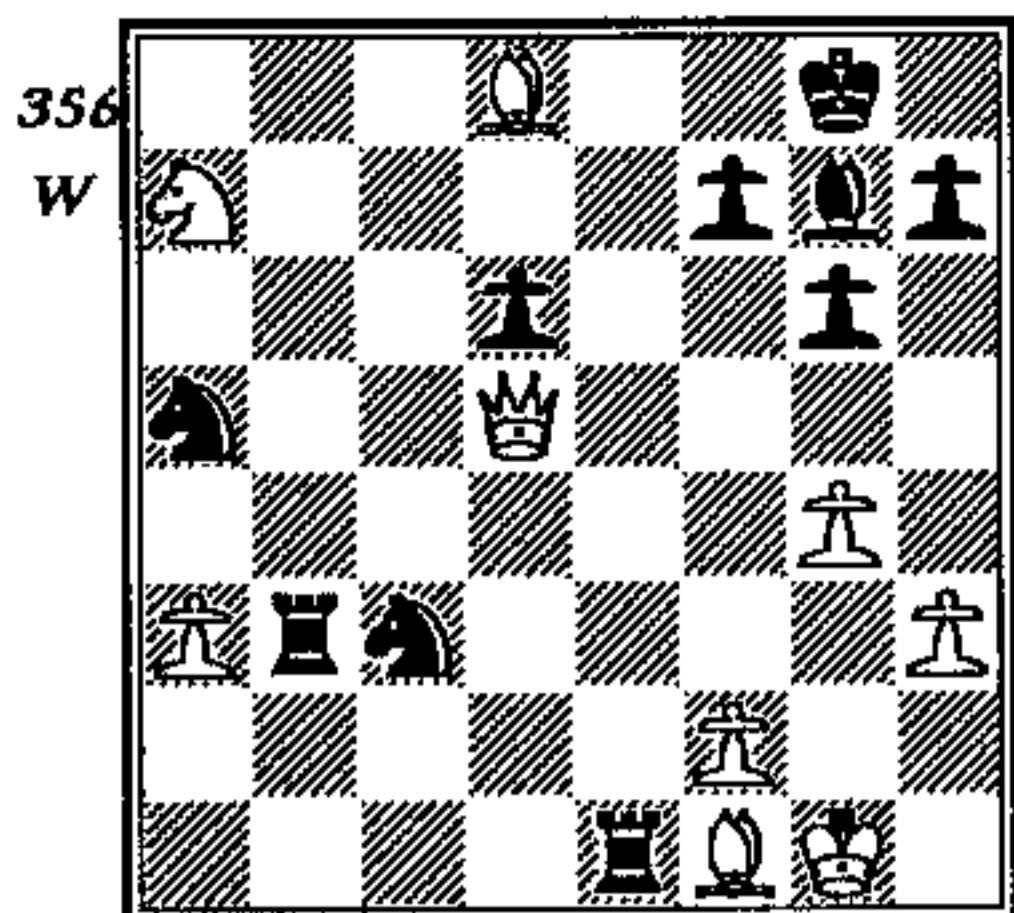
23  $\text{cxd}5$   $\text{c}3$   
24  $\text{Qg}5$

The beginning of fantastic complications leading to one of the most original positions ever seen in a game between two grandmasters. Gulko now opts to trade his queen for White's rooks, but in doing so misses his chance.  $\text{d}7$  (Not  $\text{cxd}5$   $\text{Qxd}8$   $\text{f}xd8$   $\text{Qxd}5$   $\text{f}b6$   $\text{f}e7$   $\text{f}f8$   $\text{a}4$   $\text{g}7$   $\text{g}5$  when Black is more or less paralysed by White's dominant bishop on  $\text{d}5$ ) would have left Black with good chance to emerge on top.

24 ...  $\text{cxb}1$   
25  $\text{Qxd}8$   $\text{f}xe1+$   
26  $\text{Qf}1$

Entering a nasty pin but  $\text{h}2$   $\text{Qe}5+$  is fatal.

26 ... ♖c3 (356)



27 ♖d2

If White wants to win he must avoid 27 ♖xa5 ♖e2+ 28 ♖g2 ♖f4+.

27 ... ♖e2+  
28 ♖g2 ♖c3  
29 ♖h6 ♖c4

Not the best. Stronger is 29 ... ♖bb1.

30 ♖c6

With the brutal threat of ♖e7+ and ♖f8 mate.

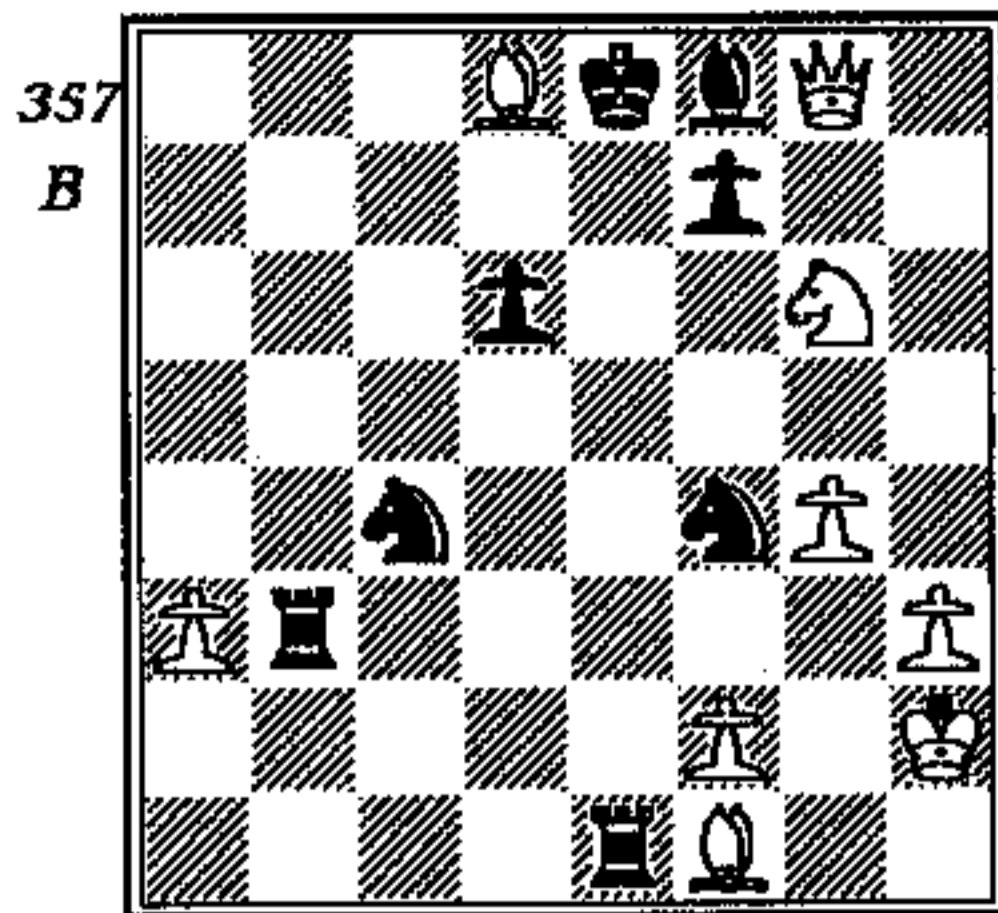
30 ... ♖g7  
31 ♖e7+ ♖f8?

A misguided attempt to win. Black should play 31 ... ♖h8 32 ♖g5 h6 when Black wins. The best line for White is 32 ♖xg6+ fxg6 33 ♖f6 ♖b7 34 ♖xe2 ♖xe2 35 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 36 ♖f4 with the likely result being a draw by perpetual check.

32 ♖xh7 ♖f4+  
33 ♖h2 ♖e8  
34 ♖g8+ ♖f8

White is now threatened with ... ♖xf1 and 35 ♖xc4 would evidently fail to 35 ... ♖xh3 mate.

35 ♖xg6!! (357)



The brilliant key to the position. After 35 ... ♖xg6 White can play 36 ♖xc4 ♖f3 37 ♖g5 ♖b5+.

35 ... fxg6  
36 ♖xc4 ♖xf1  
37 ♖xf4

White should not play 37 ♖xf1 ♖xh3+ 38 ♖g1 ♖xd8.

37 ... ♖xa3  
38 ♖h4 ♖aa1  
39 ♖e4+ ♖f7  
40 ♖f3+ ♖g8  
41 ♖d5+ ♖g7  
42 ♖b7+ ♖g8  
43 ♖g3 ♖h1+

Gulko defends by giving back the two rooks for White's queen, but the end-game is a win for White, who can more easily create mobile passed pawns. The game concluded 44 ♖xh1 ♖xh1+ 45 ♖xh1 ♖f7 46 ♖g2 ♖f6 47 f4 d5 48 ♖f2 ♖d6 49 ♖f3 ♖e6 50 ♖d4 ♖e7 51 ♖g3 ♖b4 52 h4 ♖e1+ 53 ♖h3 ♖d2 54 ♖g3 ♖e1+ 55 ♖f2 ♖c3 56 ♖f3 ♖g7 57 ♖e1 ♖f8 58 ♖c3 ♖h6 59 f5+ gxf5 60 g5 1-0.

# THE COMPLETE KING'S INDIAN

The King's Indian Defence is one of the most exciting chess openings of all. A favourite of World Champions Bobby Fischer and Gary Kasparov, it leads to complex and double-edged positions in which detailed theoretical knowledge is often a vital ingredient in deciding ultimate success or failure. This book is both comprehensive and up-to-date, and will help players of both White and Black to improve their own results.

Grandmaster Raymond Keene has represented England on top board in the Chess Olympics. He is chess correspondent of *The Times* and *The Spectator* and is Thames Television's regular chess presenter.

Byron Jacobs achieved the International Master title in 1988. Besides regular contributions in the chess press, he is the author of numerous openings monographs, and has edited every British Championship bulletin since 1987.

*Other openings books from  
Batsford*

**The Complete Alekhine**  
Graham Burgess

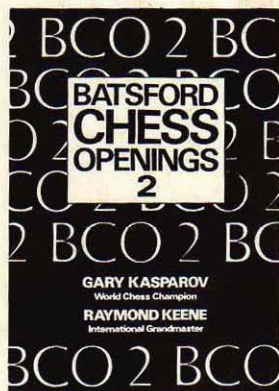
**The Complete Grünfeld**  
Alexei Suetin

**The Complete Spanish**  
Alexei Suetin

**The Complete Queen's Indian**  
Efim Geller

**The Complete Pirc**  
John Nunn

'Of help to players of all strengths'  
*The Scotsman*



For a complete list of these and other Batsford chess books please write to:

B. T. Batsford Ltd  
4 Fitzhardinge St London W1H 0AH

ISBN 0-7134-5906-9

